GE VERNOVA

# MiCOM P40 Agile

## P642, P643, P645

**Technical Manual**
**Transformer Protection IED**

Hardware Version: M, P
Firmware Version: 91
Publication Reference: P64x-TM-EN-4.5

## Copyright statement

Copyright © 2025 GE Vernova. All rights reserved.

GridBeats, Universal Relay, Multilin, MiCOM, S1 Agile, P40 Agile, DS Agile, EnerVista, CyberSentry, HardFiber, FlexLogic, FlexElement, FlexCurve, FlexAnalog, FlexInteger and FlexState are trademarks or registered trademarks of GE Vernova.

The contents of this manual are the property of GE Vernova. This documentation is furnished on license and may not be reproduced in whole or in part without the permission of GE Vernova. The content of this manual is for informational use only and is subject to change without notice.

## Disclaimer

It is the responsibility of the user to verify and validate the suitability of all GE Vernova Grid Automation products. This equipment must be used within its design limits. The proper application including the configuration and setting of this product to suit the power system assets is the responsibility of the user, who is also required to ensure that all local or regional safety guidelines are adhered to. Incorrect application of this product could risk damage to property/the environment, personal injuries or fatalities and shall be the sole responsibility of the person/entity applying and qualifying the product for use.

The content of this document has been developed to provide guidance to properly install, configure and maintain this product for its intended applications. This guidance is not intended to cover every possible contingency that may arise during commissioning, operation, service, or maintenance activities. Should you encounter any circumstances not clearly addressed in this document, contact your local GE Vernova service site.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

**IT IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE USER TO SECURE THEIR NETWORK AND ASSOCIATED DEVICES AGAINST CYBER SECURITY INTRUSIONS OR ATTACKS. GE VERNOVA AND ITS AFFILIATES ARE NOT LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES AND/OR LOSSES ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO SUCH SECURITY INTRUSION OR ATTACKS.**

# Contents


## Chapter 1 Introduction 1

**1.1 Chapter Overview 2**
**1.2 Foreword 3**
1.2.1 Target Audience 3
1.2.2 Typographical Conventions 3
1.2.3 Nomenclature 4
**1.3 Product Scope 5**
1.3.1 Product Versions 5
1.3.2 Ordering Options 6
**1.4 Features and Functions 8**
1.4.1 Protection Functions 8
1.4.2 Control Functions 8
1.4.3 Measurement Functions 9
1.4.4 Communication Functions 9
**1.5 Compliance 10**
**1.6 Functional Overview 11**

## Chapter 2 Safety Information 12

**2.1 Chapter Overview 13**
**2.2 Health and Safety 14**
**2.3 Symbols 15**
**2.4 Installation, Commissioning and Servicing 16**
2.4.1 Lifting Hazards 16
2.4.2 Electrical Hazards 16
2.4.3 UL/CSA/CUL Requirements 17
2.4.4 Fusing Requirements 17
2.4.5 Equipment Connections 18
2.4.6 Protection Class 1 Equipment Requirements 18
2.4.7 Pre-energisation Checklist 19
2.4.8 Peripheral Circuitry 19
2.4.9 Upgrading/Servicing 21
**2.5 Decommissioning and Disposal 22**
**2.6 Regulatory Compliance 23**
2.6.1 EMC Compliance: 2014/30/EU 23
2.6.2 LVD Compliance: 2014/35/EU 23
2.6.3 R&TTE Compliance: 2014/53/EU 23
2.6.4 UL/CUL Compliance 23

## Chapter 3 Hardware Design 24

**3.1 Chapter Overview 25**
**3.2 Hardware Architecture 26**
**3.3 Mechanical Implementation 27**
3.3.1 Housing Variants 27
3.3.2 List of Boards 28
**3.4 Front Panel 29**
3.4.1 Front Panel 29
3.4.1.1 Front Panel Compartments 29
3.4.1.2 HMI Panel 30
3.4.1.3 Keypad 31
3.4.1.4 USB Port 31
3.4.1.5 Fixed Function LEDs 32

3.4.1.6 Function Keys 32
3.4.1.7 Programable LEDs 32
**3.5 Rear Panel 33**
3.5.1 Terminal Block Ingress Protection 34
**3.6 Boards and Modules 35**
3.6.1 PCBs 35
3.6.2 Subassemblies 35
3.6.3 Main Processor Board 36
3.6.4 Power Supply Board 37
3.6.4.1 Watchdog 39
3.6.4.2 Rear Serial Port 40
3.6.5 Input Module - 1 Transformer Board 41
3.6.5.1 Input Module Circuit Description 42
3.6.5.2 Frequency Response 43
3.6.5.3 Transformer Board 44
3.6.5.4 Input Board 45
3.6.6 Standard Output Relay Board 47
3.6.7 High Break Output Relay Board 49
3.6.8 IRIG-B Board 52
3.6.9 Fibre Optic Board 53
3.6.10 Rear Communication Board 54
3.6.10.1 Redundant Ethernet Board (Hardware Option R/S/T) 55
3.6.10.2 Single Ethernet Board (Hardware Option U) 56
3.6.10.3 Redundant Ethernet Board (Hardware Option W/Y) 58
3.6.10.4 Retrofit of Ethernet Cards Hardware Option R/S/T with Hardware Option U/W/Y 59
3.6.11 RTD Board 61
3.6.12 CLIO Board 63

## Chapter 4 Software Design 65

**4.1 Chapter Overview 66**
**4.2 Sofware Design Overview 67**
**4.3 System Level Software 68**
4.3.1 Real Time Operating System 68
4.3.2 System Services Software 68
4.3.3 Self-Diagnostic Software 68
4.3.4 Startup Self-Testing 68
4.3.4.1 System Boot 68
4.3.4.2 System Level Software Initialisation 69
4.3.4.3 Platform Software Initialisation and Monitoring 69
4.3.5 Continuous Self-Testing 69
**4.4 Platform Software 71**
4.4.1 Record Logging 71
4.4.2 Settings Database 71
4.4.3 Interfaces 71
**4.5 Protection and Control Functions 72**
4.5.1 Acquisition of Samples 72
4.5.2 Frequency Tracking 72
4.5.3 Direct Use of Sampled Values 72
4.5.4 Fourier Signal Processing 72
4.5.5 Programmable Scheme Logic 73
4.5.6 Event Recording 74
4.5.7 Disturbance Recorder 74
4.5.8 Fault Locator 74
4.5.9 Function Key Interface 74

## Chapter 5 Configuration 75

**5.1 Chapter Overview 76**
**5.2 Settings Application Software 77**
**5.3 Using the HMI Panel 78**
5.3.1 Navigating the HMI Panel 79
5.3.2 Getting Started 79
5.3.3 Default Display 80
5.3.4 Default Display Navigation 81
5.3.5 Password Entry 82
5.3.6 Processing Alarms and Records 82
5.3.7 Menu Structure 83
5.3.8 Changing the Settings 84
5.3.9 Direct Access (The Hotkey menu) 85
5.3.9.1 Setting Group Selection Using Hotkeys 85
5.3.9.2 Control Inputs 85
5.3.10 Function Keys 86
**5.4 Configuring the Data Protocols 88**
5.4.1 Courier Configuration 88
5.4.2 DNP3 Configuration 89
5.4.2.1 DNP3 Configurator 90
5.4.3 IEC 60870-5-103 Configuration 90
5.4.4 MODBUS Configuration 92
5.4.5 IEC 61850 Configuration 93
5.4.5.1 IEC 61850 Configuration Banks 93
5.4.5.2 IEC 61850 Network Connectivity 93
**5.5 Date and Time Configuration 94**
5.5.1 Using an SNTP Signal 94
5.5.2 Using an IRIG-B Signal 94
5.5.3 Using an IEEE 1588 PTP Signal 94
5.5.4 Without a Timing Source Signal 95
5.5.5 Time Zone Compensation 95
5.5.6 Daylight Saving Time Compensation 95
**5.6 Phase Rotation 97**
5.6.1 CT and VT Reversal 97
**5.7 Settings Group Selection 98**

## Chapter 6 Transformer Differential Protection 99

**6.1 Chapter Overview 100**
**6.2 Transformer Differential Protection Principles 101**
6.2.1 Through Fault Stability 101
6.2.2 Bias Current Compensation 101
6.2.3 Three-phase Transformer Connection Types 102
6.2.4 Phase and Amplitude Compensation 105
6.2.5 Zero Sequence Filtering 106
6.2.6 Magnetising Inrush Restraint 106
6.2.7 Overfluxing Restraint 108
**6.3 Implementation 109**
6.3.1 Defining the Power Transformer 109
6.3.2 Selecting the Current Inputs 109
6.3.3 Phase Correction 110
6.3.4 Ratio Correction 110
6.3.5 CT Parameter Mismatch 111
6.3.6 Setting up Zero Sequence Filtering 112
6.3.7 Tripping Characteristics 112
6.3.7.1 High-Set Function 113
6.3.7.2 Circuitry Fail Alarm 114
6.3.8 Tripping Characteristic Stability 114

6.3.8.1 Maximum Bias 114
6.3.8.2 Delayed Bias 114
6.3.8.3 Transient Bias 114
6.3.8.4 CT Saturation Technique 115
6.3.8.5 No Gap Detection Technique 115
6.3.8.6 External Fault Detection Technique 115
6.3.8.7 Phase Comparison Technique 117
6.3.8.8 Current Transformer Supervision 118
6.3.8.9 Circuitry Fail Alarm 118
6.3.9 Differential Biased Trip Logic 119
**6.4 Harmonic Blocking 121**
6.4.1 2nd Harmonic Blocking 121
6.4.2 2nd Harmonic Blocking Logic 122
6.4.3 2nd Harmonic Setting Guidelines 122
6.4.4 5th Harmonic Blocking Implementation 123
6.4.5 5th Harmonic Setting Guideline 123
6.4.6 Geomagnetic Disturbances 124
6.4.7 Overall Harmonic Blocking Logic 124
**6.5 Application Notes 125**
6.5.1 Setting Guidelines 125
6.5.2 Example 1: Two-winding Transformer - No Tap Changer 126
6.5.3 Example 2: Autotransformer with Loaded Delta Winding 129
6.5.4 Example 3: Autotransformer with Unloaded Delta Winding 132
6.5.5 Setting Guidelines for Short-Interconnected Biased Differential Protection 136
6.5.6 Setting Guidelines for Shunt Reactor Biased Differential Protection 139
6.5.7 Setting Guidelines for using Spare CT Inputs 141
6.5.8 Setting Guidelines for Reference Vector Group 141
6.5.9 Stub Bus Application 142
6.5.9.1 Stub Bus Implementation 142
6.5.9.2 Stub Bus Scheme 143
6.5.10 Transformer Differential Protection CT Requirements 143
6.5.10.1 CT Requirements - Transformer Application 144
6.5.10.2 CT Requirements - Small Busbar Application 145

## Chapter 7 Transformer Condition Monitoring 147

**7.1 Chapter Overview 148**
**7.2 Thermal Overload Protection 149**
7.2.1 Thermal Overload Implementation 150
7.2.1.1 Thermal Overload Bias Current 150
7.2.2 The Thermal Model 151
7.2.2.1 Top Oil Temperature Caculations 151
7.2.2.2 Hotspot Caculations 151
7.2.2.3 Thermal State Measurement 152
7.2.3 Application Notes 152
7.2.3.1 Recommendations 152
7.2.3.2 IEEE Recommendations 153
7.2.3.3 Data Provided by Transformer Manufacturers 153
**7.3 Loss of Life Statistics 156**
7.3.1 Loss of Life Implementation 156
7.3.1.1 Loss of Life Calculations 156
7.3.2 Application Notes 158
7.3.2.1 LOL Setting Guidelines 158
7.3.2.2 Example 158
**7.4 Through Fault Monitoring 160**
7.4.1 Through Fault Monitoring Implementation 160
7.4.2 Through Fault Monitoring Logic 161

7.4.3 Application Notes 161
7.4.3.1 TFM Setting Guidelines 161
**7.5 RTD Protection 163**
7.5.1 RTD Protection Implementation 163
7.5.2 RTD Logic 164
7.5.3 Application Notes 164
7.5.3.1 Setting Guidelines for RTD Protection 164
**7.6 CLIO Protection 165**
7.6.1 Current Loop Input Implementation 165
7.6.2 Current Loop Input Logic 167
7.6.3 CLO Implementation 167
7.6.4 Application Notes 169
7.6.4.1 CLI Setting Guidelines 169
7.6.4.2 CLO Setting Guidelines 169

## Chapter 8 Restricted Earth Fault Protection 171

**8.1 Chapter Overview 172**
**8.2 REF Protection Principles 173**
8.2.1 Resistance-Earthed Star Windings 174
8.2.2 Solidly-Earthed Star Windings 174
8.2.3 Through Fault Stability 175
8.2.4 Restricted Earth Fault Types 175
8.2.4.1 Low Impedance REF Principle 176
8.2.4.2 High Impedance REF Principle 177
**8.3 Restricted Earth Fault Protection Implementation 179**
8.3.1 Enabling REF Protection 179
8.3.2 Neutral Supervision 179
8.3.3 Selecting the Current Inputs 179
8.3.4 Low Impedance REF 181
8.3.4.1 Setting the Bias Characteristic 181
8.3.4.2 Delayed Bias 182
8.3.4.3 Transient Bias 182
8.3.4.4 Restricted Earth Fault Logic 183
8.3.5 High Impedance REF 183
8.3.5.1 High Impedance REF Calculation Principles 183
**8.4 Second Harmonic Blocking 185**
8.4.1 REF 2nd harmonic Blocking Logic 185
**8.5 Application Notes 186**
8.5.1 Star Winding Resistance Earthed 186
8.5.2 Low Impedance REF Protection Application 187
8.5.2.1 Setting Guidelines for Biased Operation 187
8.5.2.2 Low Impedance REF Scaling Factor 187
8.5.2.3 Parameter Calculations 188
8.5.2.4 Dual CB Application with Different Phase CT Ratios 189
8.5.2.5 Dual CB Application with Same Phase CT Ratios 189
8.5.2.6 CT Requirements - Low Impedance REF 190
8.5.3 High Impedance REF Protection Application 191
8.5.3.1 High Impedance REF Operating Modes 191
8.5.3.2 Setting Guidelines for High Impedance Operation 193
8.5.3.3 Use of Metrosil Non-linear Resistors 195
8.5.3.4 CT Requirements - High Impedance REF 197

## Chapter 9 Current Protection Functions 200

**9.1 Chapter Overview 201**
**9.2 Overcurrent Protection Principles 202**
9.2.1 IDMT Characteristics 202

9.2.1.1 IEC 60255 IDMT Curves 203
9.2.1.2 European Standards 205
9.2.1.3 North American Standards 206
9.2.1.4 IEC and IEEE Inverse Curves 208
9.2.1.5 Differences Between the North american and European Standards 209
9.2.2 Principles of Implementation 209
9.2.2.1 Timer Hold Facility 210
9.2.3 Magnetising Inrush Restraint 211
**9.3 Phase Overcurrent Protection 214**
9.3.1 Phase Overcurrent Protection for Power Transformers 214
9.3.2 Phase Overcurrent Protection Implementation 214
9.3.3 Selecting the Current Inputs 215
9.3.4 Non-Directional Overcurrent Logic 216
9.3.5 Directional Element 217
9.3.5.1 Implementing Directionalisation 218
9.3.5.2 Directional Overcurrent Logic 219
9.3.6 Application Notes 220
9.3.6.1 Setting Guidelines 220
9.3.6.2 Parallel Feeders 221
**9.4 Voltage Dependent Overcurrent Element 222**
9.4.1 Current Setting Threshold Selection 222
9.4.2 VCO Implementation 222
9.4.3 VRO Implementation 223
**9.5 Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection 225**
9.5.1 NPSOC Protection Implementation 225
9.5.2 Non-Directional NPSOC Logic 226
9.5.3 Directional Element 226
9.5.3.1 Directional NPSOC Logic 227
9.5.4 Application Notes 227
9.5.4.1 Setting Guidelines (General) 227
9.5.4.2 Setting Guidelines (Current Threshold) 227
9.5.4.3 Setting Guidelines (Time Delay) 228
9.5.4.4 Setting Guidelines (Directional element) 228
**9.6 Earth Fault Protection 229**
9.6.1 Earth Fault Protection Elements 229
9.6.2 Non-directional Earth Fault Logic 230
9.6.3 IDG Curve 230
9.6.4 Directional Element 231
9.6.4.1 Residual Voltage Polarisation 231
9.6.4.2 Negative Sequence Polarisation 232
9.6.5 Application Notes 233
9.6.5.1 Setting Guidelines (Non-directional) 233
9.6.5.2 Setting Guidelines (Directional Element) 234
**9.7 Second Harmonic Blocking 235**
9.7.1 Second Harmonic Blocking Implementation 235
9.7.2 Second Harmonic Blocking Logic 236
9.7.3 EF Second Harmonic Blocking Logic 237
9.7.4 Application Notes 237
9.7.4.1 Setting Guidelines 237

## Chapter 10 CB Fail Protection 238

**10.1 Chapter Overview 239**
**10.2 Circuit Breaker Fail Protection 240**
**10.3 Circuit Breaker Fail Implementation 241**
10.3.1 Circuit Breaker Fail Timers 241
10.3.2 Zero Crossing Detection 242

**10.4 Circuit Breaker Fail Logic 243**
**10.5 Application Notes 245**
10.5.1 Reset Mechanisms for CB Fail Timers 245
10.5.2 Setting Guidelines (CB fail Timer) 245
10.5.3 Setting Guidelines (Undercurrent) 246

## Chapter 11 Voltage Protection Functions 247

**11.1 Chapter Overview 248**
**11.2 Undervoltage Protection 249**
11.2.1 Undervoltage Protection Implementation 249
11.2.2 Undervoltage Protection Logic 250
11.2.3 Application Notes 251
11.2.3.1 Undervoltage Setting Guidelines 251
**11.3 Overvoltage Protection 252**
11.3.1 Overvoltage Protection Implementation 252
11.3.2 Overvoltage Protection Logic 253
11.3.3 Application Notes 254
11.3.3.1 Overvoltage Setting Guidelines 254
**11.4 Residual Overvoltage Protection 255**
11.4.1 Residual Overvoltage Protection Implementation 255
11.4.2 Residual Overvoltage Logic 256
11.4.3 Application Notes 256
11.4.3.1 Calculation for Solidly Earthed Systems 256
11.4.3.2 Calculation for Impedance Earthed Systems 257
11.4.3.3 Setting Guidelines 258
**11.5 Negative Sequence Overvoltage Protection 259**
11.5.1 Negative Sequence Overvoltage Implementation 259
11.5.2 Negative Sequence Overvoltage Logic 259
11.5.3 Application Notes 259
11.5.3.1 Setting Guidelines 259

## Chapter 12 Frequency Protection Functions 261

**12.1 Chapter Overview 262**
**12.2 Overfluxing Protection 263**
12.2.1 Overfluxing Protection Implementation 263
12.2.1.1 Time-delayed Overfluxing Protection 264
12.2.1.2 5th Harmonic Blocking 265
12.2.1.3 Overfluxing Protection Logic 266
12.2.2 Application Notes 266
12.2.2.1 Overfluxing Protection Setting Guidelines 266
**12.3 Frequency Protection 269**
12.3.1 Underfrequency Protection 269
12.3.1.1 Underfrequency Protection Implementation 269
12.3.1.2 Underfrequency Protection logic 270
12.3.1.3 Application Notes 270
12.3.2 Overfrequency Protection 270
12.3.2.1 Overfrequency Protection Implementation 270
12.3.2.2 Overfrequency Protection logic 271
12.3.2.3 Application Notes 271

## Chapter 13 Monitoring and Control 272

**13.1 Chapter Overview 273**
**13.2 Event Records 274**
13.2.1 Event Types 274

13.2.1.1 Opto-input Events 275
13.2.1.2 Contact Events 275
13.2.1.3 Alarm Events 275
13.2.1.4 Fault Record Events 279
13.2.1.5 Maintenance Events 280
13.2.1.6 Protection Events 280
13.2.1.7 Security Events 280
13.2.1.8 Platform Events 280
**13.3 Disturbance Recorder 282**
**13.4 Measurements 283**
13.4.1 Measured Quantities 283
13.4.1.1 Measured and Calculated Currents 283
13.4.1.2 Measured and Calculated Voltages 283
13.4.1.3 Power and Energy Quantities 283
13.4.1.4 Demand Values 284
13.4.1.5 Other Measurements 284
13.4.2 Measurement Setup 284
13.4.3 Opto-input Time Stamping 284
**13.5 Current Input Exclusion Function 285**
13.5.1 Current Input Exclusion Logic 285
13.5.2 Application Notes 286
13.5.2.1 Current Input Exclusion Example 286
**13.6 Circuit Breaker Control 287**
13.6.1 CB Control using the IED Menu 287
13.6.2 CB Control using the Hotkeys 287
13.6.3 CB Control using the Function Keys 288
13.6.4 CB Control using the Opto-inputs 289
13.6.5 Remote CB Control 289
13.6.6 CB Healthy Check 290
13.6.7 CB Control Logic 291
**13.7 Pole Dead Function 292**
13.7.1 Pole Dead Function Implementation 292
13.7.2 Pole Dead Logic 293
13.7.3 CB Status Indication 295

## Chapter 14 Supervision 296

**14.1 Chapter Overview 297**
**14.2 Voltage Transformer Supervision 298**
14.2.1 Loss of One or Two Phase Voltages 298
14.2.2 Loss of all Three Phase Voltages 298
14.2.3 Absence of all Three Phase Voltages on Line Energisation 298
14.2.4 VTS Implementation 299
14.2.5 VTS Logic 300
**14.3 Current Transformer Supervision 303**
14.3.1 CTS Implementation 303
14.3.2 CTS Logic 305
14.3.3 Application Notes 305
14.3.3.1 Setting Guidelines 305
**14.4 Trip Circuit Supervision 307**
14.4.1 Trip Circuit Supervision Scheme 1 307
14.4.1.1 Resistor Values 307
14.4.1.2 PSL for TCS Scheme 1 308
14.4.2 Trip Circuit Supervision Scheme 2 308
14.4.2.1 Resistor Values 309
14.4.2.2 PSL for TCS Scheme 2 309
14.4.3 Trip Circuit Supervision Scheme 3 309

14.4.3.1 Resistor Values 310
14.4.3.2 PSL for TCS Scheme 3 310

## Chapter 15 Digital I/O and PSL Configuration 311

**15.1 Chapter Overview 312**
**15.2 Configuring Digital Inputs and Outputs 313**
**15.3 Scheme Logic 314**
15.3.1 PSL Editor 315
15.3.2 PSL Schemes 315
15.3.3 PSL Scheme Version Control 315
**15.4 Configuring the Opto-Inputs 316**
**15.5 Assigning the Output Relays 317**
**15.6 Fixed Function LEDs 318**
15.6.1 Trip LED Logic 318
**15.7 Configuring Programmable LEDs 319**
**15.8 Function Keys 321**
**15.9 Control Inputs 322**

## Chapter 16 Communications 323

**16.1 Chapter Overview 324**
**16.2 Communication Interfaces 325**
**16.3 Serial Communication 326**
16.3.1 USB Front Port 326
16.3.2 EIA(RS)485 Bus 326
16.3.2.1 EIA(RS)485 Biasing Requirements 327
16.3.3 K-Bus 327
**16.4 Ethernet Communication 329**
**16.5 Redundancy Protocols 330**
16.5.1 Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) 330
16.5.1.1 PRP Networks 330
16.5.1.2 Network Elements 330
16.5.2 High-Availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR) 331
16.5.2.1 HSR Multicast Topology 331
16.5.2.2 HSR Unicast Topology 332
16.5.2.3 HSR Application in the Substation 333
16.5.3 Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) 333
16.5.4 Failover 334
16.5.5 Configuring IP Addresses 334
16.5.5.1 Configuring the IED IP Address 335
16.5.5.2 Configuring the REB IP Address 335
16.5.6 Redundant Ethernet Configurator 335
16.5.6.1 Connecting the IED to a PC 335
16.5.6.2 Installing the Configurator 336
16.5.6.3 Starting the Configurator 336
16.5.6.4 PRP/HSR Device Identification 337
16.5.6.5 Selecting the Device Mode 337
16.5.6.6 PRP/HSR IP Address Configuration 337
16.5.6.7 SNTP IP Address Configuration 337
16.5.6.8 Check for Connected Equipment 337
16.5.6.9 PRP Configuration 337
16.5.6.10 HSR Configuration 338
16.5.6.11 Filtering Database 338
16.5.6.12 End of Session 339
16.5.7 RSTP Configurator 339
16.5.7.1 Connecting the IED to a PC 339
16.5.7.2 Installing the Configurator 340

16.5.7.3 Starting the Configurator 340
16.5.7.4 RSTP Device Identification 340
16.5.7.5 RSTP IP Address Configuration 341
16.5.7.6 SNTP IP Address Configuration 341
16.5.7.7 Check for Connected Equipment 341
16.5.7.8 RSTP Configuration 341
16.5.7.9 End of Session 342
**16.6 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) 343**
16.6.1 SNMP Management Information Bases 343
16.6.2 Main Processor MIBS Structure 343
16.6.3 Redundant Ethernet Board MIB Structure 344
16.6.4 Accessing the MIB 348
16.6.5 Main Processor SNMP Configuration 348
**16.7 Data Protocols 350**
16.7.1 Courier 350
16.7.1.1 Physical Connection and Link Layer 350
16.7.1.2 Courier Database 351
16.7.1.3 Settings Categories 351
16.7.1.4 Setting Changes 351
16.7.1.5 Event Extraction 351
16.7.1.6 Disturbance Record Extraction 353
16.7.1.7 Programmable Scheme Logic Settings 353
16.7.1.8 Time Synchronisation 353
16.7.1.9 Courier Configuration 354
16.7.2 IEC 60870-5-103 355
16.7.2.1 Physical Connection and Link Layer 355
16.7.2.2 Initialisation 356
16.7.2.3 Time Synchronisation 356
16.7.2.4 Configurable IEC 60870-5-103 Signal List 356
16.7.2.5 Spontaneous Events 357
16.7.2.6 General Interrogation (GI) 357
16.7.2.7 Cyclic Measurements 357
16.7.2.8 Commands 357
16.7.2.9 Test Mode 357
16.7.2.10 Disturbance Records 357
16.7.2.11 Command/Monitor Blocking 358
16.7.2.12 IEC 60870-5-103 Configuration 358
16.7.3 DNP 3.0 359
16.7.3.1 Physical Connection and Link Layer 359
16.7.3.2 Object 1 Binary Inputs 359
16.7.3.3 Object 10 Binary Outputs 360
16.7.3.4 Object 20 Binary Counters 361
16.7.3.5 Object 30 Analogue Input 361
16.7.3.6 Object 40 Analogue Output 361
16.7.3.7 Object 50 Time Synchronisation 361
16.7.3.8 DNP3 Device Profile 361
16.7.3.9 DNP3 Configuration 369
16.7.4 IEC 61850 371
16.7.4.1 Benefits of IEC 61850 371
16.7.4.2 IEC 61850 Interoperability 371
16.7.4.3 The IEC 61850 Data Model 372
16.7.4.4 IEC 61850 in MiCOM IEDs 372
16.7.4.5 IEC 61850 Data Model Implementation 373
16.7.4.6 IEC 61850 Communication Services Implementation 373
16.7.4.7 IEC 61850 Peer-to-peer (GOOSE) communications 373
16.7.4.8 GOOSE Message Validation 373
16.7.4.9 Mapping GOOSE Messages to Virtual Inputs 373
16.7.4.10 Ethernet Functionality 374
16.7.4.11 IEC 61850 Configuration 374

16.7.4.12 Selection of the IEC 61850 Edition 375
16.7.4.13 IEC 61850 Edition 2 376
**16.8 Read Only Mode 380**
16.8.1 IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol Blocking 380
16.8.2 Courier Protocol Blocking 380
16.8.3 IEC 61850 Protocol Blocking 381
16.8.4 Read-Only Settings 381
16.8.5 Read-Only DDB Signals 381
**16.9 Time Synchronisation 382**
16.9.1 IRIG-B 382
16.9.1.1 IRIG-B Implementation 383
16.9.2 SNTP 383
16.9.3 IEEE 1588 Precision time Protocol 383
16.9.3.1 Accuracy and Delay Calculation 383
16.9.3.2 PTP Domains 384
16.9.4 Time Synchronisation using the Communication Protocols 384

## Chapter 17 Cybersecurity 385

**17.1 Disclaimer 386**
**17.2 Overview 387**
**17.3 The Need for Cybersecurity 388**
**17.4 Standards 389**
17.4.1 NERC Compliance 389
17.4.1.1 CIP 002 390
17.4.1.2 CIP 003 390
17.4.1.3 CIP 004 390
17.4.1.4 CIP 005 390
17.4.1.5 CIP 006 391
17.4.1.6 CIP 007 391
17.4.1.7 CIP 008 391
17.4.1.8 CIP 009 391
17.4.2 IEEE 1686-2013 391
**17.5 Cyber-Security Implementation 393**
17.5.1 Initial Setup 393
**17.6 Roles and Permissions 394**
17.6.1 Roles 394
17.6.2 Permissions 395
**17.7 Authentication 397**
17.7.1 Authentication Methods 397
17.7.2 Bypass 397
17.7.3 Login 398
17.7.3.1 Front Panel Login 399
17.7.3.2 MiCOM S1 Login 399
17.7.3.3 Warning Banner 399
17.7.3.4 Login Failed 399
17.7.4 User Sessions 400
17.7.5 User Locking Policy 401
17.7.6 Logout 401
17.7.6.1 Front Panel Logout 401
17.7.6.2 MiCOM S1 Logout 402
17.7.7 Device Users 402
17.7.8 Password Policy 402
17.7.9 Change Password 402
17.7.10 RADIUS 402
17.7.10.1 RADIUS Users 403
17.7.10.2 RADIUS Client 403

17.7.10.3 RADIUS Server Settings 404
17.7.10.4 RADIUS Accounting 404
17.7.10.5 RADIUS Client-Server Validation 405
17.7.11 Recovery 405
17.7.11.1 Restore to Local Factory Default 405
17.7.11.2 Password Reset Procedure 405
17.7.11.3 Access Level DDBs 407
17.7.12 Disabling Physical Ports 407
17.7.13 Disabling Logical Ports 408
**17.8 Security Event Management 409**
17.8.1 Security Events: Courier 409
17.8.2 Syslog 411
17.8.3 Syslog Client 412
17.8.4 Syslog Functionality 412

## Chapter 18 Installation 414

**18.1 Chapter Overview 415**
**18.2 Handling the Goods 416**
18.2.1 Receipt of the Goods 416
18.2.2 Unpacking the Goods 416
18.2.3 Storing the Goods 416
18.2.4 Dismantling the Goods 416
**18.3 Mounting the Device 417**
18.3.1 Flush Panel Mounting 417
18.3.2 Rack Mounting 417
**18.4 Cables and Connectors 419**
18.4.1 Terminal Blocks 419
18.4.2 Power Supply Connections 420
18.4.3 Earth Connnection 420
18.4.4 Current Transformers 420
18.4.5 Voltage Transformer Connections 421
18.4.6 Watchdog Connections 421
18.4.7 EIA(RS)485 and K-Bus Connections 421
18.4.8 IRIG-B Connection 421
18.4.9 Opto-input Connections 421
18.4.10 Output Relay Connections 422
18.4.11 Ethernet Metallic Connections 422
18.4.12 Ethernet Fibre Connections 422
18.4.13 USB Connection 422
18.4.14 GPS Fibre Connection 422
18.4.15 Fibre Communication Connections 423
18.4.16 RTD Connections 423
18.4.17 CLIO Connections 424
**18.5 Case Dimensions 425**
18.5.1 Case Dimensions 40TE 425
18.5.2 Case Dimensions 60TE 426
18.5.3 Case Dimensions 80TE 427

## Chapter 19 Commissioning Instructions 428

**19.1 Chapter Overview 429**
**19.2 General Guidelines 430**
**19.3 Commissioning Test Menu 431**
19.3.1 Opto I/P Status Cell (Opto-input Status) 431
19.3.2 Relay O/P Status Cell (Relay Output Status) 431
19.3.3 Test Mode Cell 431

19.3.4 Test Pattern Cell 432
19.3.5 Contact Test Cell 432
19.3.6 Test LEDs Cell 432
19.3.7 Red and Green LED Status Cells 432
19.3.8 PSL Verificiation 432
19.3.8.1 Test Port Status Cell 432
19.3.8.2 Monitor Bit 1 to 8 Cells 432
**19.4 Commissioning Equipment 434**
19.4.1 Recommended Commissioning Equipment 434
19.4.2 Essential Commissioning Equipment 434
19.4.3 Advisory Test Equipment 435
**19.5 Product Checks 436**
19.5.1 Product Checks with the IED De-energised 436
19.5.1.1 Visual Inspection 436
19.5.1.2 Current Transformer Shorting Contacts 437
19.5.1.3 Insulation 437
19.5.1.4 External Wiring 437
19.5.1.5 Watchdog Contacts 437
19.5.1.6 Power Supply 438
19.5.2 Pxxx_CI_ProductChecksEnergised 438
19.5.2.1 Watchdog Contacts 438
19.5.2.2 Test LCD 439
19.5.2.3 Date and Time 439
19.5.2.4 Test LEDs 439
19.5.2.5 Test Alarm and Out-of-Service LEDs 440
19.5.2.6 Test Trip LED 440
19.5.2.7 Test User-programmable LEDs 440
19.5.2.8 Test Opto-inputs 440
19.5.2.9 Test Output Relays 440
19.5.2.10 RTD Inputs 440
19.5.2.11 Current Loop Outputs 441
19.5.2.12 Current Loop Inputs 441
19.5.2.13 Test Serial Communication Port RP1 441
19.5.2.14 Test Serial Communication Port RP2 443
19.5.2.15 Test Ethernet Communication 444
19.5.3 Secondary Injection Tests 444
19.5.3.1 Test Current Inputs 444
19.5.3.2 Test Voltage Inputs 445
**19.6 Setting Checks 446**
19.6.1 Apply Application-specific Settings 446
19.6.1.1 Transferring Settings from a Settings File 446
19.6.1.2 Entering settings using the HMI 446
**19.7 IEC 61850 Edition 2 Testing 448**
19.7.1 Using IEC 61850 Edition 2 Test Modes 448
19.7.1.1 IED Test Mode Behaviour 448
19.7.1.2 Sampled Value Test Mode Behaviour 448
19.7.2 Simulated Input Behaviour 449
19.7.3 Testing Examples 450
19.7.3.1 Test Procedure for Real Values 450
19.7.3.2 Test Procedure for Simulated Values - No Plant 451
19.7.3.3 Test Procedure for Simulated Values - With Plant 451
19.7.3.4 Contact Test 452
**19.8 Checking the Differential Element 453**
19.8.1 Using the Omicron Advanced Module 453
**19.9 Protection Timing Checks 457**
19.9.1 Bypassing the All Pole Dead Blocking Condition 457
19.9.2 Overcurrent Check 457
19.9.3 Connecting the Test Circuit 457

19.9.4 Performing the Test 458
19.9.5 Check the Operating Time 458
**19.10 Onload Checks 459**
19.10.1 Confirm Current Connections 459
19.10.2 Confirm Voltage Connections 459
19.10.3 On-load Directional Test 460
**19.11 Final Checks 461**

## Chapter 20 Maintenance and Troubleshooting 462

**20.1 Chapter Overview 463**
**20.2 Maintenance 464**
20.2.1 Maintenance Checks 464
20.2.1.1 Alarms 464
20.2.1.2 Opto-isolators 464
20.2.1.3 Output Relays 464
20.2.1.4 Measurement Accuracy 464
20.2.2 Replacing the Device 465
20.2.3 Repairing the Device 466
20.2.4 Removing the front panel 466
20.2.5 Replacing PCBs 467
20.2.5.1 Replacing the main processor board 467
20.2.5.2 Replacement of communications boards 468
20.2.5.3 Replacement of the input module 469
20.2.5.4 Replacement of the power supply board 469
20.2.5.5 Replacement of the I/O boards 470
20.2.6 Recalibration 470
20.2.7 Supercapacitor Discharged 470
20.2.8 Cleaning 471
**20.3 Troubleshooting 472**
20.3.1 Self-Diagnostic Software 472
20.3.2 Power-up Errors 472
20.3.3 Error Message or Code on Power-up 472
20.3.4 Out of Service LED on at power-up 473
20.3.5 Error Code during Operation 474
20.3.6 Mal-operation during testing 474
20.3.6.1 Failure of Output Contacts 474
20.3.6.2 Failure of Opto-inputs 474
20.3.6.3 Incorrect Analogue Signals 475
20.3.7 PSL Editor Troubleshooting 475
20.3.7.1 Diagram Reconstruction 475
20.3.7.2 PSL Version Check 475
**20.4 Repair and Modification Procedure 476**

## Chapter 21 Technical Specifications 477

**21.1 Chapter Overview 478**
**21.2 Interfaces 479**
21.2.1 Front USB Port 479
21.2.2 Rear Serial Port 1 479
21.2.3 Fibre Rear Serial Port 1 479
21.2.4 Rear Serial Port 2 479
21.2.5 IRIG-B (Demodulated) 480
21.2.6 IRIG-B (Modulated) 480
21.2.7 Rear Ethernet Port Copper 480
21.2.8 Rear Ethernet Port Fibre (Hardware Option (R/S/T) 480
21.2.8.1 100 Base FX Receiver Characteristics 481

21.2.8.2 100 Base FX Transmitter Characteristics 481
21.2.9 Rear Ethernet Port Fibre (Hardware Option U/W/Y) 481
21.2.9.1 100 Base FX Receiver Characteristics 482
21.2.9.2 100 Base FX Transmitter Characteristics 482
**21.3 Performance of Transformer Differential Protection and Monitoring Functions 483**
21.3.1 Transformer Differential Protection 483
21.3.2 Matching Factors 483
21.3.3 Circuitry Fault Alarm 483
21.3.4 Through Fault Monitoring 484
21.3.5 Thermal Overload 484
21.3.6 Low Impedance Restricted Earth Fault 484
21.3.7 High Impedance Restricted Earth Fault 484
**21.4 Performance of Current Protection Functions 485**
21.4.1 Transient Overreach and Overshoot 485
21.4.2 Three-phase Overcurrent Protection 485
21.4.2.1 Three-phase Overcurrent Directional Parameters 485
21.4.3 Voltage Dependent Overcurrent Protection 485
21.4.4 Earth Fault Protection 485
21.4.4.1 Earth Fault Directional Parameters 486
21.4.5 Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection 486
21.4.5.1 NPSOC Directional Parameters 486
21.4.6 Circuit Breaker Fail Protection 487
**21.5 Performance of Voltage Protection Functions 488**
21.5.1 Undervoltage Protection (P643/5) 488
21.5.2 Overvoltage Protection 488
21.5.3 Residual Overvoltage Protection (P643/5) 488
21.5.4 Negative Sequence Voltage Protection 488
**21.6 Performance of Frequency Protection Functions 489**
21.6.1 Overfrequency Protection 489
21.6.2 Underfrequency Protection 489
21.6.3 Overfluxing Protection 489
**21.7 Performance of Monitoring and Control Functions 490**
21.7.1 Voltage Transformer Supervision 490
21.7.2 Current Transformer Supervision 490
21.7.3 Pole Dead Protection 490
21.7.4 PSL Timers 491
**21.8 Measurements and Recording 492**
21.8.1 General 492
21.8.2 Disturbance Records 492
21.8.3 Event, Fault and Maintenance Records 492
21.8.4 Current Loop Inputs/Outputs 492
21.8.5 Resistive Temperature Detectors 493
**21.9 Regulatory Compliance 494**
21.9.1 EMC Compliance: 2014/30/EU 494
21.9.2 LVD Compliance: 2014/35/EU 494
21.9.3 R&TTE Compliance: 2014/53/EU 494
21.9.4 UL/CUL Compliance 494
**21.10 Mechanical Specifications 495**
21.10.1 Physical Parameters 495
21.10.2 Enclosure Protection 495
21.10.3 Mechanical Robustness 495
21.10.4 Transit Packaging Performance 495
**21.11 Ratings 496**
21.11.1 AC Measuring Inputs 496
21.11.2 Current Transformer Inputs 496
21.11.3 Voltage Transformer Inputs 496

**21.12 Power Supply 497**
21.12.1 Auxiliary Supply Voltage 497
21.12.2 Nominal Burden 497
21.12.3 Power Supply Interruption 497
21.12.4 Supercapacitor 498
**21.13 Input/Output Connections 499**
21.13.1 Isolated Digital Inputs 499
21.13.1.1 Nominal Pickup and Reset Thresholds 499
21.13.2 Standard Output Contacts 499
21.13.3 High Break Output Contacts 500
21.13.4 Watchdog Contacts 500
**21.14 Environmental Conditions 501**
21.14.1 Ambient Temperature Range 501
21.14.2 Temperature Endurance Test 501
21.14.3 Ambient Humidity Range 501
21.14.4 Corrosive Environments 501
**21.15 Type Tests 502**
21.15.1 Insulation 502
21.15.2 Creepage Distances and Clearances 502
21.15.3 High Voltage (Dielectric) Withstand 502
21.15.4 Impulse Voltage Withstand Test 502
**21.16 Electromagnetic Compatibility 503**
21.16.1 1 MHz Burst High Frequency Disturbance Test 503
21.16.2 Damped Oscillatory Test 503
21.16.3 Immunity to Electrostatic Discharge 503
21.16.4 Electrical Fast Transient or Burst Requirements 503
21.16.5 Surge Withstand Capability 503
21.16.6 Surge Immunity Test 504
21.16.7 Immunity to Radiated Electromagnetic Energy 504
21.16.8 Radiated Immunity from Digital Communications 504
21.16.9 Radiated Immunity from Digital Radio Telephones 504
21.16.10 Immunity to Conducted Disturbances Induced by Radio Frequency Fields 504
21.16.11 Magnetic Field Immunity 505
21.16.12 Conducted Emissions 505
21.16.13 Radiated Emissions 505
21.16.14 Power Frequency 505

## Appendix A Ordering Options 506

## Appendix B Settings and Signals 510

## Appendix C Wiring Diagrams 512

## CHAPTER 1

# INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides some general information about the technical manual and an introduction to the device(s) described in this technical manual.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 2

Foreword 3

Product Scope 5

Features and Functions 8

Compliance 10

Functional Overview 11

## 1.2 FOREWORD

This technical manual provides a functional and technical description of GE Vernova's P642, P643, P645 transformer protection IED, as well as a comprehensive set of instructions for using the device. The level at which this manual is written assumes that you are already familiar with protection engineering and have experience in this discipline. The description of principles and theory is limited to that which is necessary to understand the product. For further details on general protection engineering theory, we refer you to GE Vernova's publication, Protection and Automation Application Guide, which is available online or from our Contact Centre.

We have attempted to make this manual as accurate, comprehensive and user-friendly as possible. However we cannot guarantee that it is free from errors. Nor can we state that it cannot be improved. We would therefore be very pleased to hear from you if you discover any errors, or have any suggestions for improvement. Our policy is to provide the information necessary to help you safely specify, engineer, install, commission, maintain, and eventually dispose of this product. We consider that this manual provides the necessary information, but if you consider that more details are needed, please contact us.

All feedback should be sent to our contact centre via:

GA.support@gevernova.com

### 1.2.1 TARGET AUDIENCE

This manual is aimed towards all professionals charged with installing, commissioning, maintaining, troubleshooting, or operating any of the products within the specified product range. This includes installation and commissioning personnel as well as engineers who will be responsible for operating the product.

The level at which this manual is written assumes that installation and commissioning engineers have knowledge of handling electronic equipment. Also, system and protection engineers have a thorough knowledge of protection systems and associated equipment.

### 1.2.2 TYPOGRAPHICAL CONVENTIONS

The following typographical conventions are used throughout this manual.

- The names for special keys appear in capital letters.
  For example: ENTER
- When describing software applications, menu items, buttons, labels etc as they appear on the screen are written in bold type.
  For example: Select **Save** from the file menu.
- Filenames and paths use the courier font
  For example: `Example\File.text`
- Special terminology is written with leading capitals
  For example: Sensitive Earth Fault
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the menu group heading (column) text is written in upper case italics
  For example: The *SYSTEM DATA* column
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the setting cells and DDB signals are written in bold italics
  For example: The ***Language*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the value of a cell's content is written in the Courier font
  For example: The ***Language*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column contains the value *`English`*

### 1.2.3 NOMENCLATURE

Due to the technical nature of this manual, many special terms, abbreviations and acronyms are used throughout the manual. Some of these terms are well-known industry-specific terms while others may be special product-specific terms used by GE Vernova. The first instance of any acronym or term used in a particular chapter is explained. In addition, a separate glossary is available on the GE Vernova website, or from the GE Vernova contact centre.

We would like to highlight the following changes of nomenclature however:

- The word 'relay' is no longer used to describe the device itself. Instead, the device is referred to as the 'IED' (Intelligent Electronic Device), the 'device', or the 'product'. The word 'relay' is used purely to describe the electromechanical components within the device, i.e. the output relays.
- British English is used throughout this manual.
- The British term 'Earth' is used in favour of the American term 'Ground'.

## 1.3 PRODUCT SCOPE

The MiCOM P64x range of devices preserve transformer service life by offering fast protection for transformer faults. Hosted on an advanced IED platform, the P64x products incorporate Current Differential, Restricted Earth Fault (REF),Thermal, and Overfluxing protection, plus backup protection for uncleared external faults. Further, the P64x devices provide a range of transformer condition monitoring functions such as Through-fault monitoring, loss of life statistics, RTD and CLIO protection functionality.

All devices also provide a comprehensive range of additional features to aid with power system diagnosis and fault analysis.

Model variants cover two and three winding power transformers, with up to five sets of 3-phase CT inputs. Backup overcurrent protection can be directionalised, if you select the optional 3-phase VT input.

The P64x range consists of three models; the P642, P643, and P645.

- The P642 provides 8 on-board CTs to support two-winding 3-phase power transformers and 1or 2 single-phase voltage transformers to support directionalisation and a range of voltage-related functions.
- The P643 provides 12 on-board CTs to support three-winding 3-phase power transformers, a single-phase voltage transformer and an optional three-phase voltage transformer to support directionalisation and a range of voltage-related functions including undervoltage, overvoltage and residual overvoltage protection.
- The P645 provides 18 on-board CTs to support three-winding 3-phase power transformers and other applications needing 5 sets of 3-phase current inputs, a single-phase voltage transformer and an optional three-phase voltage transformer to support directionalisation and a range of voltage-related functions including undervoltage, overvoltage and residual overvoltage protection.

The difference in model variants are summarised below:

| Feature/Variant | P642 | P643 | P645 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Case | 40TE | 60TE/80TE | 60TE/80TE |
| Number of CT Inputs | 8 (6 Bias, 2 EF) | 12 (9 bias, 3EF) | 18 (15 Bias, 3EF) |
| Number of VT inputs | 1 or 2 | 1 or 4 | 1 or 4 |
| Number of bias inputs (3-phase CT sets) | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Optically coupled digital inputs | 8 - 12 | 16 - 40 | 16 - 40 |
| Standard relay output contacts | 8 - 12 | 8 - 24 | 8 - 24 |
| Function keys | No | 10 | 10 |
| Undervoltage/Overvoltage/Residual voltage protection | No | Yes | Yes |
| Underfrequency/Overfrequency protection | No | Yes | Yes |
| Overfluxing protection | 1-phase only | 1-phase + 3-phase | 1-phase + 3-phase |
| Programmable LEDs | 8 red | 18 tri-colour | 18 tri-colour |

### 1.3.1 PRODUCT VERSIONS

Since software version 2, the evolution of the P64x product family has followed two paths as shown below:

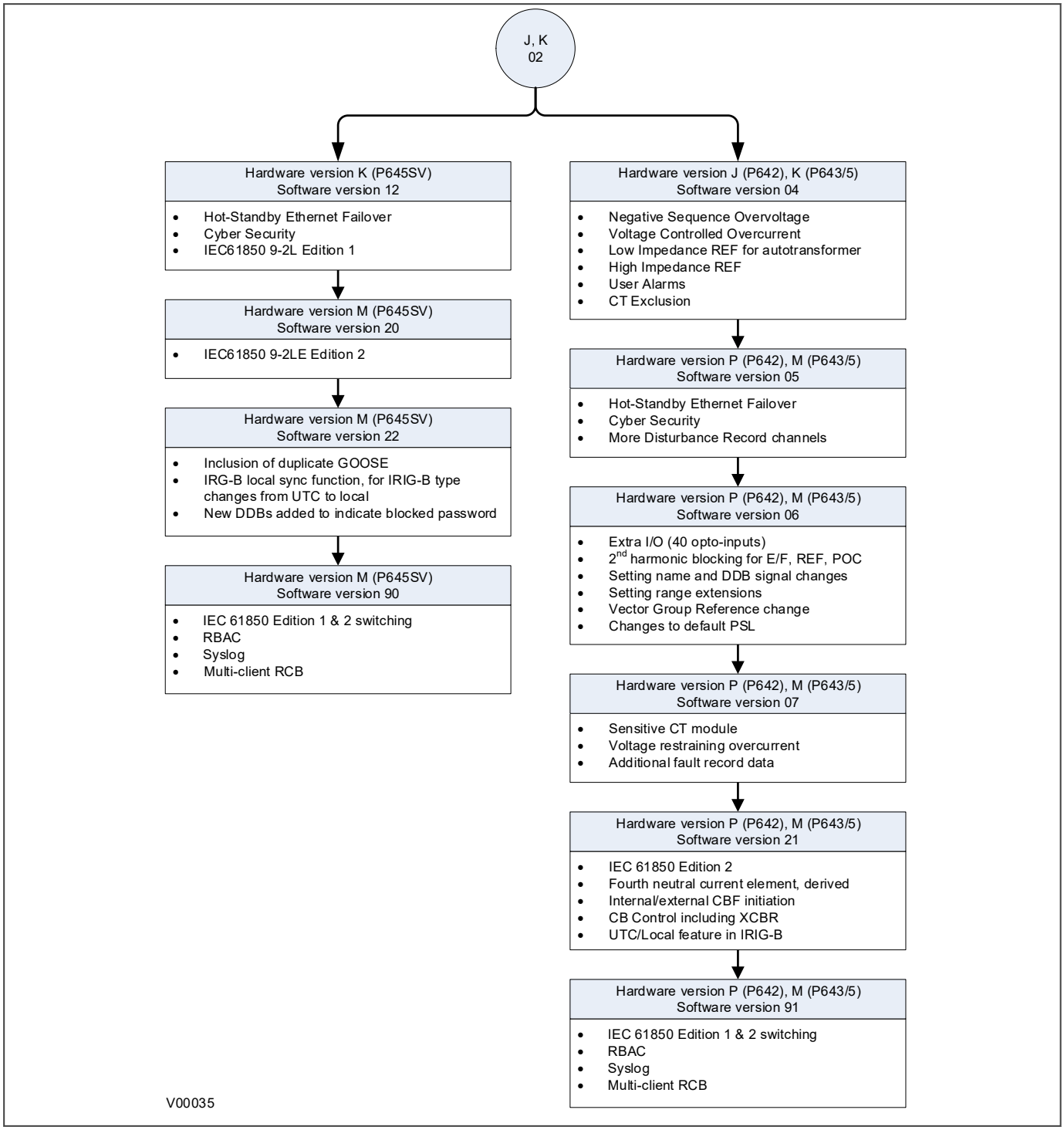



**Figure 1: P64x version evolution**

## 1.3.2 ORDERING OPTIONS

All current models and variants for this product are defined in an interactive spreadsheet called the Cortec. This is available on the company website.

Alternatively, you can obtain it via the Contact Centre at:

GA.support@gevernova.com

A copy of the Cortec is also supplied as a static table in the Appendices of this document. However, it should only be used for guidance as it provides a snapshot of the interactive data taken at the time of publication.

This technical manual is applicable to the product version A<PlatformSoftwareVersion>

# 1.4 FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS

## 1.4.1 PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

The P64x range of devices provides the following protection functions:

| ANSI | IEC 61850 | Protection Function | P642 | P643 | P645 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 87T | LzdPDIF | Transformer biased differential protection | • | • | • |
| 64 | RefPDIF | Low Impedance and High Impedance Restricted Earth Fault protection | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 49 | ThmPTTR | Thermal Overload (3 stages) | • | • | • |
| 24 | PVPH | Single-phase and three-phase V/Hz Overfluxing protection (4 stages) | 1 | 1 (2) | 1 (2) |
| LoL | | Loss of Life | • | • | • |
| Thru | | Through-fault monitoring | • | • | • |
| RTD | RtfPTTR | RTDs x 10 PT100 temperature probes | (•) | (•) | (•) |
| CLIO | PTUC | Current Loop transducer I/O (4 input / 4 output) | (•) | (•) | (•) |
| 50 | OcpPTOC | Definite time overcurrent protection (4 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 50N | EfdPTOC | Neutral/Ground Definite time overcurrent protection (4 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 51 | OcpPTOC | IDMT overcurrent protection (2 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 51N | EfdPTOC | Neutral/Ground IDMT overcurrent protection (2 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 46 | NgcPTOC | Negative sequence overcurrent (4 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 67 | OcpPTOC | Directional Phase Overcurrent protection (4 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 67N | EfdPTOC | Directional earth fault overcurrent protection (4 stages per winding) | • | • | • |
| 50BF | RBRF | CB Failure (Breaker Fail) protection (2 stages per winding) | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| 27 | VtpPhsPTUV | Undervoltage protection (2 stages) | | (•) | (•) |
| 59 | VtpPhsPTOV | Overvoltage protection (2 stages) | | (•) | (•) |
| 59N | VtpResPTOV | Residual Overvoltage protection (2 stages) | | (•) | (•) |
| 47 | NgvPTOV | Negative sequence overvoltage protection (1 stage) | (•) | (•) | (•) |
| 81U | FrqPTUF | Underfrequency protection (4 stages) | | (•) | (•) |
| 81O | FrqPTOF | Overfrequency protection (2 stages) | | (•) | (•) |

*Note:*
*If item is enclosed in brackets, this indicates that the feature is an ordering option.*

## 1.4.2 CONTROL FUNCTIONS

| Feature | IEC 61850 | ANSI |
|---|---|---|
| Watchdog contacts | | |
| Read-only mode | | |
| NERC compliant cyber-security | | |
| Function keys (up to 10) | FnkGGIO | |
| Programmable LEDs (up to 18) | LedGGIO | |
| Programmable hotkeys (2) | | |
| Programmable allocation of digital inputs and outputs | | |
| Fully customizable menu texts | | |
| Circuit breaker control, status & condition monitoring | XCBR | 52 |

| Feature | IEC 61850 | ANSI |
|---|---|---|
| Trip circuit and coil supervision | | |
| Control inputs | PloGGIO1 | |
| Power-up diagnostics and continuous self-monitoring | | |
| Dual rated 1A and 5A CT inputs | | |
| Alternative setting groups (4) | | |
| Graphical programmable scheme logic (PSL) | | |

## 1.4.3 MEASUREMENT FUNCTIONS

| Measurement Function | IEC 61850 | ANSI |
|---|---|---|
| Measurement of all instantaneous & integrated values<br>(Exact range of measurements depend on the device model) | | MET |
| Disturbance recorder for waveform capture – specified in samples per cycle | RDRE | DFR |
| Fault Records | | |
| Maintenance Records | | |
| Event Records/Event logging | | Event records |
| Time Stamping of Opto-inputs | Yes | Yes |

## 1.4.4 COMMUNICATION FUNCTIONS

The device offers the following communication functions:

| Feature | ANSI |
|---|---|
| NERC compliant cyber-security | |
| Front USB port for configuration | 16S |
| Rear serial RS485 communication port for SCADA control | 16S |
| 2nd Additional rear serial communication ports for SCADA control and teleprotection (fibre and copper) (optional) | 16S |
| Ethernet communication (optional) | 16E |
| Redundant Ethernet communication (optional) | 16E |
| Courier protocol | 16S |
| IEC 61850 Edition 1 or 2 (optional) | 16E |
| IEC 60870-5-103 protocol (optional) | 16S |
| Modbus protocol (optional) | 16S |
| DNP3.0 protocol over serial link (optional) | 16S |
| IRIG-B time synchronisation (optional) | CLK |
| IEEE 1588 PTP (Edition 2 devices only) | |

## 1.5 COMPLIANCE

The device has undergone a range of extensive testing and certification processes to ensure and prove compatibility with all target markets. A detailed description of these criteria can be found in the Technical Specifications chapter.

## 1.6 FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW

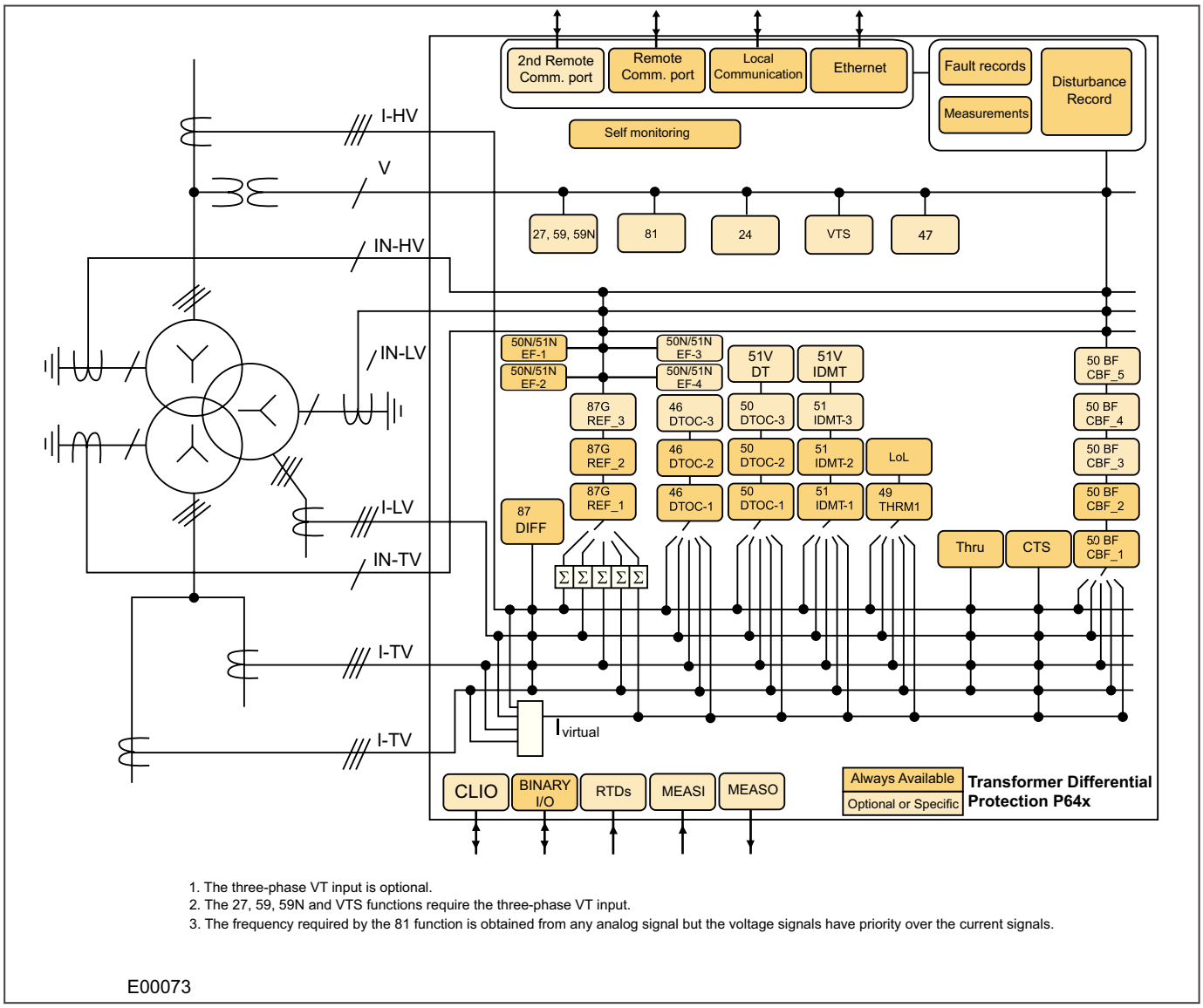



**Figure 2: Functional overview**

## CHAPTER 2

# SAFETY INFORMATION

## 2.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about the safe handling of the equipment. The equipment must be properly installed and handled in order to maintain it in a safe condition and to keep personnel safe at all times. You must be familiar with information contained in this chapter before unpacking, installing, commissioning, or servicing the equipment.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 13

Health and Safety 14

Symbols 15

Installation, Commissioning and Servicing 16

Decommissioning and Disposal 22

Regulatory Compliance 23

## 2.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY

Personnel associated with the equipment must be familiar with the contents of this Safety Information.

When electrical equipment is in operation, dangerous voltages are present in certain parts of the equipment. Improper use of the equipment and failure to observe warning notices will endanger personnel.

Only qualified personnel may work on or operate the equipment. Qualified personnel are individuals who are:

- familiar with the installation, commissioning, and operation of the equipment and the system to which it is being connected.
- familiar with accepted safety engineering practises and are authorised to energise and de-energise equipment in the correct manner.
- trained in the care and use of safety apparatus in accordance with safety engineering practises
- trained in emergency procedures (first aid).

The documentation provides instructions for installing, commissioning and operating the equipment. It cannot, however cover all conceivable circumstances. In the event of questions or problems, do not take any action without proper authorisation. Please contact your local sales office and request the necessary information.

## 2.3 SYMBOLS

Throughout this manual you will come across the following symbols. You will also see these symbols on parts of the equipment.

**Caution:**
**Refer to equipment documentation. Failure to do so could result in damage to the equipment**

**Warning:**
**Risk of electric shock**

**Warning:**
**Risk of damage to eyesight**

Earth terminal. *Note: This symbol may also be used for a protective conductor (earth) terminal if that terminal is part of a terminal block or sub-assembly.*

Protective conductor (earth) terminal

Instructions on disposal requirements

*Note:*
*The term 'Earth' used in this manual is the direct equivalent of the North American term 'Ground'.*

## 2.4 INSTALLATION, COMMISSIONING AND SERVICING

### 2.4.1 LIFTING HAZARDS

Many injuries are caused by:

- Lifting heavy objects
- Lifting things incorrectly
- Pushing or pulling heavy objects
- Using the same muscles repetitively

Plan carefully, identify any possible hazards and determine how best to move the product. Look at other ways of moving the load to avoid manual handling. Use the correct lifting techniques and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to reduce the risk of injury.

### 2.4.2 ELECTRICAL HAZARDS

**Caution:**
**All personnel involved in installing, commissioning, or servicing this equipment must be familiar with the correct working procedures.**

**Caution:**
**Consult the equipment documentation before installing, commissioning, or servicing the equipment.**

**Caution:**
**Always use the equipment as specified. Failure to do so will jeopardise the protection provided by the equipment.**

**Warning:**
**Removal of equipment panels or covers may expose hazardous live parts. Do not touch until the electrical power is removed. Take care when there is unlocked access to the rear of the equipment.**

**Warning:**
**Isolate the equipment before working on the terminal strips.**

**Warning:**
**Use a suitable protective barrier for areas with restricted space, where there is a risk of electric shock due to exposed terminals.**

**Caution:**
**Disconnect power before disassembling. Disassembly of the equipment may expose sensitive electronic circuitry. Take suitable precautions against electrostatic voltage discharge (ESD) to avoid damage to the equipment.**

**Warning:**
**NEVER look into optical fibres or optical output connections. Always use optical power meters to determine operation or signal level.**

**Warning:**
**Testing may leave capacitors charged to dangerous voltage levels. Discharge capacitors by reducing test voltages to zero before disconnecting test leads.**

**Caution:**
**Operate the equipment within the specified electrical and environmental limits.**

**Caution:**
**Before cleaning the equipment, ensure that no connections are energised. Use a lint free cloth dampened with clean water.**

*Note:*
*Contact fingers of test plugs are normally protected by petroleum jelly, which should not be removed.*

## 2.4.3 UL/CSA/CUL REQUIREMENTS

The information in this section is applicable only to equipment carrying UL/CSA/CUL markings.

**Caution:**
**Equipment intended for rack or panel mounting is for use on a flat surface of a Type 1 enclosure, as defined by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).**

**Caution:**
**To maintain compliance with UL and CSA/CUL, install the equipment using UL/CSA-recognised parts for: cables, protective fuses, fuse holders and circuit breakers, insulation crimp terminals, and replacement internal batteries.**

## 2.4.4 FUSING REQUIREMENTS

**Caution:**
**Where UL/CSA listing of the equipment is required for external fuse protection, a UL or CSA Listed fuse must be used for the auxiliary supply. The listed protective fuse type is: Class J time delay fuse, with a maximum current rating of 15 A and a minimum DC rating of 250 V dc (for example type AJT15).**

**Caution:**
**Where UL/CSA listing of the equipment is not required, a high rupture capacity (HRC) fuse type with a maximum current rating of 16 Amps and a minimum dc rating of 250 V dc may be used for the auxiliary supply (for example Red Spot type NIT or TIA).**
**For P50 models, use a 1A maximum T-type fuse.**
**For P60 models, use a 4A maximum T-type fuse.**

**Caution:**
**Digital input circuits should be protected by a high rupture capacity NIT or TIA fuse with maximum rating of 16 A. for safety reasons, current transformer circuits must never be fused. Other circuits should be appropriately fused to protect the wire used.**

**Caution:**
**CTs must NOT be fused since open circuiting them may produce lethal hazardous voltages**

## 2.4.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

**Warning:**
**Terminals exposed during installation, commissioning and maintenance may present a hazardous voltage unless the equipment is electrically isolated.**

**Caution:**
**Tighten M4 clamping screws of heavy duty terminal block connectors to a nominal torque of 1.3 Nm.**
**Tighten captive screws of terminal blocks to 0.5 Nm minimum and 0.6 Nm maximum.**

**Caution:**
**Always use insulated crimp terminations for voltage and current connections.**

**Caution:**
**Always use the correct crimp terminal and tool according to the wire size.**

**Caution:**
**Watchdog (self-monitoring) contacts are provided to indicate the health of the device on some products. We strongly recommend that you hard wire these contacts into the substation's automation system, for alarm purposes.**

## 2.4.6 PROTECTION CLASS 1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

**Caution:**
**Earth the equipment with the supplied PCT (Protective Conductor Terminal).**

**Caution:**
**Do not remove the PCT.**

**Caution:**
**The PCT is sometimes used to terminate cable screens. Always check the PCT's integrity after adding or removing such earth connections.**

**Caution:**
**Use a locknut or similar mechanism to ensure the integrity of stud-connected PCTs.**

**Caution:**
**The recommended minimum PCT wire size is 2.5 mm² for countries whose mains supply is 230 V (e.g. Europe) and 3.3 mm² for countries whose mains supply is 110 V (e.g. North America). This may be superseded by local or country wiring regulations. For P60 products, the recommended minimum PCT wire size is 6 mm². See product documentation for details.**

**Caution:**
**The PCT connection must have low-inductance and be as short as possible.**

**Caution:**
**All connections to the equipment must have a defined potential. Connections that are pre-wired, but not used, should be earthed, or connected to a common grouped potential.**

## 2.4.7 PRE-ENERGISATION CHECKLIST

**Caution:**
**Check voltage rating/polarity (rating label/equipment documentation).**

**Caution:**
**Check CT circuit rating (rating label) and integrity of connections.**

**Caution:**
**Check protective fuse or miniature circuit breaker (MCB) rating.**

**Caution:**
**Check integrity of the PCT connection.**

**Caution:**
**Check voltage and current rating of external wiring, ensuring it is appropriate for the application.**

## 2.4.8 PERIPHERAL CIRCUITRY

**Warning:**
**Do not open the secondary circuit of a live CT since the high voltage produced may be lethal to personnel and could damage insulation. Short the secondary of the line CT before opening any connections to it.**

*Note:*
*For most GE Vernova equipment with ring-terminal connections, the threaded terminal block for current transformer termination is automatically shorted if the module is removed. Therefore external shorting of the CTs may not be required. Check the equipment documentation and wiring diagrams first to see if this applies.*

**Caution:**
**Where external components such as resistors or voltage dependent resistors (VDRs) are used, these may present a risk of electric shock or burns if touched.**

**Warning:**
**Take extreme care when using external test blocks and test plugs such as the MMLG, MMLB and P990, as hazardous voltages may be exposed. Ensure that CT shorting links are in place before removing test plugs, to avoid potentially lethal voltages.**

**Warning:**
**Data communication cables with accessible screens and/or screen conductors, (including optical fibre cables with metallic elements), may create an electric shock hazard in a sub-station environment if both ends of the cable screen are not connected to the same equipotential bonded earthing system.**

**To reduce the risk of electric shock due to transferred potential hazards:**

**i. The installation shall include all necessary protection measures to ensure that no fault currents can flow in the connected cable screen conductor.**

**ii. The connected cable shall have its screen conductor connected to the protective conductor terminal (PCT) of the connected equipment at both ends. This connection may be inherent in the connectors provided on the equipment but, if there is any doubt, this must be confirmed by a continuity test.**

**iii. The protective conductor terminal (PCT) of each piece of connected equipment shall be connected directly to the same equipotential bonded earthing system.**

**iv. If, for any reason, both ends of the cable screen are not connected to the same equipotential bonded earth system, precautions must be taken to ensure that such screen connections are made safe before work is done to, or in proximity to, any such cables.**

**v. No equipment shall be connected to any download or maintenance circuits or connectors of this product except temporarily and for maintenance purposes only.**

**vi. Equipment temporarily connected to this product for maintenance purposes shall be protectively earthed (if the temporary equipment is required to be protectively earthed), directly to the same equipotential bonded earthing system as the product.**

**Warning:**
**Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) modules which provide copper Ethernet connections typically do not provide any additional safety isolation. Copper Ethernet SFP modules must only be used in connector positions intended for this type of connection.**

### 2.4.9 UPGRADING/SERVICING

**Warning:**
**Do not insert or withdraw modules, PCBs or expansion boards from the equipment while energised, as this may result in damage to the equipment. Hazardous live voltages would also be exposed, endangering personnel.**

**Caution:**
**Internal modules and assemblies can be heavy and may have sharp edges. Take care when inserting or removing modules into or out of the IED.**

## 2.5 DECOMMISSIONING AND DISPOSAL

**Caution:**
**Before decommissioning, completely isolate the equipment power supplies (both poles of any dc supply). The auxiliary supply input may have capacitors in parallel, which may still be charged. To avoid electric shock, discharge the capacitors using the external terminals before decommissioning.**

**Caution:**
**Avoid incineration or disposal to water courses. Dispose of the equipment in a safe, responsible and environmentally friendly manner, and if applicable, in accordance with country-specific regulations.**

## 2.6 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the European Commission Directive on EMC and LVD is demonstrated using a technical file.

### 2.6.1 EMC COMPLIANCE: 2014/30/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonised standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the EMC directive.

### 2.6.2 LVD COMPLIANCE: 2014/35/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonized standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the LVD directive.

Safety related information, such as the installation I overvoltage category, pollution degree and operating temperature ranges are specified in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation and/or on the product labelling.

Unless otherwise stated in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation, the equipment is intended for indoor use only. Where the equipment is required for use in an outdoor location, it must be mounted in a specific cabinet or housing to provide the equipment with the appropriate level of protection from the expected outdoor environment.

### 2.6.3 R&TTE COMPLIANCE: 2014/53/EU

Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) directive 2014/53/EU.

Conformity is demonstrated by compliance to both the EMC directive and the Low Voltage directive, to zero volts.

### 2.6.4 UL/CUL COMPLIANCE

If marked with this logo, the product is compliant with the requirements of the Canadian and USA Underwriters Laboratories.

The relevant UL file number and ID is shown on the equipment.

# CHAPTER 3

# HARDWARE DESIGN

## 3.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about the product's hardware design.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 25
Hardware Architecture 26
Mechanical Implementation 27
Front Panel 29
Rear Panel 33
Boards and Modules 35

## 3.2 HARDWARE ARCHITECTURE

The main components comprising devices based on the Px4x platform are as follows:

- The housing, consisting of a front panel and connections at the rear
- The Main processor module consisting of the main CPU (Central Processing Unit), memory and an interface to the front panel HMI (Human Machine Interface)
- A selection of plug-in boards and modules with presentation at the rear for the power supply, communication functions, digital I/O, analogue inputs, and time synchronisation connectivity

All boards and modules are connected by a parallel data and address bus, which allows the processor module to send and receive information to and from the other modules as required. There is also a separate serial data bus for conveying sampled data from the input module to the CPU. These parallel and serial databuses are shown as a single interconnection module in the following figure, which shows typical modules and the flow of data between them.

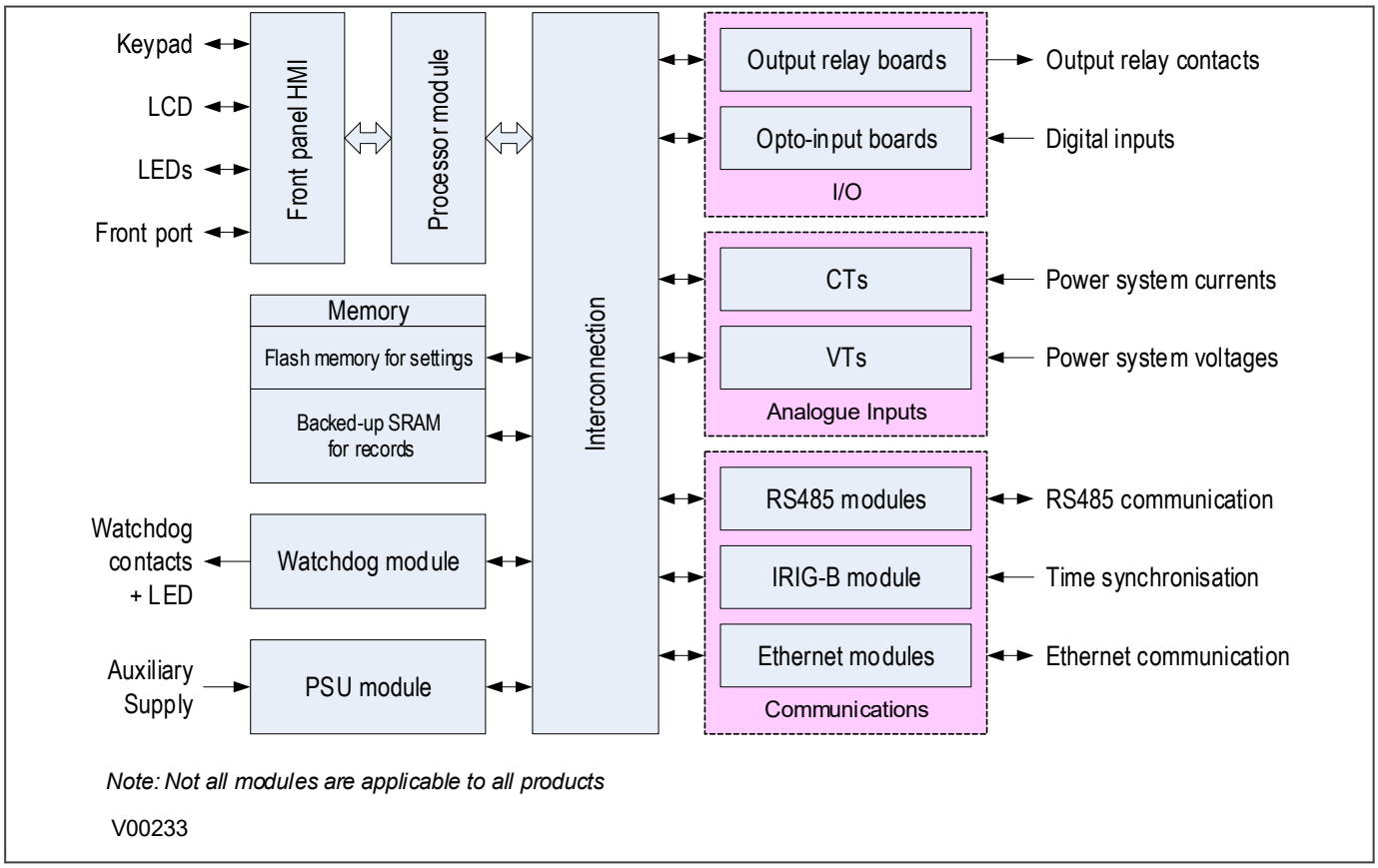



**Figure 3: Hardware architecture**

## 3.3 MECHANICAL IMPLEMENTATION

All products based on the Px4x platform have common hardware architecture. The hardware is modular and consists of the following main parts:

- Case and terminal blocks
- Boards and modules
- Front panel

The case comprises the housing metalwork and terminal blocks at the rear. The boards fasten into the terminal blocks and are connected together by a ribbon cable. This ribbon cable connects to the processor in the front panel.

The following diagram shows an exploded view of a typical product. The diagram shown does not necessarily represent exactly the product model described in this manual.

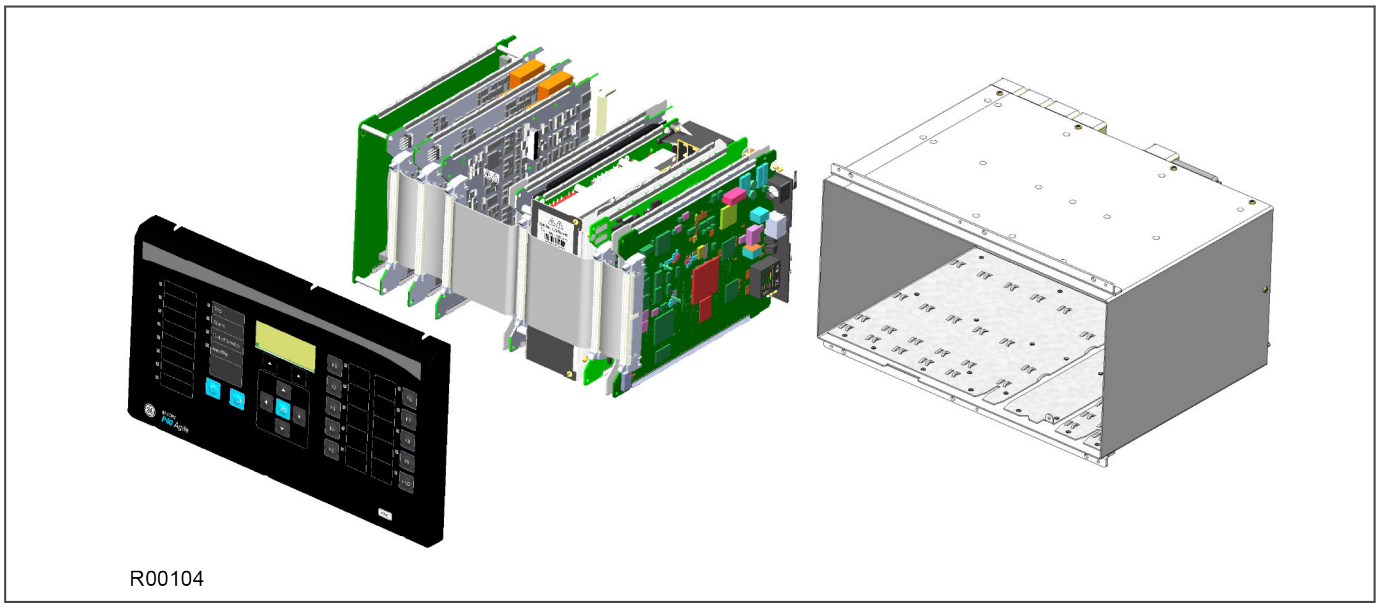



**Figure 4: Exploded view of IED**

### 3.3.1 HOUSING VARIANTS

The Px4x range of products are implemented in a range of case sizes. Case dimensions for industrial products usually follow modular measurement units based on rack sizes. These are: U for height and TE for width, where:

- 1U = 1.75 inches = 44.45 mm
- 1TE = 0.2 inches = 5.08 mm

The products are available in panel-mount or standalone versions. All products are nominally 4U high. This equates to 177.8 mm or 7 inches.

The cases are pre-finished steel with a conductive covering of aluminium and zinc. This provides good grounding at all joints, providing a low resistance path to earth that is essential for performance in the presence of external noise.

The case width depends on the product type and its hardware options. There are three different case widths for the described range of products: 40TE, 60TE and 80TE. The case dimensions and compatibility criteria are as follows:

| Case width (TE) | Case width (mm) | Case width (inches) |
|---|---|---|
| 40TE | 203.2 | 8 |
| 60TE | 304.8 | 12 |
| 80TE | 406.4 | 16 |

*Note:*
*Not all case sizes are available for all models.*

### 3.3.2 LIST OF BOARDS

The product's hardware consists of several modules drawn from a standard range. The exact specification and number of hardware modules depends on the model number and variant. Depending on the exact model, the product in question will use a selection of the following boards.

| Board | Use |
|---|---|
| Main Processor board - 40TE or smaller | Main Processor board – without support for function keys |
| Main Processor board - 60TE or larger | Main Processor board – with support for function keys |
| Power supply board 24/54 V DC | Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 24 V and 54 V |
| Power supply board - 48/125 V DC | Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 48 V and 125 V |
| Power supply board 110/250 V DC | Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 110 V and 250 V |
| Instrument Transformer board | Contains the voltage and current transformers |
| Input board | Contains the A/D conversion circuitry |
| Input board with opto-inputs | Contains the A/D conversion circuitry + 8 digital opto-inputs |
| Opto-input board | Contains 8 digital opto-inputs |
| Output relay board | Contains 8 digital output relays |
| Combined Opto-input / Output relay board | Contains 4 digital opto-inputs and 4 digital output relays |
| IRIG-B board - modulated | Interface board for modulated IRIG-B timing signal |
| IRIG-B - demodulated input | Interface board for demodulated IRIG-B timing signal |
| Fibre optic board | Interface board for fibre-based RS485 connection |
| Fibre optic board + IRIG-B | Interface board for fibre-based RS485 connection + demodulated IRIG-B |
| 2nd rear communications board | Interface board for RS232 / RS485 connections |
| 2nd rear communications board with IRIG-B input | Interface board for RS232 / RS485 + IRIG-B connections |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover universal IRIG-B | 2 ST duplex Redundant Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two fibre pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B (Hardware option R) |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover universal IRIG-B | 2 RJ45 duplex Redundant Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two copper pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B (Hardware option S) |
| Single Ethernet RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover universal IRIG-B | Single Ethernet port running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (one copper, RJ45 one ST multi-mode fibre optic), with on-board universal IRIG-B (Hardware option T) |
| Single Ethernet, universal IRIG-B, IEEE1588 | Single LC duplex Ethernet port (one LC multi-mode fibre optic) with universal IRIG-B (Hardware option U) |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover universal IRIG-B | 2 RJ45 duplex Redundant Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two copper pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B (Hardware option W) |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover universal IRIG-B | 2 LC duplex Redundant Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two fibre pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B (Hardware option Y) |
| Output relay output board (8 outputs) | Standard output relay board with 8 outputs |
| RTD board | Contains 10 Resistive Temperature Device inputs |
| CLIO board | Contains 4 current loop inputs and 4 current loop outputs |
| High Break Output Relay Board | Output relay board with high breaking capacity relays |

# 3.4 FRONT PANEL

## 3.4.1 FRONT PANEL

Depending on the exact model and chosen options, the product will be housed in either a 40TE, 60TE or 80TE case. By way of example, the following diagram shows the front panel of a typical 60TE unit. The front panels of the products based on 40TE and 80TE cases have a lot of commonality and differ only in that the 40TE front panel does not include 10 function keys with their associated user-programmable LEDs.

R00298

**Figure 5: Front panel (60TE)**

The front panel consists of:

- Top and bottom compartments with hinged cover
- LCD display
- Keypad
- USB Type B port inside the bottom compartment
- Fixed function LEDs
- Function keys and LEDs (60TE and 80TE models)
- Programmable LEDs

### 3.4.1.1 FRONT PANEL COMPARTMENTS

The top compartment contains labels for the:

- Order code, Serial number and Test ID

*Note:*
*The Test ID on the label in the top compartment of the front panel is the serial number of the relay and consists of 6 numeric and 1 alphanumeric characters, for example 123456Z. The serial number is also shown in the System Data menu of the HMI. This serial number can be used to obtain the recovery password from the Contact Centre.*
*The serial number on the label in the top compartment of the front panel is the SAP manufacturing serial number and consists of 8 numeric characters, for example 37123456.*

- Current and voltage ratings

The bottom compartment contains:

- USB type B port

### 3.4.1.2 HMI PANEL

The keypad provides full access to the device functionality using a range of menu options. The information is displayed on the LCD. The LCD is a high resolution monochrome display with 16 characters by 3 lines and controllable back light.

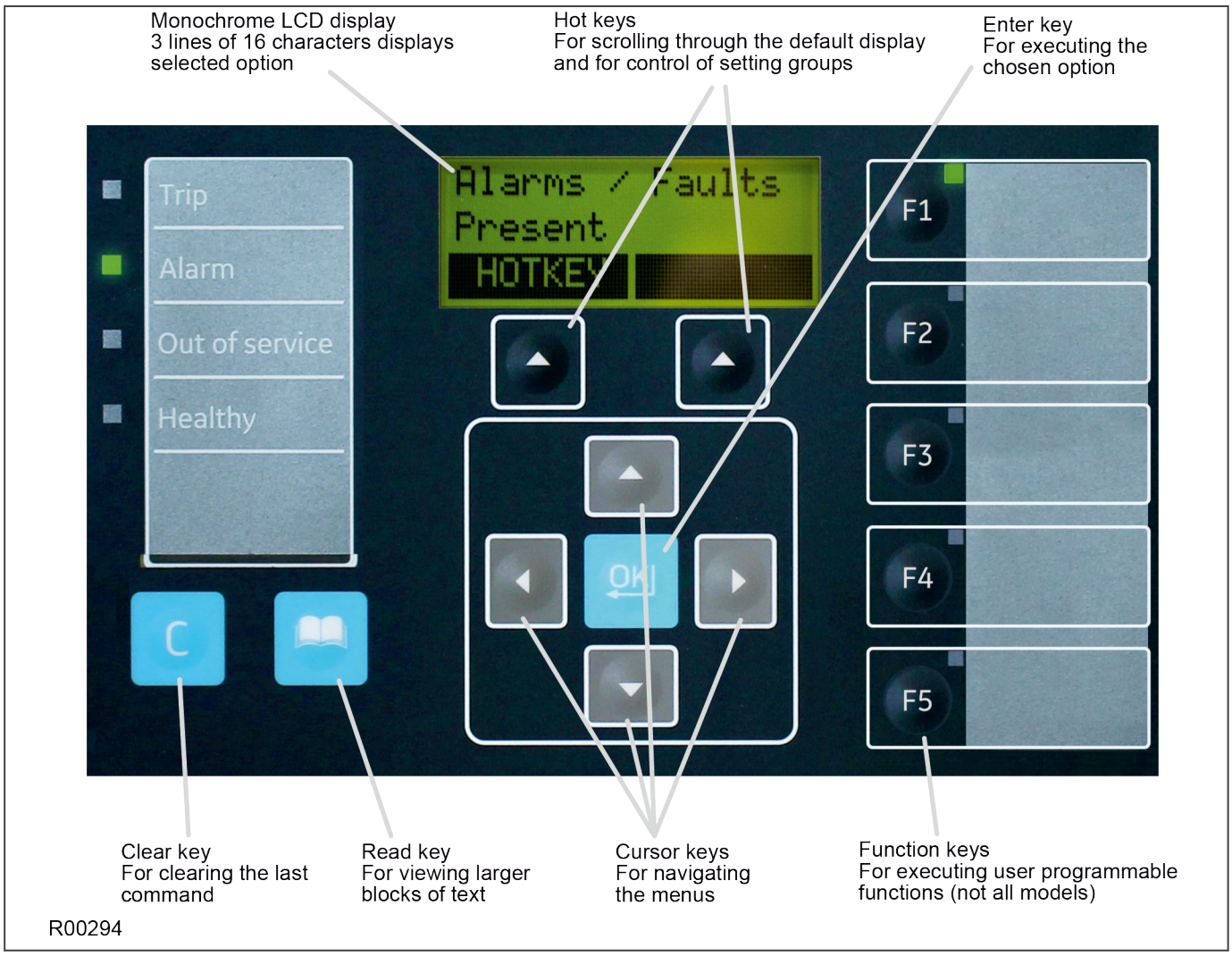



**Figure 6: HMI panel**

*Note:*
*As the LCD display has a resolution of 16 characters by 3 lines, some of the information is in a condensed mnemonic form.*

### 3.4.1.3 KEYPAD

The keypad consists of the following keys:

| | |
|---|---|
| 4 arrow keys to navigate the menus (organised around the Enter key) | |
| An enter key for executing the chosen option | |
| A clear key for clearing the last command | |
| A read key for viewing larger blocks of text (arrow keys now used for scrolling) | |
| 2 hot keys for scrolling through the default display and for control of setting groups. These are situated directly below the LCD display. | |

#### 3.4.1.3.1 LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY

The LCD is a high resolution monochrome display with 16 characters by 3 lines and controllable back light.

### 3.4.1.4 USB PORT

The USB port is situated inside the bottom compartment, and is used to communicate with a locally connected PC. It has two main purposes:

- To transfer settings information to/from the PC from/to the device.
- For downloading firmware updates and menu text editing.

The port is intended for temporary connection during testing, installation and commissioning. It is not intended to be used for permanent SCADA communications. This port supports the Courier communication protocol only. Courier is a proprietary communication protocol to allow communication with a range of protection equipment, and between the device and the Windows-based support software package.

You can connect the unit to a PC with a USB cable up to 5 m in length.

The inactivity timer for the front port is set to 15 minutes. This controls how long the unit maintains its level of password access on the front port. If no messages are received on the front port for 15 minutes, any password access level that has been enabled is cancelled.

*Note:*
*The front USB port does not support automatic extraction of event and disturbance records, although this data can be accessed manually.*

**Caution:**
**When not in use, always close the cover of the USB port to prevent contamination.**

#### 3.4.1.5 FIXED FUNCTION LEDS

Four fixed-function LEDs on the left-hand side of the front panel indicate the following conditions.

- Trip (Red) switches ON when the IED issues a trip signal. It is reset when the associated fault record is cleared from the front display. Also the trip LED can be configured as self-resetting.
- Alarm (Yellow) flashes when the IED registers an alarm. This may be triggered by a fault, event or maintenance record. The LED flashes until the alarms have been accepted (read), then changes to constantly ON. When the alarms are cleared, the LED switches OFF.
- Out of service (Yellow) is ON when the IED's functions are unavailable.
- Healthy (Green) is ON when the IED is in correct working order, and should be ON at all times. It goes OFF if the unit’s self-tests show there is an error in the hardware or software. The state of the healthy LED is reflected by the watchdog contacts at the back of the unit.

#### 3.4.1.6 FUNCTION KEYS

The programmable function keys are available for custom use for some models.

Factory default settings associate specific functions to these keys, but by using programmable scheme logic, you can change the default functions of these keys to fit specific needs. Adjacent to these function keys are programmable LEDs, which are usually set to be associated with their respective function keys.

#### 3.4.1.7 PROGRAMABLE LEDS

The device has a number of programmable LEDs, which can be associated with PSL-generated signals. The programmable LEDs for most models are tri-colour and can be set to RED, YELLOW or GREEN. However the programmable LEDs for some models are single-colour (red) only. The single-colour LEDs can be recognised by virtue of the fact they are large and slightly oval, whereas the tri-colour LEDs are small and round.

## 3.5 REAR PANEL

The MiCOM Px40 series uses a modular construction. Most of the internal structure consists of boards and modules that fit into slots. Some of the boards plug into terminal blocks, which are bolted onto the rear of the unit. However, some boards such as the communications boards have their own connectors. The rear panel consists of these terminal blocks plus the rears of the communications boards.

The back panel cut-outs and slot allocations vary. This depends on the product, the type of boards and the terminal blocks needed to populate the case. The following diagram shows a typical rear view of a case populated with various boards.

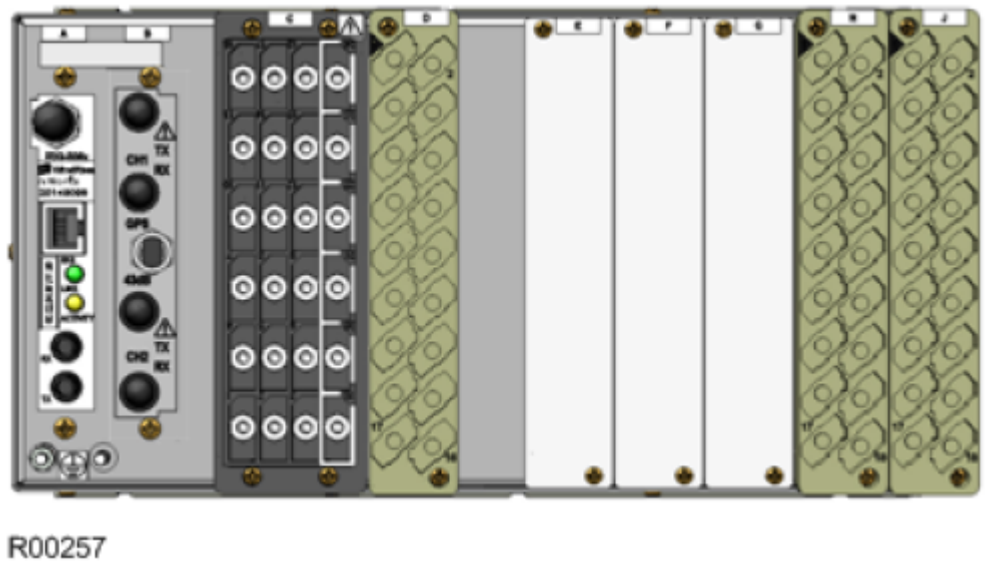



**Figure 7: Rear view of populated case**

> *Note:*
> *This diagram is just an example and may not show the exact product described in this manual. It also does not show the full range of available boards, just a typical arrangement.*

Not all slots are the same size. The slot width depends on the type of board or terminal block. For example, HD (heavy duty) terminal blocks, as required for the analogue inputs, require a wider slot size than MD (medium duty) terminal blocks. The board positions are not generally interchangeable. Each slot is designed to house a particular type of board. Again this is model-dependent.

The device may use one or more of the terminal block types shown in the following diagram. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with screws.

- Heavy duty (HD) terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- Medium duty (MD) terminal blocks for the power supply, opto-inputs, relay outputs and rear communications port
- MiDOS terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- RTD/CLIO terminal block for connection to analogue transducers

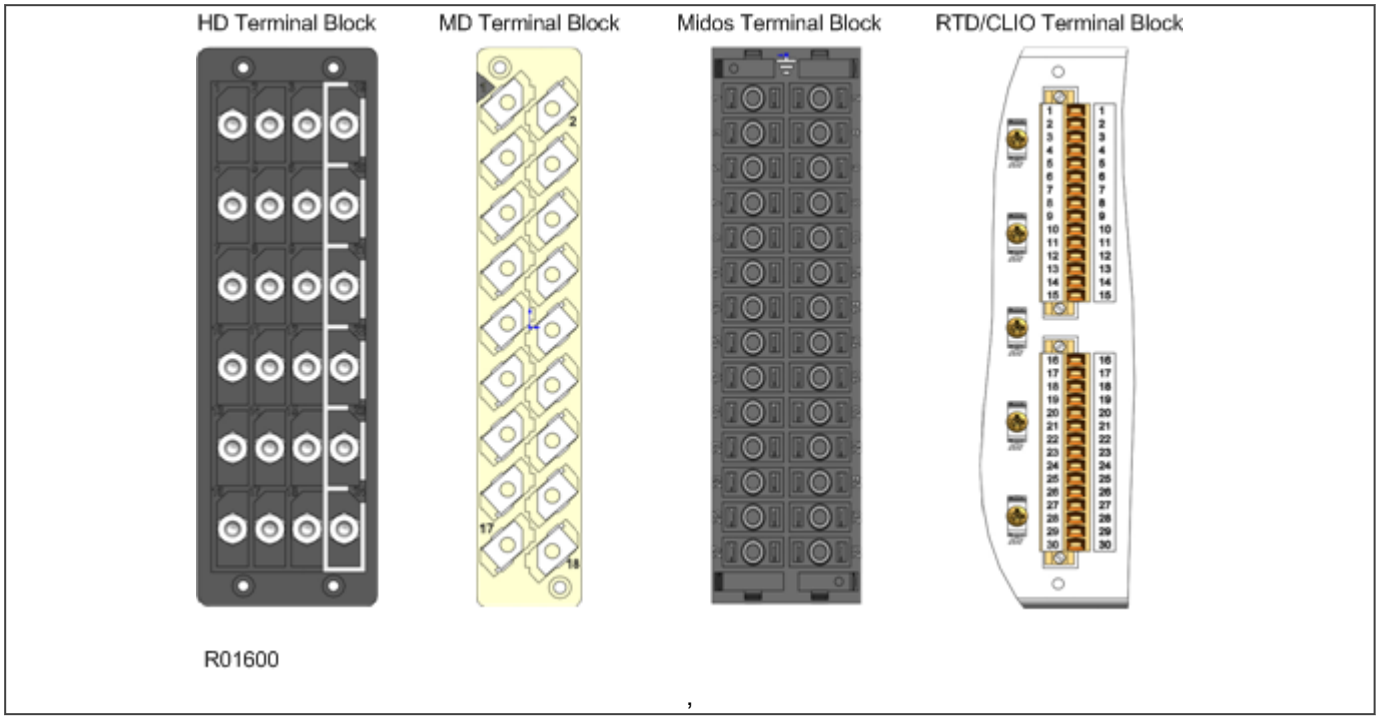



**Figure 8: Terminal block types**

> *Note:*
> *Not all products use all types of terminal blocks. The product described in this manual may use one or more of the above types.*

## 3.5.1 TERMINAL BLOCK INGRESS PROTECTION

IP2x shields and side cover panels are designed to provide IP20 ingress protection for MiCOM terminal blocks. The shields and covers may be attached during installation or retrofitted to upgrade existing installations - see figure below. For more information, contact your local sales office or our worldwide Contact Centre.

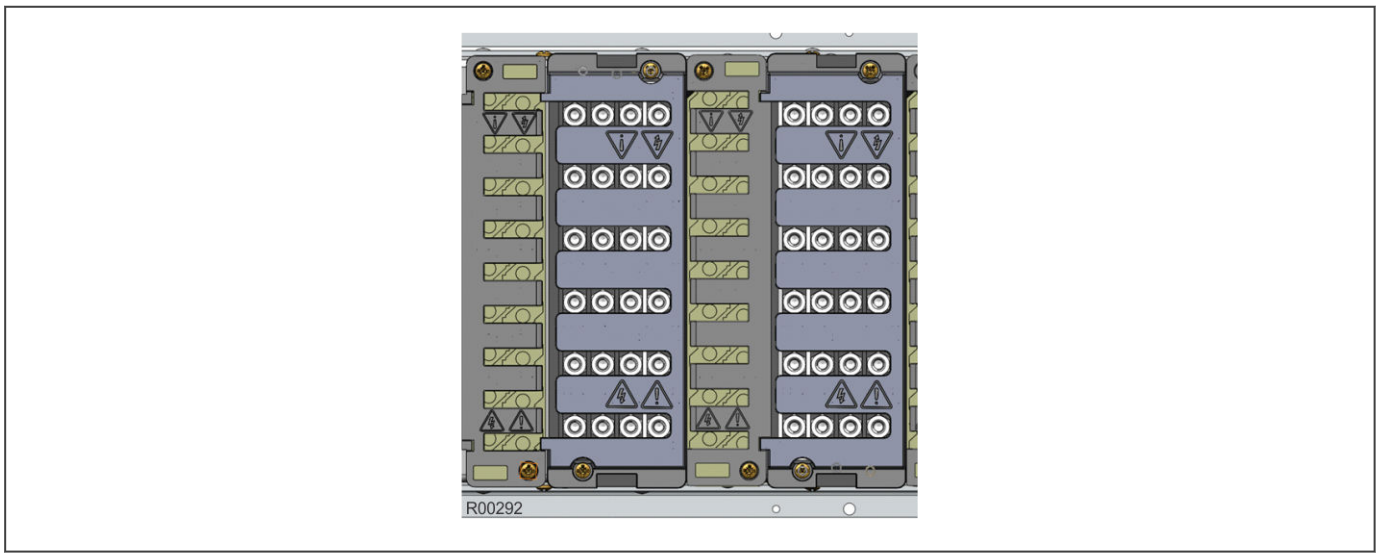



**Figure 9: Example - fitted IP2x shields (cabling omitted for clarity)**

## 3.6 BOARDS AND MODULES

Each product comprises a selection of PCBs (Printed Circuit Boards) and subassemblies, depending on the chosen configuration.

### 3.6.1 PCBS

A PCB typically consists of the components, a front connector for connecting into the main system parallel bus via a ribbon cable, and an interface to the rear. This rear interface may be:

- Directly presented to the outside world (as is the case for communication boards such as Ethernet Boards)
- Presented to a connector, which in turn connects into a terminal block bolted onto the rear of the case (as is the case for most of the other board types)

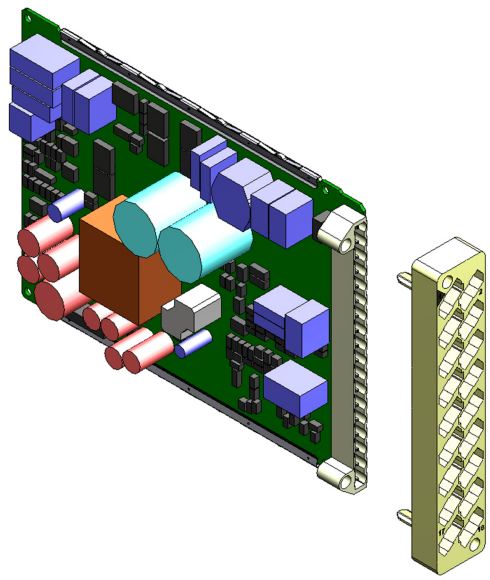



**Figure 10: Rear connection to terminal block**

### 3.6.2 SUBASSEMBLIES

A sub-assembly consists of two or more boards bolted together with spacers and connected with electrical connectors. It may also have other special requirements such as being encased in a metal housing for shielding against electromagnetic radiation.

Boards are designated by a part number beginning with ZN, whereas pre-assembled sub-assemblies are designated with a part number beginning with GN. Sub-assemblies, which are put together at the production stage, do not have a separate part number.

The products in the Px40 series typically contain two sub-assemblies:

- The power supply assembly comprising:
  - A power supply board
  - An output relay board
- The input module comprising:
  - One or more transformer boards, which contains the voltage and current transformers (partially or fully populated)
  - One or more input boards
  - Metal protective covers for EM (electromagnetic) shielding

The input module is pre-assembled and is therefore assigned a GN number, whereas the power supply module is assembled at production stage and does not therefore have an individual part number.

## 3.6.3 MAIN PROCESSOR BOARD

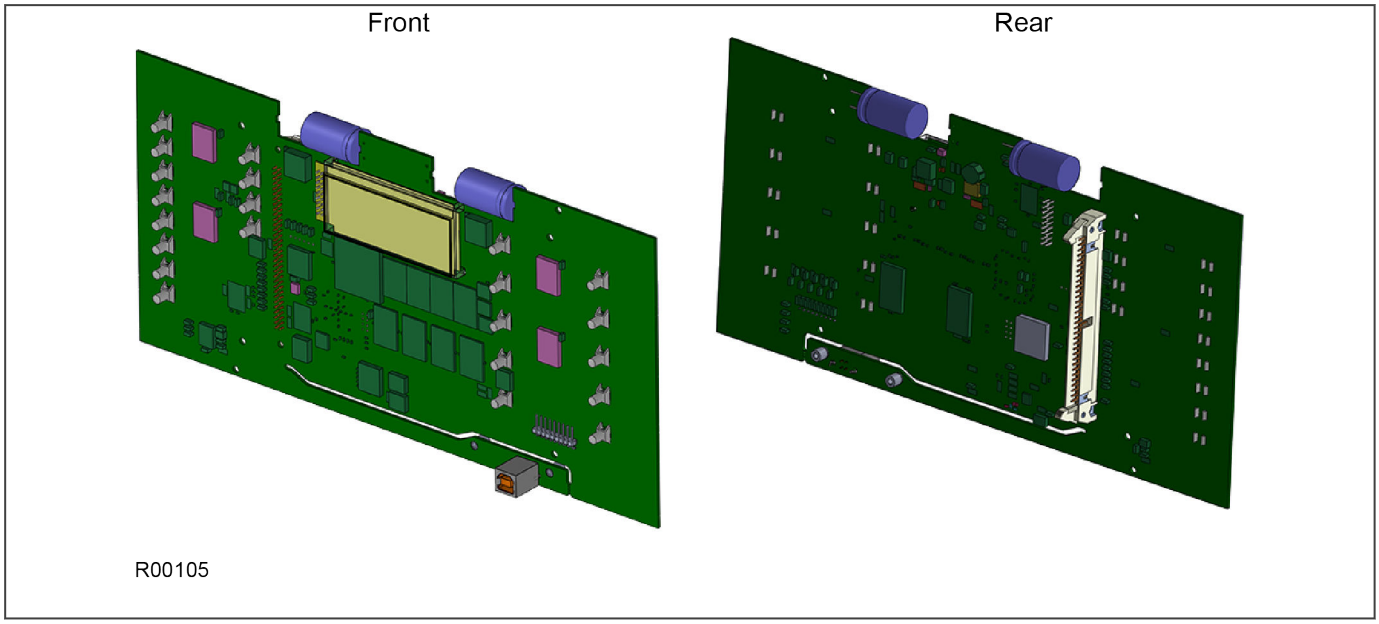



**Figure 11: Main processor board**

The main processor board performs all calculations and controls the operation of all other modules in the IED, including the data communication and user interfaces. This is the only board that does not fit into one of the slots. It resides in the front panel and connects to the rest of the system using an internal ribbon cable.

The LCD and LEDs are mounted on the processor board along with the front panel communication ports.

The memory on the main processor board is split into two categories: volatile and non-volatile. The volatile memory is fast access SRAM, used by the processor to run the software and store data during calculations. The non-volatile memory is sub-divided into two groups:

- Flash memory to store software code, text and configuration data including the present setting values.
- Supercapacitor-backed SRAM to store disturbance, event, fault and maintenance record data.

There are two board types available depending on the size of the case:

- For models in 40TE cases
- For models in 60TE cases and larger

### 3.6.4 POWER SUPPLY BOARD

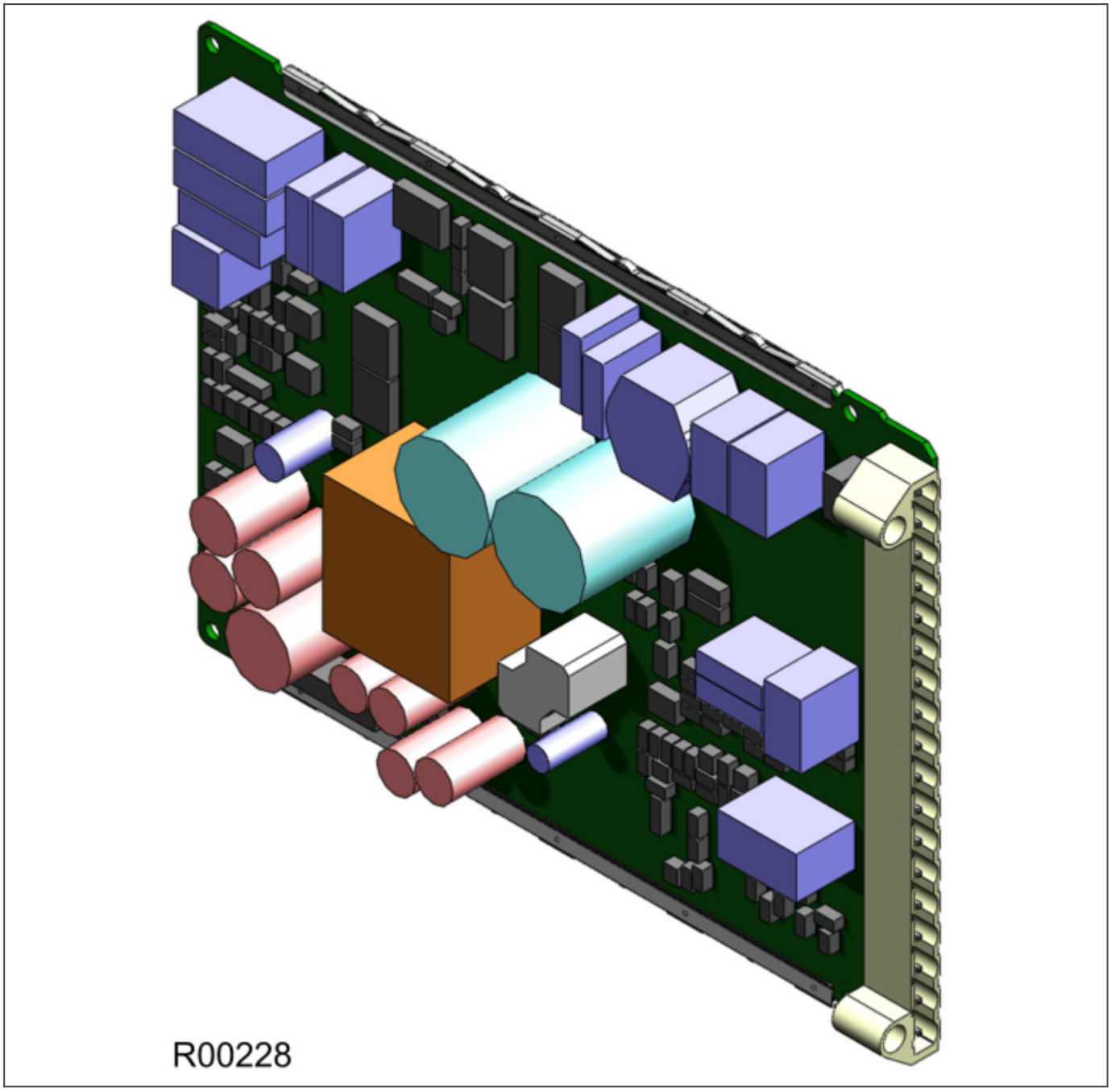



**Figure 12: Power supply board**

The power supply board provides power to the unit. One of three different configurations of the power supply board can be fitted to the unit. This is specified at the time of order and depends on the magnitude of the supply voltage that will be connected to it.

There are three board types, which support the following voltage ranges:

- 24/54 V DC
- 48/125 V DC or 40-100V AC
- 110/250 V DC or 100-240V AC

The power supply board connector plugs into a medium duty terminal block. This terminal block is always positioned on the right hand side of the unit looking from the rear.

The power supply board is usually assembled together with a relay output board to form a complete subassembly, as shown in the following diagram.

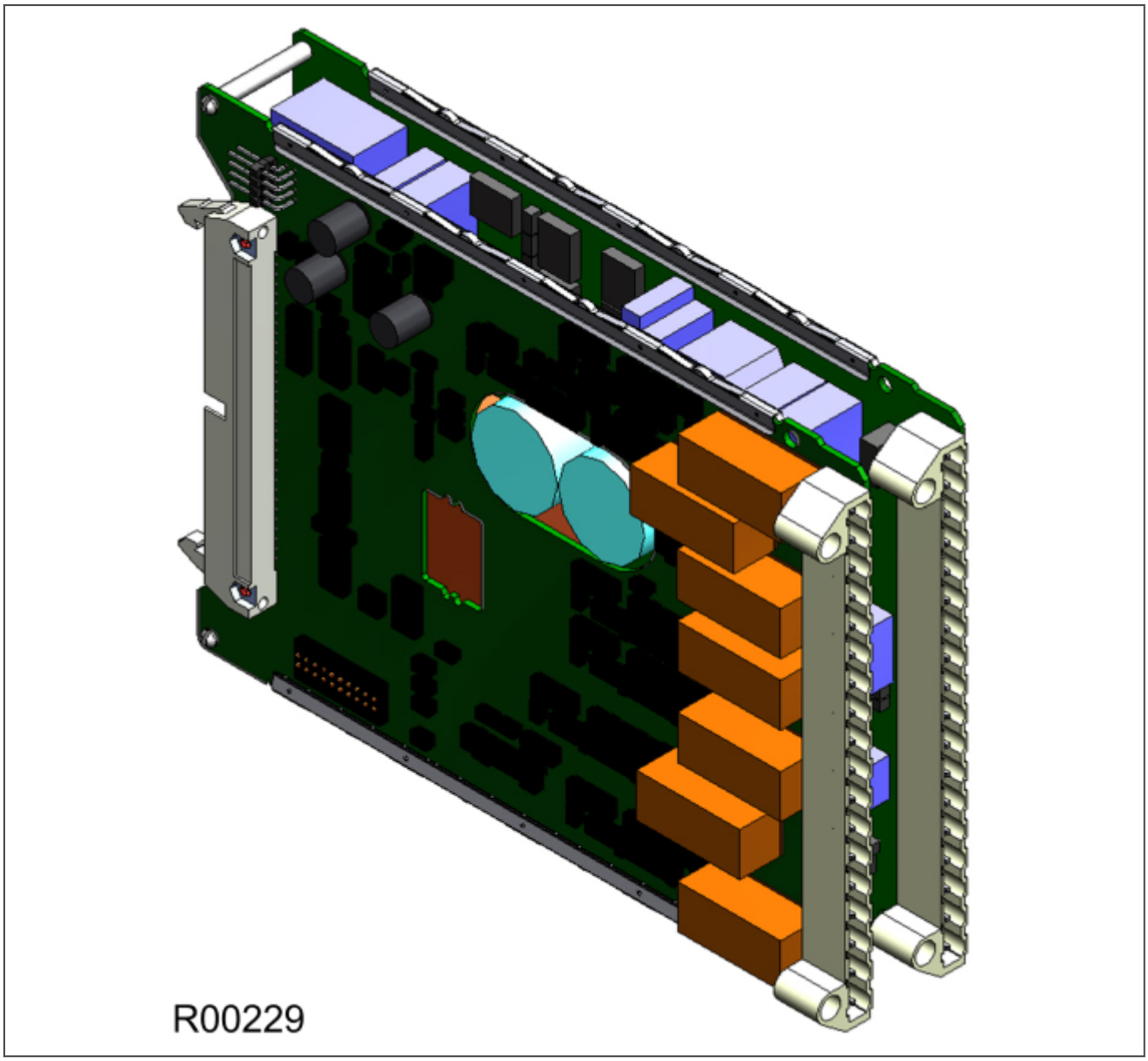



**Figure 13: Power supply assembly**

The power supply outputs are used to provide isolated power supply rails to the various modules within the unit. Three voltage levels are used by the unit's modules:

- 5.1 V for all of the digital circuits
- +/- 16 V for the analogue electronics such as on the input board
- 22 V for driving the output relay coils.

All power supply voltages, including the 0 V earth line, are distributed around the unit by the 64-way ribbon cable.

The power supply board incorporates inrush current limiting. This limits the peak inrush current to approximately 10 A.

Power is applied to pins 1 and 2 of the terminal block, where pin 1 is negative and pin 2 is positive. The pin numbers are clearly marked on the terminal block as shown in the following diagram.

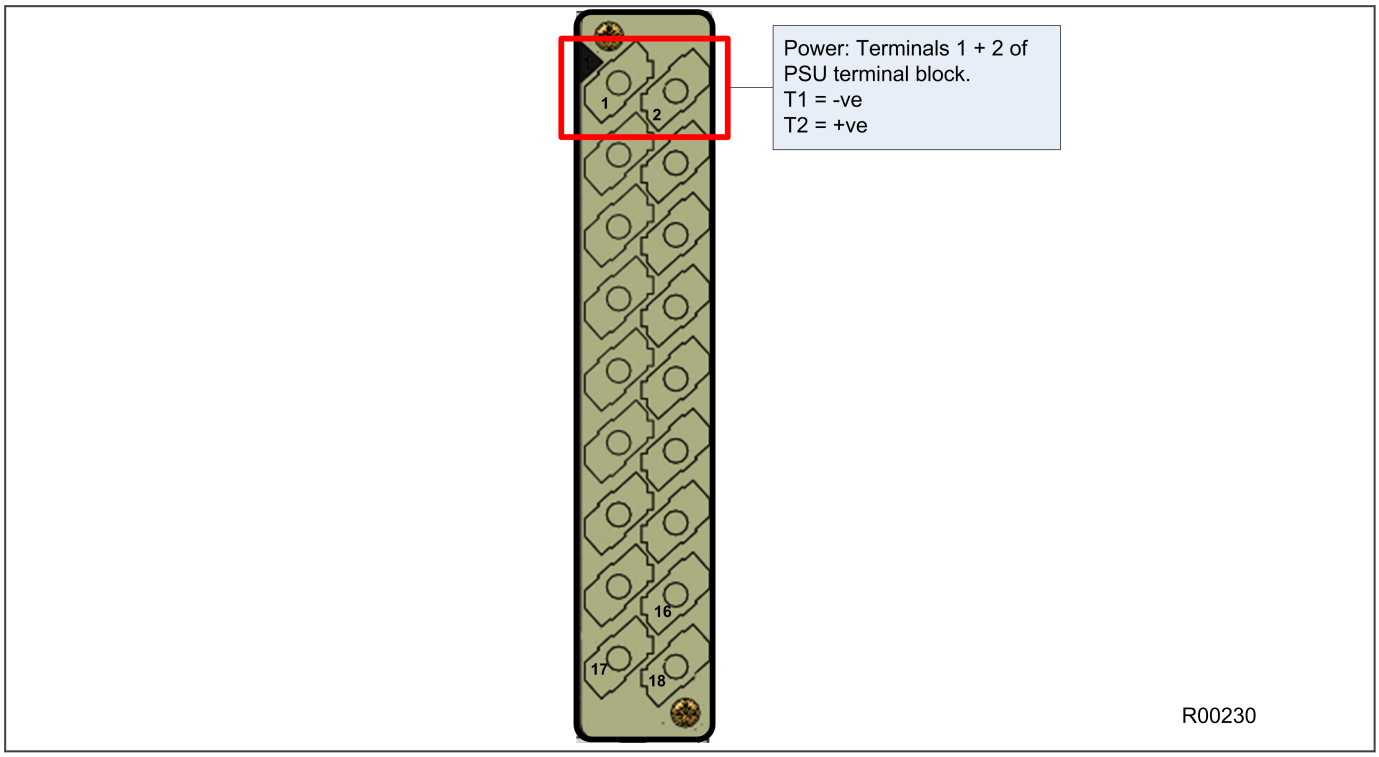



**Figure 14: Power supply terminals**

### 3.6.4.1 WATCHDOG

The Watchdog contacts are also hosted on the power supply board. The Watchdog facility provides two output relay contacts, one normally open and one normally closed. These are used to indicate the health of the device and are driven by the main processor board, which continually monitors the hardware and software when the device is in service.

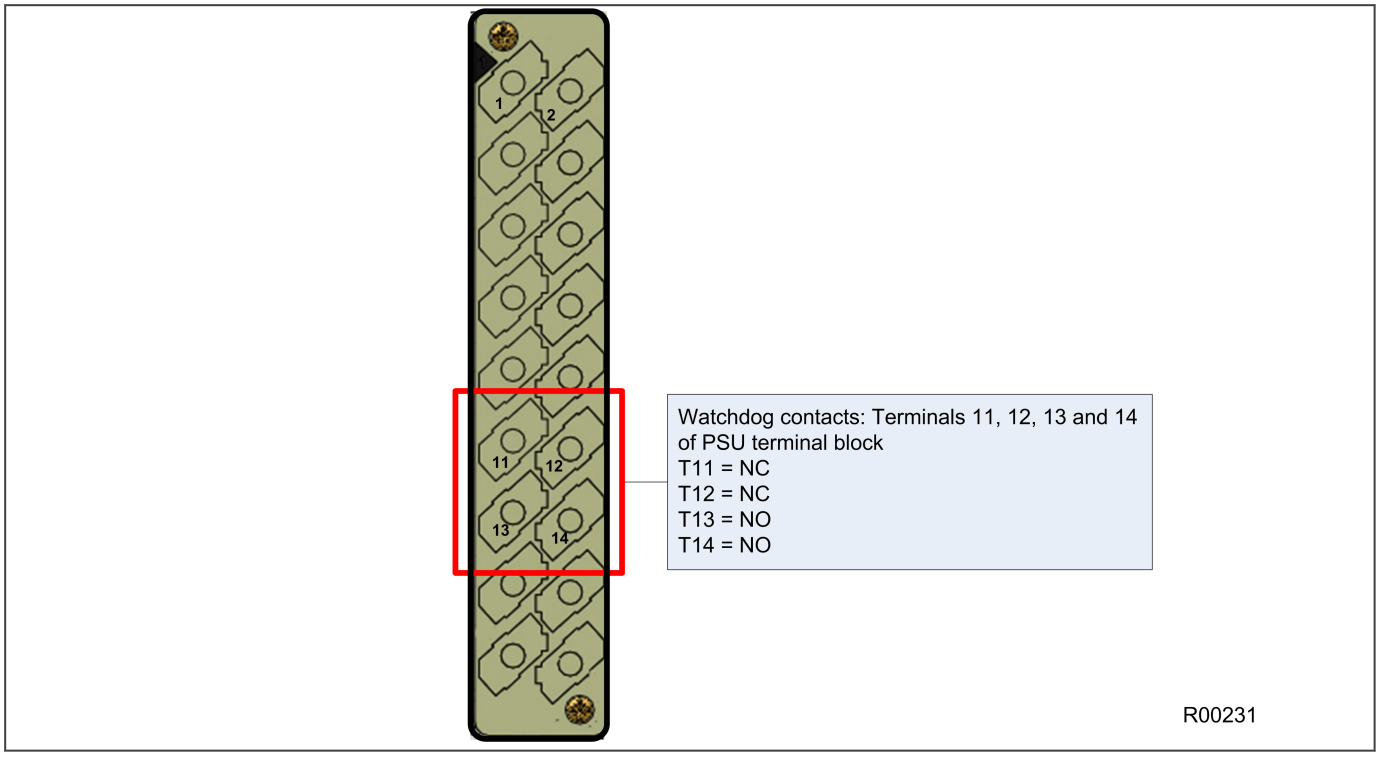



**Figure 15: Watchdog contact terminals**

### 3.6.4.2 REAR SERIAL PORT

The rear serial port (RP1) is housed on the power supply board. This is a three-terminal EIA(RS)485 serial communications port and is intended for use with a permanently wired connection to a remote control centre for SCADA communication. The interface supports half-duplex communication and provides optical isolation for the serial data being transmitted and received.

The physical connectivity is achieved using three screw terminals; two for the signal connection, and the third for the earth shield of the cable. These are located on pins 16, 17 and 18 of the power supply terminal block, which is on the far right looking from the rear. The interface can be selected between RS485 and K-bus. When the K-Bus option is selected, the two signal connections are not polarity conscious.

The polarity independent K-bus can only be used for the Courier data protocol. The polarity conscious MODBUS, IEC 60870-5-103 and DNP3.0 protocols need RS485.

The following diagram shows the rear serial port. The pin assignments are as follows:

- Pin 16: Earth shield
- Pin 17: Negative signal
- Pin 18: Positive signal

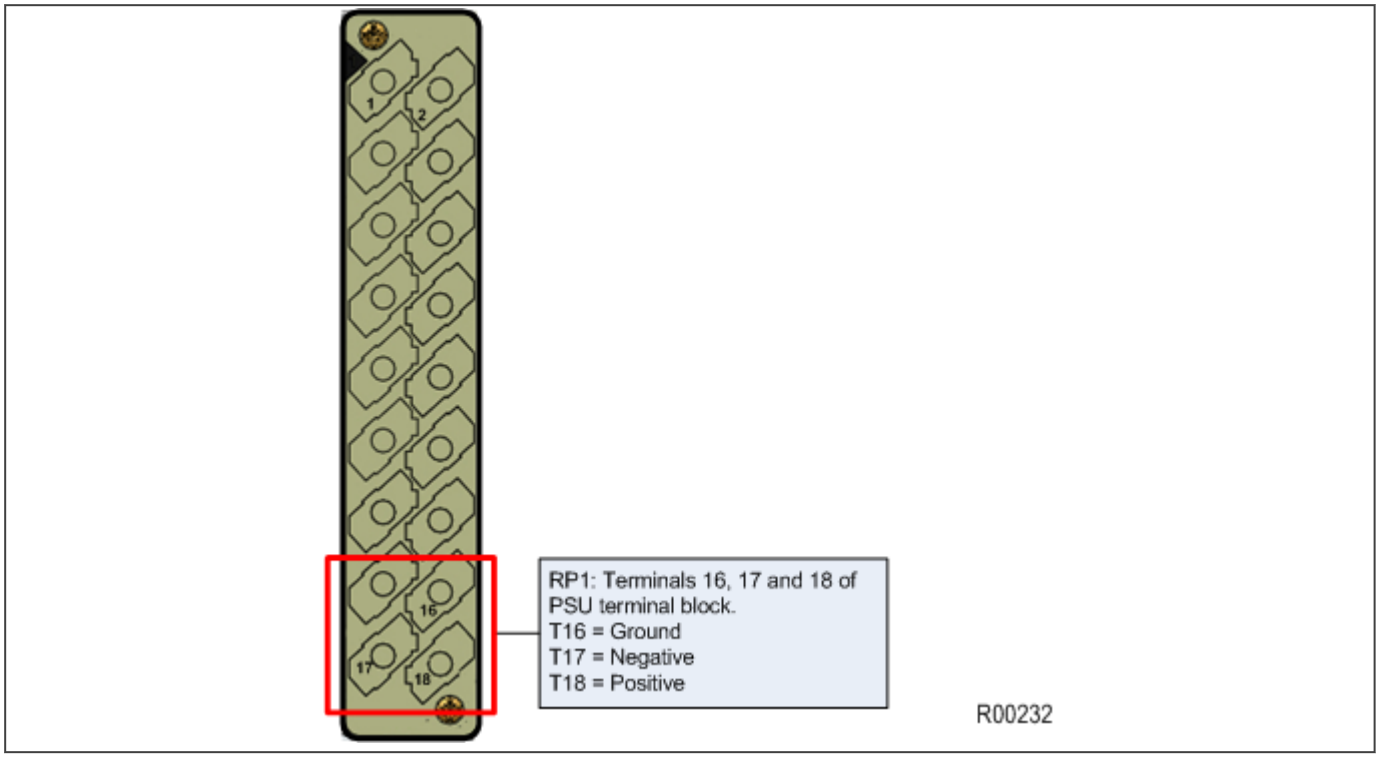



**Figure 16: Rear serial port terminals**

An additional serial port with D-type presentation is available as an optional board, if required.

## 3.6.5 INPUT MODULE - 1 TRANSFORMER BOARD

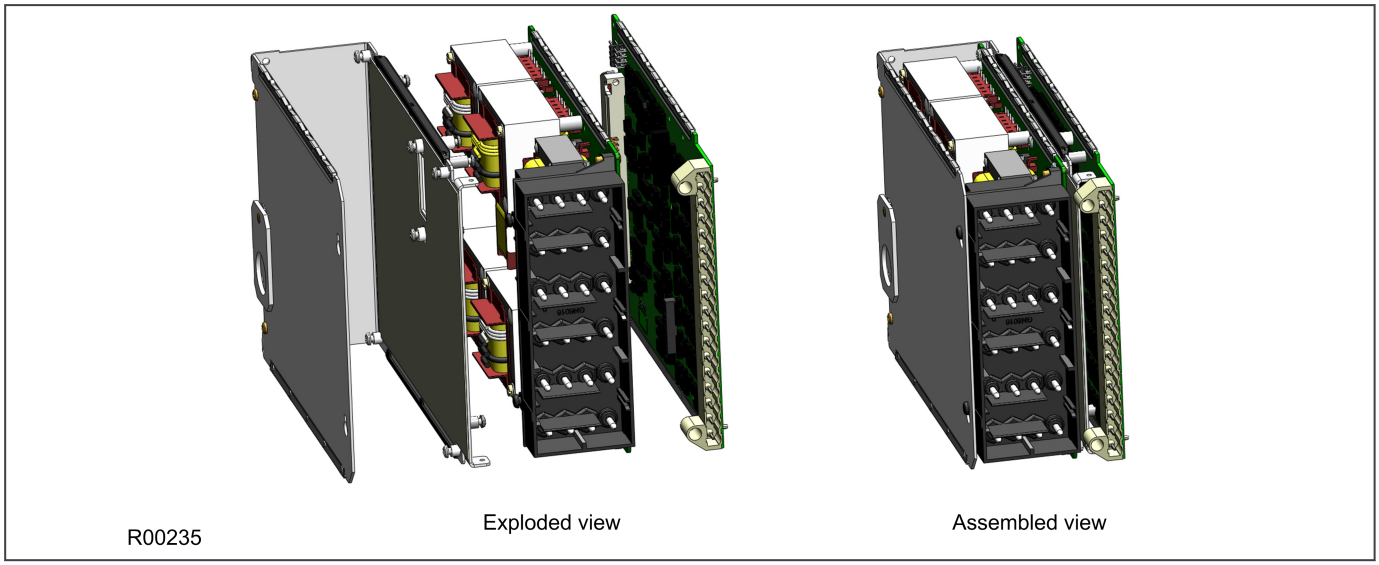



**Figure 17: Input module - 1 transformer board**

The input module consists of the main input board coupled together with an instrument transformer board. The instrument transformer board contains the voltage and current transformers, which isolate and scale the analogue input signals delivered by the system transformers. The input board contains the A/D conversion and digital processing circuitry, as well as eight digital isolated inputs (opto-inputs).

The boards are connected together physically and electrically. The module is encased in a metal housing for shielding against electromagnetic interference.

### 3.6.5.1 INPUT MODULE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

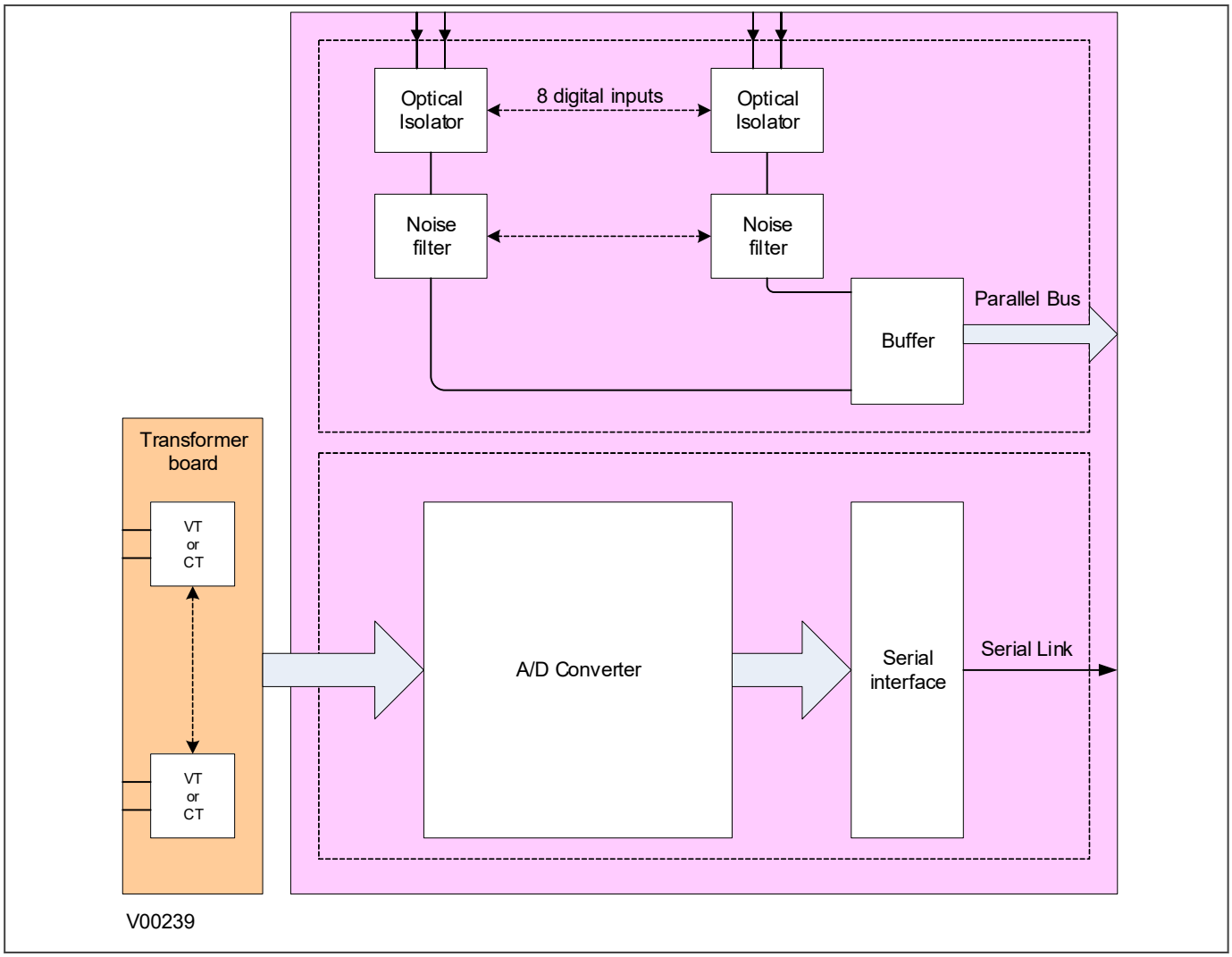



**Figure 18: Input module schematic**

#### A/D Conversion

The differential analogue inputs from the CT and VT transformers are presented to the main input board as shown. Each differential input is first converted to a single input quantity referenced to the input board's earth potential. The analogue inputs are sampled and converted to digital, then filtered to remove unwanted properties. The samples are then passed through a serial interface module which outputs data on the serial sample data bus.

The calibration coefficients are stored in non-volatile memory. These are used by the processor board to correct for any amplitude or phase errors introduced by the transformers and analogue circuitry.

#### Opto-isolated inputs

The other function of the input board is to read in the state of the digital inputs. As with the analogue inputs, the digital inputs must be electrically isolated from the power system. This is achieved by means of the 8 on-board optical isolators for connection of up to 8 digital signals. The digital signals are passed through an optional noise filter before being buffered and presented to the unit's processing boards in the form of a parallel data bus.

This selectable filtering allows the use of a pre-set filter of ½ cycle which renders the input immune to induced power-system noise on the wiring. Although this method is secure it can be slow, particularly for inter-tripping. This

can be improved by switching off the ½ cycle filter, in which case one of the following methods to reduce ac noise should be considered.

- Use double pole switching on the input
- Use screened twisted cable on the input circuit

The opto-isolated logic inputs can be configured for the nominal battery voltage of the circuit for which they are a part, allowing different voltages for different circuits such as signalling and tripping.

> *Note:*
> *The opto-input circuitry can be provided without the A/D circuitry as a separate board, which can provide supplementary opto-inputs.*

### 3.6.5.2 FREQUENCY RESPONSE

With the exception of the RMS measurements, all other measurements and protection functions are based on the Fourier-derived fundamental component. The fundamental component is extracted by using a 24 sample Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). This gives good harmonic rejection for frequencies up to the 23rd harmonic. The 23rd is the first predominant harmonic that is not attenuated by the Fourier filter and this is known as an 'Alias'. However, the Alias is attenuated by approximately 85% by an additional, analogue, 'anti-aliasing' filter (low pass filter). The combined affect of the anti-aliasing and Fourier filters is shown below.

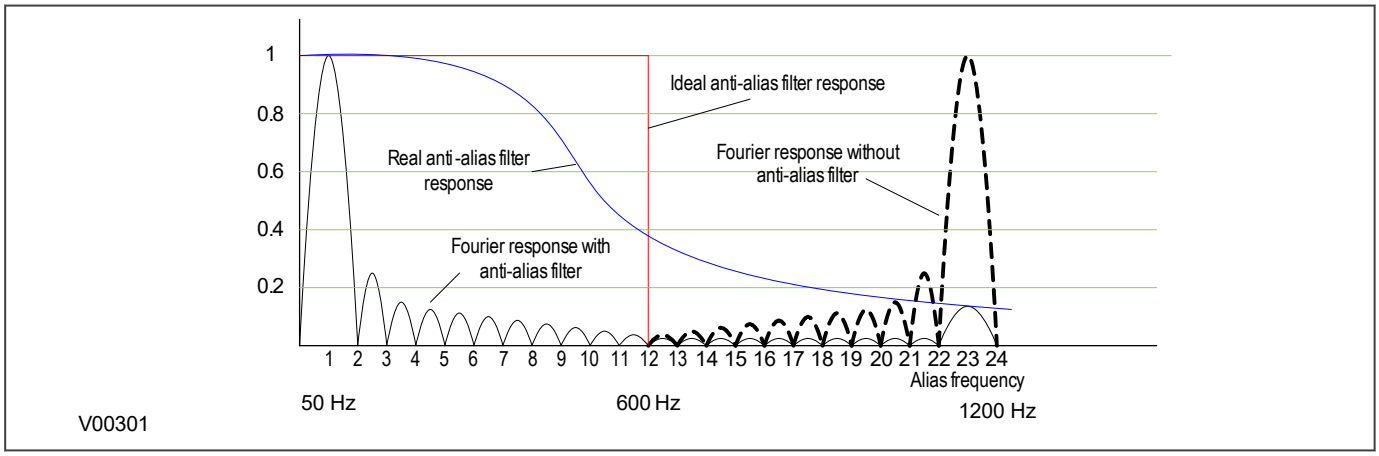



**Figure 19: Frequency response**

For power frequencies that are not equal to the selected rated frequency, the harmonics are attenuated to zero amplitude. For small deviations of +/-1 Hz, this is not a problem but to allow for larger deviations, frequency tracking is used.

Frequency tracking automatically adjusts the sampling rate of the analog to digital conversion to match the applied signal. In the absence of a suitable signal to amplitude track, the sample rate defaults to the selected rated frequency (Fn). If the signal is in the tracking range of 45 to 66 Hz, the relay locks onto the signal and the measured frequency coincides with the power frequency. The outputs for harmonics up to the 23rd are zero. The device frequency tracks off any voltage or current in the order VA/VB/VC/IA/IB/IC down to 10% Vn for voltage and 5%In for current.

### 3.6.5.3 TRANSFORMER BOARD

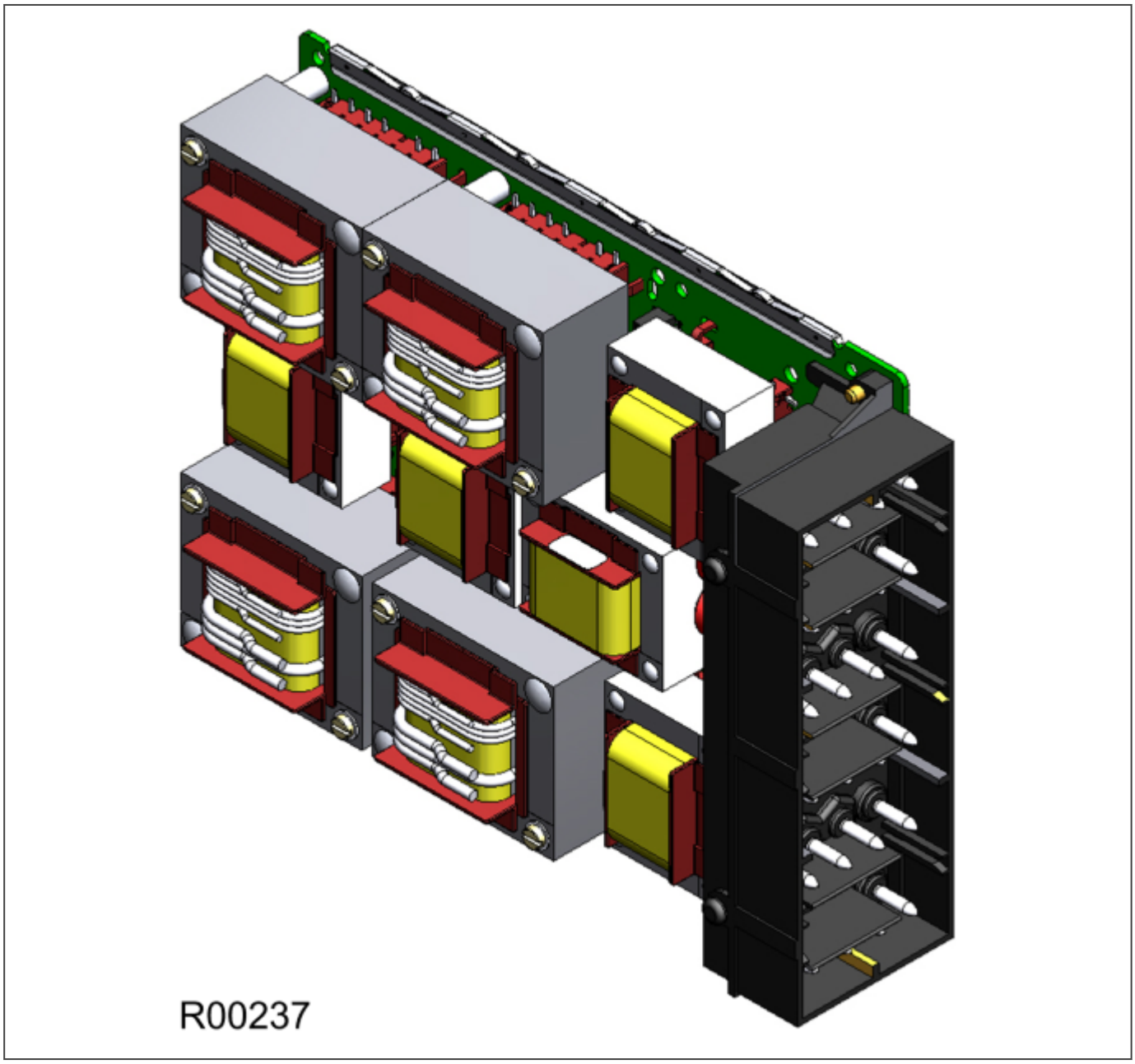



**Figure 20: Transformer board**

The transformer board hosts the current and voltage transformers. These are used to step down the currents and voltages originating from the power systems' current and voltage transformers to levels that can be used by the devices' electronic circuitry. In addition to this, the on-board CT and VT transformers provide electrical isolation between the unit and the power system.

The transformer board is connected physically and electrically to the input board to form a complete input module.

For terminal connections, please refer to the wiring diagrams.

### 3.6.5.4 INPUT BOARD

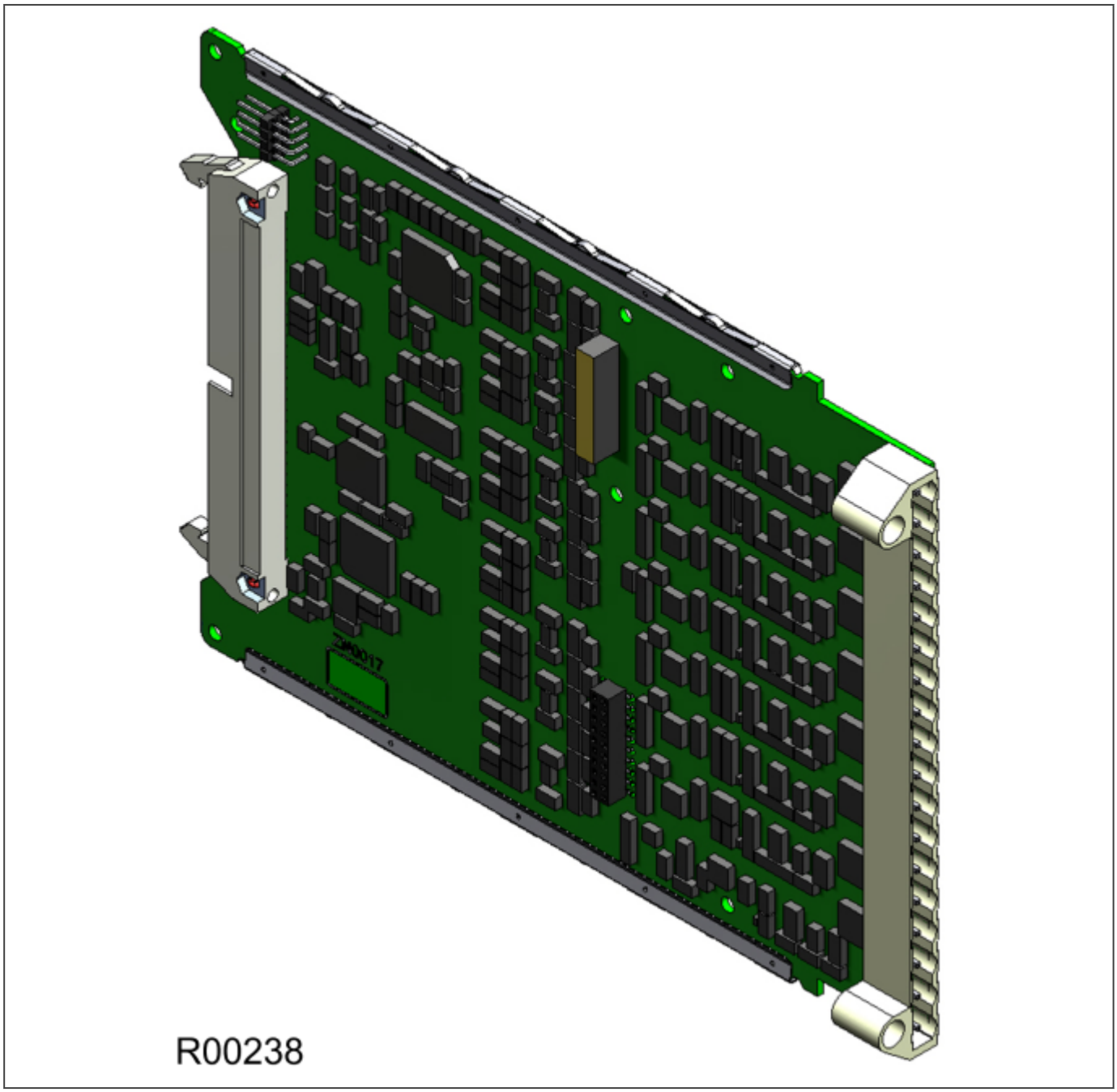



**Figure 21: Input board**

The input board is used to convert the analogue signals delivered by the current and voltage transformers into digital quantities used by the IED. This input board also has on-board opto-input circuitry, providing eight optically-isolated digital inputs and associated noise filtering and buffering. These opto-inputs are presented to the user by means of an MD terminal block, which sits adjacent to the analogue inputs HD terminal block.

The input board is connected physically and electrically to the transformer board to form a complete input module.

The terminal numbers of the opto-inputs are as follows:

| Terminal Number | Opto-input |
|---|---|
| Terminal 1 | Opto 1 -ve |
| Terminal 2 | Opto 1 +ve |
| Terminal 3 | Opto 2 -ve |
| Terminal 4 | Opto 2 +ve |
| Terminal 5 | Opto 3 -ve |
| Terminal 6 | Opto 3 +ve |
| Terminal 7 | Opto 4 -ve |
| Terminal 8 | Opto 4 +ve |
| Terminal 9 | Opto 5 -ve |
| Terminal 10 | Opto 5 +ve |
| Terminal 11 | Opto 6 -ve |
| Terminal 12 | Opto 6 +ve |
| Terminal 13 | Opto 7 –ve |
| Terminal 14 | Opto 7 +ve |
| Terminal 15 | Opto 8 –ve |
| Terminal 16 | Opto 8 +ve |
| Terminal 17 | Common |
| Terminal 18 | Common |

### 3.6.6 STANDARD OUTPUT RELAY BOARD

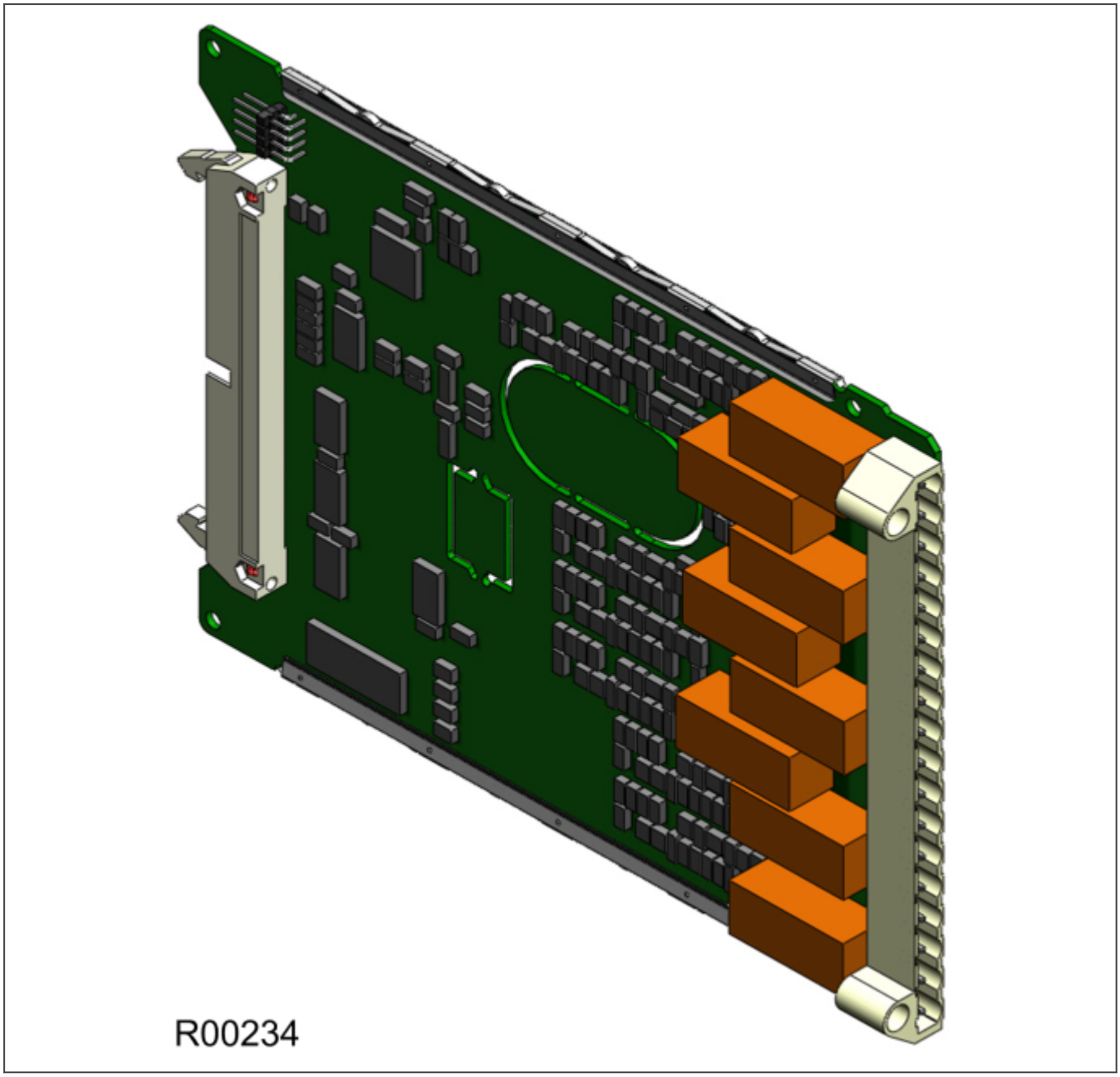



**Figure 22: Standard relay output board - 8 contacts**

This output relay board has 8 relays with 6 Normally Open contacts and 2 Changeover contacts.

The output relay board is provided together with the power supply board as a complete assembly, or independently for the purposes of relay output expansion.

There are two cut-out locations in the board. These can be removed to allow power supply components to protrude when coupling the output relay board to the power supply board. If the output relay board is to be used independently, these cut-out locations remain intact.

The terminal numbers are as follows:

| Terminal Number | Output Relay |
|---|---|
| Terminal 1 | Relay 1 NO |
| Terminal 2 | Relay 1 NO |
| Terminal 3 | Relay 2 NO |
| Terminal 4 | Relay 2 NO |
| Terminal 5 | Relay 3 NO |
| Terminal 6 | Relay 3 NO |
| Terminal 7 | Relay 4 NO |
| Terminal 8 | Relay 4 NO |
| Terminal 9 | Relay 5 NO |
| Terminal 10 | Relay 5 NO |
| Terminal 11 | Relay 6 NO |
| Terminal 12 | Relay 6 NO |
| Terminal 13 | Relay 7 changeover |
| Terminal 14 | Relay 7 changeover |
| Terminal 15 | Relay 7 common |
| Terminal 16 | Relay 8 changeover |
| Terminal 17 | Relay 8 changeover |
| Terminal 18 | Relay 8 common |

### 3.6.7 HIGH BREAK OUTPUT RELAY BOARD

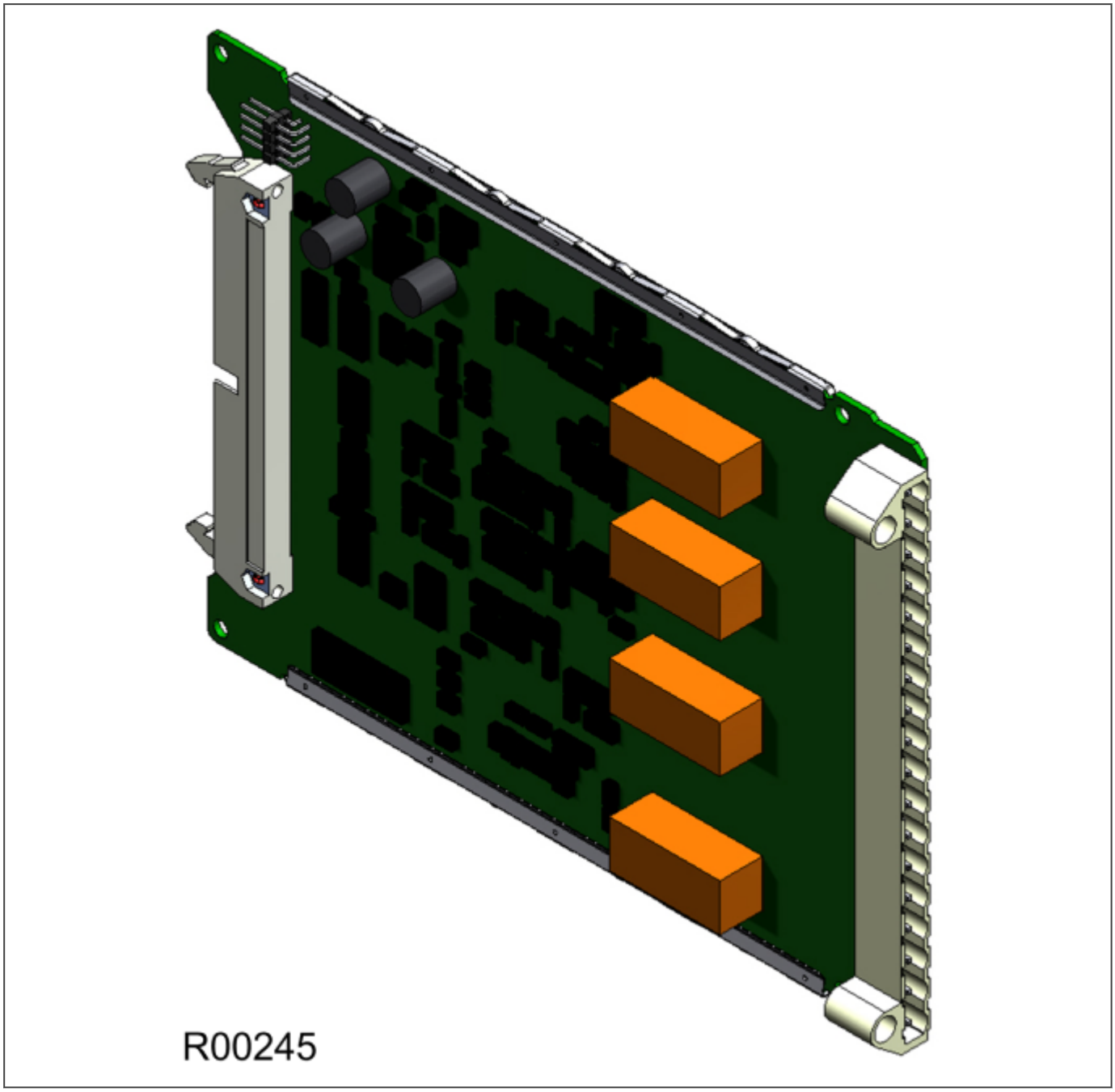



**Figure 23: High Break relay output board**

A High Break output relay board is available as an option. It comprises four normally open output contacts, which are suitable for high breaking loads.

A High Break contact consists of a high capacity relay with a MOSFET in parallel with it. The MOSFET has a varistor placed across it to provide protection, which is required when switching off inductive loads. This is because the stored energy in the inductor causes a high reverse voltage that could damage the MOSFET, if not protected.

When there is a control input command to operate an output contact the miniature relay is operated at the same time as the MOSFET. The miniature relay contact closes in nominally 3.5 ms and is used to carry the continuous load current. The MOSFET operates in less than 0.2 ms, but is switched off after 7.5 ms.

When the control input is reset, the MOSFET is again turned on for 7.5 mS. The miniature relay resets in nominally 3.5 ms before the MOSFET. This means the MOSFET is used to break the load. The MOSFET absorbs the energy when breaking inductive loads and so limits the resulting voltage surge. This contact arrangement is for switching DC circuits only.

The board number is:

- ZN0042 001

### High Break Contact Operation

The following figure shows the timing diagram for High Break contact operation.

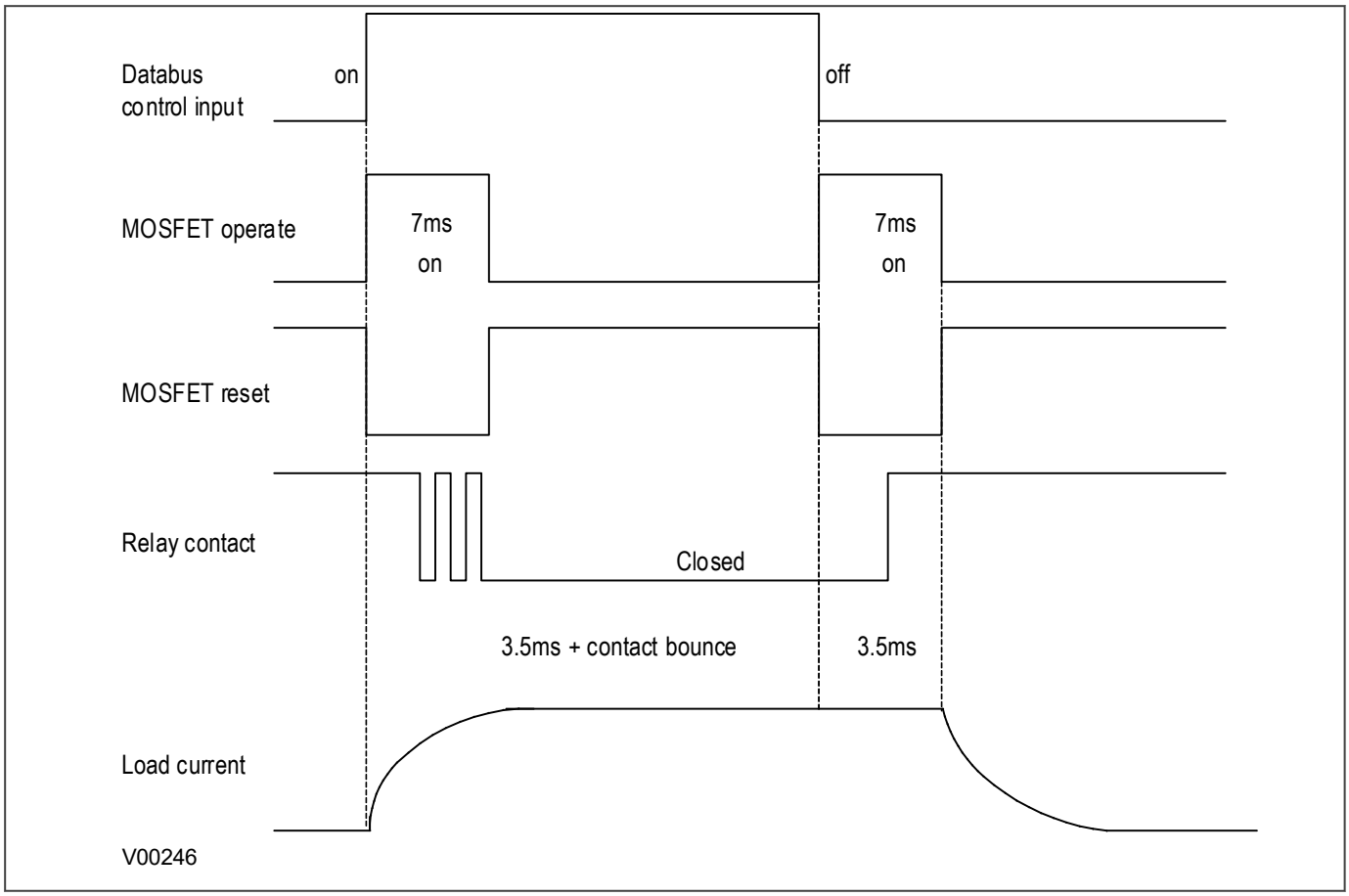



**Figure 24: High Break contact operation**

### High Break Contact Applications

- Efficient scheme engineering

  In traditional hard wired scheme designs, High Break capability could only be achieved using external electromechanical trip relays. Instead, these internal High Break contacts can be used thus reducing space requirements.
- Accessibility of CB auxiliary contacts

  It is common practise to use circuit breaker 52a (CB Closed) auxiliary contacts to break the trip coil current on breaker opening, thereby easing the duty on the protection contacts. In some cases (such as operation of disconnectors, or retrofitting), it may be that 52a contacts are either unavailable or unreliable. In such cases, High Break contacts can be used to break the trip coil current in these applications.
- Breaker fail

In the event of failure of the local circuit breaker (stuck breaker), or defective auxiliary contacts (stuck contacts), it is incorrect to use 52a contact action. The interrupting duty at the local breaker then falls on the relay output contacts, which may not be rated to perform this duty. High Break contacts should be used in this case to avoid the risk of burning out relay contacts.

- Initiation of teleprotection

  The High Break contacts also offer fast making, which results in faster tripping. In addition, fast keying of teleprotection is a benefit. Fast keying bypasses the usual contact operation time, such that permissive, blocking and intertrip commands can be routed faster.

**Warning:**
**These relay contacts are POLARITY SENSITIVE. External wiring must comply with the polarity requirements described in the external connection diagram to ensure correct operation.**

### 3.6.8 IRIG-B BOARD

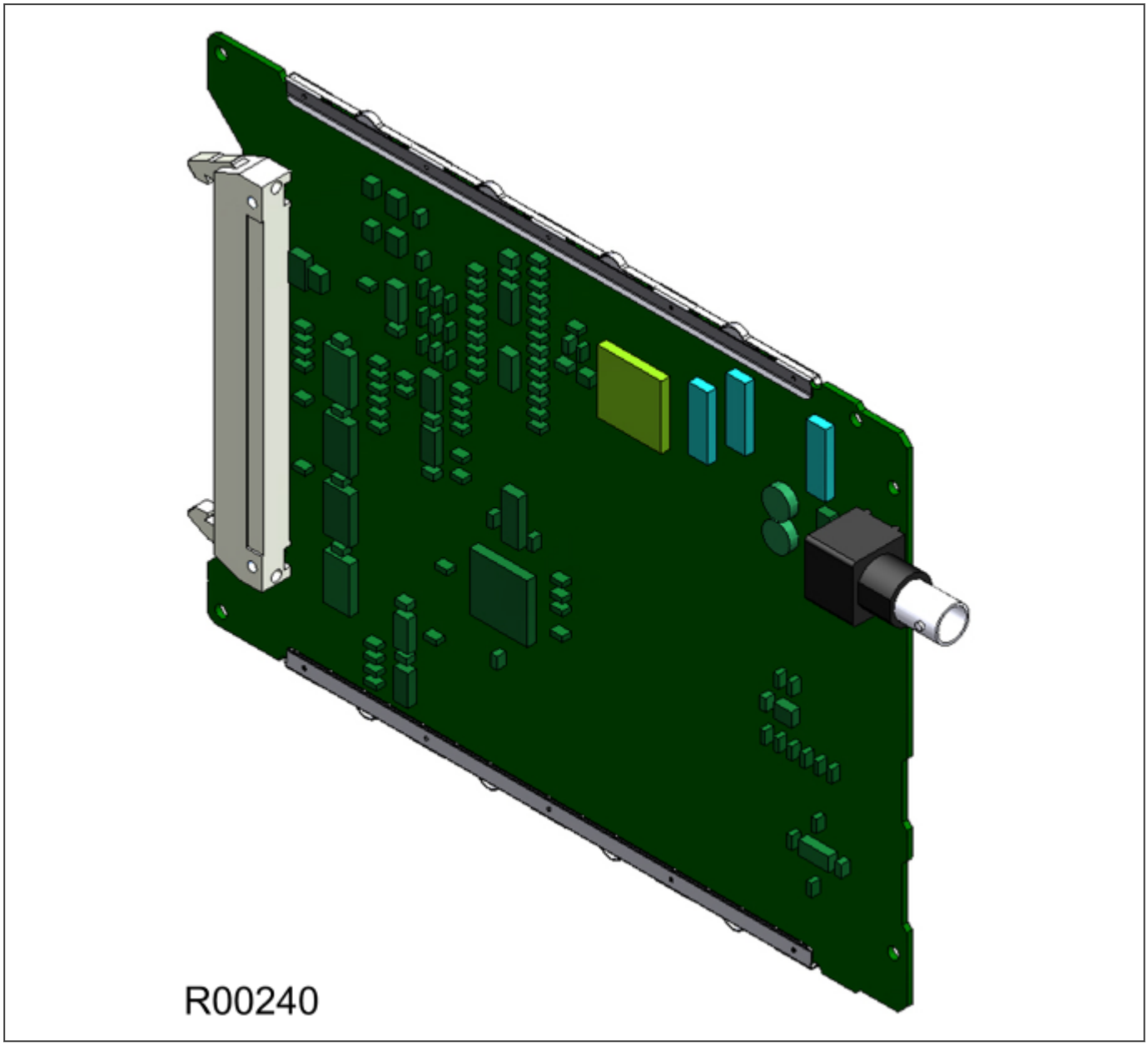



**Figure 25: IRIG-B board**

The IRIG-B board can be fitted to provide an accurate timing reference for the device. The IRIG-B signal is connected to the board via an BNC connector. The timing information is used to synchronise the IED's internal real-time clock to an accuracy of 1 ms. The internal clock is then used for time tagging events, fault, maintenance and disturbance records.

IRIG-B interface is available in modulated or demodulated formats.

The IRIG-B facility is provided in combination with other functionality on a number of additional boards, such as:

- Fibre board with IRIG-B
- Second rear communications board with IRIG-B
- Ethernet board with IRIG-B
- Redundant Ethernet board with IRIG-B

There are three types of each of these boards; one type which accepts a modulated IRIG-B input, one type which accepts a demodulated IRIG-B input and one type which accepts a universal IRIG-B input. The order code will indicate which variant it supports.

### 3.6.9 FIBRE OPTIC BOARD

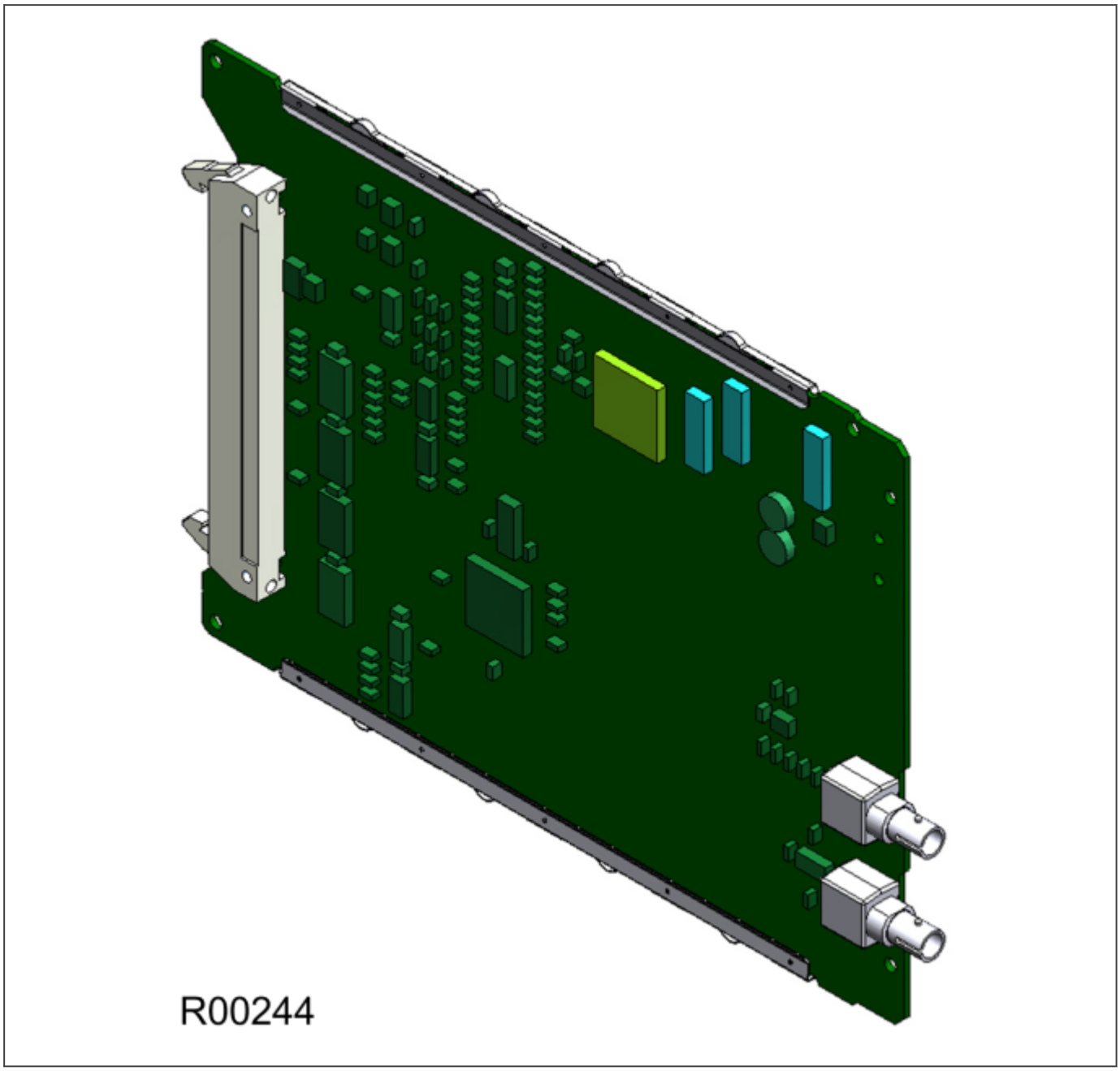



**Figure 26: Fibre optic board**

This board provides an interface for communicating with a master station. This communication link can use all compatible protocols (Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, MODBUS and DNP 3.0). It is a fibre-optic alternative to the metallic RS485 port presented on the power supply terminal block. The metallic and fibre optic ports are mutually exclusive.

The fibre optic port uses BFOC 2.5 ST connectors.

The board comes in two varieties; one with an IRIG-B input and one without:

### 3.6.10 REAR COMMUNICATION BOARD

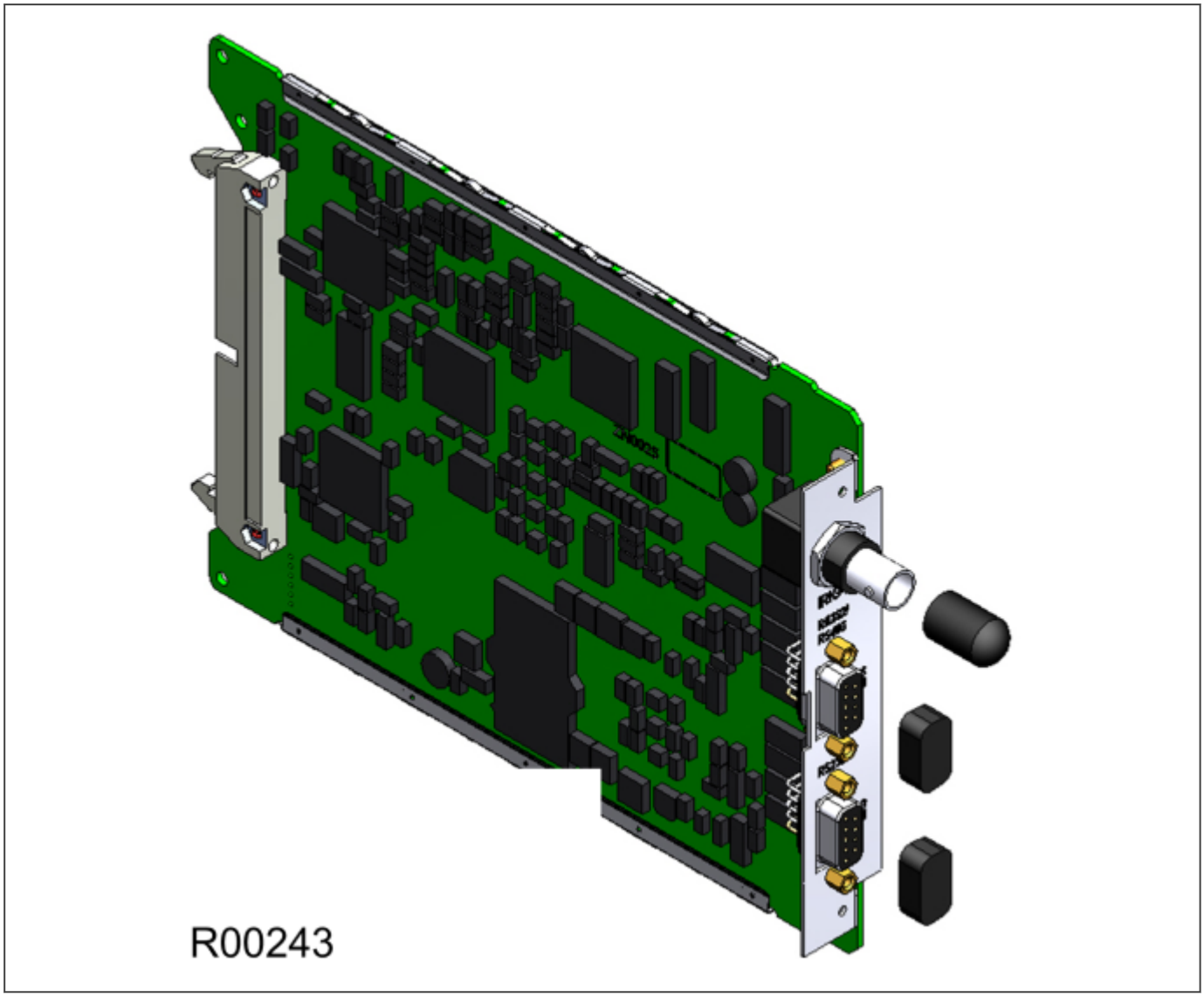



**Figure 27: Rear communication board**

The optional communications board containing the secondary communication ports provide two serial interfaces presented on 9 pin D-type connectors. These interfaces are known as SK4 and SK5. Both connectors are female connectors, but are configured as DTE ports. This means pin 2 is used to transmit information and pin 3 to receive.

SK4 can be used with RS232, RS485 and K-bus. SK5 can only be used with RS232 and is used for electrical teleprotection. The optional rear communications board and IRIG-B board are mutually exclusive since they use the same hardware slot. However, the board comes in two varieties; one with an IRIG-B input and one without.

### 3.6.10.1 REDUNDANT ETHERNET BOARD (HARDWARE OPTION R/S/T)

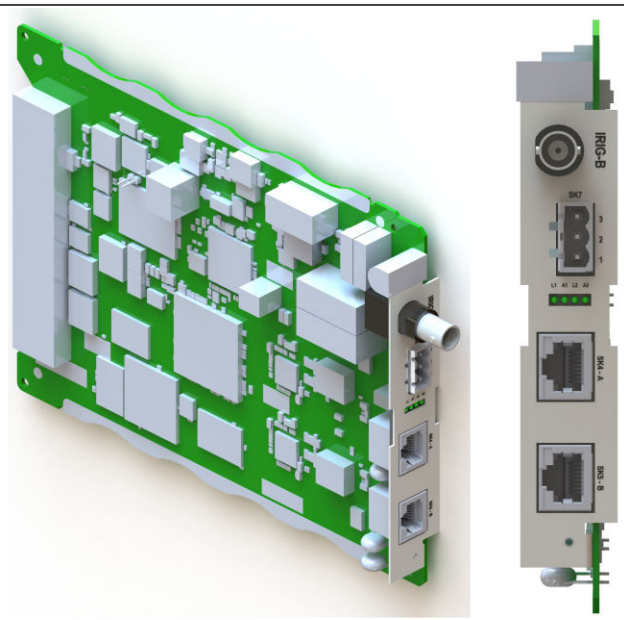



**Figure 28: Redundant Ethernet board**

This board provides dual redundant Ethernet together with an IRIG-B interface for timing.

Different board variants are available, depending on the redundancy protocol and the type of IRIG-B signal (unmodulated and modulated). The available redundancy protocols are:

- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)
- HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)
- Failover

There are several variants for this board as follows:

- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two fibre pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (two copper pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover (one copper, one multi-mode fibre), with on-board universal IRIG-B

The Ethernet and other connection details are described below:

#### IRIG-B Connector

- Centre connection: Signal
- Outer connection: Earth

#### Link Fail Connector (Ethernet Board Watchdog Relay)

| Pin | Closed | Open |
|---|---|---|
| 1-2 | Link fail Channel 1 (A) | Link ok Channel 1 (A) |
| 2-3 | Link fail Channel 2 (B) | Link ok Channel 2 (B) |

### LEDs

| LED | Function | On | Off | Flashing |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Green | Link | Link ok | Link broken | |
| Yellow | Activity | Running | | PRP, RSTP traffic |

### Optical Fibre Connectors (ST)

| Connector | RSTP | PRP | HSR |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | RX1 | RXA | RXA |
| B | TX1 | TXA | TXA |
| C | RX2 | RXB | RXB |
| D | TX2 | TXB | TXB |

### RJ45 connector

| Pin | Signal name | Signal definition |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | TXP | Transmit (positive) |
| 2 | TXN | Transmit (negative) |
| 3 | RXP | Receive (positive) |
| 4 | - | Not used |
| 5 | - | Not used |
| 6 | RXN | Receive (negative) |
| 7 | - | Not used |
| 8 | - | Not used |

## 3.6.10.2 SINGLE ETHERNET BOARD (HARDWARE OPTION U)

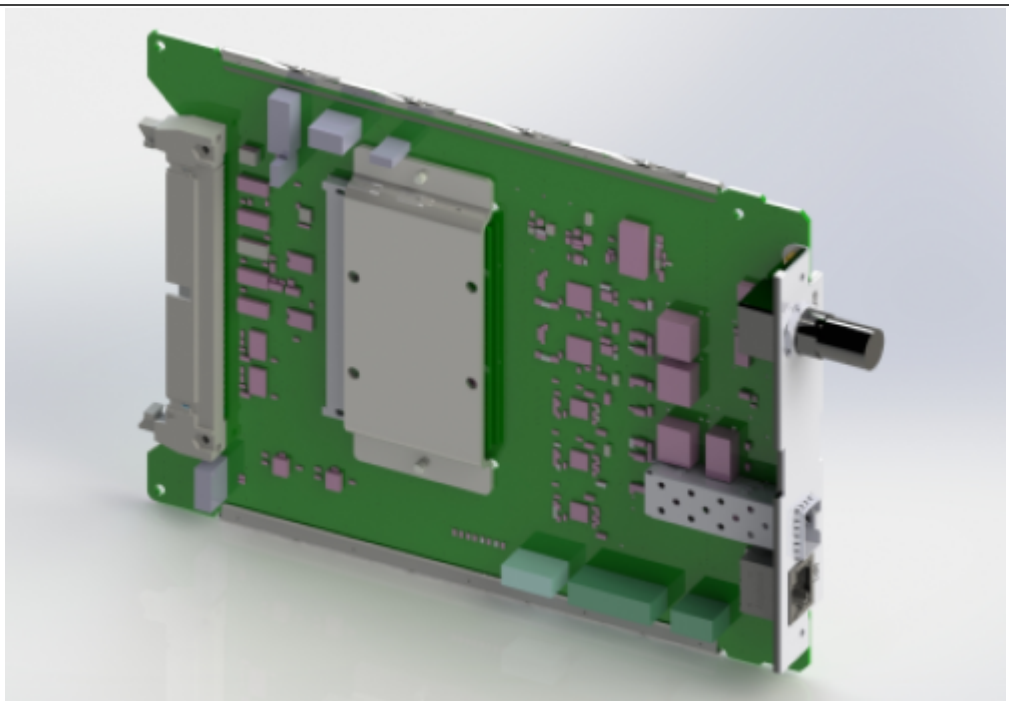


**Figure 29: Ethernet board**

This board provides one optical 100Mbps LC duplex Ethernet port (NP2A) for station bus communications, with a universal IRIG-B interface for time synchronisation. The NP1 Ethernet port is not active.

The Ethernet and other connection details are described below:

### UNIVERSAL IRIG-B Connector

- Centre connection: Signal
- Outer connection: Earth

### LC Optical Fibre Connector (NP2A only)

| Connector | SFP |
|---|---|
| A | TX |
| B | RX |

### 3.6.10.3 REDUNDANT ETHERNET BOARD (HARDWARE OPTION W/Y)

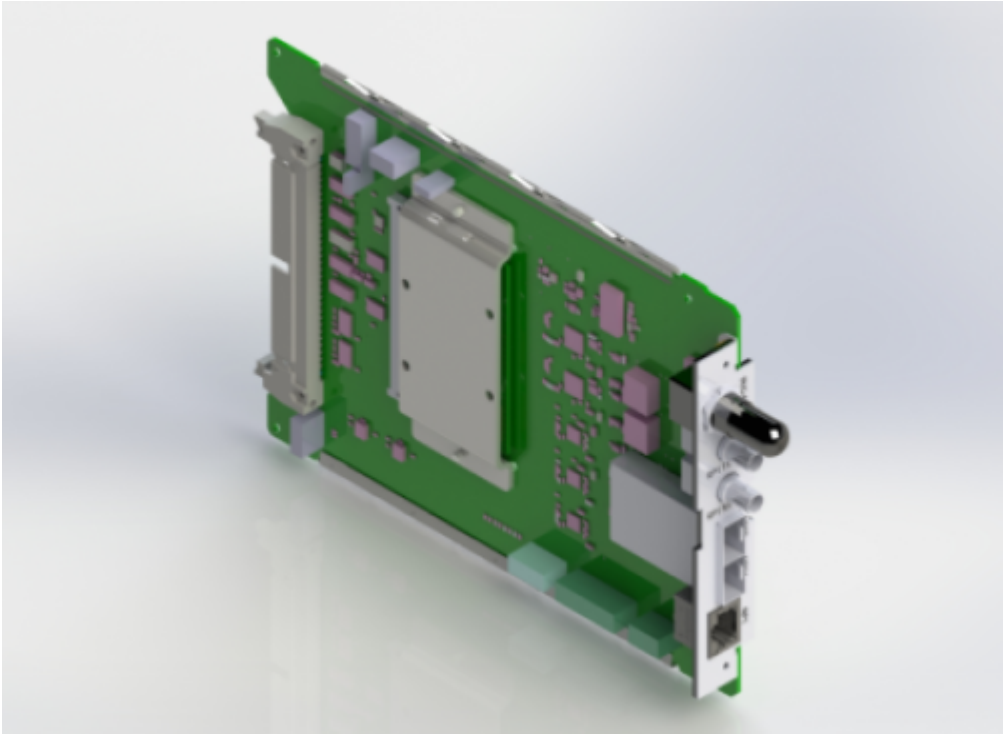


**Figure 30: Redundant Ethernet board**

This board provides dual redundant Ethernet (NP2A and NP2B) for station bus communications, with a universal IRIG-B interface for time synchronisation. The NP1 Ethernet port is not active.

The available redundancy protocols are:

- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)
- HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)
- Failover

There are several variants for this board as follows:

Two RJ45 duplex redundant 10/100Mbps Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover, with on-board universal IRIG-B.

Two LC duplex redundant 100Mbps Ethernet ports running RSTP + PRP + HSR + Failover, with on-board universal IRIG-B.

The Ethernet and other connection details are described below:

#### UNIVERSAL IRIG-B Connector

- Centre connection: Signal
- Outer connection: Earth

#### LC Optical Fibre Connector (only for NP2A or NP2B when ordering fibre ports on station bus ports)

| Connector | SFP |
|---|---|
| A | TX |
| B | RX |

#### RJ45 Connector (NP1 or NP2A/NP2B when ordering two copper ports on station bus ports only)

| Pin | Signal Name | Signal Definition |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | TXP | Transmit (positive) |
| 2 | TXN | Transmit (negative) |
| 3 | RXP | Receive (positive) |
| 4 | - | Not used |
| 5 | - | Not used |
| 6 | RXN | Receive (negative) |
| 7 | - | Not used |
| 8 | - | Not used |

### 3.6.10.4 RETROFIT OF ETHERNET CARDS HARDWARE OPTION R/S/T WITH HARDWARE OPTION U/W/Y

From version 91_J onwards P64x relays will continue to support Ethernet boards with CORTEC Hardware options R/S/T, and also a newer version of the Ethernet board with Hardware option U/W/Y. The following information will help customers who want to retrofit existing installations using the new U/W/Y boards.

### General considerations:

- The model number of the P64x IED will change to accommodate the new Ethernet board options U/W/Y if replacing any of the R/S/T Ethernet board options.
- Software 91 requires a new minor software upgrade to support the new Ethernet board options U/W/Y, the initial version that supports the new boards is 91_J. The same minor software release will support both U/W/Y and R/S/T. Customers ordering 91 software without an Ethernet board option, won't need the upgrade.
- S1 Agile can convert settings and PSL files from hardware with the old R/S/T board to the new U/W/Y Ethernet board options for 91_J software.

### Hardware review:

- Ethernet card R is a redundant Ethernet station bus card with 2 fibre optic ports with ST connectors. This card can be replaced with the new redundant Ethernet card Y which has 2 LC connectors.
  - **Impact:** The connectors are now LC, so the entire fibre needs to be replaced with a compatible one for the new connector, or an adaptor and a new small patchcord with the new connector.
- Ethernet card S is a redundant Ethernet station bus card with 2 RJ45 copper ports. This card can be replaced with the new redundant Ethernet card W which has 2 RJ45 copper ports.
  - **Impact:** No impact on port connections.
- Ethernet card T is a redundant Ethernet station bus card with a multi-mode fibre optic (ST) port and a copper RJ45 port. There is no like for like card in the new variant. If redundancy is not being used, the U Ethernet card provides a single multi-mode fibre optic (LC) port. If a single RJ45 copper Ethernet port is required Ethernet card W can be used in Failover mode. If redundancy is needed, either a variant W or a variant Y can be used depending on whether two copper or two fibre ports can be accommodated.
  - **Impact:** The impact depends on the application and the availability of fibre connectors. The new cards provide a solution for different applications except when a copper and fibre pairing in redundant mode are required.

### Link Status monitoring

- Ethernet cards R/S/T have a link status contact (watchdog) and LED. Ethernet cards U/W/Y have no physical contact for the link status because this functionality is fully embedded into the main processor.
  - **Impact:** There are two independent link status contacts (watchdog) in the R/S/T cards, one for each channel.
  - In the 9x software supporting the new U/W/Y Ethernet boards and older R/S/T boards, there is a new IEC 61850 logical node (LCCH) to monitor the 2 redundant channels' link status, with two data attributes (DA), one for each channel, which can be used by the SCADA for monitoring.
  - In the 91_J software supporting the new U/W/Y Ethernet boards there is a new IEC 61850 logical node (LCCH) to monitor the 2 redundant channels' link status, with two data attributes (DA), one for each channel, which can be used by the SCADA for monitoring.
  - There also are 2 new link status DDBs in the PSL. NP2A port status and NP2B port status. NP2A is the LAN A channel, NP2B is the LAN B channel. The DDBs can be connected in the PSL as required, for example they can be linked to LEDs for visual indication or output contacts for connection to RTU (similar to how the fixed contacts worked in the R/S/T cards).
  - A NIC Link Fail DDB is also available for U/W/Y Ethernet boards. This DDB monitors the overall status of the Ethernet communications and is triggered if both channels are disconnected.

**S1 Agile tools and configuration files:**

- **S1 Agile:** A new version of S1 Agile, 3.2.0, is available to support the new hardware options U/W/Y. The configuration of the U/W/Y Ethernet ports can be done using the IED Configurator tool of S1 Agile compared to the configuration of the R/S/T Ethernet ports via the Redundant Ethernet Configurator tool of S1 Agile.
- **MCL Files:** The MCL template has changed to version 5.1 for the U/W/Y Ethernet ports. Should a user want to reuse an existing MCL file, version 5.0 (R/S/T options), they need to reload the new ICD template using the IED Configurator tool.
- **PSL Files:** A new default PSL file is available for the new software release which include the 2 new DDBs described above. For users with previous R/S/T PSL files, they can be converted to include the 2 new DDBs, using the PSL conversion tool in S1 Agile for software version 9x only. New PSL files for the U/W/Y Ethernet hardware options are provided via the Data Model Manager.
- **ICD Files:** A new ICD file to support the new software release is provided via the Data Model Manager.

## 3.6.11 RTD BOARD

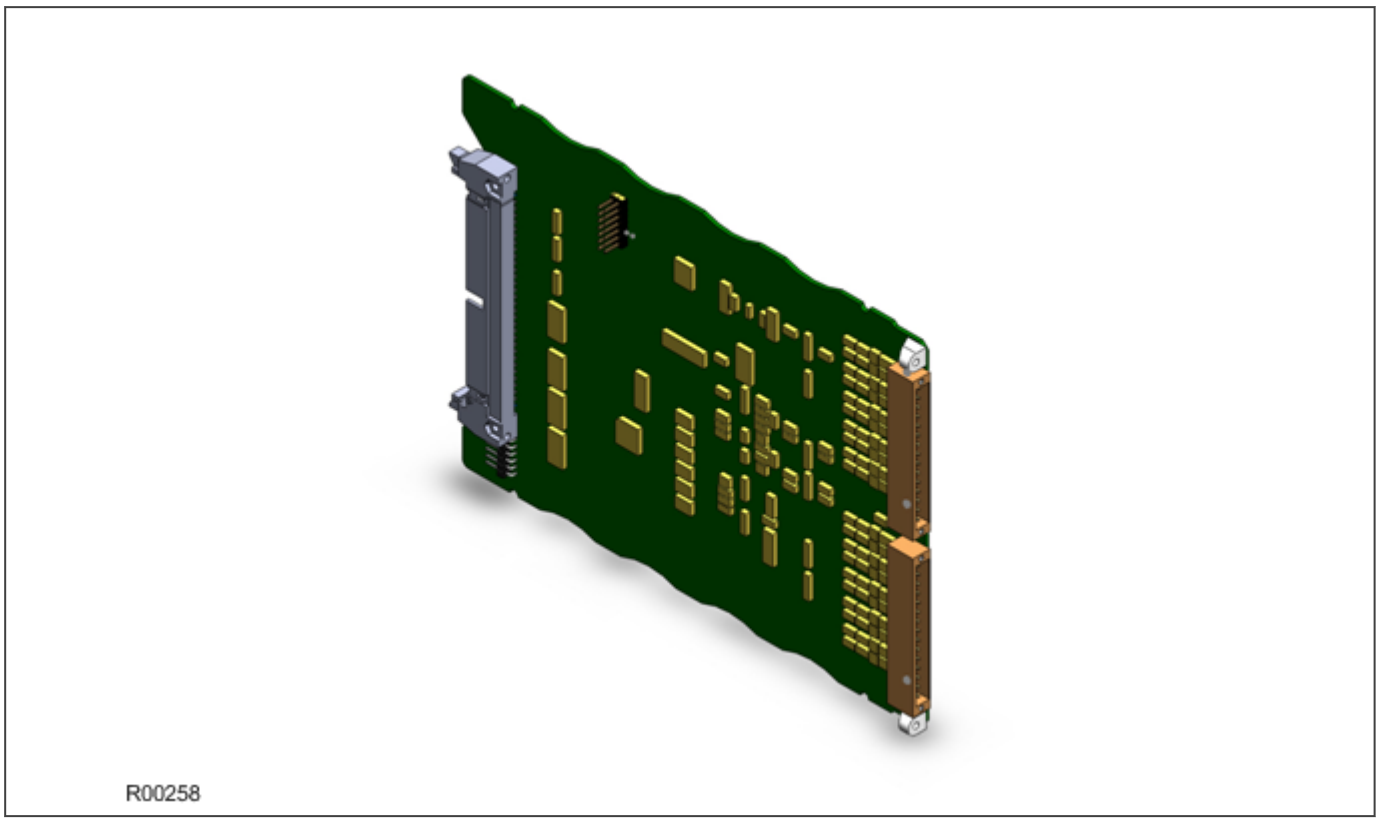



**Figure 31: RTD board**

The RTD board provides two banks of 15 terminals to support ten RTD inputs, of the type PT100, Ni100, or Ni120, depending on the product. There are three terminals for each RTD, therefore 30 terminals altogether. The RTD board fits into slot B or slot C, depending on the model variant.

The terminal numbers of the RTDs are as follows:

| Terminal Number | RTD Connection |
|---|---|
| Terminal 1 | RTD1 wire 1 |
| Terminal 2 | RTD1 wire 2 |
| Terminal 3 | RTD1 wire 3 |

| Terminal Number | RTD Connection |
|---|---|
| Terminal 4 | RTD2 wire 1 |
| Terminal 5 | RTD2 wire 2 |
| Terminal 6 | RTD2 wire 3 |
| Terminal 7 | RTD3 wire 1 |
| Terminal 8 | RTD3 wire 2 |
| Terminal 9 | RTD3 wire 3 |
| Terminal 10 | RTD4 wire 1 |
| Terminal 11 | RTD4 wire 2 |
| Terminal 12 | RTD4 wire 3 |
| Terminal 13 | RTD5 wire 1 |
| Terminal 14 | RTD5 wire 2 |
| Terminal 15 | RTD5 wire 3 |
| Terminal 16 | RTD6 wire 1 |
| Terminal 17 | RTD6 wire 2 |
| Terminal 18 | RTD6 wire 3 |
| Terminal 19 | RTD7 wire 1 |
| Terminal 20 | RTD7 wire 2 |
| Terminal 21 | RTD7 wire 3 |
| Terminal 22 | RTD8 wire 1 |
| Terminal 23 | RTD8 wire 2 |
| Terminal 24 | RTD8 wire 3 |
| Terminal 25 | RTD9 wire 1 |
| Terminal 26 | RTD9 wire 2 |
| Terminal 27 | RTD9 wire 3 |
| Terminal 28 | RTD10 wire 1 |
| Terminal 29 | RTD10 wire 2 |
| Terminal 30 | RTD10 wire 3 |

### 3.6.12 CLIO BOARD

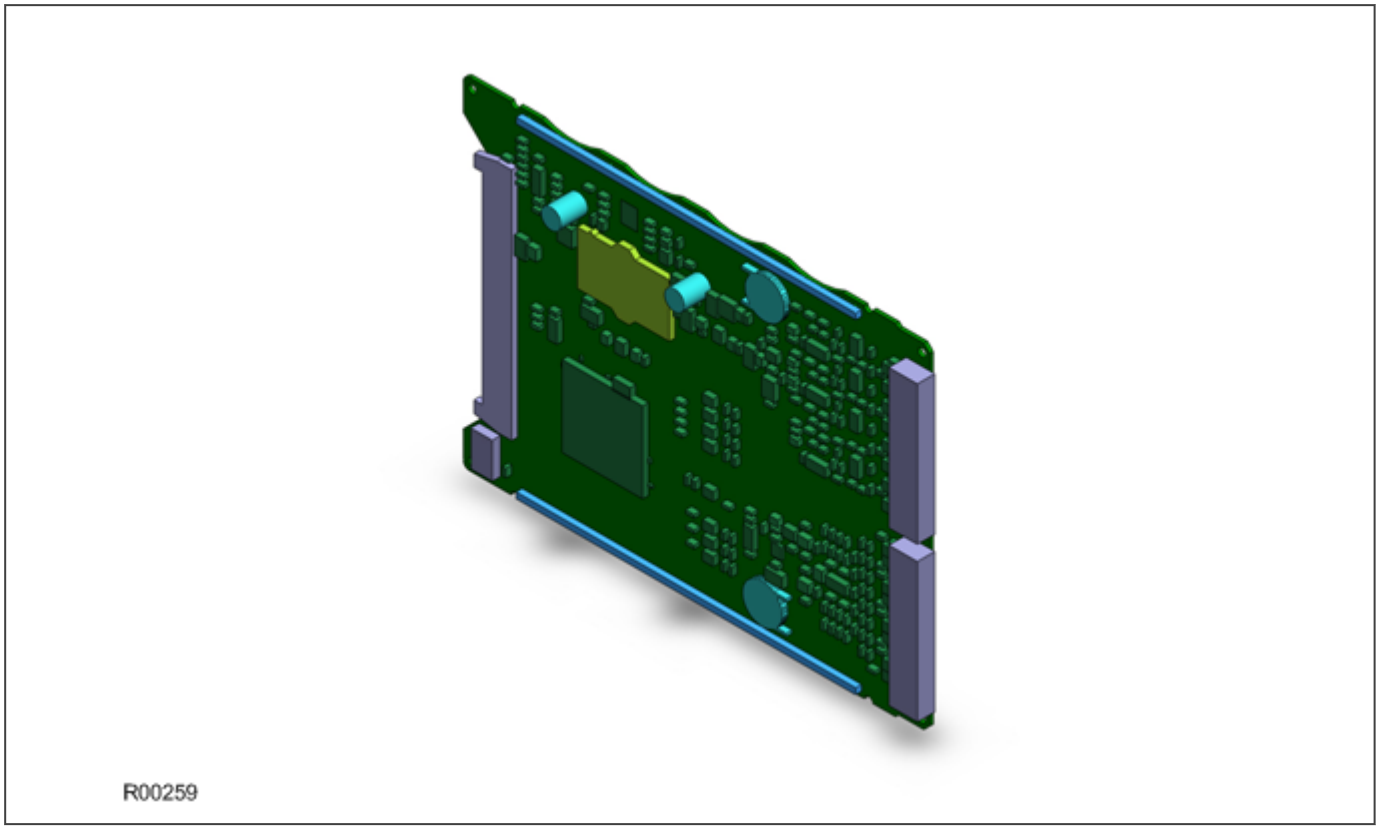



**Figure 32: CLIO board**

The CLIO board provides two banks of 15 terminals to support four current loop inputs and four current loop outputs. There are three terminals for each input and three for each output, therefore 24 of the terminals are used altogether. The CLIO board fits into slot B or slot C, depending on the model variant.

The terminal numbers of the current loop inputs and outputs are as follows:

| Terminal Number | Current Loop Connection |
|---|---|
| Terminal 1 | CLO1 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 2 | CLO1 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 3 | CLO1 - common input |
| Terminal 4 | Not used |
| Terminal 5 | CLO2 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 6 | CLO2 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 7 | CLO2 - common input |
| Terminal 8 | Not used |
| Terminal 9 | CLO3 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 10 | CLO3 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 11 | CLO3 - common input |
| Terminal 12 | Not used |
| Terminal 13 | CLO4 - 20 mA input |

| Terminal Number | Current Loop Connection |
|---|---|
| Terminal 14 | CLO4 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 15 | CLO4 - common input |
| Terminal 16 | CLI1 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 17 | CLI1 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 18 | CLI1 - common input |
| Terminal 19 | Not used |
| Terminal 20 | CLI2 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 21 | CLI2 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 22 | CLI2 - common input |
| Terminal 23 | Not used |
| Terminal 24 | CLI3 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 25 | CLI3 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 26 | CLI3 - common input |
| Terminal 27 | Not used |
| Terminal 28 | CLI4 - 20 mA input |
| Terminal 29 | CLI4 - 1 mA input |
| Terminal 30 | CLI4 - common input |

# CHAPTER 4

# SOFTWARE DESIGN

## 4.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the software design of the IED.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 66
Sofware Design Overview 67
System Level Software 68
Platform Software 71
Protection and Control Functions 72

## 4.2 SOFWARE DESIGN OVERVIEW

The device software can be conceptually categorized into several elements as follows:

- The system level software
- The platform software
- The protection and control software

These elements are not distinguishable to the user, and the distinction is made purely for the purposes of explanation. The following figure shows the software architecture.

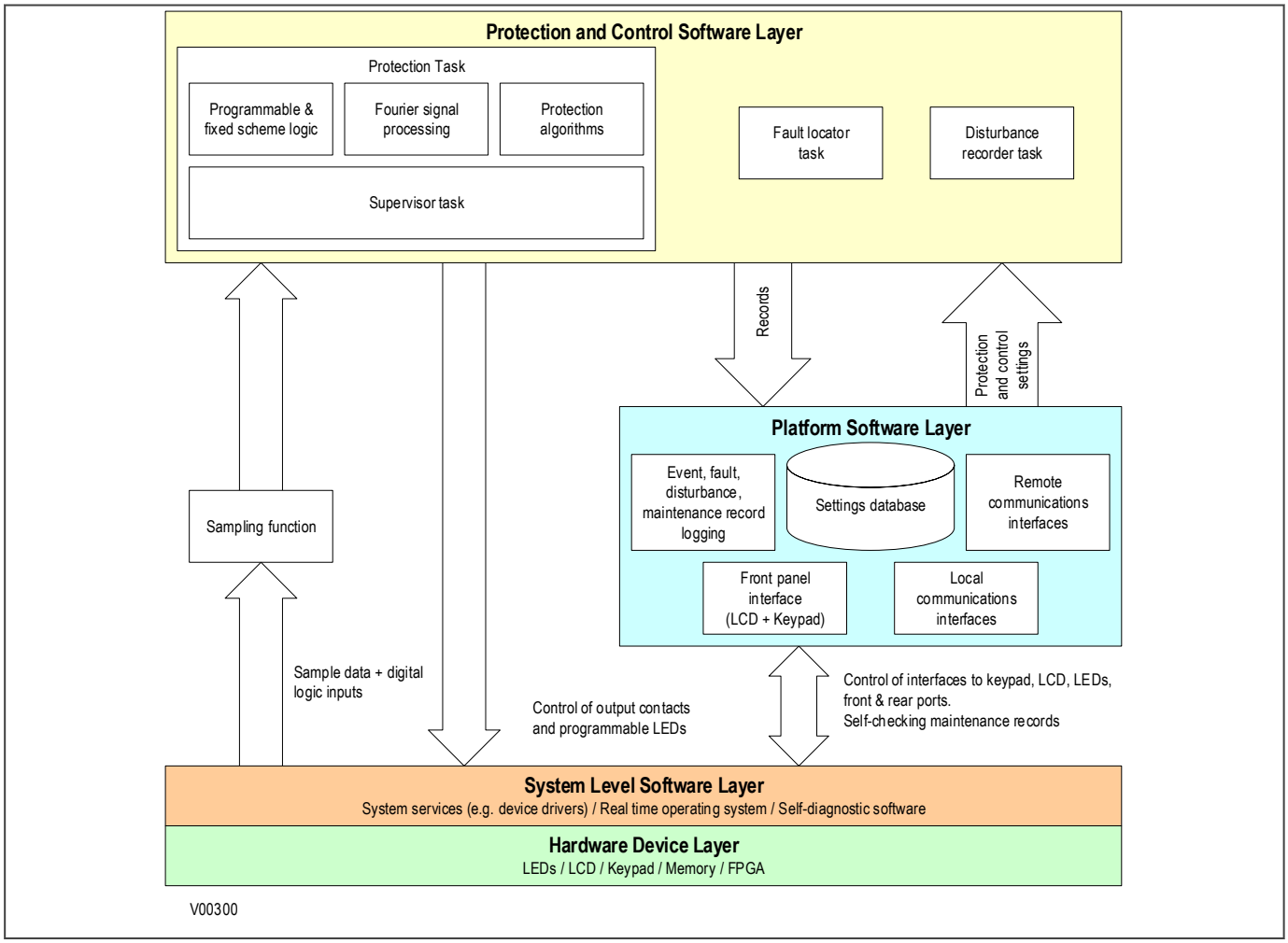



**Figure 33: Software Architecture**

The software, which executes on the main processor, can be divided into a number of functions as illustrated above. Each function is further broken down into a number of separate tasks. These tasks are then run according to a scheduler. They are run at either a fixed rate or they are event driven. The tasks communicate with each other as and when required.

# 4.3 SYSTEM LEVEL SOFTWARE

## 4.3.1 REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM

The real-time operating system is used to schedule the processing of the various tasks. This ensures that they are processed in the time available and in the desired order of priority. The operating system also plays a part in controlling the communication between the software tasks, through the use of operating system messages.

## 4.3.2 SYSTEM SERVICES SOFTWARE

The system services software provides the layer between the hardware and the higher-level functionality of the platform software and the protection and control software. For example, the system services software provides drivers for items such as the LCD display, the keypad and the remote communication ports. It also controls things like the booting of the processor and the downloading of the processor code into RAM at startup.

## 4.3.3 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

The device includes several self-monitoring functions to check the operation of its hardware and software while in service. If there is a problem with the hardware or software, it should be able to detect and report the problem, and attempt to resolve the problem by performing a reboot. In this case, the device would be out of service for a short time, during which the ‘Healthy’ LED on the front of the device is switched OFF and the watchdog contact at the rear is ON. If the restart fails to resolve the problem, the unit takes itself permanently out of service; the ‘Healthy’ LED stays OFF and watchdog contact stays ON.

If a problem is detected by the self-monitoring functions, the device attempts to store a maintenance record to allow the nature of the problem to be communicated to the user.

The self-monitoring is implemented in two stages: firstly a thorough diagnostic check which is performed on boot-up, and secondly a continuous self-checking operation, which checks the operation of the critical functions whilst it is in service.

## 4.3.4 STARTUP SELF-TESTING

The self-testing takes a few seconds to complete, during which time the IEDs measurement, recording, control, and protection functions are unavailable. On a successful start-up and self-test, the ‘Healthy' state LED on the front of the device is switched on. If a problem is detected during the start-up testing, the device remains out of service until it is manually restored to working order.

The operations that are performed at start-up are:

1. System boot
2. System software initialisation
3. Platform software initialisation and monitoring

### 4.3.4.1 SYSTEM BOOT

The integrity of the Flash memory is verified using a checksum before the program code and stored data is loaded into RAM for execution by the processor. When the loading has been completed, the data held in RAM is compared to that held in the Flash memory to ensure that no errors have occurred in the data transfer and that the two are the same. The entry point of the software code in RAM is then called. This is the IEDs initialisation code.

#### 4.3.4.2 SYSTEM LEVEL SOFTWARE INITIALISATION

The initialization process initializes the processor registers and interrupts, starts the watchdog timers (used by the hardware to determine whether the software is still running), starts the real-time operating system and creates and starts the supervisor task. In the initialization process the device checks the following:

- The status of the supercapacitor
- The integrity of the supercapacitor-backed SRAM that is used to store event, fault and disturbance records
- The operation of the LCD controller
- The watchdog operation

At the conclusion of the initialization software the supervisor task begins the process of starting the platform software.

#### 4.3.4.3 PLATFORM SOFTWARE INITIALISATION AND MONITORING

When starting the platform software, the IED checks the following:

- The integrity of the data held in non-volatile memory (using a checksum)
- The operation of the real-time clock
- The optional IRIG-B function (if applicable)
- The presence and condition of the input board
- The analog data acquisition system (it does this by sampling the reference voltage)

At the successful conclusion of all of these tests the unit is entered into service and the application software is started up.

### 4.3.5 CONTINUOUS SELF-TESTING

When the IED is in service, it continually checks the operation of the critical parts of its hardware and software. The checking is carried out by the system services software and the results are reported to the platform software. The functions that are checked are as follows:

- The Flash memory containing all program code and language text is verified by a checksum.
- The code and constant data held in system memory is checked against the corresponding data in Flash memory to check for data corruption.
- The system memory containing all data other than the code and constant data is verified with a checksum.
- The integrity of the digital signal I/O data from the opto-inputs and the output relay coils is checked by the data acquisition function every time it is executed.
- The operation of the analog data acquisition system is continuously checked by the acquisition function every time it is executed. This is done by sampling the reference voltages.
- The operation of the optional Ethernet board is checked by the software on the main processor card. If the Ethernet board fails to respond an alarm is raised and the card is reset in an attempt to resolve the problem.
- The operation of the optional IRIG-B function is checked by the software that reads the time and date from the board.
- Where fitted, the operation of the RTD board is checked by reading the temperature indicated by the reference resistors on the two spare RTD channels
- Where fitted, the operation of the CLIO board is checked

In the event that one of the checks detects an error in any of the subsystems, the platform software is notified and it attempts to log a maintenance record.

If the problem is with the IRIG-B board, the device continues in operation. For problems detected in any other area, the device initiates a shutdown and re-boot, resulting in a period of up to 10 seconds when the functionality is unavailable.

A restart should clear most problems that may occur. If, however, the diagnostic self-check detects the same problem that caused the IED to restart, it is clear that the restart has not cleared the problem, and the device takes itself permanently out of service. This is indicated by the ‘’health-state’ LED on the front of the device, which switches OFF, and the watchdog contact which switches ON.

## 4.4 PLATFORM SOFTWARE

The platform software has three main functions:

- To control the logging of records generated by the protection software, including alarms, events, faults, and maintenance records
- To store and maintain a database of all of the settings in non-volatile memory
- To provide the internal interface between the settings database and the user interfaces, using the front panel interface and the front and rear communication ports

### 4.4.1 RECORD LOGGING

The logging function is used to store all alarms, events, faults and maintenance records. The records are stored in non-volatile memory to provide a log of what has happened. The IED maintains four types of log on a first in first out basis (FIFO). These are:

- Alarms
- Event records
- Fault records
- Maintenance records

The logs are maintained such that the oldest record is overwritten with the newest record. The logging function can be initiated from the protection software. The platform software is responsible for logging a maintenance record in the event of an IED failure. This includes errors that have been detected by the platform software itself or errors that are detected by either the system services or the protection software function. See the Monitoring and Control chapter for further details on record logging.

### 4.4.2 SETTINGS DATABASE

The settings database contains all the settings and data, which are stored in non-volatile memory. The platform software manages the settings database and ensures that only one user interface can modify the settings at any one time. This is a necessary restriction to avoid conflict between different parts of the software during a setting change.

Changes to protection settings and disturbance recorder settings, are first written to a temporary location SRAM memory. This is sometimes called 'Scratchpad' memory. These settings are not written into non-volatile memory immediately. This is because a batch of such changes should not be activated one by one, but as part of a complete scheme. Once the complete scheme has been stored in SRAM, the batch of settings can be committed to the non-volatile memory where they will become active.

### 4.4.3 INTERFACES

The settings and measurements database must be accessible from all of the interfaces to allow read and modify operations. The platform software presents the data in the appropriate format for each of the interfaces (LCD display, keypad and all the communications interfaces).

## 4.5 PROTECTION AND CONTROL FUNCTIONS

The protection and control software processes all of the protection elements and measurement functions. To achieve this it has to communicate with the system services software, the platform software as well as organise its own operations.

The protection task software has the highest priority of any of the software tasks in the main processor board. This ensures the fastest possible protection response.

The protection and control software provides a supervisory task, which controls the start-up of the task and deals with the exchange of messages between the task and the platform software.

### 4.5.1 ACQUISITION OF SAMPLES

After initialization, the protection and control task waits until there are enough samples to process. The acquisition of samples on the main processor board is controlled by a ‘sampling function’ which is called by the system services software.

This sampling function takes samples from the input module and stores them in a two-cycle FIFO buffer. The sample rate is 24 samples per cycle. This results in a nominal sample rate of 1,200 samples per second for a 50 Hz system and 1,440 samples per second for a 60 Hz system. However the sample rate is not fixed. It tracks the power system frequency as described in the next section.

### 4.5.2 FREQUENCY TRACKING

The device provides a frequency tracking algorithm so that there are always 24 samples per cycle irrespective of frequency drift within a certain frequency range (see technical specifications). If the frequency falls outside this range, the sample rate reverts to its default rate of 1200 Hz for 50 Hz or 1440 Hz for 60 Hz.

The frequency tracking of the analog input signals is achieved by a recursive Fourier algorithm which is applied to one of the input signals. It works by detecting a change in the signal’s measured phase angle. The calculated value of the frequency is used to modify the sample rate being used by the input module, in order to achieve a constant sample rate per cycle of the power waveform. The value of the tracked frequency is also stored for use by the protection and control task.

The frequency tracks off any voltage or current in the order VA, VB, VC, IA, IB, IC, down to 10%Vn for voltage and 5%In for current.

### 4.5.3 DIRECT USE OF SAMPLED VALUES

Most of the IED’s protection functionality uses the Fourier components calculated by the device’s signal processing software. However RMS measurements and some special protection algorithms available in some products use the sampled values directly.

The disturbance recorder also uses the samples from the input module, in an unprocessed form. This is for waveform recording and the calculation of true RMS values of current, voltage and power for metering purposes.

In the case of special protection algorithms, using the sampled values directly provides exceptionally fast response because you do not have to wait for the signal processing task to calculate the fundamental. You can act on the sampled values immediately.

### 4.5.4 FOURIER SIGNAL PROCESSING

When the protection and control task is re-started by the sampling function, it calculates the Fourier components for the analog signals. Although some protection algorithms use some Fourier-derived harmonics (e.g. second harmonic for magnetizing inrush), most protection functions are based on the Fourier-derived fundamental components of the measured analog signals. The Fourier components of the input current and voltage signals are stored in memory so that they can be accessed by all of the protection elements’ algorithms.

The Fourier components are calculated using single-cycle Fourier algorithm. This Fourier algorithm always uses the most recent 24 samples from the 2-cycle buffer.

Most protection algorithms use the fundamental component. In this case, the Fourier algorithm extracts the power frequency fundamental component from the signal to produce its magnitude and phase angle. This can be represented in either polar format or rectangular format, depending on the functions and algorithms using it.

The Fourier function acts as a filter, with zero gain at DC and unity gain at the fundamental, but with good harmonic rejection for all harmonic frequencies up to the nyquist frequency. Frequencies beyond this nyquist frequency are known as alias frequencies, which are introduced when the sampling frequency becomes less than twice the frequency component being sampled. However, the Alias frequencies are significantly attenuated by an anti-aliasing filter (low pass filter), which acts on the analog signals before they are sampled. The ideal cut-off point of an anti-aliasing low pass filter would be set at:

$$(\text{samples per cycle}) \times (\text{fundamental frequency})/2$$

At 24 samples per cycle, this would be nominally 600 Hz for a 50 Hz system, or 720 Hz for a 60 Hz system.

The following figure shows the nominal frequency response of the anti-alias filter and the Fourier filter for a 24-sample single cycle fourier algorithm acting on the fundamental component:

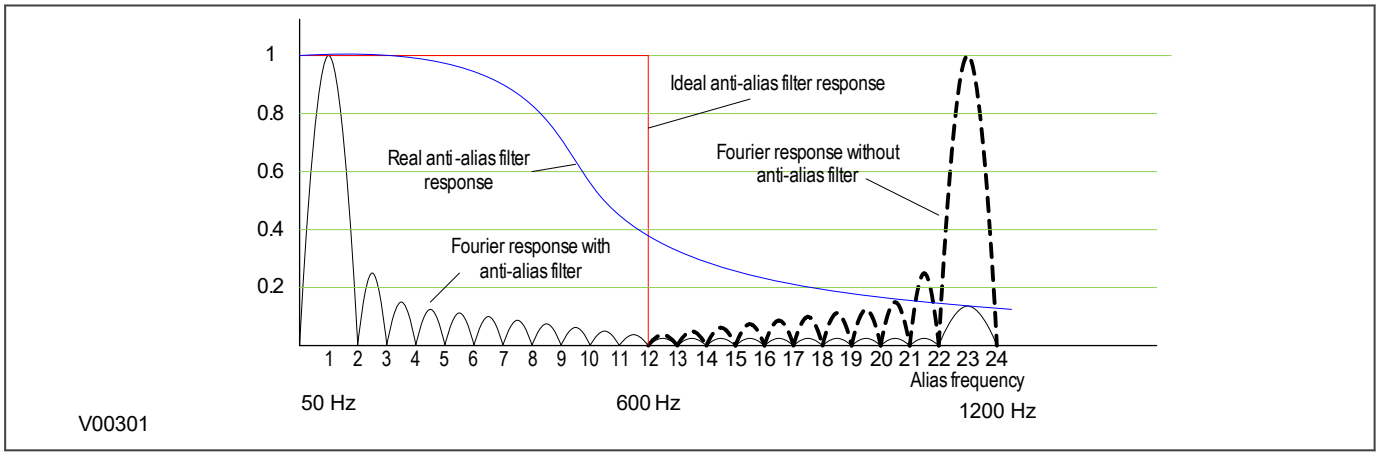



**Figure 34: Frequency Response (indicative only)**

## 4.5.5 PROGRAMMABLE SCHEME LOGIC

The purpose of the programmable scheme logic (PSL) is to allow you to configure your own protection schemes to suit your particular application. This is done with programmable logic gates and delay timers. To allow greater flexibility, different PSL is allowed for each of the four setting groups.

The input to the PSL is any combination of the status of the digital input signals from the opto-isolators on the input board, the outputs of the protection elements such as protection starts and trips, and the outputs of the fixed protection scheme logic (FSL). The fixed scheme logic provides the standard protection schemes. The PSL consists of software logic gates and timers. The logic gates can be programmed to perform a range of different logic functions and can accept any number of inputs. The timers are used either to create a programmable delay, and/or to condition the logic outputs, such as to create a pulse of fixed duration on the output regardless of the length of the pulse on the input. The outputs of the PSL are the LEDs on the front panel of the relay and the output contacts at the rear.

The execution of the PSL logic is event driven. The logic is processed whenever any of its inputs change, for example as a result of a change in one of the digital input signals or a trip output from a protection element. Also, only the part of the PSL logic that is affected by the particular input change that has occurred is processed. This reduces the amount of processing time that is used by the PSL. The protection & control software updates the logic delay timers and checks for a change in the PSL input signals every time it runs.

The PSL can be configured to create very complex schemes. Because of this PSL design is achieved by means of a PC support package called the PSL Editor. This is available as part of the settings application software MiCOM S1 Agile.

### 4.5.6 EVENT RECORDING

A change in any digital input signal or protection element output signal is used to indicate that an event has taken place. When this happens, the protection and control task sends a message to the supervisor task to indicate that an event is available to be processed and writes the event data to a fast buffer controlled by the supervisor task. When the supervisor task receives an event record, it instructs the platform software to create the appropriate log in non-volatile memory (backed-up SRAM). The operation of the record logging to backed-up SRAM is slower than the supervisor buffer. This means that the protection software is not delayed waiting for the records to be logged by the platform software. However, in the rare case when a large number of records to be logged are created in a short period of time, it is possible that some will be lost, if the supervisor buffer is full before the platform software is able to create a new log in backed-up SRAM. If this occurs then an event is logged to indicate this loss of information.

Maintenance records are created in a similar manner, with the supervisor task instructing the platform software to log a record when it receives a maintenance record message. However, it is possible that a maintenance record may be triggered by a fatal error in the relay in which case it may not be possible to successfully store a maintenance record, depending on the nature of the problem.

For more information, see the Monitoring and Control chapter.

### 4.5.7 DISTURBANCE RECORDER

The disturbance recorder operates as a separate task from the protection and control task. It can record the waveforms of the calibrated analog channels, plus the values of the digital signals. The recording time is user selectable up to a maximum of 10.5 seconds. The disturbance recorder is supplied with data by the protection and control task once per cycle, and collates the received data into the required length disturbance record. The disturbance records can be extracted using application software or the SCADA system, which can also store the data in COMTRADE format, allowing the use of other packages to view the recorded data.

For more information, see the Monitoring and Control chapter.

### 4.5.8 FAULT LOCATOR

The fault locator uses 12 cycles of the analog input signals to calculate the fault location. The result is returned to the protection and control task, which includes it in the fault record. The pre-fault and post-fault voltages are also presented in the fault record. When the fault record is complete, including the fault location, the protection and control task sends a message to the supervisor task to log the fault record.

The Fault Locator is not available on all models.

### 4.5.9 FUNCTION KEY INTERFACE

The function keys interface directly into the PSL as digital input signals. A change of state is only recognized when a key press is executed on average for longer than 200 ms. The time to register a change of state depends on whether the function key press is executed at the start or the end of a protection task cycle, with the additional hardware and software scan time included. A function key press can provide a latched (toggled mode) or output on key press only (normal mode) depending on how it is programmed. It can be configured to individual protection scheme requirements. The latched state signal for each function key is written to non-volatile memory and read from non-volatile memory during relay power up thus allowing the function key state to be reinstated after power-up, should power be inadvertently lost.

## CHAPTER 5

# CONFIGURATION

## 5.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

Each product has different configuration parameters according to the functions it has been designed to perform. There is, however, a common methodology used across the entire product series to set these parameters.

Some of the communications setup can only be carried out using the HMI, and cannot be carried out using settings applications software. This chapter includes concise instructions of how to configure the device, particularly with respect to the communications setup, as well as a description of the common methodology used to configure the device in general.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 76

Settings Application Software 77

Using the HMI Panel 78

Configuring the Data Protocols 88

Date and Time Configuration 94

Phase Rotation 97

Settings Group Selection 98

## 5.2 SETTINGS APPLICATION SOFTWARE

To configure this device you will need to use the Settings Application Software. The settings application software used in this range of IEDs is called MiCOM S1 Agile. It is a collection of software tools, which is used for setting up and managing the IEDs.

Although you can change many settings using the front panel HMI, some of the features cannot be configured without the Settings Application Software; for example the programmable scheme logic, or IEC61850 communications.

If you do not already have a copy of the Settings Application Software, you can obtain it from GE Vernova's contact centre.

To configure your product, you will need a data model that matches your product. When you launch the Settings Application Software, you will be presented with a panel that allows you to invoke the “Data Model Manager”. This will close the other aspects of the software in order to allow an efficient import of the chosen data model. If you don’t have, or can’t find, the data model relating to your product, please call the GE Vernova contact centre.

When you have loaded all the data models you need, you should restart the Settings Application Software and start to create a model of your system using the “System Explorer” panel.

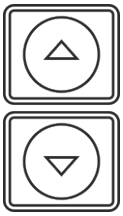
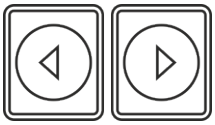
The software is designed to be intuitive, but help is available in an online help system and also the Settings Application Software user guide P40-M&CR-SAS-UG-EN-n, where 'Language' is a 2 letter code designating the language version of the user guide and 'n' is the latest version of the settings application software.

## 5.3 USING THE HMI PANEL

Using the HMI, you can:

- Display and modify settings
- View the digital I/O signal status
- Display measurements
- Display fault records
- Reset fault and alarm indications

The keypad provides full access to the device functionality using a range of menu options. The information is displayed on the LCD.

| Keys | Description | Function |
|---|---|---|
|  | Up and down cursor keys | To change the menu level or change between settings in a particular column, or changing values within a cell |
|  | Left and right cursor keys | To change default display, change between column headings, or changing values within a cell |
| | ENTER key | For changing and executing settings |
| | Hotkeys | For executing commands and settings for which shortcuts have been defined |
| | Cancel key | To return to column header from any menu cell |
| | Read key | To read alarm messages |
| | Function keys (not all models) | For executing user programmable functions |

> *Note:*
> *As the LCD display has a resolution of 16 characters by 3 lines, some of the information is in a condensed mnemonic form.*

## 5.3.1 NAVIGATING THE HMI PANEL

The cursor keys are used to navigate the menus. These keys have an auto-repeat function if held down continuously. This can be used to speed up both setting value changes and menu navigation. The longer the key is held pressed, the faster the rate of change or movement.

The navigation map below shows how to navigate the menu items.

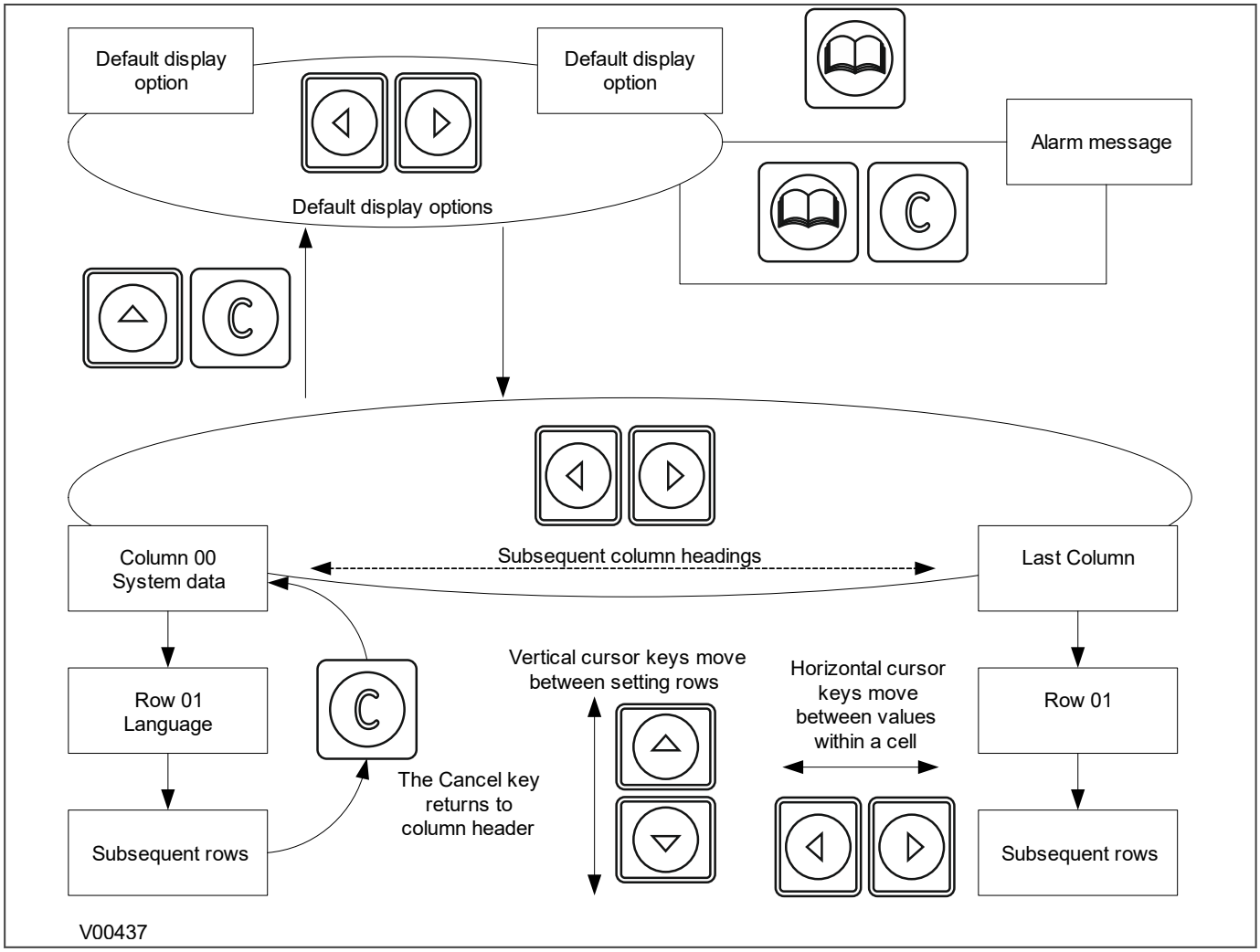



**Figure 35: Navigating the HMI**

## 5.3.2 GETTING STARTED

When you first start the IED, it will go through its power up procedure. After a few seconds it will settle down into one of the top level menus. There are two menus at this level:

- The Alarms menu for when there are alarms present
- The default display menu for when there are no alarms present.

If there are alarms present, the yellow Alarms LED will be flashing and the menu display will read as follows:

```
Alarms / Faults
Present
HOTKEY
```

Even though the device itself should be in full working order when you first start it, an alarm could still be present, for example, if there is no network connection for a device fitted with a network card. If this is the case, you can read the alarm by pressing the 'Read' key.

```
ALARMS
NIC Link Fail
```

If the device is fitted with an Ethernet card, you will first need to connect the device to an active Ethernet network to clear the alarm and get the default display.

If there are other alarms present, these must also be cleared before you can get into the default display menu options.

## 5.3.3 DEFAULT DISPLAY

The HMI contains a range of possible options that you can choose to be the default display. The options available are:

### NERC Compliant banner

If the device is a cyber-security model, it will provide a NERC-compliant default display. If the device does not contain the cyber-security option, this display option is not available.

```
ACCESS ONLY FOR
AUTHORISED USERS
HOTKEY
```

### Date and time

For example:

```
11:09:15
23 Nov 2011
HOTKEY
```

### Description (user-defined)

For example:

```
Description
MiCOM P14NB
HOTKEY
```

### Plant reference (user-defined)

For example:

```
Plant Reference
MiCOM
HOTKEY
```

### Access Level

For example:

```
Access Level
3
HOTKEY
```

In addition to the above, there are also displays for the system voltages, currents, power and frequency etc., depending on the device model.

## 5.3.4 DEFAULT DISPLAY NAVIGATION

The following diagram is an example of the default display navigation. In this example, we have used a cyber-secure model. This is an example only and may not apply in its entirety to all models. The actual display options available depend on the exact model.

Use the horizontal cursor keys to step through from one display to the next.

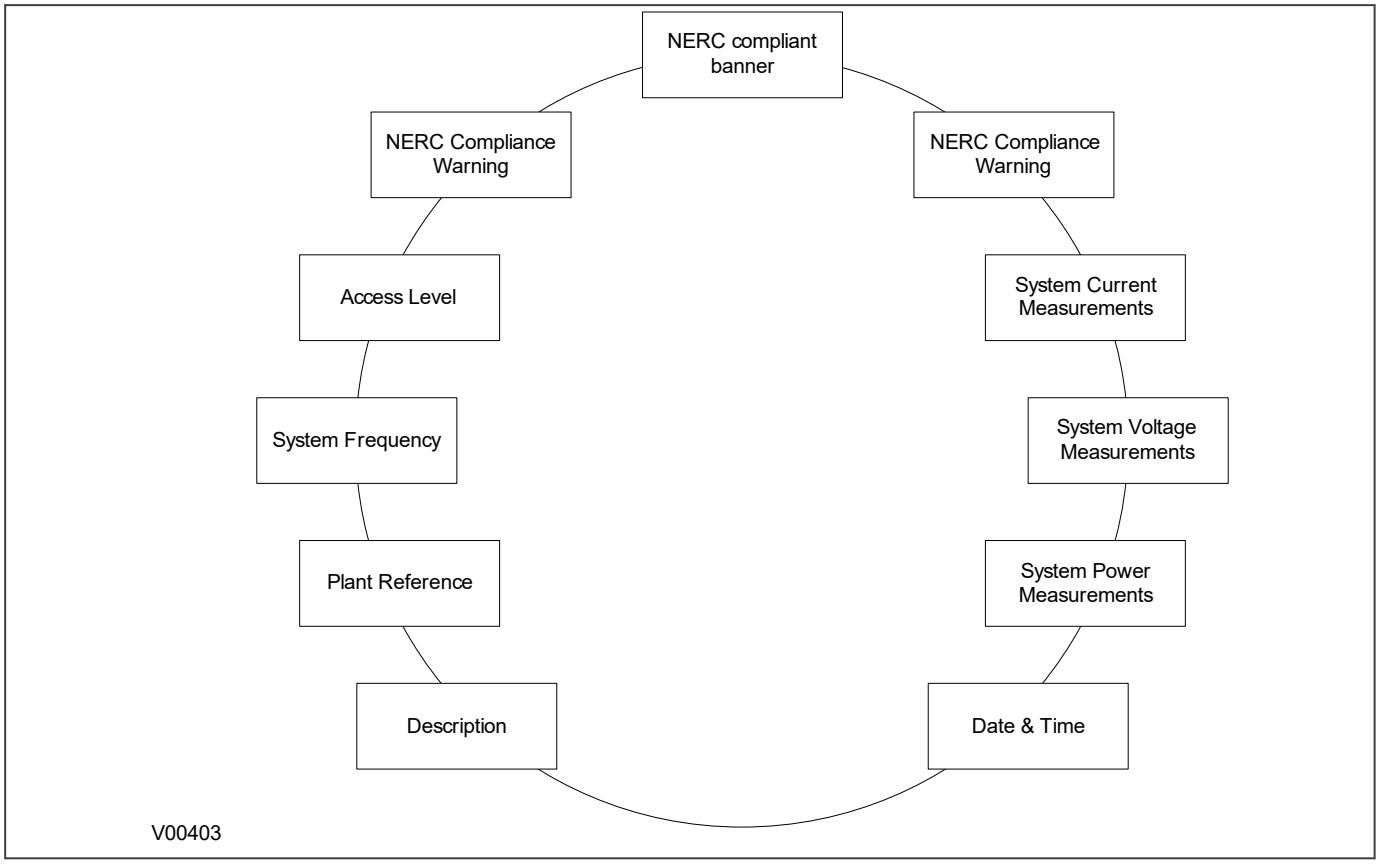



**Figure 36: Default display navigation**

If the device is cyber-secure but is not yet configured for NERC compliance (see Cyber-security chapter), a warning will appear when moving from the "NERC compliant" banner. The warning message is as follows:

```
DISPLAY NOT NERC
COMPLIANT. OK?
```

You will have to confirm with the **Enter** button before you can go any further.

> *Note:*
> *Whenever the IED has an uncleared alarm the default display is replaced by the text Alarms/ Faults present. You cannot override this default display. However, you can enter the menu structure from the default display, even if the display shows the Alarms/Faults present message.*

## 5.3.5 PASSWORD ENTRY

Configuring the default display (in addition to modification of other settings) requires level 3 access. You will be prompted for a password before you can make any changes, as follows. The default level 3 password is AAAA.

```
Enter Password
```

1. A flashing cursor shows which character field of the password can be changed. Press the up or down cursor keys to change each character (tip: pressing the up arrow once will return an upper case "A" as required by the default level 3 password).
2. Use the left and right cursor keys to move between the character fields of the password.
3. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the password. If you enter an incorrect password, an invalid password message is displayed then the display reverts to ***Enter password***. On entering a valid password a message appears indicating that the password is correct and which level of access has been unlocked. If this level is sufficient to edit the selected setting, the display returns to the setting page to allow the edit to continue. If the correct level of password has not been entered, the password prompt page appears again.
4. To escape from this prompt press the **Clear** key. Alternatively, enter the password using the ***Password*** setting in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. If the keypad is inactive for 15 minutes, the password protection of the front panel user interface reverts to the default access level.

To manually reset the password protection to the default level, select ***Password***, then press the CLEAR key instead of entering a password.

> *Note:*
> *In the SECURITY CONFIG column, you can set the maximum number of attempts, the time window in which the failed attempts are counted and the time duration for which the user is blocked.*

## 5.3.6 PROCESSING ALARMS AND RECORDS

If there are any alarm messages, they will appear on the default display and the yellow alarm LED flashes. The alarm messages can either be self-resetting or latched. If they are latched, they must be cleared manually.

1. To view the alarm messages, press the **Read** key. When all alarms have been viewed but not cleared, the alarm LED changes from flashing to constantly on, and the latest fault record appears (if there is one).
2. Scroll through the pages of the latest fault record, using the cursor keys. When all pages of the fault record have been viewed, the following prompt appears.

```
Press Clear To
Reset Alarms
```

3. To clear all alarm messages, press the **Clear** key. To return to the display showing alarms or faults present, and leave the alarms uncleared, press the **Read** key.
4. Depending on the password configuration settings, you may need to enter a password before the alarm messages can be cleared.
5. When all alarms are cleared, the yellow alarm LED switches off. If the red LED was on, this will also be switched off.

*Note:*
*To speed up the procedure, you can enter the alarm viewer using the **Read** key and subsequently pressing the **Clear** key. This goes straight to the fault record display. Press the **Clear** key again to move straight to the alarm reset prompt, then press the **Clear** key again to clear all alarms.*

## 5.3.7 MENU STRUCTURE

Settings, commands, records and measurements are stored in a local database inside the IED. When using the Human Machine Interface (HMI) it is convenient to visualise the menu navigation system as a table. Each item in the menu is known as a cell, which is accessed by reference to a column and row address. Each column and row is assigned a 2-digit hexadecimal numbers, resulting in a unique 4-digit cell address for every cell in the database. The main menu groups are allocated columns and the items within the groups are allocated rows, meaning a particular item within a particular group is a cell.

Each column contains all related items, for example all of the disturbance recorder settings and records are in the same column.

There are three types of cell:

- Settings: this is for parameters that can be set to different values
- Commands: this is for commands to be executed
- Data: this is for measurements and records to be viewed, which are not settable

*Note:*
*Sometimes the term "Setting" is used generically to describe all of the three types.*

The table below, provides an example of the menu structure:

| SYSTEM DATA (Col 00) | VIEW RECORDS (Col 01) | MEASUREMENTS 1 (Col 02) | … |
|---|---|---|---|
| Language (Row 01) | "Select Event [0...n]" (Row 01) | IA Magnitude (Row 01) | … |
| Password (Row 02) | Menu Cell Ref (Row 02) | IA Phase Angle (Row 02) | … |
| Sys Fn Links (Row 03) | Time & Date (Row 03) | IB Magnitude (Row 03) | … |
| … | … | … | … |

It is convenient to specify all the settings in a single column, detailing the complete Courier address for each setting. The above table may therefore be represented as follows:

| Setting | Column | Row | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| **SYSTEM DATA** | **00** | **00** | **First Column definition** |
| Language (Row 01) | 00 | 01 | First setting within first column |
| Password (Row 02) | 00 | 02 | Second setting within first column |
| Sys Fn Links (Row 03) | 00 | 03 | Third setting within first column |
| … | … | … | |
| **VIEW RECORDS** | **01** | **00** | **Second Column definition** |
| Select Event [0...n] | 01 | 01 | First setting within second column |

| Setting | Column | Row | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Menu Cell Ref | 01 | 02 | Second setting within second column |
| Time & Date | 01 | 03 | Third setting within second column |
| … | … | … | |
| **MEASUREMENTS 1** | **02** | **00** | **Third Column definition** |
| IA Magnitude | 02 | 01 | First setting within third column |
| IA Phase Angle | 02 | 02 | Second setting within third column |
| IB Magnitude | 02 | 03 | Third setting within third column |
| … | … | … | |

The first three column headers are common throughout much of the product ranges. However the rows within each of these column headers may differ according to the product type. Many of the column headers are the same for all products within the series. However, there is no guarantee that the addresses will be the same for a particular column header. Therefore you should always refer to the product settings documentation and not make any assumptions.

## 5.3.8 CHANGING THE SETTINGS

1. Starting at the default display, press the **Down** cursor key to show the first column heading.
2. Use the horizontal cursor keys to select the required column heading.
3. Use the vertical cursor keys to view the setting data in the column.
4. To return to the column header, either press the Up cursor key for a second or so, or press the **Clear** key once. It is only possible to move across columns at the column heading level.
5. To return to the default display, press the Up cursor key or the **Clear** key from any of the column headings. If you use the auto-repeat function of the Up cursor key, you cannot go straight to the default display from one of the column cells because the auto-repeat stops at the column heading.
6. To change the value of a setting, go to the relevant cell in the menu, then press the **Enter** key to change the cell value. A flashing cursor on the LCD shows that the value can be changed. You may be prompted for a password first.
7. To change the setting value, press the **Up** and **Down** cursor keys. If the setting to be changed is a binary value or a text string, select the required bit or character to be changed using the horizontal cursor keys.
8. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the new setting value or the **Clear** key to discard it. The new setting is automatically discarded if it is not confirmed within 15 seconds.
9. For protection group settings and disturbance recorder settings, the changes must be confirmed before they are used. When all required changes have been entered, return to the column heading level and press the Down cursor key. Before returning to the default display, the following prompt appears.

```
Update settings?
ENTER or CLEAR
```

10. Press the **Enter** key to accept the new settings or press the **Clear** key to discard the new settings.

*Note:*
*For the protection group and disturbance recorder settings, if the menu time-out occurs before the changes have been confirmed, the setting values are discarded. Control and support settings, howeverr, are updated immediately after they are entered, without the* ***Update settings?*** *prompt.*

## 5.3.9 DIRECT ACCESS (THE HOTKEY MENU)

It can be an onerous process to configure settings using the HMI panel, especially for settings and commands that need to be executed quickly or on a regular basis. The IED provides a pair of keys directly below the LCD display, which can be used to execute specified settings and commands directly.

The functions available for direct access using these keys are:

- Setting group selection
- Control Inputs

These functions are enabled or disabled in the ***Direct Access*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

### 5.3.9.1 SETTING GROUP SELECTION USING HOTKEYS

In some models you can use the hotkey menu to select the settings group. By default, only Setting group 1 is enabled. Other setting groups will only be available if they are first enabled. To be able to select a different setting group, you must first enable them in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

To access the hotkey menu from the default display, you press the key directly below the HOTKEY text on the LCD. The following screen will appear.

```
←User32 STG GP→
HOTKEY MENU
            EXIT
```

Use the right cursor keys to enter the *SETTING GROUP* menu.

```
←Menu User01→
SETTING GROUP 1
Nxt Grp Select
```

Select the setting group with ***Nxt Grp*** and confirm by pressing ***Select***. If neither of the cursor keys is pressed within 20 seconds of entering a hotkey sub menu, the device reverts to the default display.

### 5.3.9.2 CONTROL INPUTS

The control inputs are user-assignable functions. You can use the *CTRL I/P CONFIG* column to configure the control inputs for the hotkey menu. In order to do this, use the first setting ***Hotkey Enabled*** cell to enable or disable any of the 32 control inputs. You can then set each control input to latched or pulsed and set its command to `On/Off`, `Set/Reset`, `In/Out`, or `Enabled/Disabled`.

By default, the hotkey is enabled for all 32 control inputs and they are set to `Set/Reset` and are `Latched`.

To access the hotkey menu from the default display, you press the key directly below the HOTKEY text on the LCD. The following screen will appear.

```
←User32 STG GP→
HOTKEY MENU
            EXIT
```

Press the right cursor key twice to get to the first control input, or the left cursor key to get to the last control input.

```
←STP GP User02→
Control Input 1
EXIT SET
```

Now you can execute the chosen function (Set/Reset in this case).

If neither of the cursor keys is pressed within 20 seconds of entering a hotkey sub menu, the device reverts to the default display.

## 5.3.10 FUNCTION KEYS

Most products have a number of function keys for programming control functionality using the programmable scheme logic (PSL).

Each function key has an associated programmable tri-colour LED that can be programmed to give the desired indication on function key activation.

These function keys can be used to trigger any function that they are connected to as part of the PSL. The function key commands are in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column.

The first cell down in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column is the ***Fn Key Status*** cell. This contains a binary string, which represents the function key commands. Their status can be read from this binary string.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key Status
0000000000
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1***) allows you to activate or disable the first function key (1). The ***Lock*** setting allows a function key to be locked. This allows function keys that are set to `Toggled` mode and their DDB signal active 'high', to be locked in their active state, preventing any further key presses from deactivating the associated function. Locking a function key that is set to the Normal mode causes the associated DDB signals to be permanently off. This safety feature prevents any inadvertent function key presses from activating or deactivating critical functions.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1
Unlocked
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1 Mode***) allows you to set the function key to `Normal` or `Toggled`. In the Toggle mode the function key DDB signal output stays in the set state until a reset command is given, by activating the function key on the next key press. In the Normal mode, the function key DDB signal stays energised for as long as the function key is pressed then resets automatically. If required, a minimum pulse width can be programmed by adding a minimum pulse timer to the function key DDB output signal.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1 Mode
Toggled
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1 Label***) allows you to change the label assigned to the function. The default label is `Function key 1` in this case. To change the label you need to press the enter key and then change the text on the bottom line, character by character. This text is displayed when a function key is accessed in the function key menu, or it can be displayed in the PSL.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1 Label
Function Key 1
```

Subsequent cells allow you to carry out the same procedure as above for the other function keys.

The status of the function keys is stored in non-volatile memory. If the auxiliary supply is interrupted, the status of all the function keys is restored. The IED only recognises a single function key press at a time and a minimum key press duration of approximately 200 ms is required before the key press is recognised. This feature avoids accidental double presses.

## 5.4 CONFIGURING THE DATA PROTOCOLS

Different protocols can be used with the various ports. The choice of protocol depends on the chosen model. Each port can support only one protocol at a time. The range of available communication settings depend on which protocol has been chosen.

Depending on the exact model, the following choices may be available:

- Courier over RS485
- Tunneled Courier over Ethernet
- MODBUS over RS485
- DNP3 over RS485
- DNP3 over Ethernet
- IEC 60870-5-103 over RS485
- IEC61850 over Ethernet

*Note:*
*Not all protocols are available on all products*

You configure most of the communication settings using the HMI. Depending on the model, you will also need to use the settings applications software to carry out some of the configuration, such as the IEC61850 configurator. Detailed information on configuring the data protocols can be found in the communications chapter.

### 5.4.1 COURIER CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `Courier`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
Courier
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the address of the RP1 port on the device. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. Courier uses an integer number between 1 and 254 for the Relay Address. It is set to 255 by default, which has to be changed. It is important that no two IEDs share the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
100
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 InactivTimer***). This cell controls the inactivity timer. The inactivity timer controls how long the IED waits without receiving any messages on the rear port before revoking any password access that was enabled and discarding any changes. For the rear port this can be set between 1 and 30 minutes.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Inactivtimer
10.00 mins.
```

6. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

7. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Card Status***). This cell is not settable. It displays the status of the chosen physical layer protocol for RP1.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Card Status
K-Bus OK
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Port Config***). This cell controls the type of serial connection. Select between K-Bus or RS485.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Port Config
K-Bus
```

9. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell (***RP1 Comms Mode***) selects the communication mode. The choice is either IEC 60870 FT1.2 for normal operation with 11-bit modems, or 10-bit no parity. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Comms Mode
IEC 60870 FT1.2
```

10. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell down controls the baud rate. Three baud rates are supported; 9600, 19200 and 38400. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear as the baud rate is fixed at 64 kbps.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
19200
```

## 5.4.2 DNP3 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `DNP3.0`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
DNP3.0
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the DNP3.0 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur, therefore it is necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by only one IED. DNP3.0 uses a decimal number between 1 and 65519 for the Relay Address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
1
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Six baud rates are supported by the IED 1200 bps, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19200 bps and 38400 bps. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Parity***). This cell controls the parity format used in the data frames. The parity can be set to be one of `None`, `Odd` or `Even`. Make sure that the parity format selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Parity
None
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Time Sync***). This cell affects the time synchronisation request from the master by the IED. It can be set to `enabled` or `disabled`. If enabled it allows the DNP3.0 master to synchronise the time on the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Time Sync
Enabled
```

#### 5.4.2.1 DNP3 CONFIGURATOR

A PC support package for DNP3.0 is available as part of the supplied settings application software (MiCOM S1 Agile) to allow configuration of the device's DNP3.0 response. The configuration data is uploaded from the device to the PC in a block of compressed format data and downloaded in a similar manner after modification. The new DNP3.0 configuration takes effect after the download is complete. To restore the default configuration at any time, from the *CONFIGURATION* column, select the ***Restore Defaults*** cell then select `All Settings`.

In MiCOM S1 Agile, the DNP3.0 data is shown in three main folders, one folder each for the point configuration, integer scaling and default variation (data format). The point configuration also includes screens for binary inputs, binary outputs, counters and analogue input configuration.

If the device supports DNP Over Ethernet, the configuration related settings are done in the folder **DNP Over Ethernet**.

### 5.4.3 IEC 60870-5-103 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 Protocol***). Set this to the table cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `IEC 60870-5-103`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
IEC 60870-5-103
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the IEC 60870-5-103 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. IEC 60870-5-103 uses an integer number between 0 and 254 for the address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same IEC 60870 5 103 address. The IEC 60870-5-103 address is then used by the master station to communicate with the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 address
162
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Two baud rates are supported by the IED, *9600 bits/s* and *19200 bits/s*. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Meas Period***). The next cell down controls the period between IEC 60870-5-103 measurements. The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol allows the IED to supply measurements at regular intervals. The interval between measurements is controlled by this cell, and can be set between 1 and 60 seconds.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Meas Period
30.00 s
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. The next cell down (***RP1 CS103Blcking***) can be used for monitor or command blocking.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 CS103Blcking
Disabled
```

9. There are three settings associated with this cell; these are:

| Setting: | Description: |
|---|---|
| Disabled | No blocking selected. |
| Monitor Blocking | When the monitor blocking DDB Signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, reading of the status information and disturbance records is not permitted. When in this mode the device returns a "Termination of general interrogation" message to the master station. |
| Command Blocking | When the command blocking DDB signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, all remote commands will be ignored (i.e. CB Trip/Close, change setting group etc.). When in this mode the device returns a "negative acknowledgement of command" message to the master station. |

### 5.4.4 MODBUS CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `Modbus`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
Modbus
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the Modbus address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur, therefore it is necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by only one IED. Modbus uses a decimal number between 1 and 247 for the Relay Address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
1
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 InactivTimer***). This cell controls the inactivity timer. The inactivity timer controls how long the IED waits without receiving any messages on the rear port before it reverts to its default state, including revoking any password access that was enabled. For the rear port this can be set between 1 and 30 minutes.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Inactivtimer
10.00 mins
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Six baud rates are supported by the IED 1200 bits/s, 2400 bits/s, 4800 bits/s, 9600 bits/s, 19200 bits/s and 38400 bits/s. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

7. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Parity***). This cell controls the parity format used in the data frames. The parity can be set to be one of `None`, `Odd` or `Even`. Make sure that the parity format selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Parity
None
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***Modbus IEC Time***). This cell controls the order in which the bytes of information are transmitted. There is a choice of Standard or Reverse. When `Standard` is selected the time format complies with IEC 60870-5-4 requirements such that byte 1 of the information is transmitted first, followed by bytes 2 through to 7. If `Reverse` is selected the transmission of information is reversed.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
Modbus IEC Time
Standard
```

## 5.4.5 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION

You cannot configure the device for IEC 61850 edition 1 using the HMI panel on the product. For this you must use the IEC 61850 Configurator, which is part of the settings application software. If the device is compatible with edition 2, however, you can configure it with the HMI. To configure IEC61850 edition 2 using the HMI, you must first enable the IP From HMI setting, after which you can set the media (copper or fibre), IP address, subnet mask and gateway address.

IEC 61850 allows IEDs to be directly configured from a configuration file. The IED's system configuration capabilities are determined from an IED Capability Description file (ICD), supplied with the product. By using ICD files from the products to be installed, you can design, configure and test (using simulation tools), a substation's entire protection scheme before the products are installed into the substation.

To help with this process, the settings application software provides an IEC 61850 Configurator tool, which allows the pre-configured IEC 61850 configuration file to be imported and transferred to the IED. As well as this, you can manually create configuration files for all products, based on their original IED capability description (ICD file).

Other features include:

- The extraction of configuration data for viewing and editing.
- A sophisticated error checking sequence to validate the configuration data before sending to the IED.

*Note:*
*Some configuration data is available in the IEC61850 CONFIG. column, allowing read-only access to basic configuration data.*

### 5.4.5.1 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION BANKS

There are two configuration banks:

- Active Configuration Bank
- Inactive Configuration Bank

Any new configuration sent to the IED is automatically stored in the inactive configuration bank, therefore not immediately affecting the current configuration.

Following an upgrade, the IEC 61850 Configurator tool can be used to transmit a command, which authorises activation of the new configuration contained in the inactive configuration bank. This is done by switching the active and inactive configuration banks. The capability of switching the configuration banks is also available using the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

The SCL Name and Revision attributes of both configuration banks are available in the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

### 5.4.5.2 IEC 61850 NETWORK CONNECTIVITY

Configuration of the IP parameters and SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time synchronisation parameters is performed by the IEC 61850 Configurator tool. If these parameters are not available using an SCL (Substation Configuration Language) file, they must be configured manually.

Every IP address on the Local Area Network must be unique. Duplicate IP addresses result in conflict and must be avoided. Most IEDs check for a conflict on every IP configuration change and at power up and they raise an alarm if an IP conflict is detected.

The IED can be configured to accept data from other networks using the ***Gateway*** setting. If multiple networks are used, the IP addresses must be unique across networks.

## 5.5 DATE AND TIME CONFIGURATION

The date and time setting will normally be updated automatically by the chosen UTC (Universal Time Co-ordination) time synchronisation mechanism when the device is in service. You can also set the date and time manually using the ***Date/Time*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

### 5.5.1 USING AN SNTP SIGNAL

When using SNTP to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the SNTP server, which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `SNTP`.
2. Ensure that the IED is receiving valid time synchronisation messages by checking that the ***SNTP Status*** cell reads `Server 1 OK` or `Server 2 OK`.
3. Check that the ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `SNTP`. This indicates that the IED is using PTP as the source for its time. Note that If IRIG-B or PTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to SNTP as the active source.
4. Once the IED is using SNTP as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time on the SNTP Server equipment, so that local time is displayed.
5. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell.

### 5.5.2 USING AN IRIG-B SIGNAL

When using IRIG-B to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the timing source equipment (usually a P594/RT430), which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `IRIG-B`.
2. Ensure the IED is receiving the IRIG-B signal by checking that ***IRIG-B Status*** cell reads `Active`
3. Check that the ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `IRIG-B.` This indicates that the IED is using IRIG-B as the source for its time. Note that If SNTP or PTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to IRIG-B as the active source.
4. Once the IED is using IRIG-B as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time (satellite clock time) on the satellite clock equipment, so that local time is displayed.
5. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell. The IRIG-B signal does not contain the current year so this also needs to be set manually in this cell.
6. If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date are maintained by the supercapacitor. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the IRIG-B signal, and then remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energized for approximately 30 seconds. On re-energization, the time should be correct.
7. Reconnect the IRIG-B signal.

### 5.5.3 USING AN IEEE 1588 PTP SIGNAL

When using IEEE 1588 PTP to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the PTP Grandmaster, which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `PTP`.
2. Set the ***Domain Number*** setting. The domain defines which clocks the IED will use for synchronisation. Therefore this number must match the domain used by the other clocks on the network.

3. Ensure that the IED is receiving valid time synchronisation messages by checking that the ***PTP Status*** cell reads `Valid Master`.
4. Check that ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `PTP`. This indicates that the IED is using PTP as the source for its time. Note that If IRIG-B or SNTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to PTP as the active source.
5. Once the IED is using PTP as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time on the Master Clock equipment, so that local time is displayed.
6. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell.

## 5.5.4 WITHOUT A TIMING SOURCE SIGNAL

If the time and date is not being maintained by an IRIG-B, PTP or SNTP signal, in the *DATE AND TIME* column, ensure that both the ***Primary Source*** and ***Secondary Source*** are set to `NONE`.

1. Check that ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `Free Running`.
2. Set the date and time to the correct local time and date using the Date/Time cell or the serial protocol.
3. If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date are maintained by the supercapacitor. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energized for approximately 30 seconds. On re-energization, the time should be correct.

## 5.5.5 TIME ZONE COMPENSATION

The UTC time standard uses Greenwich Mean Time as its standard. Without compensation, the date and time would be displayed on the device irrespective of its location.

You may wish to display the local time corresponding to its geographical location. You can do this with the settings ***LocalTime Enable*** and ***LocalTime Offset***.

The ***LocalTime Enable*** has three setting options; `Disabled`, `Fixed`, and `Flexible`.

With `Disabled`, no local time zone is maintained. Time synchronisation from any interface will be used to directly set the master clock. All times displayed on all interfaces will be based on the master clock with no adjustment.

With `Fixed`, a local time zone adjustment is defined using the ***LocalTime Offset*** setting and all non-IEC 61850 interfaces, which uses the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP), are compensated to display the local time.

With `Flexible`, a local time zone adjustment is defined using the ***LocalTime Offset*** setting. The non-local and non-IEC 61850 interfaces can be set to either the UTC zone or the local time zone. The local interfaces are always set to the local time zone and the Ethernet interface is always set to the UTC zone.

The interfaces where you can select between UTC and Local Time are the serial interfaces RP1, RP2 and Tunnelled Courier (if applicable). This is achieved by means of the following settings, each of which can be set to UTC or Local.:

- RP1 Time Zone
- RP2 Time Zone
- Tunnel Time Zone

The ***LocalTime Offset*** setting allows you to enter the local time zone compensation from -12 to + 12 hours at 15 minute intervals.

## 5.5.6 DAYLIGHT SAVING TIME COMPENSATION

It is possible to compensate for Daylight Saving time using the following settings

- DST Enable
- DST Offset

- DST Start
- DST Start Day
- DST Start Month
- DST Start Mins
- DST End
- DST End Day
- DST End Month
- DST End Mins

These settings are described in the *DATE AND TIME* settings table in the configuration chapter.

## 5.6 PHASE ROTATION

The product provides a facility to maintain correct operation of all the protection functions even when the system is running in a reverse phase sequence. This is achieved by the ***Phase Sequence*** setting in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column, and is available for all four setting groups.

You can configure the ***Phase Sequence*** setting to `Standard ABC` or `Reverse ABC`. This setting does not perform any internal phase swapping of the analog channels.

The Phase Sequence setting affects the sequence component calculation as follows (In this example, the positive and negative sequence currents are shown. The same principle applies to voltages):

### Standard ABC

$$\bar{I}_1 = 1/3(\bar{I}_A + a\bar{I}_B + a^2\bar{I}_C)$$

$$\bar{I}_2 = 1/3(\bar{I}_A + a\bar{I}_B + a^2\bar{I}_C)$$

### Reverse ABC

$$\bar{I}_1 = 1/3(\bar{I}_A + a^2\bar{I}_B + a\bar{I}_C)$$

$$\bar{I}_2 = 1/3(\bar{I}_A + a^2\bar{I}_B + a\bar{I}_C)$$

where a is the operator $1\angle 120°$

The phase Sequence setting also affects the directional overcurrent protection as follows:

### Standard ABC

- Phase A: Use $I_A$ and $V_{BC}$
- Phase B: Use $I_B$ and $V_{CA}$
- Phase C: Use $I_C$ and $V_{AB}$

### Reverse ABC

- Phase A: Use $I_A$ and $-V_{BC}$
- Phase B: Use $I_B$ and $-V_{CA}$
- Phase C: Use $I_C$ and $-V_{AB}$

### 5.6.1 CT AND VT REVERSAL

The product also provides VT and CT reversal settings (in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column), which can be used in applications where some or all of the voltage or current inputs are temporarily reversed, for example in pump storage applications. These settings affect the order of the analog channels in the device and are set to emulate the order of the channels on the power system. So assuming the settings emulate the change in phase configuration on the power system, all the protection functions will naturally operate as per a standard phase rotation system. The phase sequence calculations and the protection functions all remain unchanged.

## 5.7 SETTINGS GROUP SELECTION

You can select the setting group using opto inputs, a menu selection, and for some models the hotkey menu or function keys. You choose which method using the Setting Group setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column. There are two possibilities; Select via Menu, or Select via PSL. If you choose ***Select via Menu***, you set the settings group using the ***Active Settings*** setting or with the hotkeys. If you choose ***Select via PSL*** , you set the settings group with DDB signals according to the following table:

| SG Select 1X | SG Select X1 | Selected Setting Group |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 |
| 1 | 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 4 |

Each setting group has its own PSL. Once a PSL configuration has been designed it can be allocated to any one of the 4 setting groups. When downloading or extracting a PSL configuration, you will be prompted to enter the required setting group to which it will allocated.

## CHAPTER 6

# TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION

## 6.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 100
Transformer Differential Protection Principles 101
Implementation 109
Harmonic Blocking 121
Application Notes 125

## 6.2 TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION PRINCIPLES

Transformer Differential Protection (87T) uses the well-known current differential principle where current entering the protected equipment is compared with the current leaving the protected equipment. If there is no fault, the current entering the transformer will be equal to the current leaving the transformer multiplied by the inverse of the turns ratio. If there is a fault in the transformer zone, the currents will not be equal, which results in a differential current. This differential current is proportional to the fault current for internal faults, but approaches zero for any other operating conditions. The IED trips the circuit breakers protecting the transformer when it detects a minimum level of differential current.

The differential scheme creates a well-defined protection zone between the CT sets protecting the transformer. Any fault within the differential protection zone is called an internal fault, while any fault outside the differential protection zone is called an external fault. The protection should operate only for internal faults and be sensitive to low fault currents. It should also restrain on the highest prospective external faults, providing the CTS accurately reproduce the primary currents. This is difficult to achieve in practice because the CTs never have identical saturation characteristics. This will result in a differential current, which could cause undesirable operation.

An external fault, which causes a high current to flow through the transformer, is called a through fault. The through-fault current will usually be high enough to saturate the CTs. The differences in the saturation characteristics of the CTs will cause a differential current, which could cause the device to trip unless it is restrained. The term used to specify the IED's ability to cope with these imperfections is called Through Fault Stability.

CT saturation is not the only cause of undesirable differential current. Other aspects which need to be considered by the transformer differential element to avoid maloperation are:

- Phase shift between the transformer primary and secondary currents depending on the vector group
- Transformation ratio
- The zero-sequence current, which flows in the grounded star transformer winding or the grounding transformer within the differential protection zone
- Tap changer operation to adjust the voltage
- Magnetising inrush current that flows immediately after the transformer energisation or during a voltage recovery after the clearance of an external fault or when a second transformer is paralleled with the already energised transformer
- Over excitation of the transformer

### 6.2.1 THROUGH FAULT STABILITY

In an ideal world, the CTs either side of a differentially protected system would be identical with identical characteristics to avoid creating a differential current. However, in reality CTs can never be identical, therefore a certain amount of differential current is inevitable. As the through-fault current in the primary increases, the discrepancies introduced by imperfectly matched CTs is magnified, causing the differential current to build up. Eventually, the value of the differential current reaches the pickup current threshold, causing the protection element to trip. In such cases, the differential scheme is said to have lost stability. To specify a differential scheme’s ability to restrain from tripping on external faults, we define a parameter called ‘through-fault stability limit’, which is the maximum through-fault current a system can handle without losing stability.

### 6.2.2 BIAS CURRENT COMPENSATION

To prevent maloperation, compensation is needed for the protection to remain sensitive to internal faults but to ignore through faults. This is achieved by applying a proportion of the scalar sum of all the currents entering and exiting the zone. This scalar sum is called bias current.

The bias characteristic changes the operating point of the IED depending on the fault current. At low through-fault currents, the CT performance is more reliable so a low bias current is needed. Less differential current is then needed to trip the circuit breakers, allowing greater sensitivity to internal faults. At high through-fault currents, the

CTs may be close to saturation so a high bias current is needed. More differential current is then needed to trip the circuit breakers, allowing greater security from external faults and less risk of maloperation.

This is achieved by defining an operating current characteristic. Often a triple slope characteristic is used as shown below.

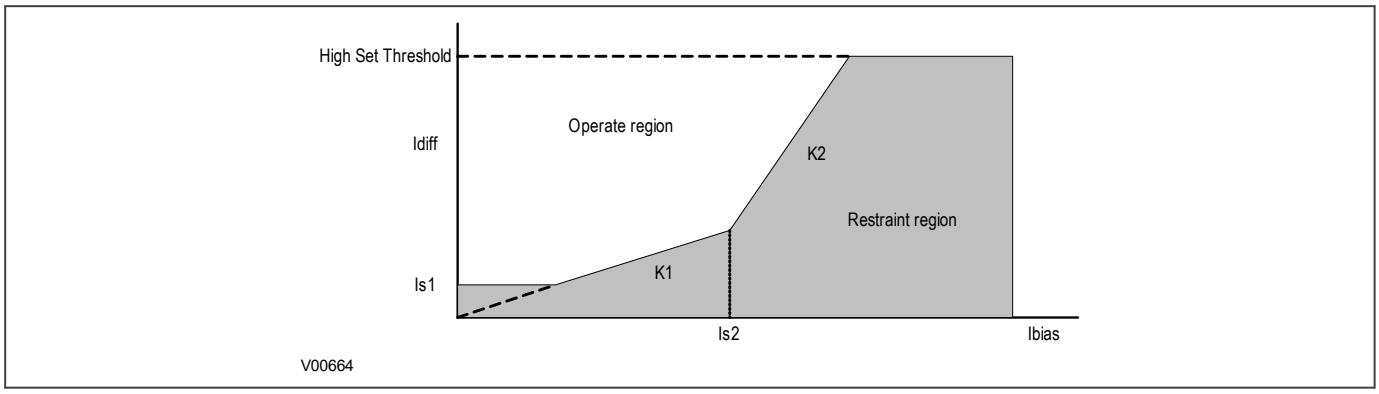



**Figure 37: Compensation using biased differential characteristic**

Idiff is the differential current, which is the vector sum of all the current inputs. Ibias is a current which is proportional to the scalar sum of all currents entering and leaving the zone. The bias current is used to calculate an operating current. If the differential current calculated by the IED is above the operation current, then the device will trip (providing no blocking signals are asserted).

The characteristic can be defined by setting certain parameters such as the minimum operating current Is1 (Iset 1), Is2 (Iset 2), K1 and K2. Is1 sets the minimum operating current. Is2 sets the level of bias current at which the steeper slope sets in. Constants K1 and K2 define the slopes. A High Set Threshold is usually defined, which ensures the device will operate for very high currents, even if blocking signals are present.

The slope parts of the characteristic curve provide stability for external faults that cause CT saturation. The high bias current region of the characteristic curve has a steeper slope than the low bias current region in order to improve the stability even further for high-current external faults. The first slope, K1, compensates for CT errors and tap changer errors. The second slope, K2, compensates for CT saturation. Is1 should be set above transient overfluxing and Is2 should be considered as the transformer full load current. The CTs are sized according to the transformer full load current.

## 6.2.3 THREE-PHASE TRANSFORMER CONNECTION TYPES

There are two ways of connecting a three-phase transformer winding:

- Star-connected (sometimes known as Y, or Wye)
- Delta-connected (sometimes known as Δ or D)

In some transformers, the windings are split at the centre point and terminals are brought out so that they can also be interconnected. These windings can be zig-zag connected (Z-connected).

The more common connection types are:

- Y-y
- Y-d
- Y-z
- D-d
- D-y
- D-z

To differentiate between the low and high voltage sides of the transformer, a standard convention has been adopted whereby lower case is used for the low voltage side and upper case is used for the high voltage side.

Not only can the primary and secondary be connected as a star or a delta, each phase can also be reversed resulting in a large choice of possible connections. In reality, however, only a few of these are used, because we generally require that the phase shifts between the primary windings and their secondary counterparts be consistent. This reduces the common connection types to those shown in the table below.

You will notice that the naming convention specifying the connection type in the first column also has a number appended to it. This number, called the clock face vector, or vector group number represents the phase shift between the current in a low voltage winding with respect to its counterpart on the high voltage winding. This corresponds to the position of the number of a standard clock face. The table and diagram below shows examples of connections with the clock vectors Midnight, 1 o' clock, 6 o' clock and 11 o'clock, which is equivalent to a phase shift of 0°, -30°, -180° and +30° respectively.

| Vector Group | Phase Shift |
|---|---|
| Yy0 | 0° |
| Dd0 | 0° |
| Dz0 | 0° |
| Yd1 | -30° |
| Dy1 | -30° |
| Dz1 | -30° |
| Yd5 | -150° |
| Dy5 | -150° |
| Dz5 | -150° |
| Yy6 | 180° |
| Dd6 | 180° |
| Dz6 | 180° |
| Yd11 | +30° |
| Dy11 | +30° |
| Dz11 | +30° |

| Type | HV winding | LV winding | Winding Connection | Phase Shift |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Yy0** | | | | **0°** |
| **Dd0** | | | | **0°** |
| **Dz0** | | | | **0°** |
| **Yd1** | | | | **-30°** |
| **Dy1** | | | | **-30°** |
| **Yz1** | | | | **-30°** |
| **Yd5** | | | | **-150°** |
| **Dy5** | | | | **-150°** |
| **Yz5** | | | | **-150°** |

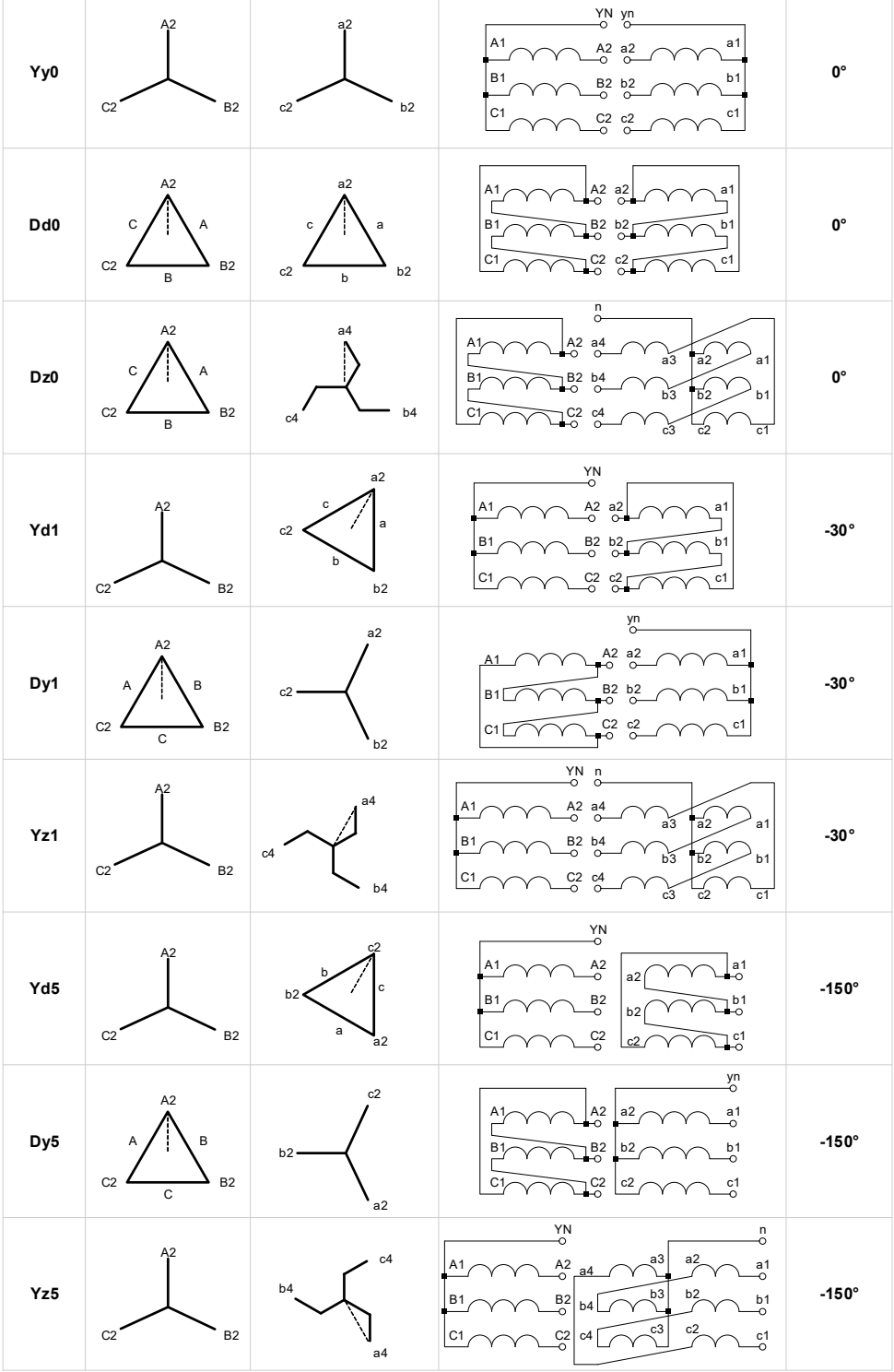
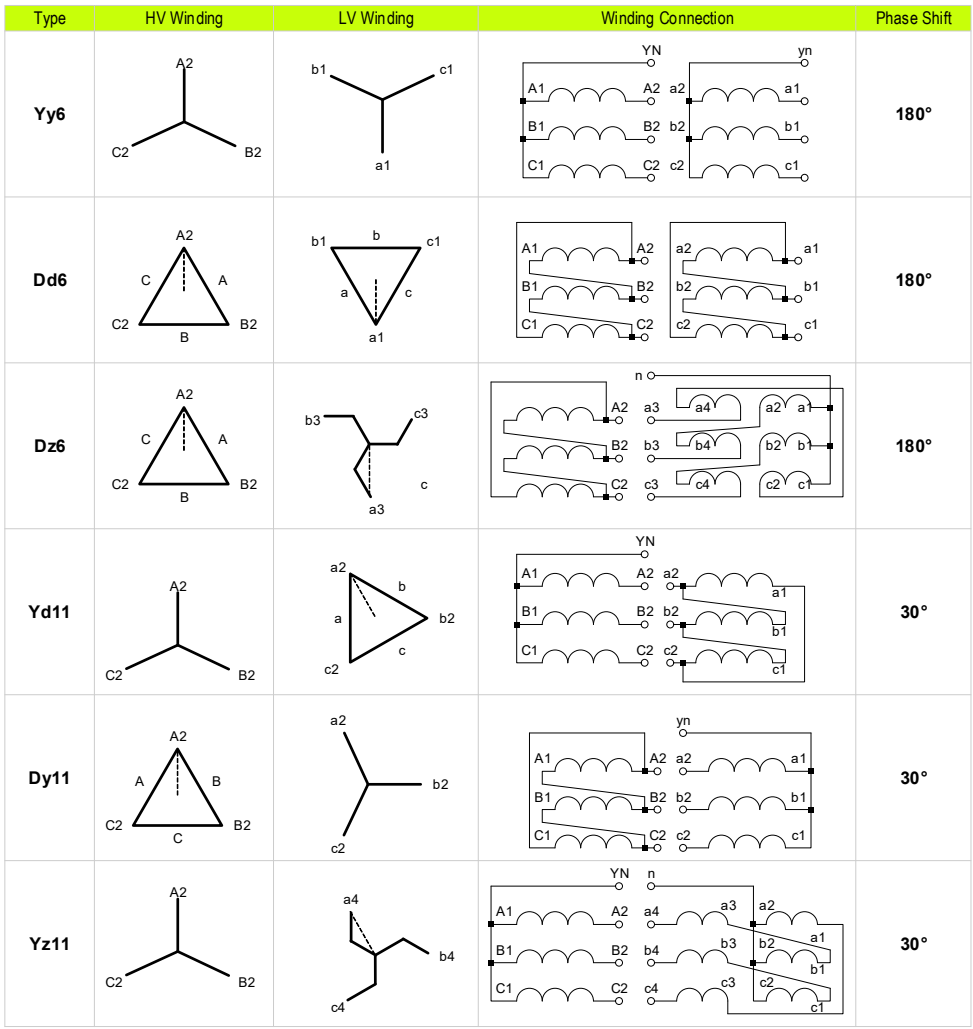



**Figure 38: Transformer winding connections - part 1**




V03126

**Figure 39: Transformer winding connections - part 2**

## 6.2.4 PHASE AND AMPLITUDE COMPENSATION

A power transformer is designed to convert voltages. This means the line currents either side of the transformer are different in magnitude. If identical CTs were used on both sides of the transformer, the differential protection circuit would be unbalanced, causing a differential current. Obviously, this has to be compensated for. Amplitude compensation is theoretically arranged by having a suitable turns ratio on the secondary CT. Ideally, selecting CT ratios that exactly match the inverse of the transformer turns ratio would compensate for the difference in the transformer current magnitudes. However, the CT ratios associated with available CTs typically do not provide exact ratio matching. Also for Y-delta or delta-Y connected transformers, the voltage and current magnitudes used are changed by a factor of $\sqrt{3}$. Further, a phase shift is introduced, meaning the secondary side is out of phase with the primary side. So further amplitude compensation, as well as phase compensation is required.

Before the advent of numerical IEDs, this compensation was achieved by choosing CTs with appropriate turns ratios and connection types, and introducing interposing CTs with appropriate connection types. Of course, having CTs with different turns ratios and connection types on each side of the protected zone exacerbates the CT errors, therefore increasing the need for good through-fault compensation.

With modern IEDs, it is possible to do a great deal of the compensation in software, so simple Y-connected CTs can be used on both sides of the transformer irrespective of the connection types. The CTs are chosen such that their respective turns ratios provide a nominal current usable by the IED (1A or 5A). This in itself provides a certain amount of amplitude compensation, but there will invariably be a CT ratio mismatch. This mismatch is compensated

for by software in the IED. The device calculates suitable values based on the reference power rating, transformer voltage ratings, CT ratios and connection type (star or delta) to scale the secondary currents to a common base.

### 6.2.5 ZERO SEQUENCE FILTERING

An earth fault in a three-phase system will always produce a zero sequence current component. With earthed Y-connected windings, this zero sequence current flows through the neutral conductor to earth. With delta-connected windings, this zero sequence current component just circulates around the delta connected windings (unless an earthing transformer is used). So in the case of a Y-delta transformer, an external fault will cause zero sequence current to be measured by the Y-side CTs. However, because this zero sequence current is trapped on the delta side, it is not measured by the delta-side CTs. This could cause maloperation if not compensated for. Before the advent of numerical IEDs, this was handled by a configuration involving interposing CTs. Numerical IEDs, however, can do this by filtering out the zero sequence component in software.

### 6.2.6 MAGNETISING INRUSH RESTRAINT

Whenever there is an abrupt change of magnetising voltage (e.g. when a transformer is initially connected to a source of AC voltage), there may be a substantial surge of current through the primary winding called inrush current.

In an ideal transformer, the magnetizing current would rise to approximately twice its normal peak value as well, generating the necessary MMF to create this higher-than-normal flux. However, most transformers are not designed with enough of a margin between normal flux peaks and the saturation limits to avoid saturating in a condition like this, and so the core will almost certainly saturate during this first half-cycle of voltage. During saturation, disproportionate amounts of MMF are needed to generate magnetic flux. This means that winding current, which creates the MMF to cause flux in the core, could rise to a value way in excess of its steady state peak value. Furthermore, if the transformer happens to have some residual magnetism in its core at the moment of connection to the source, the problem could be further exacerbated.

The following figure shows the magnetizing inrush phenomenon:

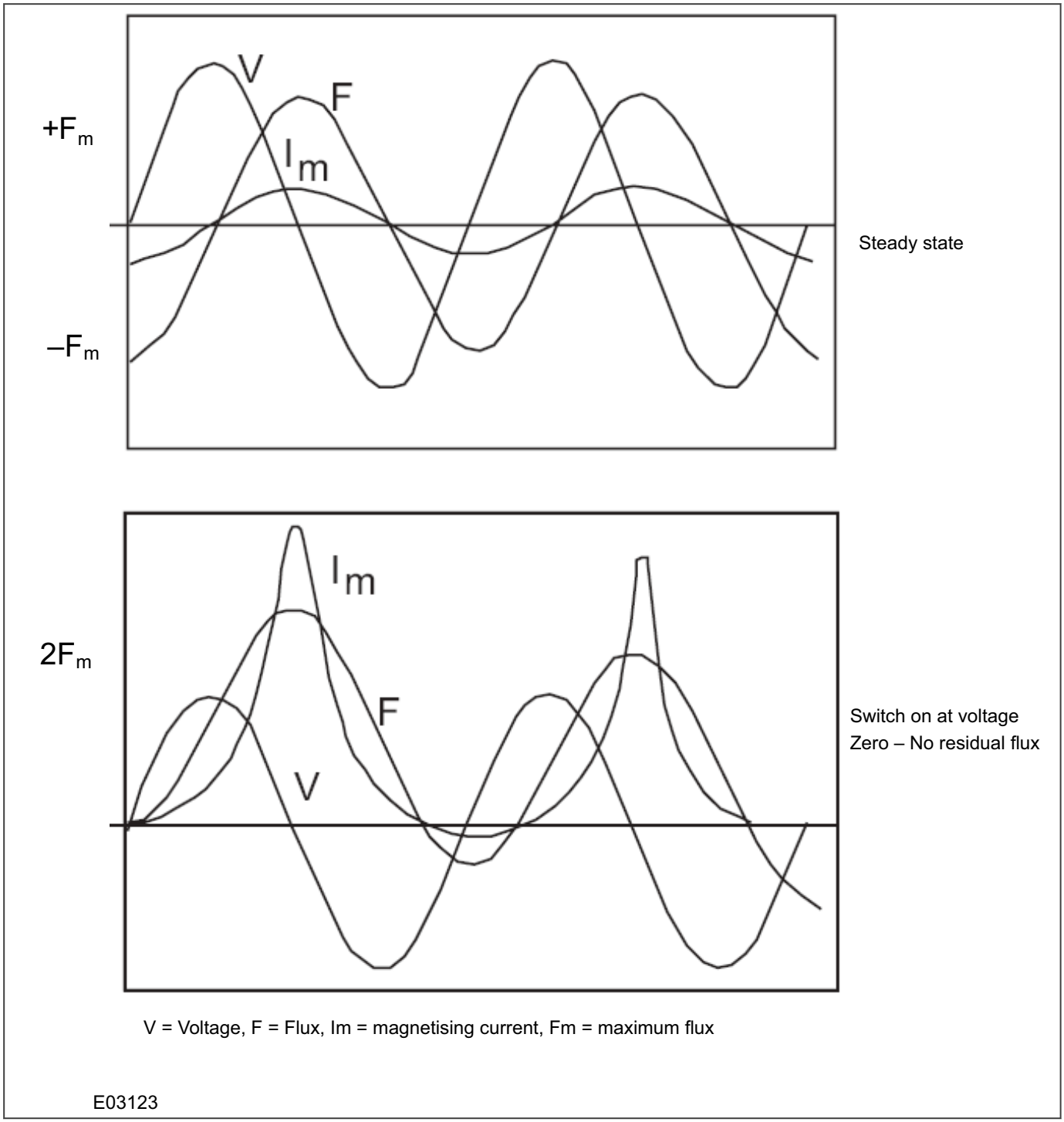



**Figure 40: Magnetising inrush phenomenon**

The main characteristics of magnetising inrush currents are:

- Higher magnitude than the transformer rated current magnitude
- Containing harmonics and DC offset
- Much longer time constant than that of the DC offset component of fault current

We can see that inrush current is a regularly occurring phenomenon and should not be considered a fault, as we do not wish the protection device to issue a trip command whenever a transformer is switched on at an inconvenient point during the input voltage cycle. This presents a problem to the protection device, because it should always trip

on an internal fault. The problem is that typical internal transformer faults may produce overcurrents which are not necessarily greater than the inrush current. Furthermore, faults tend to manifest themselves on switch on, due to the high inrush currents. For this reason, we need to find a mechanism that can distinguish between fault current and inrush current. Fortunately, this is possible due to the different natures of the respective currents. An inrush current waveform is rich in harmonics, especially 2nd harmonics, whereas an internal fault current consists only of the fundamental. We can therefore develop a restraining method based on the 2nd harmonic content of the inrush current. The mechanism by which this is achieved, is called second harmonic blocking.

## 6.2.7 OVERFLUXING RESTRAINT

Sometimes the protected transformer is subject to overfluxing due to temporary overloading with a voltage in excess of the nominal voltage, or a reduced voltage frequency. For example, when a load is suddenly disconnected from a power transformer, the voltage at the input terminals of the transformer may rise by 10-20% of the rated value. Since the voltage increases, the flux also increases. As a result, the transformer steady state excitation current becomes higher. The resulting excitation current flows in one winding only and therefore appears as differential current which may rise to a value high enough to operate the differential protection. A typical differential current waveform during such a condition is as follows.

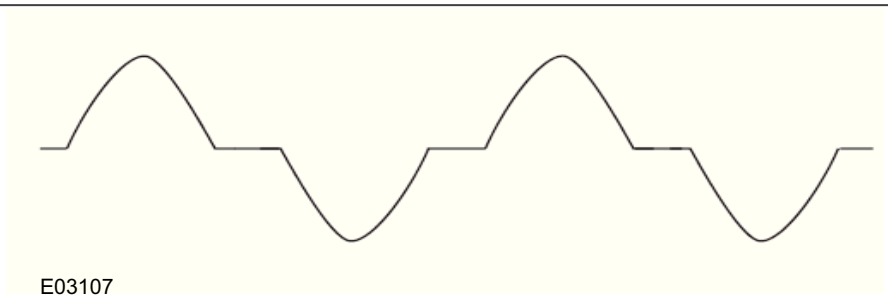



**Figure 41: Typical overflux current waveform**

Such waveforms have a significant 5th harmonic content. We can therefore develop a restraining method based on the 5th harmonic content of the inrush current. The mechanism by which this is achieved, is called fifth harmonic blocking.

# 6.3 IMPLEMENTATION

To enable or disable Differential Protection, set ***Diff Protection*** in the *CONFIGURATION* column and ***Trans Diff*** in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column of the of the relevant settings group.

## 6.3.1 DEFINING THE POWER TRANSFORMER

To set up the transformer differential protection you need to define what type of transformer is being protected. You do this with settings in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column.

The P642 only supports two-winding transformers. For the P643 and P645, the ***Winding Config*** setting determines whether the power transformer being protected is a two-winding (HV+LV), or a three-winding (HV+LV+TV) transformer.

The ***Winding Type*** setting determines whether the protected transformer is a conventional transformer or an autotransformer.

The ***Ref Power S*** setting sets the reference power of the protected transformer. This is used as a reference by the differential function to calculate the ratio correction factors (which incidentally are displayed in the ***Match Factor CT*** cells. The reference power is the maximum MVA rating specified in the transformer nameplate.

You can define each winding as Y (or Star, or Wye), D (delta), or Z (zigzag) in the settings ***HV connection***, ***LV Connection*** and ***TV connection***.

You also need to set the nominal voltage of each winding. You do this with the settings ***HV Nominal***, ***LV Nominal*** and ***TV Nominal***.

To ensure the device can perform vector group correction, you need to enter the vector groups for the LV and TV windings. You do this by entering the relevant vector group reference (available on the nameplate) using the settings ***LV Vector Group*** and ***TV Vector Group***.

In addition to the ***LV Vector Group*** and ***TV Vector Group*** settings, there is a setting called ***Ref Vector Group***. This setting allows you to apply a phase shift to the HV current inputs. In the majority of cases, this would be set to `0`, but there are some specialist applications where you may wish to set the reference vector group to something other than `0`. An application note at the end of this chapter explains why you would want do to this.

Finally, you need to set the phase sequence with the ***Phase Sequence*** setting. This will be either `standard ABC` or `Reverse ACB`.

If the phase rotation is changed from ABC to ACB, then the vector group settings need to reflect this change accordingly. This can be achieved by setting them to be equal to 12 minus the original value. For example a Yd11 transformer has a vector group setting of 11 when the phase sequence is ABC. However if the phase sequence changes to ACB, then the vector group setting should be set to 1.

> *Note:*
> *To minimise imbalances due to tap changer operation, current inputs to the differential element should be set according to the mid-tap position and not the nominal voltage. The **Ref Vector Group** setting provides a reference vector group to which all other vector groups are referenced. Typically, this is set to 0°.*

## 6.3.2 SELECTING THE CURRENT INPUTS

The P642 has two current terminal inputs (T1 and T2), the P643 has up to three terminal current inputs (T1 to T3), and the P645 has up to five current terminal inputs (T1 to T5).

For the P642, you associate one terminal current input with the HV (High Voltage) winding and the other with the LV (Low Voltage) winding.

For the P643 and P645 you can choose to associate more than one terminal current input with particular windings. In cases where more than one terminal CT is associated with a winding, the input to the differential protection

function uses the vector sum of the current terminal inputs (on a phase by phase basis) as the input to the calculation for that winding.

You associate these current inputs with the system transformer windings with the settings ***HV CT Terminals***, ***LV CT Terminals*** and ***TV CT Terminals*** in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column as follows:

| Setting | P642 | P643 | P645 |
|---|---|---|---|
| HV CT Terminals | 01 | 001<br>011 | 00001<br>00011<br>00111<br>01011<br>01111 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10 | 100<br>110 | 10000<br>11000<br>11100<br>11010<br>11110 |
| TV CT Terminals | | 010 | 00100<br>01100<br>00110<br>01110 |

Where the terminals T1 to T5 correspond to the bits in the binary string as follows (1 = in use, 0 = not in use). The bit order starts with T1 on the right-hand side. For example:

```
01111
|||└── T1 CT
||└─── T2 CT
|└──── T3 CT
└───── T4 CT
└───── T5 CT
```

If a CT is assigned to more than one winding, then an alarm is issued (***CT Selection Alm***). When this DDB signal is asserted, the protection is also blocked.

## 6.3.3 PHASE CORRECTION

The device automatically carries out phase correction based on the settings made in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column.

For a reverse phase rotation (ACB), the device will automatically form a complementary value for the vector group ID. You can achieve reverse phase rotation by setting the ***Phase Sequence*** setting in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column. The device will then automatically form the complementary value of the set vector group ID by subtracting it from the number 12 (vector group ID = 12 - set ID).

## 6.3.4 RATIO CORRECTION

For transformer differential protection, ratio correction is required. The device automatically calculates the ratio correction factor for each of the current inputs and displays the calculated matching factors in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column.

As well as the parameters of the power transformer itself, which are defined in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column, you need to set up the CT ratios and polarities. You do this in the ***CT AND VT RATIOS*** column with the ***Polarity***, ***Primary*** and ***Secondary*** settings for all CTs used.

The device then calculates the ratio correction factors as follows:

$$I_{ref,n} = \frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,n}} \qquad K_{amp,n} = \frac{I_{nom,n}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,n}}}$$

where:

- Sref = common reference power for all ends
- Iref,n = reference current for the respective CT input
- Kamp,n = amplitude-matching factor for the respective CT input
- Inom,n = primary nominal currents for the respective CT input
- Vnom,n = primary nominal voltage for the respective CT input

The device also checks that the matching factors are within their permissible ranges. The matching factors must satisfy the condition:

$$0.05 <= Kamp <= 15 \text{ for standard CTs}$$

$$0.05 <= Kamp <= 20 \text{ for sensitive CTs}$$

## 6.3.5 CT PARAMETER MISMATCH

The CT parameter (CT Para) mismatch logic implemented in firmware is as follows:

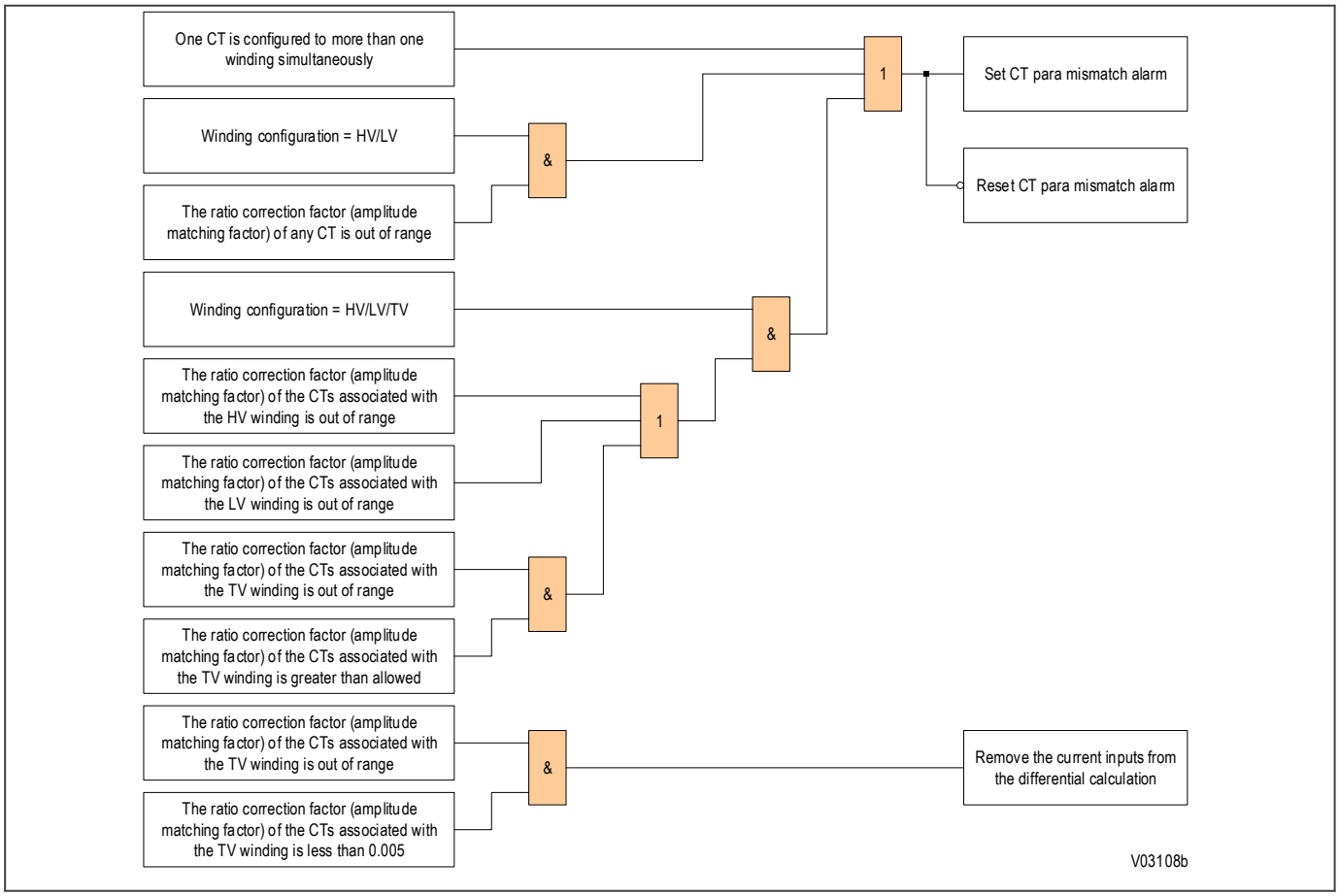



**Figure 42: CT parameter mismatch logic diagram**

If any of the ratio correction factors in two-winding applications are out of range, the ***CT para mismatch*** alarm is asserted. In multi-winding applications, the alarm is asserted if the ratio correction factor of the CTs associated with

HV or LV windings are out of range or the ratio correction factor of the CTs associated to TV winding is greater than 15 for standard CTs and 20 for sensitive CTs.

If the ratio correction factor of the CT associated to TV winding is lower than 0.005, this current is removed from the differential calculation, as shown in the logic diagram.

If the ***CT para mismatch*** alarm is asserted the protection is also blocked.

The phase current measured values of the windings of the protected object are always scaled by the relevant matching factors. These are then available for further processing. Consequently, all threshold values and measured values refer back to the relevant reference currents rather than to the transformer nominal currents or the nominal currents of the device.

## 6.3.6 SETTING UP ZERO SEQUENCE FILTERING

There are two modes of operation for zero sequence filtering; simple and advanced. You set the operation mode with the ***Set Mode*** setting in the *DIFFPROTECTION* column.

In simple mode, you cannot disable zero sequence filtering. It is automatically implemented for all earthed windings. You can define whether a winding is earthed or not with the settings ***HV Grounding***, ***LV Grounding*** and ***TV Grounding*** in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column. If a setting is set to `grounded`, zero sequence filtering will always be implemented for that winding. If set to `Ungrounded`, it will not be implemented.

In advanced mode, you can enable or disable zero sequence filtering manually using the settings ***Zero seq filt HV***, ***Zero seq filt LV*** and ***Zero seq filt TV*** in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

## 6.3.7 TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS

The differential and bias currents for each phase are calculated from the current variables after amplitude and vector group matching.

The differential current is the vector sum of the CT current inputs as follows:

$$P642: I_{diff,y} = \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}}\right|$$

$$P643: I_{diff,y} = \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT3}}\right|$$

$$P645: I_{diff,y} = \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT3}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT4}} + \overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT5}}\right|$$

The bias current is defined as half of the scalar sum of the CT current inputs:

$$P642: I_{bias,y} = 0.5 \cdot \left[\left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}}\right|\right]$$

$$P643: I_{bias,y} = 0.5 \cdot \left[\left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT3}}\right|\right]$$

$$P645: I_{bias,y} = 0.5 \cdot \left[\left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT1}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT2}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT3}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT4}}\right| + \left|\overrightarrow{I_{s,y,CT5}}\right|\right]$$

where:

- y is the measured phase (A, B or C)
- $I_s$ is the current after the amplitude and vector group are matched.

The tripping characteristic has two knees. The first knee is dependent on the settings of Is1 and K1. The second knee is defined by the setting Is2. The lower slope provides stability for low external faults. The higher slope provides stability for high through fault conditions, since transient differential currents may be present due to current transformer saturation.

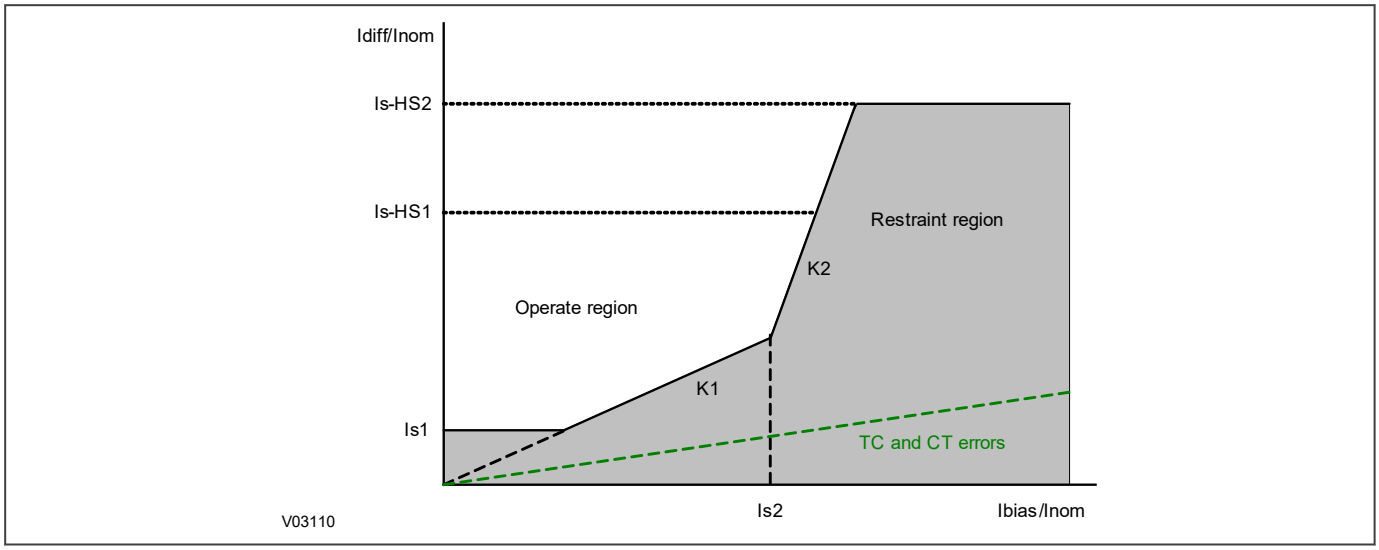



**Figure 43: Transformer biased tripping characteristic**

Once the differential and bias currents are calculated, the following comparisons are made and an operate/restrain signal is obtained:

For the flat slope range: $0 \leq I_{bias\ max} \leq I_{s1}/K_1$

$$I_{diff} \geq I_{s1} + \text{transient bias}$$

For the K1 slope range: $I_{s1}/K_1 \leq I_{bias\ max} \leq I_{s2}$

$$I_{diff} \geq K1.I_{bias\ max} + \text{transient bias}$$

For the K2 slope range: $I_{s2} \leq I_{bias\ max} \leq I_{s\text{-}HS2}/K2$

$$I_{diff} \geq K1.I_{s2} + K2(I_{bias\ max} - I_{s2}) + \text{transient bias}$$

### 6.3.7.1 HIGH-SET FUNCTION

The High Set 1 algorithm uses a peak detection method to achieve fast operating times. The peak value is the largest absolute value of differential current in the latest cycle. Since the High Set 1 algorithm uses a peak detection method, Is-HS1 is set above the expected highest magnetizing inrush peak to maintain immunity to magnetizing inrush conditions. For a High Set 1 trip, two conditions must be fulfilled:

- The peak value of the differential current is greater than Is-HS1 setting.
- The bias characteristic is in the operate region.

If the differential current is above the adjustable ***Is-HS1*** threshold, the device will trip if in the Operate region, but not in the restrain region. However, second harmonic blocking and overfluxing blocking are NOT taken into account. The High Set 1 resets when the differential and bias currents are in the restraint area.

If the differential current is above the adjustable ***Is-HS2*** threshold, bias current is not taken into account and the device will trip regardless. As with High Set 1, second harmonic blocking and overfluxing blocking are NOT taken into account. The High Set 2 element resets when the differential current drops below 0.95****Is-HS2***.

#### 6.3.7.2 CIRCUITRY FAIL ALARM

The circuitry fail alarm logic requires the following settings:

***Circuitry Fail***: to enable or disable the function

***Is-cctfail***: to define the minimum differential threshold

***K-cctfail***: to define the slope gradient

***CctFail Delay***: to set a time delay

If the differential current is larger than the ***Is-cctfail*** setting and no trip is issued after the time delay has elapsed, an alarm is issued indicating a CT problem.

### 6.3.8 TRIPPING CHARACTERISTIC STABILITY

Conditions such as CT saturation and transient switching operations can cause incorrect operation of differential elements. To avoid this a number of techniques are employed in this device. These include :

- Maximum and Residual Bias
- Transient Bias
- CT saturation detection (to discriminate between internal and external faults)
- No Gap Detection
- External Fault Detection
- Current Transformer Supervision
- Circuitry Fail Alarm
- Second Harmonic Blocking
- Fifth Harmonic Blocking

#### 6.3.8.1 MAXIMUM BIAS

The differential and bias currents are calculated on a per phase basis eight times per cycle. A comparison between differential and bias current is used to determine whether to trip or not. The comparison is made on a per phase basis using the differential current measured on that phase. However a common bias current is used for all three phases.. To assure stability, the largest bias current calculated on any phase is used to restrain all phases. This is referred to as the Maximum Bias.

#### 6.3.8.2 DELAYED BIAS

To provide further stability when external faults are being cleared, the protection checks for the highest value of bias current calculated during the previous cycle. If that value is higher than the present value, it is used to restrain the tripping decision. This is referred to as the Residual Bias. The Residual Bias technique maintains through fault stability for clearance of external faults.

#### 6.3.8.3 TRANSIENT BIAS

If there is a sudden increase in the mean-bias measurement, an additional bias quantity (called Transient Bias) can be introduced into the bias calculation, on a per-phase basis. Transient Bias is only active for external faults. It can be enabled or disabled with the Transient Bias setting in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

Transient bias, decays exponentially. The transient bias quantity is added to the operating current calculated at the maximum bias. Therefore, the following differential current thresholds are available:

Differential threshold phase A = Iop at max bias + transient bias_phase A

Differential threshold phase B = Iop at max bias + transient bias_phase B

Differential threshold phase C = Iop at max bias + transient bias_phase C

The transient bias technique uses a time decay constant, stability coefficients, and some differential function settings to provide a dynamic bias characteristic. The following diagram shows the behaviour during an external fault. For the device to trip, the fundamental of the differential current should be above the operating current at max bias + transient bias.

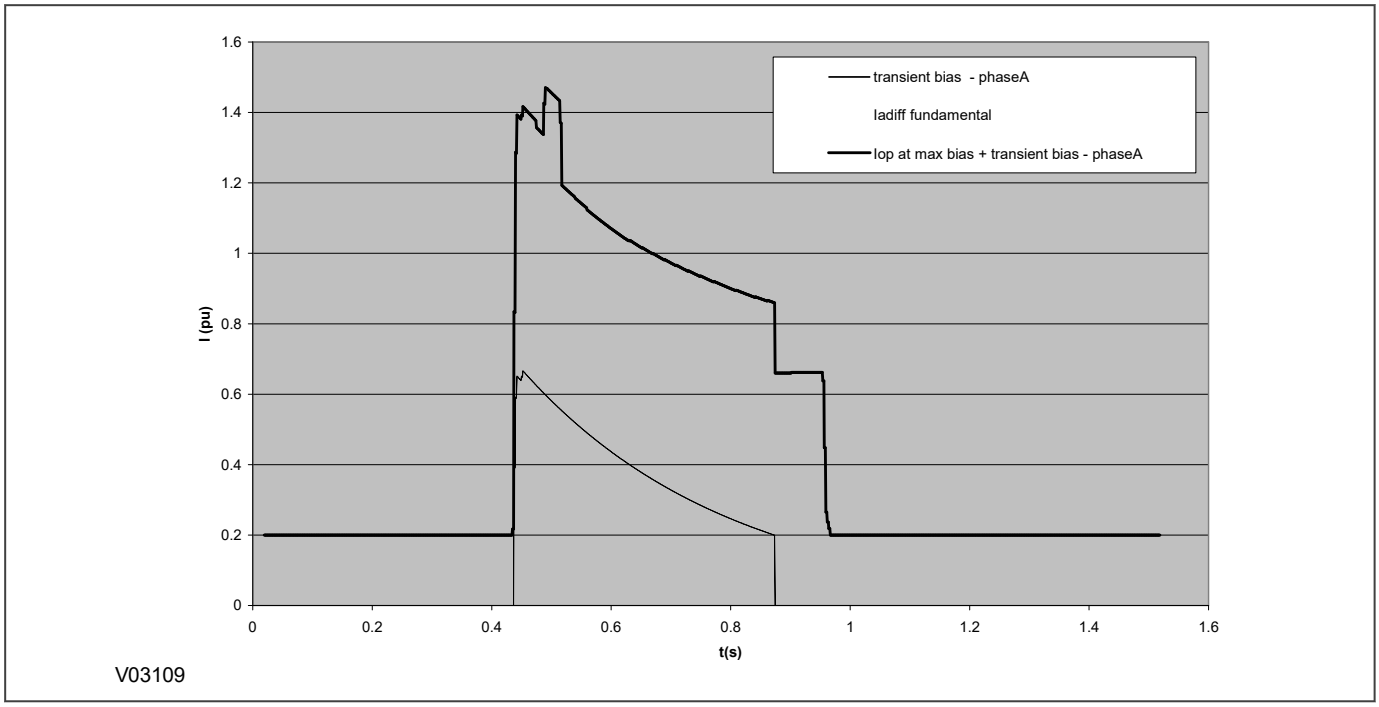



**Figure 44: Transient bias characteristic**

The transient bias function enhances the stability of the differential element during external faults and allows for the time delay in CT saturation caused by small external fault currents and high X/R ratios.

No transient bias is produced under load switching conditions, or when the CT comes out of saturation.

### 6.3.8.4 CT SATURATION TECHNIQUE

During CT saturation the second harmonic content may be high enough to block the low set differential element. This would result, in the operation of the low set differential element being delayed for some internal faults. The device includes a CT Saturation Detection technique, which unblocks the low set differential element during internal faults with heavy CT saturation. This CT saturation detection technique is capable of distinguishing between magnetising inrush and CT saturation. Therefore the 2nd harmonic blocking will work properly for magnetising inrush, but will not be asserted for internal faults where CT saturation is an issue. This function is enabled or disabled with the ***CT Saturation*** setting in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

### 6.3.8.5 NO GAP DETECTION TECHNIQUE

The No Gap Detection technique detects light CT saturation on a per phase basis. The No Gap Detection technique unblocks the low set differential element during light CT saturation, allowing the low set differential element to trip faster. Stability during inrush conditions is maintained, as this technique distinguishes between an inrush and a saturated waveform. This function is enabled or disabled with the ***No Gap*** setting in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

### 6.3.8.6 EXTERNAL FAULT DETECTION TECHNIQUE

An External Fault Detection technique has been implemented so that the CT saturation and No gap detection techniques do not affect the second harmonic blocking during an external fault.

This technique considers the time to saturation, a delta bias start signal, a delta differential start signal and the ratio of delta differential to delta bias at the time of start. As soon as an external fault occurs, the bias current changes, but the differential current only increases after the time to saturation. The external fault detection DDBs are asserted if the following conditions are fulfilled:

The delta bias start signal is asserted first. The delta bias start signal and the delta differential start signal are asserted if the delta bias and delta differential currents are greater than 0.65 Is1 respectively.

The time difference between the assertion of the delta bias start signal and the assertion of the delta differential signal is greater than the time to saturation. The minimum time to saturation is 2.5 ms for a 50 Hz system and 2.08 ms for a 60 Hz system.

The ratio of delta differential to delta bias is smaller than a fixed threshold when the delta bias start signal is asserted.

The External Fault Detection algorithm is on a per phase basis. If an external fault is detected on phase A, B or C, signals ***External fault A***, ***External fault B*** or ***External fault C*** are asserted. The external fault detector resets after 6 seconds from the start or after 25 cycles from the start if the current is less than 0.9Is1.

The following figure shows the time to saturation for an external fault.

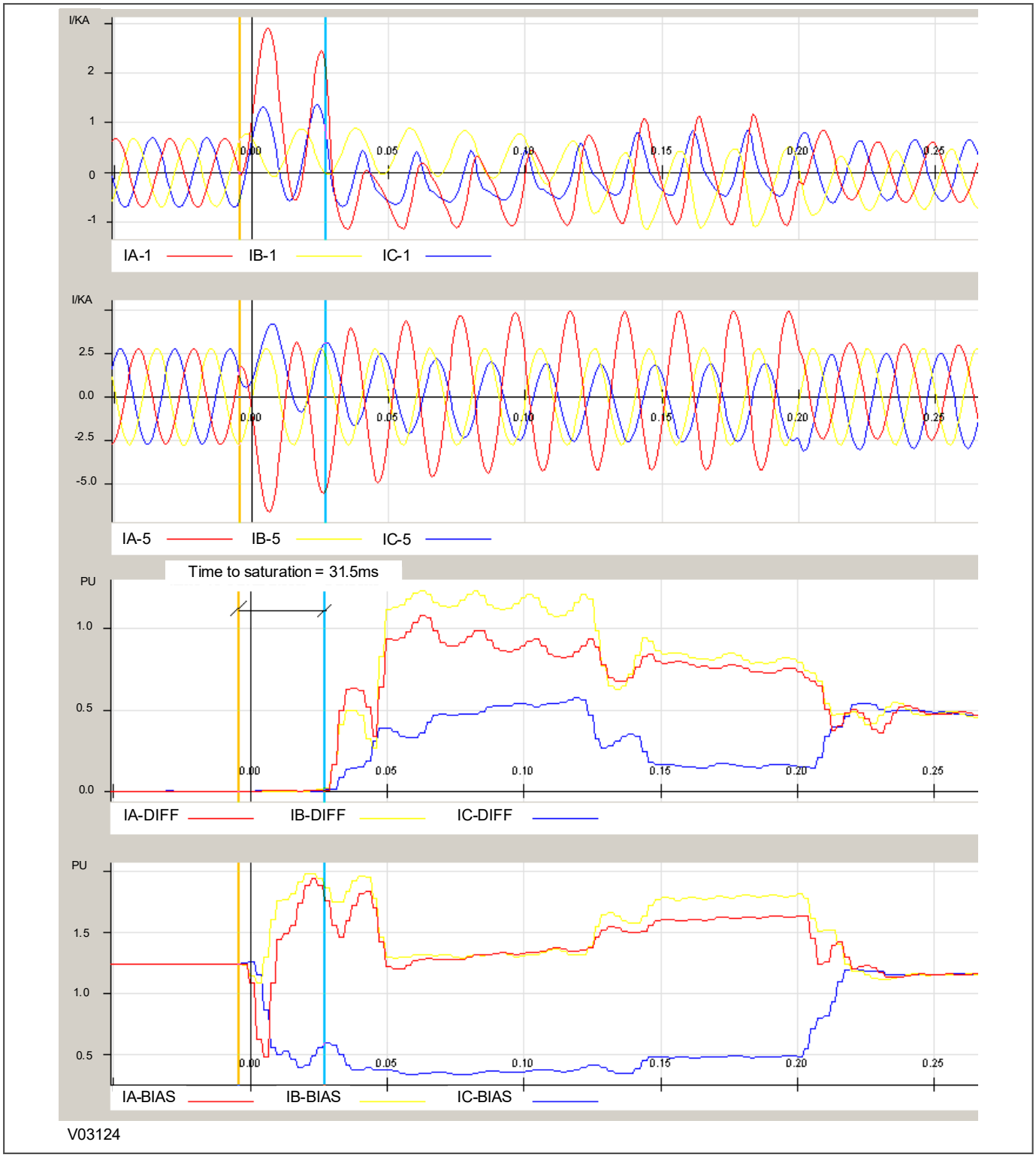



**Figure 45: Time to saturation - external AN fault**

### 6.3.8.7 PHASE COMPARISON TECHNIQUE

During some of the evolving fault conditions from an external to an internal fault, the P64x uses a phase comparison technique for faster fault clearance.

The phase comparison technique is activated once an external fault is detected and the bias current is greater than Is2 × Phase Comp Ratio threshold, as shown in the figure below:

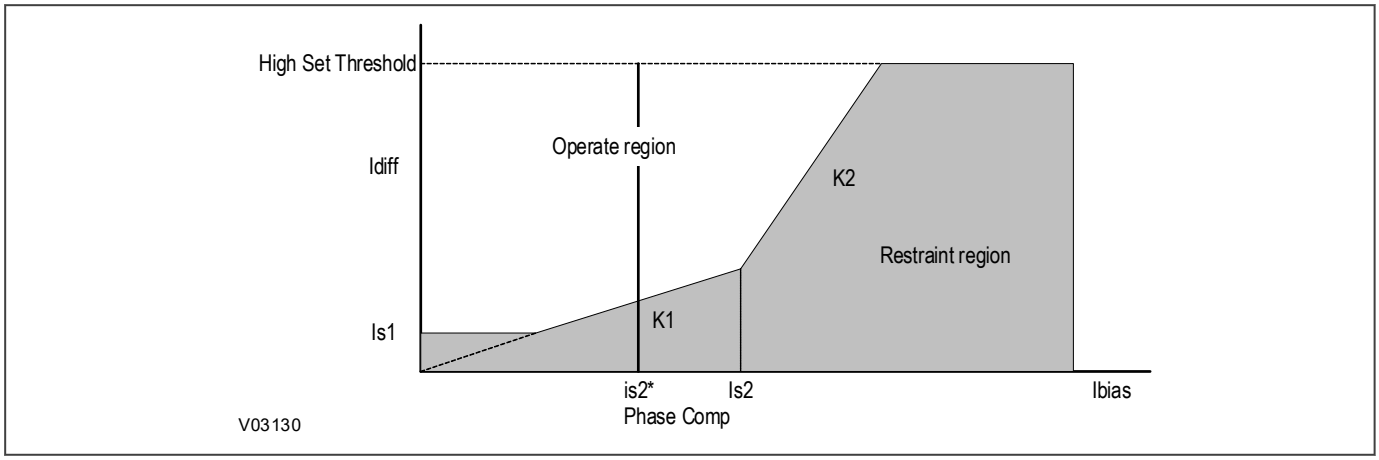



**Figure 46: Is2 x phase comparison**

When the phase comparison is activated, it compares the relative angle of each winding current after applying phase and amplitude compensation. If the measured relative angle is less than 90 degrees, this indicates the fault is internal and the external fault detector is reset.

When the external fault detector resets it removes the transient bias. CT saturation and NO GAP technique are activated, making the clearance of internal faults faster.

### 6.3.8.8 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

If the ***CTS Status*** setting in the SUPERVISION Column is set to restrain, then upon detection of a CTS condition, and following the ***CTS Time Delay***, the minimum operating current is raised to the ***Is-CTS*** value.

This has the effect of lifting the minimum operate current threshold on the bias characteristic as follows:

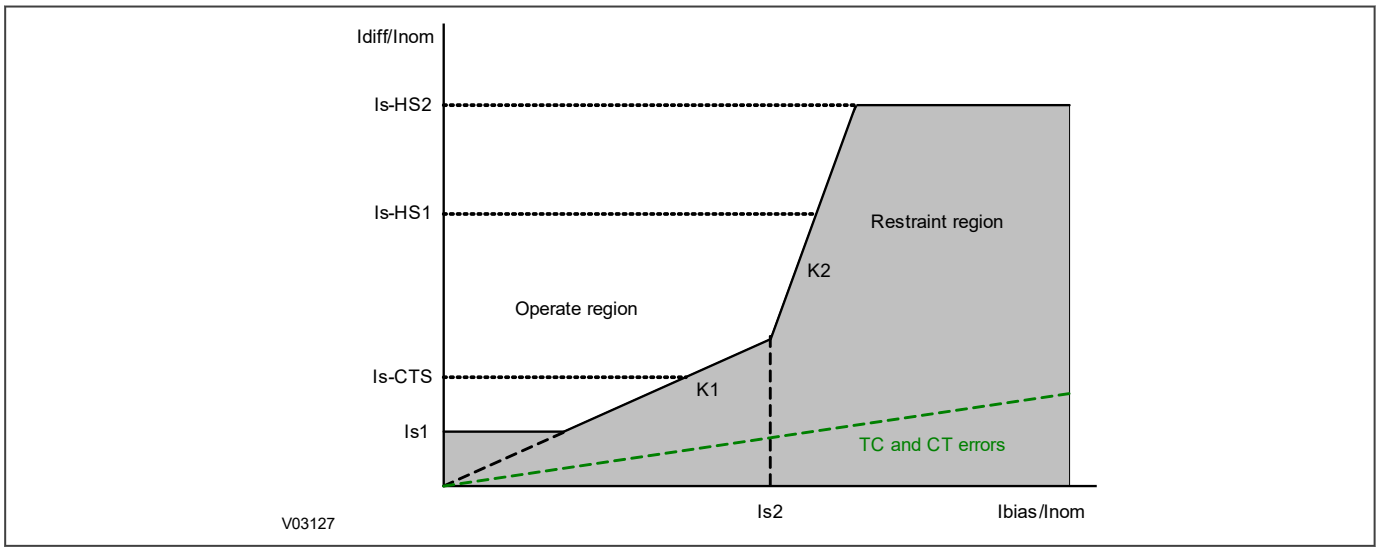



**Figure 47: Effect of CTS restrain**

### 6.3.8.9 CIRCUITRY FAIL ALARM

Under normal operating conditions there should be no differential current (although there might be a small amount due to CT mismatch). Under conditions such as current transformer (CT) failure or a failure of the CT circuitry, a small differential current may be seen. This product can monitor the scheme for such conditions with a dual slope differential characteristic, by enabling the ***Circuitry Fail*** setting in the DIFF PROTECTION column. The characteristic is then defined by the settings ***Is-cctfail*** and ***k-cctfail***. By default it is a time-delayed element to prevent conflict with the tripping characteristic in the event of a genuine transformer fault. But if the ratio of

differential to bias current exceeds the ***Is-cctfail*** and ***k-cctfail*** settings, but does not exceed the ***Is1*** and ***k1*** settings, for the duration of the ***Is-cctfail*** setting, a circuitry fail alarm is raised. The ***Is-cctfail*** delay is set to 5 seconds by default.

The level at which the circuitry fail alarm would operate under these circumstances is shown by the red line as follows:

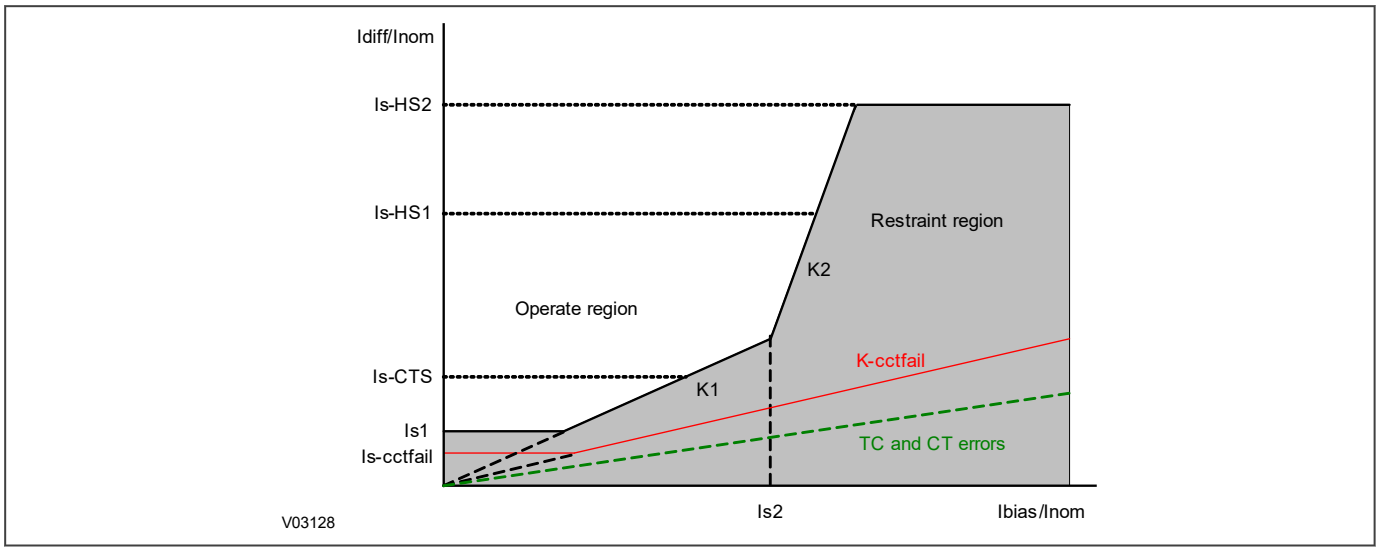



**Figure 48: Bias characteristic with circuitry fail alarm**

## 6.3.9 DIFFERENTIAL BIASED TRIP LOGIC

The differential biased trip is affected by both the CT Saturation technique and by the No Gap detection technique. If the second harmonic blocking is asserted and either the CT Saturation Detection or No Gap detection technique is asserted, then the biased differential trip is unblocked.

CT Saturation Detection and No Gap detection act independently from 5th harmonic blocking, however. A biased differential trip will occur only if the fifth harmonic blocking is not asserted and the bias differential start signal is asserted. The differential biased trip logic is described below.

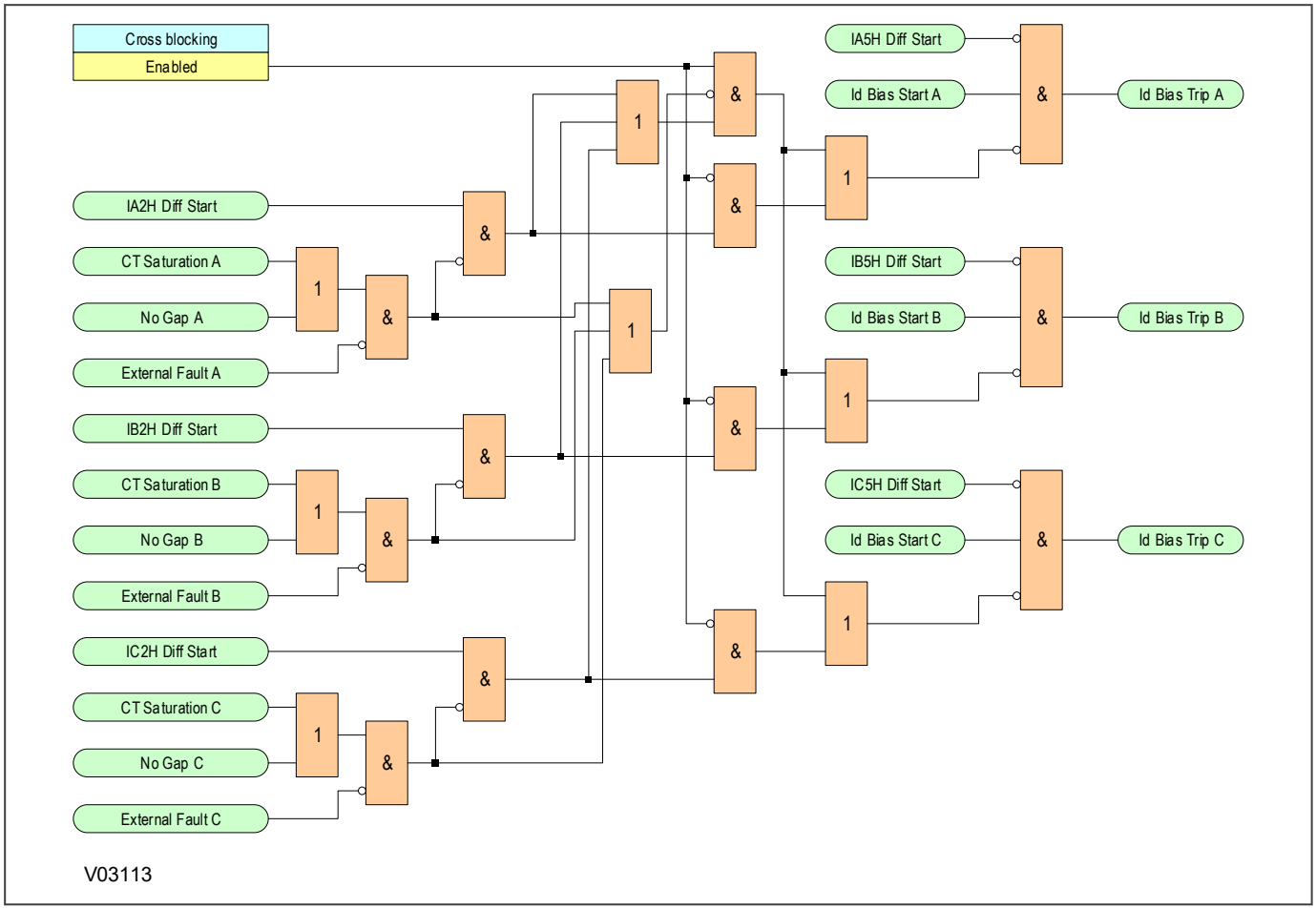



**Figure 49: Differential biased trip logic**

# 6.4 HARMONIC BLOCKING

## 6.4.1 2ND HARMONIC BLOCKING

The IED filters the differential current to determine the fundamental (Idiff(fn)) and second harmonic (Idiff(2fn) current components. The device uses these quantities to produce a blocking signal, which will block the protection in the event that the second harmonic component exceeds a certain level.

Second harmonic blocking is phase segregated. If the ratio of the second harmonic component to fundamental component exceeds an adjustable threshold (set by ***IH2 Diff Set***) in two consecutive calculations, a second harmonic blocking signal is issued for the relevant phase. These are:

***IA2H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase A)

***IB2H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase B)

***IC2H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase C)

If the ***Cross Blocking*** setting in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column is enabled, any one of the phase blocking signals will block all three phases.

No blocking signal is asserted if the differential current exceeds the set thresholds ***Is-HS1*** or ***Is-HS2***.

The following flow diagram summarises the 2nd harmonic blocking procedure:

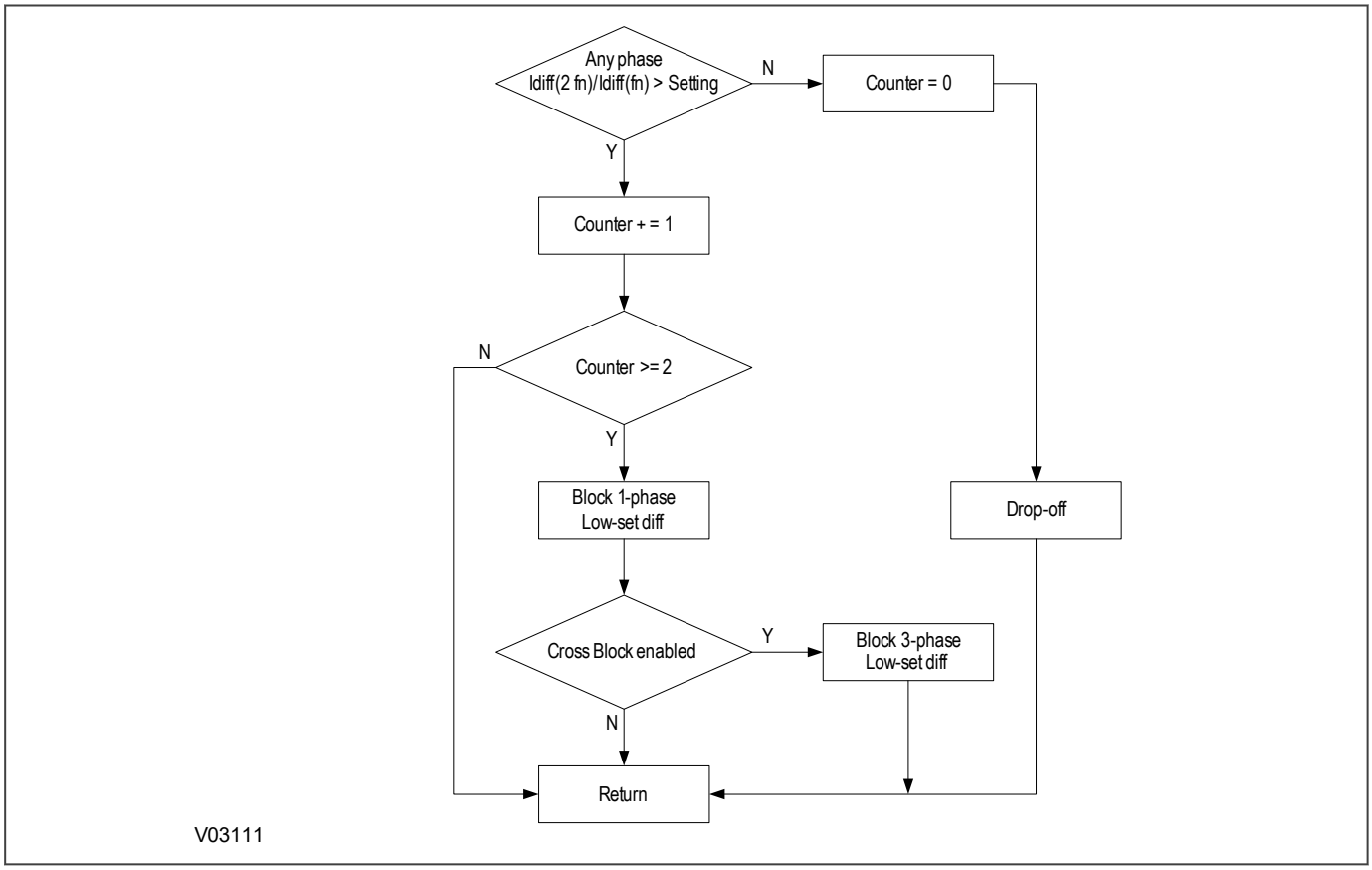



**Figure 50: 2nd harmonic blocking process**

## 6.4.2 2ND HARMONIC BLOCKING LOGIC

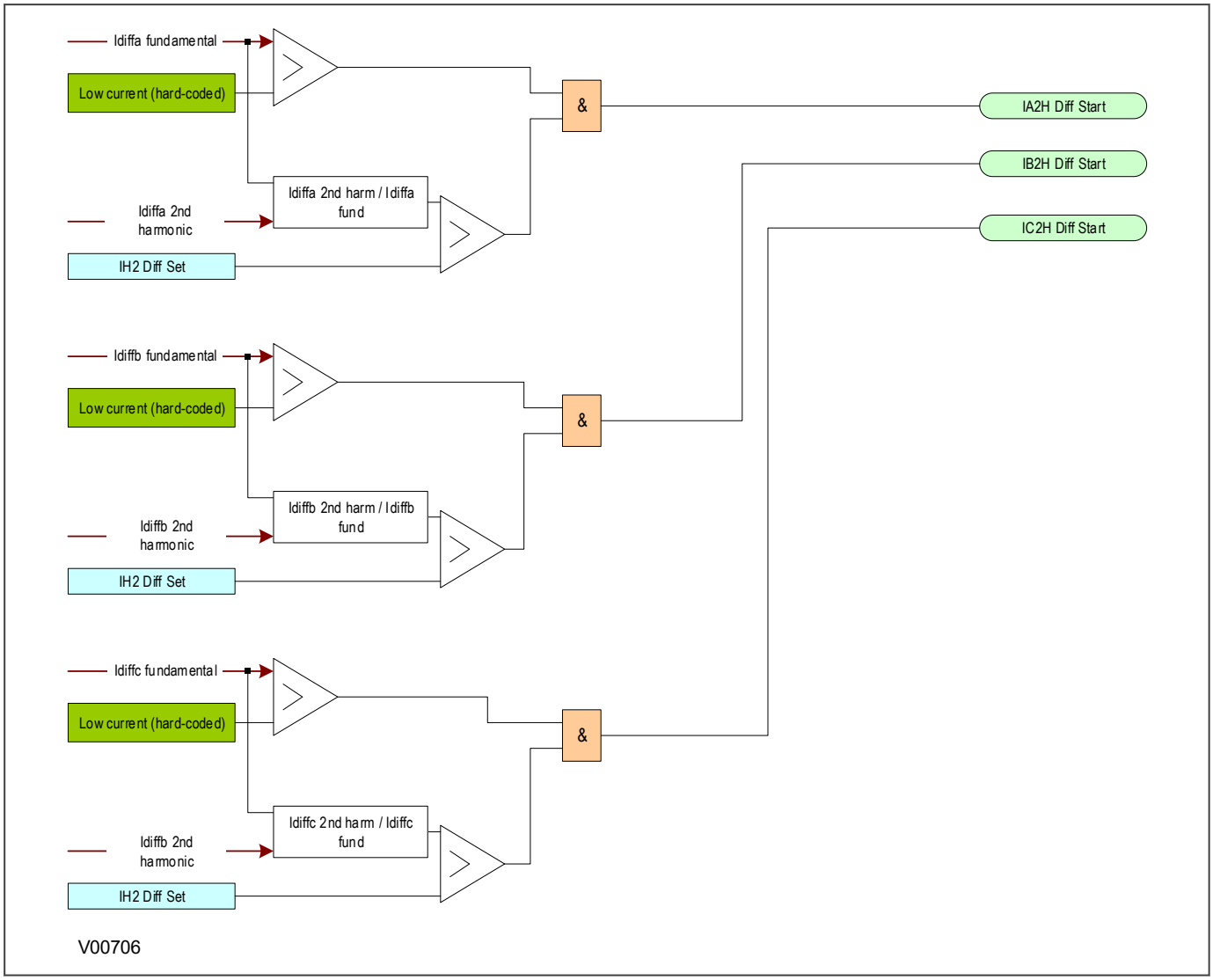



**Figure 51: 2nd harmonic blocking logic**

## 6.4.3 2ND HARMONIC SETTING GUIDELINES

During the energization period, the second harmonic component of the inrush current may be as high as 70%, depending on the power rating. The second harmonic level may be different for each phase, which is why phase segregated blocking is available.

If the setting is too low, the 2nd harmonic blocking may prevent tripping during some internal transformer faults. If the setting is too high, the blocking may not operate for low levels of inrush current which could result in undesired tripping of the differential element during the energization period. In general, a setting of 15% to 20% is suitable.

When testing the 2nd Harmonic blocking feature using an Omicron harmonic restraint module, it is recommended that the ***CT Saturation*** and ***No Gap*** settings are `Disabled` while keeping ***Transient Bias*** either `Enabled` or `Disabled`. However, when the relay is in service it is recommended that the ***CT Saturation*** and ***No Gap*** settings are both `Enabled`. This is to make sure that if an internal fault develops during energisation of the transformer, the 2nd Harmonic blocking feature does not delay tripping of the differential protection element.

## 6.4.4 5TH HARMONIC BLOCKING IMPLEMENTATION

The IED filters the differential current to determine the fundamental Idiff(fn) and the fifth harmonic component Idiff(5fn). The device uses these quantities to produce a blocking signal, which will block the protection in the event that the fifth harmonic component exceeds a certain level.

5th Harmonic blocking can be used to prevent unwanted operation of the low set differential element under transient overfluxing conditions.

The 5th harmonic blocking threshold is adjustable between 0 - 100% differential current. The threshold should be adjusted so that blocking will be effective when the magnetizing current rises above the chosen threshold setting of the low-set differential protection.

Fifth harmonic blocking is phase segregated. If the ratio Idiff(5-fn)/Idiff(fn) exceeds an adjustable threshold (set by ***IH5 Diff Set*** in two consecutive calculations, and if the differential current is larger than 0.1 pu (the minimum setting of Is1), then the fifth harmonic blocking signal is issued for the relevant phase. The DDB signals are:

***IA5H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase A)

***IB5H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase B)

***IC5H Diff Start*** (blocking signal for phase C)

No cross blocking is available for 5th harmonic blocking.

No blocking signal is asserted if the differential current exceeds the set thresholds ***Is-HS1*** or ***Is-HS2***.

The following flow diagram summarises the 5th harmonic blocking procedure:

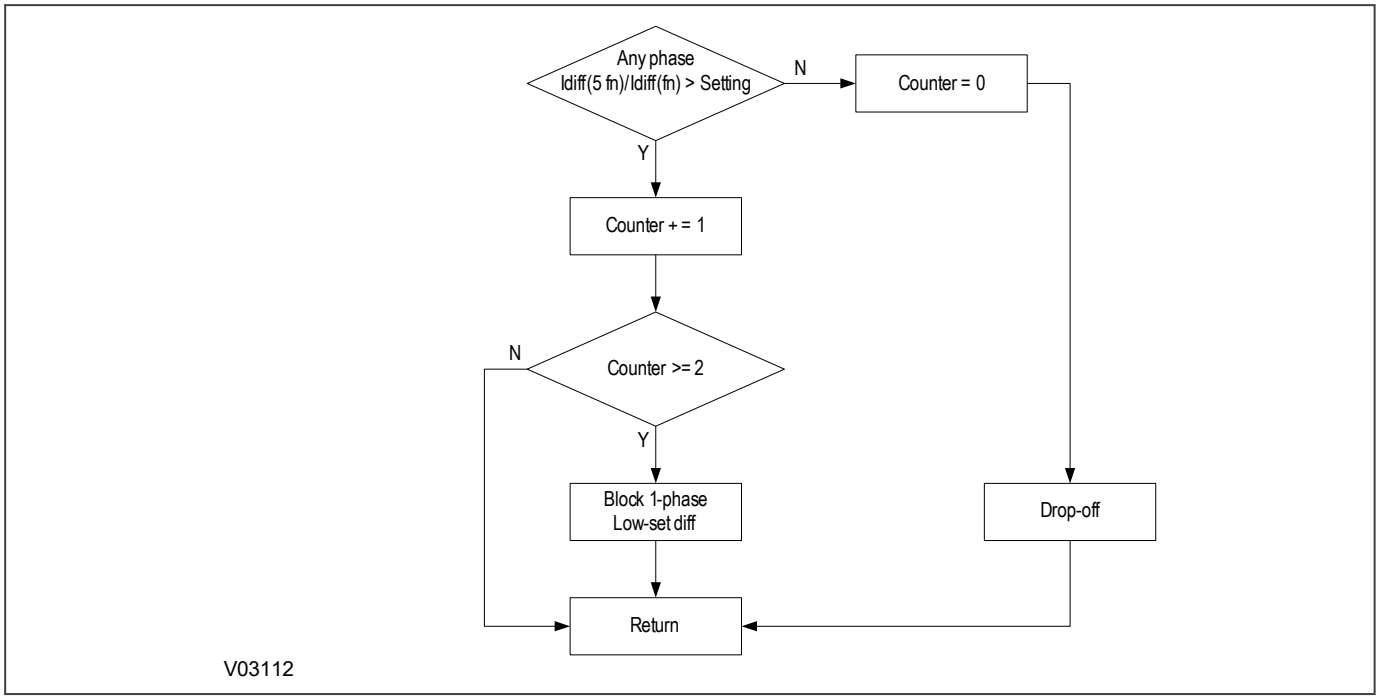



**Figure 52: 5th harmonic blocking process**

## 6.4.5 5TH HARMONIC SETTING GUIDELINE

In most applications, the default settings will ensure stability of the differential element. If more difficult situations exist, the 5th harmonic differential current blocking facility may be of use.

A typical setting for ***Ih(5)%>*** is `35%`.

## 6.4.6 GEOMAGNETIC DISTURBANCES

To offer protection against damage due to persistent overfluxing caused by a geomagnetic disturbance, the 5th harmonic blocking element can be mapped to an output contact using an associated timer. Operation of this element could be used to give an alarm to the network control centre. If such alarms are received from a number of transformers, they could serve as a warning of geomagnetic disturbance so that operators could take some action to safeguard the power system.

Alternatively this element can be used to initiate tripping in the event of prolonged pick up of a 5th harmonic measuring element. It is not expected that this type of overfluxing condition would be detected by the AC overfluxing protection. This form of time delayed tripping should only be applied in regions where geomagnetic disturbances are a known problem and only after proper evaluation through simulation testing.

## 6.4.7 OVERALL HARMONIC BLOCKING LOGIC

The following logic diagram shows how the differential protection blocking mechanism works under conditions of overfluxing and magnetisation inrush.

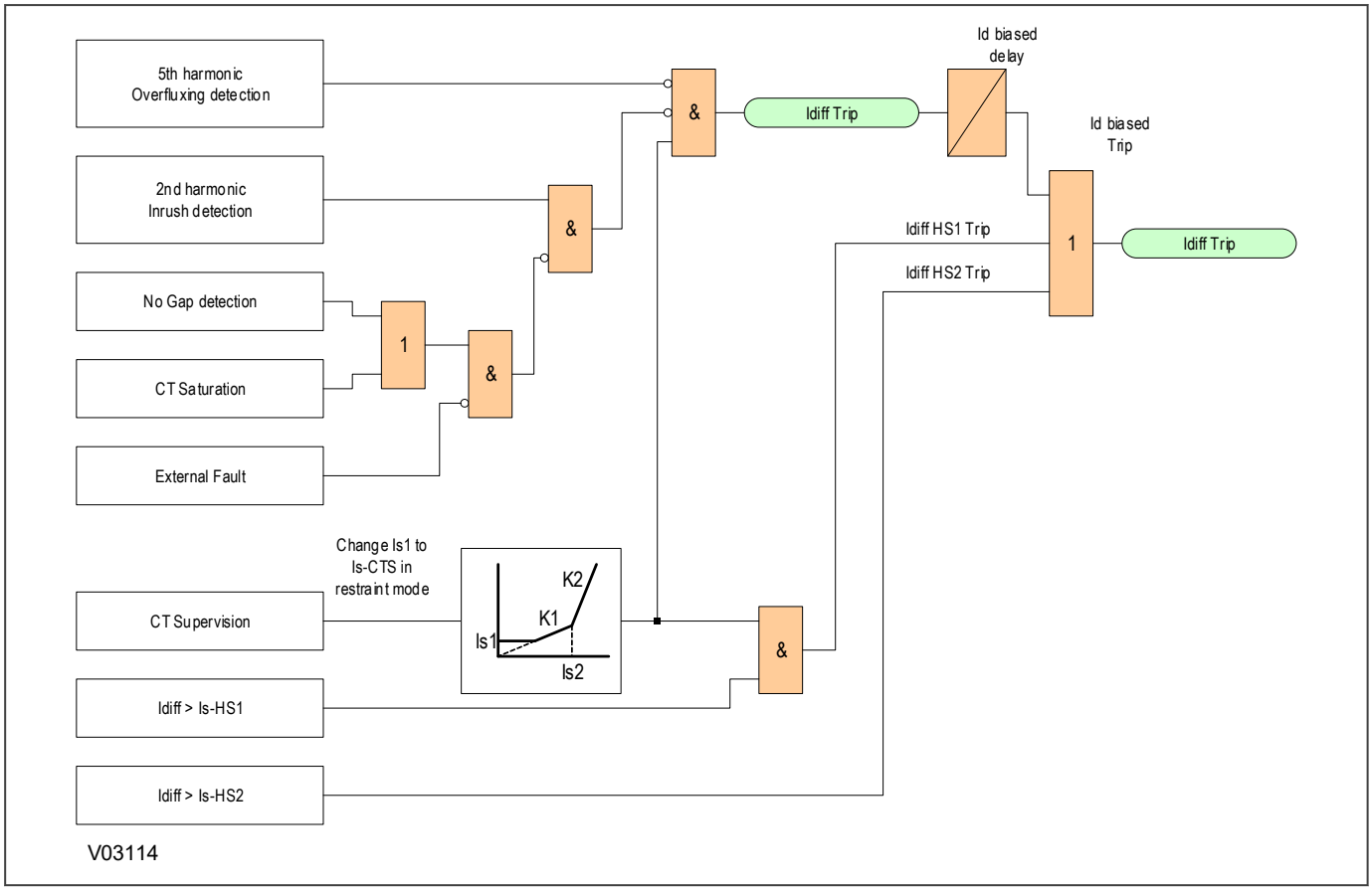



**Figure 53: Differential protection blocking mechanisms**

# 6.5 APPLICATION NOTES

## 6.5.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

The differential setting, Configuration/Diff Protection, should be set to ***Enable***.

The basic pick up level of the low set differential element, ***Is1***, is variable between ***0.1 pu*** and ***2.5 pu*** in ***0.01 pu*** steps. The setting will be dependant on the item of plant being protected and by the amount of differential current that might be seen during normal operating conditions. When the device is used to protect a transformer, we recommend a setting of ***0.2 pu***.

When protecting generators and other items of plant, where shunt magnetizing current is not present, a lower differential setting would be more typical. We recommend ***0.1 pu***.

The P64x percentage bias calculation is performed 8 times per cycle. A triple slope percentage bias characteristic is implemented. Both the flat and the lower slope provide sensitivity for internal faults. Under normal operation steady state magnetizing current and the use of tap changers result in unbalanced conditions and hence differential current. To accommodate these conditions the initial slope, K1, may be set to 30%. This ensures sensitivity to faults while allowing for mismatch when the power transformer is at the limit of its tap range and CT ratio errors. At currents above rated, extra errors may be gradually introduced as a result of CT saturation, Hence, the higher slope may be set to 80% to provide stability under through fault conditions, during which there may be transient differential currents due to saturation effect of the CTs. The through fault current, in all but ring bus or mesh fed transformers, is given by the inverse of the per unit reactance of the transformer. For most transformers, the reactance varies between ***0.05*** to ***0.2 pu***, therefore typical through fault current is given by 5 to 20 In.

The wide matching factor range is provided to allow the designer to trade off between the CT selection and the scheme sensitivity. This is useful for applications such as busbar protection where a wide range of CT ratios may be encountered. You should also note that the matching factor check should be carried out for all ends. One end alone is not sufficient. The maximum sensitivity achieved in this product depends on the type of analog input and is given in the CT requirements.

> *Note:*
> *Differential protection alone may not achieve the full sensitivity required, and other protection functions such as REF may have to be incorporated in conjunction with the differential protection.*

The number of biased differential inputs required for an application depends on the transformer and its primary connections. We recommend, where possible, that a set of biased CT inputs is used for each set of current transformers. According to IEEE C37.110-2007, separate current inputs should be used for each power source to the transformer. If the secondary windings of the current transformers from two or more supply breakers are connected in parallel, under heavy through fault conditions, differential current resulting from the different magnetizing characteristics of the current transformers flows in the IED. This current only flows through one current input in the device and can cause maloperation. If each CT is connected to a separate current input, the total fault current in each breaker provides restraint. You should only connect CT secondary windings in parallel when both circuits are outgoing loads. In this condition, the maximum through fault level is restricted solely by the power transformer impedance.

The P64x IED achieves stability for through faults in two ways, both of which are essential for correct relay operation. The first consideration is the correct sizing of the current transformers. The second is by providing a bias characteristic as shown below:

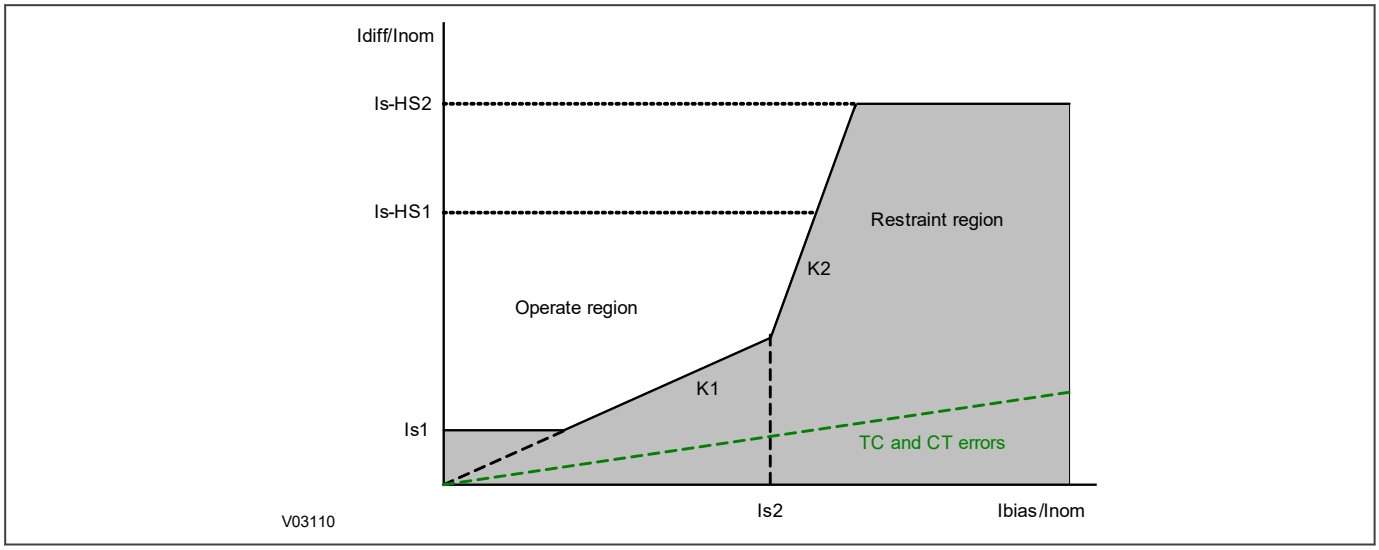



**Figure 54: Triple slope characteristic**

## 6.5.2 EXAMPLE 1: TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMER - NO TAP CHANGER

Consider a two-winding power transformer with the following specifications:

- Power rating: 90 MVA Transformer
- Connection type: YNd9
- Voltage specification 132:33 kV.
- HV CT ratio: 400:1
- LV CT ratio: 2000:1
- Percentage reactance: 10%

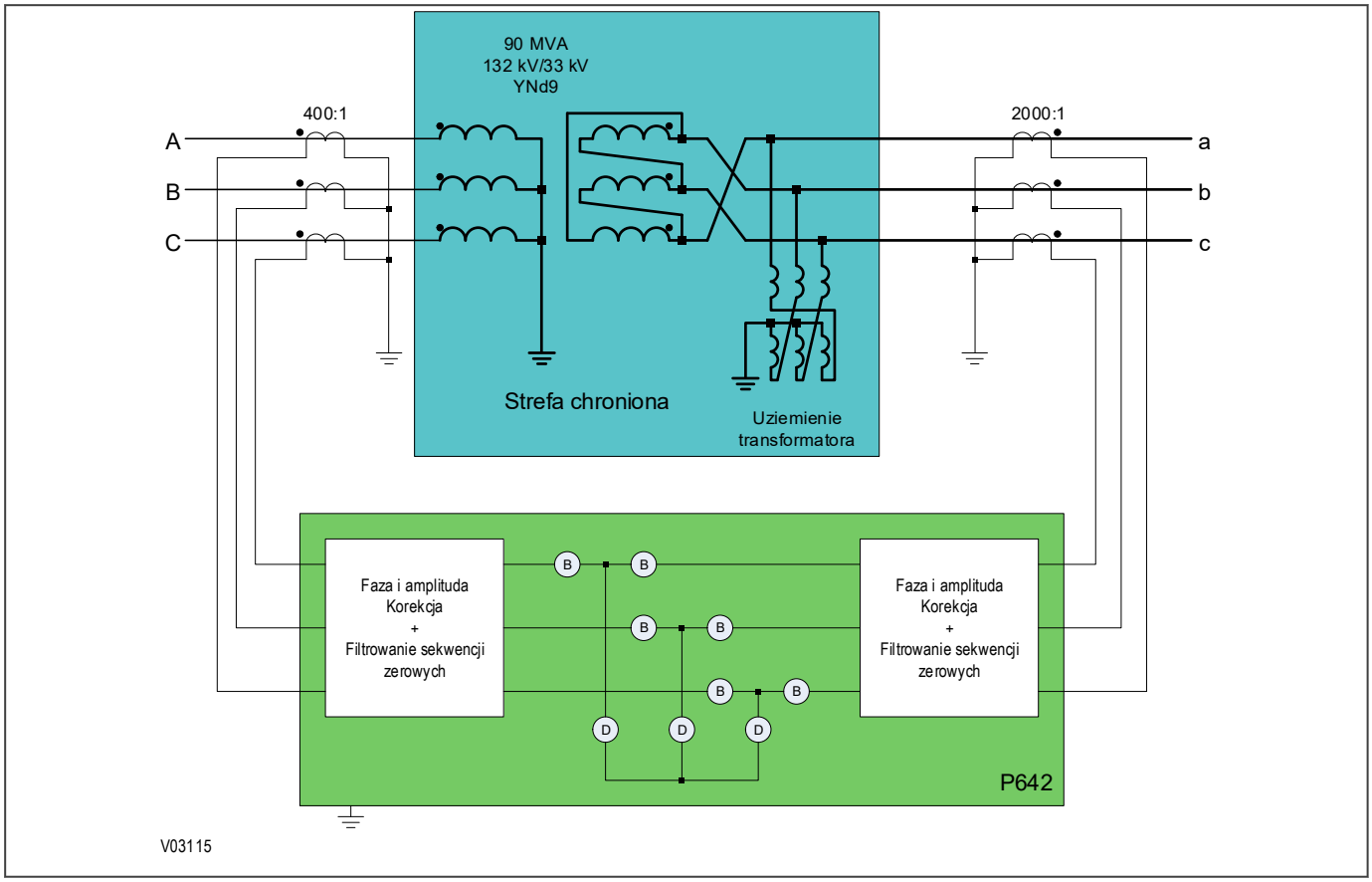



**Figure 55: P642 used to protect a two winding transformer**

Set the following parameters in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column:

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Config | HV+LV |
| Winding Type | Conventional |
| HV CT Terminals | 01 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10 |
| Ref Power S | 90.00 MVA |
| Ref Vector Group | 0 |
| HV Connection | Y-Wye |
| HV Grounding | Grounded |
| HV Nominal | 132.0 kV |
| HV Rating | 90.00 MVA |
| % Reactance | 10.00% |
| LV Vector Group | 9 |
| LV Connection | D-Delta |
| LV Grounding | Grounded |
| LV Nominal | 33.00 kV |
| LV rating | 90.00 MVA |

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Phase Sequence | Standard ABC |
| VT Reversal | No Swap |
| CT1 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT2 Reversal | No Swap |

Vector correction and zero sequence filtering are automatically performed by virtue of the LV Vector Group setting and the HV Grounding and LV Grounding settings.

The ratio correction factors are calculated as follows:

$$K_{amp,T1CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T1CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,HV}}} = \frac{400}{\frac{90\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times132\times10^3}} = 1.016$$

$$K_{amp,T2CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T2CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,LV}}} = \frac{2000}{\frac{90\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times33\times10^3}} = 1.270$$

where:

- $S_{ref}$ = common reference power for all ends
- $K_{amp,\ T1CT,\ T2CT}$ = ratio correction factor of T1 CT or T2 CT windings
- $I_{nom,\ T1CT,\ T2CT}$ = primary nominal currents of the main current transformers
- $V_{nom,\ HV,LV}$ = primary nominal voltage of HV or LV windings

These matching factors are also displayed in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column (***Match Factor CT1*** and ***Match Factor CT2***)

Now set the current differential parameters as follows:

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| Trans Diff | Enabled |
| Set Mode | Advance |
| Is1 | 200.0e-3 PU |
| K1 | 30.00% |
| Is2 | 1.000 PU |
| K2 | 80.00% |
| tdiff | 0 s |
| Is-CTS | 1.500 PU |
| Is-HS1 | 10.00 PU |
| HS2 Status | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | Enabled |
| IH2 Diff Block | Enabled |

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| IH2 Diff Set | 20% |
| Cross Blocking | Enabled |
| CT Saturation | Enabled |
| No Gap | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Block | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Set | 35% |
| Circuitry Fail | Disabled |

### 6.5.3 EXAMPLE 2: AUTOTRANSFORMER WITH LOADED DELTA WINDING

Consider an autotransformer with the following specifications:

- Power rating: 175/175/30 MVA
- Connection type: YNyn0d1
- Voltage specification: 230/115/13.8 kV.
- HV CT ratio: 800:5
- LV CT ratio: 1200:5
- TV CT ratio: 2000:5
- HV tap range: +5% / -15% and 19 taps

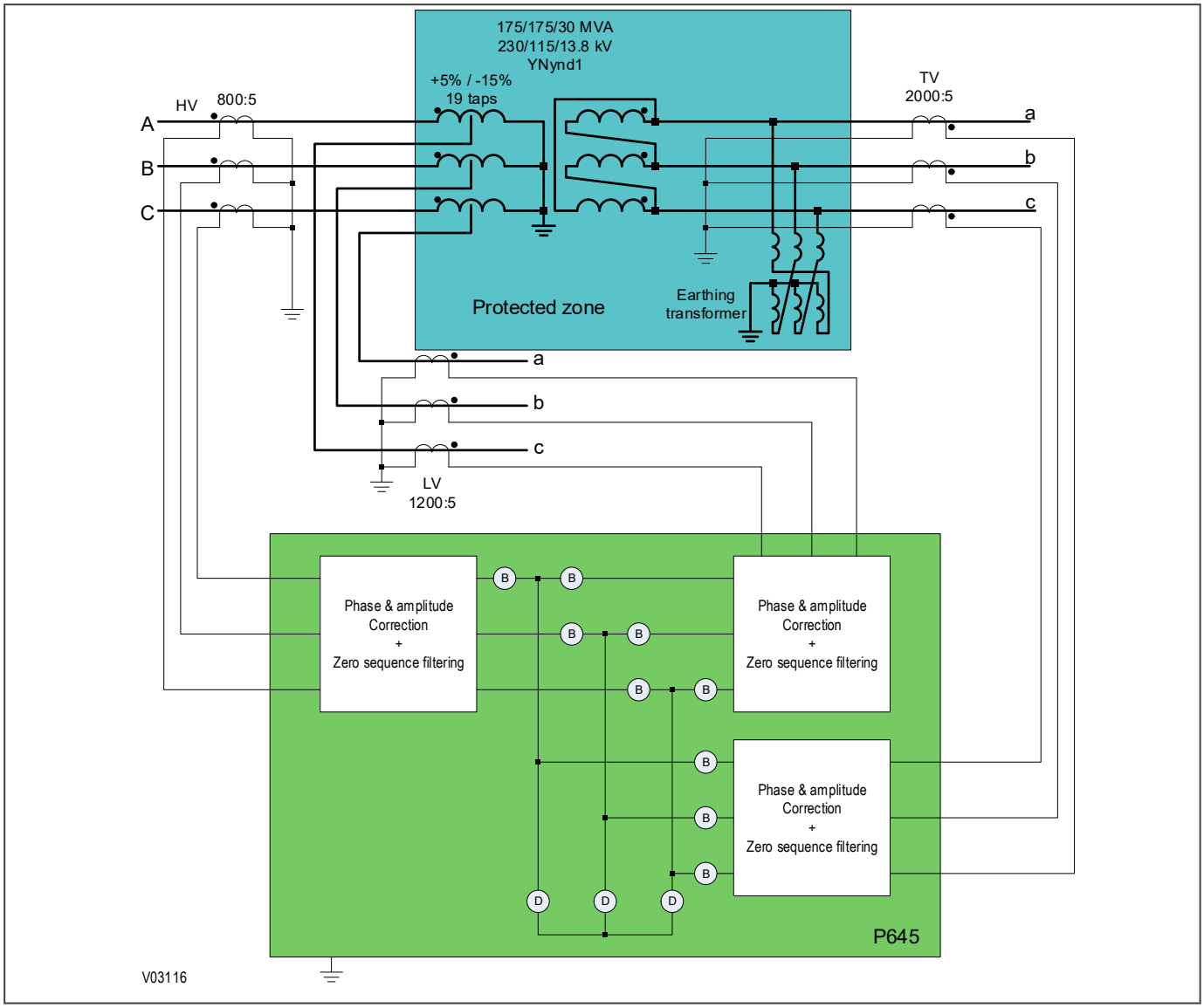



**Figure 56: P645 used to protect an autotransformer with loaded delta winding**

Since the transformer has an on load tap changer on the HV side, the nominal voltage of the HV winding must be set to the mid tap voltage level. According to the nameplate data, the mid tap voltage is 218.5 kV. The mid tap voltage can also be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Mid tap voltage} = \frac{100 + \frac{(5-15)}{2}}{100} \times 230 = 218.5kV$$

Set the following parameters in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column:

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Config | HV+LV+TV |
| Winding Type | Auto |
| HV CT Terminals | 00001 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10000 |

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| TV CT Terminals | 00100 |
| Ref Power S | 175.00 MVA |
| Ref Vector Group | 0 |
| HV Connection | Y-Wye |
| HV Grounding | Grounded |
| HV Nominal | 218.50 kV |
| HV Rating | 175.00 MVA |
| % Reactance | 10.00% |
| LV Vector Group | 0 |
| LV Connection | Y-Wye |
| LV Grounding | Grounded |
| LV Nominal | 115.00 kV |
| LV rating | 145.00 MVA |
| TV Vector Group | 1 |
| TV Connection | D-Delta |
| TV Grounding | Grounded |
| TV Nominal | 13.800 kV |
| TV rating | 30.00 MVA |
| Phase Sequence | Standard ABC |
| VT Reversal | No Swap |
| CT1 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT2 Reversal | No Swap |

Vector correction and zero sequence filtering are automatically performed by virtue of the LV Vector Group setting and the ***HV Grounding*** and ***LV Grounding*** settings.

The device calculates the ratio correction factors as follows:

$$K_{amp,T1CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T1CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,HV}}} = \frac{800}{\frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times218.5\times10^3}} = 1.730$$

$$K_{amp,T5CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T5CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,LV}}} = \frac{1200}{\frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times115\times10^3}} = 1.366$$

$$K_{amp,T3CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T3CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,TV}}} = \frac{2000}{\frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times13.8\times10^3}} = 0.273$$

where:

- Sref = common reference power for all ends
- $K_{amp, T1CT, T2CT, T3CT}$ = ratio correction factor of T1 CT, T2 CT, or T3 windings
  $I_{nom, T1CT, T2CT, T3CT}$ = primary nominal currents of the main current transformers
- $V_{nom, HV, LV, TV}$ = primary nominal voltage of HV, LV, or TV windings

These matching factors are also displayed in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column (***Match Factor CT1*** and ***Match Factor CT2***)

Now set the current differential parameters as follows:

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| Trans Diff | Enabled |
| Set Mode | Advance |
| Is1 | 200.0e-3 PU |
| K1 | 30.00% |
| Is2 | 1.000 PU |
| K2 | 80.00% |
| tdiff | 0 s |
| Is-CTS | 1.500 PU |
| Is-HS1 | 10.00 PU |
| HS2 Status | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt TV | Enabled |
| IH2 Diff Block | Enabled |
| IH2 Diff Set | 20% |
| Cross Blocking | Enabled |
| CT Saturation | Enabled |
| No Gap | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Block | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Set | 35% |
| Circuitry Fail | Disabled |

### 6.5.4 EXAMPLE 3: AUTOTRANSFORMER WITH UNLOADED DELTA WINDING

Consider an autotransformer with the following specifications:

- Power rating: 175/175/30 MVA
- Connection type: YNyn0d1
- Voltage specification: 230/115/13.8 kV.
- HV CT ratio: 1200:5
- LV CT ratio: 1200:5
- Neutral CT ratio: 1200:5
- HV taps at +5% and -15%

The winding configuration is set to ***HV + LV + TV***. The CT on the HV line side is connected to T1 CT, the CT on the HV neutral side is connected to T2 CT, and the CT on the LV side is connected to T3 CT.

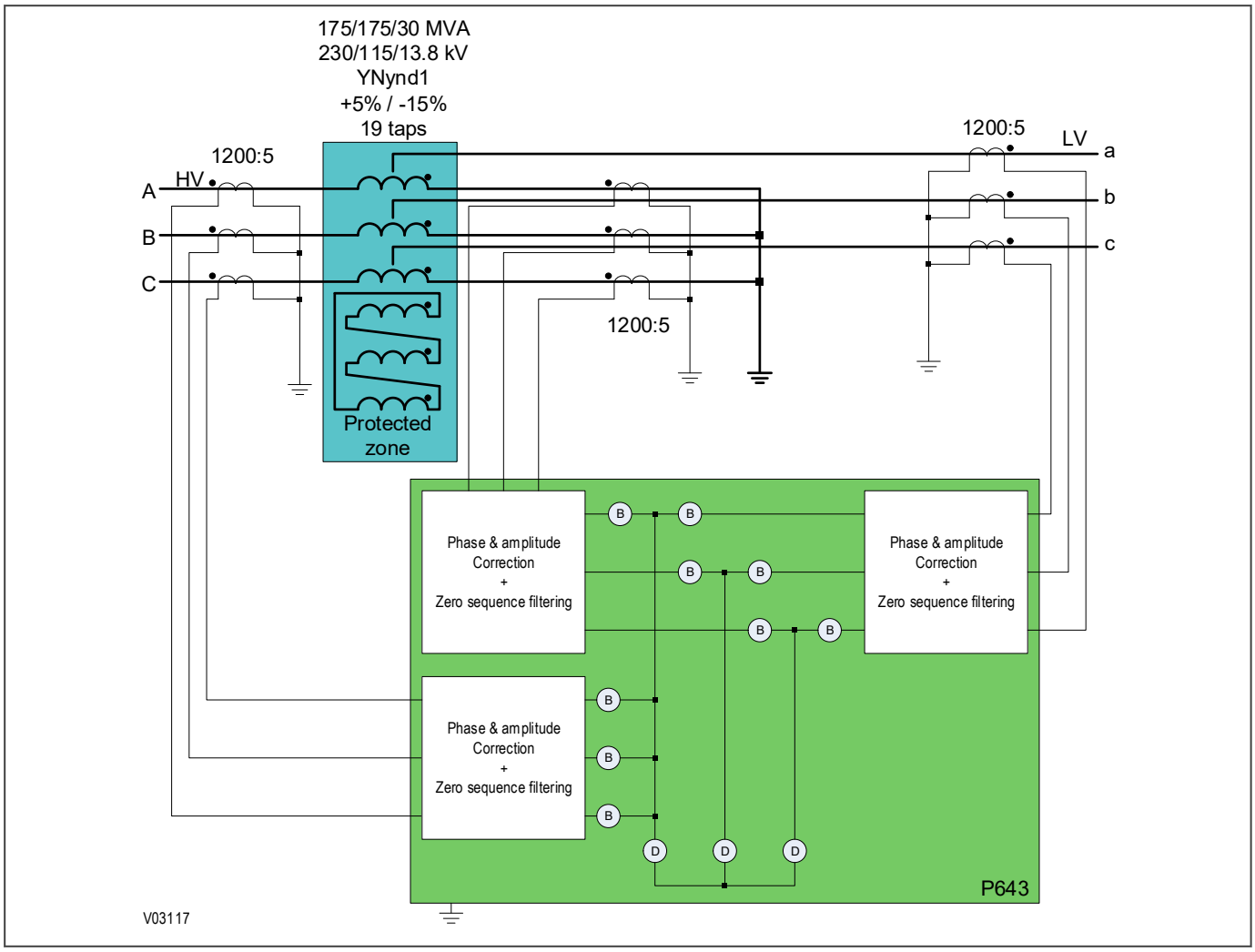



**Figure 57: P643 used to protect an autotransformer with unloaded delta winding**

Set the following parameters in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column:

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Config | HV+LV+TV |
| Winding Type | Auto |
| HV CT Terminals | 001 |
| LV CT Terminals | 100 |
| TV CT Terminals | 010 |
| Ref Power S | 175.00 MVA |
| Ref Vector Group | 0 |
| HV Connection | Y-Wye |
| HV Grounding | Ungrounded |
| HV Nominal | 230.0 kV |
| HV Rating | 175.00 MVA |

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| % Reactance | 10.00% |
| LV Vector Group | 0 |
| LV Connection | Y-Wye |
| LV Grounding | Ungrounded |
| LV Nominal | 230.00 kV |
| LV rating | 175.00 MVA |
| TV Vector Group | 0 |
| TV Connection | Y-Wye |
| TV Grounding | Ungrounded |
| TV Nominal | 230.0 kV |
| TV rating | 175.0 MVA |
| Phase Sequence | Standard ABC |
| VT Reversal | No Swap |
| CT1 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT2 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT3 Reversal | No Swap |

Vector correction and zero sequence filtering are automatically performed by virtue of the ***LV Vector Group*** setting and the ***HV Grounding*** and ***LV Grounding*** settings.

It is preferable to have the ratio correction factors equal to or close to 1.

Applying Kirchoff's law, assume that the full load current is flowing, that an equivalent source is connected to the HV winding and that an equivalent load is connected to the LV winding. The current distribution is as follows:

$$I_{FLC-HV} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,HV}} = \frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times230\times10^3} = 439A$$

$$I_{FLC-LV} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom,LV}} = \frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times115\times10^3} = 878A$$

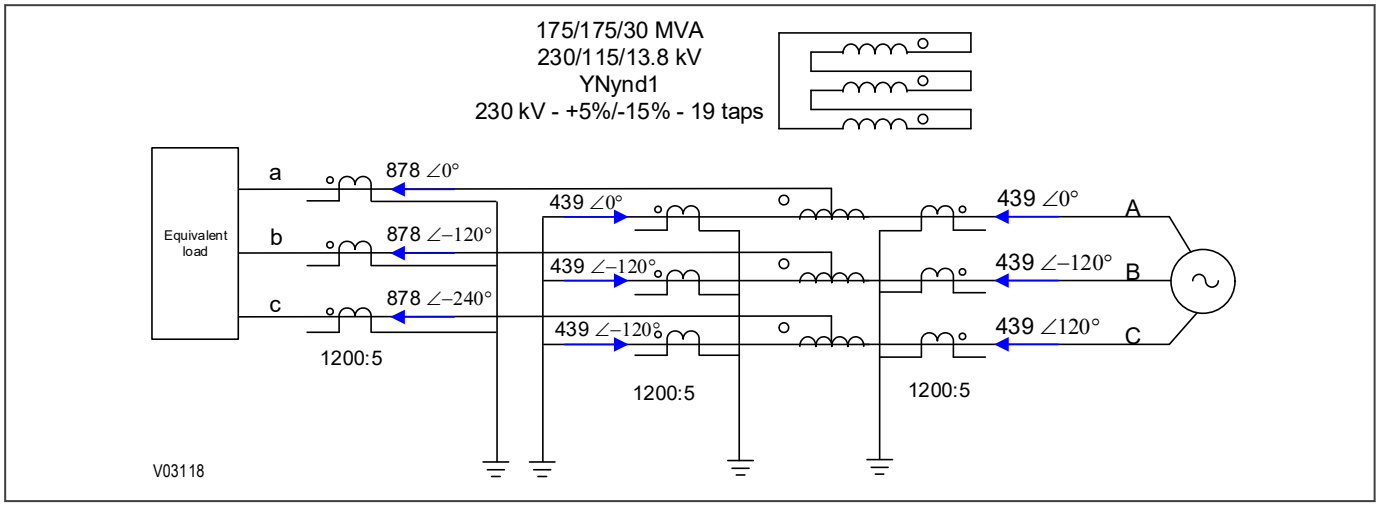



**Figure 58: Unloaded delta – current distribution**

The reference power is set to 175 MVA and the nominal voltage in HV, LV and TV windings is set to 230 kV. In this application, you do not need to consider the mid tap voltage, even though, there is an on load tap changer on the HV side.

The device calculates the ratio correction factors as follows:

$$K_{amp,T1CT} = K_{amp,T2CT} = K_{amp,T3CT} = \frac{I_{nom,T1CT}}{\frac{S_{ref}}{\sqrt{3}V_{nom}}} = \frac{1200}{\frac{175\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}\times230\times10^3}} = 2.73$$

Now set the current differential parameters as follows:

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| Trans Diff | Enabled |
| Set Mode | Advance |
| Is1 | 200.0e-3 PU |
| K1 | 20.00% |
| Is2 | 1.000 PU |
| K2 | 80.00% |
| tdiff | 0 s |
| Is-CTS | 1.500 PU |
| Is-HS1 | 10.00 PU |
| HS2 Status | Disabled |
| Is-HS2 | 32.00 PU |
| Zero seq filt HV | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt TV | Disabled |
| IH2 Diff Block | Enabled |
| IH2 Diff Set | 20% |
| Cross Blocking | Enabled |

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| CT Saturation | Enabled |
| No Gap | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Block | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Set | 35% |
| Circuitry Fail | Disabled |

The differential element does not protect the tertiary winding. Unloaded delta-connected tertiary windings are often not protected. If protection is required, the delta winding can be earthed at one point through a current transformer used to provide instantaneous overcurrent protection for the tertiary winding.

## 6.5.5 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR SHORT-INTERCONNECTED BIASED DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION

The P645 can be used to protect busbars. Consider the five feeders - single bus scheme and its differential protection zone shown below:

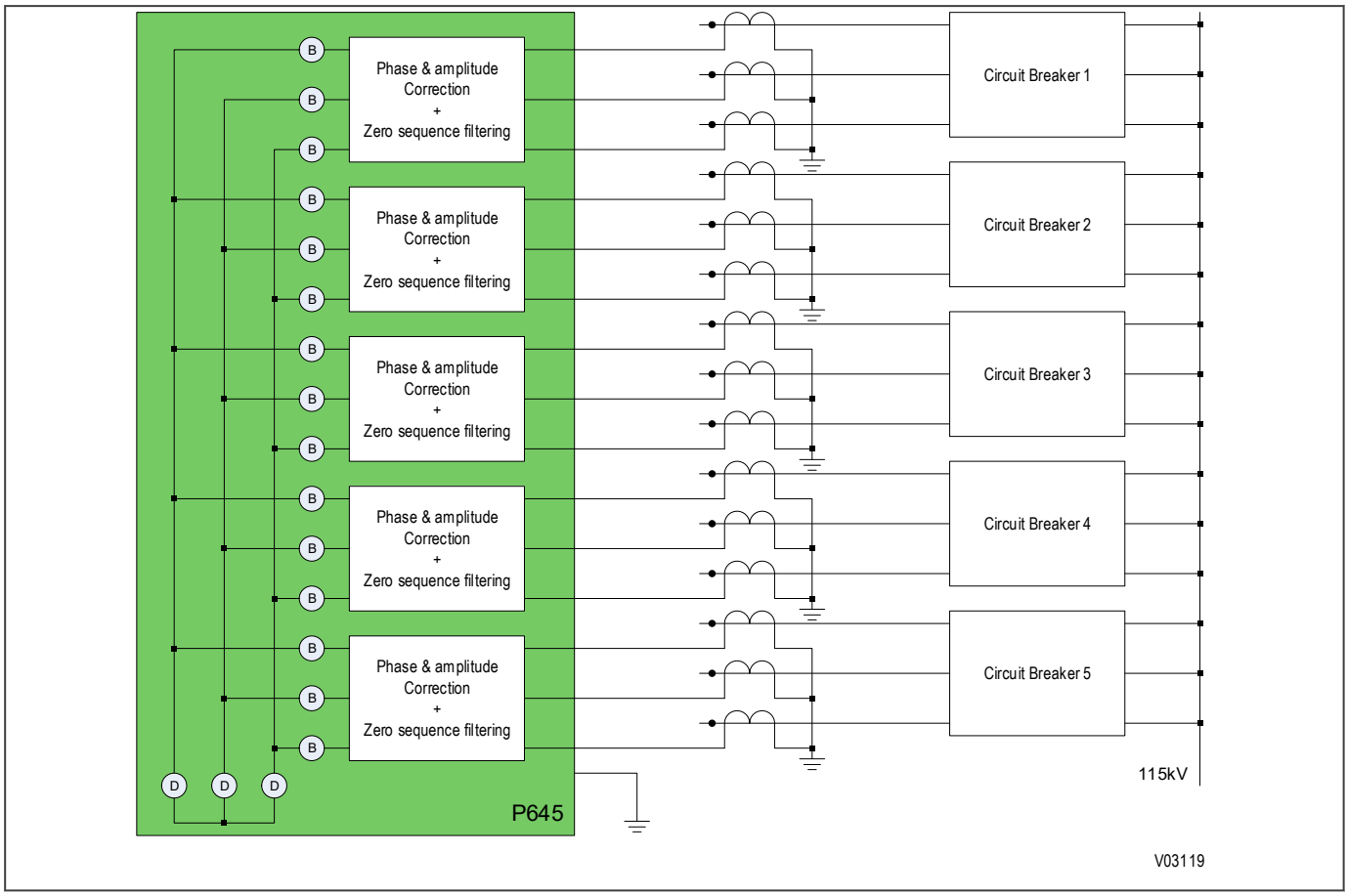



**Figure 59: Single bus differential protection zone**

Assume that feeder CTs 1 to 5 are connected to inputs T1 to T5 respectively.

Set the following parameters in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column:

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Config | HV+LV+TV |

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Type | Conventional |
| HV CT Terminals | 01111 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10000 |
| Ref Power S | 145.0 MVA* |
| Ref Vector Group | 0 |
| HV Connection | Y-Wye |
| HV Grounding | Ungrounded** |
| HV Nominal | 115.0 kV*** |
| HV Rating | 145.0 MVA**** |
| % Reactance | 10.00% |
| LV Vector Group | 0 |
| LV Connection | Y-Wye |
| LV Grounding | Ungrounded** |
| LV Nominal | 115.0 kV*** |
| LV rating | 145.00 MVA**** |
| TV Vector Group | 0 |
| TV Connection | Y-Wye |
| TV Grounding | Ungrounded** |
| TV Nominal | 115.0 kV*** |
| TV rating | 145.0 MVA**** |

*Note:*
** This is the maximum load (including overloads) that would be handled by the busbar.*

*Note:*
*** This disables the zero sequence filters.*

*Note:*
**** This is the system voltage.*

*Note:*
***** This setting has no impact on the differential protection. It is used by other functions such as the thermal and through-fault monitoring elements which are not required for busbar protection.*

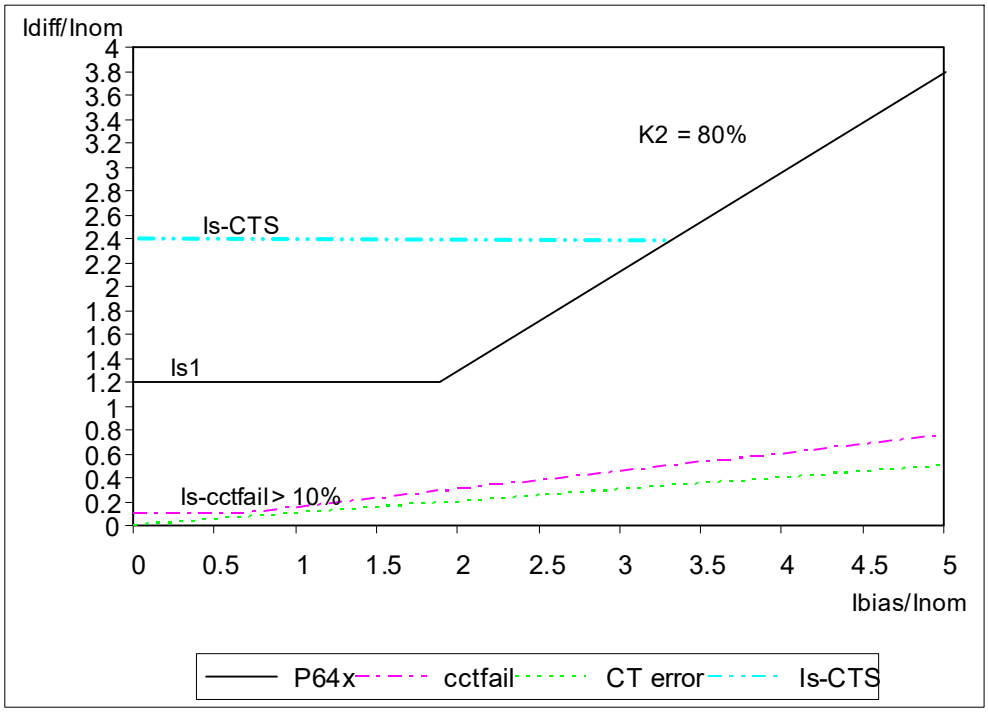
Now set the current differential parameters as follows:

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| Trans Diff | Enabled |
| Set Mode | Advance |
| Is1 | 1.200 PU |
| K1 | 20.00% |
| Is2 | 400.0e-3 PU |
| K2 | 80.00% |

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| tdiff | 0 s |
| Is-CTS | 1.500 PU |
| Is-HS1 | 10.00 PU |
| HS2 Status | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | Disabled |
| IH2 Diff Block | Disabled |
| IH5 Diff Block | Disabled |
| Circuitry Fail | Enabled |
| Is-cctfail | 100.0e-3 PU |
| K-cctfail | 10.00% |
| Cctfail Delay | 5.000 s |

*Note:*
*Set the Circuitry Fail alarm to Enabled and set K-cctfail to 15% to allow the maximum composite error of 10% that may be introduced by class 10P current transformers. Is-cctfail is typically set between 5 to 20% to prevent CT noise and differential current caused by load imbalance. This element is typically delayed by 5 s.*

*Note:*
*CT supervision should be used to prevent maloperation if there is an open circuited CT secondary. The CTS feature can be used to desensitize the biased differential protection. To do this, raise the differential current pickup setting Is1 to the value of Is-CTS.*




V03120

**Figure 60: Busbar biased differential protection**

### 6.5.6 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR SHUNT REACTOR BIASED DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION

Shunt reactors are commonly used in the power system to compensate for the capacitive reactance of long transmission lines. Shunt reactors are inductive loads that are used to absorb reactive power to reduce the over voltages generated by line capacitance.

One of the main difficulties with shunt reactor protection is that the protection IED may maloperate during iron-core reactor energization and de-energization. A shunt reactor is typically switched in and out regularly depending on the power system load. The iron-core shunt reactor energization current contains a DC offset with a long time constant (up to 1 second) and low frequency components. These current waveforms cause a certain level of flux in the CT magnetic core. During normal reactor operation the current is generally the nominal current, which is not high enough to reduce the flux level in the CT. In the next switch in operation, the flux may either increase or decrease depending on the point o on the wave when energization occurs. The regular switching in and out of the reactor causes CT saturation; therefore, we recommend that the current transformers on both sides of the reactor have similar excitation characteristics to reduce the risk of maloperations. A high impedance differential scheme is generally better than a low impedance differential scheme, because it is not affected by CT saturation.

As per IEEE C37.109-2006 the properties of shunt reactors can be summarized as follows:

- Dry air-air core type reactors: no magnetizing inrush during energization as there is no iron core. The peak current during energization might be as high as 2 $\sqrt{2}I_{nominal}$ due to transient offset. Air core type reactors are normally used up to 34.5 kV and often installed on the transformer tertiary winding.
- Oil-immersed type reactors: the gapped iron-core type might experience severe energizing inrush. The coreless type experiences less severe magnetizing inrush.

Consider the following shunt reactor:

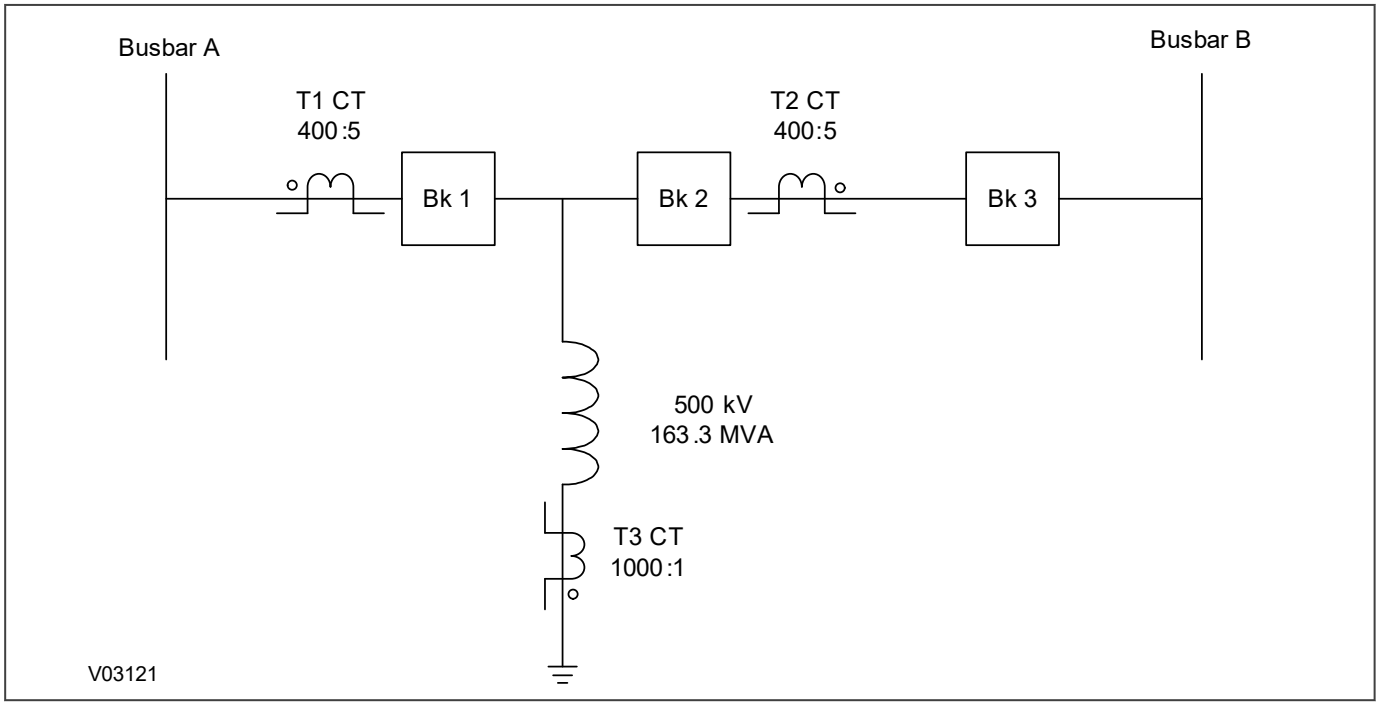



**Figure 61: Shunt Reactor single line diagram**

The bias differential element in the P643 would be used to protect the reactor. In a reactor application the low set differential element ***Is1***, should be set between 10%-15%. Inrush current in a shunt reactor does not appear as a differential current like that which appears in a transformer, unless the CT saturates after some time due to long DC time constant. Though the level of second harmonic in many cases can be relatively high, there are many cases with no or very low content of harmonics in the differential current. Since the level of 2nd harmonic is small in shunt

reactors compared with transformers, the high set 1 differential element, ***Is-HS1***, can be set to 250% of the reactor current at rated voltage.

Set the following parameters in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column:

| Setting in GROUP 1 SYSTEM CONFIG | Value |
|---|---|
| Winding Config | HV+LV |
| Winding Type | Conventional |
| HV CT Terminals | 011 |
| LV CT Terminals | 100 |
| Ref Power S | 163.3 MVA |
| Ref Vector Group | 0 |
| HV Connection | Y-Wye |
| HV Grounding | Ungrounded |
| HV Nominal | 500.0 kV |
| HV Rating | 163.3 MVA |
| % Reactance | 40.00% |
| LV Vector Group | 0 |
| LV Connection | Y-Wye |
| LV Grounding | Ungrounded |
| LV Nominal | 115.0 kV |
| LV rating | 163.3 MVA |
| Phase Sequence | Standard ABC |
| VT Reversal | No Swap |
| CT1 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT2 Reversal | No Swap |
| CT3 Reversal | No Swap |

Now set the current differential parameters as follows:

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| Trans Diff | Enabled |
| Set Mode | Simple |
| Is1 | 100.0e-3 PU |
| K1 | 30.00% |
| Is2 | 1.000 PU |
| K2 | 80.00% |
| tdiff | 0 s |
| Is-CTS | 1.500 PU |
| Is-HS1 | 2.500 PU |
| HS2 Status | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | Disabled |
| IH2 Diff Block | Disabled |
| Cross blocking | Enabled |
| CT Saturation | Disabled |

| Setting in GROUP 1 DIFF PROTECTION | Value |
|---|---|
| No Gap | Disabled |
| IH5 Diff Block | Disabled |
| Circuitry Fail | Disabled |

## 6.5.7 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR USING SPARE CT INPUTS

The P643 and P645 can be configured to protect transformers for differential protection and the unused CT inputs can be used to protect other circuits. For example the P643 can use 2 of the 3 phase CT inputs to provide differential protection of a 2 winding transformer by setting ***Winding Config*** to `HV+LV` and the unused 3rd 3 phase current input can be used to provide overcurrent protection on another circuit such as an auxiliary transformer, as shown below:

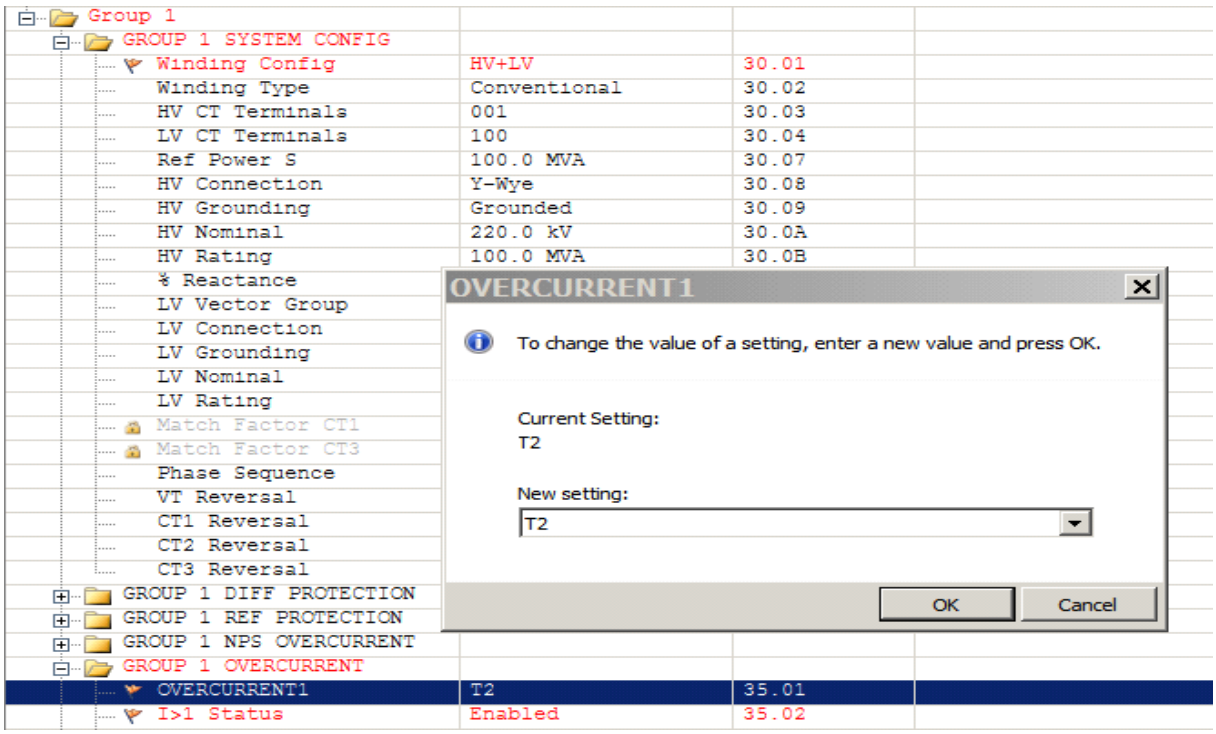



**Figure 62: P643 Using spare CT input for overcurrent protection**

## 6.5.8 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR REFERENCE VECTOR GROUP

The following table shows how to set the zero sequence filter for the different Ref Vector Group options.

| Ref Vector Group | Zero seq filt HV setting | Zero seq filt LV setting | Zero seq filt TV setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Enabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| 1 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |
| 2 | Enabled | Enabled | Disabled |
| 3 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |
| 4 | Enabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| 5 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |
| 6 | Enabled | Disabled | Disabled |

| Ref Vector Group | Zero seq filt HV setting | Zero seq filt LV setting | Zero seq filt TV setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |
| 8 | Enabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| 9 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |
| 10 | Enabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| 11 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled |

In the majority of applications, the reference vector group setting ***Ref Vector Group*** is set to 0. However there are occasional applications where it may be desirable to set it to a value other than 0.

One example is to increase the sensitivity for phase-to-phase faults where it is used to protect a YNyn0 transformer. In this scenario, the P64x would normally apply a -30° phase shift to both HV and LV windings due to the way it works. However, by setting the reference vector group to 1, the device knows it does not have to apply a -30° shift in its calculations, thus increasing its sensitivity to phase-to-phase faults.

## 6.5.9 STUB BUS APPLICATION

When a winding isolator is open (e.g. for maintenance purposes), a section of energized line, called the stub, could be left unprotected. In the diagram below, we see that the HV winding disconnector is open and there is a fault in the stub zone, which needs to be protected against.

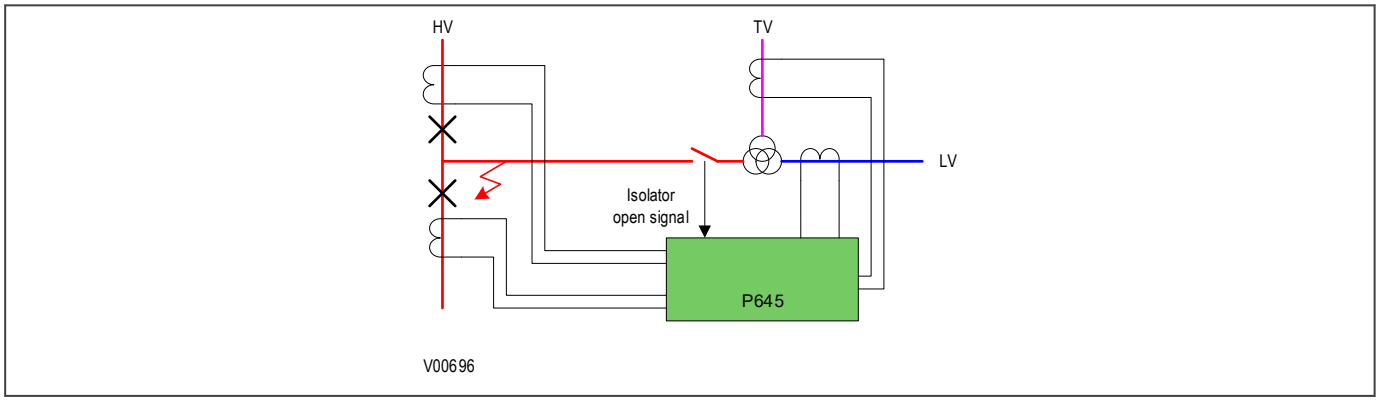



**Figure 63: Stub Bus arrangement**

We do not want the standard differential protection or low impedance REF protection to operate, as this may have repercussions on the rest of the system. In this case, Stub Bus protection should be used, when available. Stub Bus protection is achieved by using the isolator status , applying this to an opto-input and combining it with a phase overcurrent element (linked to the relevant winding) to provide a trip signal for the relevant circuit breakers.

### 6.5.9.1 STUB BUS IMPLEMENTATION

When the protection is used in one and half breaker busbar topology and the disconnector of any of the three windings of the transformer is open, the differential and low impedance REF elements related to this winding are affected.

The differential and low impedance REF protection elements should not trip for a stub bus fault and should be blocked on a per winding basis.

#### 6.5.9.1.1 STUB BUS ACTIVATION

The Stub Bus active signals ***HV StubBus Act***, ***LV StubBus Act*** and ***TV StubBus Act*** are asserted when the appropriate conditions are met to activate Stub Bus for the relevant winding. A fast under current DDB signal, available on a per winding basis along with the isolator status, should be used to assert the respective Stub Bus active signal. The fast under current DDB will become asserted if the current measured falls below the ***I< Current***

***Set*** of the relevant CBF element. For the fast undercurrent DDBs, ***I< Current Set*** represents a percentage of the CT secondary nominal current (In). CBF does not need to be activated for the fast under current DDB to assert.

#### 6.5.9.1.2 STUB BUS DIFFERENTIAL BLOCKING

When a Stub Bus active signal is asserted for a winding, the current of the respective winding is not considered in the calculation of the differential and bias currents. The differential trip is not blocked however, and should be blocked on the winding with Stub Bus active only (it should remain unblocked on the other windings). For example, if a fault occurs within the differential zone and the HV Stub Bus is active, the differential element should only trip the breakers connected to the LV and TV sides of the transformer. In this case, blocking of the HV winding differential trip in can be achieved via the PSL logic.

Low impedance REF protection is blocked internally on a per winding basis by the fixed scheme logic. For example, if HV StubBus Act is activated, then HV low impedance REF is blocked.

In applications where the protection is per differential scheme, the Stub Bus protection cannot be used since the differential protection trip will be blocked each time any Stub Bus is activated.

#### 6.5.9.1.3 STUB BUS TRIPPING

You can protect the Stub Bus zone by a non-directional DT phase overcurrent element with a delay time set to zero second. To issue a Stub Bus trip, the overcurrent element and the relevant Stub Bus active DDB signals must both be high. You can configure the Stub Bus tripping scheme in PSL.

### 6.5.9.2 STUB BUS SCHEME

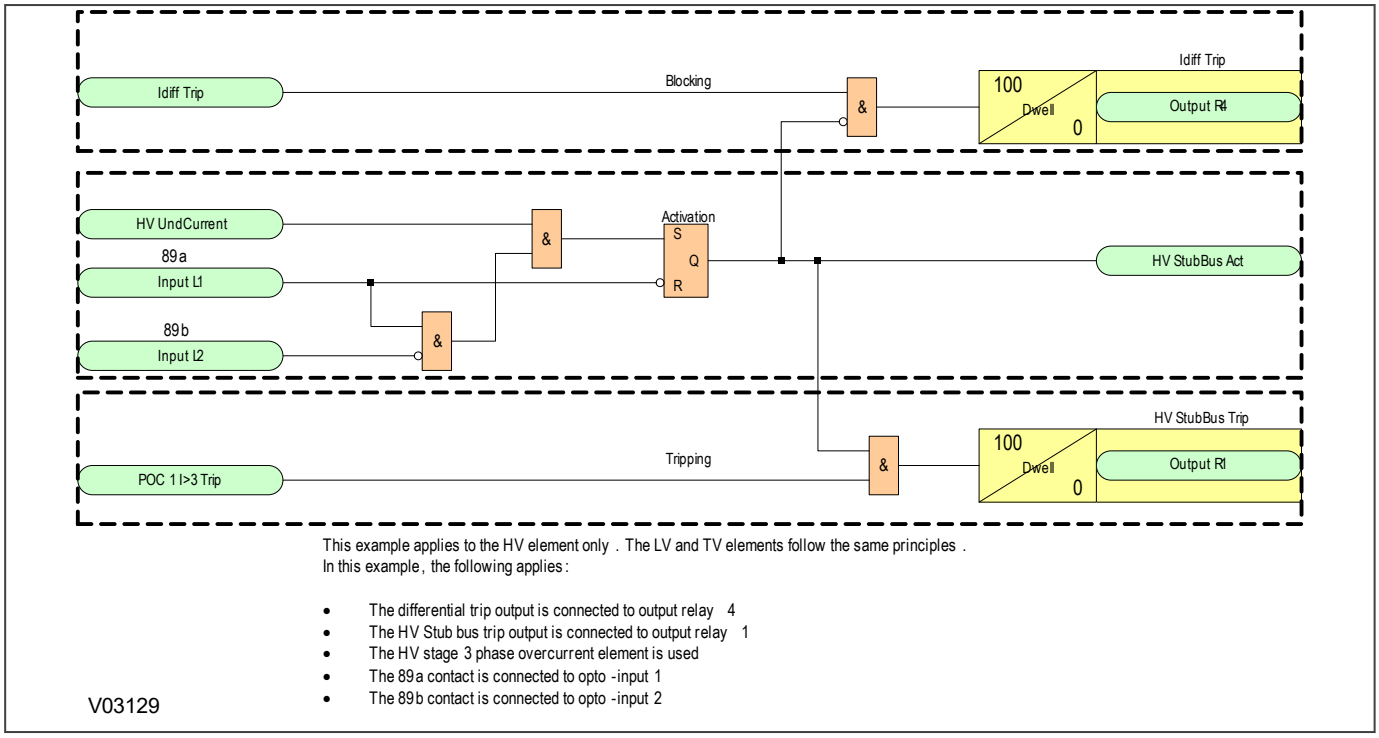



**Figure 64: Stub Bus Scheme Logic**

## 6.5.10 TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION CT REQUIREMENTS

The CT requirements detailed below are applicable to both standard CTs and sensitive CTs.

### 6.5.10.1 CT REQUIREMENTS - TRANSFORMER APPLICATION

We strongly recommend Class X or Class 5P current transformers for transformer differential protection applications.

The current transformer knee-point voltage requirements are based on the following settings:

| Parameter | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Is1 | This sets the minimum differential current threshold required for the transformer differential protection to trip. | 0.2 pu |
| Is2 | This defines the bias current threshold at which the second slope of the bias current characteristic becomes active. | 1 pu |
| K1 | This setting defines the gradient of the first slope in the bias current characteristic. | 30% |
| K2 | This setting defines the gradient of the second slope in the bias current characteristic. | 80% |
| Is-HS1 | This setting defines the first High set threshold on the bias current characteristic. This setting is only used in advanced mode. | 10 pu |
| Is-HS2 | This setting defines the second High set threshold on the bias current characteristic. This setting is only used in advanced mode. | 32 pu |
| Transient Bias | This setting enables or disables the transient bias factor | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the HV winding | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the LV winding | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt TV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the TV winding | Enabled |
| IH2 Diff Set | This setting defines the second harmonic blocking threshold. | 20% |
| Cross blocking | This setting enables or disables cross blocking (cross blocking is where a 2nd harmonic blocking signal from any one phase, blocks all three phases). | Enabled |
| CT Saturation | This setting enables or disables CT saturation detection. | Enabled |
| No Gap | This setting enables or disables CT Gap detection. | Enabled |
| IH5 Diff Set | This setting defines the fifth harmonic blocking threshold. | 35% |

The following table provides the maximum sensitivity and its corresponding matching factor for different CT types:

| CT Type | Max. Sensitivity | Permitted Matching Factor Range | Matching Factor for Typical Setting Is1 = 0.2 pu |
|---|---|---|---|
| Standard | 43 mA | 0.05 - 15 | 4.65 |
| Sensitive | 13 mA | 0.05 - 20 | 15.38 |

A series of external faults were simulated to determine the CT requirements for the differential function, by using a state of the art Real Time Digital Simulation system (RTDS). We performed these tests with different X/R ratios, CT burdens, fault currents, fault types and points on the current waveform.

To achieve through-fault stability, the K dimensioning factor must comply with the following expressions:

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| $In < I_F <= 40In$<br>$5 <= X/R <= 20$ | 16 | $V_K => 16In(R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$ (earth fault)<br>$V_K => 16In(R_{CT} + R_L + R_r)$ (phase fault) |
| $40In < I_F <= 64In$<br>$5 <= X/R <= 20$ | 30 | $V_K => 30In(R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$ (earth fault)<br>$V_K => 30In(R_{CT} + R_L + R_r)$ (phase fault) |
| $In < I_F <= 40In$<br>$20 <= X/R <= 120$ | 17 | $V_K => 17In(R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$ (earth fault)<br>$V_K => 17In(R_{CT} + R_L + R_r)$ (phase fault) |

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| 40In < $I_F$ <= 64In<br>20 <= X/R <= 120 | 34 | $V_K$ => 34In($R_{CT}$ + 2$R_L$ + $R_r$) (earth fault)<br>$V_K$ => 34In($R_{CT}$ + $R_L$ + $R_r$) (phase fault) |

where:

- $V_K$ = kneepoint voltage
- K = CT dimensioning factor
- $I_n$ = rated current
- $R_{CT}$ = resistance of CT secondary winding
- $R_L$ = resistance of a single lead from device to current transformer
- $R_r$ = resistance of any other protection devices sharing the current transformer
- $I_F$ = maximum external fault level

### 6.5.10.2 CT REQUIREMENTS - SMALL BUSBAR APPLICATION

We strongly recommend Class X or Class 5P current transformers for this application.

The current transformer knee-point voltage requirements are based on the following settings:

| Parameter | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Is1 | This sets the minimum differential current threshold required for the transformer differential protection to trip. | 1.2 pu |
| Is2 | This defines the bias current threshold at which the second slope of the bias current characteristic becomes active. | 0.4 pu |
| K1 | This setting defines the gradient of the first slope in the bias current characteristic. | 20% |
| K2 | This setting defines the gradient of the second slope in the bias current characteristic. | 80% |
| Is-HS1 | This setting defines the first High set threshold on the bias current characteristic. This setting is only used in advanced mode. | 10 pu |
| Is-HS2 | This setting defines the second High set threshold on the bias current characteristic. This setting is only used in advanced mode. | Disabled |
| Transient Bias | This setting enables or disables the transient bias factor | Enabled |
| Zero seq filt HV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the HV winding | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt LV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the LV winding | Disabled |
| Zero seq filt TV | This setting enables or disables zero sequence filtering on the TV winding | Disabled |
| IH2 Diff Set | This setting defines the second harmonic blocking threshold. | Disabled |
| CT Saturation | This setting enables or disables CT saturation detection. | Disabled |
| No Gap | This setting enables or disables CT Gap detection. | Disabled |
| IH5 Diff Set | This setting defines the fifth harmonic blocking threshold. | Disabled |

A series of internal and external faults were simulated to determine the CT requirements for the differential function. We performed these tests with different X/R ratios, CT burdens, fault currents, fault types and points on the current waveform.

The system conditions, CT dimensioning factor and CT kneepoint voltage are as follows:

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| In < $I_F$ <= 40In<br>5 <= X/R <= 20 | 16 | VK => 16In($R_{CT}$ + 2$R_L$ + $R_r$) (earth fault)<br>VK => 16In($R_{CT}$ + $R_L$ + $R_r$) (phase fault) |

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| 40In < $I_F$ <= 64In<br>5 <= X/R <= 20 | 30 | VK => 30In($R_{CT}$ + 2$R_L$ + $R_r$) (earth fault)<br>VK => 30In($R_{CT}$ + $R_L$ + $R_r$) (phase fault) |
| In < $I_F$ <= 40In<br>20 <= X/R <= 120 | 21 | VK => 21In($R_{CT}$ + 2$R_L$ + $R_r$) (earth fault)<br>VK => 21In($R_{CT}$ + $R_L$ + $R_r$) (phase fault) |
| 40In < $I_F$ <= 64In<br>20 <= X/R <= 120 | 30 | VK => 30In($R_{CT}$ + 2$R_L$ + $R_r$) (earth fault)<br>VK => 30In($R_{CT}$ + $R_L$ + $R_r$) (phase fault) |

where:

- $V_K$ = kneepoint voltage
- K = CT dimensioning factor
- $I_n$ = rated current
- $R_{CT}$ = resistance of CT secondary winding
- $R_L$ = Resistance of a single lead from device to current transformer
- $R_r$ = resistance of any other protection devices sharing the current transformer
- $I_F$ = maximum external fault level

## CHAPTER 7

# TRANSFORMER CONDITION MONITORING

## 7.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 148
Thermal Overload Protection 149
Loss of Life Statistics 156
Through Fault Monitoring 160
RTD Protection 163
CLIO Protection 165

## 7.2 THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION

Transformer overheating can be caused due to failures of the cooling system, external faults that are not cleared promptly, or overload and abnormal system conditions. These abnormal conditions include low frequency, high voltage, non-sinusoidal load current, or phase-voltage imbalance.

Overheating shortens the life of the transformer insulation in proportion to the duration and magnitude of the high temperature. If excessive, this may even result in an immediate insulation failure. Overheating can also generate gases that could result in electrical failure, or cause the transformer coolant to be heated above its flashpoint temperature, introducing the risk of fire.

Studies suggest that the life of insulation is approximately halved for each 10°C rise in temperature above the rated value. However, the life of insulation is not wholly dependent on the rise in temperature but on the time the insulation is subjected to this elevated temperature. Due to the relatively large heat storage capacity of a transformer, infrequent overloads of short duration may not damage it. However, sustained overloads of a few percent may result in premature aging and consequent insulation failure.

Transformer thermal overload protection is designed to protect equipment from sustained overload. Thermal overload protection allows modest but transient overload conditions to occur, while tripping for sustained overloads, which would not be detected by standard overcurrent protection.

### Transformer Losses

The losses in a transformer are shown in the following diagram:

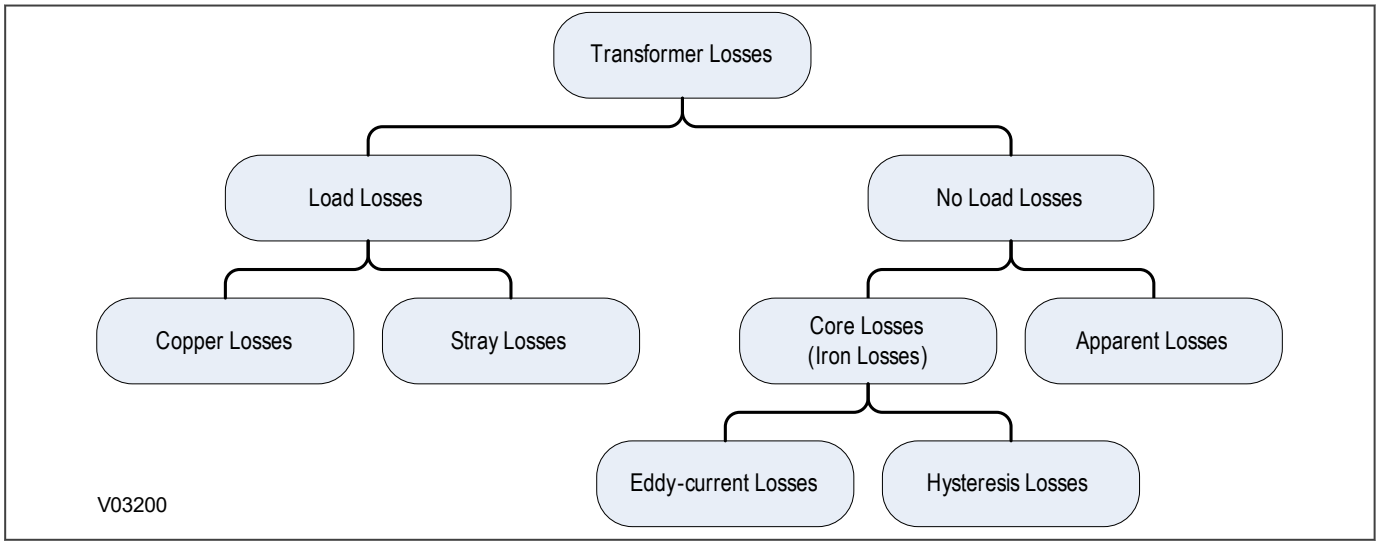



**Figure 65: Transformer losses**

The flow of the magnetising current through the resistance of the winding creates a real but generally relatively small $I^2R$ loss and voltage drop. The loss that is due to this magnetizing current in the primary winding is called the apparent loss.

Time-varying fluxes in iron-based materials, cause losses called core losses, or iron losses. These iron losses are divided into two categories; hysteresis losses and eddy-current losses.

The sum of copper losses and the stray losses is called the load loss. Copper losses are due to the flow of load currents through the primary and secondary windings. They are equal to $I^2R$, and they heat up the wires and cause voltage drops. Stray losses are due to the stray capacitance and leakage inductance. Stray capacitance exists between turns, between one winding and another, and between windings and the core.

## 7.2.1 THERMAL OVERLOAD IMPLEMENTATION

The thermal overload protection in this device is based on the IEEE Standard C57.91-1995. It provides thermal overload protection for either an individual winding or the transformer as a whole. The thermal overload protection settings are in the *THERMAL OVERLOAD* column.

For individual windings, you set the ***MonitoredWinding*** setting to `HV, LV, TV` accordingly. If you wish to protect the transformer as a whole set the ***MonitoredWinding*** setting to `Biased Current`, which provides an overall loading picture of the transformer.

The device provides two 3-stage Definite Time delayed trip elements; one element for Hotspot temperature and one for Top Oil temperature. Top Oil temperature can be calculated, or measured directly using CLIO or RTD methods, but Hotspot temperature is always calculated.

A pre-trip alarm can be configured in the ***tPre-trip Set*** setting. This alarm indicates that thermal overload will trip after the set time if the load level remains unchanged.

Four cooling modes are available. You can set the oil exponent constant and winding exponent constant independently for each mode. You can set the cooling mode automatically in the PSL or manually in the setting file. For the latter, you will need to configure two opto-inputs as ***CM Select 1X*** and ***CM Select X1***, and you must wire the contacts to energise or de-energise these inputs. The selected cooling mode would then be as follows:

| CM Select 1X | CM Select X1 | Selected Cooling Mode |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 |
| 1 | 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 4 |

To calculate the Top Oil and hotspot winding temperature, the device takes into consideration the ratio of the actual load to the rated load. If the monitored winding is set to `HV`, `LV`, or `TV`, the rated load is determined by the ***HV rating***, ***LV rating***, or ***TV rating*** settings respectively and the ***Irated*** setting. If the monitored winding is set as the the biased current, the rated load is calculated using the ***Sref*** power rating setting in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column and the ***Irated*** setting in the *THERMAL PROTECTION* column.

The thermal overload model is executed once every power cycle. The thermal overload trip can be based on either hot spot temperature or top oil temperature, or both.

The device has up to three hot spot stages and up to three top oil stages. The tripping signal, **Top Oil T>x Trip**, is asserted when the top oil (measured or calculated) temperature is above the setting, ***Top Oil>x Set***, and the time delay, ***tTop Oil>x*** Set has elapsed. Also, the tripping signal, ***Hotspot>x Trip***, is asserted when the hottest-spot (calculated only) temperature is above the setting, ***Hotspot>x*** Set, and the time delay, ***tHotspot>x Set*** has elapsed.

### 7.2.1.1 THERMAL OVERLOAD BIAS CURRENT

The biased current used by the thermal protection is not the same as the biased current used by the differential protection. No vector correction or zero sequence filtering is performed. To calculate the bias current, the thermal element considers the maximum RMS current on a per winding basis. Note that the bias current calculation performed by the thermal element is not on a per-phase basis. The thermal bias current calculation is as follows:

$$I_{bias} = \frac{\dfrac{Max\left[I_{HVArms}, I_{HVBrms}, I_{HVCrms}\right]}{HV_FLC_{Sref}} + \dfrac{Max\left[I_{LVArms}, I_{LVBrms}, I_{LVCrms}\right]}{LV_FLC_{Sref}} + \dfrac{Max\left[I_{TVArms}, I_{TVBrms}, I_{TVCrms}\right]}{TV_FLC_{Sref}}}{2}$$

where:

- $HV_FLC_{Sref}$ = HV full load current at the reference power
- $LV_FLC_{Sref}$ = LV full load current at the reference power
- $TV_FLC_{Sref}$ = TV full load current at the reference power

## 7.2.2 THE THERMAL MODEL

The simplest implementation of overload protection employs an $I^2t$ characteristic. You set time constants such as the winding time constant at Hotspot location and top oil rise time constant, so that the thermal model can follow the correct exponential heating and cooling profile. Transformer loads are becoming increasingly non-linear; therefore the device uses true RMS current values to replicate the winding Hotspot temperature.

> *Note:*
> *"True RMS" refers to the RMS value of a non-sinusoidal waveform including the fundamental and all other components.*

### 7.2.2.1 TOP OIL TEMPERATURE CACULATIONS

If the Top Oil temperature is not available as a measured input quantity, it is calculated every cycle by the following equation:

$$\Theta_{TO} = \Theta_A + \Delta\Theta_{TO}$$

where:

- $\Theta_{TO}$ = Top Oil temperature
- $\Theta_A$ = Ambient temperature
- $\Delta\Theta_{TO}$ = Top Oil rise over ambient temperature due to a step load change

You can either measure the ambient temperature directly, or set it in the Ambient T setting. The ultimate top oil rise is given by the following equation:

$$\Delta\Theta_{TO,U} = \Delta\Theta_{TO,R} \cdot \left[ \frac{K_u^2 R + 1}{R + 1} \right]^n$$

where:

$K_u$ = the ratio of actual load to rated load

R = the ratio of the load loss at rated load to no load loss (***Rated NoLoadLoss*** setting)

n = Oil exponent (***Oil exp n*** setting)

$\Theta_{TO,R}$ = Top Oil rise over ambient temperature at rated load (***Top Oil Overamb*** setting)

The load current used in the calculations is the RMS value.

### 7.2.2.2 HOTSPOT CACULATIONS

The Hotspot temperature can only be obtained by calculation. The following equation is used to calculate the hot spot temperature every cycle:

$$\Theta_H = \Theta_{TO} + \Delta\Theta_H$$

where:

- $\Theta_H$ = Hotspot (winding) temperature
- $\Theta_{TO}$ = Top Oil temperature
- $\Delta\Theta_H$ = Hotspot rise above top oil temperature

The ultimate Hotspot rise over top oil is given by:

$\Delta\Theta_{H,U} = \Delta\Theta_{H,R} \cdot K_U^{2m}$

where:

- $\Delta\Theta_{H,R}$ = winding hottest spot rise over top oil temperature at rated load. This parameter is set by the user
- $K_U$ = the ratio of actual load to rated load
- m = winding exponent (***Winding exp m*** setting)

#### 7.2.2.3 THERMAL STATE MEASUREMENT

ΔHot spot temperature, Top oil temperature and ambient temperature are stored in non-volatile memory. These measurements are updated every power cycle. The thermal state can be reset to zero by any of the following:

- The ***Reset Thermal*** cell under the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column on the front panel
- A remote communications interface command
- A status input state change.

The top oil temperature, hot spot temperature, ambient temperature and pre-trip time left are available as a measured value in the *MEASUREMENT 3* column.

If you need a more accurate representation of the transformer thermal state, you can use temperature monitoring devices (RTDs or CLIO), which target specific areas. For short period overloads, RTD, CLIO and overcurrent protection techniques provide better protection.

The PSL provides a signal indicating that the transformer is de-energised (***TFR De-energised***). This signal is asserted when all the circuit breakers are open. In this case, the transformer no-load losses are not considered. As a result, the top oil and hottest spot temperatures are equal to the ambient temperature when the monitored current is zero. If this signal is removed, the top oil and hottest spot temperatures are not equal to the ambient temperature even when the monitored current is zero. In this case the top oil and hottest spot temperatures will increase according to the described equations.

### 7.2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

#### 7.2.3.1 RECOMMENDATIONS

**Monitored Winding**

You can set the monitored winding to `HV`, `LV`, `TV` or `Biased Current`. We recommend setting it to `Biased Current` to provide an overall thermal condition for the transformer.

**Ambient Temperature**

Ambient temperature is an important factor when determining the load capability of a transformer, because you add it to the temperature rise due to loading to determine the operating temperature. IEEE C57.91-1995 states that transformer ratings are based on an average ambient temperature of 30°C.

The ***Ambient T Source*** setting defines whether the ambient temperature should be set to an average level or measured directly using a CLI or RTD input. When measuring the ambient temperature, it should be averaged over a 24-hour period.

### Top Oil Temperature

The ***Top Oil T source*** setting defines whether the Top Oil temperature is calculated or measured.

We recommend setting the rated load (***Rated Current***) to 1.0 pu.

## 7.2.3.2 IEEE RECOMMENDATIONS

### Winding Exponent

IEEE C57.91-1995 suggests the following winding and oil exponents.

| Type of Cooling | m (Winding Exponent) | n (Oil Exponent) |
|---|---|---|
| OA | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| FA | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| Non-directed FOA or FOW | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| Directed FOA or FOW | 1.0 | 1.0 |

The cooling mechanisms are:

- OA (Oil/Air): The cooling system transfers heat using oil or air without using pumps or fans.
- FA (Forced Air): The cooling is aided by fans, without any pumps to circulate the oil.
- FOA (Forced Oil and Air): The cooling system uses both pumps and fans to cool the winding.
- FOW (Forced Oil and Water): The heat exchanger is water-cooled and does not have the typical radiator configuration. The cooler is normally a chamber with many tubes inside where the oil and water exchange heat energy. In non-directed flow transformers, the pumped oil flows freely through the tank. In directed flow transformers, the pumped oil is forced to flow through the windings.

The exponents are empirically derived and are required to calculate the variation of $\Delta\Theta H$ and $\Delta\Theta TO$ with load changes. The value of m has been selected for each mode of cooling to approximately account for effects of changes in resistance and viscosity with changes in load. The value of n has been selected for each mode of cooling to approximately account for effects of change in resistance with change in load.

### Oil Time Constant

When setting the Hotspot and Top Oil stages take into consideration the suggested temperature limits (IEEE Std. C57.91-1995):

| Suggested Limits of Temperature for Loading Above Nameplate Distribution Transformers with 65°C Rise | |
|---|---|
| Top Oil temperature | 120°C |
| Hotspot conductor temperature | 200°C |

| Suggested Limits of Temperature for Loading Above Nameplate Power Transformers with 65°C Rise | |
|---|---|
| Top Oil temperature | 110°C |
| Hotspot conductor temperature | 180°C |

## 7.2.3.3 DATA PROVIDED BY TRANSFORMER MANUFACTURERS

The transformer manufacturer should provide information pertaining to the following parameters:

***Rated NoLoadLoss***: The ratio of load loss at rated load to no load loss.

***Hot Spot Overtop***: Winding hottest-spot rise over Top Oil at rated load

***Top Oil overamb***: Top Oil rise over ambient temperature at rated load

***Winding exp m***: Winding exponent

***Oil exp n***: Oil exponent

***HotSpotRiseConst***: Winding time constant at Hotspot location (this may also be estimated from the resistance cooling curve during thermal tests)

***TopOilRiseConst*** (Oil time constant)

The following tables are examples of the thermal data provided by the transformer manufacturer:

| Thermal Characteristics for a 735 MVA 300 kV +7% to -18% / 23 kV ODWF Cooled Generator Transformer | |
|---|---|
| **Specification** | **Value** |
| No load losses (core losses) | 340 kW |
| Load losses at nominal tap | 1580 kW |
| Load losses at maximum current tap | 1963 kW |
| Oil time constant | 2.15 hr |
| Oil exponent | 1.0 |
| Top Oil rise over ambient temperature at rated load | 33.4 K |
| Winding time constant at Hotspot location | 14 mins |
| Winding hottest spot rise over Top Oil temperature at rated load | 30.2 K |
| Winding exponent | 2.0 |

*Note:*
*OD (oil directed) indicates that oil from heat exchangers (radiators) is forced through the windings. WF (Water Forced) states that the oil is externally cooled by pumped water.*

| Thermal Characteristics for a 600 MVA 432/23.5 kV ODWF Cooled Generator Transformer | |
|---|---|
| **Specification** | **Value** |
| No load losses (core losses) | 237 kW |
| Load losses at nominal tap | 1423 kW |
| Load losses at maximum current tap | 1676 kW |
| Oil time constant | 2.2 hr |
| Oil exponent | 1.0 |
| Top Oil rise over ambient temperature at rated load | 46.6 K |
| Winding time constant at Hotspot location | 9 mins |
| Winding hottest spot rise over Top Oil temperature at rated load | 33.1K |
| Winding exponent | 2.0 |

| Thermal Characteristics for IEC 60354 Figures Based on Medium-Large Power Transformers OD Cooled | |
|---|---|
| **Specification** | **Value** |
| Oil time constant | 1.5 hr |
| Oil exponent | 1.0 |
| Top Oil rise over ambient temperature at rated load | 49 K |

| Thermal Characteristics for IEC 60354 Figures Based on Medium-Large Power Transformers OD Cooled | |
|---|---|
| **Specification** | **Value** |
| Winding time constant at Hotspot location | 5-10 mins |
| Winding hottest spot rise over Top Oil temperature at rated load | 29 K |
| Winding exponent | 2.0 |

# 7.3 LOSS OF LIFE STATISTICS

Deterioration of transformer insulation is a time dependent function of temperature, moisture and oxygen content. The effects of moisture and oxygen can be minimized through designing in preservation systems for most modern transformers, therefore it is temperature that is the main reason for transformer aging. Frequent overloading will shorten the life expectancy of a transformer due to the elevated winding temperatures.

Insulation deterioration is not uniform and will be more pronounced at Hotspots within the transformer tank. Therefore any asset management system intending to model the rate of deterioration is based on simulated real-time Hotspot temperature algorithms. These models may take ambient temperature, Top Oil temperature, load current, oil pump status (pumping or not), and radiator fan status (blowing or not).

Alstom transformer protection devices provide such a loss of life monitoring facility in accordance with the thermal model defined in IEEE C57.91. The protection algorithm determines the current rate of life-loss, and uses that information to indicate the likely remaining service time. The asset owner can be alerted in advance, so that he can plan an outage in which to carry out the required maintenance such as reconditioning or rewinding.

## 7.3.1 LOSS OF LIFE IMPLEMENTATION

Loss of life settings are found in the *THERMAL OVERLOAD* column of the required setting group.

The device provides two single-stage definite time delay alarms based on aging acceleration factor (FAA) or loss of life (LOL).

A reset command is provided to allow you to reset the calculated parameters displayed in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column: Loss of Life status (***LOL status***), Loss of Life aging factor (***LOL Aging Factor***), mean aging factor (***FAA,m***), rate of loss of life (***Rate of LOL***), residual life at mean aging factor (***Lres at FAA,m***), and residual life at designed (***Lres at designed***).

The loss of life model is executed once every power cycle.

### 7.3.1.1 LOSS OF LIFE CALCULATIONS

IEEE C57.91-1995 defines the aging acceleration factor as the rate at which transformer insulation aging for a given maximum Hotspot temperature is accelerated compared with the aging rate at a reference maximum Hotspot temperature. For transformers with average winding temperature rise of 65°C, the reference maximum Hotspot temperature is 110°C. For transformers with average winding temperature rise of 55°C, the reference maximum Hotspot temperature is 95°C. For maximum Hotspot temperatures in excess of the reference maximum Hotspot temperature, the aging acceleration factor is greater than 1. For maximum Hotspot temperatures lower than the reference maximum Hotspot temperature, the aging acceleration factor is less than 1.

The model used for loss of life statistics is given by the equations for LOL and FAA. LOL is calculated every hour according to the following formula:

$$LOL = L(\Theta_{H,r}) - L_{res}(\Theta_{H,r})$$

where:

- $L(\Theta_{H,r})$ = life hours at reference winding hottest-spot temperature (***Life Hours at HS*** setting)
- $L_{res}(\Theta_{H,r})$ = residual life hours at reference winding hottest-spot temperature

The aging acceleration factor FAA is calculated once every cycle as follows:

$$F_{AA} = \frac{L(\Theta_{H,r})}{L(\Theta_H)} = \frac{e^{\left[A+\frac{B}{\Theta_{H,r}+273}\right]}}{e^{\left[A+\frac{B}{\Theta_H+273}\right]}} = e^{\left[\frac{B}{\Theta_{H,r}+273}-\frac{B}{\Theta_H+273}\right]}$$

If a 65°C average winding rise transformer is considered, the equation for FAA is as follows:

$$F_{AA} = e^{\left[\frac{B}{383} - \frac{B}{\Theta_H + 273}\right]}$$

If a 55°C average winding rise transformer is considered, the equation for FAA is as follows:

$$F_{AA} = e^{\left[\frac{B}{368} - \frac{B}{\Theta_H + 273}\right]}$$

where:

- $L(\Theta_H)$ = life hours at winding hottest-spot temperature
- $\Theta_{H,r}$ = hottest-spot temperature at rated load
- B = constant B from life expectancy curve. This parameter is set by the user. IEEE Std. C57.91-1995 recommends a B value of 15000.

The residual life hours at reference hottest-spot temperature is updated every hour as follows:

$$L_{res}(\Theta_{H,r}) = L_{res,p}(\Theta_{H,r}) - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3600} F_{AA,i}(\Theta_H)}{3600}$$

where:

- $L_{res,p}(\Theta_{H,r})$ = residual life hours at reference temperature one hour ago
- $F_{AA,i}(\Theta_H)$ = mean aging acceleration factor, as calculated above (calculated every second)

The accumulated loss of life is updated in non-volatile memory once per hour. It is possible to reset this to a new value if required; for example if the device is applied in a new location with a pre-aged resident transformer.

The rate of loss of life (ROLOL) in percentage per day is as follows. It is updated every day:

$$ROLOL = \frac{24}{L(\Theta_{H,r})} \cdot F_{AA,m}(\Theta_H) \cdot 100\%$$

The mean aging acceleration factor, $F_{AA,m}$, is as follows. It is updated every day:

$$F_{AA,m} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} F_{AAn} \cdot \Delta t_n}{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \Delta t_n} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} F_{AAn}}{N}$$

where:

- $F_{AA,n}$ is calculated every power cycle
- $\Delta$tn = 1 cycle
- $F_{AA,m}$ states the latest one-day statistics of $F_{AA}$. When the device is energized for the first time, $F_{AA,m}$ default value is 1.

The residual life in hours at $F_{AA,m}$ is as follows. It is updated every day:

$$L_{res}(F_{AA,m}) = \frac{L_{res}(\Theta_{H,r})}{F_{AA,m}}$$

## 7.3.2 APPLICATION NOTES

### 7.3.2.1 LOL SETTING GUIDELINES

Set the life hours at the reference maximum Hotspot temperature. According to IEEE Std. C57.91-1995, the normal insulation life at the reference temperature in hours or years must be user-defined. The following table extracted from IEEE Std. C57.91-1995 gives values of normal insulation life for a well-dried, oxygen-free 65°C average winding temperature rise insulation system at the reference temperature of 110°C.

| Basis | Normal Insulation life Hours | Normal Insulation Life Years |
|---|---|---|
| 50% retained tensile strength of insulation (former IEEE Std C57.92-1981 criterion) | 65000 | 7.42 |
| 25% retained tensile strength of insulation | 135000 | 15.41 |
| 200 retained degree of polymerization in insulation | 150000 | 17.12 |
| Interpretation of distribution transformer functional life test data (former IEEE Std. C57.91-1981) | 180000 | 20.55 |

*Note:*
*Tensile strength or degree of polymerization (D.P.) retention values were determined by sealed tube aging on well-dried insulation samples in oxygen-free oil.*
*Refer to I.2 in annex I of the IEEE Std. C57.91-1995 for discussion of the effect of higher values of water and oxygen and also for the discussion on the basis given above.*

You should set the designed Hotspot temperature setting (***Designed HS temp***) to 110°C if the transformer is rated 65°C average winding rise. If the transformer is rated 55°C average winding rise, set it to 95°C.

As recommended by IEEE C57.91-1995, set the ***Constant B Set*** setting to 5000.

If the calculated aging acceleration factor is greater than the setting ***FAA> Set*** and the time delay ***tFAA> Set*** has elapsed, the ***FAA alarm*** DDB signal is activated.

If the calculated loss of life is greater than the setting ***LOL>1*** Set and the time delay ***tLOL> Set*** has elapsed, the ***LOL alarm*** DDB signal is activated.

### 7.3.2.2 EXAMPLE

Consider a new 65°C average winding rise rated transformer whose life hours figure at designed maximum Hotspot temperature is 180,000 hrs. As a result, you set the ***Life Hours at HS*** setting to `180,000`, and the ***Designed HS temp*** setting to 110.0°C. Set ***Constant B Set*** to `15,000` as recommended by IEEE. The aging acceleration factor takes into consideration the constant B and the hottest spot temperature calculated by the thermal function. For a distribution transformer, IEEE suggests 200°C as the limit for the maximum hot spot temperature. The aging acceleration factor alarm will be asserted when 70% of the 200°C has been reached. The aging acceleration factor is calculated as follows:

$$FAA = e^{\left[\frac{B}{383} - \frac{B}{hottest-spot-tempt+273}\right]} = e^{\left[\frac{B}{383} - \frac{B}{0.7\times200+273}\right]} = 17.2$$

Therefore:

***FAA>set*** should be set to `17.2`. ***tFAA> Set*** may be set to `10.00 min`. ***LOL>1 Set*** may be set to `115,000 hrs`, if it is considered that the transformer has 65,000 hrs left (Life Hours at HS – hours left = 180,000 – 65,000 = 115,000 hrs). ***tLOL> Set*** may be set to `10.00 min`. Finally, the ***Reset Life Hours*** setting determines the value of the LOL measurement once the ***Reset LOL*** command is executed. The default value is zero because considering a new transformer, after testing the thermal function the LOL measurement should be reset to zero.

You should perform certain tests to determine the age of an old transformer. Please obtain advice from the transformer manufacturer.

## 7.4 THROUGH FAULT MONITORING

Through faults are a major cause of transformer damage and failure, as they can stress the insulation and mechanical integrity of the transformer. Through-fault monitoring is usually used to tackle this problem. This mechanism monitors fault currents passing through the transformer, which may significantly exceed its rated current. The through-fault monitoring mechanism is based on an $I^2t$ calculation.

According to IEEE C57.109-1993(R2008), mechanical effects are more significant than thermal effects for fault-current magnitudes near the design capability of the transformer. However, at fault-current magnitudes close to the overload range, mechanical effects are less important unless the frequency of fault occurrence is high. Note that mechanical effects are more important in large kVA transformers. The standard states that the maximum duration limit for the worst case of mechanical duty is 2 s.

The standard defines the following transformer categories:

| Category | Single Phase (kVA) | Three-Phase (kVA) |
|---|---|---|
| I | 5 to 500 | 15 to 500 |
| II | 501 to 1667 | 501 to 5000 |
| III | 1668 to 10000 | 5001 to 30000 |
| IV | Above 10000 | Above 30000 |

Categories I and II consider only the transformer short-circuit impedance, whereas categories III and IV consider the system short-circuit impedance at the transformer location as well as transformer short-circuit impedance. The short-circuit impedance is expressed as a percentage of the transformer rated voltage and the rated power of the transformer.

### 7.4.1 THROUGH FAULT MONITORING IMPLEMENTATION

Through-fault monitoring can be enabled with the ***Through Fault*** setting in the *TF MONITORING* column.

The through-fault current monitoring function monitors the fault current level, the duration of the faulty condition and the date and time for each through-fault. An $I^2t$ calculation based on the recorded time duration and maximum current is performed for each phase.

This calculation is only performed when the current exceeds the ***TF I> Trigger*** setting and if the DDB signal ***Any Diff Start*** is NOT asserted. Cumulative stored calculations for each phase are monitored so you can schedule the transformer maintenance based on this data.

A single-stage alarm is available for through-fault monitoring. The alarm is issued if the maximum cumulative $I^2t$ in the three phases exceeds the ***TF I2t> Alarm*** setting. A through fault event is recorded if any of the phase currents is larger than the ***TF I> Trigger*** setting. You should always set ***TF I> Trigger*** greater than the overload capability of the transformer.

## 7.4.2 THROUGH FAULT MONITORING LOGIC

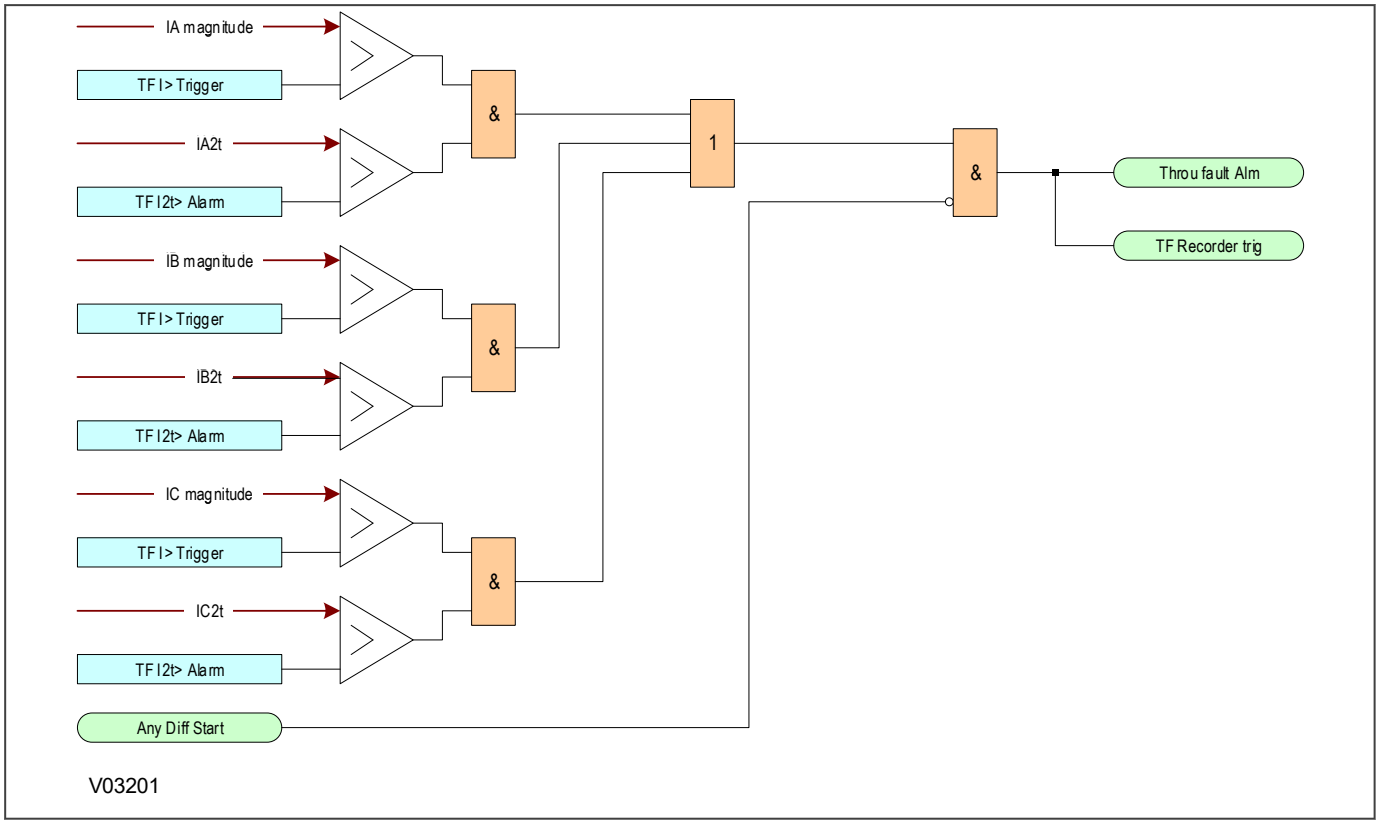



**Figure 66: Through-fault alarm logic**

## 7.4.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 7.4.3.1 TFM SETTING GUIDELINES

According to IEEE Std. C57.109-1993, values of 3.5 x normal base current may result from overloads rather than faults. According to IEEE C57.91-1995, the suggested load limits depend on the type of transformer and are as follows:

- For distribution transformers: Loads above the nameplate specification with 65°C rise is 300% of rated load during short-time loading (0.5 hours or less).

For power transformers: Loads above the nameplate specification with 55°C rise is 200% of rated load.

To set ***TF I2t> Alarm*** you should consider the recommendations given in IEEE Std. C57.109-1993 for transformers built from the early 1970s onwards. For transformers built before this time, always consult the transformer manufacturer concerning the short circuit withstand capabilities.

#### Example

The through fault monitoring element can monitor either the HV, the LV or the TV winding. In three winding applications, you should monitor the winding through which the highest current would flow during an external fault. Fault studies are required to determine the maximum through fault current and which winding carries the most current. For example, consider the following autotransformer:

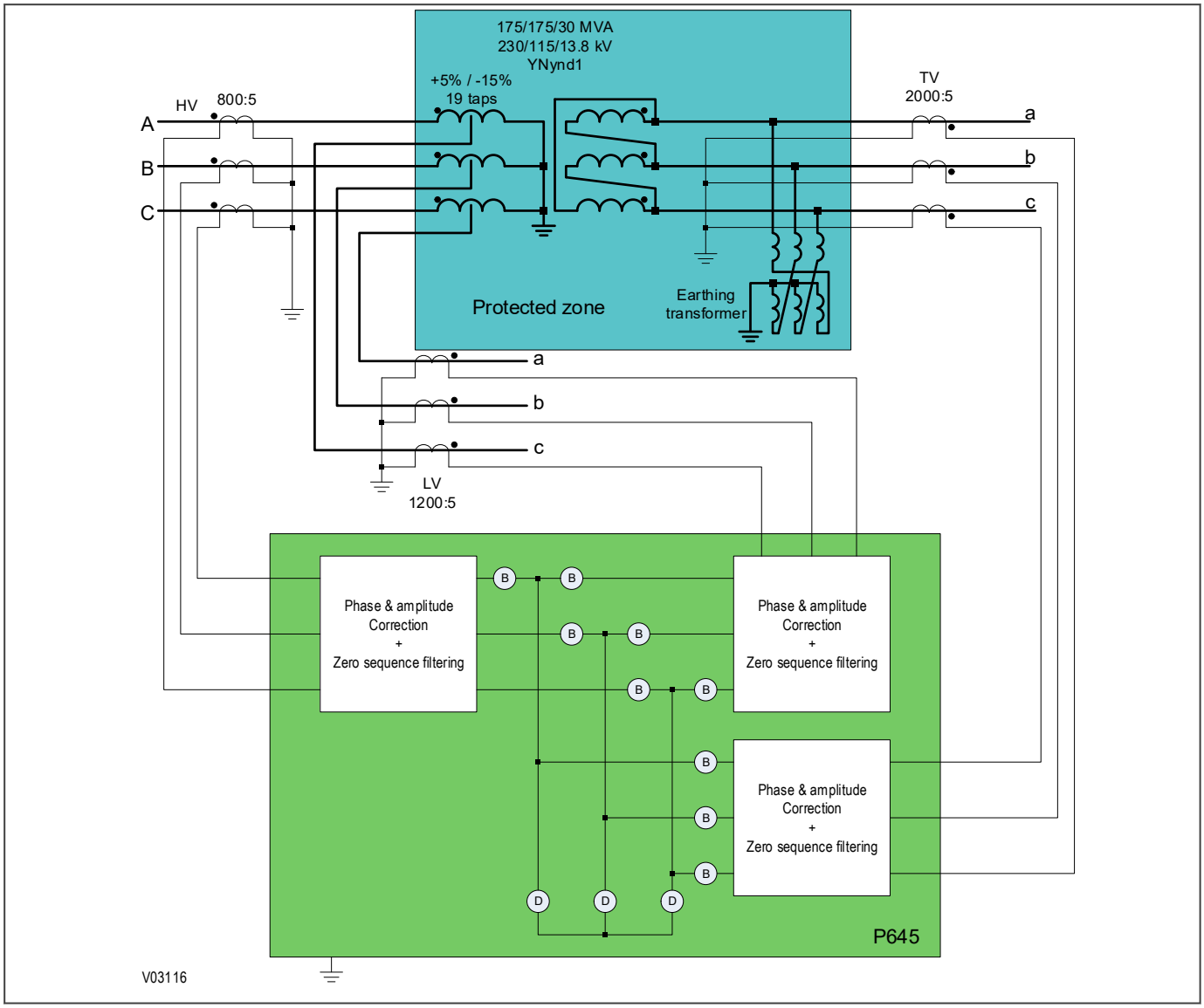



**Figure 67: P645 used to protect an autotransformer with loaded delta winding**

Consider the case where an equivalent source and load are connected to the 230 kV terminal and an equivalent source and load are connected to the 115 kV terminal, but only the load is connected to the 13.8 kV terminal. An external fault on the 230 kV side would be fed by the source on the 115 kV side. Therefore, the current would mainly flow from the 115 kV side to the 230 kV side. If the external fault occurs on the 115 kV side, the through-fault current would flow from the 230 kV side to the 115 kV side. If an external fault occurs on the 13.8 kV side, the through fault current would flow from the 230 kV and 115 kV sides to the 13.8 kV side. The source and transformer impedances determine the fault current level.

Set the ***TF I> Trigger*** setting above the maximum overload. According to IEEE Std. C57.109-1993, values of 3.5 or less times normal base current may result from overloads instead of faults. ***TF I> Trigger*** may be set to 3.85 pu. If the monitored current is above this level and no differential element has started, then the I2t is calculated.

To set the ***TF I2t> Alarm*** consider the maximum through fault current and the maximum time duration. The maximum through-fault current may be determined as 1/X, where X is the transformer impedance. This approximation is valid when the source is strong, so that its impedance is small compared with the transformer impedance. If the transformer has an impedance of 10%, the maximum through fault current is calculated as:

$$1/X = 1/0.1 = 10 \text{ pu}$$

## 7.5 RTD PROTECTION

Prolonged overloading of transformers may cause their windings to overheat, resulting in premature aging of the insulation, or in extreme cases, insulation failure. To protect against this, resistive temperature sensing devices (RTDs) can be used to measure temperatures at various locations within a transformer. RTDs work by using the resistance versus temperature characteristic of metals. When metal heats up, its resistance changes. This can be used to feed back temperature information, which can be used by protection devices for temperature monitoring, alarming, or making protection decisions.

Probes are usually placed in areas of the equipment that are susceptible to overheating or heat damage. This could protect against winding Hotspot overheating or overtemperature in the insulating oil.

Direct temperature measurement can provide more reliable thermal protection than thermal model calculations.

> *Note:*
> *Do Not select RTD options if RTD board is not fitted.*

### 7.5.1 RTD PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The P64x uses PT100 RTD probes to protect against any general or localized overheating. These can measure temperatures between –40° and +300°C. At 0°C they have a resistance of 100 Ohms.

The device accepts inputs from up to ten 2-wire or 3-wire PT100 resistive temperature sensing devices (RTD). These are connected as shown:

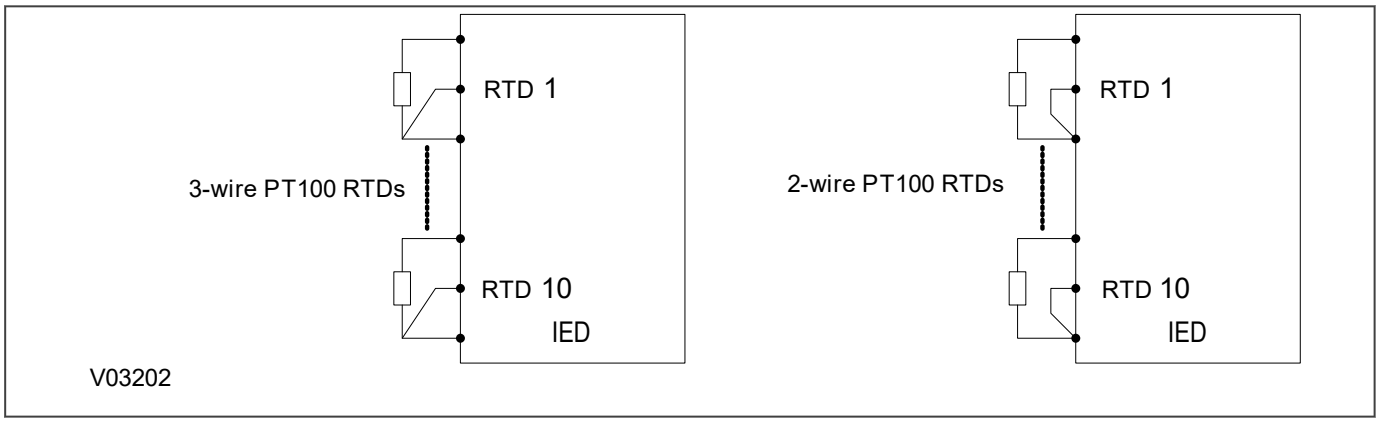



**Figure 68: Connection for RTD thermal probes**

You can enable or disable each RTD using the ***Select RTD*** setting in the *RTD PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group. The setting contains a binary string of ten digits to represent the 10 RTDs in sequence from right to left. For example if you set ***Select RTD*** to 0000000111, RTD1, RTD2 and RTD3 would be enabled and the associated settings would be visible in the menu.

You set the temperature setting for the alarm stage for each RTD in the ***RTD Alarm Set*** cells and the alarm stage time delay in the ***RTD Alarm Dly*** cells.

Likewise, you set the trip stage for each RTD in the ***RTD Trip Set*** cells and the trip stage time delay in the ***RTD Trip Dly*** cells.

Should the measured resistance of an RTD be outside of the permitted range, an RTD failure alarm is raised, indicating an open or short circuit RTD input. These conditions are signalled by the DDB signals ***RTD Open Cct***, ***RTD Short Cct*** and ***RTD Data Error***. These DDB statuses are also shown in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column.

DDB signals are also available to indicate the alarm and trip of the each and any RTD. You can set the monitor bit cells in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column to view the statuses of these signals.

## 7.5.2 RTD LOGIC

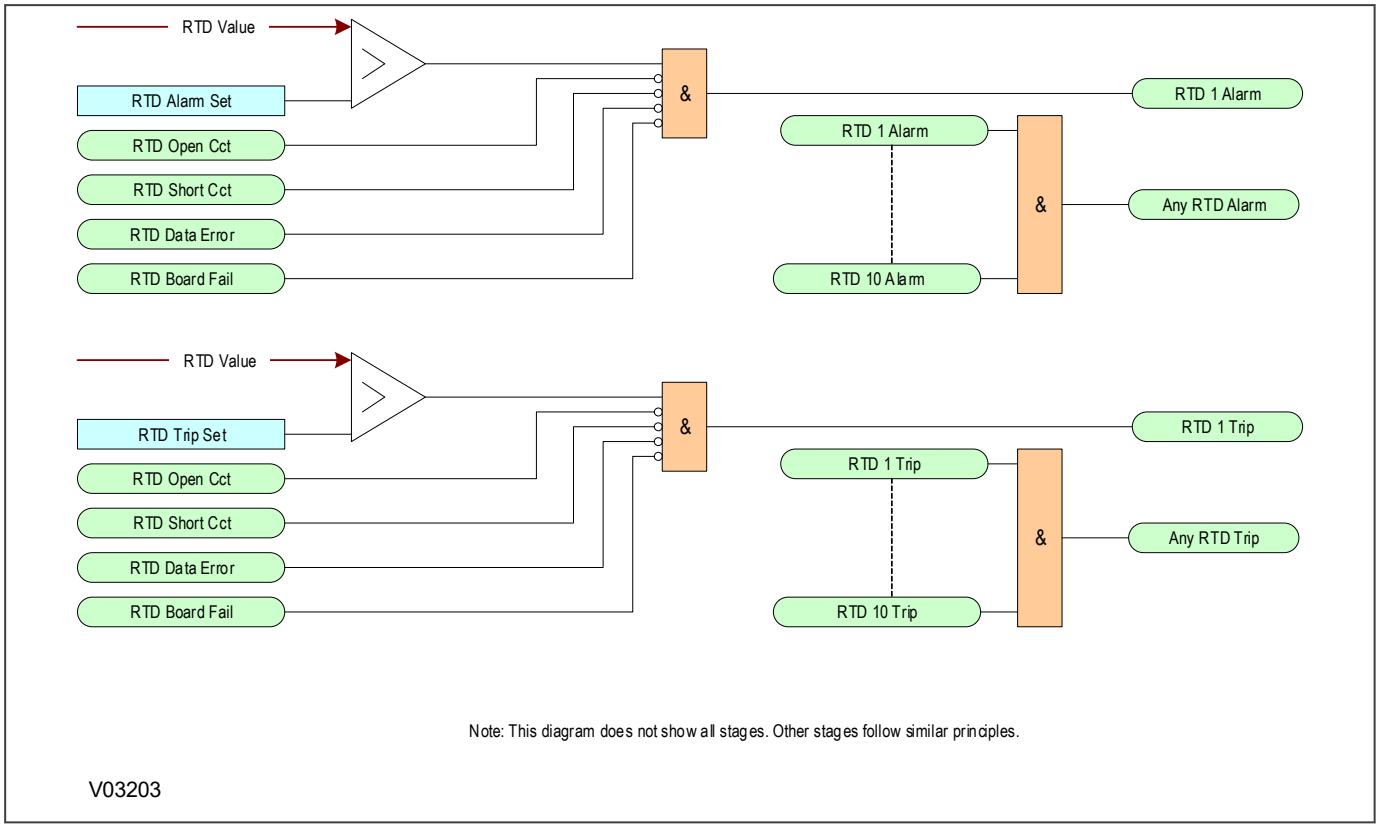



**Figure 69: RTD logic**

## 7.5.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 7.5.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR RTD PROTECTION

The following table shows typical operating temperatures for protected plant. These are for guidance only. You must obtain the actual figures from the equipment manufacturers:

| Parameter | Typical Service Temperature | Short Term Overloading at Full Load |
|---|---|---|
| Bearing temperature generators | 60° - 80°C, depending on the type of bearing. | 60 - 80°C+ |
| Top oil temperature of transformers | 80°C (50 - 60°C above ambient). | A temperature gradient from winding temperature is usually assumed, so that top oil RTDs can provide winding protection |
| Winding hot spot temperature | 98°C for normal aging of insulation. | 140°C+ during emergencies |

## 7.6 CLIO PROTECTION

To help with monitoring the condition of a power systems, various transducers such as vibration monitors, tachometers, voltage, current and pressure transducers can be used to extract useful metrics from the system. Such transducers work by converting the measured data into currents, which can then be fed into instrumentation device such as meters or IEDs. This mechanism is called CLIO protection. CLIO stands for Current Loop Input Output.

Transducers have current ranges associated with the full scale of what they are measuring. Typically these ranges are 0-1 mA, 0-10 mA, 0-20 mA, or 4-20 mA.

*Note:*
*Do Not select CLIO options if CLIO board is not fitted.*

### 7.6.1 CURRENT LOOP INPUT IMPLEMENTATION

Four analog current loop inputs are provided for transducers with ranges of 0 – 1 mA, 0 – 10 mA, 0 – 20 mA, or 4 – 20 mA. Each input can be configured to accept any one of these ranges. Associated with each input are two protection stages; one for alarming and the other for tripping. Each stage can be individually enabled or disabled and each stage has a definite time delay setting.

Each current loop input may beset to alarm for an 'over' condition or an 'under' condition. You do this with the setting ***CLI Alarm Fn*** and selecting `under` or `over` as appropriate. Likewise, each CL input may be also set to trip for an 'over' condition or an 'under' condition. You do this with the setting ***CLI Trip Fn*** and selecting `under` or `over` as appropriate. The sample interval is nominally 50 ms per input.

The relationship between the transducer measuring range and the current input range is linear. The maximum and minimum settings correspond to the limits of the current input range. This relationship is shown below. The diagram also shows the relationship between the measured current and the analog to digital conversion (ADC) count. The hardware design allows for over-ranging, with the maximum ADC count corresponding to 1.0836 mA for the 0 - 1 mA range, and 22.7556 mA for the 0 - 10 mA, 0 - 20 mA and 4 - 20 mA ranges. The device will therefore continue to measure and display values beyond the Maximum setting, within its numbering capability.

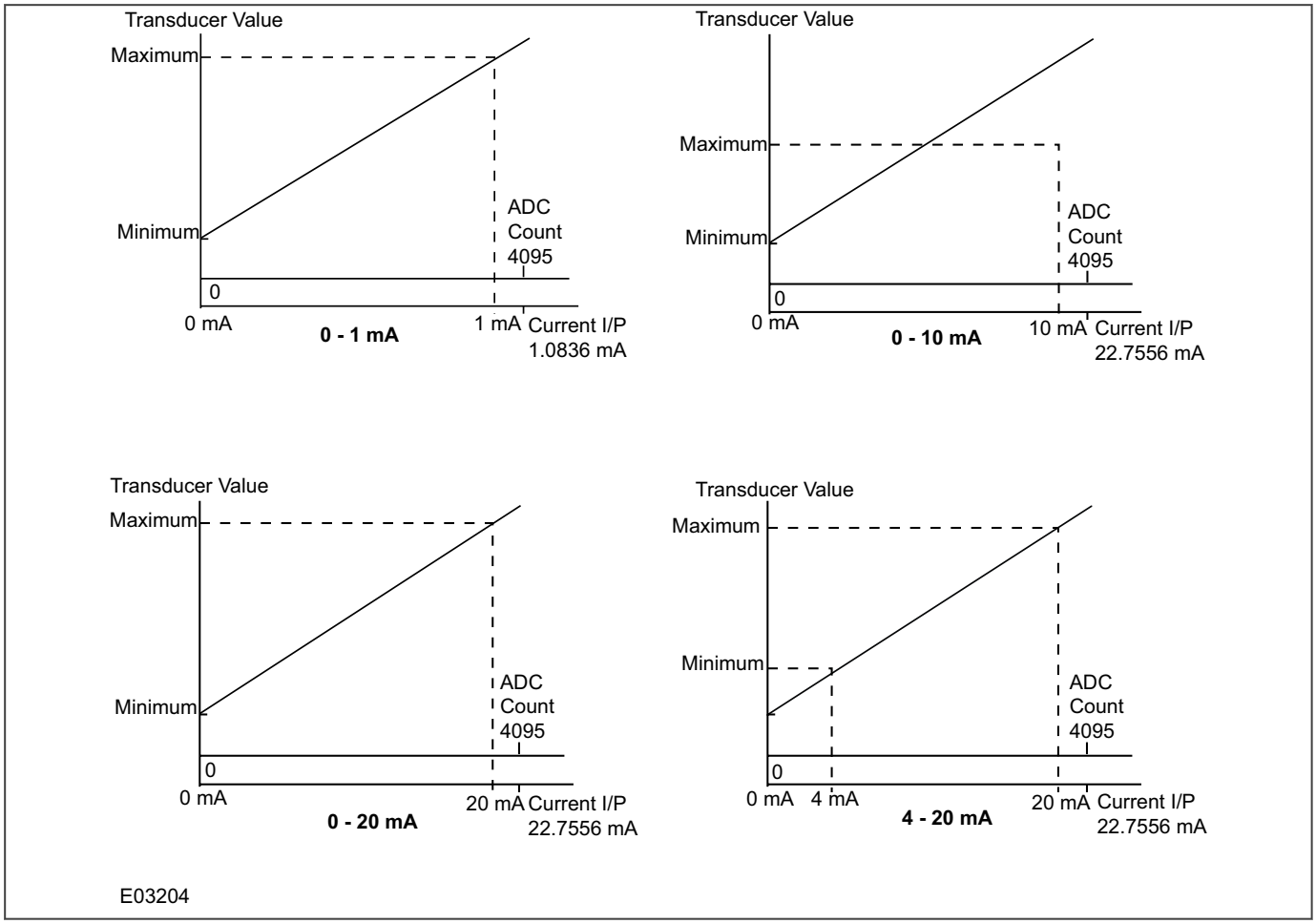



**Figure 70: Current loop input ranges**

> *Note:*
> *If the Maximum is set less than the Minimum, the slopes of the graphs will be negative.*

Power-on diagnostics and continuous self-checking of the current loop inputs are integrated into the hardware. When a failure is detected, the protection associated with all the current loop inputs is disabled and a single alarm DDB signal (***CL Card I/P Fail***) is set and an alarm is raised. A maintenance record with an error code is also recorded with additional details about the type of failure.

For the 4 – 20 mA input range, a current level below 4 mA indicates that there is a fault with the transducer or the wiring. An instantaneous undercurrent alarm element is available, with a setting range from 0 to 4 mA. This element controls a DDB output signal for each CL input (***CL(n)I< Fail Alm***), where (n) is the number of the CL input. You can then map this to a user defined alarm if required.

Hysteresis is implemented for each protection element. For ‘Over’ protection, the drop-off/pick-up ratio is 95%, for ‘Under’ protection, the ratio is 105%.

A timer block input is available for each current loop input stage. This will reset the CL input timers of the relevant stage if energized. If a current loop input is blocked, the protection and alarm timer stages and the 4 – 20 mA undercurrent alarm associated with that input are blocked. The blocking signals may be useful for blocking the current loop inputs when the CB is open for example.

DDB signals are available for each current loop input to indicate the start of alarm and trip stages. These are ***CLI(n) Alarm Start***, and ***CLI(n) Trip Start***, ***CLI(n) Alarm*** and ***CLI(n) Trip***, where (n) is the number of the current loop input. The ***Monitor Bit*** cells of the *COMMISSIONTESTS* column can be configured to show the state of the DDB signals.

The current loop input starts are mapped internally to the ***Any Start*** DDB signal.

## 7.6.2 CURRENT LOOP INPUT LOGIC

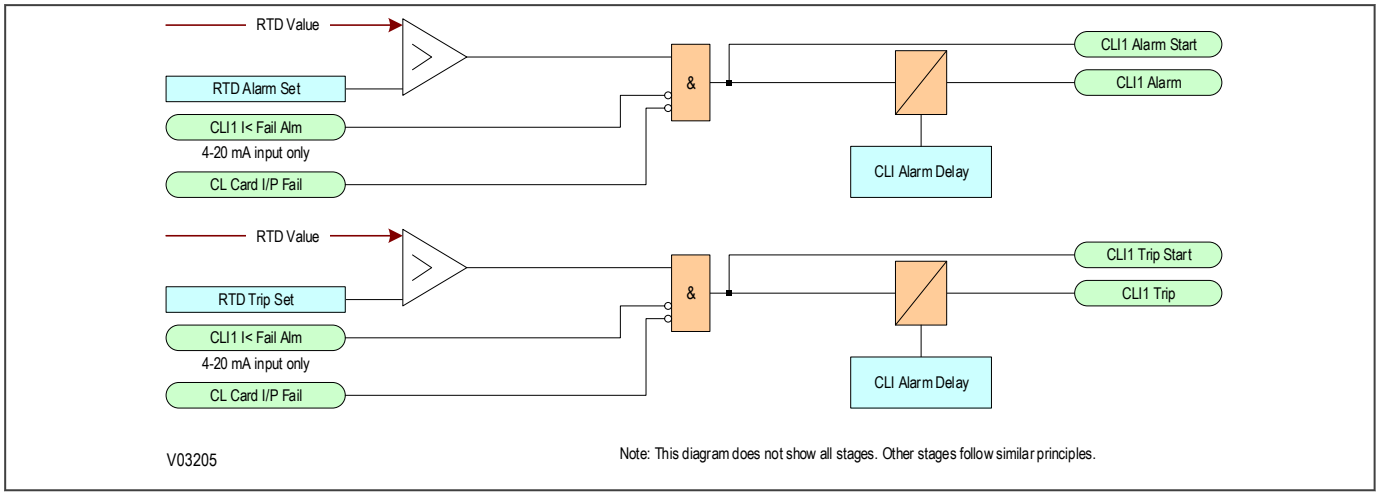



**Figure 71: Current loop input logic**

## 7.6.3 CLO IMPLEMENTATION

Four analog current outputs are provided with ranges of 0 - 1 mA, 0 - 10 mA, 0 - 20 mA or 4 - 20 mA, which can alleviate the need for separate transducers. These may be used to feed moving coil ammeters for measuring analog quantities, or to feed into a SCADA using an existing analog remote terminal unit (RTU).

The current loop output conversion task runs every 50 ms and the refresh interval for the output measurements is nominally 50 ms.

You can set the measuring range for each analog output. The range limits are defined by the ***CLO Minimum*** and ***CLO Maximum*** settings in the *CLIO PROTECTION* column for each CL output. This allows you to zoom in and monitor a restricted range of the measurements with the desired resolution. You can set the voltage and current quantities to either `primary` or `secondary` quantities with the ***CLO Set Values*** setting.

The output current of each analog output is linearly scaled to its range limits by the Maximum and Minimum settings, as shown below:

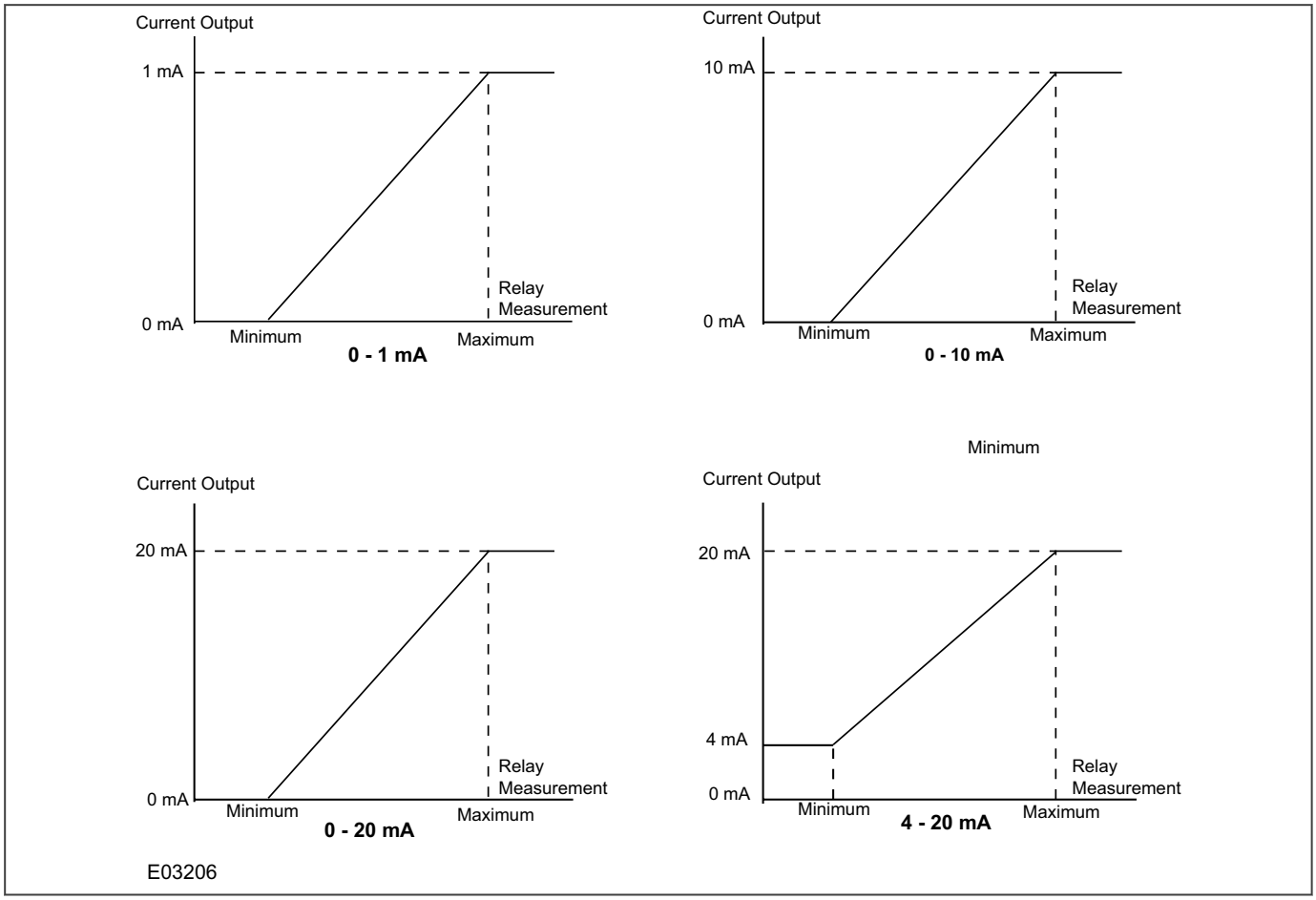



**Figure 72: Current Loop Output ranges**

> *Note:*
> *If the Maximum is set less than the Minimum, the slopes of the graphs will be negative.*

The transducers inside the device are of the current output type. This means that the correct value of output is always maintained over the load range specified. The range of load resistance varies a great deal, depending on the design and the value of output current. Transducers with a full-scale output of 10 mA will normally feed any load up to a value of 1000 ohms (compliance voltage 10V). This equates to an approximate cable length of 15 km. We recommend using a screened cable, earthed at one end. This helps reduce interference on the output current signal. The table below shows typical cable impedances per kilometer for common cables. The compliance voltage dictates the maximum load that a transducer output can feed. Therefore, the 20 mA output will be restricted to a maximum load of 500 ohms.

| Cable | 1/0.6 mm | 1/0.85 mm | 1/1.38 mm |
|---|---|---|---|
| CSA (mm2) | 0.28 | 0.57 | 1.50 |
| R (ohms/km) | 65.52 | 32.65 | 12.38 |

You can connect the receiving equipment at any point in the output loop and install additional equipment later. You do not need to adjust the transducer output, providing the compliance voltage is not exceeded.

Where you use the output current range for control purposes, you may wish to fit appropriately rated diodes, or Zener diodes, across the terminals of each of the units in the series loop. This will guard against the possibility of their internal circuitry becoming open circuit. In this way, a faulty unit in the loop does not cause all the indications to

disappear, because the constant current nature of the transducer output simply raises the voltage and continues to force the correct output signal around the loop.

The device provides power-on diagnostics and continuous self-checking of the current loop hardware. If a failure is detected, all the current loop output functions are disabled and an alarm signal (***CL Card O/P Fail***) is raised. A maintenance record (with an error code) is also produced, which provides additional details about the type of failure.

## 7.6.4 APPLICATION NOTES

### 7.6.4.1 CLI SETTING GUIDELINES

For each analog input, you can define the following:

- The current input range: 0 – 1 mA, 0 – 10 mA, 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA
- The analog input function (in the form of a 16-character input label)
- Analog input minimum value
- Analog input maximum value
- Alarm threshold, range within the maximum and minimum set values
- Alarm function (under or over)
- Alarm delay
- Trip threshold, range within maximum and minimum set values
- Trip function (under or over)
- Trip delay

The Maximum and Minimum settings allow you to enter the range of physical or electrical quantities measured by the transducer. These are without units, however, you can enter the transducer function and the unit of the measurement using the 16-character user-defined CL Input Label. For example, if using an input to monitor a power measuring transducer, the text could be “Active Power (MW)”.

You need to set the alarm and trip thresholds within the range of physical or electrical quantities. The device will convert the current input value into its corresponding transducer measuring value for the protection calculation.

For example if the CL input minimum is -1000 and the CL input maximum is 1000 for a 0 to 10 mA input, an input current of 10 mA is equivalent to a measurement value of 1000, 5 mA is 0, and 0 mA is -1000.

These values are available for display in the ***CLIO Input (n)*** cells in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* menu. The top line shows the CL Input Label and the bottom line shows the measurement value.

### 7.6.4.2 CLO SETTING GUIDELINES

The outputs can be assigned to any of the following relay measurements:

- Magnitudes of IA, IB, IC of every CT input
- Magnitudes of IA, IB, IC at HV, LV and TV sides of the transformer
- Magnitudes of IN Measured and IN Derived of every winding
- Magnitudes of I1, I2, I0 at HV, LV and TV sides of the transformer
- Magnitudes of VAB, VBC, VCA, VAN, VBN, VCN, VN Measured, VN Derived
- Magnitude of Vx
- VAN RMS, VBN RMS, VCN RMS
- Frequency
- CL Inputs 1-4
- RTD 1-10

The relationship of the output current to the value of the measured values is of vital importance and needs careful consideration. Any receiving equipment must be used within its rating but, if possible, you should apply some kind of standard.

One of the objectives is to monitor the voltage over a range of values, so you need an upper limit, for example 120%. However, this may lead to difficulties when it comes to scaling an instrument.

The same considerations apply to current transducer outputs and with added complexity to power transducers outputs, where both the voltage and current transformer ratios must be taken into account.

Some of these difficulties do not need to be considered if the transducer is only feeding, for example, a SCADA outstation. Any equipment, which can be programmed to apply a scaling factor to individual inputs can accommodate most signals. The main consideration is to ensure that the transducer is capable of providing a signal right up to the full-scale value of the input.

## CHAPTER 8

# RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

## 8.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides extensive Restricted Earth Fault functionality. This chapter describes the operation of this function including the principles of operation, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 172

REF Protection Principles 173

Restricted Earth Fault Protection Implementation 179

Second Harmonic Blocking 185

Application Notes 186

## 8.2 REF PROTECTION PRINCIPLES

Winding-to-core faults in a transformer can be caused by insulation breakdown. Such faults can have very low fault currents, but they still need to be picked up. If such faults are not identified, this could result in extreme damage to very expensive equipment.

Often the associated fault currents are lower than the nominal load current. Neither overcurrent nor percentage differential protection is sufficiently sensitive in this case. We therefore require a different type of protection arrangement. Not only should the protection arrangement be sensitive, but it must create a protection zone, which is limited to each transformer winding. Restricted Earth Fault protection (REF) is the protection mechanism used to protect individual transformer winding sets.

The following figure shows a REF protection arrangement for protecting the delta side of a delta-star transformer.

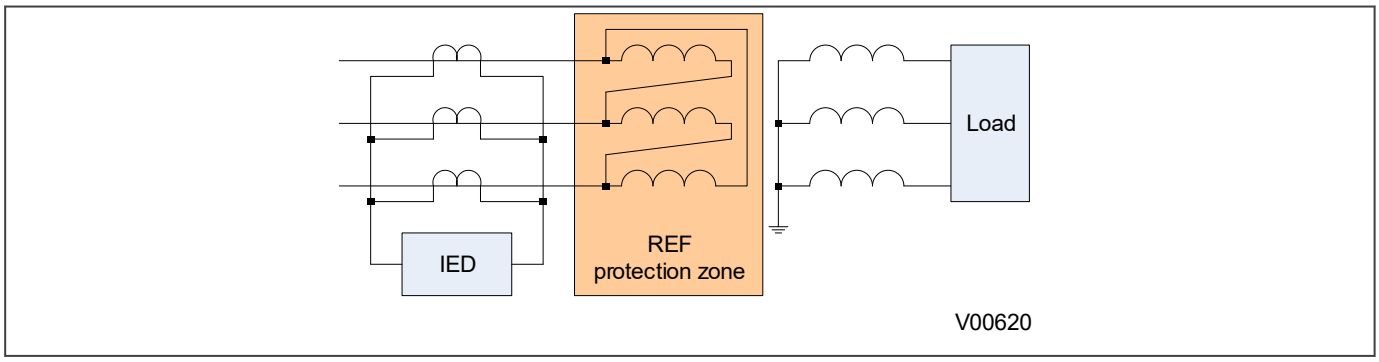



**Figure 73: REF protection for delta side**

The current transformers measuring the currents in each phase are connected in parallel. The currents from all three phases are summed to form a differential current, sometimes known as a spill current. Under normal operating conditions the currents of the three phases add up to zero resulting in zero spill current. A fault on the star side will also not result in a spill current, as the fault current would simply circulate in the delta windings. However, if any of the three delta windings were to develop a fault, the impedance of the faulty winding would change and that would result in a mismatch between the phase currents, resulting in a spill current. If the spill current is large enough, it will trigger a trip command.

The following figure shows a REF protection arrangement for the star side of a delta-star transformer.

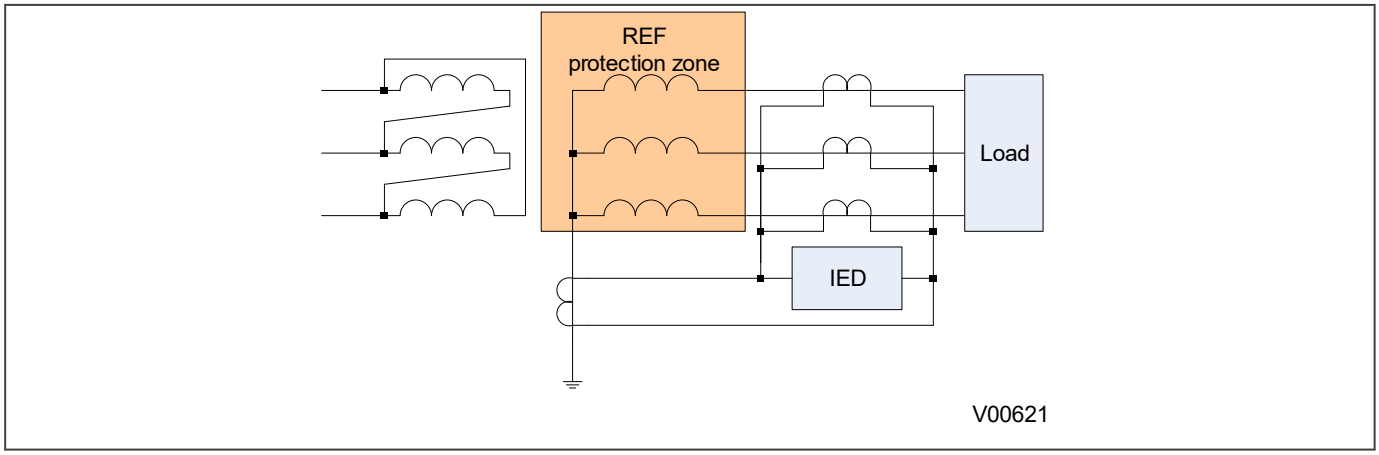



**Figure 74: REF protection for star side**

Here we have a similar arrangement of current transformers connected in parallel. The difference is that we need to measure the zero sequence current in the neutral line as well. An external unbalanced fault causes zero sequence current to flow through the neutral line, resulting in uneven currents in the phases, which could cause the protection to maloperate. By measuring this zero sequence current and placing it in parallel with the other three, the currents

are balanced, resulting in stable operation. Now only a fault inside the star winding can create an imbalance sufficient to cause a trip.

## 8.2.1 RESISTANCE-EARTHED STAR WINDINGS

Most distribution systems use resistance-earthed systems to limit the fault current. Consider the diagram below, which depicts an earth fault on the star winding of a resistance-earthed Dyn transformer (Dyn = Delta-Star with star-point neutral connection).

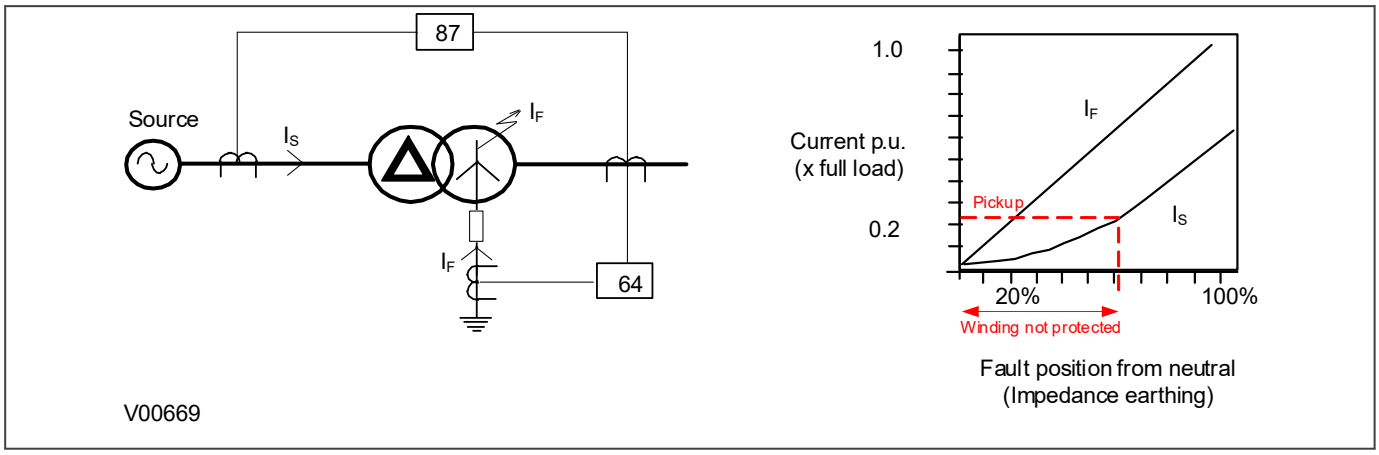



**Figure 75: REF protection for resistance-earthed systems**

The value of fault current ($I_F$) depends on two factors:

- The value of earthing resistance (which makes the fault path impedance negligible)
- The fault point voltage (which is governed by the fault location)

Because the fault current ($I_F$) is governed by the resistance, its value is directly proportional to the location of the fault.

A restricted earth fault element is connected to measure $I_F$ directly. This provides very sensitive earth fault protection. The overall differential protection is less sensitive, since it only measures the HV current $I_S$. The value of $I_S$ is limited by the number of faulty secondary turns in relation to the HV turns.

## 8.2.2 SOLIDLY-EARTHED STAR WINDINGS

Most transmission systems use solidly-earthed systems. Consider the diagram below, which depicts an earth fault on the star winding of a solidly-earthed Dyn transformer.

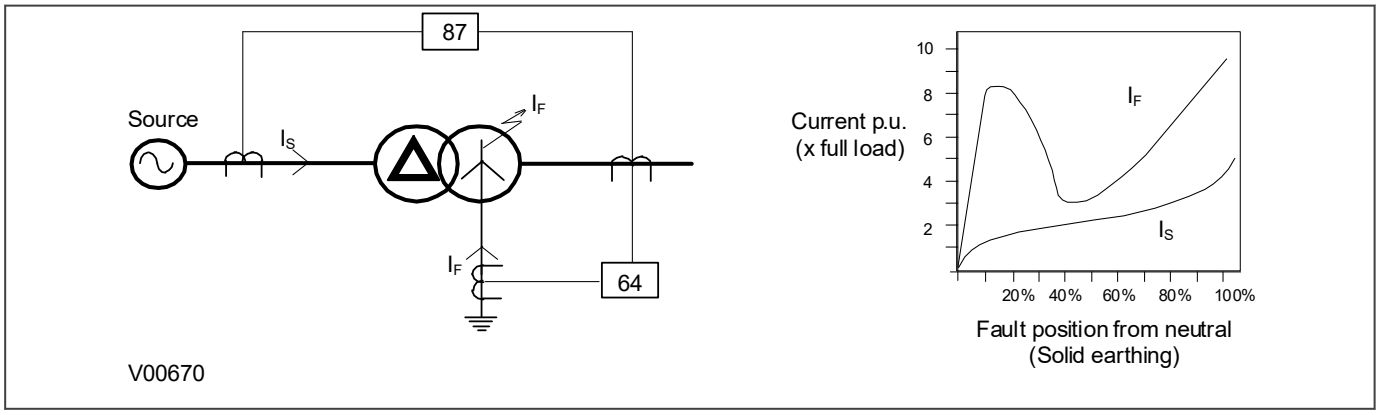



**Figure 76: REF protection for solidly earthed system**

In this case, the fault current $I_F$ is dependent on:

- The leakage reactance of the winding
- The impedance in the fault path
- The fault point voltage (which is governed by the fault location)

In this case, the value of fault current ($I_F$) varies with the fault location in a complex manner.

A restricted earth fault element is connected to measure $I_F$ directly. This provides very sensitive earth fault protection.

For solidly earthed systems, the operating current for the transformer differential protection is still significant for faults over most of the winding. For this reason, independent REF protection may not have been previously considered, especially where an additional device would have been needed. But with this product, it can be applied without extra cost.

## 8.2.3 THROUGH FAULT STABILITY

In an ideal world, the CTs either side of a differentially protected system would be identical with identical characteristics to avoid creating a differential current. However, in reality CTs can never be identical, therefore a certain amount of differential current is inevitable. As the through-fault current in the primary increases, the discrepancies introduced by imperfectly matched CTs is magnified, causing the differential current to build up. Eventually, the value of the differential current reaches the pickup current threshold, causing the protection element to trip. In such cases, the differential scheme is said to have lost stability. To specify a differential scheme's ability to restrain from tripping on external faults, we define a parameter called 'through-fault stability limit', which is the maximum through-fault current a system can handle without losing stability.

## 8.2.4 RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT TYPES

There are two different types of Restricted Earth Fault; Low Impedance REF (also known as Biased REF) and High Impedance REF. Each method compensates for the effect of through-fault errors in a different manner.

With Low Impedance REF, the through-fault current is measured and this is used to alter the sensitivity of the REF element accordingly by applying a bias characteristic. So the higher the through fault current, the higher the differential current must be for the device to issue a trip signal, Often a transient bias component is added to improve stability during external faults.

Low impedance protection used to be considered less secure than high impedance protection. This is no longer true as numerical IEDs apply sophisticated algorithms to match the performance of high-impedance schemes. Some advantages of using Low Impedance REF are listed below:

- There is no need for dedicated CTs. As a result CT cost is substantially reduced
- The wiring is simpler as it does not require an external resistor or Metrosil
- Common phase current inputs can be used
- It provides internal CT ratio mismatch compensation. It can match CT ratios up to 1:40 resulting flexibility in substation design and reduced cost
- Advanced algorithms make the protection secure

With High Impedance REF, there is no bias characteristic, and the trip threshold is set to a constant level. However, the High Impedance differential technique ensures that the impedance of the circuit is sufficiently high such that the differential voltage under external fault conditions is lower than the voltage needed to drive differential current through the device. This ensures stability against external fault conditions so the device will operate only for faults occurring inside the protected zone.

High Impedance REF protection responds to a voltage across the differential junction points. During external faults, even with severe saturation of some of the CTs, the voltage does not rise above certain level, because the other

CTs will provide a lower-impedance path compared with the device input impedance. The principle has been used for more than half a century. Some advantages of using High Impedance REF are listed below:

- It provides a simple proven algorithm, which is fast, robust and secure
- It is less sensitive to CT saturation

### 8.2.4.1 LOW IMPEDANCE REF PRINCIPLE

Low Impedance REF can be used for either delta windings or star windings in both solidly grounded and resistance grounded systems. The connection to a modern IED is as follows:

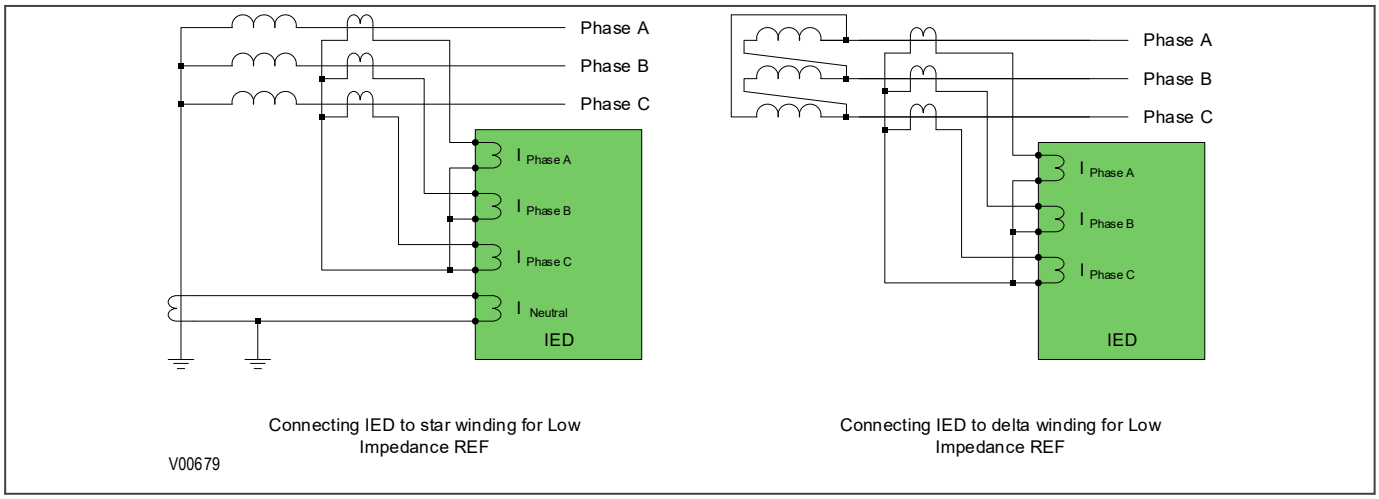



**Figure 77: Low impedance REF connection**

#### 8.2.4.1.1 LOW IMPEDANCE BIAS CHARACTERISTIC

Usually, a triple slope biased characteristic is used as follows:

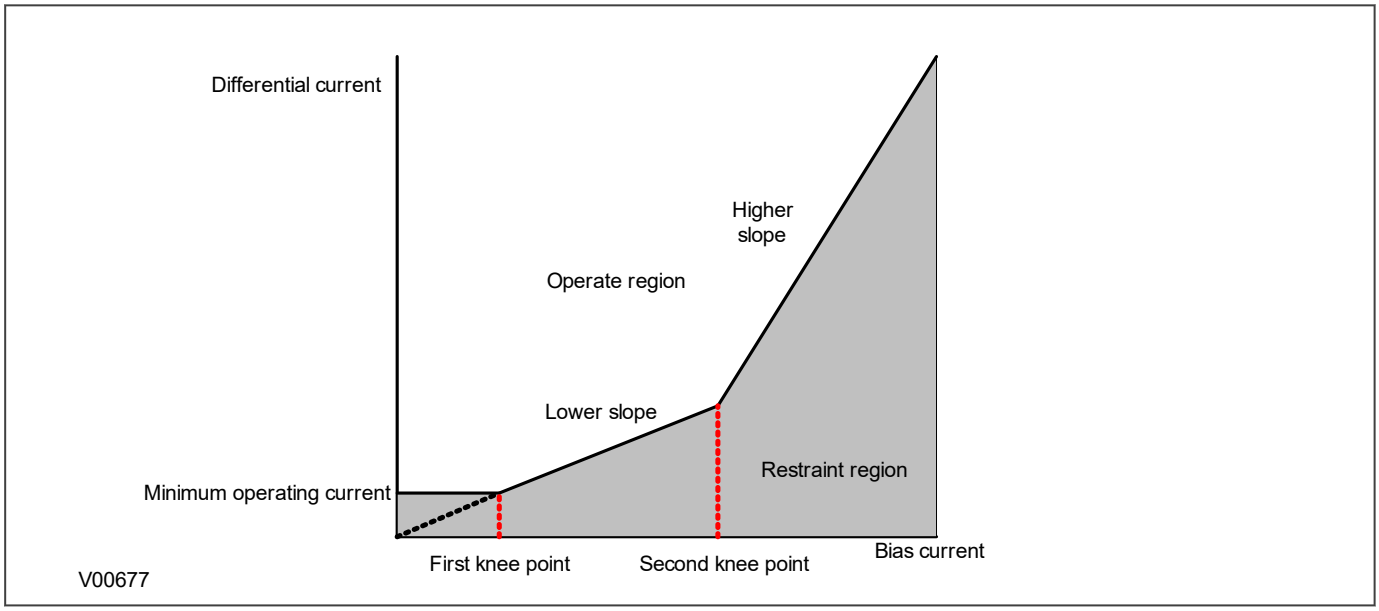



**Figure 78: Three-slope REF bias characteristic**

The flat area of the characteristic is the minimum differential current required to cause a trip (operate current) at low bias currents. From the first kneepoint onwards, the operate current increases linearly with bias current, as shown by the lower slope on the characteristic. This lower slope provides sensitivity for internal faults. From the second

knee point onwards, the operate current further increases linearly with bias current, but at a higher rate. The second slope provides stability under through fault conditions.

> *Note:*
> *In Restricted Earth Fault applications, Bias Current Compensation is also known as Low Impedance REF.*

### 8.2.4.2 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF PRINCIPLE

This scheme is very sensitive and can protect against low levels of fault current, typical of winding faults.

High Impedance REF protection is based on the differential principle. It works on the circulating current principle as shown in the following diagram.

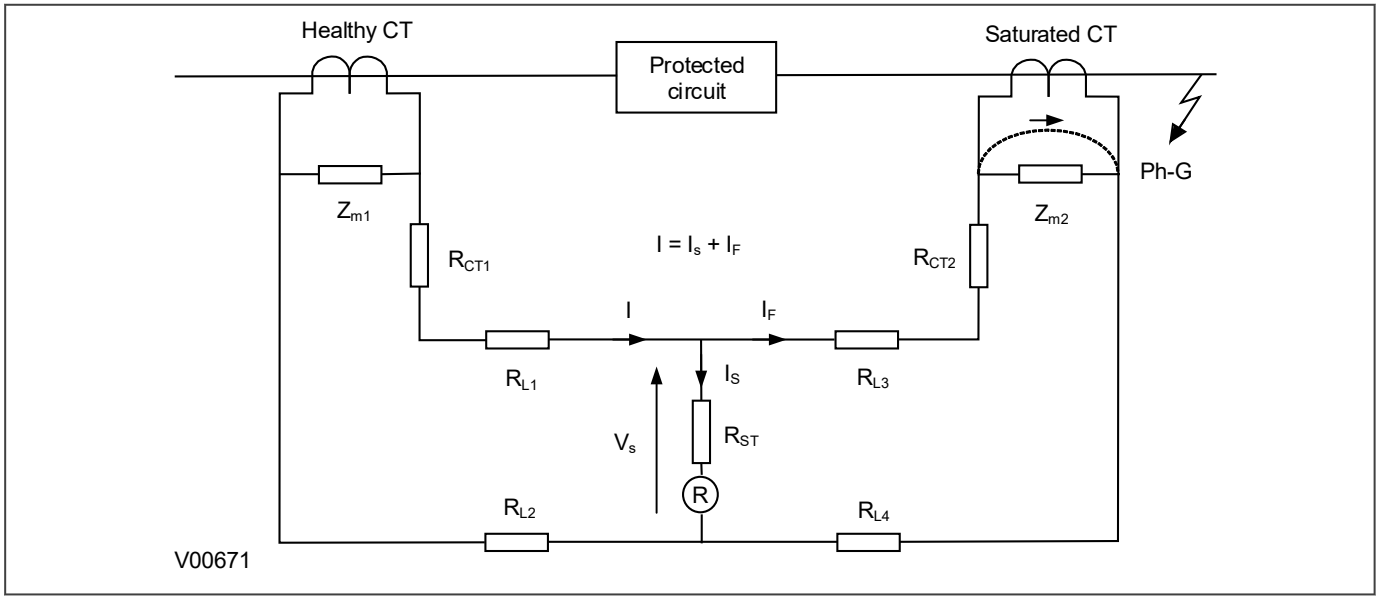



**Figure 79: High impedance REF principle**

When subjected to heavy through faults the line current transformer may enter saturation unevenly, resulting in imbalance. To ensure stability under these conditions a series connected external resistor is required, so that most of the unbalanced current will flow through the saturated CT. As a result, the current flowing through the device will be less than the setting, therefore maintaining stability during external faults.

Voltage across REF element $V_s = I_F (R_{CT2} + R_{L3} + R_{L4})$

Stabilising resistor $R_{ST} = V_s/I_s - R_R$

where:

- $I_F$ = maximum secondary through fault current
- $R_R$ = device burden
- $R_{CT}$ = CT secondary winding resistance
- $R_{L2}$ and $R_{L3}$ = Resistances of leads from the device to the current transformer
- $R_{ST}$ = Stabilising resistor

High Impedance REF can be used for either delta windings or star windings in both solidly grounded and resistance grounded systems. The connection to a modern IED are as follows:

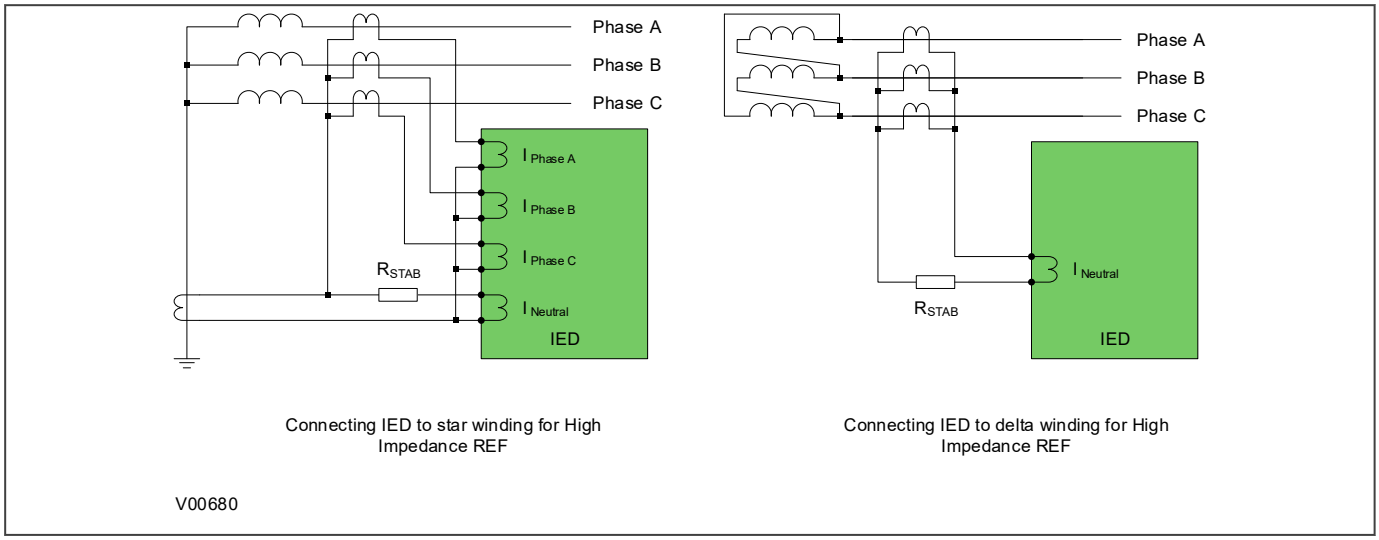



**Figure 80: High impedance REF connection**

# 8.3 RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

## 8.3.1 ENABLING REF PROTECTION

A REF element is available for each of the windings (HV, LV, and if applicable, TV) as well as one for Autotransformers. For each of these windings you can disable REF protection or set it to `Low Impedance` or `High Impedance` using the settings ***REF HV Status, REF LV Status, REF TV Status*** and ***REF Auto Status*** in the *REF PROTECTION* column.

Low impedance REF is blocked if:

- Current Transformer Supervision operates
- Stub Bus protection is activated (on a per-winding basis)
- Neutral supervision element is not activated (on a per-winding basis) if Enabled

High impedance REF is not blocked by Current Transformer Supervision or Stub Bus Protection.

## 8.3.2 NEUTRAL SUPERVISION

A low impedance REF element is available for each of the windings (HV, LV, and if applicable, TV) as well as one for Autotransformers. For each of these windings there is a neutral current supervision element available ***IN Superv HV/LV/TV/AT*** you can enable or disable. If the neutral current is less than the ***IN Set HV/LV/TV/AT*** setting this will block the low impedance REF element. The neutral current supervision element can be used to supervise the REF element to provide additional stability for through faults causing the phase CTs to saturate which can create differential current to the REF element.

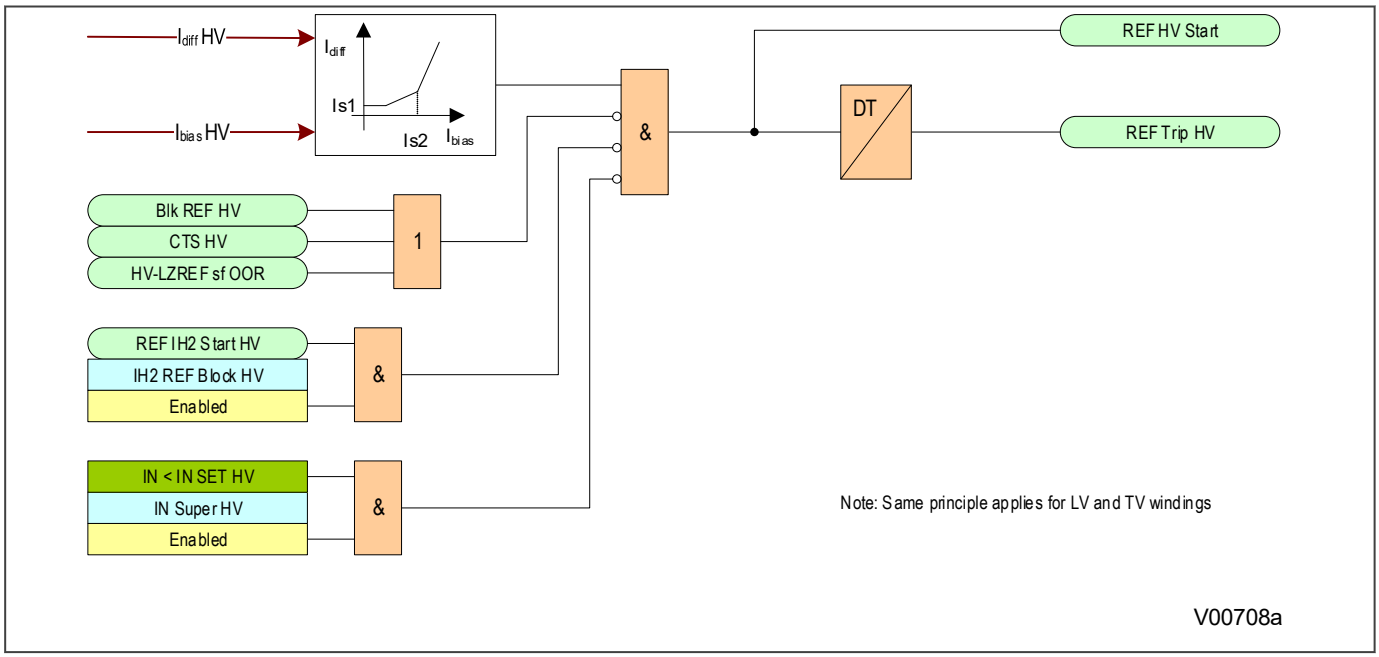



**Figure 81: Low impedance restricted Earth Fault logic**

## 8.3.3 SELECTING THE CURRENT INPUTS

The P642 has two current terminal inputs (T1 and T2), the P643 has up to three terminal current inputs (T1 to T3), and the P645 has up to five current terminal inputs (T1 to T5).

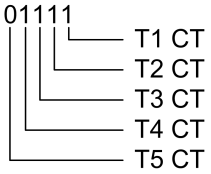
For the P642, you associate one terminal current input with the HV (High Voltage) winding and the other with the LV (Low Voltage) winding.

For the P643 and P645 you can choose to associate more than one terminal current input with particular windings. In cases where more than one terminal CT is associated with a winding, the input to the differential protection function uses the vector sum of the current terminal inputs (on a phase by phase basis) as the input to the calculation for that winding.

You associate these current inputs with the system transformer windings with the settings ***HV CT Terminals***, ***LV CT Terminals*** and ***TV CT Terminals*** in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column as follows:

| Setting | P642 | P643 | P645 |
|---|---|---|---|
| HV CT Terminals | 01 | 001<br>011 | 00001<br>00011<br>00111<br>01011<br>01111 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10 | 100<br>110 | 10000<br>11000<br>11100<br>11010<br>11110 |
| TV CT Terminals | | 010 | 00100<br>01100<br>00110<br>01110 |

Where the terminals T1 to T5 correspond to the bits in the binary string as follows (1 = in use, 0 = not in use). The bit order starts with T1 on the right-hand side. For example:




If a CT is assigned to more than one winding, then an alarm is issued (***CT Selection Alm***). When this DDB signal is asserted, the protection is also blocked.

### Winding associations for the P643

You can select the REF element Phase side CT Input for each of the elements:

- For ***HV CT terminals***, select from either HV Winding (Vector sum of multiple CT Input selected in system config HV CT terminals) or T2 input
- For ***LV CT Terminals***, select from either LV Winding (Vector sum of multiple CT Input selected in system config LV CT terminals) or T2 input

### Winding associations for the P645

You can select the REF element Phase side CT Input for each of the elements:

- For ***HV CT terminals***, select from either HV Winding (Vector sum of multiple CT Input selected in system config HV CT terminals) or T2, T3 and T4 inputs
- For ***LV CT Terminals***, select from either LV Winding (Vector sum of multiple CT Input selected in system config LV CT terminals) or T2, T3 and T4 inputs
- For ***TV CT Terminals***, select from either TV Winding (Vector sum of multiple CT Input selected in system config TV CT terminals) or T2 and T4 Inputs

## 8.3.4 LOW IMPEDANCE REF

### 8.3.4.1 SETTING THE BIAS CHARACTERISTIC

Low impedance REF uses a bias characteristic for increasing sensitivity and stabilising for through faults. The current required to trip the differential IED is called the Operate current. This Operate current is a function of the differential current and the bias current according to the bias characteristic.

The differential current is defined as follows:

$$I_{diff} = \left(\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B + \bar{I}_C\right) + K\bar{I}_N$$

The bias current is as follows:

$$I_{bias} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{\max\left[\left|I_A\right|,\left|I_B\right|,\left|I_C\right|\right] + K\left|I_N\right|\right\}$$

where:

- K = Neutral CT ratio / Line CT ratio
- $K_A$ = Neutral CT Primary value / Line CT Primary value
- IN = current measured by the neutral CT

The allowable range for K is:

$0.05 < K < 15$ for standard CTs

$0.05 < K < 20$ for sensitive CTs

*Note:*
*The alarm is raised and the REF element is blocked for $K_A$ when less than 0.05 or greater than 20.*

The operate current is calculated according to the following characteristic:

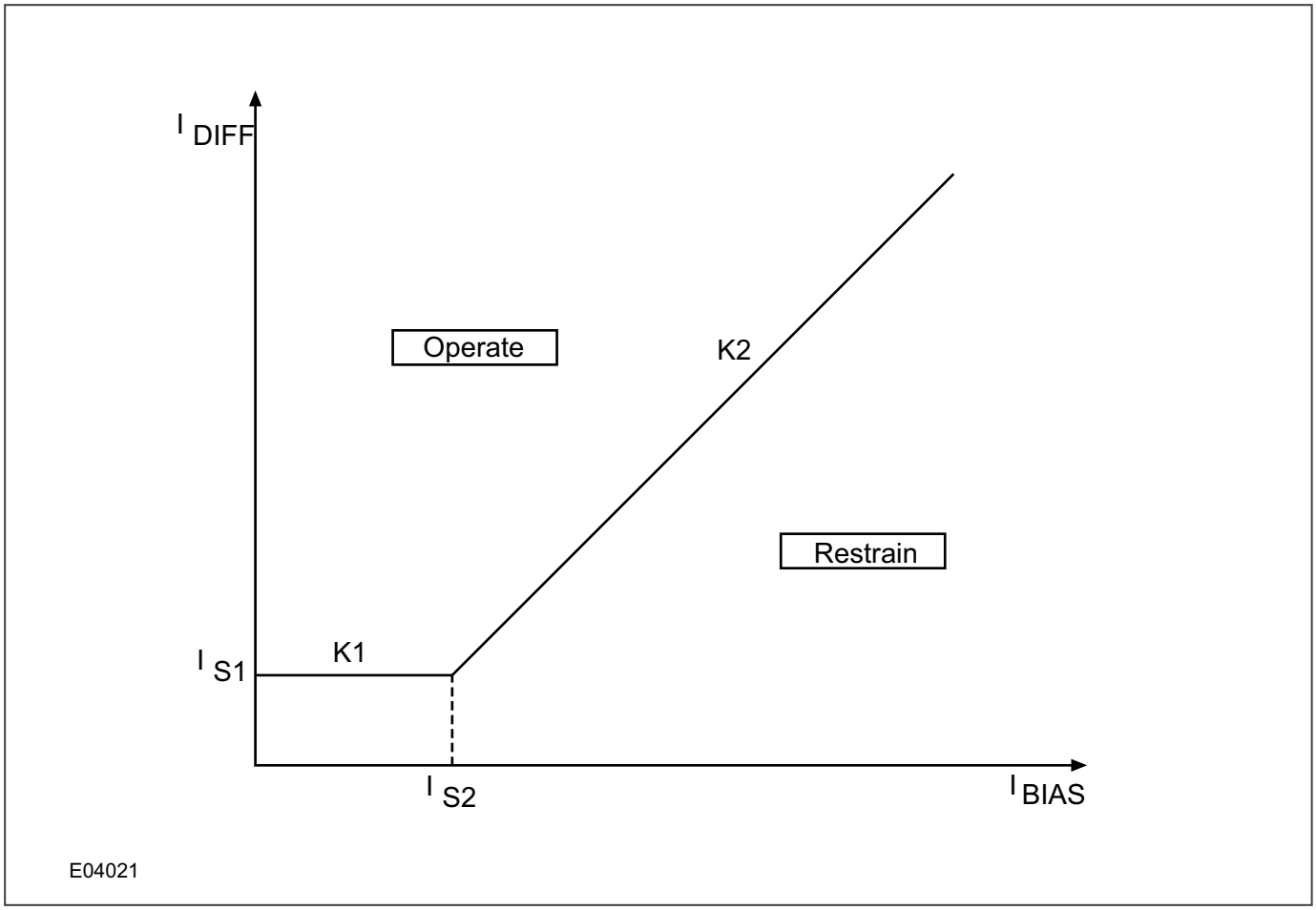



**Figure 82: REF bias characteristic**

The following settings are provided to define this bias characteristic:

- ***IREF> Is1***: sets the minimum trip threshold
- ***IREF> Is2***: sets the bias current kneepoint whereby the required trip current starts increasing
- ***IREF> k1***: defines the first slope (often set to 0%)
- ***IREF> k2***: defines the second slope

*Note:*
*Is1 and Is2 are relative to the line CT, which is always the reference CT.*

### 8.3.4.2 DELAYED BIAS

To provide further stability when external faults are being cleared, the protection checks for the highest value of bias current calculated during the previous cycle. If that value is higher than the present value, it is used to restrain the tripping decision. This is referred to as the Residual Bias. The Residual Bias technique maintains through fault stability for clearance of external faults.

### 8.3.4.3 TRANSIENT BIAS

If there is a sudden increase in the mean-bias measurement, an additional bias quantity is introduced in the bias calculation. Transient Bias provides stability for external faults where CT saturation might occur.

The transient bias function enhances the stability of the differential element during external faults and allows for the time delay in CT saturation caused by small external fault currents and high X/R ratios.

No transient bias is produced under load switching conditions, or when the CT comes out of saturation.

#### 8.3.4.4 RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT LOGIC

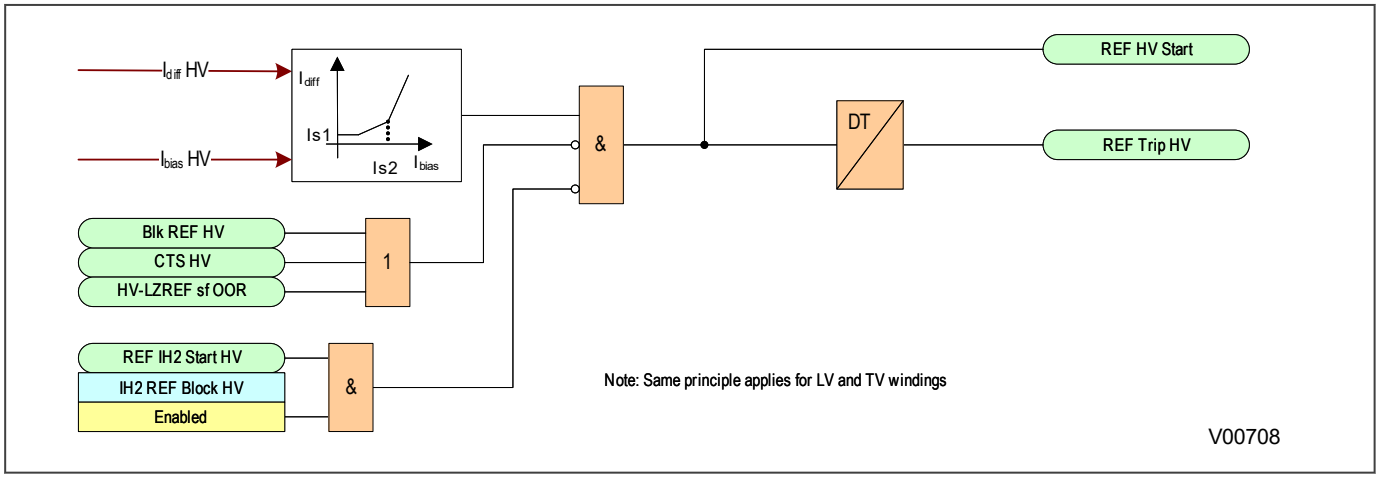



**Figure 83: Low impedance restricted Earth Fault logic**

### 8.3.5 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF

A high impedance restricted earth fault protection function is available for up to three windings. An external resistor is required to provide stability in the presence of saturated line current transformers.

TN1 CT is associated with the HV winding high impedance REF, or with the autotransformer high impedance REF. TN2 CT is associated with the LV winding high impedance REF and TN3 CT is associated with the TV winding high impedance REF.

Current transformer supervision, HV StubBus Act, LV StubBus Act or TV StubBus Act signals do not block the high impedance REF protection. You must configure logic in the PSL to block the high impedance REF when any of the above signals are asserted.

#### 8.3.5.1 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF CALCULATION PRINCIPLES

The primary operating current (Iop) is a function of the current transformer ratio, the device operate current (***IREF>Is***), the number of current transformers in parallel with a REF element (n) and the magnetizing current of each current transformer (Ie) at the stability voltage (Vs). This relationship can be expressed in three ways:

1. The maximum current transformer magnetizing current to achieve a specific primary operating current with a particular operating current:

$$I_e < \frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{I_{op}}{CT\ ratio} - [IREF > Is]\right)$$

2. The maximum current setting to achieve a specific primary operating current with a given current transformer magnetizing current:

$$[IREF > Is] < \left(\frac{I_{op}}{CT\ ratio} - nI_e\right)$$

3. The protection primary operating current for a particular operating current with a particular level of magnetizing current:

$$I_{op} = (CT\ ratio)([IREF > Is] + nI_e)$$

To achieve the required primary operating current with the current transformers that are used, you must select a current setting for the high impedance element, as shown in item 2 above. You can calculate the value of the stabilising resistor ($R_{ST}$) in the following manner.

$$R_{st} = \frac{Vs}{[IREF > Is]} = \frac{I_F\left(R_{CT} + 2R_L\right)}{[IREF > Is]}$$

where:

- $R_{CT}$ = the resistance of the CT winding
- $R_L$ = the resistance of the lead from the CT to the IED.

*Note:*
*The above formula assumes negligible relay burden.*

We recommend a stabilizing resistor, which is continuously adjustable up to its maximum declared resistance.

# 8.4 SECOND HARMONIC BLOCKING

## 8.4.1 REF 2ND HARMONIC BLOCKING LOGIC

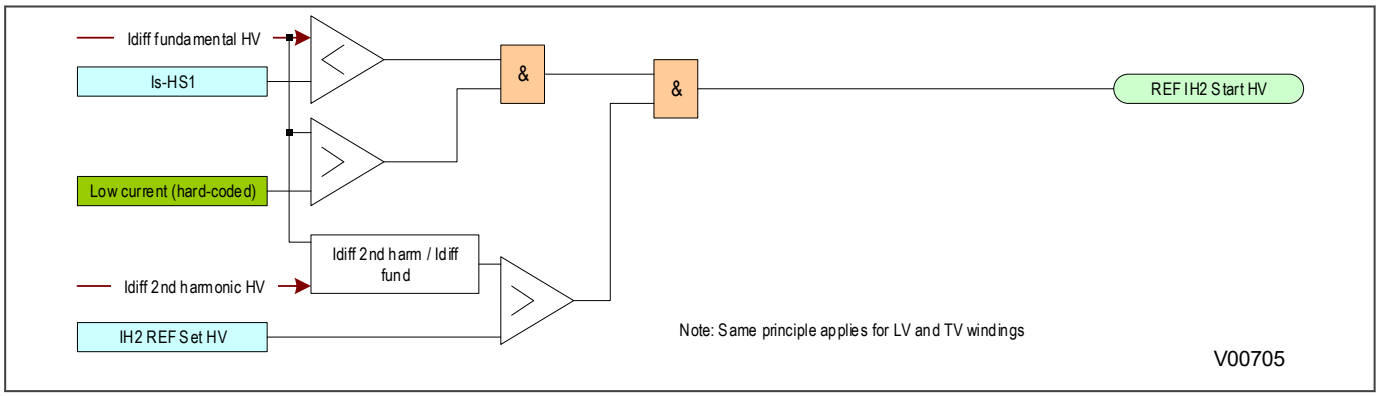



**Figure 84: REF 2nd harmonic blocking logic**

## 8.5 APPLICATION NOTES

### 8.5.1 STAR WINDING RESISTANCE EARTHED

Consider the following resistance earthed star winding below.

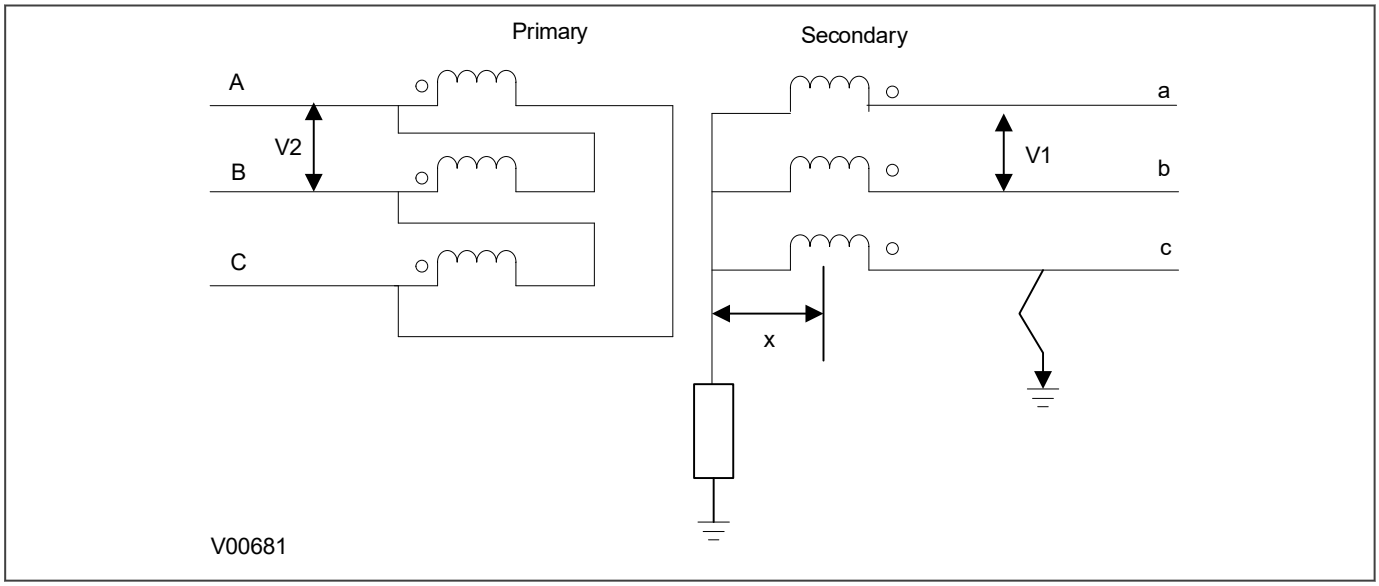



**Figure 85: Star winding, resistance earthed**

An earth fault on such a winding causes a current which is dependent on the value of earthing impedance. This earth fault current is proportional to the distance of the fault from the neutral point since the fault voltage is directly proportional to this distance.

The ratio of transformation between the primary winding and the short circuited turns also varies with the position of the fault. Therefore the current that flows through the transformer terminals is proportional to the square of the fraction of the winding which is short circuited.

The earthing resistor is rated to pass the full load current $I_{FLC} = V1/\sqrt{3}R$

Assuming that V1 = V2 then $T2 = \sqrt{3}T1$

For a fault at x PU distance from the neutral, the fault current $If = xV1/\sqrt{3}R$

Therefore the secondary fault current referred to the primary is $I_{primary} = x^2.I_{FLC}/\sqrt{3}$

If the fault is a single end fed fault, the primary current should be greater than 0.2 pu (Is1 default setting) for the differential protection to operate. Therefore $x^2/\sqrt{3} > 20\%$

The following diagram shows that 41% of the winding is protected by the differential element.

| X in % | Idiff in % |
|---|---|
| 10 | 0.58 |
| 20 | 2.31 |
| 30 | 5.20 |
| 40 | 9.24 |
| 50 | 14.43 |
| 60 | 20.00 |
| 70 | 28.29 |
| 80 | 36.95 |
| 90 | 46.77 |
| 100 | 57.74 |

59% of unprotected winding

41% of protected winding

V00682

**Figure 86: Percentage of winding protected**

## 8.5.2 LOW IMPEDANCE REF PROTECTION APPLICATION

### 8.5.2.1 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR BIASED OPERATION

Two bias settings are provided in the REF characteristic. The K1 level of bias is applied up to through currents of Is2, which is normally set to the rated current of the transformer. K1 is normally be set to 0% to give optimum sensitivity for internal faults. However, if any CT mismatch is present under normal conditions, then K1 may be increased accordingly, to compensate. We recommend a setting of 20% in this case.

K2 bias is applied for through currents above Is2 and would typically be set to 150%.

According to ESI 48-3 1977, typical settings for the Is1 thresholds are 10-60% of the winding rated current when solidly earthed and 10-25% of the minimum earth fault current for a fault at the transformer terminals when resistance earthed.

### 8.5.2.2 LOW IMPEDANCE REF SCALING FACTOR

The three line CTs are connected to the three-phase CTs, and the neutral CT is connected to the neutral CT input. These currents are then used internally to derive both a bias and a differential current quantity for use by the low impedance REF protection. The advantage of this mode of connection is that the line and neutral CTs are not differentially connected, so the neutral CT can also be used to provide the measurement for the Standby Earth Fault Protection. Also, no external components such as stabilizing resistors or Metrosils are required.

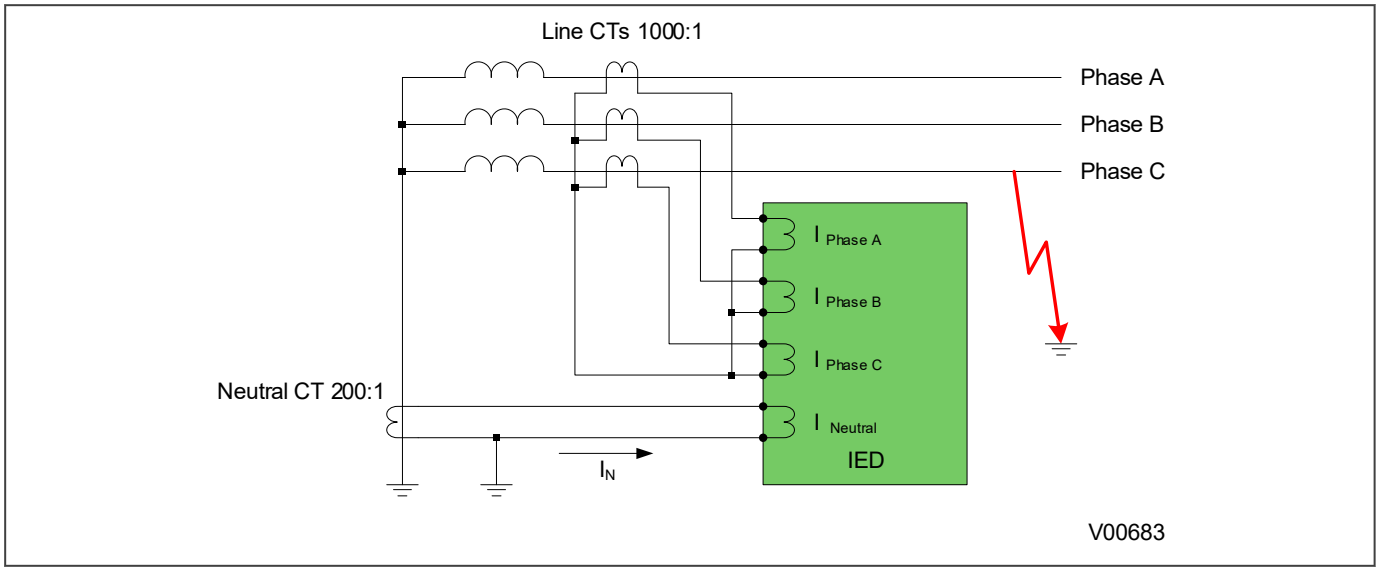



**Figure 87: Low impedance REF scaling factor**

Another advantage of Low Impedance REF protection is that you can use a neutral CT with a lower ratio than the line CTs in order to provide better earth fault sensitivity. In the bias calculation, the device applies a scaling factor to the neutral current. This scaling factor is as follows:

Scaling factor = K = Neutral CT ratio / Line CT ratio

This results in the following differential and bias current equations:

$$I_{diff} = \left(\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B + \bar{I}_C\right) + K\bar{I}_N$$

$$I_{bias} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{\max\left[\left|I_A\right|,\left|I_B\right|,\left|I_C\right|\right] + K\left|I_N\right|\right\}$$

### 8.5.2.3 PARAMETER CALCULATIONS

Consider a solidly earthed 90 MVA 132 kV transformer with a REF-protected star winding. Assume line CTS with a ratio of 400:1.

***Is1*** is set to 10% of the winding nominal current:

$= (0.1 \times 90 \times 10^6) / (\sqrt{3} \times 132 \times 10^3)$

= 39 Amps primary

= 39/400 = 0.0975 Amps secondary (approx 0.1 A)

***Is2*** is set to the rated current of the transformer:

$= 90 \times 10^6 / (\sqrt{3} \times 132 \times 10^3)$

= 390 Amps primary

= 390/400 = 0.975 Amps secondary (approx 1 A)

Set ***K1*** to 0% and ***K2*** to 150%

### 8.5.2.4 DUAL CB APPLICATION WITH DIFFERENT PHASE CT RATIOS

The following diagram shows the situation where low impedance REF is being used in a dual breaker (breaker-and-a-half) application where the phase CT ratios ($CT_x$ and $CT_y$) are different. In this example, one phase of a conventional transformer is shown, but the explanation is also applicable to autotransformers.

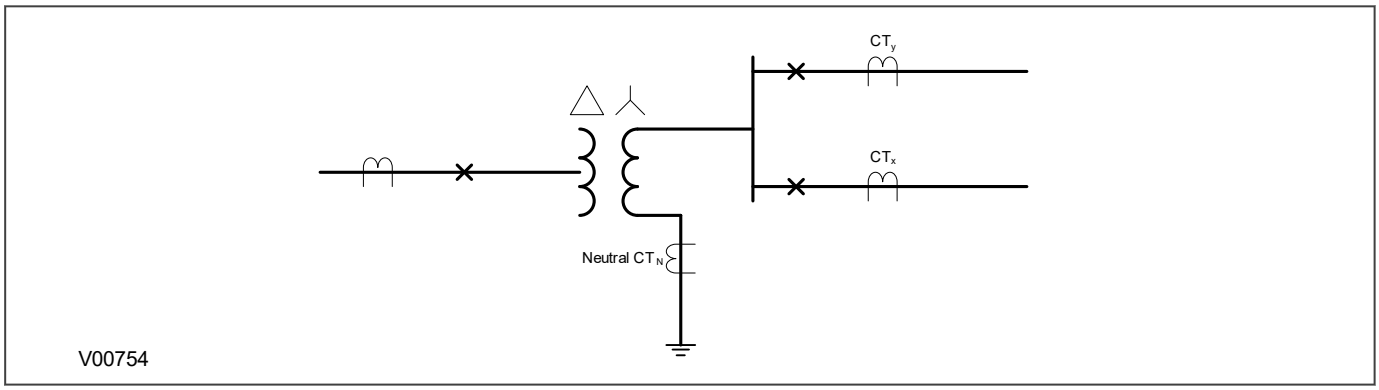



**Figure 88: Low-Z REF for dual CB application with different phase CT ratios**

The low impedance REF function can be used in dual breaker (breaker-and-a-half) applications. The line CT ratios can be different. In this case the low impedance REF differential and bias current formulae are calculated as follows:

$$I_{diff(REF)} = \left[\left(\overline{IA}_{CTx} + \overline{IB}_{CTx} + \overline{IC}_{CTx} + K_1\overline{IA}_{CTy} + K_1\overline{IB}_{CTy} + K_1\overline{IC}_{CTy}\right) + K_2\overline{IN}\right]$$

$$I_{bias(REF)} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{\max\left[\left(\left|\overline{IA}_{CTx}\right| + K_1\left|\overline{IA}_{CTy}\right|\right), \left(\left|\overline{IB}_{CTx}\right| + K_1\left|\overline{IB}_{CTy}\right|\right), \left(\left|\overline{IC}_{CTx}\right| + K_1\left|\overline{IC}_{CTy}\right|\right)\right] + K_2\overline{IN}\right\}$$

where:

- $CT_x$ and $CT_y$ (T1, T2, T3, T4 or T5) are the current inputs associated with a particular winding (given in the settings ***HV CT Terminals***, ***LV CT Terminals*** and ***TV CT Terminals*** respectively)
- K1 = $CT_y$ Ratio/$CT_x$ Ratio (Scaling Factor K1)
- K2 = Neutral CT Ratio/$CT_x$ Ratio (Scaling Factor K2)
- Reference: $CT_x$, which is the same as T1-CT

*Note:*
*The above formulae are valid for autotransformers and conventional transformers when the Phase CT Ratios are different (CTx ≠ CTy) and the reference is CTx*

### 8.5.2.5 DUAL CB APPLICATION WITH SAME PHASE CT RATIOS

The following diagram shows the situation where low impedance REF is being used in a dual breaker (breaker-and-a-half) application where the phase CT ratios are identical. In this example, one phase of an autotransformer is shown, but the explanation is also applicable to conventional transformers.

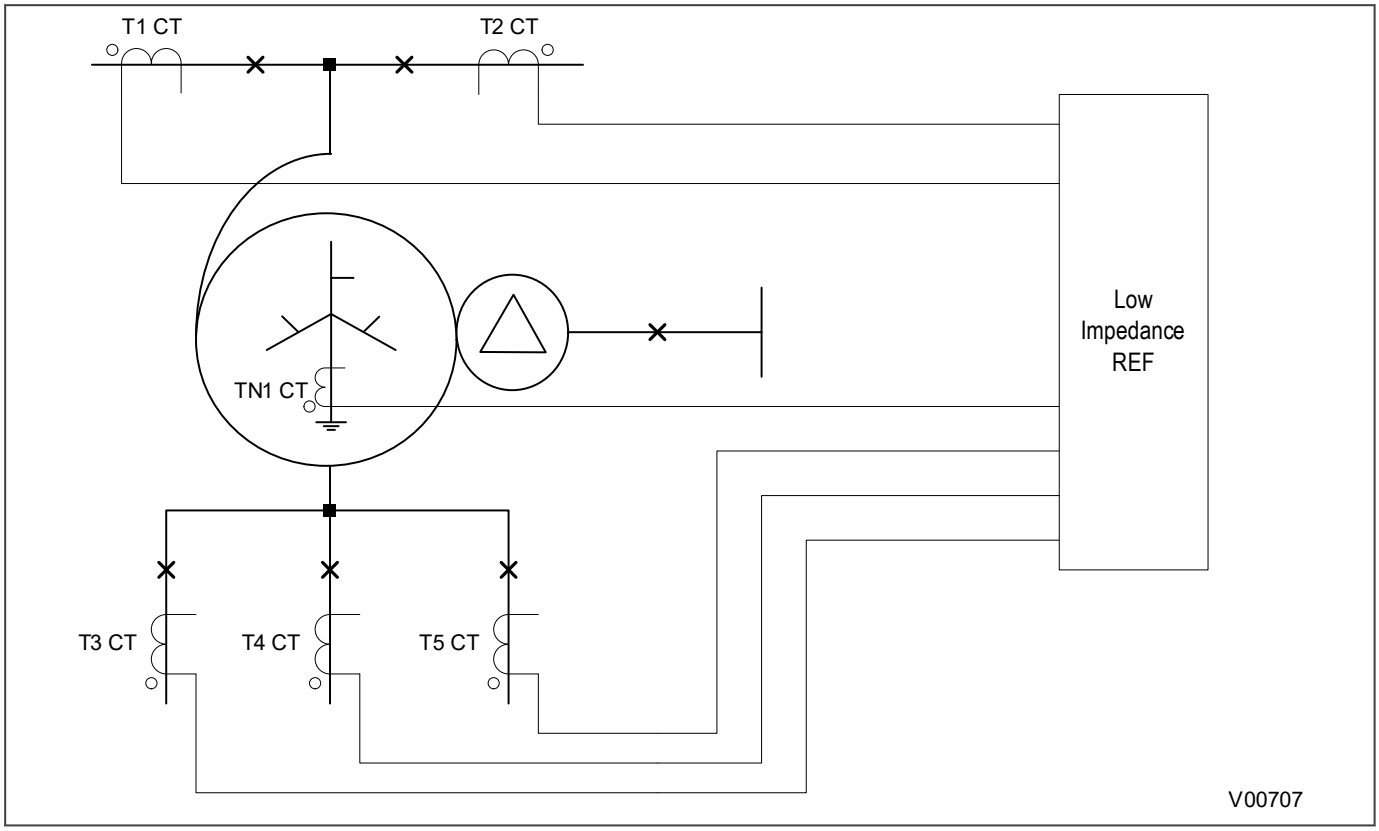



**Figure 89: Low-Z REF for dual CB application with same phase CT ratios**

The low impedance REF function can be used in dual breaker (breaker-and-a-half) applications. The line CT ratios may be identical. In this case the Restricted Earth Fault (REF) Low Impedance (Z) Differential and Bias current formulae are calculated as follows:

$$I_{diff\,(REF)} = \left| \sum_{n=1}^{n} \left[ \left( \overline{IA}_{TxCT} + \overline{IB}_{TxCT} + \overline{IC}_{TxCT} \right) \right] + K_n \overline{I}_{\text{TN1 CT}} \right|$$

$$I_{bias(REF)} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \max \left[ \begin{array}{c} \sum_{n=1}^{n} \left| \overline{IA}_{TxCT} \right| \\ \sum_{n=1}^{n} \left| \overline{IB}_{TxCT} \right| \\ \sum_{n=1}^{n} \left| \overline{IC}_{TxCT} \right| \end{array} \right] + K_n \left| \overline{I}_{\text{TN1 CT}} \right| \right\}$$

where:

- Tx CT = T1, T2, T3, T4 or T5.
- Kn = TN1 CT Ratio/ Tx CT Ratio
- TN1 CT Ratio = Neutral CT Ratio.
- Reference: Tx CT.

### 8.5.2.6 CT REQUIREMENTS - LOW IMPEDANCE REF

We strongly recommend Class X or Class 5P current transformers for this application.

The CT requirements for low impedance REF protection are generally lower than those for differential protection. As the line CTs for low impedance REF protection are the same as those used for differential protection the differential CT requirements cover both differential and low impedance REF applications.

The current transformer knee-point voltage requirements are based on the following default settings for transformer REF protection; IS1 = 27 A (primary value at 300/1 CT Ratio), IS2 = 270 A (primary value at 300/1 CT ratio), K1 = 0%, K2 = 150%.

The K dimensioning factor for the REF function is smaller than that for the transformer differential protection. Since the highest K factor must be considered, the CT requirements for transformer differential must be considered.

#### 8.5.2.6.1 CT REQUIREMENTS - ONE BREAKER APPLICATION

To achieve through-fault stability, the K dimensioning factor must comply with the following:

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| $2I_n < I_F \leq 64I_n$<br>$5 \leq X/R \leq 120$ | 12 | $V_K \geq 12I_n(R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$ |

where:

- $V_K$ = kneepoint voltage
- K = CT dimensioning factor
- $I_n$ = rated current
- $R_{CT}$ = resistance of CT secondary winding
- $R_L$ = Resistance of a single lead from device to current transformer
- $R_r$ = resistance of any other protection devices sharing the current transformer

#### 8.5.2.6.2 CT REQUIREMENTS - ONE-AND-A-HALF BREAKER APPLICATION

According to the test results, to achieve through-fault stability, the K dimensioning factor must comply with the following:

| System Conditions | K | Kneepoint Voltage (VK) |
|---|---|---|
| $2I_n < I_F \leq 64I_n$<br>$5 \leq X/R \leq 20$ | 27 | $V_K \geq 27I_n(R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$ |

where:

- $V_K$ = kneepoint voltage
- K = CT dimensioning factor
- $I_n$ = rated current
- $R_{CT}$ = resistance of CT secondary winding
- $R_L$ = Resistance of a single lead from device to current transformer
- $R_r$ = resistance of any other protection devices sharing the current transformer

## 8.5.3 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF PROTECTION APPLICATION

### 8.5.3.1 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF OPERATING MODES

In the examples below, the respective Line CTS and measurement CTs must have the same CT ratios and similar magnetising characteristics.

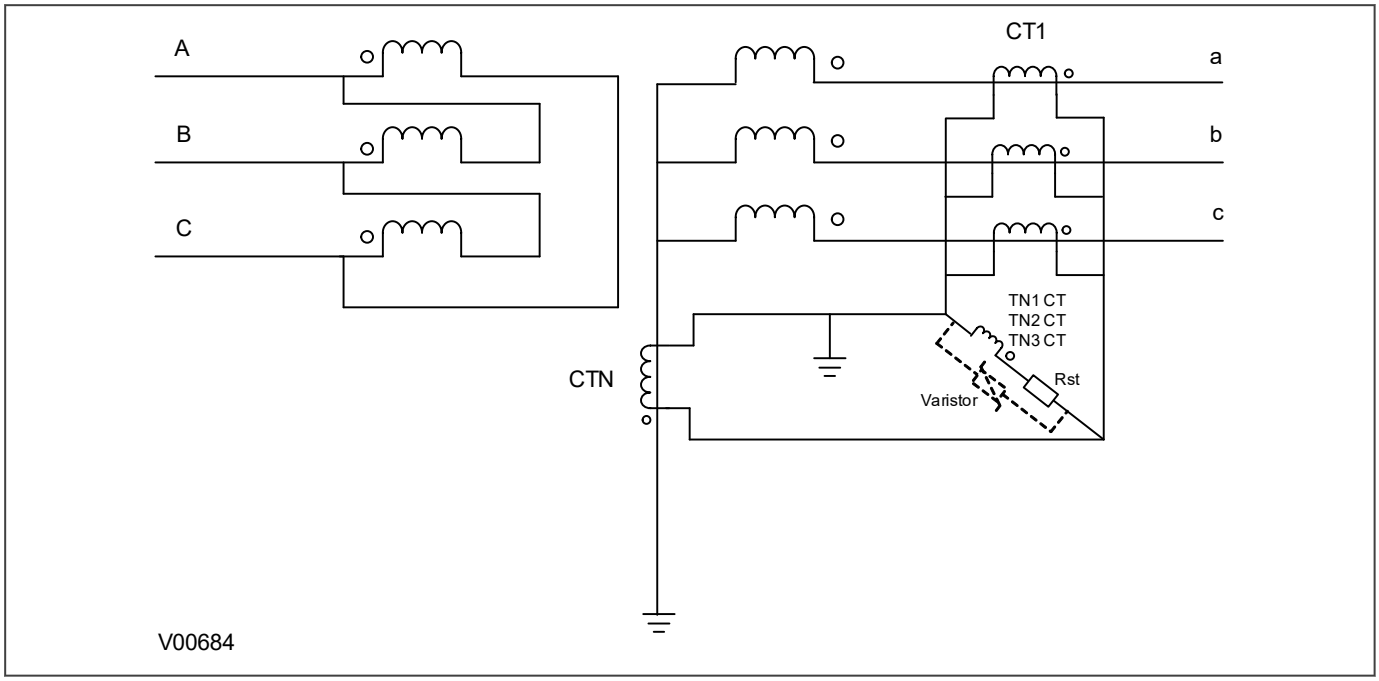



**Figure 90: Hi-Z REF protection for a grounded star winding**

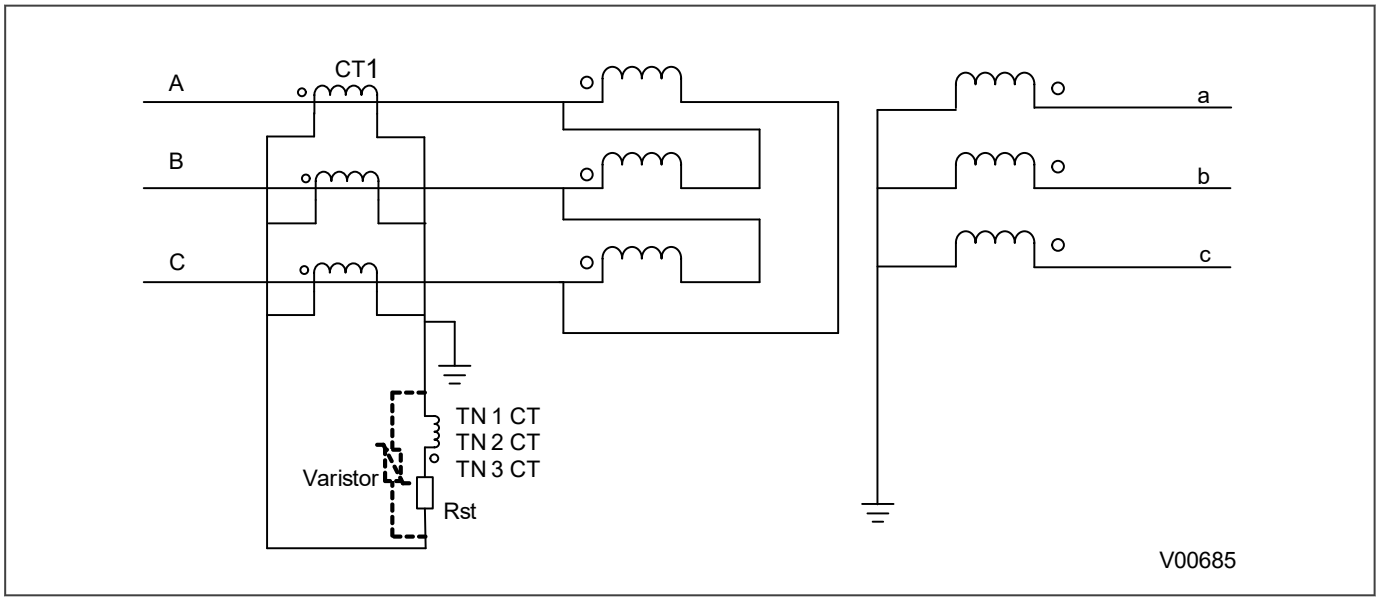



**Figure 91: Hi-Z REF protection for a delta winding**

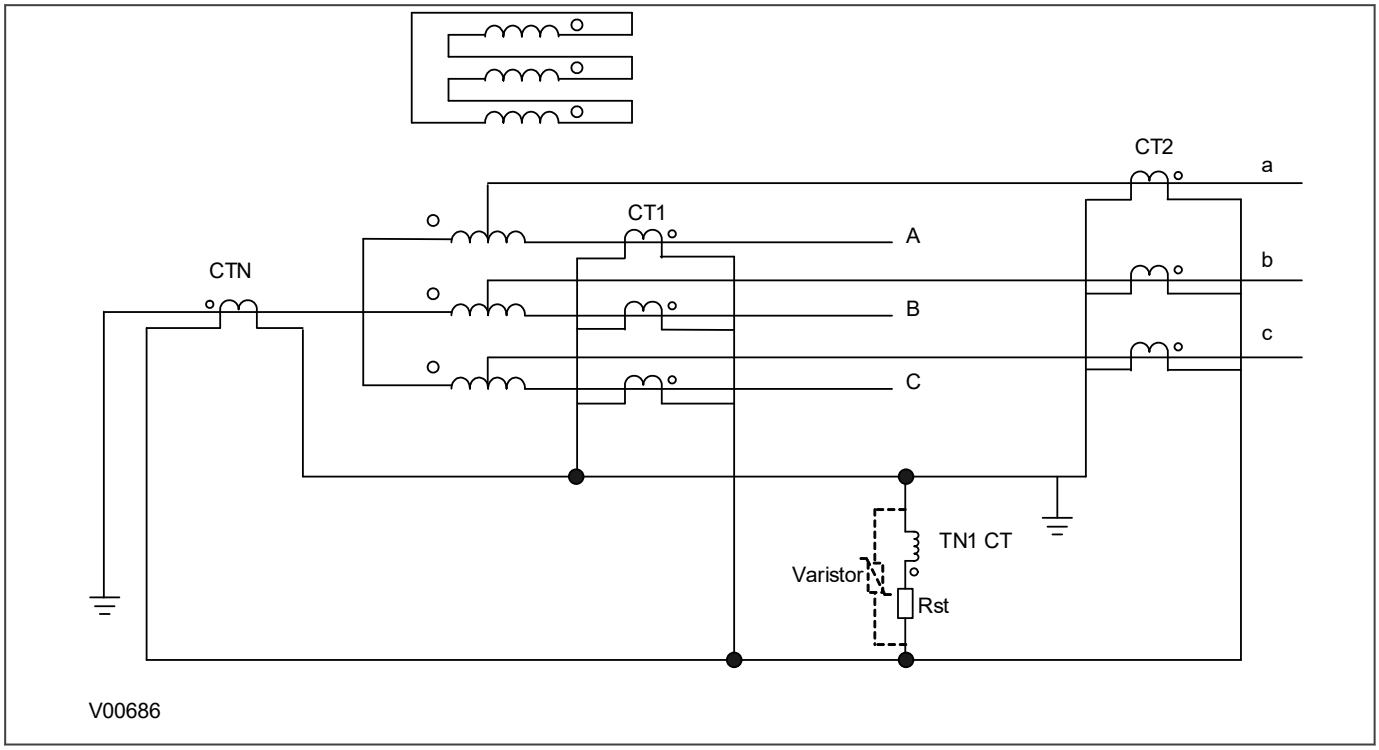



**Figure 92: Hi-Z REF protection for autotransformer configuration**

### 8.5.3.2 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR HIGH IMPEDANCE OPERATION

This scheme is very sensitive and can protect against low levels of fault current in resistance grounded systems. In this application, the ***IREF>Is*** settings should be chosen to provide a primary operating current less than 10-25% of the minimum earth fault level.

This scheme can also be used in a solidly grounded system. In this application, the ***IREF>Is*** settings should be chosen to provide a primary operating current between 10% and 60 % of the winding rated current.

The following diagram shows the application of a high impedance REF element to protect the LV winding of a power transformer.

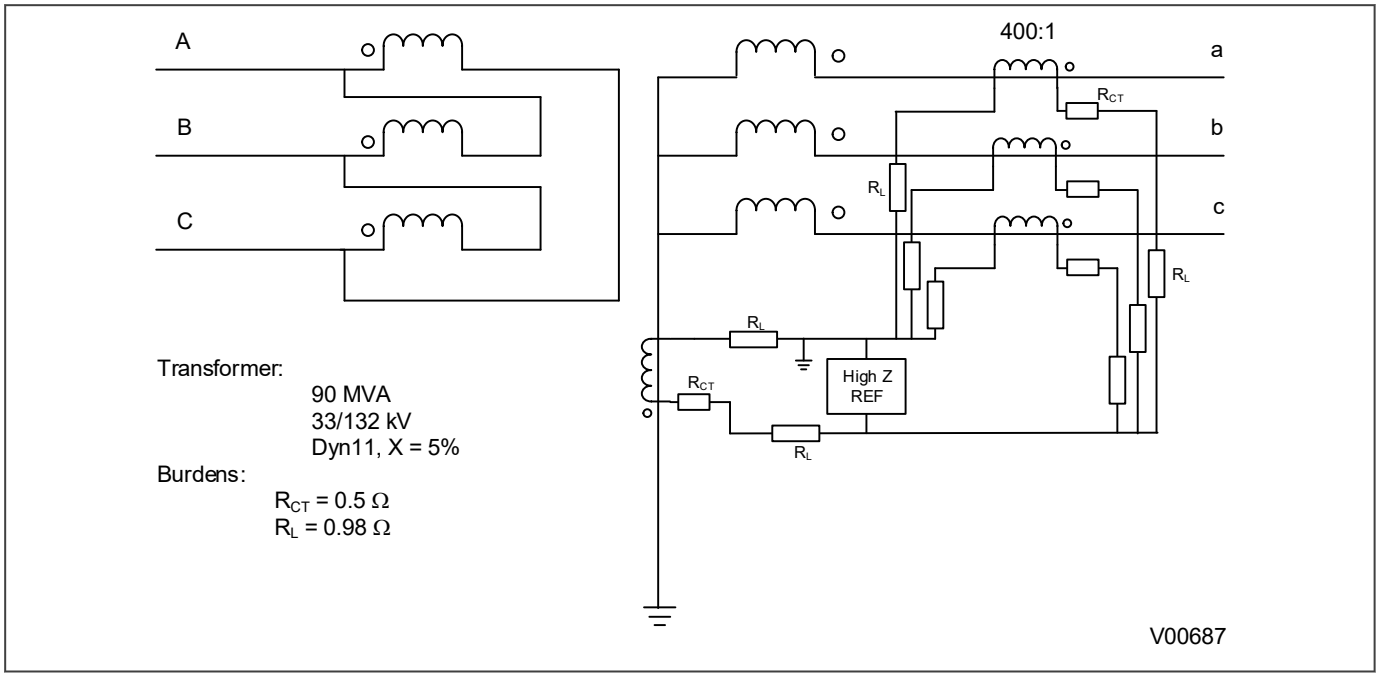



**Figure 93: High impedance REF for the LV winding**

#### 8.5.3.2.1 STABILITY VOLTAGE CALCULATION

The transformer full load current, IFLC, is:

$$I_{FLC} = (90 \text{ x } 10^6)/32 \text{ x } 10^3 \text{ x } \sqrt{3}) = 394 \text{ A}$$

To calculate the stability voltage the maximum through fault level should be considered. The maximum through fault level, ignoring the source impedance, $I_F$, is:

$$I_F = I_{FLC}/_{TX} = 394/.05 = 7873 \text{ A}$$

The required stability voltage, VS, and assuming one CT saturated is:

$$V_s = KI_F(R_{CT} + 2R_L)$$

The following figure can be used to determine the K factor and the operating time. The K factor is valid when:

- 5 ≤ X/R ≤ 120

and

- 0.5In ≤ I f ≤ 40In

We recommend a value of VK/VS = 4.

With the transformer at full load current and percentage impedance voltage of 394A and 5% respectively, the prospective fault current is 7873 A and the required stability voltage Vs (assuming that one CT is saturated) is:

$$V_s = 0.9 \text{ x } 7873 \text{ x } (0.5 + 2 \text{ x } 0.98)/400 = 45.5 \text{ V}$$

The CTs knee point voltage should be at least 4 times Vs so that an average operating time of 40 ms is achieved.

#### 8.5.3.2.2 PRIMARY CURRENT CALCULATION

The primary operating current should be between 10 and 60 % of the winding rated current. Assuming that the relay effective setting or primary operating current is approximately 30% of the full load current, the calculation below shows that a setting of less than 0.3 A is required.

Effective setting = $0.3I_{FLC}$ / CT Ratio = 0.3 x 394 / 400 = approximately 0.3 A

#### 8.5.3.2.3 STABILISING RESISTOR CALCULATION

Assuming that a setting of 0.1A is selected the value of the stabilizing resistor, $R_{ST}$, required is

$R_{ST} = V_s/(IREF> Is1\ (HV)) = 45.5/0.1 = 455$ ohms

To achieve an average operating time of 40 ms, Vk/Vs should be 3.5.

The Kneepoint voltage is:

$V_K = 4V_s = 4 \times 45.5 = 182$ V.

If the actual $V_K$ is greater than 4 times $V_s$, then the K factor increases. In this case, $V_s$ should be recalculated.

> *Note:*
> *K can reach a maximum value of approximately 1.*

#### 8.5.3.2.4 CURRENT TRANSFORMER CALCULATION

The effective primary operating current setting is:

$I_P = N(I_s + nI_e)$

By re-arranging this equation, you can calculate the excitation current for each of the current transformers at the stability voltage. This turns out to be:

$I_e = (0.3 - 0.1) / 4 = 0.05$ A

In summary, the current transformers used for this application must have a kneepoint voltage of 182 V or higher (note that maximum Vk/Vs that may be considered is 16 and the maximum K factor is 1), with a secondary winding resistance of 0.5 ohms or lower and a magnetizing current at 45.5 V of less than 0.05 A.

Assuming a CT kneepoint voltage of 200 V, the peak voltage can be estimated as:

$V_P = 2\sqrt{2V_K(V_F-V_K)} = 2\sqrt{2(200)(9004-200)} = 3753$ V

This value is above the peak voltage of 3000 V and therefore a non-linear resistor is required.

> *Note:*
> *The kneepoint voltage value used in the above formula should be the actual voltage obtained from the CT magnetizing characteristic and not a calculated value.*

> *Note:*
> *One stabilizing resistor, part No. ZB9016 756, and one varistor, part No. 600A/S1/S256 might be used.*

### 8.5.3.3 USE OF METROSIL NON-LINEAR RESISTORS

Current transformers can develop high peak voltages under internal fault conditions. Metrosils are used to limit these peak voltages to a value below the maximum withstand voltage (usually 3 kV).

You can use the following formulae to estimate the peak transient voltage that could be produced for an internal fault. The peak voltage produced during an internal fault is a function of the current transformer kneepoint voltage and the prospective voltage that would be produced for an internal fault if current transformer saturation did not occur.

$Vp = 2\sqrt{(2VK(V_F-V_K))}$

$$Vf = I'f(R_{CT}+2_{RL}+R_{ST})$$

where:

- Vp = Peak voltage developed by the CT under internal fault conditions
- Vk = Current transformer kneepoint voltage
- Vf = Maximum voltage that would be produced if CT saturation did not occur
- I'f = Maximum internal secondary fault current
- $R_{CT}$ = Current transformer secondary winding resistance
- $R_L$ = Maximum lead burden from current transformer to relay
- $R_{ST}$ = Relay stabilising resistor

You should always use Metrosils when the calculated values are greater than 3000 V. Metrosils are connected across the circuit to shunt the secondary current output of the current transformer from the device to prevent very high secondary voltages.

Metrosils are externally mounted and take the form of annular discs. Their operating characteristics follow the expression:

$$V = CI^{0.25}$$

where:

- V = Instantaneous voltage applied to the Metrosil
- C = Constant of the Metrosil
- I = Instantaneous current through the Metrosil

With a sinusoidal voltage applied across the Metrosil, the RMS current would be approximately 0.52 x the peak current. This current value can be calculated as follows:

$$I_{RMS} = 0.52\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}V_{S(RMS)}}{C}\right)^4$$

where:

- $V_{S(RMS)}$ = RMS value of the sinusoidal voltage applied across the metrosil.

This is due to the fact that the current waveform through the Metrosil is not sinusoidal but appreciably distorted.

The Metrosil characteristic should be such that it complies with the following requirements:

- The Metrosil current should be as low as possible, and no greater than 30 mA RMS for 1 A current transformers or 100 mA RMS for 5 A current transformers.
- At the maximum secondary current, the Metrosil should limit the voltage to 1500 V RMS or 2120 V peak for 0.25 second. At higher device voltages it is not always possible to limit the fault voltage to 1500 V rms, so higher fault voltages may have to be tolerated.

The following tables show the typical Metrosil types that will be required, depending on relay current rating, REF voltage setting etc.

### Metrosils for devices with a 1 Amp CT

The Metrosil units with 1 Amp CTs have been designed to comply with the following restrictions:

- The Metrosil current should be less than 30 mA rms.
- At the maximum secondary internal fault current the Metrosil should limit the voltage to 1500 V rms if possible.

The Metrosil units normally recommended for use with 1Amp CTs are as shown in the following table:

| | Nominal Characteristic | | Recommended Metrosil Type | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Device Voltage Setting** | **C** | **β** | **Single Pole Relay** | **Triple Pole Relay** |
| Up to 125 V RMS | 450 | 0.25 | 600A/S1/S256 | 600A/S3/1/S802 |
| 125 to 300 V RMS | 900 | 0.25 | 600A/S1/S1088 | 600A/S3/1/S1195 |

*Note:*
*Single pole Metrosil units are normally supplied without mounting brackets unless otherwise specified by the customer.*

### Metrosils for devices with a 5 Amp CT

These Metrosil units have been designed to comply with the following requirements:

- The Metrosil current should be less than 100 mA rms (the actual maximum currents passed by the devices shown below their type description.
- At the maximum secondary internal fault current the Metrosil should limit the voltage to 1500 V rms for 0.25secs. At the higher relay settings, it is not possible to limit the fault voltage to 1500 V rms so higher fault voltages have to be tolerated.

The Metrosil units normally recommended for use with 5 Amp CTs and single pole relays are as shown in the following table:

| Secondary Internal Fault Current | Recommended Metrosil Types for Various Voltage Settings | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amps RMS | Up to 200 V RMS | 250 V RMS | 275 V RMS | 300 V RMS |
| 50A | 600A/S1/S1213<br>C = 540/640<br>35 mA RMS | 600A/S1/S1214<br>C = 670/800<br>40 mA RMS | 600A/S1/S1214<br>C =670/800<br>50 mA RMS | 600A/S1/S1223<br>C = 740/870<br>50 mA RMS |
| 100A | 600A/S2/P/S1217<br>C = 470/540<br>70 mA RMS | 600A/S2/P/S1215<br>C = 570/670<br>75 mA RMS | 600A/S2/P/S1215<br>C =570/670<br>100 mA RMS | 600A/S2/P/S1196<br>C =620/740<br>100 mA RMS |
| 150A | 600A/S3/P/S1219<br>C = 430/500<br>100 mA RMS | 600A/S3/P/S1220<br>C = 520/620<br>100 mA RMS | 600A/S3/P/S1221<br>C = 570/670<br>100 mA RMS | 600A/S3/P/S1222<br>C =620/740<br>100 mA RMS |

In some situations single disc assemblies may be acceptable, contact GE Vernova for detailed applications.

*Note:*
*The Metrosils recommended for use with 5 Amp CTs can also be used with triple pole devices and consist of three single pole units mounted on the same central stud but electrically insulated from each other. To order these units please specify "Triple pole Metrosil type", followed by the single pole type reference. Metrosil for higher voltage settings and fault currents are available if required.*

## 8.5.3.4 CT REQUIREMENTS - HIGH IMPEDANCE REF

In a high impedance REF scheme, the required stability voltage requirement is described in terms of an external fault ($I_F$), burden ($2R_L + R_{CT}$) and a stability factor (K), as follows:

$$V_s => KI_F(2R_L + R_{CT})$$

where:

- $I_F$ = maximum external fault level
- $R_{CT}$ = resistance of CT secondary winding
- $R_L$ = resistance of a single lead from device to current transformer

The assumption that one CT is completely saturated for an external fault does not describe what actually happens when asymmetric CT saturation occurs. The CT that saturates will only saturate during parts of each current waveform cycle. This means that the spill current waveform seen by the differential element will be highly non-sinusoidal. The sensitivity to non-sinusoidal spill waveforms for through-faults will be a function of the REF frequency response, the REF operating time, the REF current setting and the wave shapes.

The frequency response and the operating speed are factors that are inherent to the design. Spill current wave shapes will be related to the ratio of the CT kneepoint voltage ($V_K$) to the circuit impedance. The stability voltage is determined by the current setting and the stabilising resistor. The stability of the High Impedance REF function during through faults is determined by the ratio $V_K/V_S$. Where $V_K$ is the CT knee point voltage and $V_S$ is the stability voltage.

The relationship between the $V_K/V_S$ ratio and the required stability factor K has been found to be of a general form for various designs that have undergone conjunctive testing. It is the absolute values of $V_K/V_S$ and K that vary in the relationship for different device designs.

Once stability has been considered, the next performance factor to take into account is the operating time for internal faults. The CT kneepoint voltage as a multiple of the protection stability voltage setting ($V_K/V_S$) will govern the operating time of a differential relay element for heavy internal faults with transiently offset fault current waveforms. With the aid of the operating time curves derived for the device, it is possible to identify the ratio $V_K/V_S$ that is required to achieve a desired average operating speed for internal faults.

The approach with older electromechanical high impedance relays was to use an universally safe K factor of 1.0, but the older relays operated quickly with a lower $V_K/V_s$ ratio. With more modern IEDs, it is desirable to identify the optimum K factor for stability, so that the required $V_K/V_s$ ratio for stability and operating speed will not make CT kneepoint voltage requirements worse than traditional requirements.

The high impedance REF CT requirements are shown in the following figure. They are valid for:

$5 \leq X/R \leq 120$ and $0.5In \leq 40In$

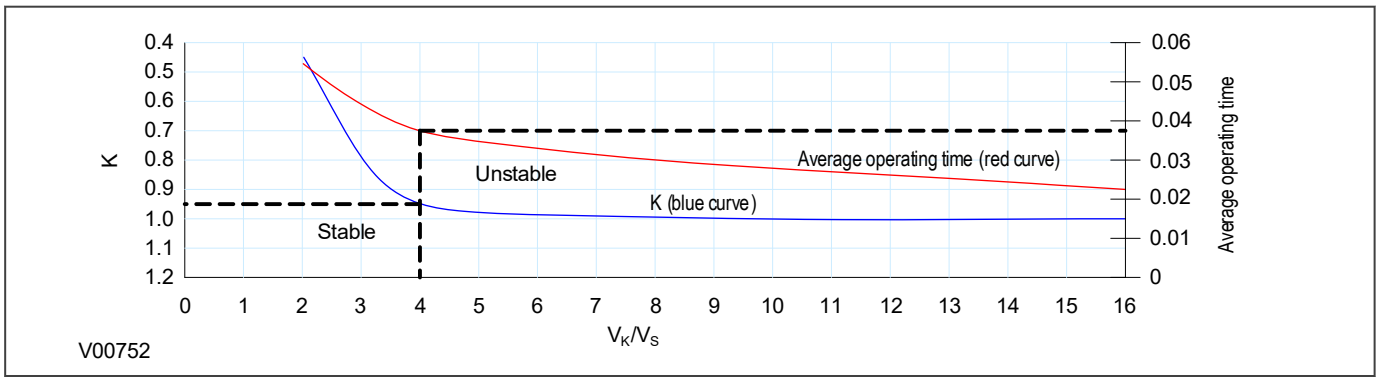



**Figure 94: High Impedance REF CT requirement**

Using the above graphical tool:

1. Locate the required average operation time on the right-hand side of the vertical axis.
2. Draw a horizontal line across until it intersects the red curve
3. Draw a vertical line from the above intersection point
4. Read off the the Vk/Vs value from the horizontal axis
5. Where this vertical line intersects the blue curve, read off the K value on the left hand side of the vertical axis

If we take the example where the average operating time is 38 ms, the above graphical operations reveal that Vk/Vs = 4 and K = 0.95.

For best accuracy we recommend class X or class 5P current transformers (CTs). The CT requirements for high impedance REF protection are generally lower than those for differential protection. If the line CTs for high impedance REF protection are the same as those used for differential protection, the differential CT requirements cover both differential and high impedance REF applications. However if the line CTs for high impedance REF are not the same as those used for differential protection, the high impedance REF CT requirements can be obtained by using the graph shown above.

## CHAPTER 9

# CURRENT PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 9.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The P642, P643, P645 provides a wide range of current protection functions. This chapter describes the operation of these functions including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 201
Overcurrent Protection Principles 202
Phase Overcurrent Protection 214
Voltage Dependent Overcurrent Element 222
Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection 225
Earth Fault Protection 229
Second Harmonic Blocking 235

## 9.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION PRINCIPLES

Most electrical power system faults result in an overcurrent of one kind or another. It is the job of protection devices, formerly known as 'relays' but now known as Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) to protect the power system from faults. The general principle is to isolate the faults as quickly as possible to limit the danger and prevent fault currents flowing through systems, which can cause severe damage to equipment and systems. At the same time, we wish to switch off only the parts of the power grid that are absolutely necessary, to prevent unnecessary blackouts. The protection devices that control the tripping of the power grid's circuit breakers are highly sophisticated electronic units, providing an array of functionality to cover the different fault scenarios for a multitude of applications.

The described products offer a range of overcurrent protection functions including:

- Phase Overcurrent protection
- Earth Fault Overcurrent protection
- Negative Sequence Overcurrent protection
- Sensitive Earth Fault protection

To ensure that only the necessary circuit breakers are tripped and that these are tripped with the smallest possible delay, the IEDs in the protection scheme need to co-ordinate with each other. Various methods are available to achieve correct co-ordination between IEDs in a system. These are:

- By means of time alone
- By means of current alone
- By means of a combination of both time and current.

Grading by means of current alone is only possible where there is an appreciable difference in fault level between the two locations where the devices are situated. Grading by time is used by some utilities but can often lead to excessive fault clearance times at or near source substations where the fault level is highest.

For these reasons the most commonly applied characteristic in co-ordinating overcurrent devices is the IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) type.

### 9.2.1 IDMT CHARACTERISTICS

There are two basic requirements to consider when designing protection schemes:

- All faults should be cleared as quickly as possible to minimise damage to equipment
- Fault clearance should result in minimum disruption to the electrical power grid.

The second requirement means that the protection scheme should be designed such that only the circuit breaker(s) in the protection zone where the fault occurs, should trip.

These two criteria are actually in conflict with one another, because to satisfy (1), we increase the risk of shutting off healthy parts of the grid, and to satisfy (2) we purposely introduce time delays, which increase the amount of time a fault current will flow. With IDMT protection applied to radial feeders, this problem is exacerbated by the nature of faults in that the protection devices nearest the source, where the fault currents are largest, actually need the longest time delay.

IDMT characteristics are described by operating curves. Traditionally, these were defined by the performance of electromechanical relays. In numerical protection, equations are used to replicate these characteristics so that they can be used to grade with older equipment.

The old electromechanical relays countered this problem somewhat due to their natural operate time v. fault current characteristic, whereby the higher the fault current, the quicker the operate time. The characteristic typical of these electromechanical relays is called Inverse Definite Minimum Time or IDMT for short.

#### 9.2.1.1 IEC 60255 IDMT CURVES

There are four well-known variants of this characteristic:

- Standard Inverse
- Very inverse
- Extremely inverse
- UK Long Time inverse

These equations and corresponding curves governing these characteristics are very well known in the power industry.

##### Standard Inverse

This characteristic is commonly known as the 3/10 characteristic, i.e. at ten times setting current and TMS of 1 the relay will operate in 3 seconds.

The characteristic curve can be defined by the mathematical expression:

$$t_{op} = T \frac{0.14}{\left(\frac{I}{I_s}\right)^{0.02} - 1}$$

The standard inverse time characteristic is widely applied at all system voltages – as back up protection on EHV systems and as the main protection on HV and MV distribution systems.

In general, the standard inverse characteristics are used when:

- There are no co-ordination requirements with other types of protective equipment further out on the system, e.g. Fuses, thermal characteristics of transformers, motors etc.
- The fault levels at the near and far ends of the system do not vary significantly.
- There is minimal inrush on cold load pick up. Cold load inrush is that current which occurs when a feeder is energised after a prolonged outage. In general the relay cannot be set above this value but the current should decrease below the relay setting before the relay operates.

##### Very Inverse

This type of characteristic is normally used to obtain greater time selectivity when the limiting overall time factor is very low, and the fault current at any point does not vary too widely with system conditions. It is particularly suitable, if there is a substantial reduction of fault current as the distance from the power source increases. The steeper inverse curve gives longer time grading intervals. Its operating time is approximately doubled for a reduction in setting from 7 to 4 times the relay current setting. This permits the same time multiplier setting for several relays in series.

The characteristic curve can be defined by the mathematical expression:

$$t_{op} = T \frac{13.5}{\left(\frac{I}{I_s}\right) - 1}$$

##### Extremely Inverse

With this characteristic the operating time is approximately inversely proportional to the square of the current. The long operating time of the relay at peak values of load current make the relay particularly suitable for grading with fuses and also for protection of feeders which are subject to peak currents on switching in, such as feeders supplying refrigerators, pumps, water heaters etc., which remain connected even after a prolonged interruption of supply.

For cases where the generation is practically constant and discrimination with low tripping times is difficult to obtain, because of the low impedance per line section, an extremely inverse relay can be very useful since only a small difference of current is necessary to obtain an adequate time difference.

Another application for this relay is with auto reclosers in low voltage distribution circuits. As the majority of faults are of a transient nature, the relay is set to operate before the normal operating time of the fuse, thus preventing perhaps unnecessary blowing of the fuse.

Upon reclosure, if the fault persists, the recloser locks itself in the closed position and allows the fuse to blow to clear the fault.

This characteristic is also widely used for protecting plant against overheating since overheating is usually an I2t function.

This characteristic curve can be defined by the mathematical expression:

$$t_{op} = T \frac{80}{\left(\frac{I}{I_s}\right)^2 - 1}$$

### UK Long Time Inverse

This type of characteristic has a long time characteristic and may be used for protection of neutral earthing resistors (which normally have a 30 second rating). The relay operating time at 5 times current setting is 30 seconds at a TMS of 1.

This can be defined by:

$$t_{op} = T \frac{120}{\left(\frac{I}{I_s}\right) - 1}$$

In the above equations:

- $t_{op}$ is the operating time
- T is the time multiplier setting
- I is the measured current
- $I_s$ is the current threshold setting.

The ratio $I/I_s$ is sometimes defined as ‘M’ or ‘PSM’ (Plug Setting Multiplier).

These curves are plotted as follows:

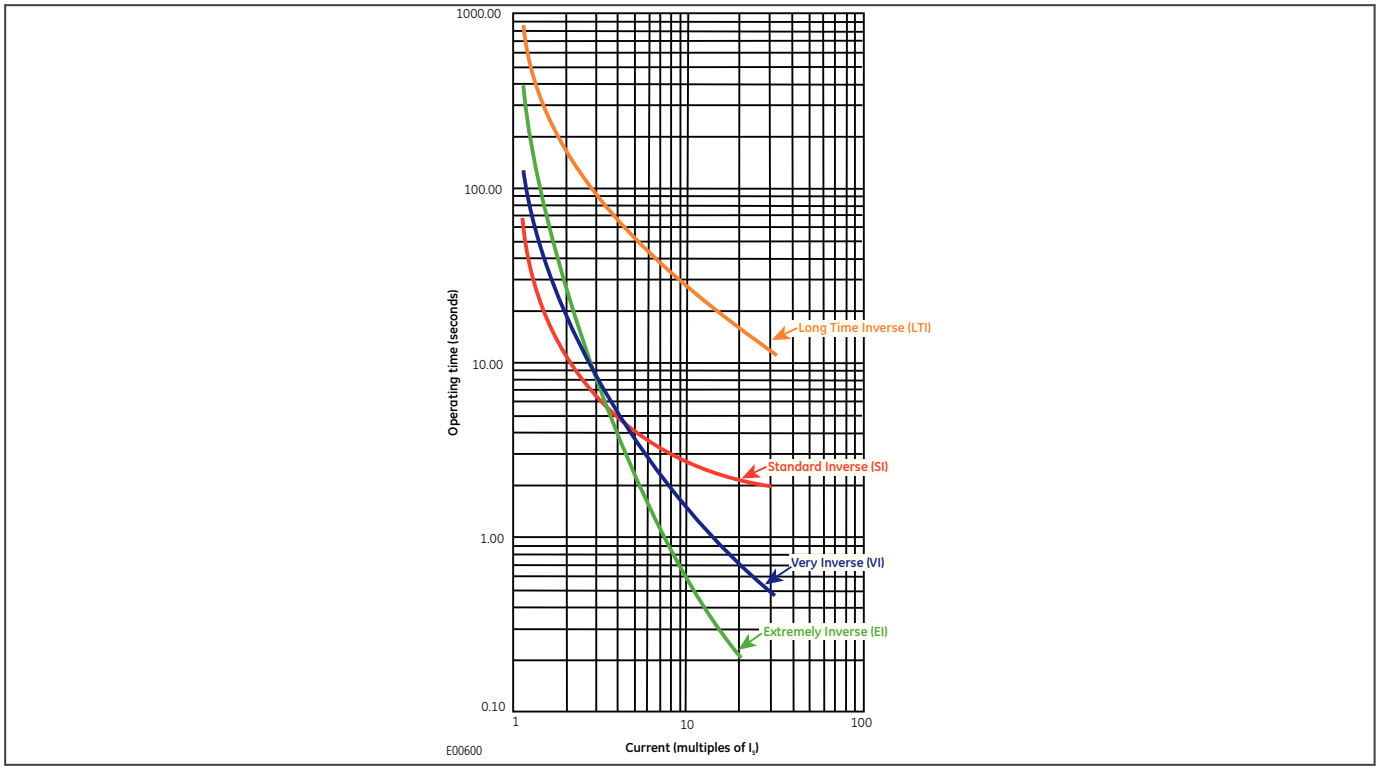



**Figure 95: IEC 60255 IDMT curves**

### 9.2.1.2 EUROPEAN STANDARDS

The IEC 60255 IDMT Operate equation is:

$$t_{op} = T\left(\frac{\beta}{M^{\alpha}-1}+L\right)+C$$

and the IEC 60255 IDMT Reset equation is:

$$t_r = T\left(\frac{\beta}{1-M^{\alpha}}\right)$$

where:

- $t_{op}$ is the operating time
- $t_r$ is the reset time
- T is the Time Multiplier setting
- M is the ratio of the measured current divided by the threshold current (I/Is)
- β is a constant, which can be chosen to satisfy the required curve characteristic
- α is a constant, which can be chosen to satisfy the required curve characteristic
- C is a constant for adding Definite Time (Definite Time adder)
- L is a constant (usually only used for ANSI/IEEE curves)

The constant values for the IEC IDMT curves are as follows:

| Curve Description | β constant | α constant | L constant |
|---|---|---|---|
| IEC Standard Inverse Operate | 0.14 | 0.02 | 0 |
| IEC Standard Inverse Reset | 8.2 | 6.45 | 0 |

| Curve Description | β constant | α constant | L constant |
|---|---|---|---|
| IEC Very Inverse Operate | 13.5 | 1 | 0 |
| IEC Very Inverse Reset | 50.92 | 2.4 | 0 |
| IEC Extremely Inverse Operate | 80 | 2 | 0 |
| IEC Extremely Inverse Reset | 44.1 | 3.03 | 0 |
| UK Long Time Inverse Operate* | 120 | 1 | 0 |
| UK Rectifier Operate* | 45900 | 5.6 | 0 |

### Rapid Inverse (RI) characteristic

The RI operate curve is represented by the following equation:

$$t_{op} = K\left(\frac{1}{0.339 - \frac{0.236}{M}}\right)$$

where:

- $t_{op}$ is the operating time
- K is the Time Multiplier setting
- M is the ratio of the measured current divided by the threshold current ($I/I_s$)

*Note:*
** When using UK Long Time Inverse, UK Rectifier or RI for the Operate characteristic, DT (Definite Time) is always used for the Reset characteristic.*

## 9.2.1.3 NORTH AMERICAN STANDARDS

The IEEE IDMT Operate equation is:

$$t_{op} = TD\left(\frac{\beta}{M^{\alpha} - 1} + L\right) + C$$

and the IEEE IDMT Reset equation is:

$$t_r = TD\left(\frac{\beta}{1 - M^{\alpha}}\right)$$

where:

- $t_{op}$ is the operating time
- $t_r$ is the reset time
- TD is the Time Dial setting
- M is the ratio of the measured current divided by the threshold current ($I/I_s$)
- β is a constant, which can be chosen to satisfy the required curve characteristic
- α is a constant, which can be chosen to satisfy the required curve characteristic
- C is a constant for adding Definite Time (Definite Time adder)
- L is a constant (usually only used for ANSI/IEEE curves)

The constant values for the IEEE curves are as follows:

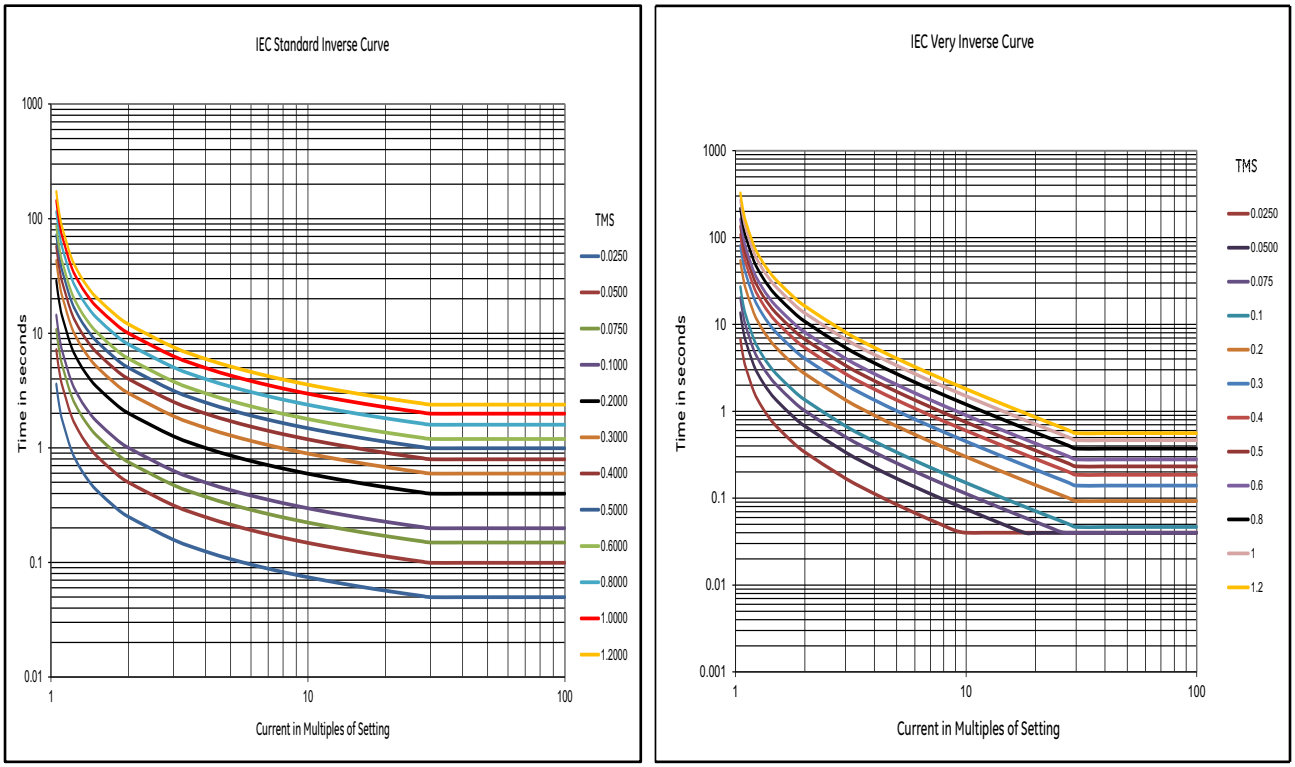
| Curve Description | β constant | α constant | L constant |
|---|---|---|---|
| IEEE Moderately Inverse Operate | 0.0515 | 0.02 | 0.114 |
| IEEE Moderately Inverse Reset | 4.85 | 2 | 0 |
| IEEE Very Inverse Operate | 19.61 | 2 | 0.491 |
| IEEE Very Inverse Reset | 21.6 | 2 | 0 |
| IEEE Extremely Inverse Operate | 28.2 | 2 | 0.1217 |
| IEEE Extremely Inverse Reset | 29.1 | 2 | 0 |
| CO8 US Inverse Operate | 5.95 | 2 | 0.18 |
| CO8 US Inverse Reset | 5.95 | 2 | 0 |
| CO2 US Short Time Inverse Operate | 0.16758 | 0.02 | 0.11858 |
| CO2 US Short Time Inverse Reset | 2.261 | 2 | 0 |

The constant values for the ANSI curves are as follows:

| Curve Description | β constant | α constant | L constant |
|---|---|---|---|
| ANSI Normally Inverse Operate | 8.9341 | 2.0938 | 0.17966 |
| ANSI Normally Inverse Reset | 9 | 2 | 0 |
| ANSI Short Time Inverse Operate | 0.03393 | 1.2969 | 0.2663 |
| ANSI Short Time Inverse Reset | 0.5 | 2 | 0 |
| ANSI Long Time Inverse Operate | 2.18592 | 1 | 5.6143 |
| ANSI Long Time Inverse Reset | 15.75 | 2 | 0 |

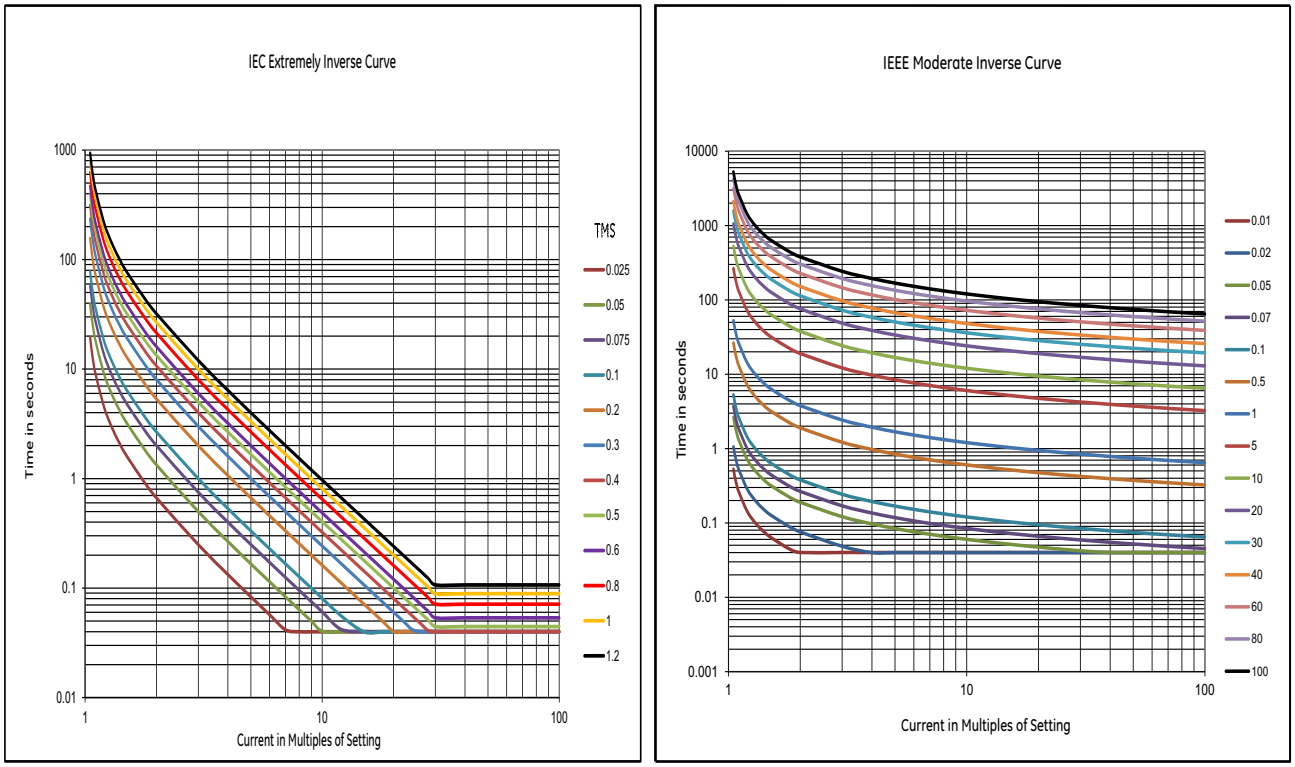
*Note:*
** When using UK Long Time Inverse or UK Rectifier for the Operate characteristic, DT is always used for the Reset characteristic.*

### 9.2.1.4 IEC AND IEEE INVERSE CURVES



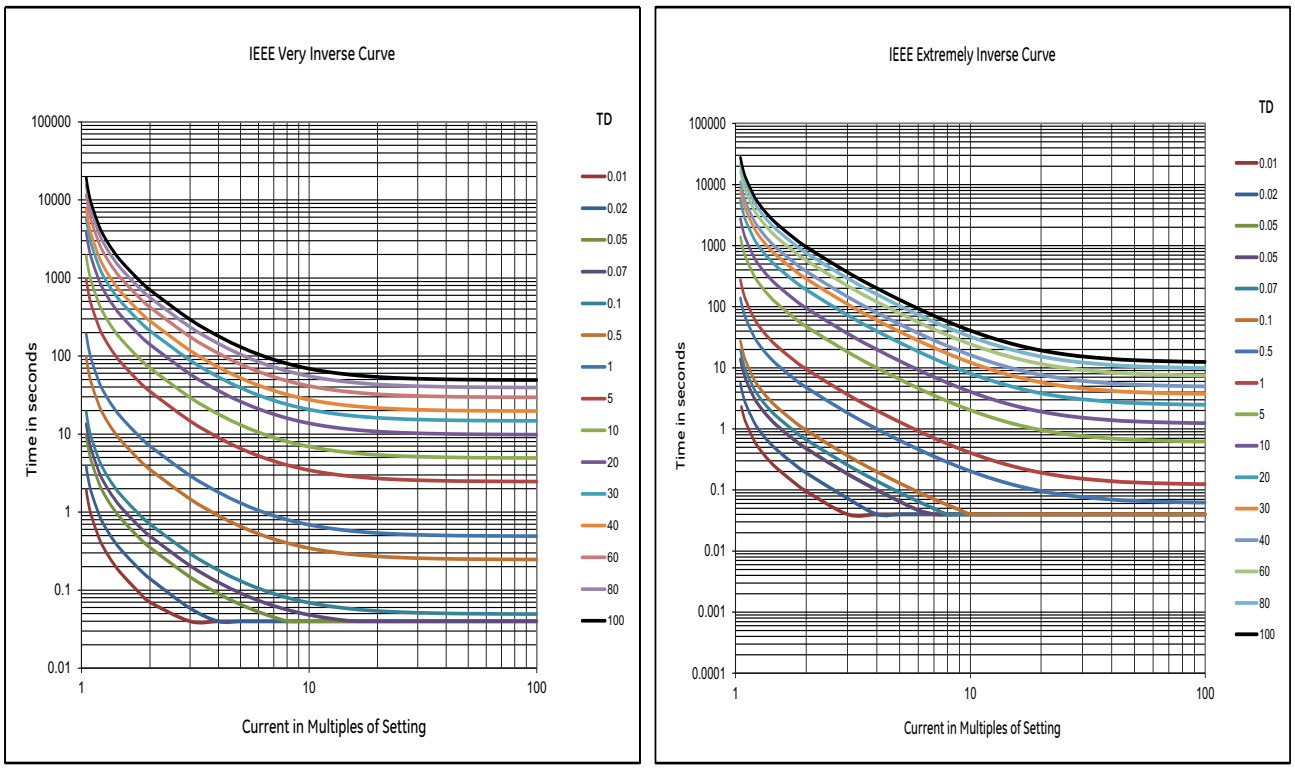

E00757

**Figure 96: IEC standard and very inverse curves**




E00758

**Figure 97: IEC Extremely inverse and IEEE moderate inverse curves**




E00759

**Figure 98: IEEE very and extremely inverse curves**

### 9.2.1.5 DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE NORTH AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN STANDARDS

The IEEE and US curves are set differently to the IEC/UK curves, with regard to the time setting. A time multiplier setting (TMS) is used to adjust the operating time of the IEC curves, whereas a time dial setting is used for the IEEE/US curves. The menu is arranged such that if an IEC/UK curve is selected, the ***I> Time Dial*** cell is not visible and vice versa for the TMS setting. For both IEC and IEEE/US type curves, a definite time adder setting is available, which will increase the operating time of the curves by the set value.

## 9.2.2 PRINCIPLES OF IMPLEMENTATION

The range of protection products provides a very wide range of protection functionality. Despite the diverse range of functionality provided, there is some commonality between the way many of the protection functions are implemented. It is important to describe some of these basic principles before going deeper into the individual protection functions.

A simple representation of protection functionality is shown in the following diagram:

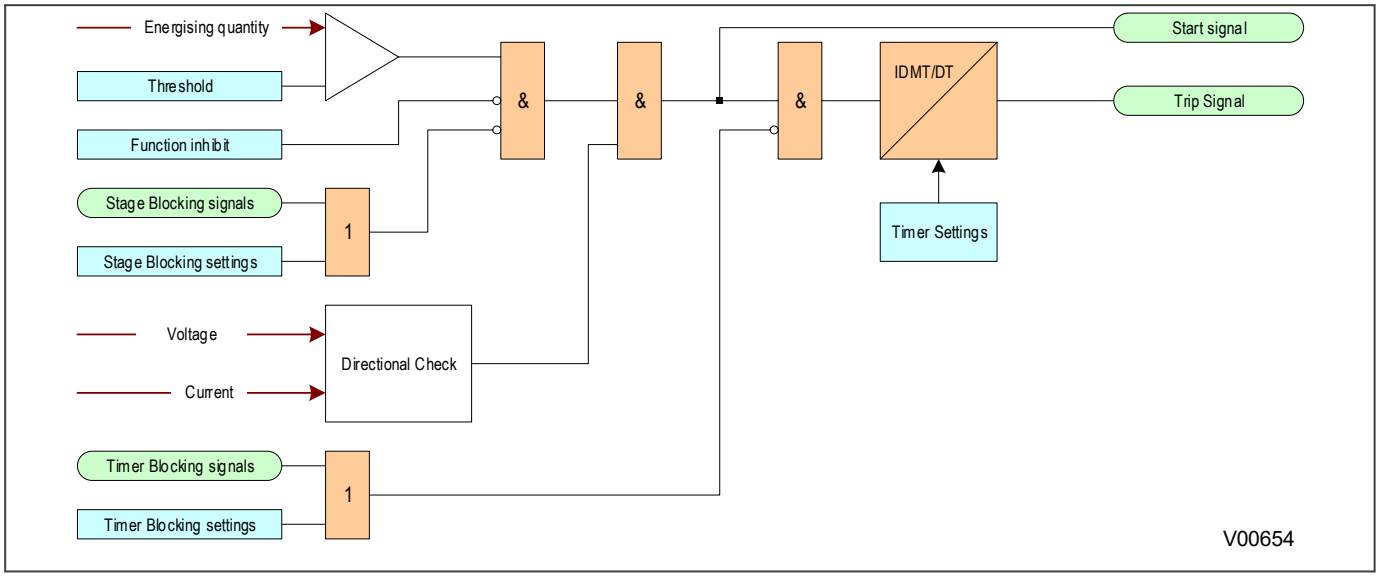



**Figure 99: Principle of protection function implementation**

An energising quantity is either a voltage input from a system voltage transformer, a current input from a system current transformer or another quantity derived from one or both of these. The energising quantities are extracted from the power system. The signals are converted to digital quantities where they can be processed by the IEDs internal processor.

In general, an energising quantity, be it a current, voltage, power, frequency, or phase quantity, is compared with a threshold value, which may be settable, or hard-coded depending on the function. If the quantity exceeds (for overvalues) or falls short of (for undervalues) the threshold, a signal is produced, which when gated with the various inhibit and blocking functions becomes the Start signal for that protection function. This Start signal is generally made available to Fixed Scheme Logic (FSL) and Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL) for further processing. It is also passed through a timer function to produce the Trip signal. The timer function may be an IDMT curve, or a Definite Time delay, depending on the function. This timer may also be blocked with timer blocking signals and settings. The timer can be configured by a range of settings to define such parameters as the type of curve, The Time Multiplier Setting, the IDMT constants, the Definite Time delay etc.

In GE Vernova products, there are usually several independent stages for each of the functions, and for three-phase functions, there are usually independent stages for each of the three phases.

Typically some stages use an Inverse Definite Minimum time (IDMT) timer function, and others use a Definite Time timer (DT) function. If the DT time delay is set to '0', then the function is known to be "instantaneous". In many instances, the term 'instantaneous protection" is used loosely to describe Definite Time protection stages, even when the stage may not theoretically be instantaneous.

Many protection functions require a direction-dependent decision. Such functions can only be implemented where both current and voltage inputs are available. For such functions, a directional check is required, whose output can block the Start signal should the direction of the fault be wrong.

> *Note:*
> *In the logic diagrams and descriptive text, it is usually sufficient to show only the first stage, as the design principles for subsequent stages are usually the same (or at least very similar). Where there are differences between the functionality of different stages, this is clearly indicated.*

### 9.2.2.1 TIMER HOLD FACILITY

The Timer Hold facility is available for stages with IDMT functionality , and is controlled by the timer reset settings for the relevant stages (e.g. ***I>1 tReset***, ***I>2 tReset*** ). These cells are not visible for the IEEE/US curves if an

inverse time reset characteristic has been selected, because in this case the reset time is determined by the time dial setting (TDS).

This feature may be useful in certain applications, such as when grading with upstream electromechanical overcurrent relays, which have inherent reset time delays. If you set the hold timer to a value other than zero, the resetting of the protection element timers will be delayed for this period. This allows the element to behave in a similar way to an electromechanical relay. If you set the hold timer to zero, the overcurrent timer for that stage will reset instantaneously as soon as the current falls below a specified percentage of the current setting (typically 95%).

Another situation where the timer hold facility may be used to reduce fault clearance times is for intermittent faults. An example of this may occur in a plastic insulated cable. In this application it is possible that the fault energy melts and reseals the cable insulation, thereby extinguishing the fault. This process repeats to give a succession of fault current pulses, each of increasing duration with reducing intervals between the pulses, until the fault becomes permanent.

When the reset time is instantaneous, the device will repeatedly reset and not be able to trip until the fault becomes permanent. By using the Timer Hold facility the device will integrate the fault current pulses, thereby reducing fault clearance time.

## 9.2.3 MAGNETISING INRUSH RESTRAINT

Whenever there is an abrupt change of magnetising voltage (e.g. when a transformer is initially connected to a source of AC voltage), there may be a substantial surge of current through the primary winding called inrush current.

In an ideal transformer, the magnetizing current would rise to approximately twice its normal peak value as well, generating the necessary MMF to create this higher-than-normal flux. However, most transformers are not designed with enough of a margin between normal flux peaks and the saturation limits to avoid saturating in a condition like this, and so the core will almost certainly saturate during this first half-cycle of voltage. During saturation, disproportionate amounts of MMF are needed to generate magnetic flux. This means that winding current, which creates the MMF to cause flux in the core, could rise to a value way in excess of its steady state peak value. Furthermore, if the transformer happens to have some residual magnetism in its core at the moment of connection to the source, the problem could be further exacerbated.

The following figure shows the magnetizing inrush phenomenon:

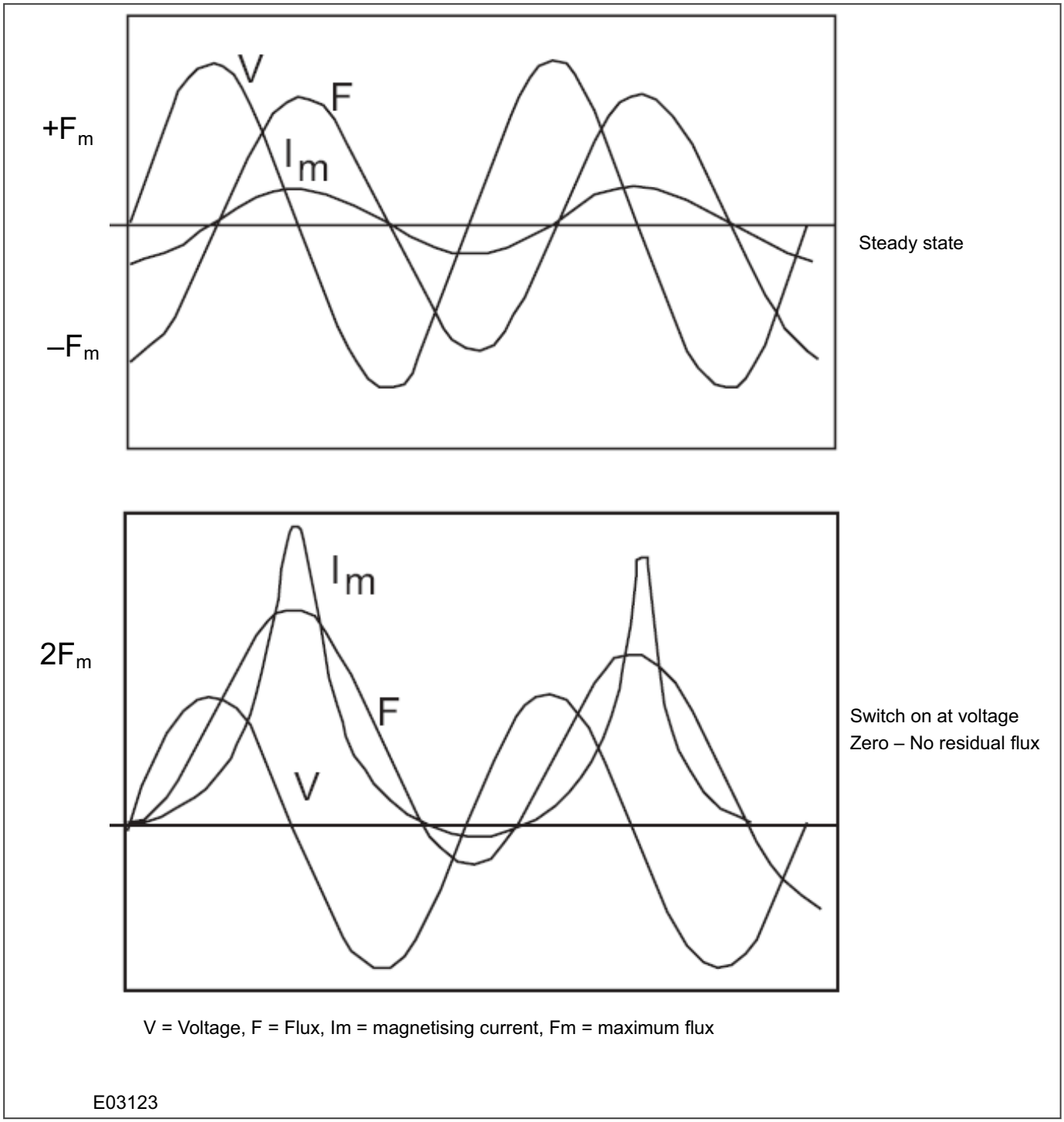



**Figure 100: Magnetising inrush phenomenon**

The main characteristics of magnetising inrush currents are:

- Higher magnitude than the transformer rated current magnitude
- Containing harmonics and DC offset
- Much longer time constant than that of the DC offset component of fault current

We can see that inrush current is a regularly occurring phenomenon and should not be considered a fault, as we do not wish the protection device to issue a trip command whenever a transformer is switched on at an inconvenient point during the input voltage cycle. This presents a problem to the protection device, because it should always trip

on an internal fault. The problem is that typical internal transformer faults may produce overcurrents which are not necessarily greater than the inrush current. Furthermore, faults tend to manifest themselves on switch on, due to the high inrush currents. For this reason, we need to find a mechanism that can distinguish between fault current and inrush current. Fortunately, this is possible due to the different natures of the respective currents. An inrush current waveform is rich in harmonics, especially 2nd harmonics, whereas an internal fault current consists only of the fundamental. We can therefore develop a restraining method based on the 2nd harmonic content of the inrush current. The mechanism by which this is achieved, is called second harmonic blocking.

## 9.3 PHASE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

Phase current faults are faults where fault current flows between two or more phases of a power system. The fault current may be between the phase conductors only or, between two or more phase conductors and earth.

Although not as common as earth faults (single phase to earth), phase faults are typically more severe.

### 9.3.1 PHASE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION FOR POWER TRANSFORMERS

A fault external to a power transformer can result in damage to the transformer. If the fault is not cleared promptly, the resulting overload on the transformer can cause severe overheating and failure. Overcurrent elements may be used to clear the transformer from a faulted bus or line before the transformer is damaged.

For faults internal to the transformer, the overcurrent protection is less effective because sensitive settings and fast operation times are usually not possible.

Sensitive settings are not possible because the pickup should allow overloading of the transformer when required. Fast operating times are not possible because of the grading required with respect to downstream overcurrent relays.

### 9.3.2 PHASE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The product provides three overcurrent elements for backup phase overcurrent protection. Each element provides four-stages of non-directional or directional three-phase overcurrent protection with independent time delay characteristics. You can select the overcurrent element operating quantity for each of the elements with the setting cells ***Overcurrent 1***, ***Overcurrent 2*** and ***Overcurrent 3*** in the *OVERCURRENT* column of the relevant settings group. You can set each element as `T1`, `T2`, `T3`, `T4`, `T5`, `HV winding`, `LV winding` or `TV winding`. The HV, LV and TV windings comprise the vector sums of the CT inputs assigned to that particular winding.

All overcurrent and directional settings apply to all three phases but are independent for each of the four stages. You may set the overcurrent element as directional only if the three phase VT input is available in the P643/5 and if the two single phase VT inputs are available in the P642. You may assign the VT to either of the HV, LV or TV windings. Therefore, overcurrent directional elements are available for the current inputs associated with the winding that has the VT input assigned.

The first two stages of overcurrent protection have time-delayed characteristics which you can set as IDMT or DT. The third and fourth stages have definite time characteristics only.

Stages 1, 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of standard IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells

- ***I>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristic
- ***I>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic (IEEE curves only)

where (n) is the number of the stage.

The IDMT-capable stages (1 and 2) also provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***I>(n) tReset***, where (n) is the number of the stage. This is not applicable for curves based on the IEEE standard.

> *Note:*
> *Stages 3 and 4 can have definite time characteristics only.*

## 9.3.3 SELECTING THE CURRENT INPUTS

The P642 has two current terminal inputs (T1 and T2), the P643 has up to three terminal current inputs (T1 to T3), and the P645 has up to five current terminal inputs (T1 to T5).

For the P642, you associate one terminal current input with the HV (High Voltage) winding and the other with the LV (Low Voltage) winding.

For the P643 and P645 you can choose to associate more than one terminal current input with particular windings. In cases where more than one terminal CT is associated with a winding, the input to the differential protection function uses the vector sum of the current terminal inputs (on a phase by phase basis) as the input to the calculation for that winding.

You associate these current inputs with the system transformer windings with the settings ***HV CT Terminals***, ***LV CT Terminals*** and ***TV CT Terminals*** in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column as follows:

| Setting | P642 | P643 | P645 |
|---|---|---|---|
| HV CT Terminals | 01 | 001<br>011 | 00001<br>00011<br>00111<br>01011<br>01111 |
| LV CT Terminals | 10 | 100<br>110 | 10000<br>11000<br>11100<br>11010<br>11110 |
| TV CT Terminals | | 010 | 00100<br>01100<br>00110<br>01110 |

Where the terminals T1 to T5 correspond to the bits in the binary string as follows (1 = in use, 0 = not in use). The bit order starts with T1 on the right-hand side. For example:

```
01111
|||└── T1 CT
||└─── T2 CT
|└──── T3 CT
└───── T4 CT
└───── T5 CT
```

If a CT is assigned to more than one winding, then an alarm is issued (***CT Selection Alm***). When this DDB signal is asserted, the protection is also blocked.

### Winding associations for the P643

If an overcurrent element is assigned to the HV winding then the associated setting ***I>(n) Current Set*** is relative to the T1 CT. Therefore if if the T1 CT setting is changed, then ***I>(n) Current Set*** will be affected accordingly.

The same is true for the LV winding and its associated T3 CT as well as for the TV winding and its associated T2 CT.

### Winding associations for the P645

If an overcurrent element is assigned to the HV winding then the associated setting ***I>(n) Current Set*** is relative to the T1 CT. Therefore if the T1 CT setting is changed, then ***I>(n) Current Set*** will be affected accordingly.

The same is true for the LV winding and its associated T5 CT as well as for the TV winding and its associated T3 CT.

## 9.3.4 NON-DIRECTIONAL OVERCURRENT LOGIC

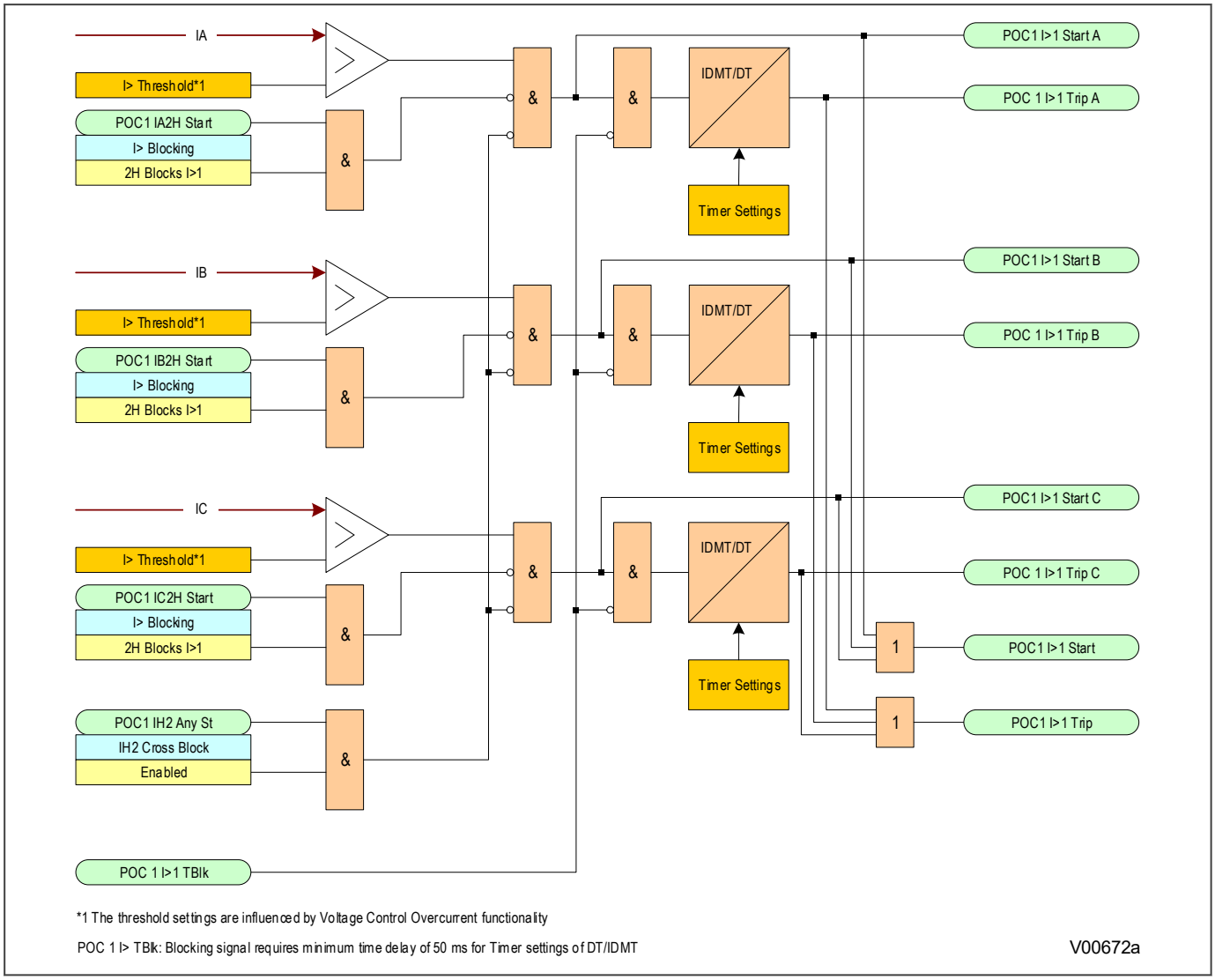



**Figure 101: Non-directional overcurrent logic diagram**

Phase Overcurrent Modules are level detectors that detect when the current magnitude exceeds a set threshold. When this happens, the Phase Overcurrent Module in question issues a signal, which is gated with some blocking signals to produce the ***Start*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is gated with other blocking signals and applied to the IDMT/DT timer module. It is also made available directly to the user for use in the PSL. For each stage, there are three Phase Overcurrent Modules, one for each phase. The three ***Start*** signals from each of these phases are OR'd together to create a 3-phase Start signal.

The outputs of the IDMT/DT timer modules are the trip signals which are used to drive the tripping output relay. These tripping signals are also OR'd together to create a 3-phase Trip signal.

The IDMT/DT timer modules can be blocked by:

- A Phase Overcurrent Timer Block (***I>(n) Timer Block***)

If any one of the above signals is high, or goes high before the timer has counted out, the IDMT/DT timer module is inhibited (effectively reset) until the blocking signal goes low again. There are separate phase overcurrent timer block signals, which are independent for each overcurrent stage.

The start signal can be blocked by:

- The Second Harmonic blocking function on a per phase basis or for all three phases. The relevant bits are set in the ***I> Blocking*** cell and this is combined with the relevant second harmonic blocking DDBs.

The G14 Data type is used for the ***I>Blocking*** setting:

| Bit number | I> Blocking function |
|---|---|
| Bit 0 | VTS Blocks I>1 |
| Bit 1 | VTS Blocks I>2 |
| Bit 2 | VTS Blocks I>3 |
| Bit 3 | VTS Blocks I>4 |
| Bit 4 | 2H Blocks I>1 |
| Bit 5 | 2H Blocks I>2 |
| Bit 9 | 2H Blocks I>3 |
| Bit 10 | 2H Blocks I>4 |

These can be set via the Front panel HMI or with the settings application software.

The Phase Overcurrent threshold setting can be influenced by the Voltage Controlled Overcurrent functions, if this functionality is available and used.

## 9.3.5 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

If fault current can flow in both directions through a protected location, you will need to use a directional overcurrent element to determine the direction of the fault. Once the direction has been determined the device can decide whether to allow tripping or to block tripping. To determine the direction of a phase overcurrent fault, the device must compare the phase angle of the fault current with that of a known reference quantity. The phase angle of this known reference quantity must be independent of the faulted phase. Typically this will be the line voltage between the other two phases.

The phase fault elements of the IEDs are internally polarized by the quadrature phase-phase voltages, as shown in the table below:

| Phase of Protection | Operate Current | Polarising Voltage |
|---|---|---|
| A Phase | IA | VBC |
| B Phase | IB | VCA |
| C Phase | IC | VAB |

Under system fault conditions, the fault current vector lags its nominal phase voltage by an angle depending on the system X/R ratio. The IED must therefore operate with maximum sensitivity for currents lying in this region. This is achieved by using the IED characteristic angle (RCA). This is the is the angle by which the current applied to the IED must be displaced from the voltage applied to the IED to obtain maximum sensitivity.

The device provides a setting ***I> Char Angle***, which is set globally for all overcurrent stages. It is possible to set characteristic angles anywhere in the range –95° to +95°.

A directional check is performed based on the following criteria:

### Directional forward

$$-90° < (\text{angle}(I) - \text{angle}(V) - RCA) < 90°$$

**Directional reverse**

$$-90° > (\text{angle}(I) - \text{angle}(V) - RCA) > 90°$$

### 9.3.5.1 IMPLEMENTING DIRECTIONALISATION

A directional element is available for all of the phase overcurrent stages in this device. These are found in the direction setting cells for the relevant stage (e.g. ***I>1 Direction***, ***I>2 Direction***). They can be set to non-directional, directional forward, or directional reverse.

Under system fault conditions, the fault current vector will lag its nominal phase voltage by an angle dependent upon the system X/R ratio. Therefore the device must operate with maximum sensitivity for currents lying in this region. This is achieved by means of the characteristic angle (RCA) setting, which defines the angle by which the applied current must be displaced from the applied voltage in order to obtain maximum sensitivity. This is set in cell ***I>Char Angle***. You can set characteristic angles anywhere in the range from –95° to +95°.

In the P642, the standard single-phase VT input cam be complemented by an optional single-phase VT that can be used to directionalise some of the overcurrent protection elements. This connection is shown on the wiring diagrams and labelled as '$V_{bc\ OPTIONAL}$'. The settings for the optional VT input that can be used to directionalise overcurrent elements are the same as those for the overfluxing input and are described by the ***Aux' VT Location, Aux' VT Primary*** and ***Aux' VT Sec'y*** settings in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column.

In the P643 and P645, the standard single-phase VT input can be complemented by an optional three-phase VT input that can be used to directionalise some of the overcurrent protection elements. This connection is shown on the wiring diagrams and labelled as ‘OPTIONAL”. The settings for the optional VT input that can be used to directionalise overcurrent elements are those described by the ***’Main VT Location, Main VT Primary*** and ***Main VT Sec'y*** settings settings in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column.

The overcurrent elements that can be directionalised are those associated with the windings to which the optional VTs are assigned. You can only directionalise overcurrent elements associated with the winding to which the optional input is assigned.

So, to provide directional overcurrent you need:

- To have the appropriate VT option
- Connect the VT input to the winding that you want directional protection for AND assign the optional VT input to that winding in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column
- Set the overcurrent to directional (either forward or reverse).

As well as directionalising a particular winding current, for models with more than two winding inputs, you can directionalise individual inputs if they are associated with that winding.

For close up three-phase faults, all three voltages will collapse to zero and no healthy phase voltages will be present. For this reason, the device includes a synchronous polarisation feature that stores the pre-fault voltage information and continues to apply this to the directional overcurrent elements for a time period of 3.2 seconds. This ensures that either instantaneous or time-delayed directional overcurrent elements will be allowed to operate, even with a three-phase voltage collapse.

### 9.3.5.2 DIRECTIONAL OVERCURRENT LOGIC

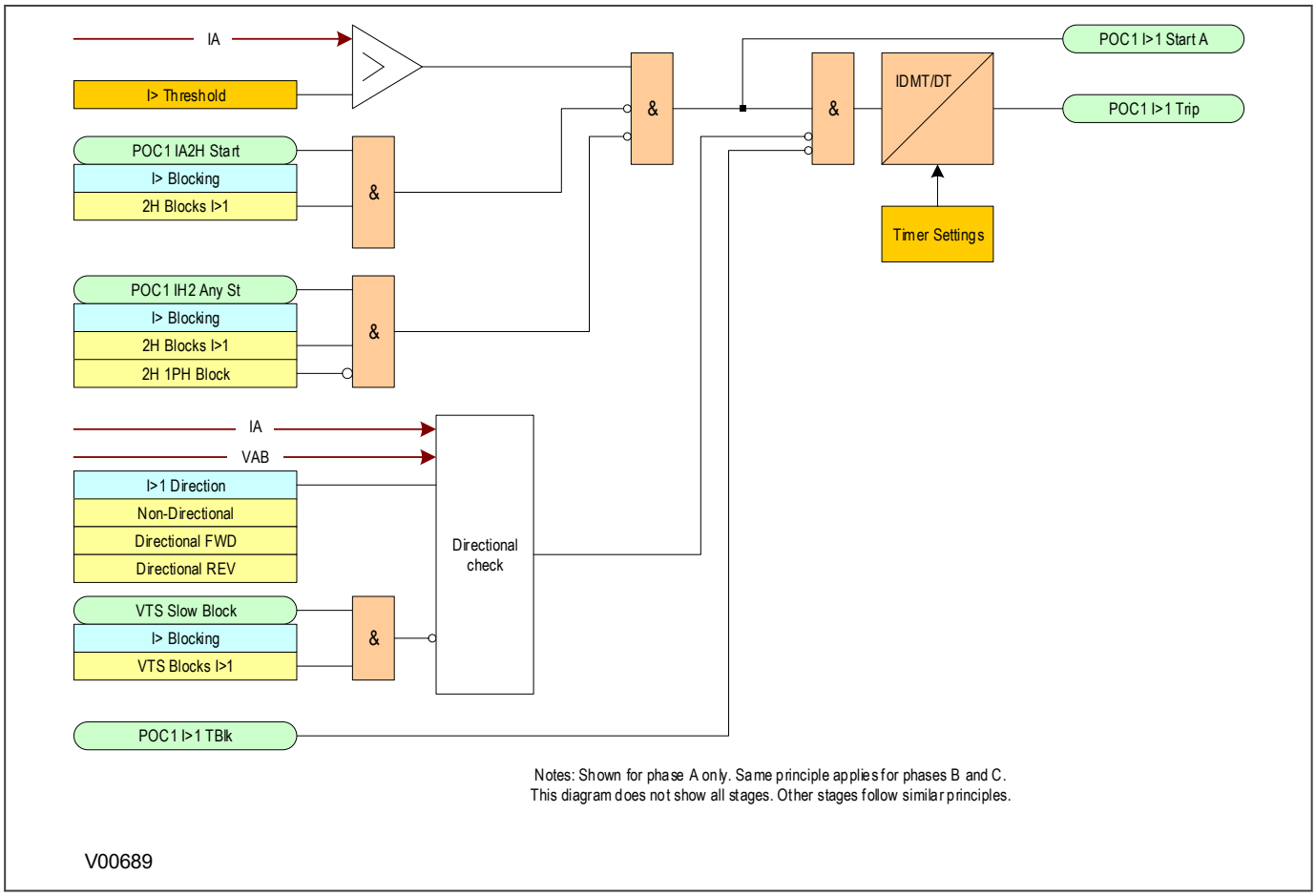



**Figure 102: Directional overcurrent logic diagram**

The directional overcurrent logic works the same way as non-directional logic except that there is a Directional Check function, based on the following criteria:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(I) - angle(V) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse: -90° > (angle(I) - angle(V) - RCA) > 90°

The polarising voltages for each phase are as follows:

| Phase of Protection | Operate Current | Polarising Voltage |
|---|---|---|
| A Phase | IA | VBC |
| B Phase | IB | VCA |
| C Phase | IC | VAB |

When the element is selected as directional, blocking of the Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS Block) is available (***I>Blocking*** cell). When the relevant bit is set to 1, operation of the VTS will block the stage if directionalised. When set to 0, the stage will revert to non-directional on operation of the VTS.

## 9.3.6 APPLICATION NOTES

### 9.3.6.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

The overcurrent inverse time characteristic on the HV side of the transformer must grade with the overcurrent inverse time characteristic on the LV side which in turn must grade with the LV outgoing circuits. The overcurrent function provides limited protection for internal transformer faults because sensitive settings and fast operation times are usually not possible. Sensitive settings are not possible because the pickup should allow overloading of the transformer when required. Fast operating times are not possible because of the grading required with respect to downstream overcurrent relays. To allow fast operating times, phase instantaneous overcurrent functions with low transient overreach are required.

The pickup of the time delayed overcurrent element can be set to 125-150% of the maximum MVA rating to allow overloading of the transformer according to IEEE Std. C37.91-2000.

As recommended by IEEE Std. C37.91-2000, you should set the instantaneous overcurrent element to pick up at a value higher than the maximum asymmetrical through fault current. This is usually the fault current through the transformer for a low-side three-phase fault. For instantaneous elements, variations in settings of 125–200% are common. For elements subject to transient overreach, a pickup of 175% of the calculated maximum low-side three-phase symmetrical fault current generally provides sufficient margin to avoid false tripping for a low-side bus fault, while still providing protection for severe internal faults. Due to low transient overreach of the third and fourth overcurrent stages, you may set the instantaneous overcurrent element to 120-130% of the through-fault level, thus ensuring stability for through faults. The instantaneous pickup setting should also consider the effects of transformer magnetising inrush current.

In summary, there are a few application considerations to make when applying overcurrent devices to protect a transformer:

- When applying overcurrent protection to the HV side of a power transformer it is usual to apply a high set instantaneous overcurrent element in addition to the time delayed low-set, to reduce fault clearance times for HV fault conditions. Typically, this will be set to approximately 1.3 times the LV fault level, so that it will only operate for HV faults. A 30% safety margin is sufficient due to the low transient overreach of the third and fourth overcurrent stages. Transient overreach defines the response of a relay to DC components of fault current and is quoted as a percentage. A device with a low transient overreach will be largely insensitive to a DC offset and may therefore be set more closely to the steady state AC waveform.
- The second requirement for this element is that it should remain inoperative during transformer energisation, when a large primary current flows for a transient period. In most applications, the requirement to set the device above the LV fault level will automatically result in settings that will be above the level of magnetising inrush current.

With the third and fourth overcurrent stages, it is possible to apply settings corresponding to 40% of the peak inrush current while maintaining stability for the condition.

Where an instantaneous element is required to accompany the time delayed protection, as described above, you should use the third or fourth overcurrent stages as these have wider setting ranges.

### 9.3.6.2 PARALLEL FEEDERS

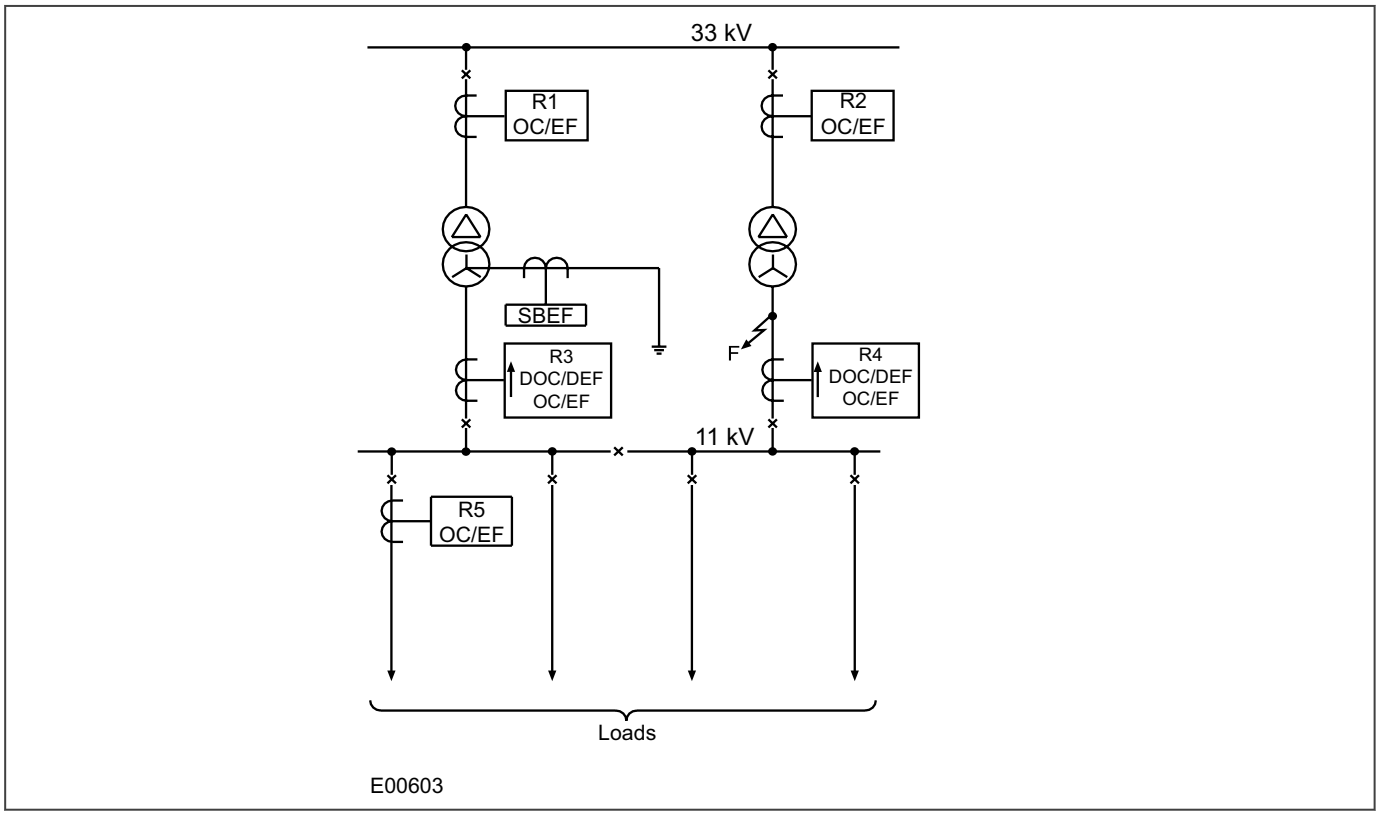



**Figure 103: Typical distribution system using parallel transformers**

In the application shown in the diagram, a fault at ‘F’ could result in the operation of both R3 and R4 resulting in the loss of supply to the 11 kV busbar. Hence, with this system configuration, it is necessary to apply directional protection devices at these locations set to 'look into' their respective transformers. These devices should co-ordinate with the non-directional devices, R1 and R2, to ensure discriminative operation during such fault conditions.

In such an application, R3 and R4 may commonly require non-directional overcurrent protection elements to provide protection to the 11 kV busbar, in addition to providing a back-up function to the overcurrent devices on the outgoing feeders (R5).

For this application, stage 1 of the R3 and R4 overcurrent protection would be set to non-directional and time graded with R5, using an appropriate time delay characteristic. Stage 2 could then be set to directional (looking back into the transformer) and also have a characteristic which provides correct co-ordination with R1 and R2. Directionality for each of the applicable overcurrent stages can be set in the directionality cells (***I>1 Direction***).

*Note:*
*The principles outlined for the parallel transformer application are equally applicable for plain feeders that are operating in parallel.*

## 9.4 VOLTAGE DEPENDENT OVERCURRENT ELEMENT

Where long feeders are protected by overcurrent devices, the detection of remote phase-to-phase faults may prove difficult due to the fact that the current pick-up of phase overcurrent elements must be set above the maximum load current, thereby limiting the element's minimum sensitivity.

If the current seen by a local device for a remote fault condition is below its overcurrent setting, a voltage dependent element may be used to increase the sensitivity to such faults. As a reduction in system voltage will occur during overcurrent conditions, this may be used to enhance the sensitivity of the overcurrent protection by reducing the pick up level.

The voltage dependant overcurrent element (either voltage controlled or voltage restrained) remains blocked unless the associated breaker is closed. However, even when this element is blocked due to the breaker being opened, the undervoltage element settings, ***V<1 Poledead Inh*** or ***V<2 Poledead Inh***, can be used to block the undervoltage element.

The voltage dependant overcurrent element is also provided with a timer hold setting, which, if set to a value other than zero, delays the resetting of the protection element timers for this period.

### 9.4.1 CURRENT SETTING THRESHOLD SELECTION

The threshold setting used in the level detector depends on whether there is a Voltage Dependent condition. The Overcurrent function selects the threshold setting according to the following diagram:

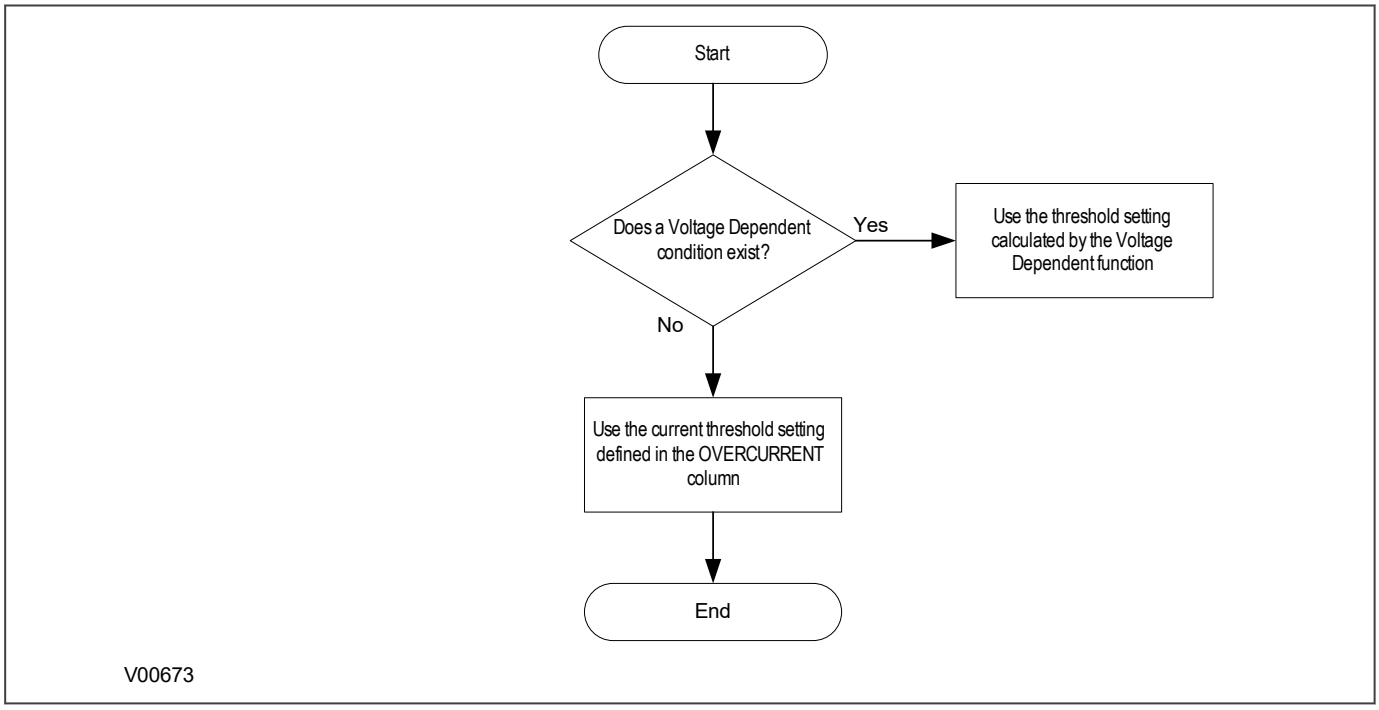



**Figure 104: Selecting the current threshold setting**

### 9.4.2 VCO IMPLEMENTATION

Voltage Controlled Overcurrent Protection is implemented in the *OVERCURRENT* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *VCONTROLED O/C*.

The function is available for in two stages, 1 and 2. When VCO is enabled, the under voltage detector is used to produce a step change in the current setting, when the voltage falls below the voltage setting ***VCO>1 V<Setting*** for stage 1 and ***VCO>2 V<Setting*** for stage 2. To achieve this, the current setting is multiplied by a constant, which is less than 1, set by ***VCO>1 k Setting*** for stage 1 and ***VCO>2 k Setting*** for stage 2.

Each of the stages can be set to HV Winding, LV Winding, TV Winding, T1, T2, T3, T4, or T5. If the current signal chosen for a VCO stage does not belong to the winding where the VT is located, then the VCO element is blocked and a configuration error alarm is asserted.

The operating characteristic of the current setting when voltage controlled mode is selected is as follows:

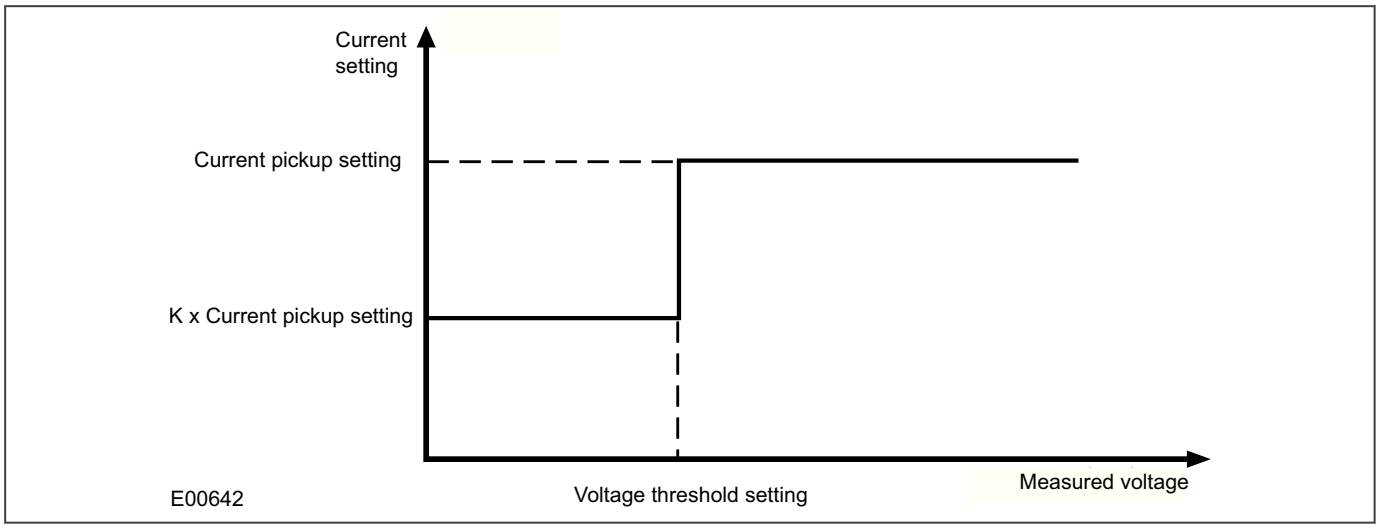



**Figure 105: Modification of current pickup level for voltage controlled overcurrent protection**

In the P643 and P645, VCO requires an optional three-phase VT to be fitted, and in the P642 it requires that two single-phase VTs are fitted. In P643/5, the phase-to-phase voltages are derived from the measured phase-to-neutral voltages. In the P642, two phase-to-phase voltages are measured and the third one is calculated. In the P642 Vab and Vbc are measured, then Vca is calculated.

## 9.4.3 VRO IMPLEMENTATION

Voltage Restrained Overcurrent protection is implemented in the *OVERCURRENT* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *V DEPENDANT O/C*. The function is available in two stages 1 and 2. In voltage restrained mode the effective operating current of the protection element is continuously variable as the applied voltage varies between two voltage thresholds, ***VRO>1 V1<Setting*** and ***VRO>1 V2<Setting***, as shown in the figure below.

Each of the stages can be set to HV Winding, LV Winding, TV Winding, T1, T2, T3, T4, or T5. If the current signal chosen for a VRO stage does not belong to the winding where the VT is located, then the VRO element is blocked and a configuration error alarm is asserted. The operating characteristic of the current setting when voltage restrained mode is selected is as follows:

For V > Vs1: Current setting (IS) = I>
For Vs2< V < Vs1: Current setting (IS) = K I> + (I> - K I>) {(V- Vs2) / (Vs1- Vs2)}
For V < Vs2: Current setting (IS) = K I>

Where:

I> = VRO> Curr' Set
IS = Current setting at voltage V
V = Voltage applied to relay element
Vs1 = V<1 Set
Vs2 = V<2 Set

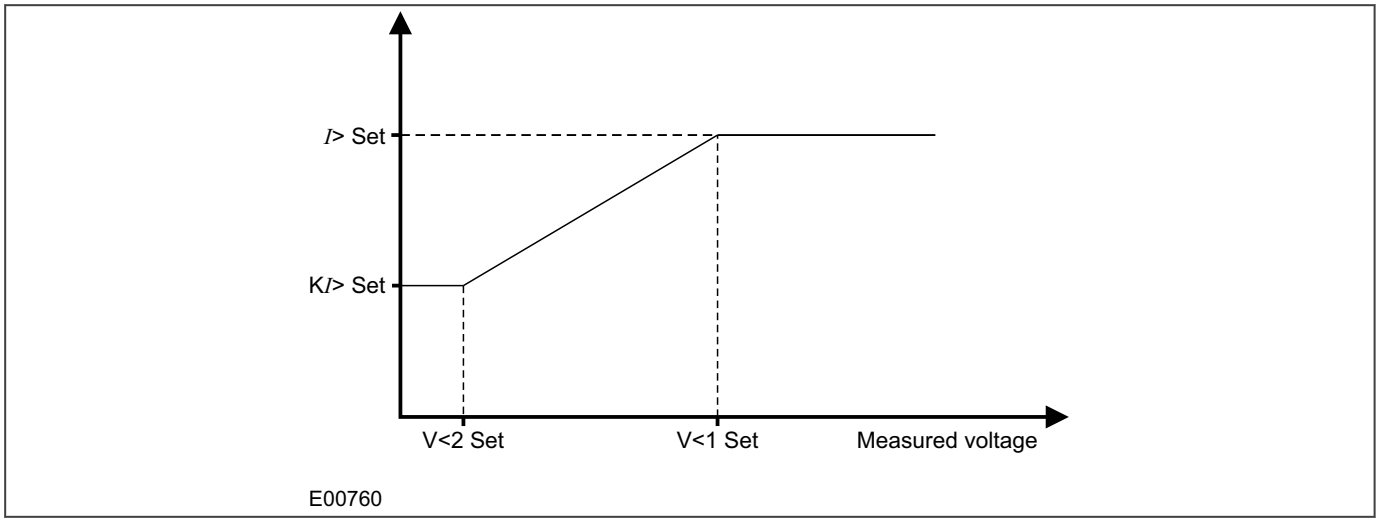



**Figure 106: Modification of current pickup level for voltage restrained overcurrent protection**

In P643 and P645 models, VRO requires an optional three-phase VT to be fitted, whereas, the P642 model requires that two single-phase VTs are fitted. Also, in P643 and P645 models, the phase-to-phase voltages are derived from the measured phase-to-neutral voltages. In the P642, two phase-to-phase voltages are measured and the third one is calculated. In the P642 Vab and Vbc are measured, then Vca is calculated.

This protection mode is considered to be better suited to Generator-Transformer applications.

## 9.5 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

When applying standard phase overcurrent protection, the overcurrent elements must be set significantly higher than the maximum load current. This limits the element's sensitivity. Most protection schemes also use an earth fault element operating from residual current, which improves sensitivity for earth faults. However, certain faults may arise which can remain undetected by such schemes. Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent elements can help in such cases.

Any unbalanced fault condition will produce a negative sequence current component. Therefore, a negative phase sequence overcurrent element can be used for both phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth faults. Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent protection offers the following advantages:

- Negative phase sequence overcurrent elements are more sensitive to resistive phase-to-phase faults, where phase overcurrent elements may not operate.
- In certain applications, residual current may not be detected by an earth fault element due to the system configuration. For example, an earth fault element applied on the delta side of a delta-star transformer is unable to detect earth faults on the star side. However, negative sequence current will be present on both sides of the transformer for any fault condition, irrespective of the transformer configuration. Therefore, a negative phase sequence overcurrent element may be used to provide time-delayed back-up protection for any uncleared asymmetrical faults downstream.

### 9.5.1 NPSOC PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The product provides three overcurrent elements for backup negative phase sequence overcurrent protection. Each element provides four-stages of negative sequence overcurrent protection with independent time delay characteristics. You can select the overcurrent element operating quantity for each of the elements with the setting cells ***NPS O/C 1***, ***NPS O/C 2*** and ***NPS O/C 3*** in the *NEG SEQ O/C* column of the relevant settings group. You can set each element as `T1`, `T2`, `T3`, `T4`, `T5`, `HV winding`, `LV winding` or `TV winding`. The HV, LV and TV windings comprise the vector sums of the CT inputs associated with a particular winding.

Stages 1, 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of standard IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells

- ***I2>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristic
- ***I2>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic (IEEE only)

where (n) is the number of the stage.

The IDMT-capable stages, (1 and 2) also provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***I2>(n) tReset***, where (n) is the number of the stage. This is not applicable for curves based on the IEEE standard.

Stages 3 and 4 can have definite time characteristics only.

## 9.5.2 NON-DIRECTIONAL NPSOC LOGIC

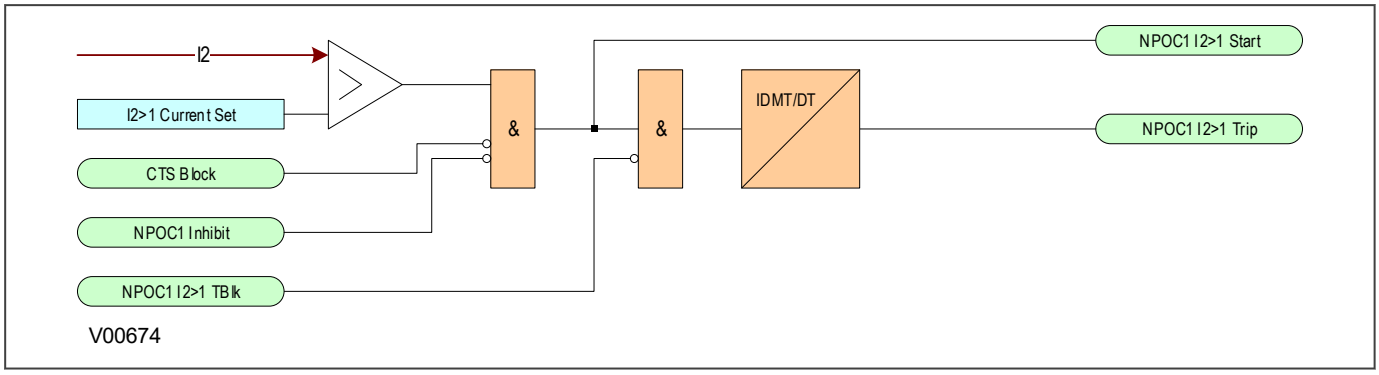



**Figure 107: Negative Sequence Overcurrent logic - non-directional operation**

For Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent Protection, the energising quanitity ***I2>*** is compared with the threshold voltage ***I2>1 Current Set***. If the value exceeds this setting a start signal is generated, provided there are no blocks. 5% hysteresis is built into the comparator such that the drop-off value is 0.95 x of the current set threshold.

The function can be blocked by an Inhibit signal or by a CTS blocking signal.

The start signal is fed into a timer to produce the trip signal. The timer can be blocked by the timer block signal

This diagram and description applies to each stage of each element, where x is the number of the element and n is the number of the stage.

## 9.5.3 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

Where negative phase sequence current may flow in either direction through an IED location, such as parallel lines or ring main systems, directional control should be used.

Directionality is achieved by comparing the angle between the negative phase sequence voltage and the negative phase sequence current. A directional element is available for all of the negative sequence overcurrent stages. This is found in the ***I2>(n) Direction*** cell for the relevant stage for the relevant element. It can be set to non-directional, directional forward, or directional reverse.

A suitable characteristic angle setting (***I2> Char Angle***) is chosen to provide optimum performance. This setting should be set equal to the phase angle of the negative sequence current with respect to the inverted negative sequence voltage (**–V2**), in order to be at the centre of the directional characteristic.

### 9.5.3.1 DIRECTIONAL NPSOC LOGIC

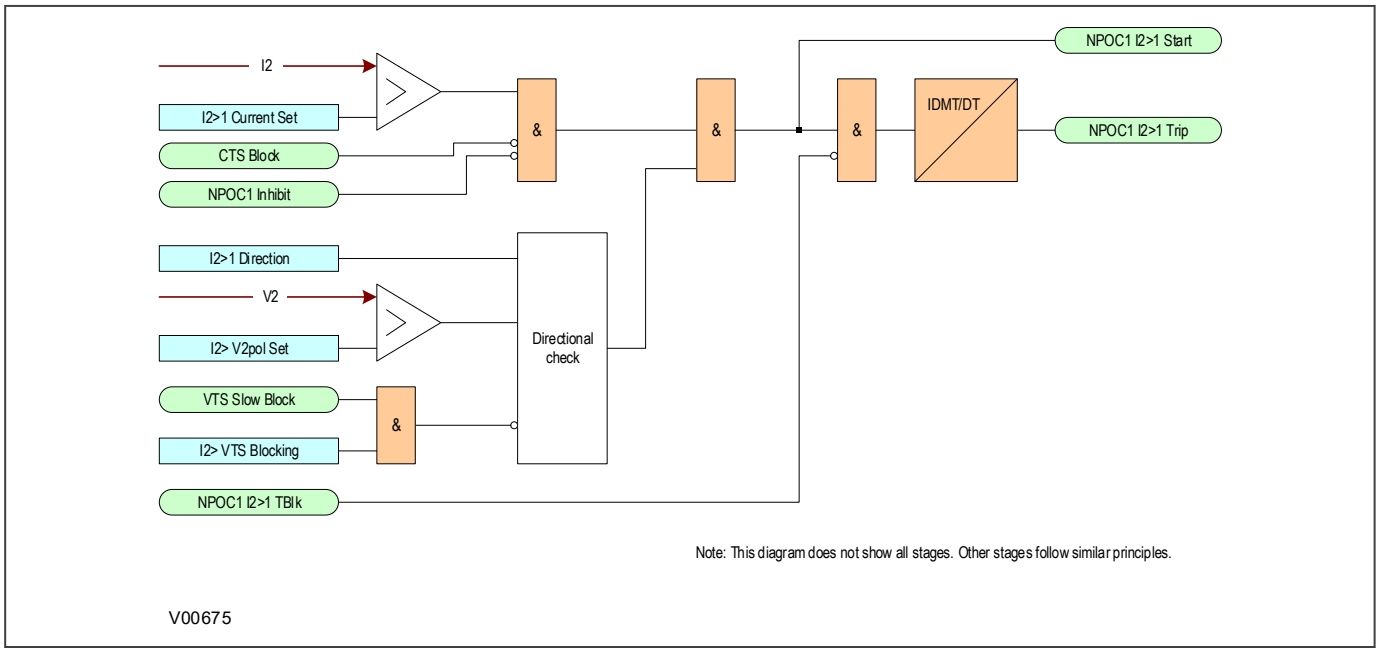



**Figure 108: Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent logic - directional operation**

Directionality is achieved by comparing the angle between the negative phase sequence voltage and the negative phase sequence current. The element may be selected to operate in either the forward or reverse direction. A suitable characteristic angle setting (***I2>Char Angle***) is chosen to provide optimum performance. This setting should be set equal to the phase angle of the negative sequence current with respect to the inverted negative sequence voltage (–V2), in order to be at the centre of the directional characteristic.

For the negative phase sequence directional elements to operate, the device must detect a polarising voltage above a minimum threshold, ***I2>V2pol Set***. This must be set in excess of any steady state negative phase sequence voltage. This may be determined during the commissioning stage by viewing the negative phase sequence measurements in the device.

When the element is selected as directional (directional devices only), a VTS blocking option is available. When the relevant bit is set to 1, operation of the Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS) will block the stage. When set to 0, the stage will revert to non-directional.

## 9.5.4 APPLICATION NOTES

### 9.5.4.1 SETTING GUIDELINES (GENERAL)

Since the negative phase sequence overcurrent protection does not respond to balanced-load or three-phase faults, negative sequence overcurrent elements may provide the desired overcurrent protection. This is particularly applicable to Δ−Y grounded transformers where only 58% of the secondary per unit phase-to-ground fault current appears in any one primary phase conductor. Backup protection can be particularly difficult when the Y is impedance-grounded.

### 9.5.4.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (CURRENT THRESHOLD)

A negative phase sequence element can be connected in the primary supply to the transformer and set as sensitively as required to protect for secondary phase-to-earth or phase-to-phase faults. This function will also provide better protection than the phase overcurrent function for internal transformer faults. The NPS overcurrent protection should be set to coordinate with the low-side phase and earth elements for phase-to-earth and phase-to-phase faults.

The current pick-up threshold must be set higher than the negative phase sequence current due to the maximum normal load imbalance. This can be set practically at the commissioning stage, making use of the measurement function to display the standing negative phase sequence current. The setting should be at least 20% above this figure.

Where the negative phase sequence element needs to operate for specific uncleared asymmetric faults, a precise threshold setting would have to be based on an individual fault analysis for that particular system due to the complexities involved. However, to ensure operation of the protection, the current pick-up setting must be set approximately 20% below the lowest calculated negative phase sequence fault current contribution to a specific remote fault condition.

### 9.5.4.3 SETTING GUIDELINES (TIME DELAY)

Correct setting of the time delay for this function is vital. You should also be very aware that this element is applied primarily to provide back-up protection to other protection devices or to provide an alarm. It would therefore normally have a long time delay.

The time delay set must be greater than the operating time of any other protection device (at minimum fault level) that may respond to unbalanced faults such as phase overcurrent elements and earth fault elements.

### 9.5.4.4 SETTING GUIDELINES (DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT)

Where negative phase sequence current may flow in either direction through an IED location, such as parallel lines or ring main systems, directional control of the element should be employed (VT models only).

Directionality is achieved by comparing the angle between the negative phase sequence voltage and the negative phase sequence current and the element may be selected to operate in either the forward or reverse direction. A suitable relay characteristic angle setting (***I2> Char Angle***) is chosen to provide optimum performance. This setting should be set equal to the phase angle of the negative sequence current with respect to the inverted negative sequence voltage (–V2), in order to be at the centre of the directional characteristic.

The angle that occurs between V2 and I2 under fault conditions is directly dependent on the negative sequence source impedance of the system. However, typical settings for the element are as follows:

- For a transmission system the relay characteristic angle (RCA) should be set equal to –60°
- For a distribution system the relay characteristic angle (RCA) should be set equal to –45°

For the negative phase sequence directional elements to operate, the device must detect a polarising voltage above a minimum threshold, ***I2> V2pol Set***. This must be set in excess of any steady state negative phase sequence voltage. This may be determined during the commissioning stage by viewing the negative phase sequence measurements in the device.

## 9.6 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

Earth faults are overcurrent faults where the fault current flows to earth. Earth faults are the most common type of fault.

Earth faults can be measured directly from the system by means of:

- A separate current Transformer (CT) located in a power system earth connection
- A residual connection of the three line CTs, where the Earth faults can be derived mathematically by summing the three measured phase currents.

Depending on the device model, it will provide one or more of the above means for Earth fault protection.

### 9.6.1 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION ELEMENTS

The product provides two (P642) or four (P643/P645) earth fault elements for earth fault protection backup. Each element provides four-stages of non-directional or directional three-phase overcurrent protection with independent time delay characteristics. You can select the overcurrent element operating quantity for each of the elements with the setting cells ***Earth Fault 1***, ***Earth Fault 2*** , ***Earth Fault 3*** and ***Earth Fault 4*** in the *EARTH FAULT* column of the relevant settings group. You can set each element as `T1`, `T2`, `T3`, `T4`, `T5`, `HV winding`, `LV winding` or `TV winding`.

***Earth Fault 1***, ***Earth Fault 2*** and ***Earth Fault 3*** can either measure the earth fault directly or derive it by summing the phase currents, ***Earth Fault 4*** (P643/P645 only) may only derive the earth fault. This depends on the settings: ***EF 1 Input***, ***EF 2 Input***, ***EF 3 Input***, which you can set to `Measured` or `Derived` and, ***EF 4 Input*** (P643/P645 only), which may only be `Derived`. For the derived element, the HV, LV and TV windings comprise the vector sums of the CT inputs associated with a particular winding. For the measured elements TN1, TN2 and TN3 are used.

Each earth fault element provides four stages of Earth Fault protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stages 1 and 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of standard IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells:

- ***IN>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristics
- ***IN>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic (IEEE only)

where (n) is the number of the stage.

Stages 1 and 2 provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***IN>(n) tReset.***

Stages 3 and 4 can have definite time characteristics only.

## 9.6.2 NON-DIRECTIONAL EARTH FAULT LOGIC

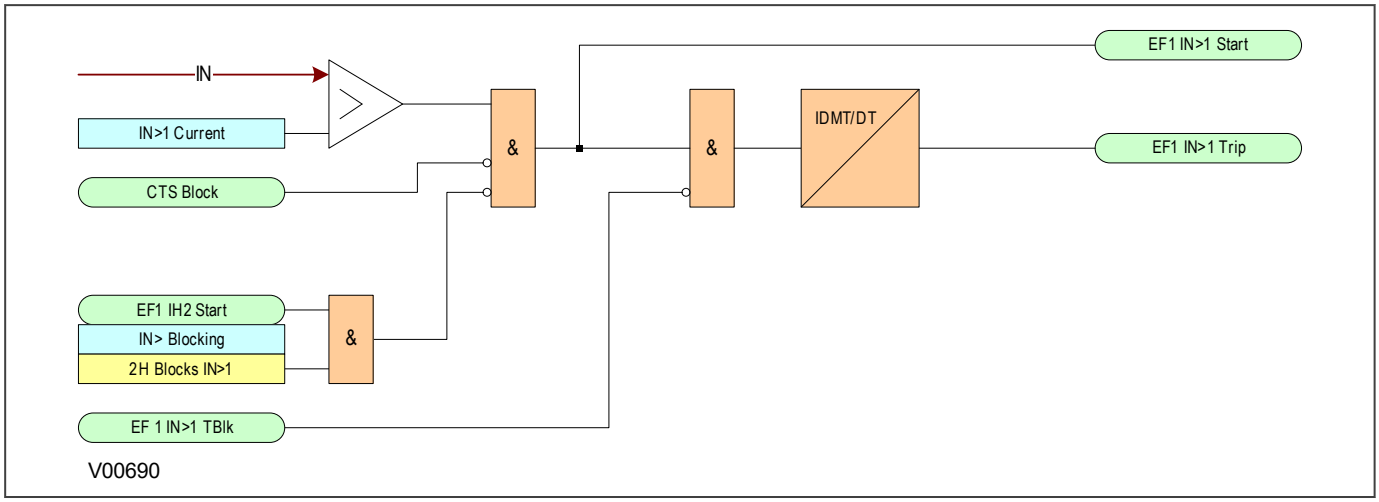



**Figure 109: Non-directional EF logic (single stage)**

The Earth Fault current is compared with a set threshold for each stage of each element. If it exceeds this threshold, a Start signal is triggered, providing it is not blocked. This can be blocked by the second harmonic blocking function, or an Inhibit Earth Fault DDB signal.

The timer can be blocked by the relevant timer block signal.

Earth Fault protection can follow the same IDMT characteristics as described in the Overcurrent Protection Principles section. Please refer to this section for details of IDMT characteristics.

The diagram and description applies to all stages of all earth fault elements.

## 9.6.3 IDG CURVE

The IDG curve is commonly used for time delayed earth fault protection in the Swedish market. This curve is available in stage 1 of the Earth Fault protection.

The IDG curve is represented by the following equation:

$$t_{op} = 5.8 - 1.35 \log_e \left( \frac{I}{IN > Setting} \right)$$

where:

$t_{op}$ is the operating time

I is the measured current

IN> Setting is an adjustable setting, which defines the start point of the characteristic

> *Note:*
> *Although the start point of the characteristic is defined by the "IN>" setting, the actual current threshold is a different setting called "IDG Is". The "IDG Is" setting is set as a multiple of "IN>".*

> *Note:*
> *When using an IDG Operate characteristic, DT is always used with a value of zero for the Rest characteristic.*

An additional setting "IDG Time" is also used to set the minimum operating time at high levels of fault current.

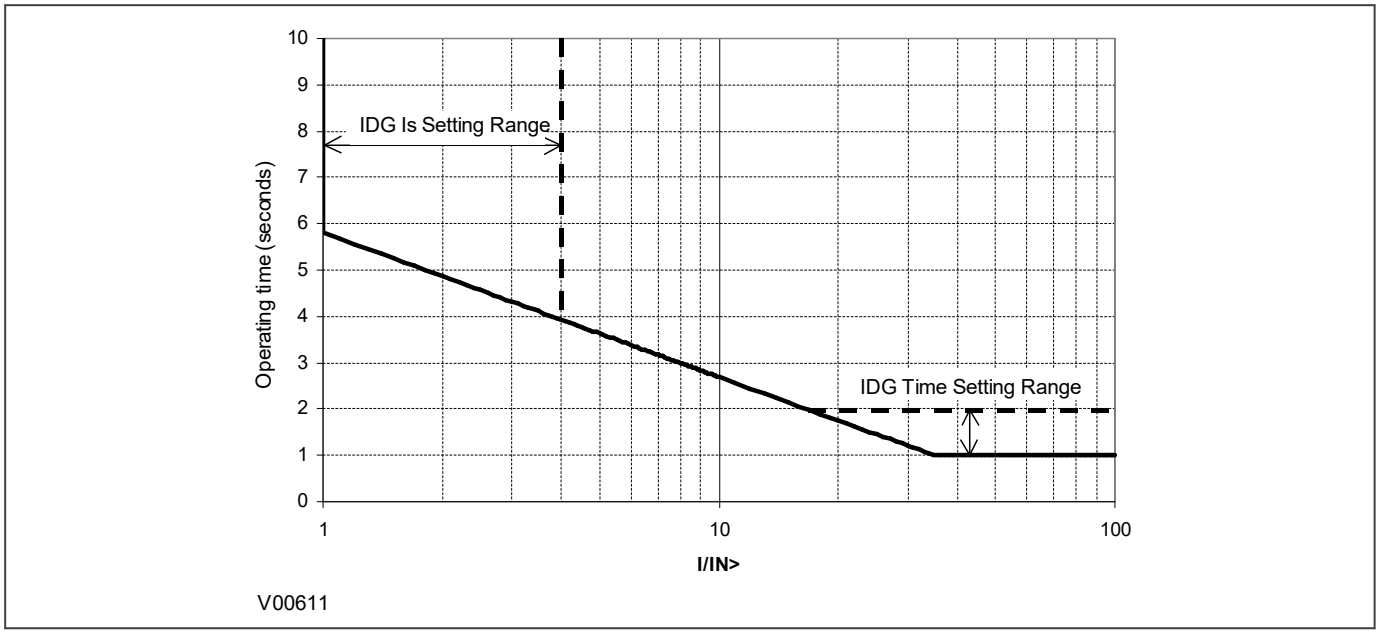



**Figure 110: IDG Characteristic**

## 9.6.4 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

If Earth fault current can flow in both directions through a protected location, you will need to use a directional overcurrent element to determine the direction of the fault. Typical systems that require such protection are parallel feeders (both plain and transformer) and ring main systems, each of which are relatively common in distribution networks.

A directional element is available for all of the Earth Fault stages for both Earth fault columns. These are found in the direction setting cells for the relevant stage. They can be set to non-directional, directional forward, or directional reverse.

The P642 has two neutral current inputs (TN1 and TN2). The P643 and P645 have three terminal current inputs (TN1, TN2 and TN3). The earth fault overcurrent elements can be directionalised if the TN input is associated with the winding to which the optional VT input has been connected and assigned.

For standard earth fault protection, two options are available for polarisation; Residual Voltage or Negative Sequence.

### 9.6.4.1 RESIDUAL VOLTAGE POLARISATION

With earth fault protection, the polarising signal needs to be representative of the earth fault condition. As residual voltage is generated during earth fault conditions, this quantity is commonly used to polarise directional earth fault elements. This is known as Zero Sequence Voltage polarisation, Residual Voltage polarisation or Neutral Displacement Voltage (NVD) polarisation.

Small levels of residual voltage could be present under normal system conditions due to system imbalances, VT inaccuracies, device tolerances etc. For this reason, the device includes a user settable threshold (***IN> VNPol set***), which must be exceeded in order for the DEF function to become operational. The residual voltage measurement provided in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* column of the menu may assist in determining the required threshold setting during the commissioning stage, as this will indicate the level of standing residual voltage present.

*Note:*
*Residual voltage is nominally 180° out of phase with residual current. Consequently, the DEF elements are polarised from the "-Vres" quantity. This 180° phase shift is automatically introduced within the device.*

The directional criteria with residual voltage polarisation is given below:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(IN) - angle(VN + 180°) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse : -90° > (angle(IN) - angle(VN + 180°) - RCA) > 90°

The device derives this voltage internally from the 3-phase voltage input tha must be supplied from either a 5-limb VT or three single-phase VTs. A three-limb VT has no path for residual flux and is therefore unsuitable to supply the device.

#### 9.6.4.1.1 DIRECTIONAL EARTH FAULT LOGIC WITH RESIDUAL VOLTAGE POLARISATION

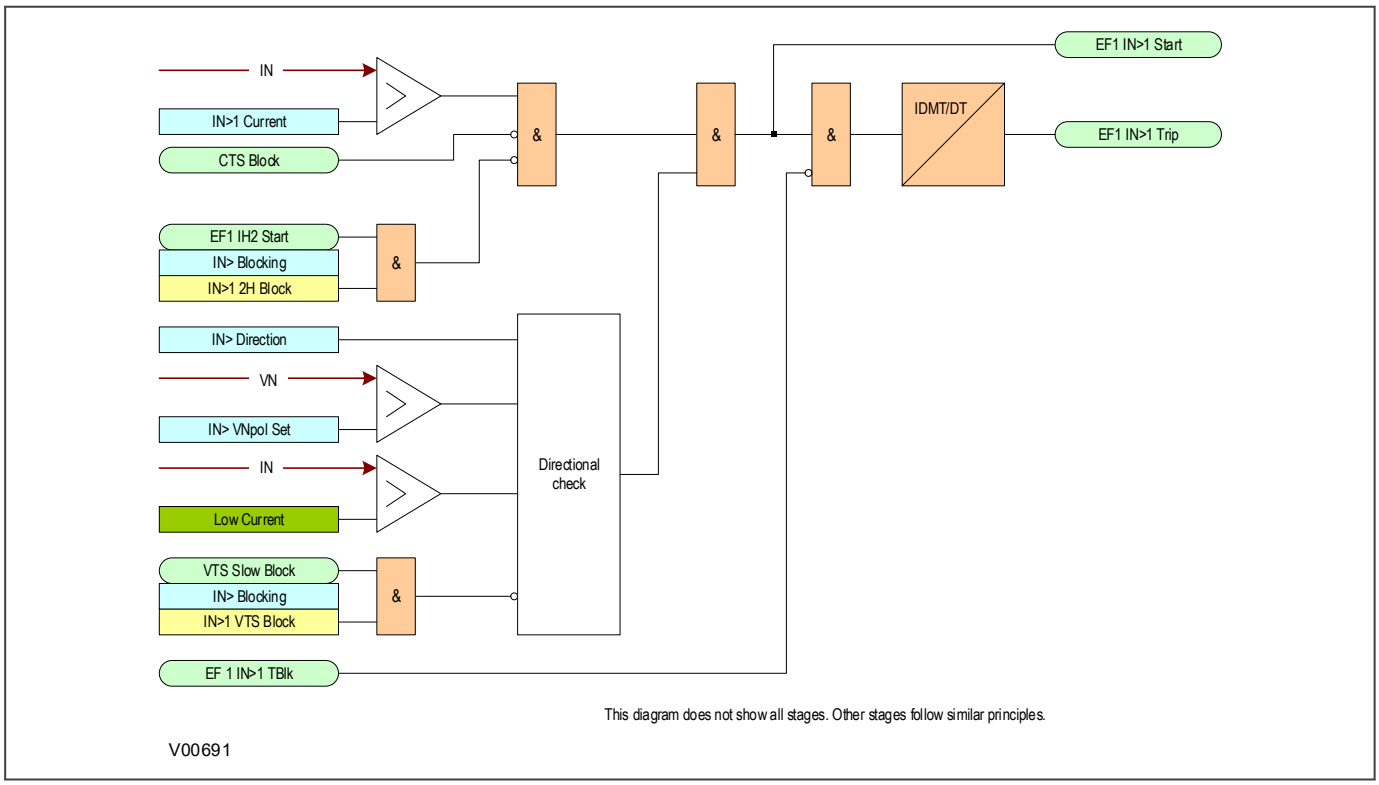



**Figure 111: Directional EF logic with neutral voltage polarization (single stage)**

Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS) selectively blocks the directional protection or causes it to revert to non-directional operation. When selected to block the directional protection, VTS blocking is applied to the directional checking which effectively blocks the Start outputs as well.

### 9.6.4.2 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE POLARISATION

In some applications, the use of residual voltage polarisation may not be possible to achieve or it can be problematic. For example, a suitable type of VT may be unavailable, or an HV/EHV parallel line application may present problems with zero sequence mutual coupling.

In such situations, the problem may be solved by using Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) quantities for polarisation. This method determines the fault direction by comparing the NPS voltage with the NPS current. The operating quantity, however, is still residual current.

This can be used for both the derived and measured standard earth fault elements. It requires a suitable voltage and current threshold to be set in cells ***IN> V2pol set*** and ***IN> I2pol set*** respectively.

Negative phase sequence polarising is not recommended for impedance earthed systems regardless of the type of VT feeding the relay. This is due to the reduced earth fault current limiting the voltage drop across the negative sequence source impedance to negligible levels. If this voltage is less than 0.5 volts the device will stop providing directionalisation.

The directional criteria with negative sequence polarisation is given below:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse : -90° > (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) > 90°

#### 9.6.4.2.1 DIRECTIONAL EARTH FAULT LOGIC WITH NPS POLARISATION

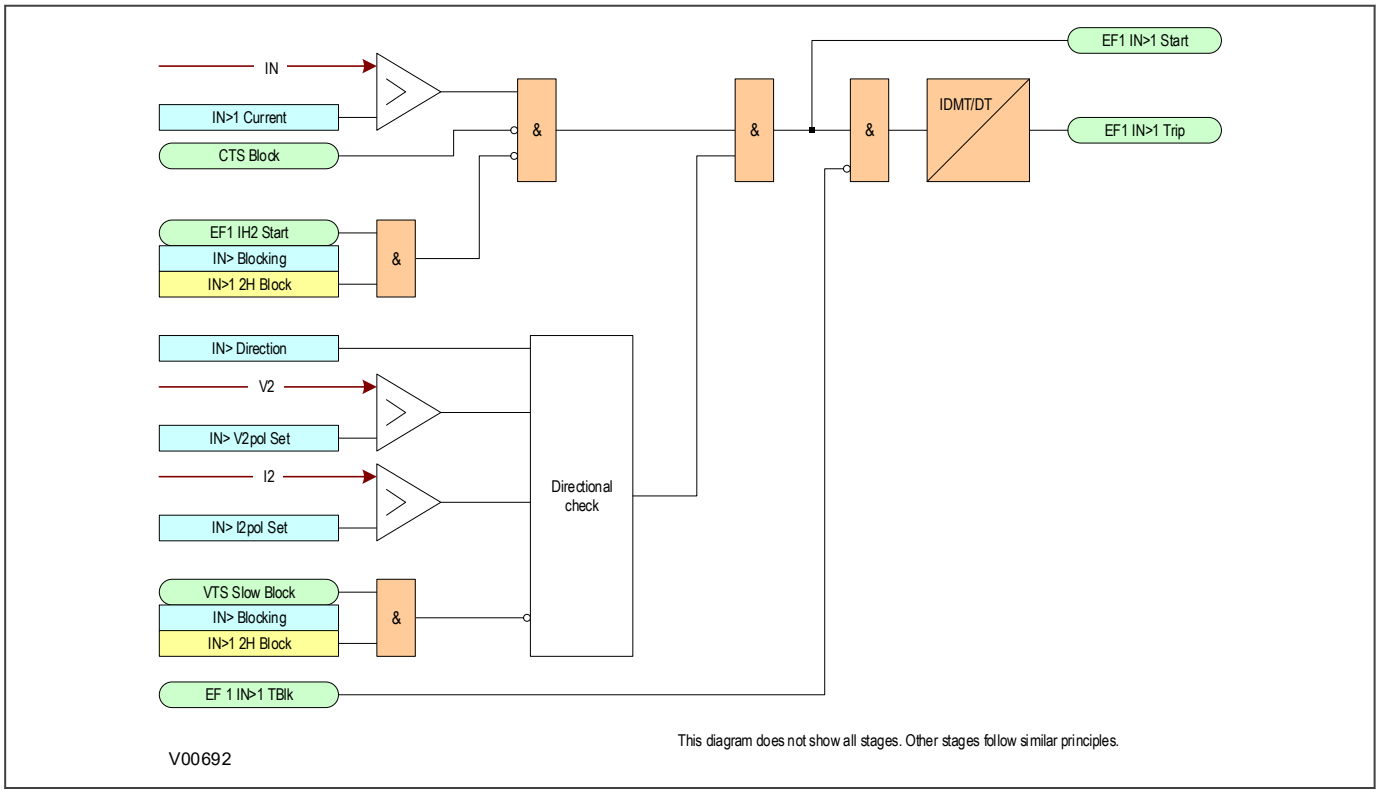



**Figure 112: Directional Earth Fault logic with negative phase sequence polarisation (single stage)**

Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS) selectively blocks the directional protection or causes it to revert to non-directional operation. When selected to block the directional protection, VTS blocking is applied to the directional checking which effectively blocks the Start outputs as well.

The directional criteria with negative sequence polarisation is given below:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse : -90° > (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) > 90°

## 9.6.5 APPLICATION NOTES

### 9.6.5.1 SETTING GUIDELINES (NON-DIRECTIONAL)

To provide backup protection for downstream equipment such as the power transformer and busbar, Standby Earth Fault (SBEF) protection is commonly applied. This function is fulfilled by a separate earth fault current input, fed from a single CT in the transformer earth connection. The earth fault elements may be used to provide the SBEF function.

A Neutral Earthing Resistor (NER) is used to limit the earth fault level to a particular value. It is possible that under an earth fault condition a flashover of the NER could occur, which could lead to a dramatic increase in the earth fault current. For this reason, it may be appropriate to apply two-stage SBEF protection. The first stage should have suitable current and time characteristics which coordinate with downstream earth fault protection. The second stage

may then be set with a higher current setting but with zero time delay, providing fast clearance of an earth fault which gives rise to an NER flashover.

The remaining two stages are available for customer-specific applications.

#### 9.6.5.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT)

With directional earth faults, the residual current under fault conditions lies at an angle lagging the polarising voltage. Hence, negative RCA settings are required for DEF applications. This is set in the cell ***I> Char Angle*** in the relevant earth fault menu.

We recommend the following RCA settings:

- Resistance earthed systems: 0°
- Distribution systems (solidly earthed): -45°
- Transmission systems (solidly earthed): -60°

# 9.7 SECOND HARMONIC BLOCKING

## 9.7.1 SECOND HARMONIC BLOCKING IMPLEMENTATION

A separate second harmonic blocking function is applied to the following overcurrent protection types:

- Phase Overcurrent protection (Overcurrent 1, Overcurrent 2 and Overcurrent 3)
- Earth Fault protection elements (Earth Fault 1, Earth Fault 2 and Earth Fault 3)
- There is no second harmonic blocking for Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent protection

Second harmonic blocking is applicable to all stages of each of the elements. For POC, 2nd harmonic blocking can be applied to each phase individually (phase segregated), or to all three phases at once (cross-block).

The function works by identifying and measuring the inrush currents present at switch on. It does this by comparing the value of the second harmonic current components to the value of the fundamental component. If this ratio exceeds the set thresholds, then the blocking signal is generated. The threshold is defined by the settings ***IH2 I> Set*** and ***IH2 IN> Set*** for Phase Overcurrent protection and Earth Fault protection respectively.

We only want the function to block the protection if the fundamental current component is within the normal range. If this exceeds the normal range, then this is indicative of a fault, which must be protected. For this reason there is another settable trigger ***IH2 IN> Unblock*** for Phase Overcurrent protection and ***IH2 I> Unblock*** for Earth fault protection, which when exceeded, stops the 2nd harmonic blocking function.

Each overcurrent protection element has an ***I>Blocking*** setting with which the stages to be blocked can be selected.

## 9.7.2 SECOND HARMONIC BLOCKING LOGIC

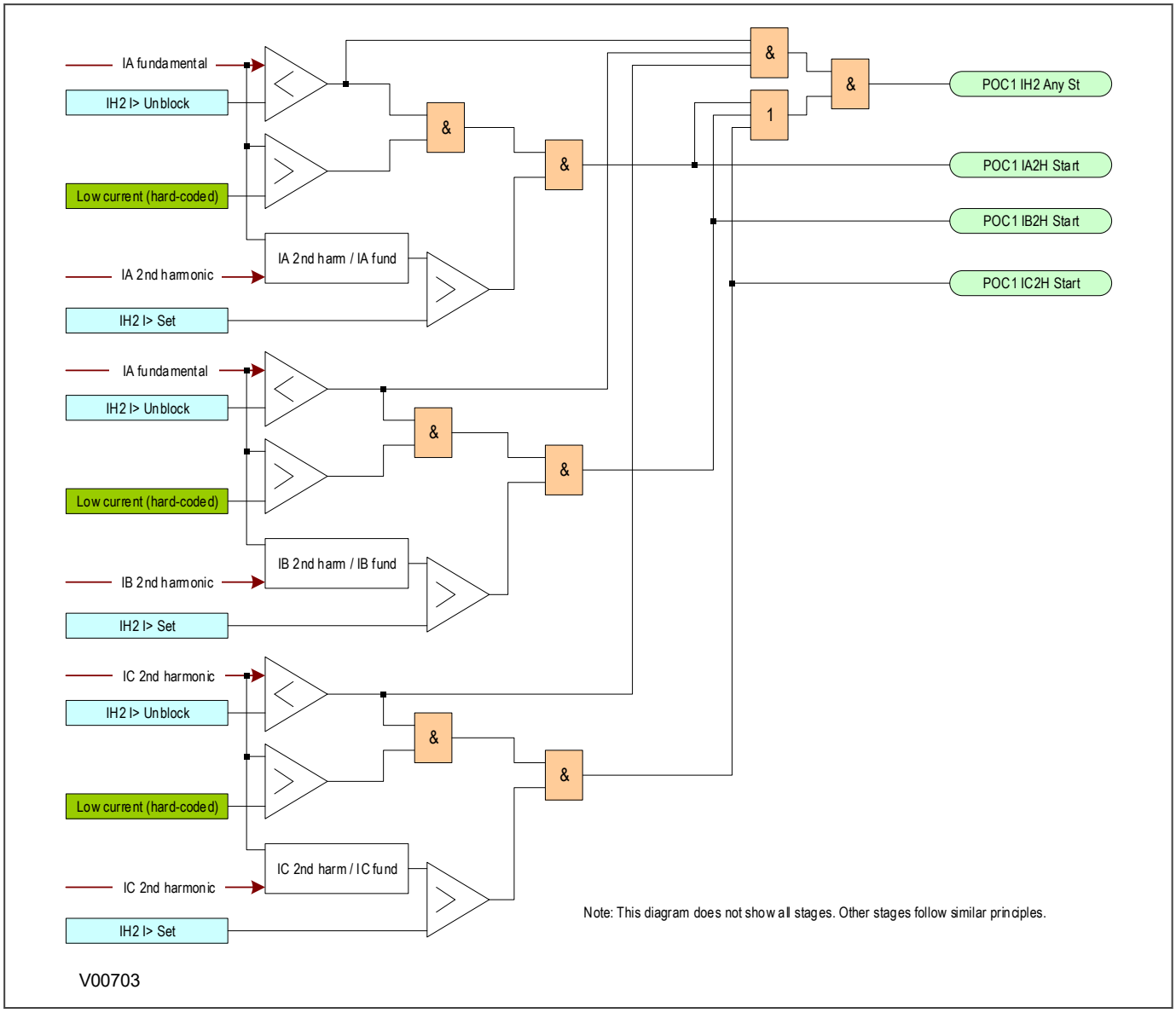



**Figure 113: Phase overcurrent 2nd harmonic blocking Logic**

## 9.7.3 EF SECOND HARMONIC BLOCKING LOGIC

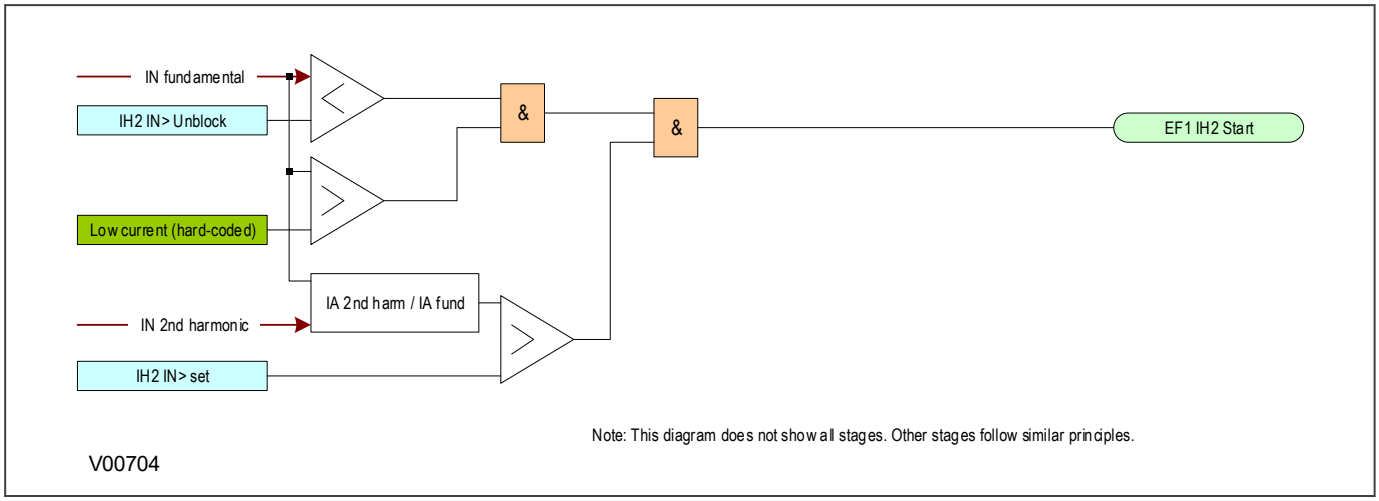



**Figure 114: Earth fault 2nd harmonic blocking Logic**

## 9.7.4 APPLICATION NOTES

### 9.7.4.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

During the energization period, the second harmonic component of the inrush current may be as high as 70%. The second harmonic level may be different for each phase, which is why phase segregated blocking is available.

If the setting is too low, the 2nd harmonic blocking may prevent tripping during some internal transformer faults. If the setting is too high, the blocking may not operate for low levels of inrush current which could result in undesired tripping of the overcurrent element during the energization period. In general, a setting of 15% to 20% is suitable.

## CHAPTER 10

# CB FAIL PROTECTION

## 10.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a Circuit Breaker Fail Protection function. This chapter describes the operation of this function including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 239

Circuit Breaker Fail Protection 240

Circuit Breaker Fail Implementation 241

Circuit Breaker Fail Logic 243

Application Notes 245

## 10.2 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL PROTECTION

When a fault occurs, one or more protection devices will operate and issue a trip command to the relevant circuit breakers. Operation of the circuit breaker is essential to isolate the fault and prevent, or at least limit, damage to the power system. For transmission and sub-transmission systems, slow fault clearance can also threaten system stability.

For these reasons, it is common practice to install Circuit Breaker Failure protection (CBF). CBF protection monitors the circuit breaker and establishes whether it has opened within a reasonable time. If the fault current has not been interrupted following a set time delay from circuit breaker trip initiation, the CBF protection will operate, whereby the upstream circuit breakers are back-tripped to ensure that the fault is isolated.

CBF operation can also reset all start output contacts, ensuring that any blocks asserted on upstream protection are removed.

## 10.3 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL IMPLEMENTATION

Depending on the P64x model (P642, P643, P645), up to five independent sets of circuit breaker failure settings are available, supporting one phase current and one earth undercurrent function for each set. Each CB Failure set can be enabled or disabled by the settings ***T1 CBF Status***, ***T2 CBF Status***, ***T3 CBF Status***, ***T4 CBF Status*** and ***T5 CBF Status*** respectively.

You can enable or disable each Earth undercurrent element with the ***IN< Status*** setting. If enabled, you can set each earth undercurrent element as measured or derived using the ***IN< Input*** setting. When enabled, it can be set as measured or derived. Depending on the model, you can use single phase CTs connected to the three neutral CT connections TN1, TN2 and TN3 for CB failure function (see wiring diagram). You define this with the ***IN< Terminal*** setting.

### 10.3.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL TIMERS

The circuit breaker failure protection incorporates two timers, ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** and ***CB Fail 2 Timer***, allowing configuration for the following scenarios:

- Simple CBF, where only ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** is enabled. For any protection trip, the **CB Fail 1** ***Timer*** is started, and normally reset when the circuit breaker opens to isolate the fault. If breaker opening is not detected, the CB Fail 1 Timer times out and closes an output contact assigned to breaker fail (using the programmable scheme logic). This contact is used to back-trip upstream switchgear, generally tripping all infeeds connected to the same busbar section.
- A retripping scheme, plus delayed back-tripping. Here, ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** is used to issue a trip command to a second trip circuit of the same circuit breaker. This requires the circuit breaker to have duplicate circuit breaker trip coils. This mechanism is known as retripping. If retripping fails to open the circuit breaker, a back-trip may be issued following an additional time delay. The back-trip uses ***CB Fail 2 Timer***, which was also started at the instant of the initial protection element trip.

You can configure the CBF elements ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** and ***CBF Fail 2 Timer*** to operate for trips triggered by protection elements within the device. Alternatively you can use an external protection trip by allocating one of the opto-inputs to the ***External Trip*** DDB signal in the PSL.

You can reset the CBF from a breaker open indication (from the pole dead logic) or from a protection reset. In these cases resetting is only allowed if the undercurrent elements have also been reset. The resetting mechanism is determined by the settings ***NonIProt Rst*** and ***Ext Prot Rst***.

The resetting options are summarised in the following table:

| Initiation (Menu Selectable) | CB Fail Timer Reset Mechanism |
|---|---|
| Current based protection (e.g.50/51/46/21/87) | IA< operates AND IB< operates AND IC< operates AND IN< operates or through Ext Rst DDB in PSL |
| Sensitive Earth Fault element | ISEF< Operates or Ext Rst SEF DDB |
| Non-current based protection (e.g. 27/59/81/32L) | Three options are available:<br>• All I< and IN< elements operate or Ext Rst CBF DDB<br>• Protection element reset AND (all I< and IN< elements operate or Ext Rst DDB<br>• CB open (all 3 poles) AND all I< and IN< elements operate |
| External protection | Three options are available.<br>• All I< and IN< elements operate<br>• External trip reset AND all I< and IN< elements operate<br>• CB open (all 3 poles) AND all I< and IN< elements operate |

### 10.3.2 ZERO CROSSING DETECTION

When there is a fault and the circuit breaker interrupts the CT primary current, the flux in the CT core decays to a residual level. This decaying flux introduces a decaying DC current in the CT secondary circuit known as subsidence current. The closer the CT is to its saturation point, the higher the subsidence current.

The time constant of this subsidence current depends on the CT secondary circuit time constant and it is generally long. If the protection clears the fault, the CB Fail function should reset fast to avoid maloperation due to the subsidence current. To compensate for this the device includes a zero-crossing detection algorithm, which ensures that the CB Fail re-trip and back-trip signals are not asserted while subsidence current is flowing. If all the samples within half a cycle are greater than or smaller than 0 A (10 mS for a 50 Hz system), then zero crossing detection is asserted, thereby blocking the operation of the CB Fail function. The zero-crossing detection algorithm is used after the circuit breaker in the primary system has opened ensuring that the only current flowing in the AC secondary circuit is the subsidence current.

This zero-crossing detection algorithm considers the current inputs T1, T2, T3, T4 and T5 on a per phase basis. If ***IN< Input*** is set as `measured`, the zero crossing detection algorithm considers the current inputs TN1, TN2 and TN3. If ***IN< Input*** is set as `derived`, the zero crossing detection algorithm considers the current inputs T1, T2, T3, T4 and T5. If more than 12 consecutive samples are greater than 0A or more than 12 consecutive samples are smaller than 0A, then a zero crossing detection condition is asserted, which blocks the operation of the circuit breaker failure function. The zero crossing detection is asserted after the breaker in the primary system has opened to ensure that the current flowing in the AC secondary circuit is just the subsidence current.

## 10.4 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC

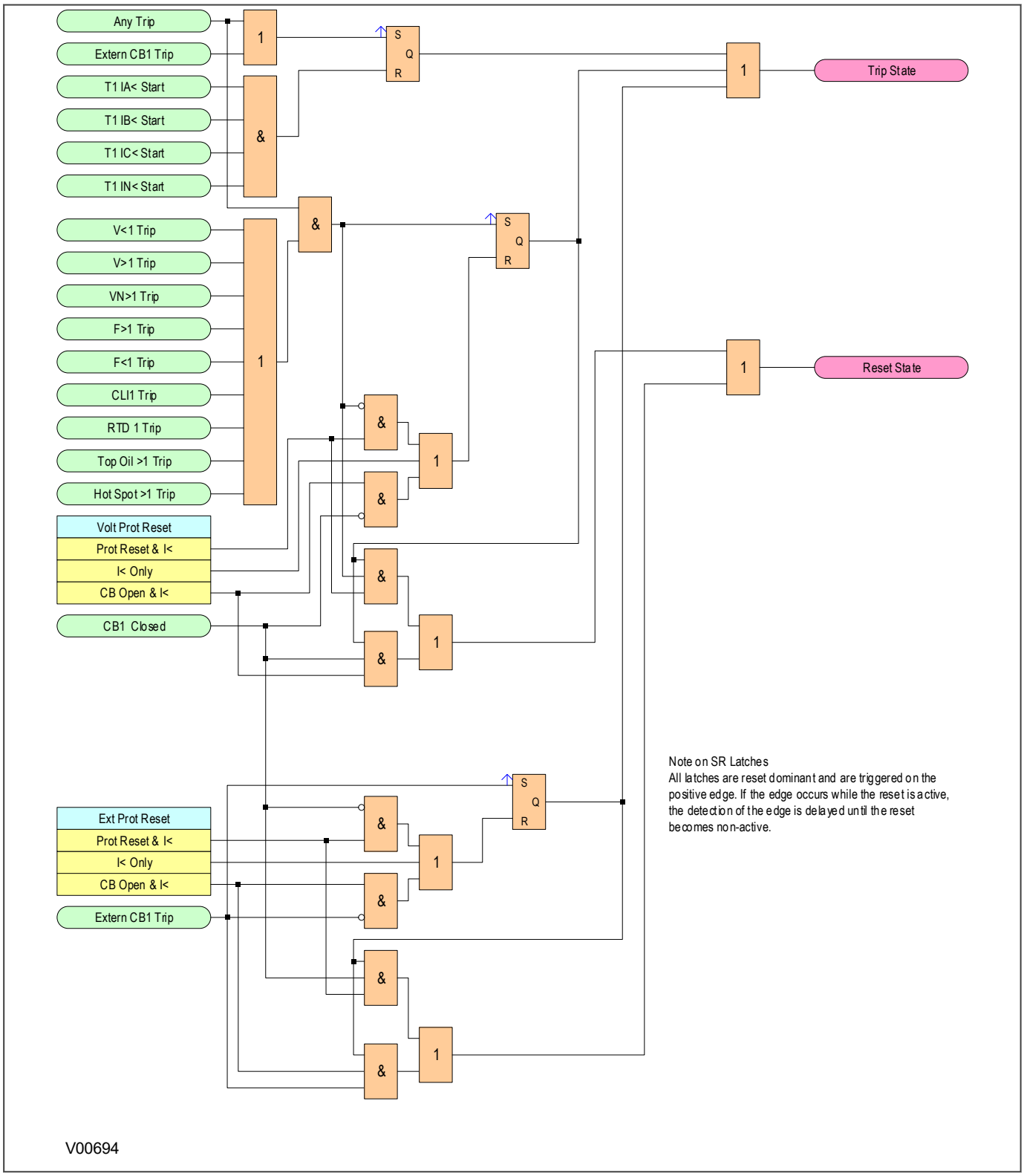



**Figure 115: Circuit Breaker Fail Logic - part 1**

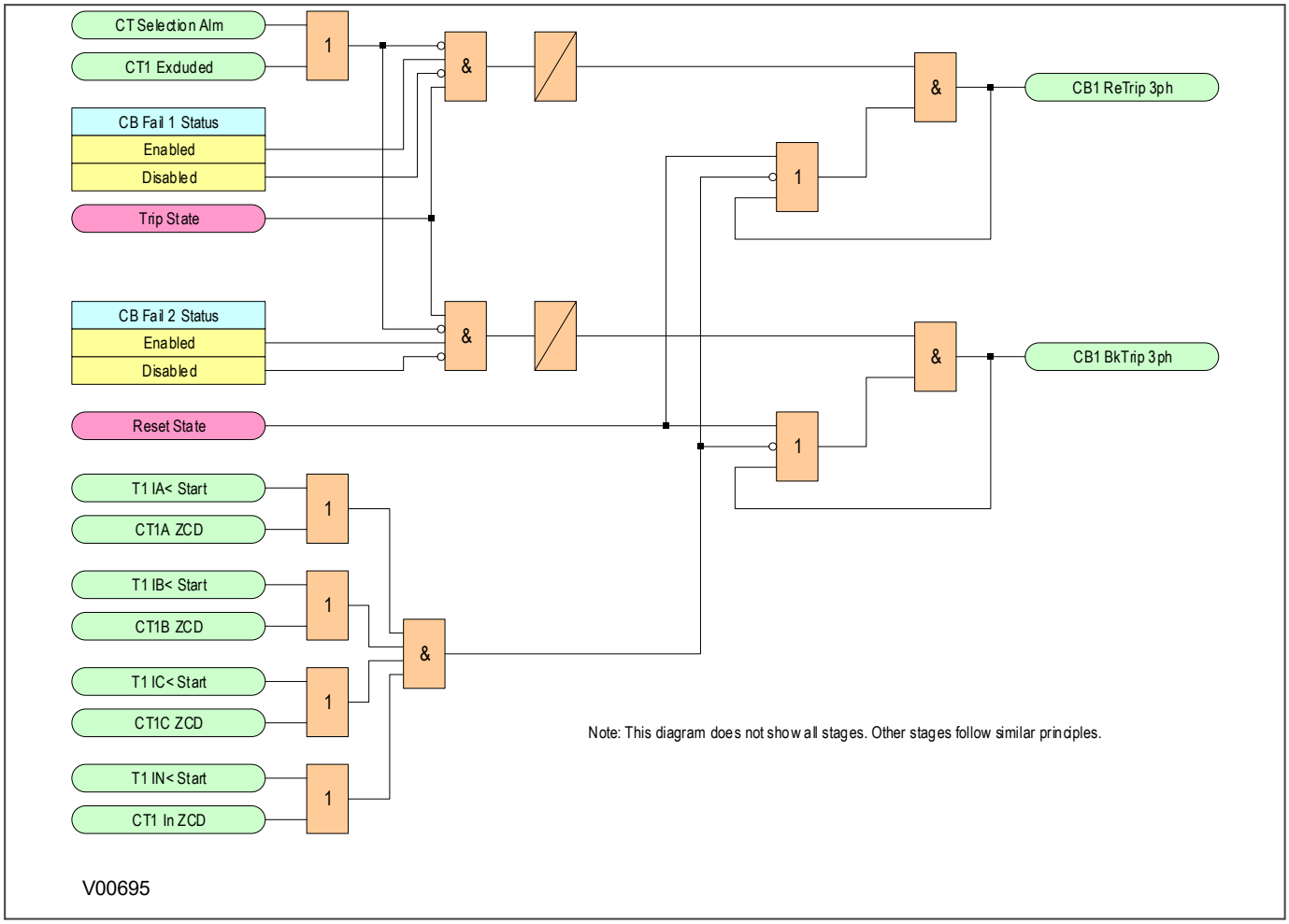



**Figure 116: Circuit Breaker Fail Logic - part 2**

## 10.5 APPLICATION NOTES

### 10.5.1 RESET MECHANISMS FOR CB FAIL TIMERS

It is common practise to use low set undercurrent elements to indicate that circuit breaker poles have interrupted the fault or load current. This covers the following situations:

- Where circuit breaker auxiliary contacts are defective, or cannot be relied on to definitely indicate that the breaker has tripped.
- Where a circuit breaker has started to open but has become jammed. This may result in continued arcing at the primary contacts, with an additional arcing resistance in the fault current path. Should this resistance severely limit fault current, the initiating protection element may reset. Therefore, reset of the element may not give a reliable indication that the circuit breaker has opened fully.

For any protection function requiring current to operate, the device uses operation of undercurrent elements to detect that the necessary circuit breaker poles have tripped and reset the CB fail timers. However, the undercurrent elements may not be reliable methods of resetting CBF in all applications. For example:

- Where non-current operated protection, such as under/overvoltage or under/overfrequency, derives measurements from a line connected voltage transformer. Here, I< only gives a reliable reset method if the protected circuit would always have load current flowing. In this case, detecting drop-off of the initiating protection element might be a more reliable method.
- Where non-current operated protection, such as under/overvoltage or under/overfrequency, derives measurements from a busbar connected voltage transformer. Again using I< would rely on the feeder normally being loaded. Also, tripping the circuit breaker may not remove the initiating condition from the busbar, and so drop-off of the protection element may not occur. In such cases, the position of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts may give the best reset method.

### 10.5.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (CB FAIL TIMER)

The following timing chart shows the CB Fail timing during normal and CB Fail operation. The maximum clearing time should be less than the critical clearing time which is determined by a stability study. The CB Fail back-up trip time delay considers the maximum CB clearing time, the CB Fail reset time plus a safety margin. Typical CB clearing times are 1.5 or 3 cycles. The CB Fail reset time should be short enough to avoid CB Fail back-trip during normal operation. Phase and ground undercurrent elements must be asserted for the CB Fail to reset. The assertion of the undercurrent elements might be delayed due to the subsidence current that might be flowing through the secondary AC circuit.

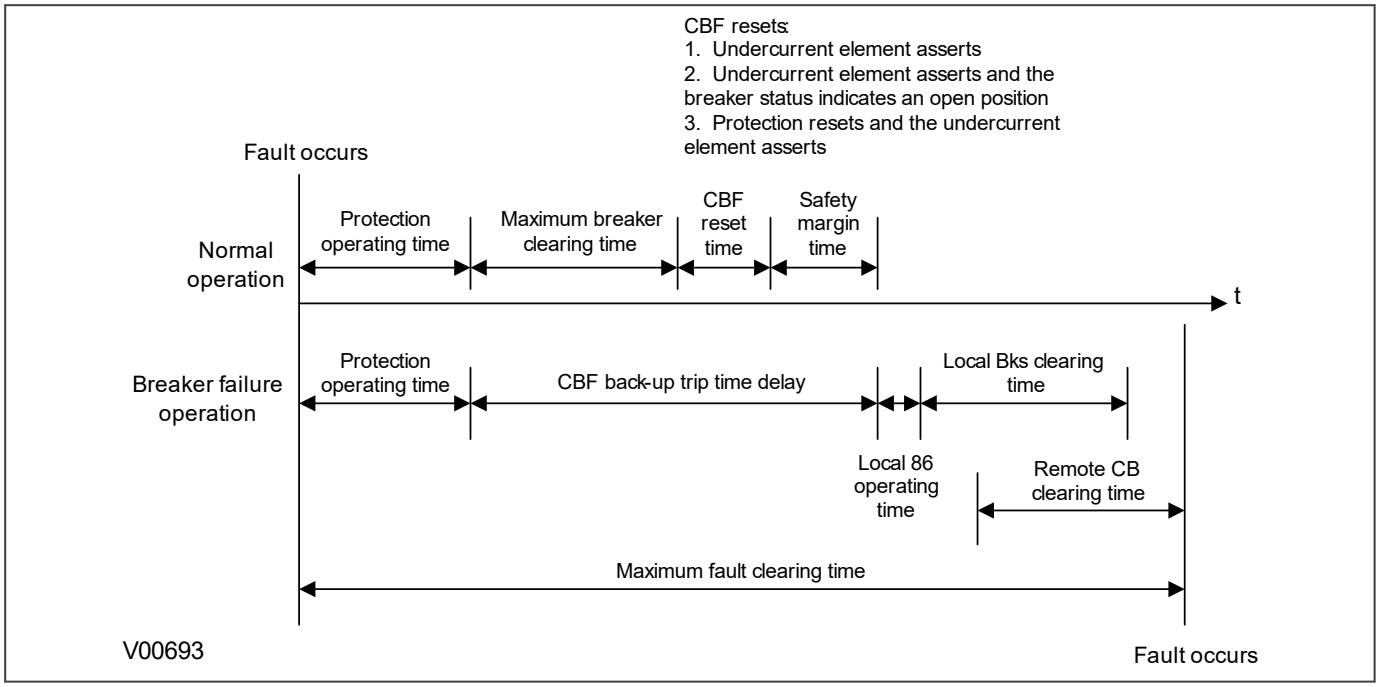



**Figure 117: CB Fail timing**

The following examples consider direct tripping of a 2-cycle circuit breaker. Typical timer settings to use are as follows:

| CB Fail Reset Mechanism | tBF Time Delay | Typical Delay For 2 Cycle Circuit Breaker |
|---|---|---|
| Initiating element reset | CB interrupting time + element reset time (max.) + error in tBF timer + safety margin | 50 + 50 + 10 + 50 = 160 ms |
| CB open | CB auxiliary contacts opening/ closing time (max.) + error in tBF timer + safety margin | 50 + 10 + 50 = 110 ms |
| Undercurrent elements | CB interrupting time + undercurrent element (max.) + safety margin operating time | 50 + 25 + 50 = 125 ms |

*Note:*
*All CB Fail resetting involves the operation of the undercurrent elements. Where element resetting or CB open resetting is used, the undercurrent time setting should still be used if this proves to be the worst case.*
*Where auxiliary tripping relays are used, an additional 10-15 ms must be added to allow for trip relay operation.*

## 10.5.3 SETTING GUIDELINES (UNDERCURRENT)

The phase undercurrent settings (I<) must be set less than load current to ensure that I< operation correctly indicates that the circuit breaker pole is open. A typical setting for overhead line or cable circuits is 20%In. Settings of 5% of In are common for generator CB Fail.

The earth fault undercurrent elements must be set less than the respective trip. For example:

$$IN< = (IN> \text{ trip})/2$$

## CHAPTER 11

# VOLTAGE PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 11.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a wide range of voltage protection functions. This chapter describes the operation of these functions including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 248

Undervoltage Protection 249

Overvoltage Protection 252

Residual Overvoltage Protection 255

Negative Sequence Overvoltage Protection 259

## 11.2 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

Undervoltage conditions may occur on a power system for a variety of reasons, some of which are outlined below:

- Undervoltage conditions can be related to increased loads, whereby the supply voltage will decrease in magnitude. This situation would normally be rectified by voltage regulating equipment such as AVRs (Auto Voltage Regulators) or On Load Tap Changers. However, failure of this equipment to bring the system voltage back within permitted limits leaves the system with an undervoltage condition, which must be cleared.
- If the regulating equipment is unsuccessful in restoring healthy system voltage, then tripping by means of an undervoltage element is required.
- Faults occurring on the power system result in a reduction in voltage of the faulty phases. The proportion by which the voltage decreases is dependent on the type of fault, method of system earthing and its location. Consequently, co-ordination with other voltage and current-based protection devices is essential in order to achieve correct discrimination.
- Complete loss of busbar voltage. This may occur due to fault conditions present on the incomer or busbar itself, resulting in total isolation of the incoming power supply. For this condition, it may be necessary to isolate each of the outgoing circuits, such that when supply voltage is restored, the load is not connected. Therefore, the automatic tripping of a feeder on detection of complete loss of voltage may be required. This can be achieved by a three-phase undervoltage element.
- Where outgoing feeders from a busbar are supplying induction motor loads, excessive dips in the supply may cause the connected motors to stall, and should be tripped for voltage reductions that last longer than a pre-determined time.

### 11.2.1 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Undervoltage Protection is implemented in the *VOLT PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group. The Undervoltage parameters are contained within the sub-heading *UNDERVOLTAGE*.

The product provides two stages of Undervoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

You set this using the ***V<1 Function*** setting.

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M-1)$$

where:

- K = Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Measured voltage / IED setting voltage (***V<(n) Voltage Set***)

The undervoltage stages can be configured either as phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase voltages in the ***V< Measur't Mode*** cell.

There is no Timer Hold facility for Undervoltage.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***V<2 Status*** cell.

Outputs are available for single or three-phase conditions via the ***V< Operate Mode*** cell for each stage.

## 11.2.2 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION LOGIC

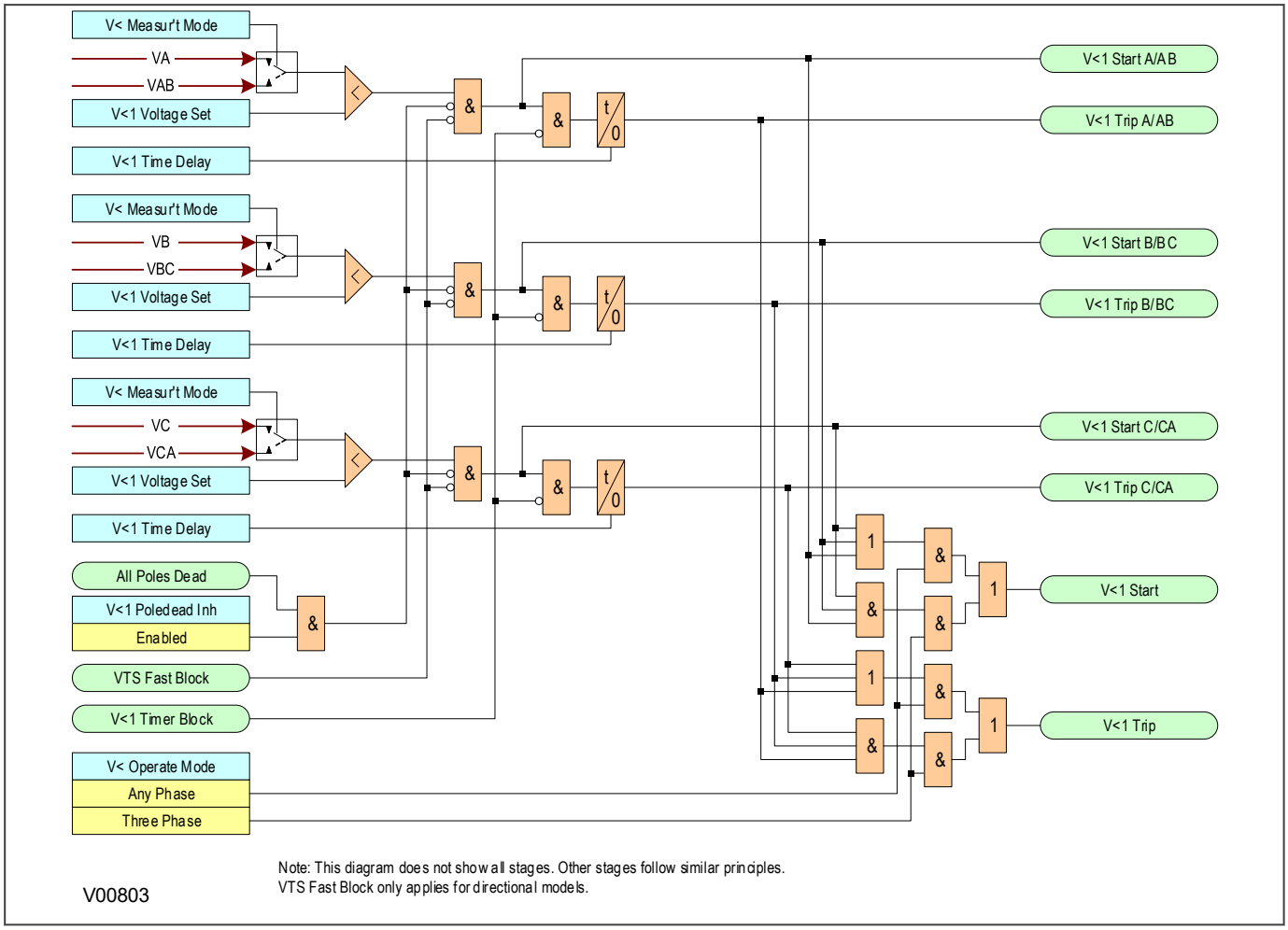



**Figure 118: Undervoltage - single and three phase tripping mode (single stage)**

The Undervoltage protection function detects when the voltage magnitude for a certain stage falls short of a set threshold. If this happens a ***Start*** signal, signifying the "Start of protection", is produced. This Start signal can be blocked by the ***VTS Fast Block*** signal and an ***All Poles Dead*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is applied to the timer module to produce the ***Trip*** signal, which can be blocked by the undervoltage timer block signal (***V<(n) Timer Block***). For each stage, there are three Phase undervoltage detection modules, one for each phase. The three ***Start*** signals from each of these phases are OR'd together to create a 3-phase Start signal (***V<(n) Start***), which can be be activated when any of the three phases start (Any Phase), or when all three phases start (Three Phase), depending on the chosen ***V< Operate Mode*** setting.

The outputs of the timer modules are the trip signals which are used to drive the tripping output relay. These tripping signals are also OR'd together to create a 3-phase Trip signal, which are also controlled by the ***V< Operate Mode*** setting.

If any one of the above signals is low, or goes low before the timer has counted out, the timer module is inhibited (effectively reset) until the blocking signal goes high.

In some cases, we do not want the undervoltage element to trip; for example, when the protected feeder is de-energised, or the circuit breaker is opened, an undervoltage condition would obviously be detected, but we would not want to start protection. To cater for this, an ***All Poles Dead*** signal blocks the ***Start*** signal for each phase. This is controlled by the ***V<Poledead Inh*** cell, which is included for each of the stages. If the cell is enabled, the relevant stage will be blocked by the integrated pole dead logic. This logic produces an output when it detects either an open

circuit breaker via auxiliary contacts feeding the opto-inputs or it detects a combination of both undercurrent and undervoltage on any one phase.

## 11.2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 11.2.3.1 UNDERVOLTAGE SETTING GUIDELINES

In most applications, undervoltage protection is not required to operate during system earth fault conditions. If this is the case you should select phase-to-phase voltage measurement, as this quantity is less affected by single-phase voltage dips due to earth faults.

The voltage threshold setting for the undervoltage protection should be set at some value below the voltage excursions that may be expected under normal system operating conditions. This threshold is dependent on the system in question but typical healthy system voltage excursions may be in the order of 10% of nominal value.

The same applies to the time setting. The required time delay is dependent on the time for which the system is able to withstand a reduced voltage.

If motor loads are connected, then a typical time setting may be in the order of 0.5 seconds.

Stage 1 is used for tripping and can be disabled, or selected as IDMT or DT. You can set stage 2 as an alarm stage to warn the user of unusual voltage conditions.

If only a single-phase VT signal is available and you require an undervoltage alarm, you must set the ***VTS status*** signal in the *SUPERVISION* column to `Indication` or `disabled`.

## 11.3 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

Overvoltage conditions are generally related to loss of load conditions, whereby the supply voltage increases in magnitude. This situation would normally be rectified by voltage regulating equipment such as AVRs (Auto Voltage Regulators) or On Load Tap Changers. However, failure of this equipment to bring the system voltage back within permitted limits leaves the system with an overvoltage condition which must be cleared.

> *Note:*
> *During earth fault conditions on a power system there may be an increase in the healthy phase voltages. Ideally, the system should be designed to withstand such overvoltages for a defined period of time.*

### 11.3.1 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Overvoltage Protection is implemented in the *VOLT PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group. The Overvoltage parameters are contained within the sub-heading *OVERVOLTAGE*.

The product provides two stages of overvoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

You set this using the ***V>1 Function*** setting.

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M - 1)$$

where:

- K = Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Measured voltage setting voltage (***V>(n) Voltage Set***)

The overvoltage stages can be configured either as phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase voltages in the ***V> Measur't Mode*** cell.

There is no Timer Hold facility for Overvoltage.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***V>2 Status*** cell.

Outputs are available for single or three-phase conditions via the ***V> Operate Mode*** cell for each stage.

## 11.3.2 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION LOGIC

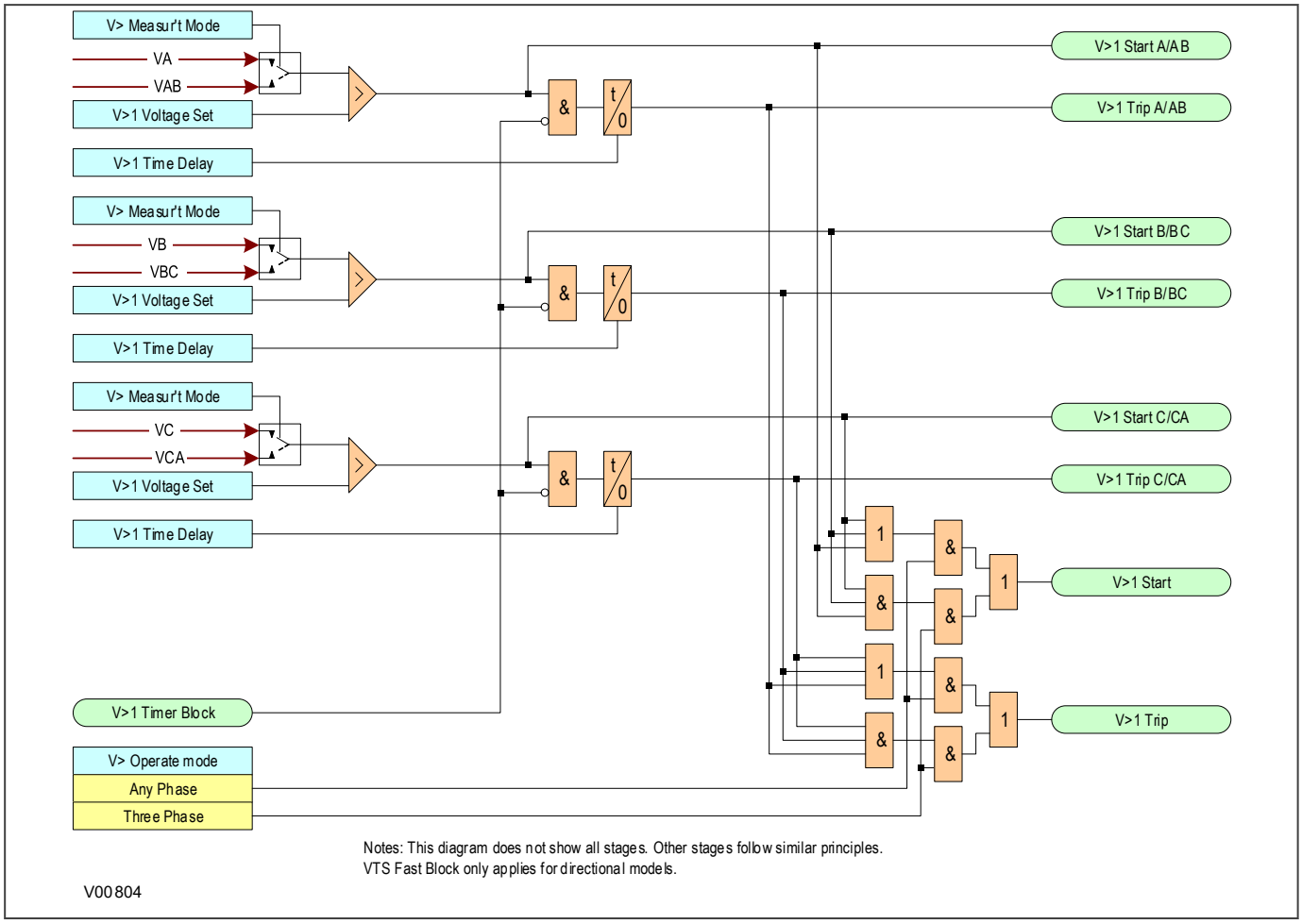



**Figure 119: Overvoltage - single and three phase tripping mode (single stage)**

The Overvoltage protection function detects when the voltage magnitude for a certain stage exceeds a set threshold. If this happens a ***Start*** signal, signifying the "Start of protection", is produced. This Start signal can be blocked by the ***VTS Fast Block*** signal. This start signal is applied to the timer module to produce the ***Trip*** signal, which can be blocked by the overvoltage timer block signal (***V>(n) Timer Block***). For each stage, there are three Phase overvoltage detection modules, one for each phase. The three ***Start*** signals from each of these phases are OR'd together to create a 3-phase Start signal (***V>(n) Start***), which can then be activated when any of the three phases start (Any Phase), or when all three phases start (Three Phase), depending on the chosen ***V> Operate Mode*** setting.

The outputs of the timer modules are the trip signals which are used to drive the tripping output relay. These tripping signals are also OR'd together to create a 3-phase Trip signal, which are also controlled by the ***V> Operate Mode*** setting.

If any one of the above signals is low, or goes low before the timer has counted out, the timer module is inhibited (effectively reset) until the blocking signal goes high.

## 11.3.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 11.3.3.1 OVERVOLTAGE SETTING GUIDELINES

The provision of multiple stages and their respective operating characteristics allows for a number of possible applications:

- Definite Time can be used for both stages to provide the required alarm and trip stages.
- Use of the IDMT characteristic allows grading of the time delay according to the severity of the overvoltage. As the voltage settings for both of the stages are independent, the second stage could then be set lower than the first to provide a time-delayed alarm stage.
- If only one stage of overvoltage protection is required, or if the element is required to provide an alarm only, the remaining stage may be disabled.

This type of protection must be co-ordinated with any other overvoltage devices at other locations on the system.

Transformers can typically withstand a 110% overvoltage condition continuously. The withstand times for higher overvoltages should be declared by the transformer manufacturer.

To prevent operation during earth faults, the element should operate from the phase-phase voltages. To achieve this, you set ***V>1 Measur't Mode*** to `Phase-Phase` and ***V>1 Operating Mode*** set to `Three-phase`. You should typically set the overvoltage threshold ***V>1 Voltage Set*** to 100% - 120% of the nominal phase-phase voltage. You should also set the time delay to prevent unwanted tripping of the delayed overvoltage protection function due to transient over voltages, which do not pose a risk to the transformer. A typical delay setting would be 1 s - 3 s, with a longer delay being applied for lower voltage threshold settings.

The second stage can be used to provide instantaneous high-set over voltage protection. The typical threshold setting to be applied, ***V>2 Voltage Set***, would typically be 130 - 150% of the nominal phase-phase voltage. For instantaneous operation, you should set the time delay to 0 s.

If you select phase-to-neutral operation, take care to ensure that the element will grade with other protections during earth faults, where the phase-neutral voltage can rise significantly.

This type of protection must be coordinated with any other overvoltage devices at other locations on the system.

## 11.4 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

On a healthy three-phase power system, the sum of the three-phase to earth voltages is nominally zero, as it is the vector sum of three balanced vectors displaced from each other by 120°. However, when an earth fault occurs on the primary system, this balance is upset and a residual voltage is produced. This condition causes a rise in the neutral voltage with respect to earth. Consequently this type of protection is also commonly referred to as 'Neutral Voltage Displacement' or NVD for short.

This residual voltage is derived (from the phase voltages). Derived values are used where the model does not support measured functionality.

This offers an alternative means of earth fault detection, which does not require any measurement of current. This may be particularly advantageous in high impedance earthed or insulated systems, where the provision of core balanced current transformers on each feeder may be either impractical, or uneconomic, or for providing earth fault protection for devices with no current transformers.

### 11.4.1 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Residual Overvoltage Protection is implemented in the *RESIDUAL O/V NVD* column of the relevant settings group.

Some applications require more than one stage. For example an insulated system may require an alarm stage and a trip stage. It is common in such a case for the system to be designed to withstand the associated healthy phase overvoltages for a number of hours following an earth fault. In such applications, an alarm is generated soon after the condition is detected, which serves to indicate the presence of an earth fault on the system. This gives time for system operators to locate and isolate the fault. The second stage of the protection can issue a trip signal if the fault condition persists.

The product provides two stages of Derived Residual Overvoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M - 1)$$

where:

- K= Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Derived residual voltage setting voltage (***VN> Voltage Set***)

You set this using the ***VN>1 Function*** setting.

Stage 1 also provides a Timer Hold facility.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***VN>2 status*** cell

The device derives the residual voltage internally from the three-phase voltage inputs supplied from either a 5-limb VT or three single-phase VTs. These types of VT design provide a path for the residual flux and consequently permit the device to derive the required residual voltage. In addition, the primary star point of the VT must be earthed. Three-limb VTs have no path for residual flux and are therefore unsuitable for this type of protection.

## 11.4.2 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE LOGIC

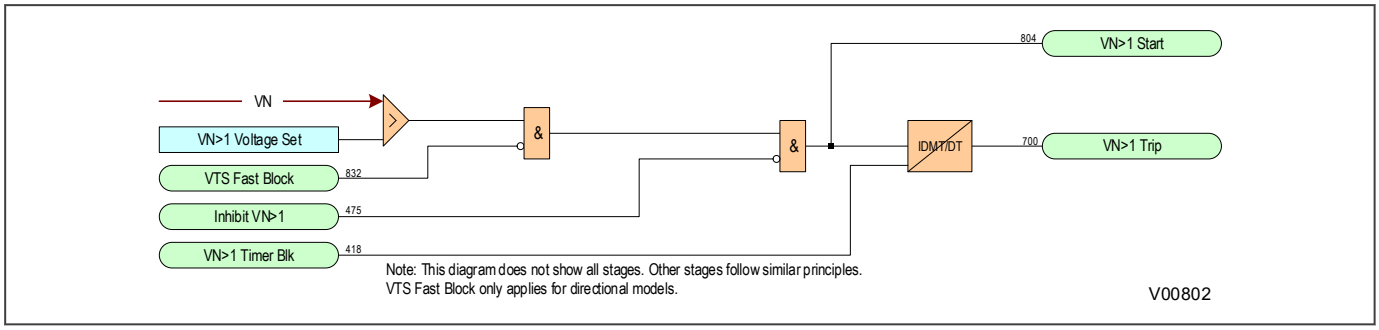



**Figure 120: Residual Overvoltage logic**

The Residual Overvoltage module (VN>) is a level detector that detects when the voltage magnitude exceeds a set threshold, for each stage. When this happens, the comparator output produces a ***Start*** signal (***VN>(n) Start***), which signifies the "Start of protection". This can be blocked by a ***VTS Fast block*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is applied to the timer module. The output of the timer module is the ***VN> (n) Trip*** signal which is used to drive the tripping output relay.

## 11.4.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 11.4.3.1 CALCULATION FOR SOLIDLY EARTHED SYSTEMS

Consider a Phase-A to Earth fault on a simple radial system.

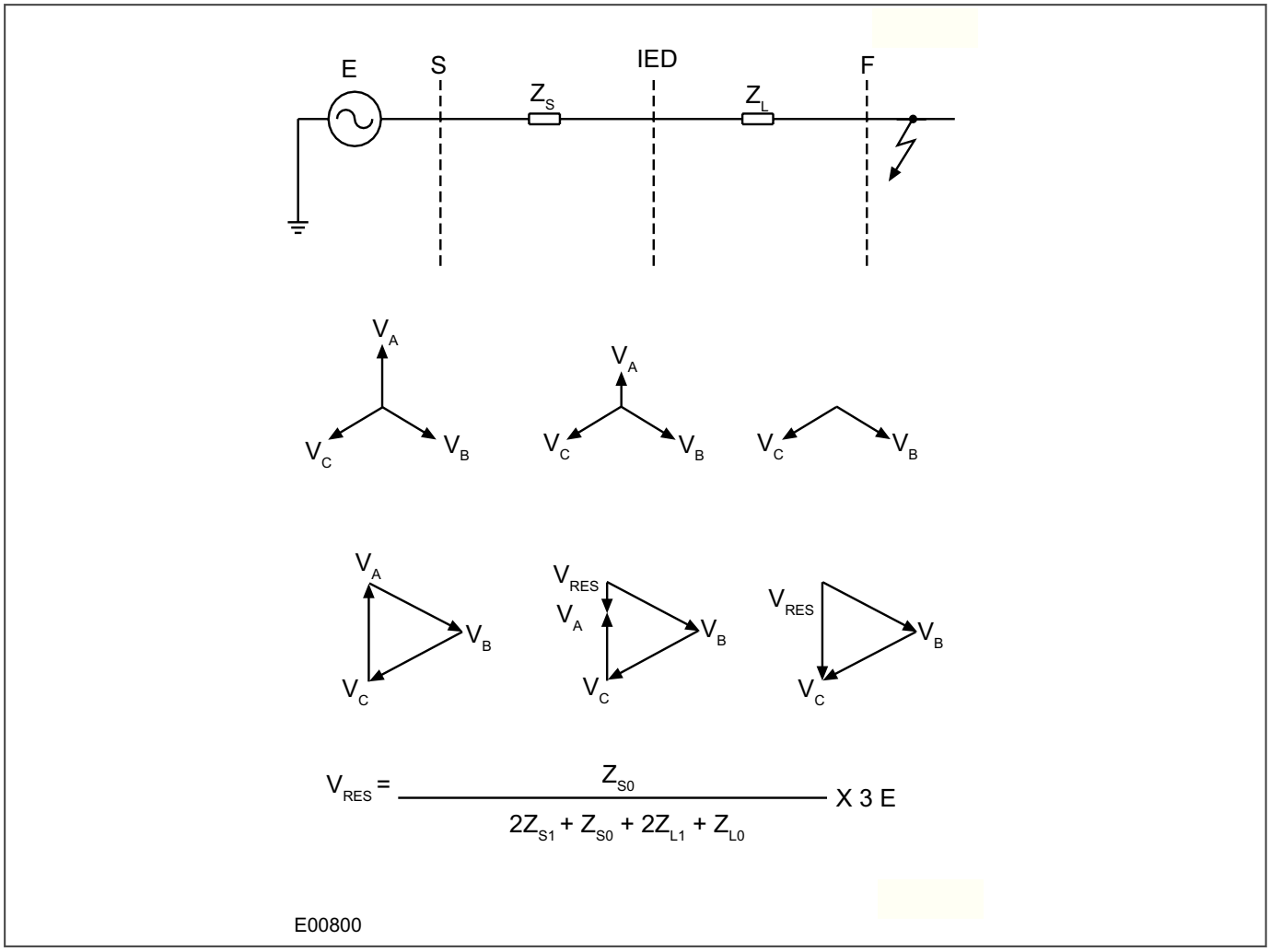



**Figure 121: Residual voltage for a solidly earthed system**

As can be seen from the above diagram, the residual voltage measured on a solidly earthed system is solely dependent on the ratio of source impedance behind the protection to the line impedance in front of the protection, up to the point of fault. For a remote fault far away, the $Z_S/Z_L$: ratio will be small, resulting in a correspondingly small residual voltage. Therefore, the protection only operates for faults up to a certain distance along the system. The maximum distance depends on the device setting.

### 11.4.3.2 CALCULATION FOR IMPEDANCE EARTHED SYSTEMS

Consider a Phase-A to Earth fault on a simple radial system.

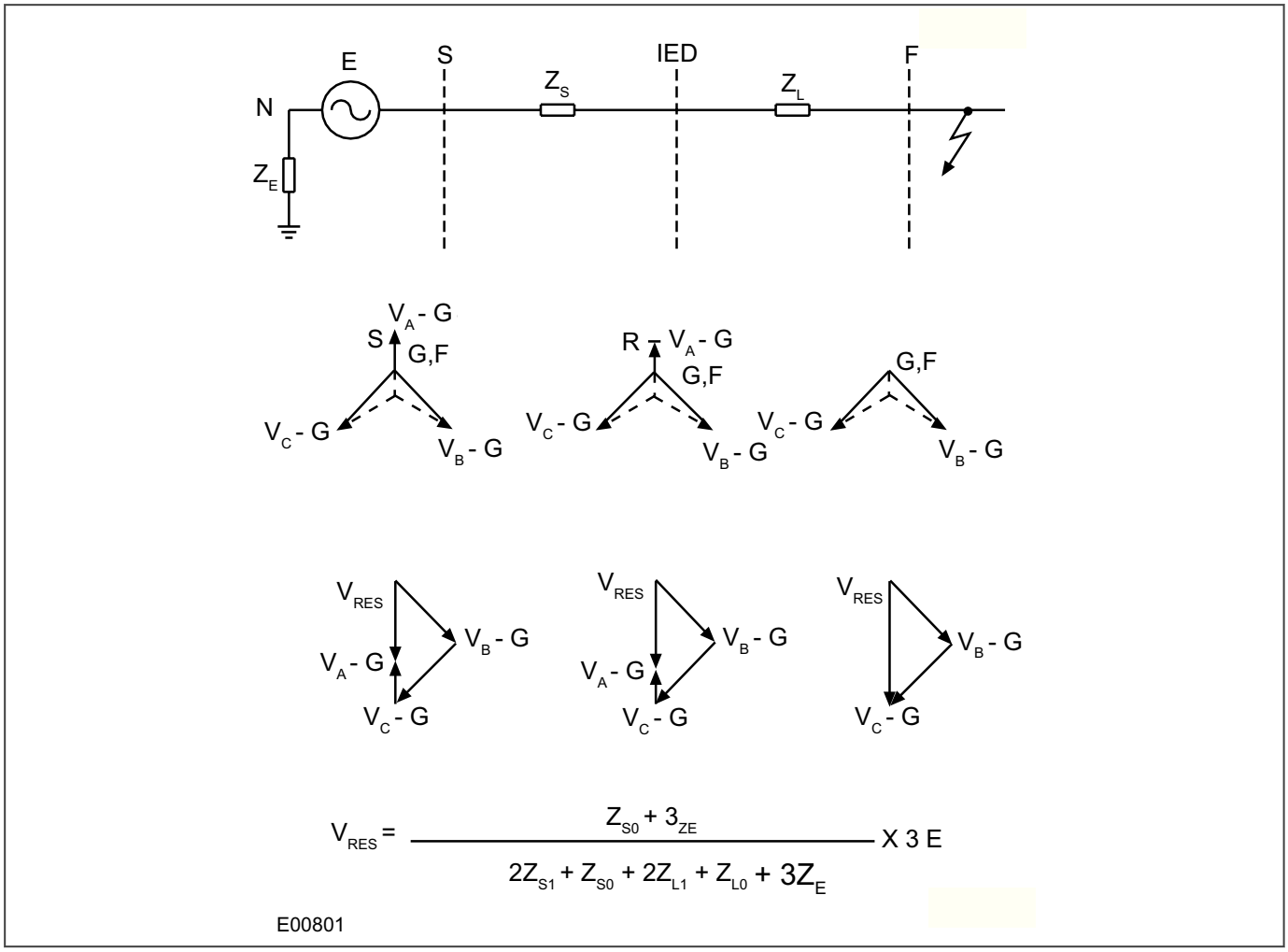



**Figure 122: Residual voltage for an impedance earthed system**

An impedance earthed system will always generate a relatively large degree of residual voltage, as the zero sequence source impedance now includes the earthing impedance. It follows then that the residual voltage generated by an earth fault on an insulated system will be the highest possible value (3 x phase-neutral voltage), as the zero sequence source impedance is infinite.

### 11.4.3.3 SETTING GUIDELINES

The voltage setting applied to the elements is dependent on the magnitude of residual voltage that is expected to occur during the earth fault condition. This in turn is dependent on the method of system earthing employed.

Also, you must ensure that the protection setting is set above any standing level of residual voltage that is present on the system.

# 11.5 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

Where an incoming feeder is supplying rotating plant equipment such as an induction motor, correct phasing and balance of the supply is essential. Incorrect phase rotation will result in connected motors rotating in the wrong direction. For directionally sensitive applications, such as elevators and conveyor belts, it is unacceptable to allow this to happen.

Imbalances on the incoming supply cause negative phase sequence voltage components. In the event of incorrect phase rotation, the supply voltage would effectively consist of 100% negative phase sequence voltage only.

## 11.5.1 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERVOLTAGE IMPLEMENTATION

Negative Sequence Overvoltage Protection is implemented in the *NEG SEQUENCE O/V* column of the relevant settings group.

The device includes one Negative Phase Sequence Overvoltage element with a single stage. Only Definite time is possible.

This element monitors the input voltage rotation and magnitude (normally from a bus connected voltage transformer) and may be interlocked with the motor contactor or circuit breaker to prevent the motor from being energised whilst incorrect phase rotation exists.

The element is enabled using the ***V2> status*** cell.

## 11.5.2 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERVOLTAGE LOGIC

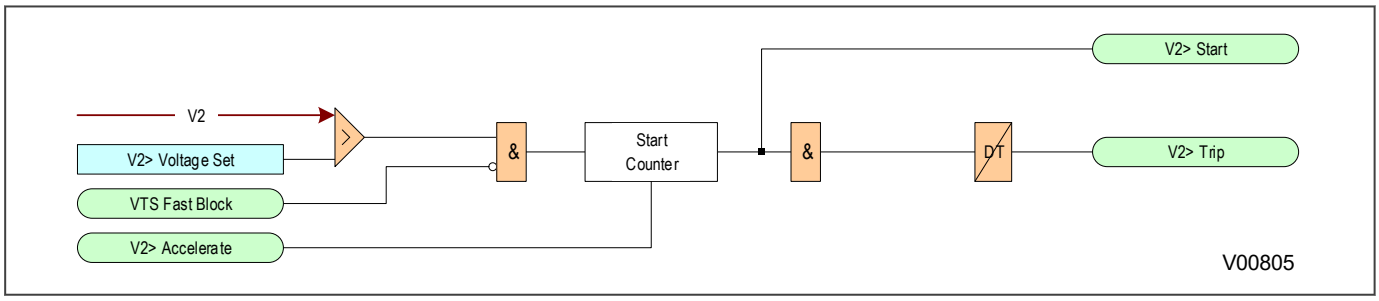



**Figure 123: Negative Sequence Overvoltage logic**

The Negative Voltage Sequence Overvoltage module (***V2>***) is a level detector that detects when the voltage magnitude exceeds a set threshold. When this happens, the comparator output Overvoltage Module produces a ***Start*** signal (***V2> Start***), which signifies the "Start of protection". This can be blocked by a ***VTS Fast block*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is applied to the DT timer module. The output of the DT timer module is the ***V2> Trip*** signal which is used to drive the tripping output relay.

The ***V2> Accelerate*** signal accelerates the operating time of the function, by reducing the number of confirmation cycles needed to start the function. At 50 Hz, this means the protection Start is reduced by 20 ms.

## 11.5.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 11.5.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

The primary concern is usually the detection of incorrect phase rotation (rather than small imbalances), therefore a sensitive setting is not required. The setting must be higher than any standing NPS voltage, which may be present due to imbalances in the measuring VT, device tolerances etc.

A setting of approximately 15% of rated voltage may be typical.

*Note:*
*Standing levels of NPS voltage (V2) are displayed in the **V2 Magnitude** cell of the MEASUREMENTS 1 column.*

The operation time of the element depends on the application, but a typical setting would be in the region of 5 seconds.

# CHAPTER 12

# FREQUENCY PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 12.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a range of frequency protection functions. This chapter describes the operation of these functions including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 262

Overfluxing Protection 263

Frequency Protection 269

## 12.2 OVERFLUXING PROTECTION

If a power transformer is connected to an active load such as a generator, it is possible that the ratio of voltage to frequency exceeds certain limits. This will result in Overfluxing, sometimes known as overexcitation. An excessively high voltage or excessively low frequency causes the V/f ratio to rise, producing high flux densities in the magnetic core of the transformer. Overfluxing causes the transformer core to saturate resulting in stray flux in non-laminated components not designed to carry flux. This in turn causes eddy currents in solid components (e.g. core bolts and clamps) and end-of-core laminations causing rapid overheating and damage. Transformer manufacturers provide information about the V/f capability as a function of time. The limit is either in the form of a curve or a set-point with a time delay.

Transformer overfluxing might arise for the following reasons:

- High system voltage
- Generator full load rejection
- Increased voltage due to light loading of transmission lines (Ferranti effect)
- Low system frequency
- Generator excitation at low speed with Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR) in service
- Geomagnetic disturbance (effects of solar radiation)
- Low frequency earth current circulation through a transmission system

The initial effect of overfluxing is to increase the magnetising current for a transformer. This current will be seen as a differential current, which could cause the device to maloperate, therefore some sort of restraint is needed. The fifth harmonic component of the current is used to block the differential element during mild or short term overfluxing conditions.

Persistent overfluxing however, may result in thermal damage or degradation of a transformer as a result of overheating.

The following protection strategy is therefore advisable to address potential overfluxing conditions:

- Maintain protection stability during transient overfluxing by blocking the differential protection
- Ensure tripping for persistent overfluxing by applying the overfluxing protection. It is common practice to use the overfluxing element to protect the transformer during system disturbance, especially on large network transformers.

### 12.2.1 OVERFLUXING PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The Overfluxing settings are in the *OVERFLUXING* column of the relevant settings group. Depending on your device model, it provides one or two overfluxing elements with four stages of overfluxing protection plus an additional alarm stage). The P642 has a single-phase VT only, therefore only one overfluxing element is provided. The P643 and P645 can have a single-phase VT and a 3-phase VT, and therefore provides a single-phase overfluxing element and a three-phase overfluxing element. Both elements are similar in functionality and follow the same logical principles.

You enable or disable each stage of the overfluxing protection for each element by the relevant Status cells ***V/Hz>(n) Status*** and ***V/HZ Alm Status***.

The first stage can be set to operate with a definite time or inverse time delay (IDMT). This stage can be used to provide the protection trip output. The other three stages are all definite time stages. These can be combined with the first stage inverse time characteristic to create a combined multi-stage overfluxing trip operating characteristic using PSL.

An inhibit signal is provided for the first stage 1 only. This allows a definite time stage to override a section of the inverse time characteristic if required. The inhibit signal has the effect of resetting the timer, the start signal and the trip signal.

In addition to tripping stages 1 to 4, an Alarm stage is also provided (***V/Hz> Alm***) for each of the elements. This can be used to indicate an unhealthy condition.

#### 12.2.1.1 TIME-DELAYED OVERFLUXING PROTECTION

Protection against damage due to prolonged overfluxing is achieved by using the first overfluxing protection stage with the IDMT characteristic. The setting flexibility of this element, by adjustment of the time delay at various V/Hz values, makes it suitable for various country-specific requirements. The manufacturer of the transformer should be able to supply information about the short-time over-excitation capabilities, which you can use to determine appropriate settings for the V/Hz tripping element. This variable time overfluxing protection should be used to trip the transformer directly.

The IDMT characteristic is $T = TMS/(M - 1)^2$

where:

M = (V/f p.u.) / (V/f trip setting)

V and F are measured entities

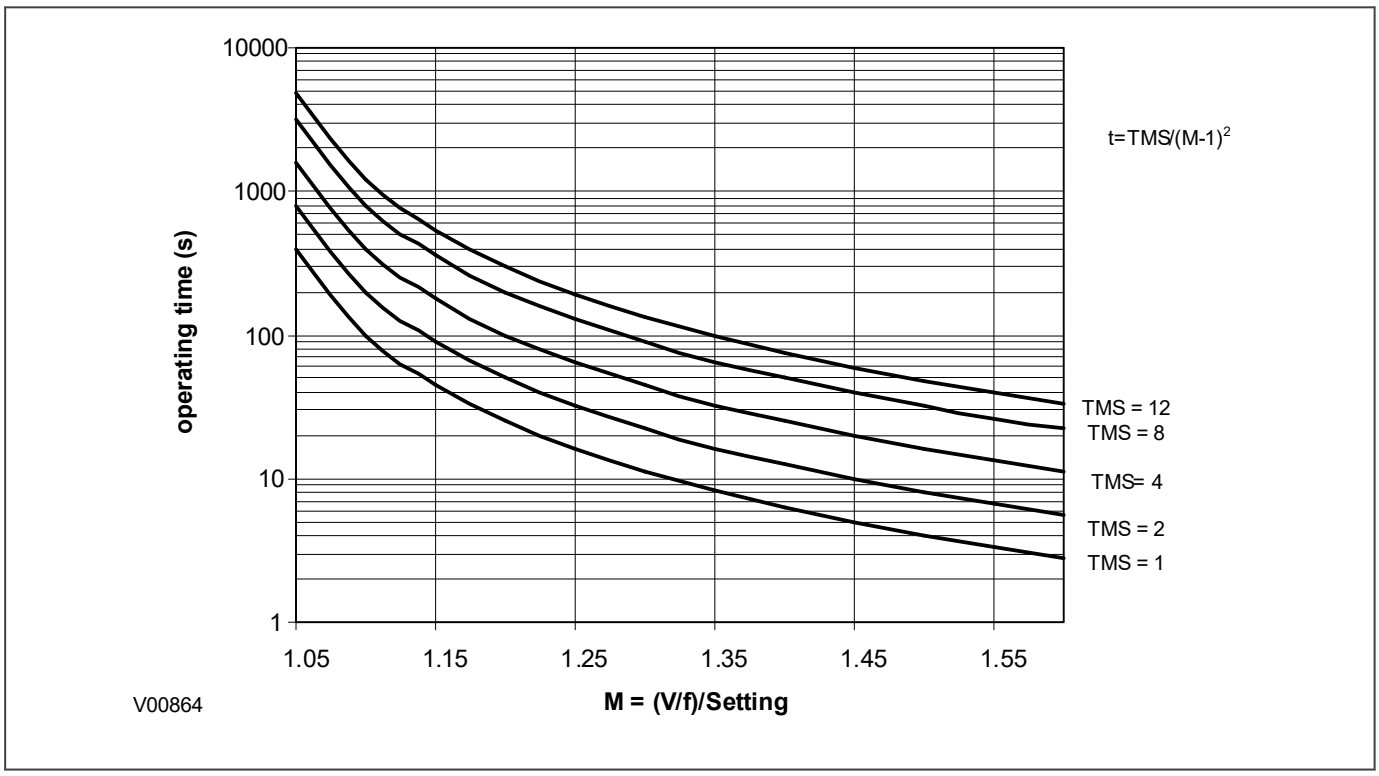



**Figure 124: Variable time overfluxing protection characteristic**

The IDMT characteristic is implemented as a thermal function. The internal IDMT timer is treated as a thermal replica with a cooling characteristic. After a V/Hz excursion, the timer should reset according to the reset cooling characteristic. Otherwise, if the unit is subjected to another V/Hz excursion before it has cooled to normal condition, damage could occur before the V/Hz trip point is reached.

A linear reset curve with a Reset Time (V/Hz>x tReset) setting is used for this purpose. The actual reset time left is:

Reset time = tReset * IDMTtimer/tTarget

Where $tTarget = TMS/(M-1)^2$.

The actual trip time delay is:

Trip delay = tTarget * (1-RESETtimer/tReset)

To make use of the time delayed overfluxing protection, the device must be supplied with a voltage signal which is representative of the primary system voltage on the source side of the transformer. This is defined by the ***Ref Voltage*** setting in the *OVERFLUXING* column.

The following diagram explains the reset characteristic. It will take tReset time for the thermal replica to reset completely to zero after it has reached 100% of ***V/f>1 trip*** at stage 1. If the thermal replica has not reached 100% of V/f>1 Trip, the reset time will be reduced proportionally. For example, if the reset time is set to 100 seconds, and the thermal replica has only reached 50% of V/f> Trip when V/Hz resets, the reset time will be 50 seconds as shown in stage 2. If another V/Hz excursion appears before the first reset reaches V/f Reset, the V/Hz time delay takes the reset time left into consideration, as shown in stage 3.

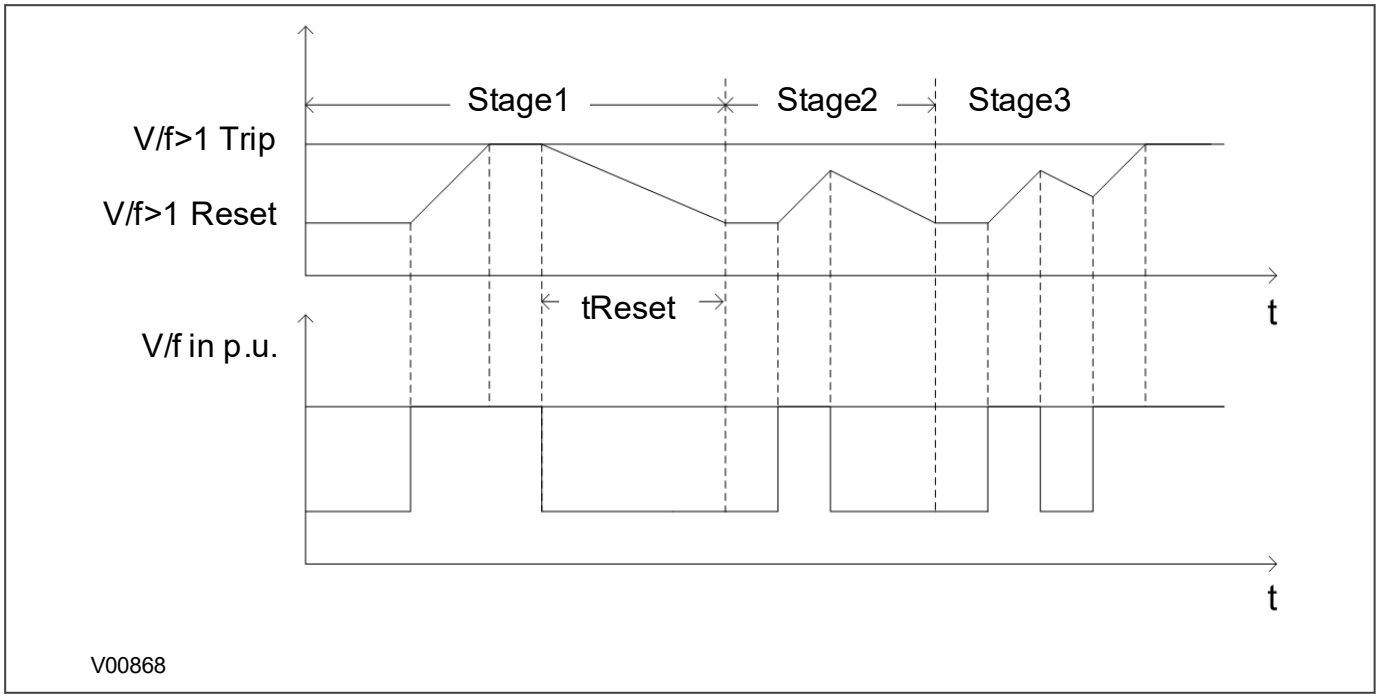



**Figure 125: Overfluxing reset characteristic**

### 12.2.1.2 5TH HARMONIC BLOCKING

A differential current 5th harmonic blocking feature can be used to prevent possible maloperation under transient overfluxing conditions. The 5th harmonic signal is derived from the differential current waveform on each phase. Blocking is on a per phase basis.

To ensure tripping for persistent overfluxing, caused by high system voltage or low system frequency, the device provides time delayed overfluxing protection. Where there is any risk of persistent geomagnetic overfluxing, with normal system voltage and frequency, the 5th harmonic differential current facility can be used to initiate tripping after a long time delay. This time delay would need to be programmed in the PSL as shown:

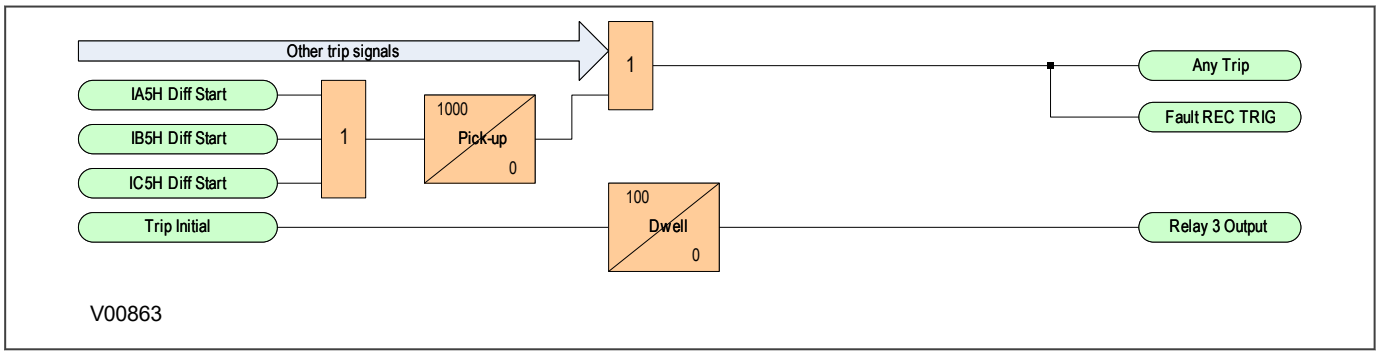



**Figure 126: 5th harmonic blocking time delay in PSL**

### 12.2.1.3 OVERFLUXING PROTECTION LOGIC

The overfluxing protection logic is shown below. This diagram shows the case where the first stage timer is set to IDMT. You can select a DT timer for the first stage if required with the setting ***V/Hz>1 Trip Func***. The diagram shown is for the 3-phase VT element. The single-phase element follows the same principles.

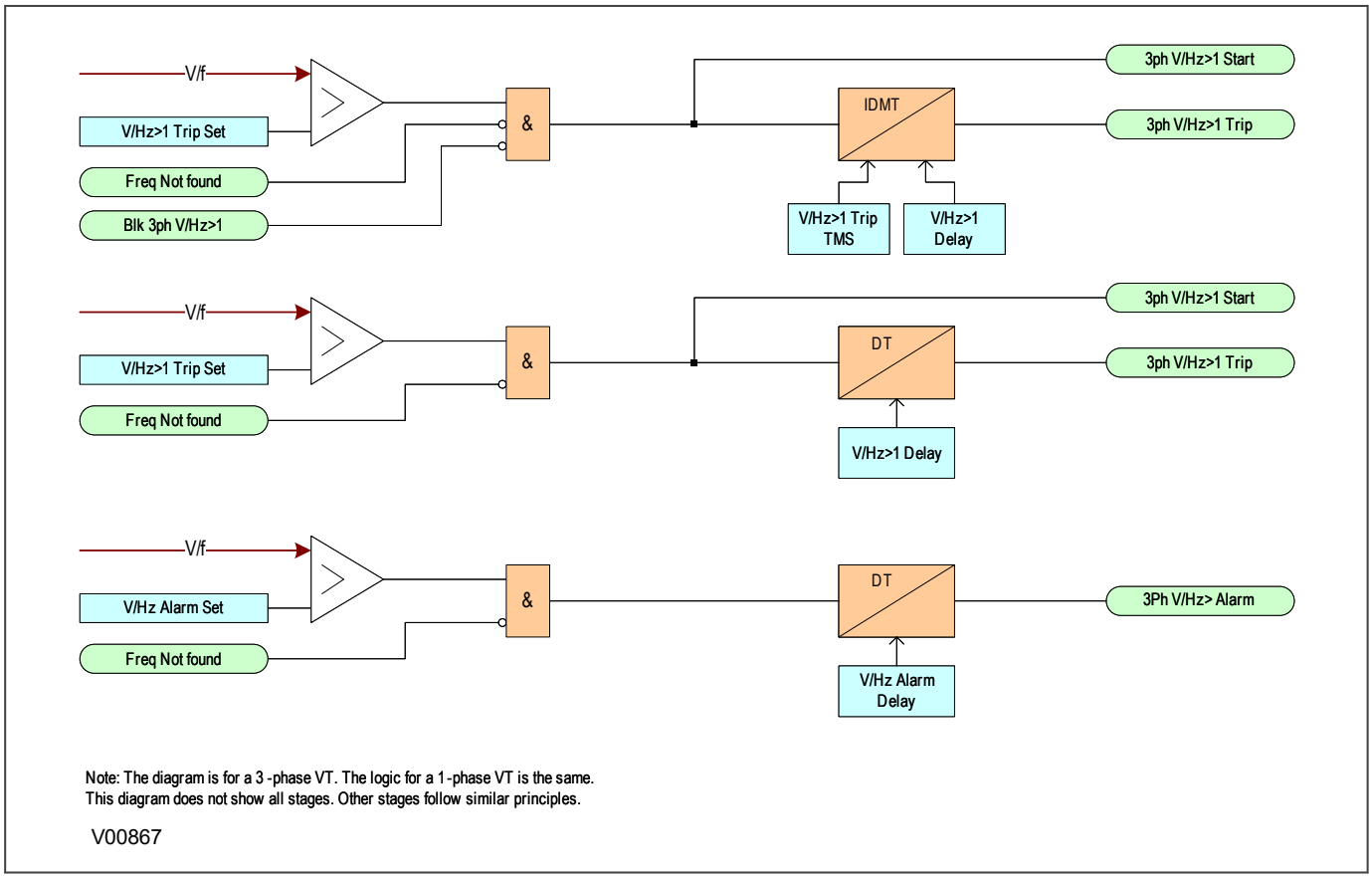



**Figure 127: Overfluxing protection logic**

## 12.2.2 APPLICATION NOTES

### 12.2.2.1 OVERFLUXING PROTECTION SETTING GUIDELINES

The pick up value for the overfluxing elements depends on the nominal core flux density levels. Unit transformers generally run at higher flux densities than transmission and distribution transformers, so they require a higher pick up setting and shorter tripping times which reflect this. Transmission transformers can also be at risk from overfluxing conditions, and you should take withstand levels into consideration when deciding on the required settings.

The IEEE C37.91-2000 standard states that overexcitation of a transformer can occur whenever the ratio of the per unit voltage to per unit frequency (V/Hz) at the secondary terminals of a transformer exceeds its rating of 1.05 per unit (PU) on transformer base at full load, 0.8 power factor, or 1.1 PU at no load.

Please refer to clause 4.1.6 in IEEE C57.12.00-2006 for further clarification on the capability of a transformer to operate above rated voltage and below rated frequency.

The element is set in terms of the actual ratio of voltage to frequency. You can therefore calculate the overfluxing threshold setting ***V/Hz>(n) Trip Set***, as follows:

A setting of 1.05 p.u. would equate to 110/50 x 1.05 = 2.31

where:

- The VT secondary voltage at rated primary volts is 110 V
- The rated frequency is 50 Hz

You should set the overfluxing alarm stage threshold ***V/Hz Alarm Set***, lower than the trip stage setting, to provide an indication that abnormal conditions are present and to alert an operator to adjust system parameters accordingly.

You should choose the time delay settings to match the withstand characteristics of the protected transformer. For an inverse time characteristic, set the time multiplier setting, ***V/Hz>1 Trip TMS*** such that the operating characteristic closely matches the withstand characteristic of transformer. For definite time trip stages, set the time delay ***V/Hz>(n) Trip Delay*** cells. The alarm stage time delay is set in the ***V/Hz Alarm Delay*** cell.

You can use PSL to combine the stages to create a multi-stage ***V/Hz*** trip operating characteristic, as shown below:

> *Note:*
> *Consult the manufacturers' withstand characteristics before formulating these settings.*

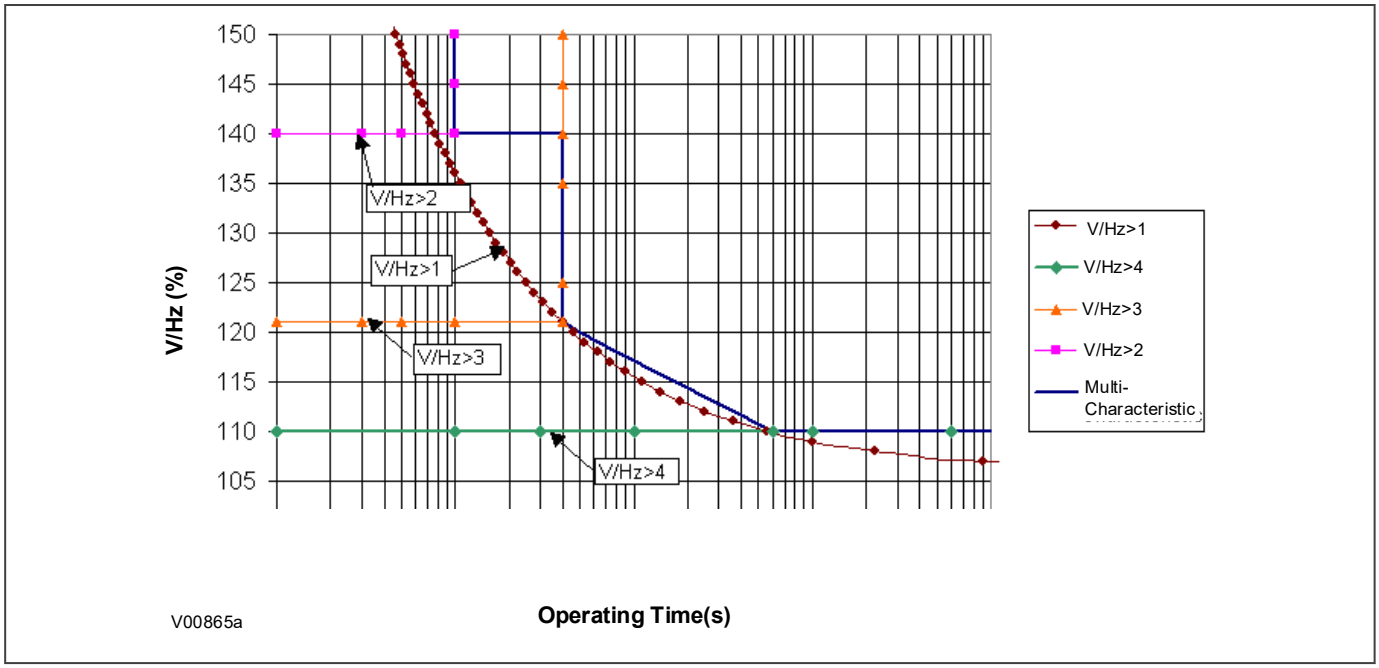



**Figure 128: Multi-stage overfluxing characteristic**

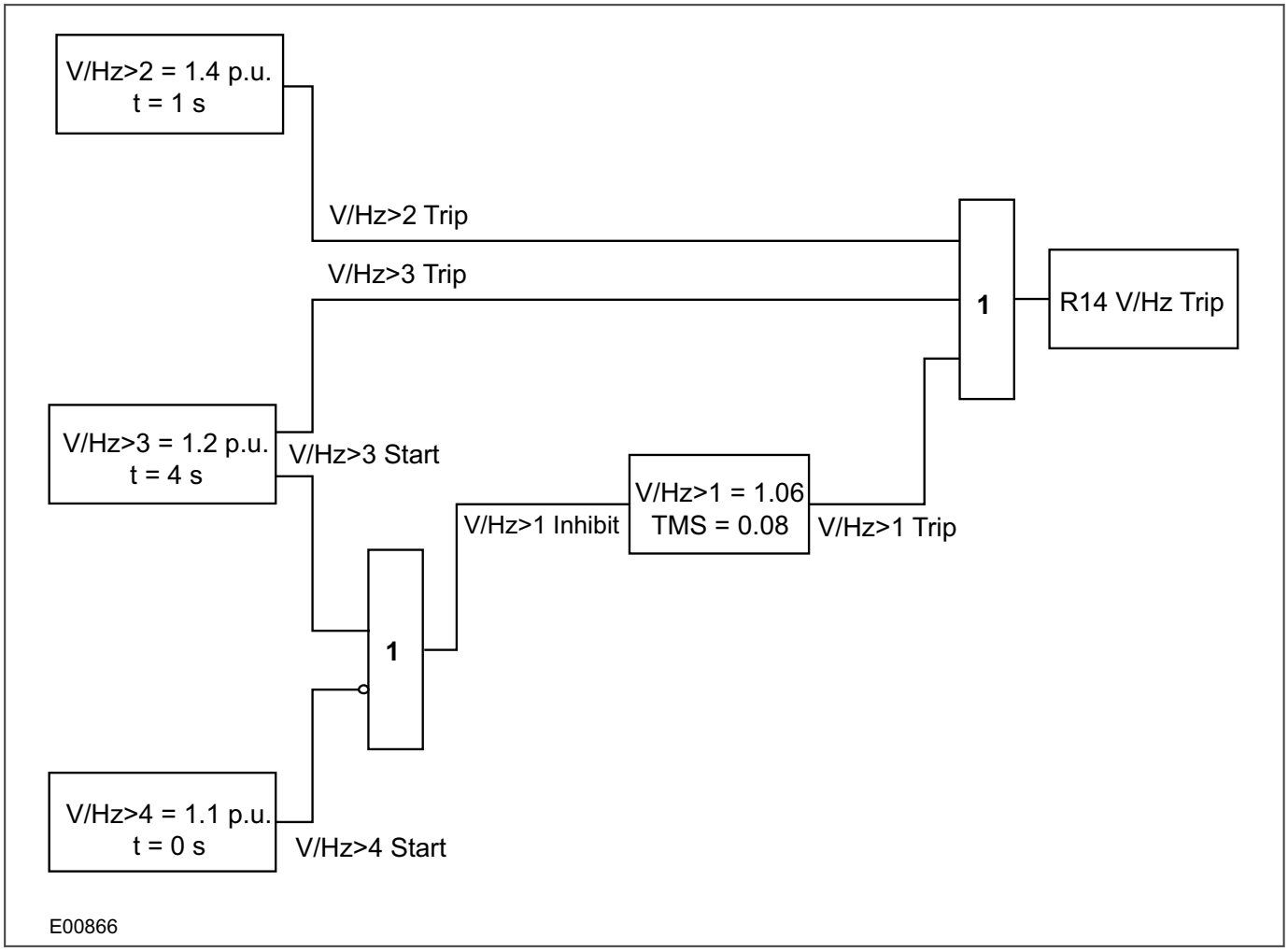



**Figure 129: Scheme logic for multi-stage overfluxing characteristic**

## 12.3 FREQUENCY PROTECTION

Power generation and utilisation needs to be well balanced in any industrial, distribution or transmission network. These electrical networks are dynamic entities, with continually varying loads and supplies, which are continually affecting the system frequency. Increased loading reduces the system frequency and generation needs to be increased to maintain the frequency of the supply. Conversely decreased loading increases the system frequency and generation needs to be reduced. Sudden fluctuations in load can cause rapid changes in frequency, which need to be dealt with quickly.

Unless corrective measures are taken at the appropriate time, frequency decay can go beyond the point of no return and cause widespread network collapse, which has dire consequences.

Normally, generators are rated for a particular band of frequency. Operation outside this band can cause mechanical damage to the turbine blades. Protection against such contingencies is required when frequency does not improve even after load shedding steps have been taken. This type of protection can be used for operator alarms or turbine trips in case of severe frequency decay.

Clearly a range of methods is required to ensure system frequency stability. The frequency protection in this device provides both underfrequency and overfrequency protection.

Frequency Protection is implemented in the *FREQ PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group.

### 12.3.1 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

A reduced system frequency implies that the net load is in excess of the available generation. Such a condition can arise, when an interconnected system splits, and the load left connected to one of the subsystems is in excess of the capacity of the generators in that particular subsystem. Industrial plants that are dependent on utilities to supply part of their loads will experience underfrequency conditions when the incoming lines are lost.

Many types of industrial loads have limited tolerances on the operating frequency and running speeds (e.g. synchronous motors). Sustained underfrequency has implications on the stability of the system, whereby any subsequent disturbance may damage equipment and even lead to blackouts. It is therefore essential to provide protection for underfrequency conditions.

#### 12.3.1.1 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Simple underfrequency Protection is configured in the FREQ PROTECTION column of the relevant settings group.

The device provides 4 stages of underfrequency protection. The function uses the following settings (shown for stage 1 only - other stages follow the same principles).

- ***F<1 Status:*** enables or disables underfrequency protection for the relevant stage
- ***F<1 Setting***: defines the frequency pickup setting
- ***F<1 Time Delay***: sets the time delay

#### 12.3.1.2 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION LOGIC

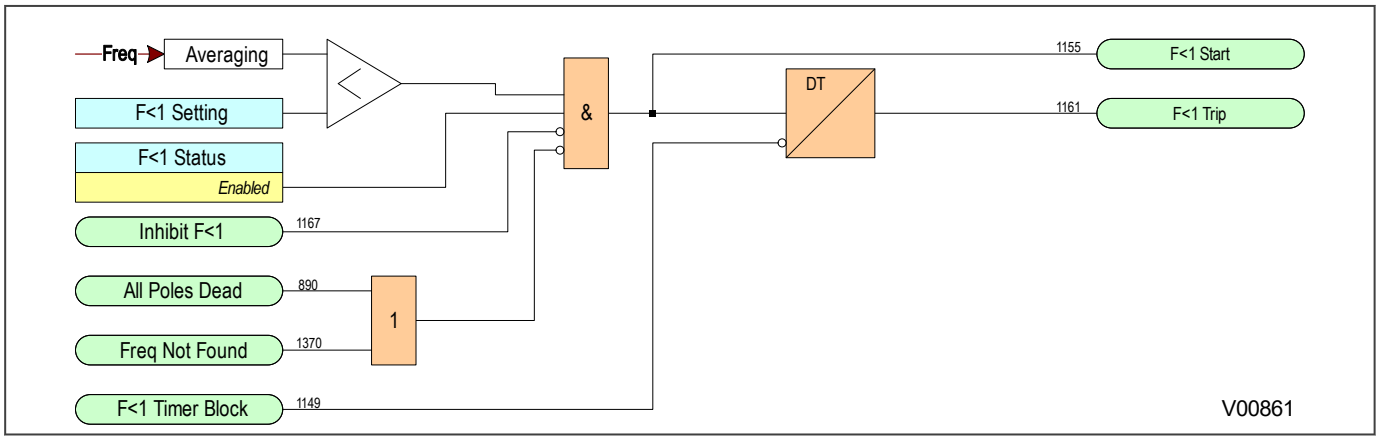



**Figure 130: Underfrequency logic (single stage)**

If the frequency is below the setting and not blocked the DT timer is started. If the frequency cannot be determined, the function is blocked.

#### 12.3.1.3 APPLICATION NOTES

##### 12.3.1.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

In order to minimise the effects of underfrequency, a multi-stage load shedding scheme may be used with the plant loads prioritised and grouped. During an underfrequency condition, the load groups are disconnected sequentially, with the highest priority group being the last one to be disconnected.

The effectiveness of each load shedding stage depends on the proportion of power deficiency it represents. If the load shedding stage is too small compared with the prevailing generation deficiency, then there may be no improvement in the frequency. This should be taken into account when forming the load groups.

Time delays should be sufficient to override any transient dips in frequency, as well as to provide time for the frequency controls in the system to respond. These should not be excessive as this could jeopardize system stability. Time delay settings of 5 - 20 s are typical.

The protection function should be set so that declared frequency-time limits for the generating set are not infringed. Typically, a 10% underfrequency condition should be continuously sustainable.

### 12.3.2 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

An increased system frequency arises when the mechanical power input to a generator exceeds the electrical power output. This could happen, for instance, when there is a sudden loss of load due to tripping of an outgoing feeder from the plant to a load centre. Under such conditions, the governor would normally respond quickly to obtain a balance between the mechanical input and electrical output, thereby restoring normal frequency. Overfrequency protection is required as a backup to cater for cases where the reaction of the control equipment is too slow.

#### 12.3.2.1 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Simple overfrequency Protection is configured in the FREQ PROTECTION column of the relevant settings group.

The device provides 2 stages of overfrequency protection. The function uses the following settings (shown for stage 1 only - other stages follow the same principles).

- ***F>1 Status:*** enables or disables underfrequency protection for the relevant stage
- ***F>1 Setting***: defines the frequency pickup setting
- ***F>1 Time Delay***: sets the time delay

### 12.3.2.2 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION LOGIC

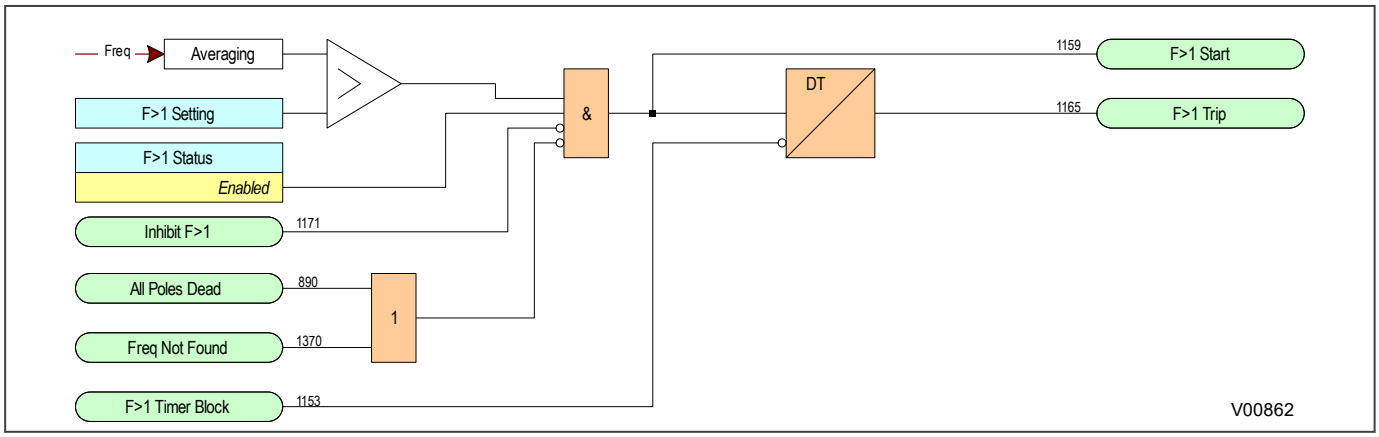



**Figure 131: Overfrequency logic (single stage)**

If the frequency is above the setting and not blocked, the DT timer is started and after this has timed out, the trip is produced. If the frequency cannot be determined, the function is blocked.

### 12.3.2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

#### 12.3.2.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

Following changes on the network caused by faults or other operational requirements, it is possible that various subsystems will be formed within the power network. It is likely that these subsystems will suffer from a generation/ load imbalance. The "islands" where generation exceeds the existing load will be subject to overfrequency conditions. Severe over frequency conditions may be unacceptable to many industrial loads, since running speeds of motors will be affected. The overfrequency element can be suitably set to sense this contingency.

## CHAPTER 13

# MONITORING AND CONTROL

## 13.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

As well as providing a range of protection functions, the product includes comprehensive monitoring and control functionality.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 273
Event Records 274
Disturbance Recorder 282
Measurements 283
Current Input Exclusion Function 285
Circuit Breaker Control 287
Pole Dead Function 292

## 13.2 EVENT RECORDS

GE Vernova devices record events in an event log. This allows you to establish the sequence of events that led up to a particular situation. For example, a change in a digital input signal or protection element output signal would cause an event record to be created and stored in the event log. This could be used to analyse how a particular power system condition was caused. These events are stored in the IED's non-volatile memory. Each event is time tagged.

The event records can be displayed on an IED's front panel but it is easier to view them through the settings application software. This can extract the events log from the device and store it as a single .evt file for analysis on a PC.

The event records are detailed in the *VIEW RECORDS* column. The first event (0) is always the latest event. After selecting the required event, you can scroll through the menus to obtain further details.

If viewing the event with the settings application software, simply open the extracted event file. All the events are displayed chronologically. Each event is summarised with a time stamp obtained from the ***Time & Date*** cell) and a short description relating to the event obtained from the ***Event Text*** cell). You can expand the details of the event by clicking on the **+** icon to the left of the time stamp.

The following table shows the correlation between the fields in the setting application software's event viewer and the cells in the menu database.

| Field in Event Viewer | Equivalent cell in menu DB | Cell reference | User settable? |
|---|---|---|---|
| Left hand column header | VIEW RECORDS → Time & Date | 01 03 | No |
| Right hand column header | VIEW RECORDS → Event Text | 01 04 | No |
| Description | SYSTEM DATA → Description | 00 04 | Yes |
| Plant reference | SYSTEM DATA → Plant Reference | 00 05 | Yes |
| Model number | SYSTEM DATA → Model Number | 00 06 | No |
| Address | Displays the Courier address relating to the event | N/A | No |
| Event type | VIEW RECORDS → Menu Cell Ref | 01 02 | No |
| Event Value | VIEW RECORDS → Event Value | 01 05 | No |
| Evt Unique Id | VIEW RECORDS → Evt Unique ID | 01 FE | No |

The ***Select Event*** setting allows access to individual event records, with the latest event stored at position 0. This setting also defines the maximum number of records available.

In addition to the event log, there are two logs which contain duplicates of the last 5 maintenance records and the last 5 fault records. The purpose of this is to provide convenient access to the most recent fault and maintenance events.

### 13.2.1 EVENT TYPES

There are several different types of event:

- Opto-input events (Change of state of opto-input)
- Contact events (Change of state of output relay contact)
- Alarm events
- Fault record events
- Standard events
- Security events

Standard events are further sub-categorised internally to include different pieces of information. These are:

- Protection events (starts and trips)
- Maintenance record events
- Platform events

> *Note:*
> *The first event in the list (event 0) is the most recent event to have occurred.*

#### 13.2.1.1 OPTO-INPUT EVENTS

If one or more of the opto-inputs has changed state since the last time the protection algorithm ran (which runs at several times per cycle), a new event is created, which logs the logic states of all opto-inputs. You can tell which opto-input has changed state by comparing the new event with the previous one.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is always `Logic Inputs #` where # is the batch number of the opto-inputs. This is '1', for the first batch of opto-inputs and '2' for the second batch of opto-inputs (if applicable).

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a binary string. This shows the logical states of the opto-inputs, where the Least Significant Bit (LSB), on the right corresponds to the first opto-input `Input L1`.

The same information is also shown in the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

#### 13.2.1.2 CONTACT EVENTS

If one or more of the output relays (also known as output contacts) has changed state since the last time the protection algorithm ran (which runs at several times per cycle), a new event is created, which logs the logic states of all output relays. You can tell which output relay has changed state by comparing the new event with the previous one.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is always `Output Contacts #` where # is the batch number of the output relay contacts. This is '1', for the first batch of output contacts and '2' for the second batch of output contacts (if applicable).

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a binary string. This shows the logical states of the output relays, where the LSB (on the right) corresponds to the first output contact `Output R1`.

The same information is also shown in the ***Relay O/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

#### 13.2.1.3 ALARM EVENTS

The IED monitors itself on power up and continually thereafter. If it notices any problems, it will register an alarm event.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is cell dependent on the type of alarm and will be one of those shown in the following tables, followed by `OFF` or `ON`.

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a 32 bit binary string. There are one or more banks 32 bit registers, depending on the device model. These contain all the alarm types and their logic states (`ON` or `OFF`).

The same information is also shown in the ***Alarm Status (n)*** cells in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

### Alarm Status 1

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0x00000001 | Not Used |
| 1 | 0x00000002 | Not Used |
| 2 | 0x00000004 | Setting Group selection by DDB inputs invalid |
| 3 | 0x00000008 | CB Status Alarm |
| 4 | 0x00000010 | RTD Thermal Alarm |
| 5 | 0x00000020 | RTD Open Circuit Failure |
| 6 | 0x00000040 | RTD Short Circuit Failure |
| 7 | 0x00000080 | RTD Data Inconsistency Error |
| 8 | 0x00000100 | RTD Board Failure |
| 9 | 0x00000200 | Current Loop Input 1 Alarm |
| 10 | 0x00000400 | Current Loop Input 2 Alarm |
| 11 | 0x00000800 | Current Loop Input 3 Alarm |
| 12 | 0x00001000 | Current Loop Input 4 Alarm |
| 13 | 0x00002000 | Current Loop Input 1 Undercurrent Fail Alarm |
| 14 | 0x00004000 | Current Loop Input 2 Undercurrent Fail Alarm |
| 15 | 0x00008000 | Current Loop Input 3 Undercurrent Fail Alarm |
| 16 | 0x00010000 | Current Loop Input 4 Undercurrent Fail Alarm |
| 17 | 0x00020000 | Out of Service Alarm |
| 18 | 0x00040000 | Frequency Out of Range Alarm |
| 19 | 0x00080000 | UNUSED |
| 20 | 0x00100000 | UNUSED |
| 21 | 0x00200000 | UNUSED |
| 22 | 0x00400000 | Current Loop Input Failure |
| 23 | 0x00800000 | Current Loop Input Output Failure |
| 24 | 0x01000000 | VCO1 Configuration Alarm |
| 25 | 0x02000000 | VCO2 Configuration Alarm |
| 26 | 0x04000000 | UNUSED |
| 27 | 0x08000000 | CTS Fail Alarm |
| 28 | 0x10000000 | Circuitry FLT Alm |
| 29 | 0x20000000 | VTS VT Fail Alarm |
| 30 | 0x40000000 | Thermal Pre-trip Alarm |
| 31 | 0x80000000 | Aging Acceleration Factor (FAA) alarm |

### Alarm Status 2

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0x00000001 | LOL alarm |

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0x00000002 | Breaker Fail Any Trip |
| 2 | 0x00000004 | CB Fail Alarm T1 |
| 3 | 0x00000008 | CB Fail Alarm T2 |
| 4 | 0x00000010 | CB Fail Alarm T3 |
| 5 | 0x00000020 | CB Fail Alarm T4 |
| 6 | 0x00000040 | CB Fail Alarm T5 |
| 7 | 0x00000080 | CB Fail Alarm T6 |
| 8 | 0x00000100 | CB Fail Alarm T7 |
| 9 | 0x00000200 | CB Fail Alarm T8 |
| 10 | 0x00000400 | CB Fail Alarm T9 |
| 11 | 0x00000800 | CB Fail Alarm T10 |
| 12 | 0x00001000 | CB Fail Alarm T11 |
| 13 | 0x00002000 | CB Fail Alarm T12 |
| 14 | 0x00004000 | CB Fail Alarm T13 |
| 15 | 0x00008000 | CB Fail Alarm T14 |
| 16 | 0x00010000 | CB Fail Alarm T15 |
| 17 | 0x00020000 | CB Fail Alarm T16 |
| 18 | 0x00040000 | CB Fail Alarm T17 |
| 19 | 0x00080000 | CB Fail Alarm T18 |
| 20 | 0x00100000 | UNUSED |
| 21 | 0x00200000 | HV V/Hz>1 Alarm |
| 22 | 0x00400000 | HV V/Hz>2 PrTrp |
| 23 | 0x00800000 | LV V/Hz>1 Alarm |
| 24 | 0x01000000 | LV V/Hz>2 PrTrp |
| 25 | 0x02000000 | UNUSED |
| 26 | 0x04000000 | UNUSED |
| 27 | 0x08000000 | Frequency Protection Alarm |
| 28 | 0x10000000 | Through fault Alarm |
| 29 | 0x20000000 | Z1 Test Mode |
| 30 | 0x40000000 | Z2 Test Mode |
| 31 | 0x80000000 | UNUSED |

### Alarm Status 3

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0x00000001 | Battery Fail alarm indication |
| 1 | 0x00000002 | Failure |
| 2 | 0x00000004 | unused |

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0x00000008 | Enrolled GOOSE IED absent alarm indication |
| 4 | 0x00000010 | Network Interface Card not fitted/failed alarm |
| 5 | 0x00000020 | Network Interface Card not responding alarm |
| 6 | 0x00000040 | Network Interface Card fatal error alarm indication |
| 7 | 0x00000080 | Network Interface Card software reload alarm |
| 8 | 0x00000100 | Bad TCP/IP Configuration Alarm |
| 9 | 0x00000200 | Bad OSI Configuration Alarm |
| 10 | 0x00000400 | Network Interface Card link fail alarm indication |
| 11 | 0x00000800 | Main card/NIC software mismatch alarm indication |
| 12 | 0x00001000 | IP address conflict alarm indication |
| 13 | 0x00002000 | unused |
| 14 | 0x00004000 | unused |
| 15 | 0x00008000 | unused |
| 16 | 0x00010000 | unused |
| 17 | 0x00020000 | unused |
| 18 | 0x00040000 | unused |
| 19 | 0x00080000 | unused |
| 20 | 0x00100000 | SNTP Failure Alarm |
| 21 | 0x00200000 | MMS libraries memory allocation fails. |
| 22 | 0x00400000 | unused |
| 23 | 0x00800000 | unused |
| 24 | 0x01000000 | unused |
| 25 | 0x02000000 | unused |
| 26 | 0x04000000 | unused |
| 27 | 0x08000000 | unused |
| 28 | 0x10000000 | unused |
| 29 | 0x20000000 | unused |
| 30 | 0x40000000 | unused |
| 31 | 0x80000000 | unused |

### Alarm Status 4

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0x00000001 | User Alarm 1 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 1 | 0x00000002 | User Alarm 2 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 2 | 0x00000004 | User Alarm 3 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 3 | 0x00000008 | User Alarm 4 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 4 | 0x00000010 | User Alarm 5 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |

| Bit no. | Bit Mask (hex) | Alarm Description |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | 0x00000020 | User Alarm 6 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 6 | 0x00000040 | User Alarm 7 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 7 | 0x00000080 | User Alarm 8 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 8 | 0x00000100 | User Alarm 9 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 9 | 0x00000200 | User Alarm 10 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 10 | 0x00000400 | User Alarm 11 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 11 | 0x00000800 | User Alarm 12 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 12 | 0x00001000 | User Alarm 13 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 13 | 0x00002000 | User Alarm 14 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 14 | 0x00004000 | User Alarm 15 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 15 | 0x00008000 | User Alarm 16 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 16 | 0x00010000 | User Alarm 17 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 17 | 0x00020000 | User Alarm 18 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 18 | 0x00040000 | User Alarm 19 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 19 | 0x00080000 | User Alarm 20 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 20 | 0x00100000 | User Alarm 21 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 21 | 0x00200000 | User Alarm 22 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 22 | 0x00400000 | User Alarm 23 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 23 | 0x00800000 | User Alarm 24 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 24 | 0x01000000 | User Alarm 25 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 25 | 0x02000000 | User Alarm 26 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 26 | 0x04000000 | User Alarm 27 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 27 | 0x08000000 | User Alarm 28 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 28 | 0x10000000 | User Alarm 29 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 29 | 0x20000000 | User Alarm 30 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 30 | 0x40000000 | User Alarm 31 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |
| 31 | 0x80000000 | User Alarm 32 (0=Self-reset, 1=Manual reset) |

#### 13.2.1.4 FAULT RECORD EVENTS

An event record is created for every fault the IED detects. This is also known as a fault record.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is always `Fault Recorded`.

The IED contains a separate register containing the latest fault records. This provides a convenient way of viewing the latest fault records and saves searching through the event log. You access these fault records using the ***Select Fault*** setting, where fault number 0 is the latest fault.

A fault record is triggered by the ***Fault REC TRIG*** signal DDB, which is assigned in the PSL. The fault recorder records the values of all parameters associated with the fault for the duration of the fault. These parameters are stored in separate Courier cells, which become visible depending on the type of fault.

The fault recorder stops recording only when:

The Start signal is reset AND the undercurrent is ON OR the Trip signal is reset, as shown below:

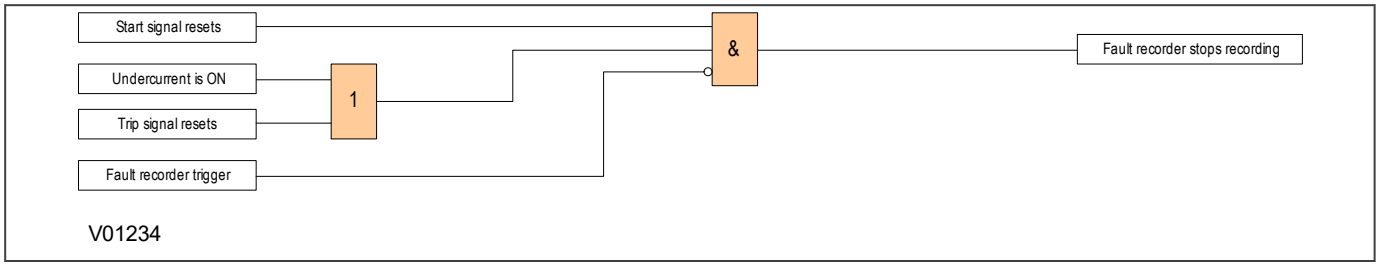



**Figure 132: Fault recorder stop conditions**

The event is logged as soon as the fault recorder stops. The time stamp assigned to the fault corresponds to the start of the fault. The timestamp assigned to the fault record event corresponds to the time when the fault recorder stops.

> *Note:*
> *We recommend that you do not set the triggering contact to latching. This is because if you use a latching contact, the fault record would not be generated until the contact has been fully reset.*

### 13.2.1.5 MAINTENANCE EVENTS

Internal failures detected by the self-test procedures are logged as maintenance records. Maintenance records are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is always `Maint Recorded`.

The ***Event Value*** cell also provides a unique binary code.

The IED contains a separate register containing the latest maintenance records. This provides a convenient way of viewing the latest maintenance records and saves searching through the event log. You access these fault records using the ***Select Maint*** setting.

The maintenance record has a number of extra menu cells relating to the maintenance event. These parameters are ***Maint Text***, ***Maint Type*** and ***Maint Data***. They contain details about the maintenance event selected with the ***Select Maint*** cell.

### 13.2.1.6 PROTECTION EVENTS

The IED logs protection starts and trips as individual events. Protection events are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is dependent on the protection event that occurred. Each time a protection event occurs, a DDB signal changes state. It is the name of this DDB signal followed by 'ON' or 'OFF' that appears in the ***Event Text*** cell.

The ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a 32 bit binary string representing the state of the relevant DDB signals. These binary strings can also be viewed in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column in the relevant DDB batch cells.

Not all DDB signals can generate an event. Those that can are listed in the *RECORD CONTROL* column. In this column, you can set which DDBs generate events.

### 13.2.1.7 SECURITY EVENTS

An event record is generated each time a setting that requires an access level is executed.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell displays the type of change.

### 13.2.1.8 PLATFORM EVENTS

Platform events are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell displays the type of change.

## 13.3 DISTURBANCE RECORDER

The disturbance recorder feature allows you to record selected current and voltage inputs to the protection elements, together with selected digital signals. The digital signals may be inputs, outputs, or internal DDB signals. The disturbance records can be extracted using the disturbance record viewer in the settings application software. The disturbance record file can also be stored in the COMTRADE format. This allows the use of other packages to view the recorded data.

The integral disturbance recorder has an area of memory specifically set aside for storing disturbance records. The number of records that can be stored is dependent on the recording duration. The minimum duration is 0.1 s and the maximum duration is 10.5 s.

When the available memory is exhausted, the oldest records are overwritten by the newest ones.

Each disturbance record consists of a number of analogue data channels and digital data channels. The relevant CT and VT ratios for the analogue channels are also extracted to enable scaling to primary quantities.

The fault recording times are set by a combination of the ***Duration*** and ***Trigger Position*** cells. The ***Duration*** cell sets the overall recording time and the ***Trigger Position*** cell sets the trigger point as a percentage of the duration. For example, the default settings show that the overall recording time is set to 1.5 s with the trigger point being at 33.3% of this, giving 0.5 s pre-fault and 1 s post fault recording times.

With the ***Trigger Mode*** set to `Single`, if further triggers occurs whilst a recording is taking place, the recorder will ignore the trigger. However, with the ***Trigger Mode*** set to `Extended`, the post trigger timer will be reset to zero, extending the recording time.

You can select any of the IED's analogue inputs as analogue channels to be recorded. You can also map any of the opto-inputs output contacts to the digital channels. In addition, you may also map a number of DDB signals such as Starts and LEDs to digital channels.

You may choose any of the digital channels to trigger the disturbance recorder on either a low to high or a high to low transition, via the ***Input Trigger*** cell. The default settings are such that any dedicated trip output contacts will trigger the recorder.

It is not possible to view the disturbance records locally via the front panel LCD. You must extract these using suitable setting application software such as MiCOM S1 Agile.

# 13.4 MEASUREMENTS

## 13.4.1 MEASURED QUANTITIES

The device measures directly and calculates a number of system quantities, which are updated every second. You can view these values in the relevant MEASUREMENT columns or with the Measurement Viewer in the settings application software. Depending on the model, the device may measure and display some or more of the following quantities:

- Measured and calculated analogue current and voltage values
- Power and energy quantities
- Peak, fixed and rolling demand values
- Frequency measurements
- Thermal measurements

### 13.4.1.1 MEASURED AND CALCULATED CURRENTS

The device measures phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral current values. The values are produced by sampling the analogue input quantities, converting them to digital quantities to present the magnitude and phase values. Sequence quantities are produced by processing the measured values. These are also displayed as magnitude and phase angle values.

These measurements are contained in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* column.

### 13.4.1.2 MEASURED AND CALCULATED VOLTAGES

The device measures phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage values. The values are produced by sampling the analogue input quantities, converting them to digital quantities to present the magnitude and phase values. Sequence quantities are produced by processing the measured values. These are also displayed as magnitude and phase angle values.

These measurements are contained in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* column.

### 13.4.1.3 POWER AND ENERGY QUANTITIES

Using the measured voltages and currents the device calculates the apparent, real and reactive power quantities. These are produced on a phase by phase basis together with three-phase values based on the sum of the three individual phase values. The signing of the real and reactive power measurements can be controlled using the measurement mode setting. The four options are defined in the following table:

| Measurement Mode | Parameter | Signing |
|---|---|---|
| 0<br>(Default) | Export Power<br>Import Power<br>Lagging Vars<br>Leading VArs | +<br>–<br>+<br>– |
| 1 | Export Power<br>Import Power<br>Lagging Vars<br>Leading VArs | –<br>+<br>+<br>– |
| 2 | Export Power<br>Import Power<br>Lagging Vars<br>Leading VArs | +<br>–<br>–<br>+ |

| Measurement Mode | Parameter | Signing |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | Export Power<br>Import Power<br>Lagging Vars<br>Leading VArs | –<br>+<br>–<br>+ |

The device also calculates the per-phase and three-phase power factors.

These power values increment the total real and total reactive energy measurements. Separate energy measurements are maintained for the total exported and imported energy. The energy measurements are incremented up to maximum values of 1000 GWhr or 1000 GVARhr at which point they reset to zero. It is possible to reset these values using the menu or remote interfaces using the Reset demand cell.

These measurements are contained in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column.

#### 13.4.1.4 DEMAND VALUES

The device produces fixed, rolling, and peak demand values. You reset these quantities using the ***Reset demand*** cell.

The fixed demand value is the average value of a quantity over the specified interval. Values are produced for three phase real and reactive power. The fixed demand values displayed are those for the previous interval. The values are updated at the end of the fixed demand period according to the ***Fix Dem Period*** setting in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column.

The rolling demand values are similar to the fixed demand values, but a sliding window is used. The rolling demand window consists of a number of smaller sub-periods. The resolution of the sliding window is the sub-period length, with the displayed values being updated at the end of each of the sub-periods according to the ***Roll Sub Period*** setting in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column.

Peak demand values are produced for each phase current and the real and reactive power quantities. These display the maximum value of the measured quantity since the last reset of the demand values.

These measurements are contained in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column.

#### 13.4.1.5 OTHER MEASUREMENTS

Depending on the model, the device produces a range of other measurements such as thermal measurements.

These measurements are contained in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column.

### 13.4.2 MEASUREMENT SETUP

You can define the way measurements are set up and displayed using the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column and the measurements are shown in the relevant MEASUREMENTS tables.

### 13.4.3 OPTO-INPUT TIME STAMPING

Each opto-input sample is time stamped within a tolerance of +/- 1 ms with respect to the Real Time Clock. These time stamps are used for the opto event logs and for the disturbance recording. The device needs to be synchronised accurately to an external clock source such as an IRIG-B signal or a master clock signal provided in the relevant data protocol.

For both the filtered and unfiltered opto-inputs, the time stamp of an opto-input change event is the sampling time at which the change of state occurred. If multiple opto-inputs change state at the same sampling interval, these state changes are reported as a single event.

## 13.5 CURRENT INPUT EXCLUSION FUNCTION

In the P643 and P645, it is possible to exclude current inputs from the protection functions. This may be useful for example in a phase shifting transformer, or during the commissioning or maintenance process.

When a current input is excluded, the device sets the current from that input to zero for calculation purposes, even if the current measured is not zero. The device compares the actual current flowing with the under current element threshold to ensure that the CT input is excluded if the current is below the undercurrent threshold when the master CT exclusion DDB signal is not asserted. The under current threshold is fixed to 0.05 In.

### 13.5.1 CURRENT INPUT EXCLUSION LOGIC

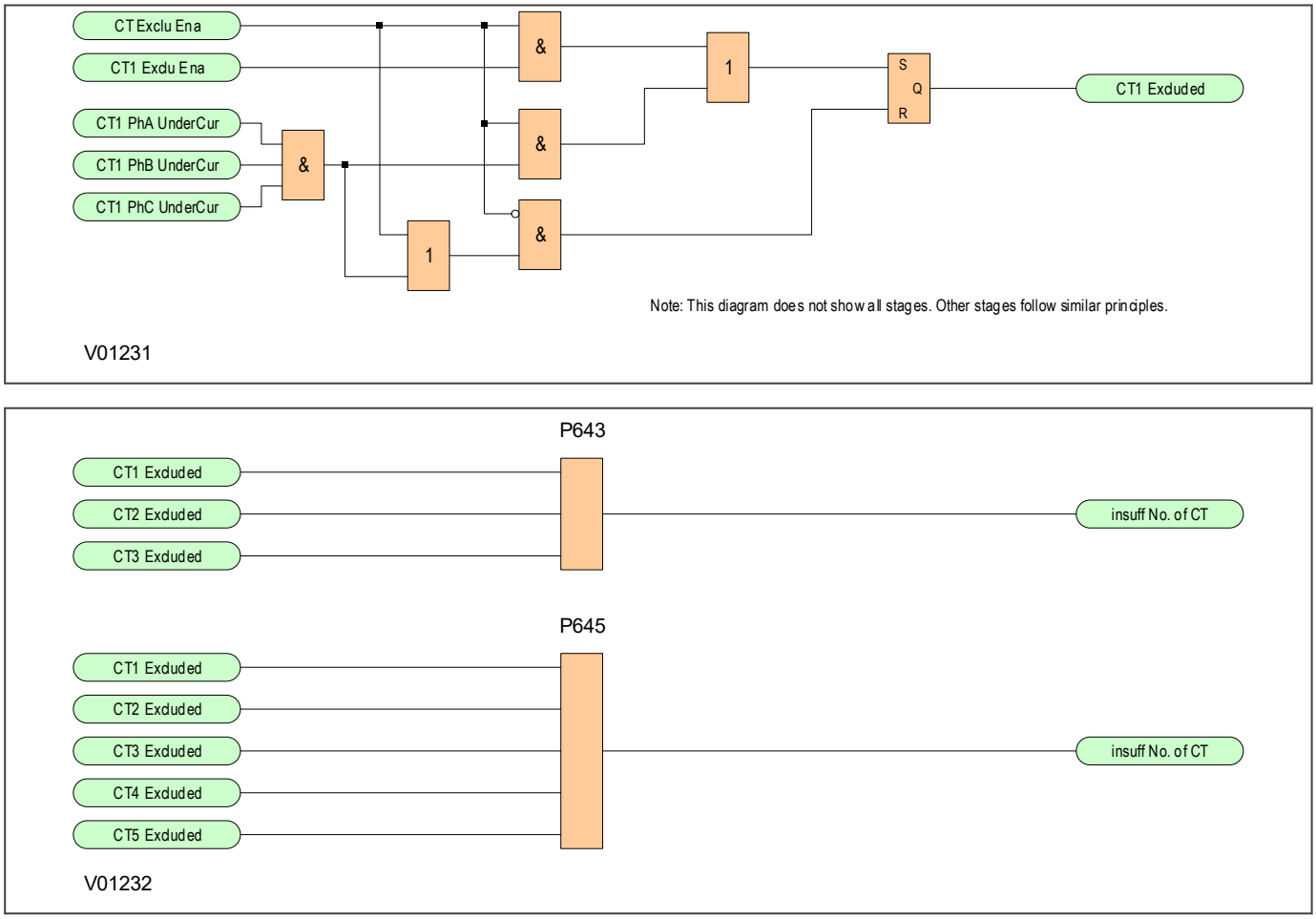



**Figure 133: CT Exclusion logic**

Only one current input can be excluded from the P643 and a maximum of three current inputs can be excluded from the P645. An alarm DDB (***Insuff No. of CT***) is issued when more than the maximum number of current inputs are excluded. The status of the exclusion DDB signals (***CTx Excluded***) is stored in the device's internal non-volatile memory. An alarm (***Disc CT Invalid***) is raised if the stored statuses do not match the statuses after the power supply is re-established. When the ***Disc CT Invalid*** DDB signal is asserted, all protection functions using the relevant CT inputs are blocked.

> *Note:*
> *For the differential element to operate correctly, the number of CTs used cannot be less than 2. Also CTs should be excluded one at a time.*

## 13.5.2 APPLICATION NOTES

### 13.5.2.1 CURRENT INPUT EXCLUSION EXAMPLE

In the following figure, the adjacent isolators to CB1 are open and locked because of maintenance work on CB1.

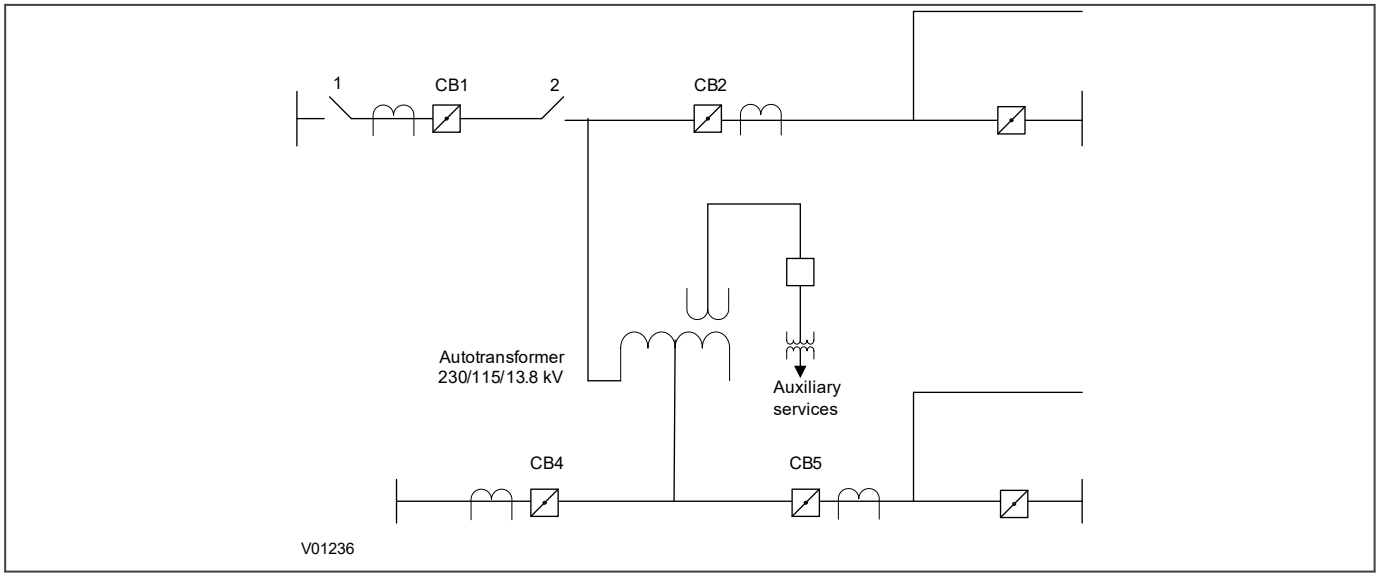



**Figure 134: CT input exclusion - 1.5 CB application**

The current transformer associated with CB1 is connected to the T1 CT input. Auxiliary contacts from CB1 isolators 1 and 2 must be connected to an opto-input as follows.

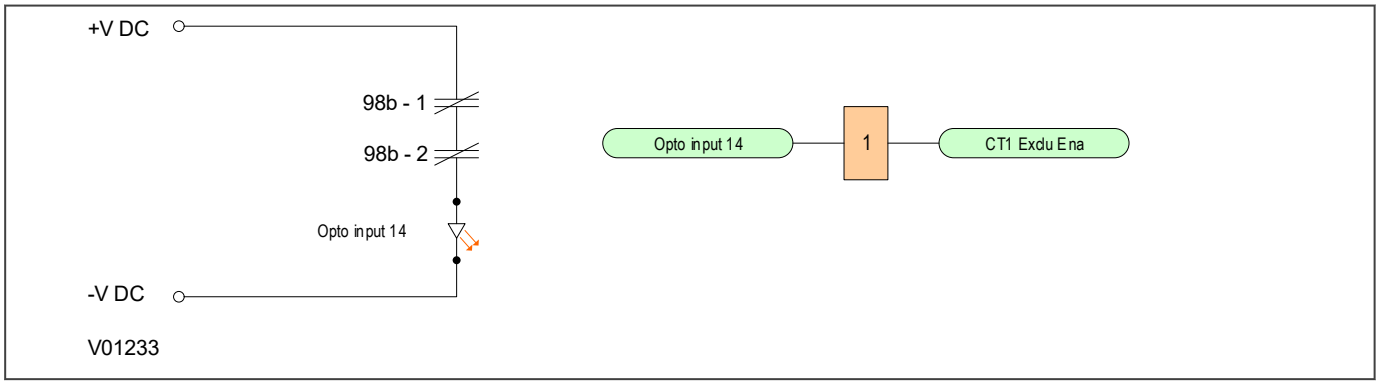



**Figure 135: CT input exclusion - auxiliary contact connection**

When isolators 1 and 2 are open, the opto-input L14 is energized and ***CT1 Exclu Ena*** is asserted. To set ***CT1 Excluded***, T1 CT Phase A, B and C undercurrent elements must also be asserted.

## 13.6 CIRCUIT BREAKER CONTROL

Although some circuit breakers do not provide auxiliary contacts, most provide auxiliary contacts to reflect the state of the circuit breaker. These are:

- CBs with 52A contacts (where the auxiliary contact follows the state of the CB)
- CBs with 52B contacts (where the auxiliary contact is in the opposite state from the state of the CB)
- CBs with both 52A and 52B contacts

Circuit Breaker control is only possible if the circuit breaker in question provides auxiliary contacts. The ***CB Status Input*** cell in the *CB CONTROL* column must be set to the type of circuit breaker. If no CB auxiliary contacts are available then this cell should be set to `None`, and no CB control will be possible.

For local control, the ***CB control by*** cell should be set accordingly.

The output contact can be set to operate following a time delay defined by the setting ***Man Close Delay***. One reason for this delay is to give personnel time to safely move away from the circuit breaker following a CB close command.

The control close cycle can be cancelled at any time before the output contact operates by any appropriate trip signal, or by activating the ***Reset Close Dly*** DDB signal.

The length of the trip and close control pulses can be set via the ***Trip Pulse Time*** and **Close Pulse Time** settings respectively. These should be set long enough to ensure the breaker has completed its open or close cycle before the pulse has elapsed.

If an attempt to close the breaker is being made, and a protection trip signal is generated, the protection trip command overrides the close command.

If the CB fails to respond to the control command (indicated by no change in the state of CB Status inputs) an alarm is generated after the relevant trip or close pulses have expired. This alarm can be viewed on the LCD display, remotely, or can be assigned to an output contact using the programmable scheme logic (PSL).

> *Note:*
> *The **CB Healthy Time** set under this menu section is applicable to manual circuit breaker operations only.*

The device includes the following options for control of a single circuit breaker:

- The IED menu (local control)
- The Hotkeys (local control)
- The function keys (local control)
- The opto-inputs (local control)
- SCADA communication (remote control)

### 13.6.1 CB CONTROL USING THE IED MENU

You can control manual trips and closes with the ***CB Trip/Close*** command in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This can be set to `No Operation`, `Trip`, or `Close` accordingly.

For this to work you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 1 `Local`, option 3 `Local + Remote`, option 5 `Opto+Local`, or option 7 `Opto+Local+Remote` in the *CB CONTROL* column.

### 13.6.2 CB CONTROL USING THE HOTKEYS

The hotkeys allow you to manually trip and close the CB without the need to enter the *SYSTEM DATA* column. For this to work you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 1 `Local`, option 3 `Local+Remote`, option 5 `Opto +Local`, or option 7 `Opto+Local+Remote` in the *CB CONTROL* column.

CB control using the hotkey is achieved by pressing the right-hand button directly below LCD screen. This button is only enabled if:

- The ***CB Control by*** setting is set to one of the options where local control is possible (option 1,3,5, or 7)
- The ***CB Status Input*** is set to '52A', '52B', or 'Both 52A and 52B'

If the CB is currently closed, the command text on the bottom right of the LCD screen will read `Trip`. Conversely, if the CB is currently open, the command text will read `Close`.

If you execute a `Trip`, a screen with the CB status will be displayed once the command has been completed. If you execute a `Close`, a screen with a timing bar will appear while the command is being executed. This screen also gives you the option to cancel or restart the close procedure. The time delay is determined by the ***Man Close Delay*** setting in the *CB CONTROL* menu. When the command has been executed, a screen confirming the present status of the circuit breaker is displayed. You are then prompted to select the next appropriate command or exit.

If no keys are pressed for a period of 5 seconds while waiting for the command confirmation, the device will revert to showing the CB Status. If no key presses are made for a period of 25 seconds while displaying the CB status screen, the device will revert to the default screen.

To avoid accidental operation of the trip and close functionality, the hotkey CB control commands are disabled for 10 seconds after exiting the hotkey menu.

The hotkey functionality is summarised graphically below:

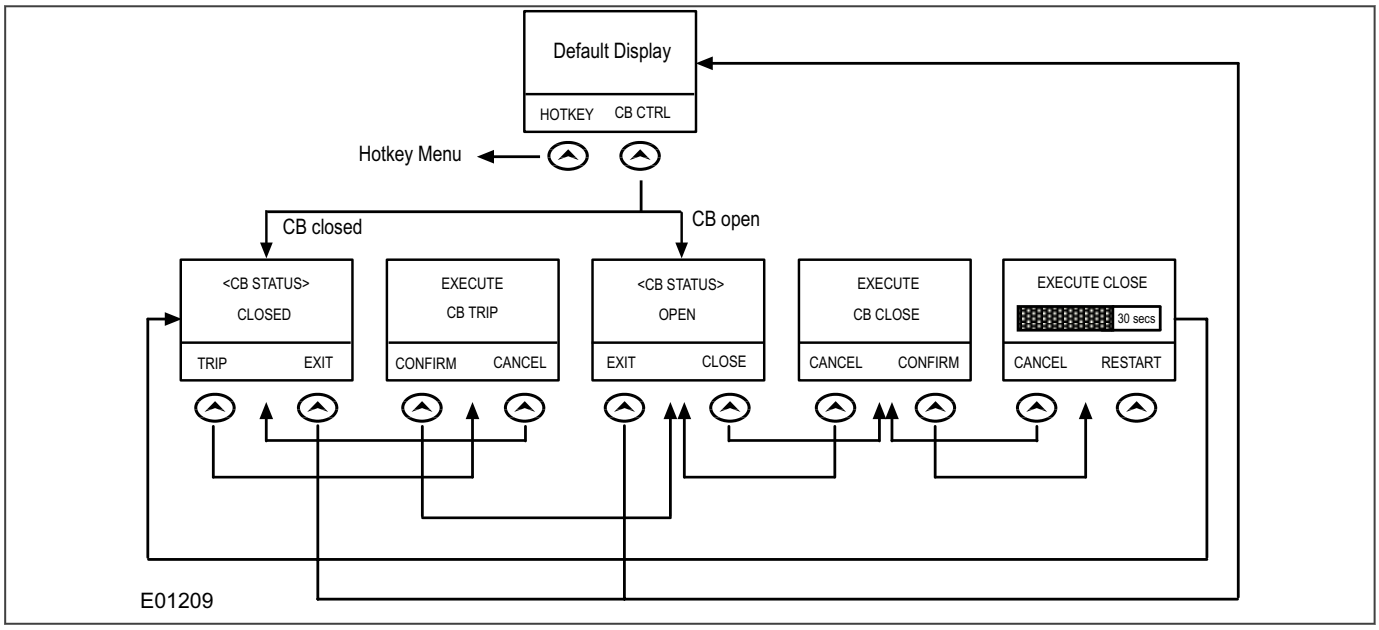



**Figure 136: Hotkey menu navigation**

## 13.6.3 CB CONTROL USING THE FUNCTION KEYS

For most models, you can also use the function keys to allow direct control of the circuit breaker. This has the advantage over hotkeys, that the LEDs associated with the function keys can indicate the status of the CB. The default PSL is set up such that Function key 2 initiates a trip and Function key 3 initiates a close. For this to work you have to set the CB control by cell to option 5 `Opto+Local`, or option 7 `Opto+Local+Remote` in the *CB CONTROL* column.

As shown below, function keys 2 and 3 have already been assigned to CB control in the default PSL.

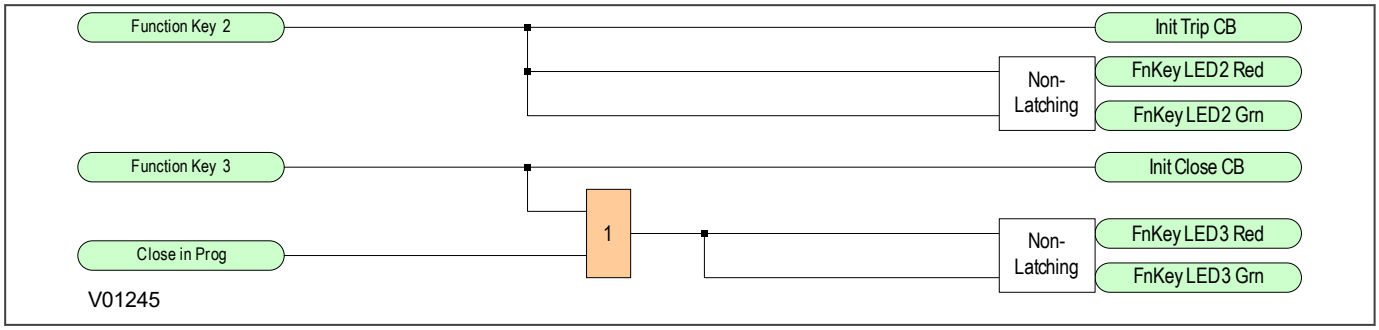



**Figure 137: Default function key PSL**

The programmable function key LEDs have been mapped such that they will indicate yellow whilst the keys are activated.

> *Note:*
> *Not all models provide function keys.*

## 13.6.4 CB CONTROL USING THE OPTO-INPUTS

Certain applications may require the use of push buttons or other external signals to control the various CB control operations. It is possible to connect such push buttons and signals to opto-inputs and map these to the relevant DDB signals.

For this to work, you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 4 `opto`, option 5 `Opto+Local`, option 6 `Opto+Remote`, or option 7 `Opto+Local+Remote` in the *CB CONTROL* column.

## 13.6.5 REMOTE CB CONTROL

Remote CB control can be achieved by setting the ***CB Trip/Close*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column to trip or close by using a command over a communication link.

For this to work, you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 2 `Remote`, option 3 `Local+Remote`, option 6 `Opto+remote`, or option 7 `Opto+Local+Remote` in the *CB CONTROL* column.

We recommend that you allocate separate relay output contacts for remote CB control and protection tripping. This allows you to select the control outputs using a simple local/remote selector switch as shown below. Where this feature is not required the same output contact(s) can be used for both protection and remote tripping.

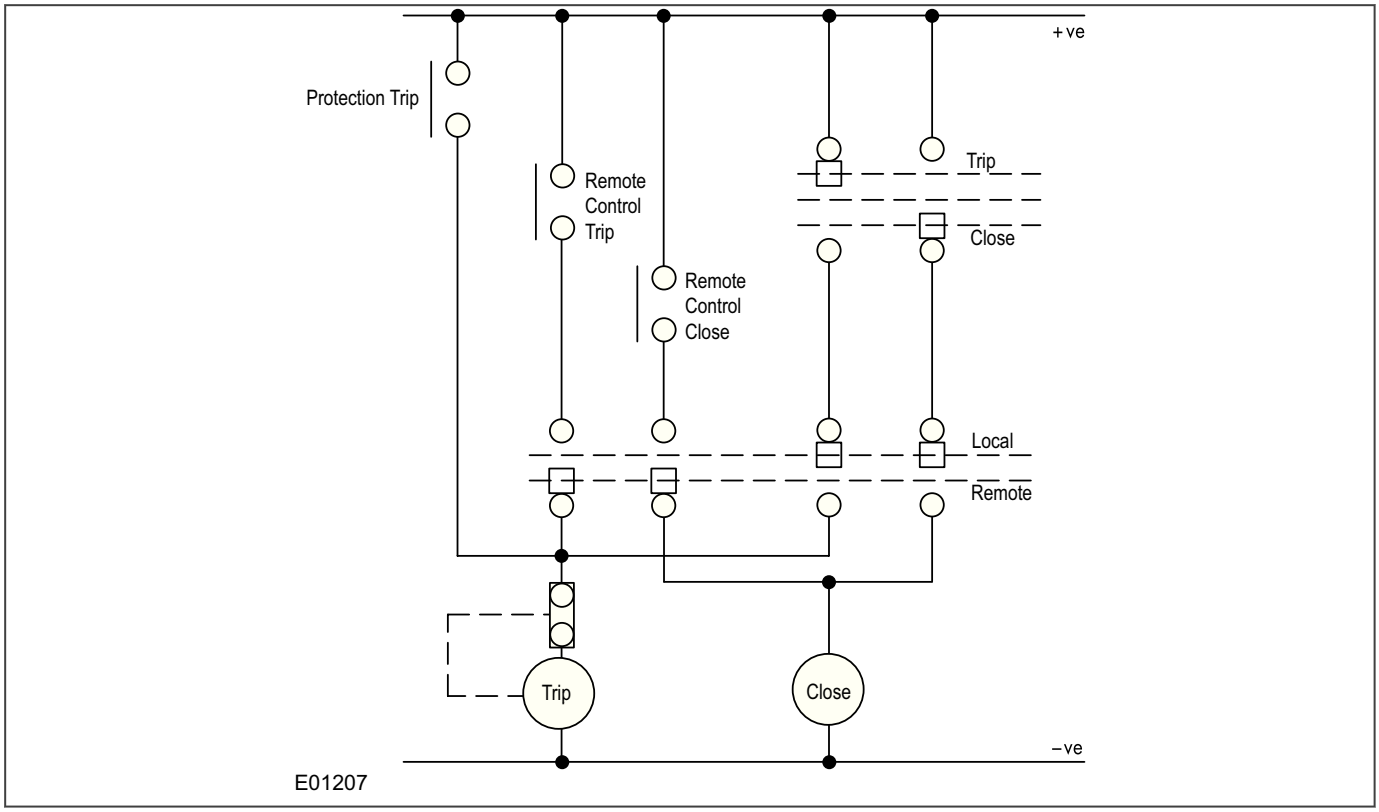



**Figure 138: Remote Control of Circuit Breaker**

## 13.6.6 CB HEALTHY CHECK

A CB Healthy check is available if required. This facility accepts an input to one of the opto-inputs to indicate that the breaker is capable of closing (e.g. that it is fully charged). A time delay can be set with the setting ***CB Healthy Time***. If the CB does not indicate a healthy condition within the time period following a Close command, the device will lockout and alarm.

## 13.6.7 CB CONTROL LOGIC

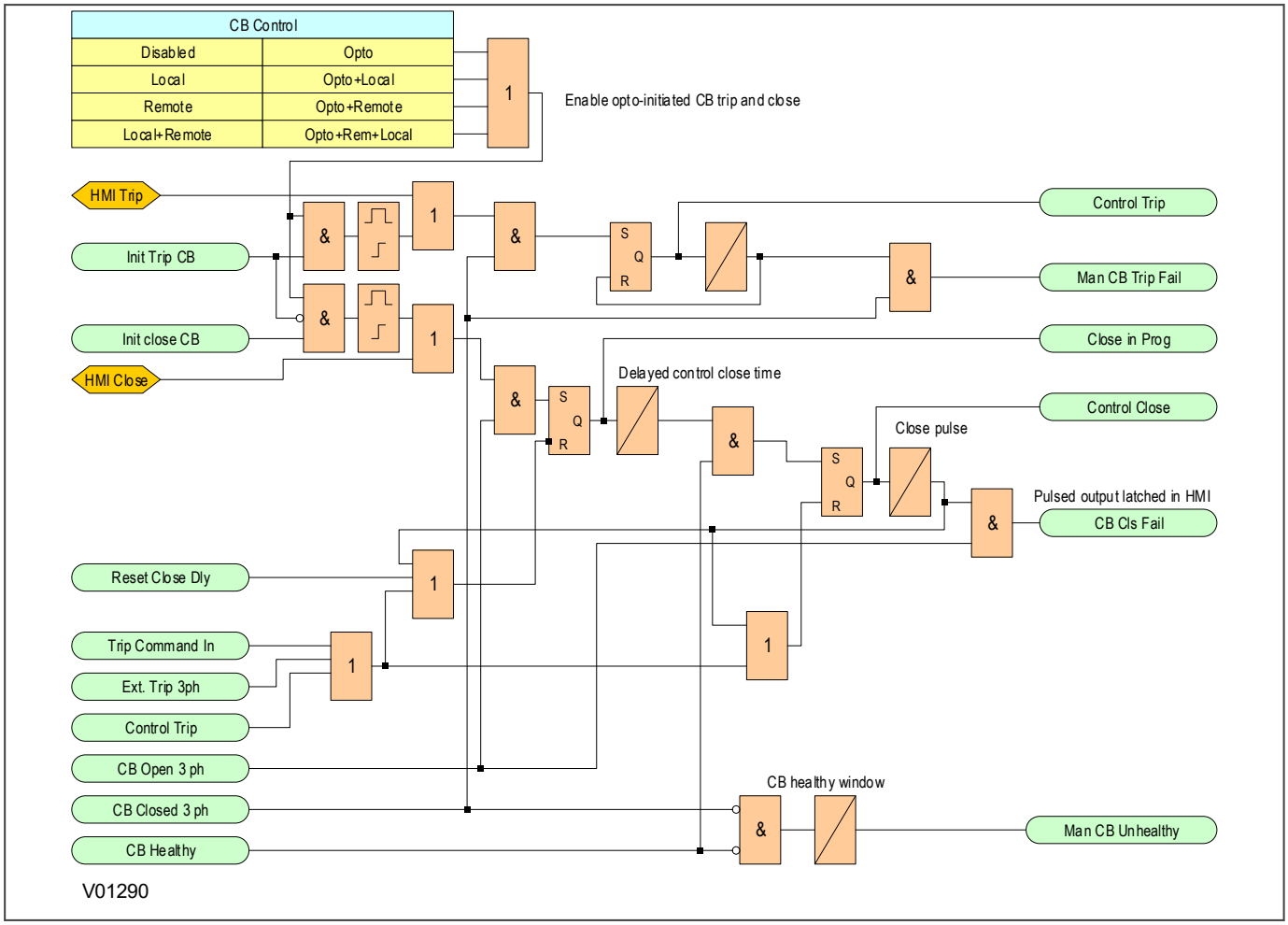



**Figure 139: CB control logic**

## 13.7 POLE DEAD FUNCTION

The Pole Dead Logic is used to determine and indicate that one or more phases of the line are not energised. A Pole Dead condition is determined either by measuring:

- the line currents and/or voltages, or
- by monitoring the status of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts, as shown by dedicated DDB signals.

It can also be used to block operation of underfrequency and undervoltage elements where applicable.

### 13.7.1 POLE DEAD FUNCTION IMPLEMENTATION

Pole Dead logic can be implemented in all of the P64x models. If implemented in the P642, it requires a model with two single phase VT inputs. If implemented in the P643 or P645, it requires a three phase VT input.

In the P642, the phase -to-phase voltages VAB and VBC are considered, whilst in the P643 and P645, the phase -to-neutral votlages VAN, VBN and VCN are considered.

The pole dead function is used to determine when the circuit breaker poles are open. This indication may be forced, using status indication from CB auxiliary contacts (52a or 52b) mapped to opto-inputs, or internally determined by the device. If internally determined, the 52b contacts are used and inverted in the PSL because only the ***CBx closed*** DDB signal is available for each breaker. The device will also initiate a pole dead condition for the following conditions:

- ***VTS Slow Block*** DDB signal is low,
- The line current and voltage fall below a preset threshold.

This is necessary so that a pole dead indication is still given even when an upstream breaker is opened. The undervoltage and undercurrent thresholds have the following, fixed, pick-up and drop-off levels:

- VA<, VB<, VC<, these level detectors operate on phase voltages and have a fixed setting, Pick-up level = 10 V (Vn = 100/120 V), 40 V (Vn = 380/480 V), Drop Off level = 30 V (Vn = 100/120 V), 120V (Vn = 380/480 V).
- VAB<, VBC<, these level detectors operate on phase-phase voltages and have a fixed setting, Pick-up level = 70 V (Vn = 100/120 V), Drop Off level = 95 V (Vn = 100/120 V).
- IA<, IB<, IC<, these level operate on phase currents and have a fixed setting, Pick-up level = 0.05 In, Drop Off level = 0.055 In.

*Note:*
*If the VT is connected at the busbar side, auxiliary contacts (52a or 52b) must be connected to the device for a correct pole dead indication.*

## 13.7.2 POLE DEAD LOGIC

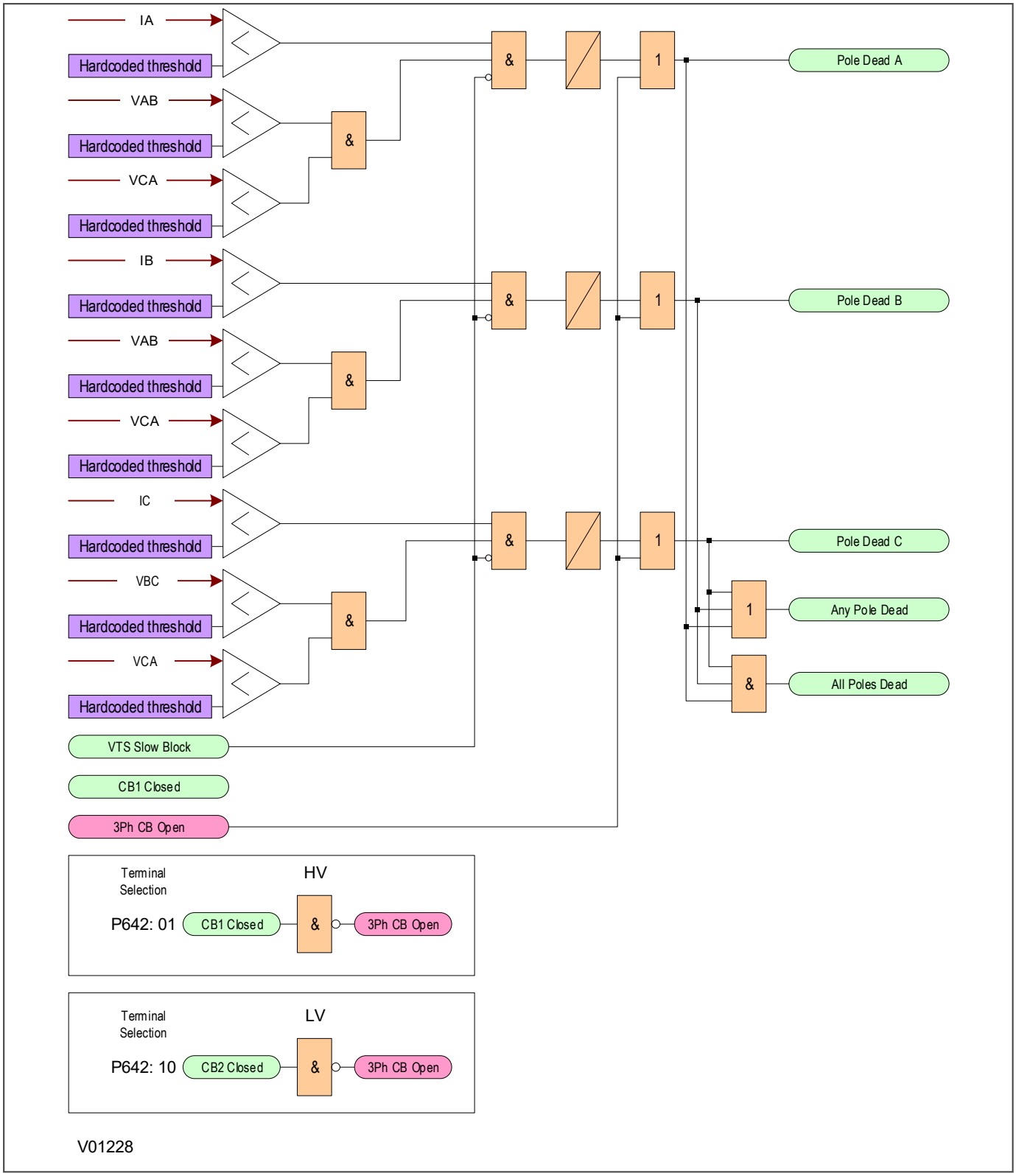



**Figure 140: Pole Dead logic - P642**

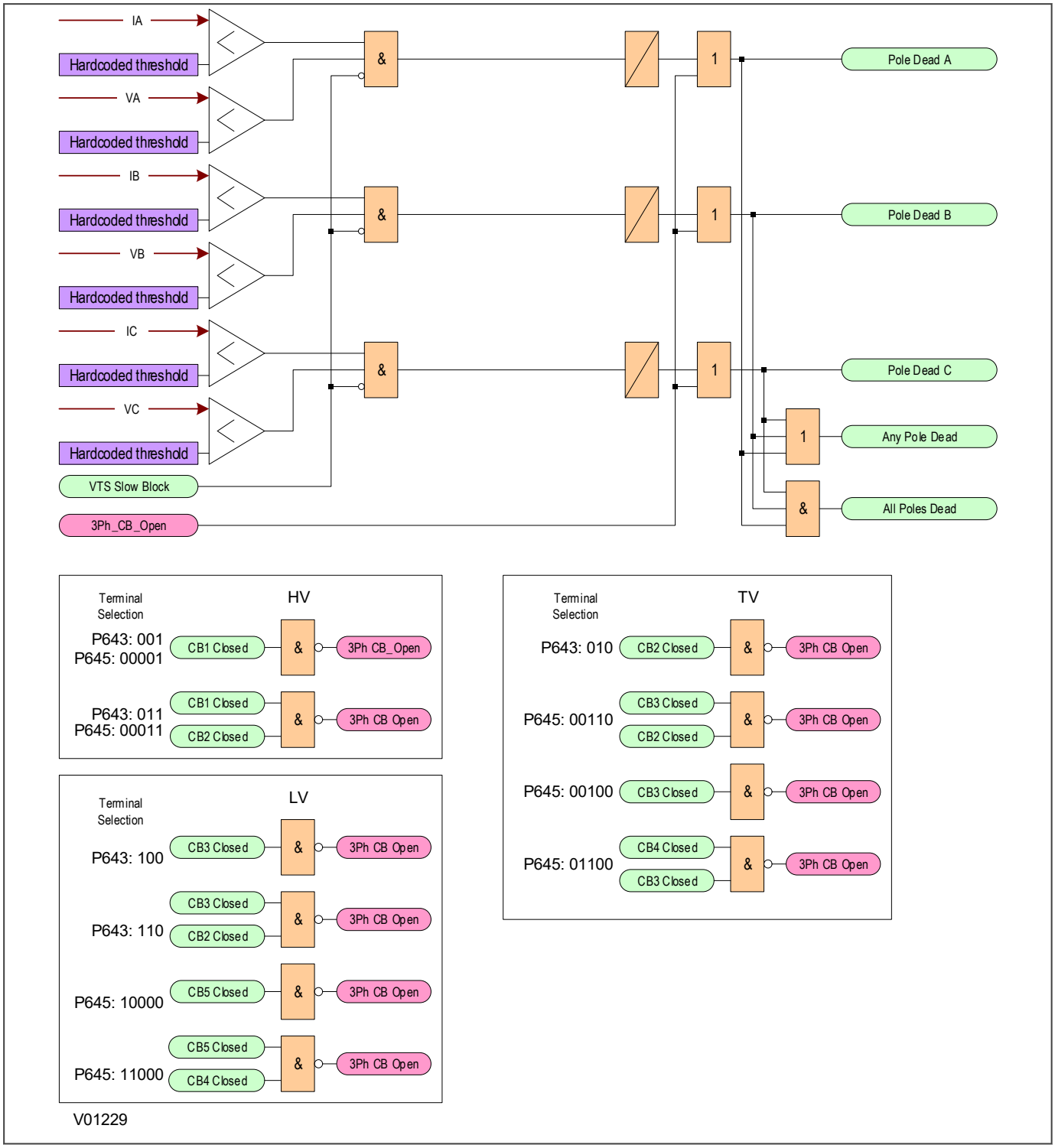



**Figure 141: Pole Dead logic - P643 and P645**

If both the line current and voltage fall below a certain threshold the device will initiate a Pole Dead condition. The undervoltage (V<) and undercurrent (I<) thresholds are hardcoded internally.

If one or more poles are dead, the device will indicate which phase is dead and will also assert the ***Any Pole Dead*** DDB signal. If all phases are dead the ***Any Pole Dead*** signal would be accompanied by the ***All Poles Dead*** signal.

If the VT fails, a ***VTS Slow Block*** signal is taken from the VTS logic to block the Pole Dead indications that would be generated by the undervoltage and undercurrent thresholds. However, the VTS logic will not block the Pole Dead

indications if they are initiated by a ***CBx Closed*** signal. A ***CBx closed*** signal is inverted and automatically initiates a Pole Dead condition regardless of the current and voltage measurement.

### 13.7.3 CB STATUS INDICATION

The Pole Dead logic needs a way of initiating the Pole Dead indications for a 3-phase CB Open condition, which bypasses the VTS blocking. This is normally achieved with a CB State Monitoring function. However, the P64x does not contain a dedicated CB state monitoring function, so it needs a mechanism by which to achieve this. To do this, we produce an internal DDB signal (3 ph CB Open), by looking at the status of the CB auxiliary contacts of the windings to which the voltage transformers are connected. Each terminal (T1 to T5) has an external ***CBx Closed*** DDB signal associated with it, which are connected to the CB auxiliary contacts if available. The internal ***3ph CB Open*** indication is produced by ANDing together the statuses of the relevant CBs. This is dependent on the model and the terminal status configuration, and is shown in the logic diagram.

For cases where there are no auxiliary contacts available, the ***CB Open 3 ph*** signal must be forced low to avoid a false Pole Dead indication. You can do this by forcing all five ***CBx Closed*** DDB signals high using opto-inputs as shown below.

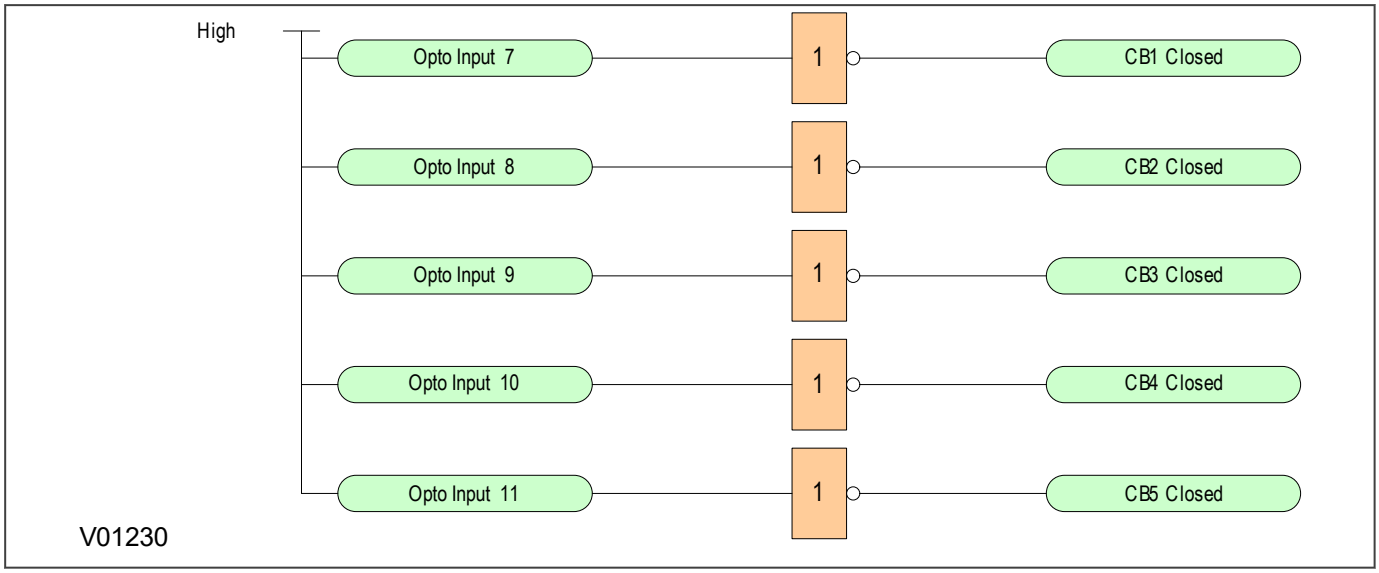



**Figure 142: Forcing CB Closed signals**

# CHAPTER 14

# SUPERVISION

## 14.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the supervison functions.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 297
Voltage Transformer Supervision 298
Current Transformer Supervision 303
Trip Circuit Supervision 307

## 14.2 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

The Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS) function is used to detect failure of the AC voltage inputs to the protection. This may be caused by voltage transformer faults, overloading, or faults on the wiring, which usually results in one or more of the voltage transformer fuses blowing.

If there is a failure of the AC voltage input, the IED could misinterpret this as a failure of the actual phase voltages on the power system, which could result in unnecessary tripping of a circuit breaker.

The VTS logic is designed to prevent such a situation by detecting voltage input failures, which are NOT caused by power system phase voltage failure, and automatically blocking associated voltage dependent protection elements. A time-delayed alarm output is available to warn of a VTS condition.

The following scenarios are possible with respect to the failure of the VT inputs.

- Loss of one or two-phase voltages
- Loss of all three-phase voltages under load conditions
- Absence of three-phase voltages upon line energisation

### 14.2.1 LOSS OF ONE OR TWO PHASE VOLTAGES

If the power system voltages are healthy, no Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) current will be present. If however, one or two of the AC voltage inputs are missing, there will be Negative Phase Sequence voltage present, even if the actual power system phase voltages are healthy. VTS works by detecting Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) voltage without the presence of Negative Phase Sequence current. So if there is NPS voltage present, but no NPS current, it is certain that there is a problem with the voltage transformers and a VTS block should be applied to voltage dependent protection functions to prevent maloperation. The use of negative sequence quantities ensures correct operation even where three-limb or V-connected VTs are used.

### 14.2.2 LOSS OF ALL THREE PHASE VOLTAGES

If all three voltage inputs are lost, there will be no Negative Phase Sequence quantities present, but the device will see that there is no voltage input. If this is caused by a power system failure, there will be a step change in the phase currents. However, if this is not caused by a power system failure, there will be no change in any of the phase currents. So if there is no measured voltage on any of the three phases and there is no change in any of the phase currents, this indicates that there is a problem with the voltage transformers and a VTS block should be applied to voltage dependent protection functions to prevent maloperation.

### 14.2.3 ABSENCE OF ALL THREE PHASE VOLTAGES ON LINE ENERGISATION

On line energization there should be a change in the phase currents as a result of loading or line charging current. Under this condition we need an alternative method of detecting three-phase VT failure.

If there is no measured voltage on all three phases during line energization, two conditions might apply:

- A three-phase VT failure
- A close-up three-phase fault.

The first condition would require VTS to block the voltage-dependent functions.

In the second condition, voltage dependent functions should not be blocked, as tripping is required.

To differentiate between these two conditions overcurrent level detectors are used (***VTS I> Inhibit*** and ***VTS I2> Inhibit***). These prevent a VTS block from being issued in case of a genuine fault. These elements should be set in excess of any non-fault based currents on line energisation (load, line charging current, transformer inrush current if applicable), but below the level of current produced by a close-up three-phase fault.

If the line is closed where a three-phase VT failure is present, the overcurrent detector will not operate and a VTS block will be applied. Closing onto a three-phase fault will result in operation of the overcurrent detector and prevent a VTS block being applied.

### 14.2.4 VTS IMPLEMENTATION

Voltage Transformer Supervision is usually used with devices with a 3-phase voltage input, such as the P643 and P645 with the optional 3phase VT input. it can however be implemented in a P642, but only if you have ordered a model with 2-VT inputs, and if the VTs are configured as shown in the wiring diagrams.

VTS is implemented in the *SUPERVISION* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *VT SUPERVISION*.

The following settings are relevant for VT Supervision:

- ***VTS Status***: determines whether the VTS Operate output will be a blocking output or an alarm indication only
- ***VTS Reset Mode***: determines whether the Reset is to be manual or automatic
- ***VTS Time delay***: determines the operating time delay
- ***VTS I> Inhibit***: inhibits VTS operation in the case of a phase overcurrent fault
- ***VTS I2> Inhibit***: inhibits VTS operation in the case of a negative sequence overcurrent fault

VTS is only enabled during a live line condition (as indicated by the pole dead logic) to prevent operation under dead system conditions.

## 14.2.5 VTS LOGIC

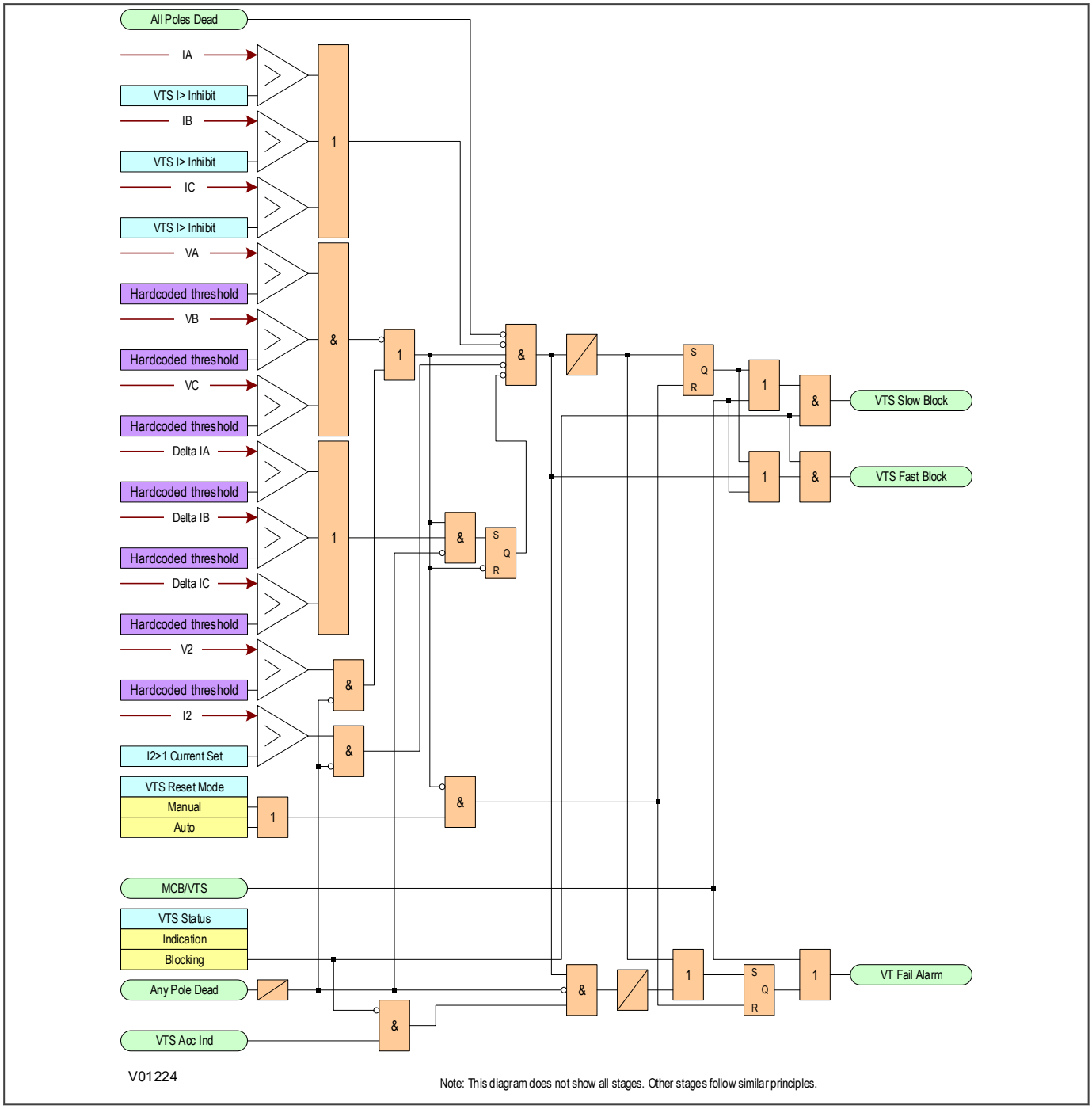



**Figure 143: VTS logic (P642 with 2 single-phase VTs)**

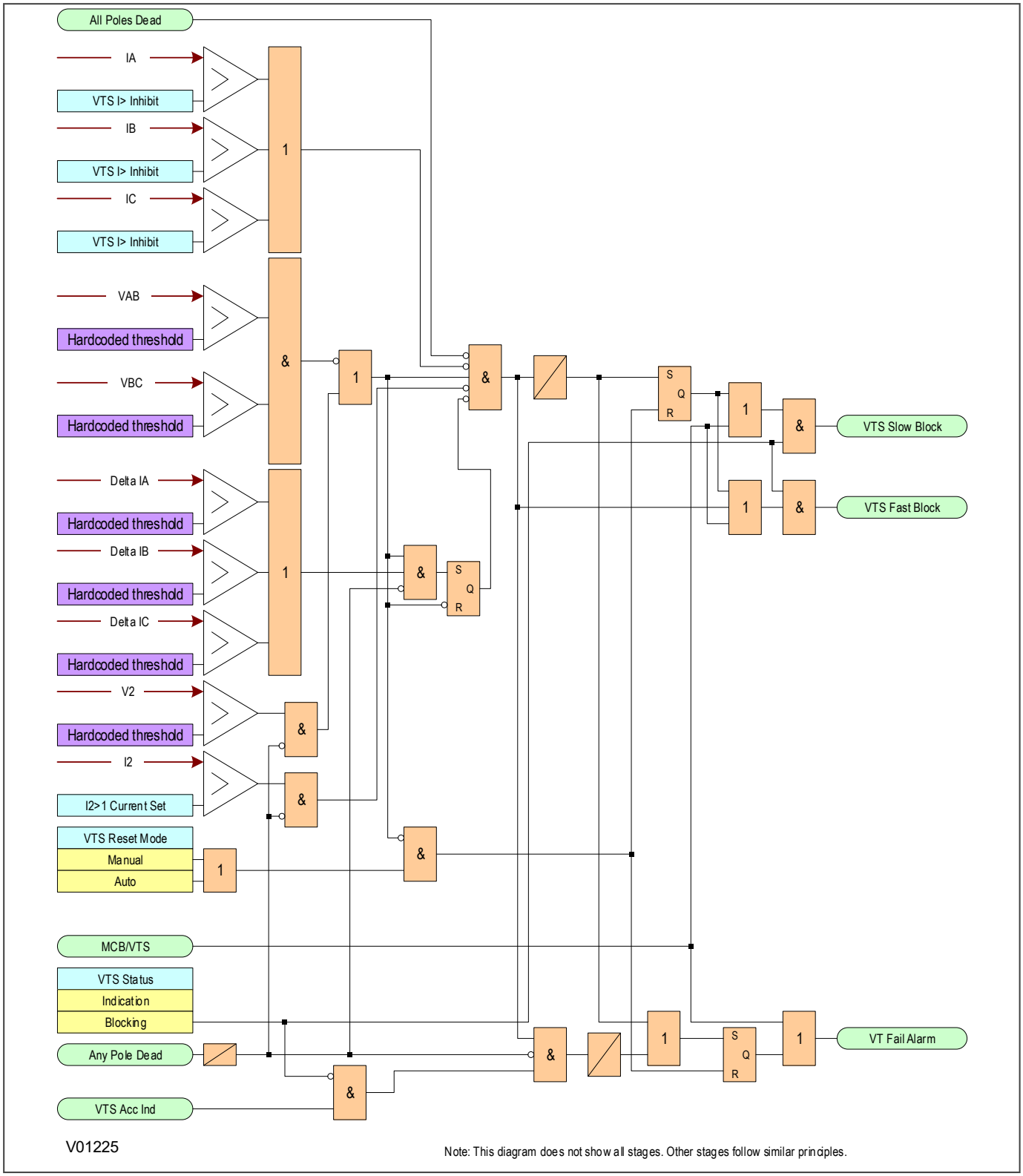



**Figure 144: VTS logic (P643 and P645 with 3-phase VTs)**

For the P643 and P645, a 3-phase VT is used and each of the input voltages VA, VB and VC are with respect to earth. For the P642, two single-phase VTs are used and the two input voltages VA and VB are phase-to-phase voltages

As can be seen from the diagram, the VTS function is inhibited if:

- An ***All Poles Dead*** DDB signal is present
- A phase overcurrent condition exists
- A Negative Phase Sequence current exists
- If the phase current changes over the period of 1 cycle

The VTS will operate if:

- All three of the input voltages are lower than the VTS Pickup threshold AND the function is not inhibited by any of the above criteria
- Negative Sequence Voltage is present AND the function is not inhibited by any of the above criteria

The NPS voltage and current detection criteria (used for the case when one or two voltage inputs are lost) is inhibited if an Any Pole Dead signal is present.

## 14.3 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

The Current Transformer Supervision function (CTS) is used to detect failure of the AC current inputs to the protection. This may be caused by internal current transformer faults, overloading, or faults on the wiring. If there is a failure of the AC current input, the protection could misinterpret this as a failure of the actual phase currents on the power system, which could result in maloperation. Also, an open circuit in the AC current circuits can cause dangerous CT secondary voltages to be generated.

### 14.3.1 CTS IMPLEMENTATION

Differential current transformer supervision is based on the measurement of the ratio of negative sequence current to positive sequence current (I2/I1) for each CT. When this ratio is not zero, one of the following two conditions may be present:

- There is an unbalanced fault
- There is a 1 or 2 phase CT problem

If the I2/I1 ratio is greater than the high set value, ***CTS I2/I1>2*** at all ends, it is almost certainly a genuine fault condition, thus the CTS will not operate. If this ratio is detected at one end only, one of the following conditions may be present:

- A CT problem
- A single end fed fault condition

The positive sequence current I1 is used to confirm whether it is a CT problem or not. If I1 is greater than the setting ***CTS I1*** at all terminals, it must be a CT problem and CTS is allowed to operate. If this condition is detected at only one end, the device assumes it is caused by either an inrush condition or a single-end fed internal fault. In this case, CTS operation is blocked.

The ***CTS status*** setting under the *CT SUPERVISION* sub-heading can be set to either `indication` or `restraint`. In indication mode, the CTS alarm time delay is automatically set to zero. If a CT failure is present, an alarm would be issued without delay, but the differential protection would remain unrestricted. In restraint mode, the differential protection is blocked for 20 ms after CT failure has been detected, after which the restraint region of the bias characteristic increases according to the setting ***Is-CTS*** , which has been defined in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

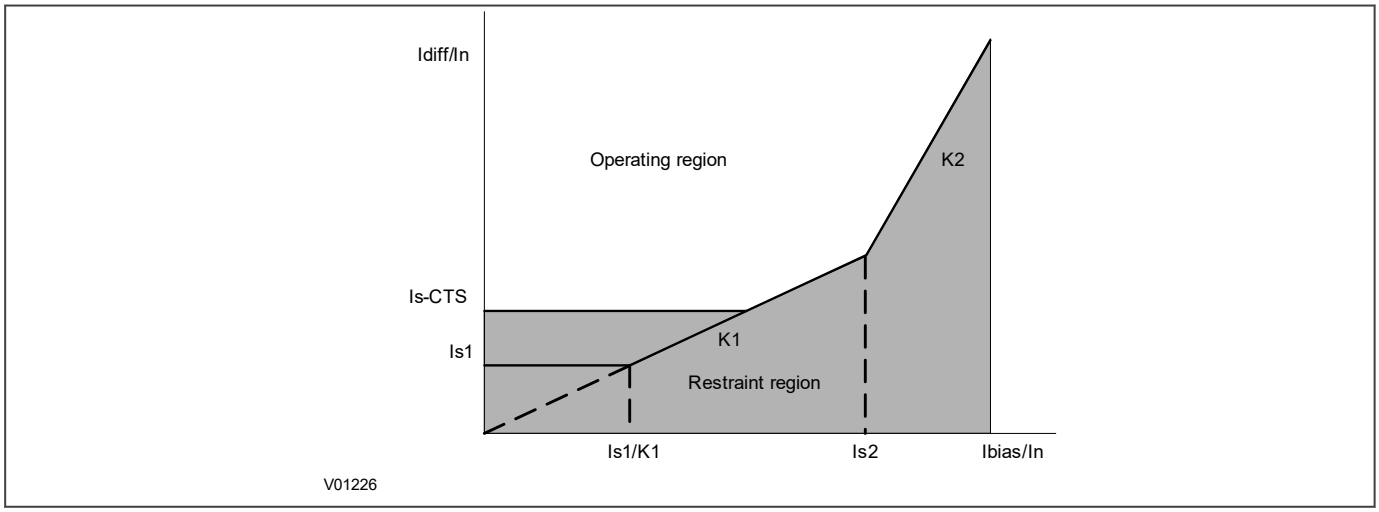



**Figure 145: CTS restraint region increase**

The low impedance REF, earth fault and NPS overcurrent protection functions are internally blocked by CTS when a CT failure is detected in the relevant CT. However, earth fault protection is immune to CTS blocking if ***IN> input*** is set to measured.

The CTS monitors the positive and negative sequence currents of all CTs (2 to 5, depending on the model). A faulty CT is determined if the following conditions are present at the same time:

- The positive sequence current in at least two current inputs exceeds the set release threshold I1 (***CTS I1*** setting under the *SUPERVISON* column). This also means that CTS can only operate if minimum load current of the protected object is present.
- A high set ratio of negative to positive sequence current, ***CTS I2/I1>2***, is exceeded at one end.
- At all other ends the ratio of negative to positive sequence current is less than a low set value, ***CTS I2/I1> 1***, or no significant current is present (positive sequence current is below the release threshold I1).

Only a single or double phase CT failure can be detected by this logic. The probability of symmetrical three-phase CT failures is very low, therefore in practice this is not a significant problem.

## 14.3.2 CTS LOGIC

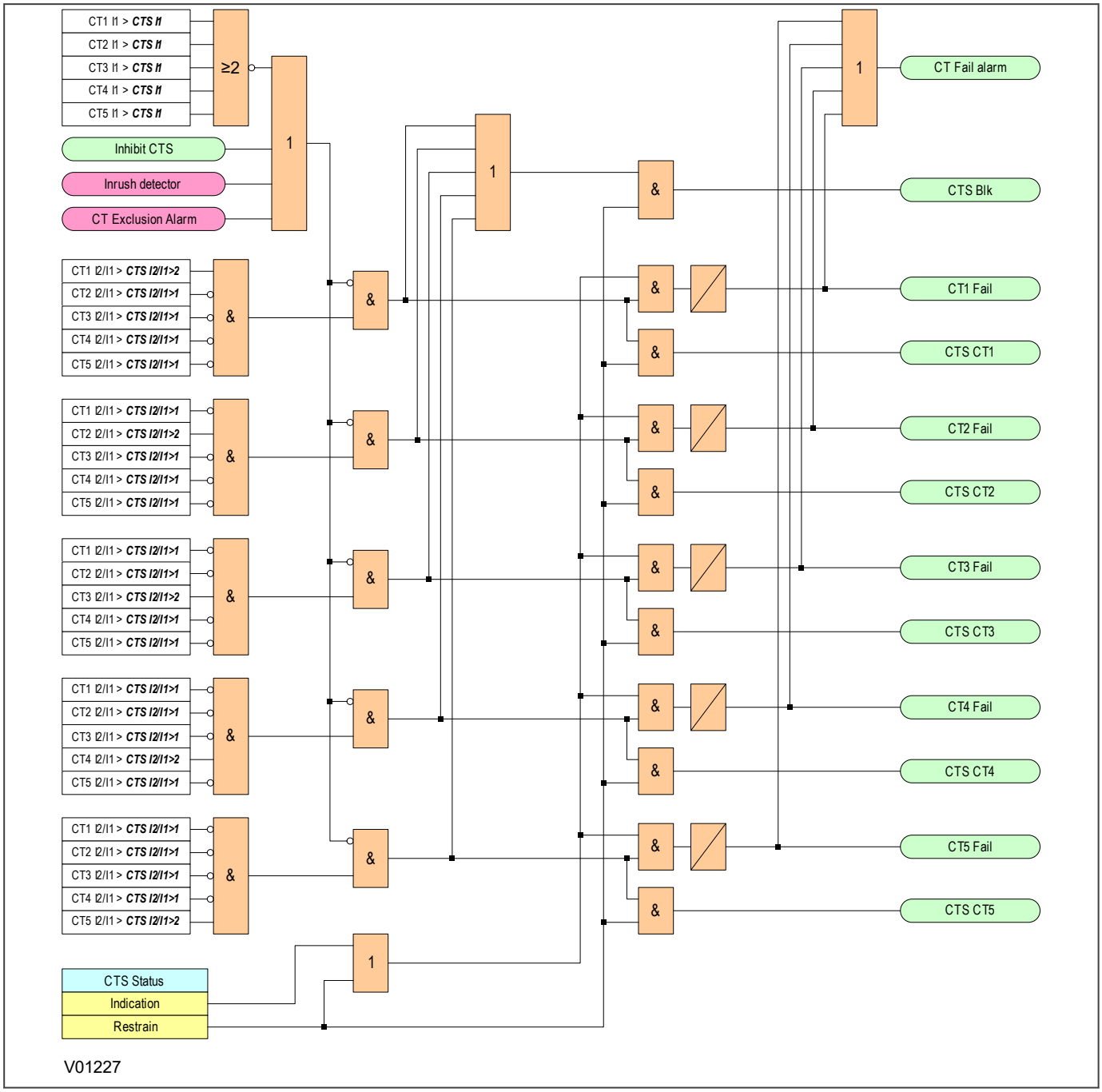



**Figure 146: CTS logic diagram**

## 14.3.3 APPLICATION NOTES

### 14.3.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

The positive sequence current in at least two current inputs exceeds the ***CTS I1*** setting. The ***CTS I1*** setting should be below the minimum load current of the protected object. Therefore, 10% of the rated current might be used.

The high set ratio of negative to positive sequence current, ***CTS I2/I1>2***, should be set below the ratio of negative sequence to positive sequence current for the minimum unbalanced fault current. When the balanced full load current is flowing and the secondary of Phase A CT1 is disconnected, the currents measured by the device are:

$I_A = 0$

$I_B = 1 \angle -120°$

$I_C = 1 \angle -240°$

The positive and negative sequence currents are calculated as:

$$I_1 = \left|\frac{1}{3}\left(I_A + aI_B + a^2 I_C\right)\right| = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$I_1 = \left|\frac{1}{3}\left(I_A + a^2 I_B + aI_C\right)\right| = \frac{1}{3}$$

The ratio of negative to positive sequence current is 50%, therefore a typical setting of 40% might be used.

The low set ratio of negative to positive sequence current, ***CTS I2/I1>1***, should be set above the maximum load unbalance. In practise, the levels of standing negative phase sequence current present on the system govern this minimum setting. This can be determined from a system study, or by making use of the device's measurement facilities at the commissioning stage. If the latter method is adopted, it is important to take the measurements during maximum system load conditions, to ensure that all single-phase loads are accounted for. A 20% setting might be used.

If the following information is recorded by the relay during commissioning:

$I_{\text{full load}} = 500$ A

$I_2 = 50$ A

Therefore I2/I1 ratio is given by I2/I1 = 50/500 = 0.1

To allow for tolerances and load variations a setting of 20% of this value may be typical. Therefore set ***CTS I2/I1>1*** = 20%.

Due to the sensitive settings suggested above, a long time delay is necessary to ensure a true CT failure. We recommend using the default setting for this time time delay. After the CTS Time Delay expires (***CTS Time Delay***), the ***CTS Fail Alarm*** is asserted.

## 14.4 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION

In most protection schemes, the trip circuit extends beyond the IED enclosure and passes through components such as links, relay contacts, auxiliary switches and other terminal boards. Such complex arrangements may require dedicated schemes for their supervision.

There are two distinctly separate parts to the trip circuit; the trip path, and the trip coil. The trip path is the path between the IED enclosure and the CB cubicle. This path contains ancillary components such as cables, fuses and connectors. A break in this path is possible, so it is desirable to supervise this trip path and to raise an alarm if a break should appear in this path.

The trip coil itself is also part of the overall trip circuit, and it is also possible for the trip coil to develop an open-circuit fault.

This product supports a number of trip circuit supervision (TCS) schemes.

### 14.4.1 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 1

This scheme provides supervision of the trip coil with the CB open or closed, however, it does not provide supervision of the trip path whilst the breaker is open. The CB status can be monitored when a self-reset trip contact is used. However, this scheme is incompatible with latched trip contacts, as a latched contact will short out the opto-input for a time exceeding the recommended Delayed Drop-off (DDO) timer setting of 400 ms, and therefore does not support CB status monitoring. If you require CB status monitoring, further opto-inputs must be used.

> *Note:*
> *A 52a CB auxiliary contact follows the CB position. A 52b auxiliary contact is the opposite.*

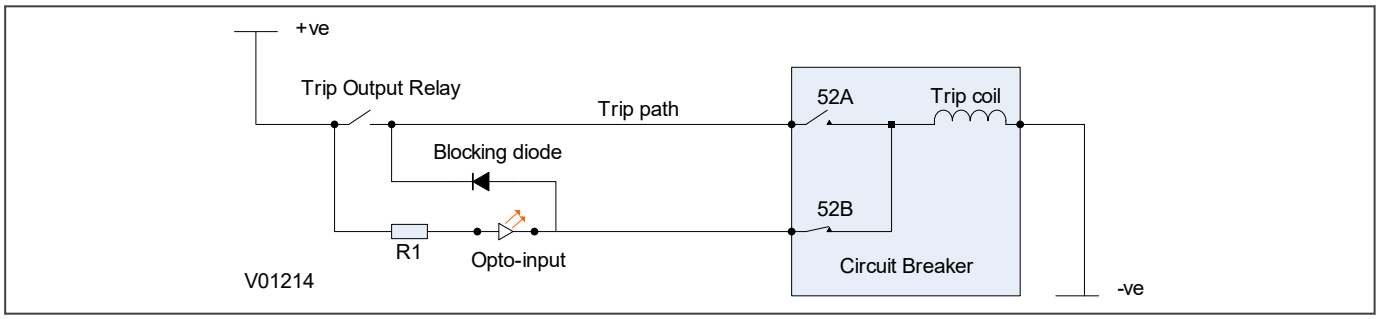



**Figure 147: TCS Scheme 1**

When the CB is closed, supervision current passes through the opto-input, blocking diode and trip coil. When the CB is open, supervision current flows through the opto-input and into the trip coil via the 52b auxiliary contact. This means that *Trip Coil* supervision is provided when the CB is either closed or open, however *Trip Path* supervision is only provided when the CB is closed. No supervision of the trip path is provided whilst the CB is open (pre-closing supervision). Any fault in the trip path will only be detected on CB closing, after a 400 ms delay.

#### 14.4.1.1 RESISTOR VALUES

The supervision current is a lot less than the current required by the trip coil to trip a CB. The opto-input limits this supervision current to less than 10 mA. If the opto-input were to be short-circuited however, it could be possible for the supervision current to reach a level that could trip the CB. For this reason, a resistor R1 is often used to limit the current in the event of a short-circuited opto-input. This limits the current to less than 60mA. The table below shows the appropriate resistor value and voltage setting for this scheme.

| Trip Circuit Voltage | Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted | Resistor R1 (ohms) |
|---|---|---|
| 48/54 | 24/27 | 1.2k |
| 110/125 | 48/54 | 2.7k |
| 220/250 | 110/125 | 5.2k |

**Warning:**
**This Scheme is not compatible with Trip Circuit voltages of less than 48 V.**

### 14.4.1.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 1

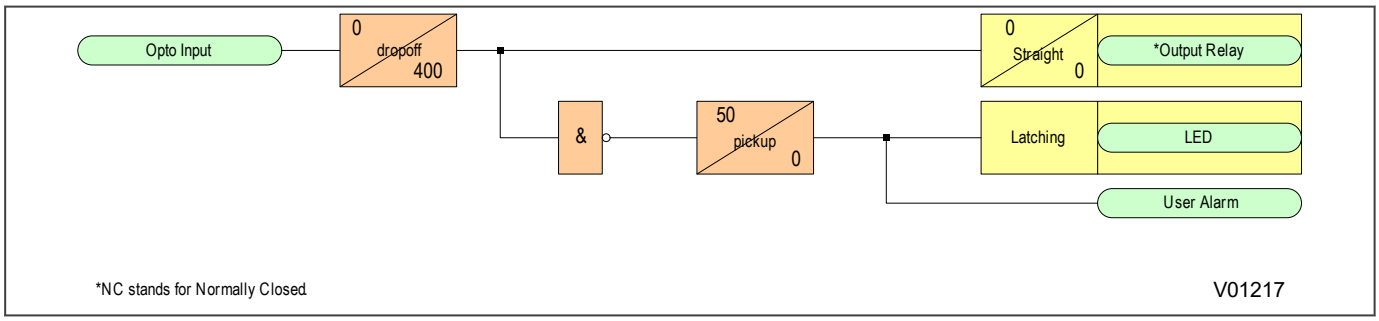



**Figure 148: PSL for TCS Scheme 1**

The opto-input can be used to drive a Normally Closed Output Relay, which in turn can be used to drive alarm equipment. The signal can also be inverted to drive a latching programmable LED and a user alarm DDB signal.

The DDO timer operates as soon as the opto-input is energised, but will take 400 ms to drop off/reset in the event of a trip circuit failure. The 400 ms delay prevents a false alarm due to voltage dips caused by faults in other circuits or during normal tripping operation when the opto-input is shorted by a self-reset trip contact. When the timer is operated the NC (normally closed) output relay opens and the LED and user alarms are reset.

The 50 ms delay on pick-up timer prevents false LED and user alarm indications during the power up time, following a voltage supply interruption.

## 14.4.2 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 2

This scheme provides supervision of the trip coil with the breaker open or closed but does not provide pre-closing supervision of the trip path. However, using two opto-inputs allows the IED to correctly monitor the circuit breaker status since they are connected in series with the CB auxiliary contacts. This is achieved by assigning one opto-input to the 52a contact and another opto-input to the 52b contact. Provided the ***CB Status*** setting in the *CB CONTROL* column is set to `Both 52A and 52B`, the IED will correctly monitor the status of the breaker. This scheme is also fully compatible with latched contacts as the supervision current will be maintained through the 52b contact when the trip contact is closed.

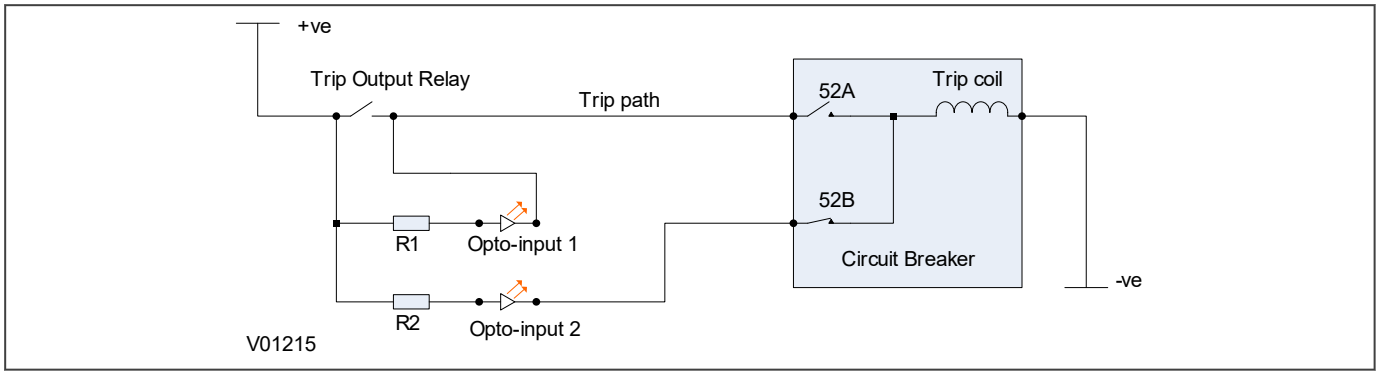



**Figure 149: TCS Scheme 2**

When the breaker is closed, supervision current passes through opto input 1 and the trip coil. When the breaker is open current flows through opto input 2 and the trip coil. No supervision of the trip path is provided whilst the breaker is open. Any fault in the trip path will only be detected on CB closing, after a 400 ms delay.

### 14.4.2.1 RESISTOR VALUES

Optional resistors R1 and R2 can be added to prevent tripping of the CB if either opto-input is shorted. The table below shows the appropriate resistor value and voltage setting for this scheme.

| Trip Circuit Voltage | Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted | Resistor R1 and R2 (ohms) |
|---|---|---|
| 48/54 | 24/27 | 1.2k |
| 110/125 | 48/54 | 2.7k |
| 220/250 | 110/125 | 5.2k |

### 14.4.2.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 2

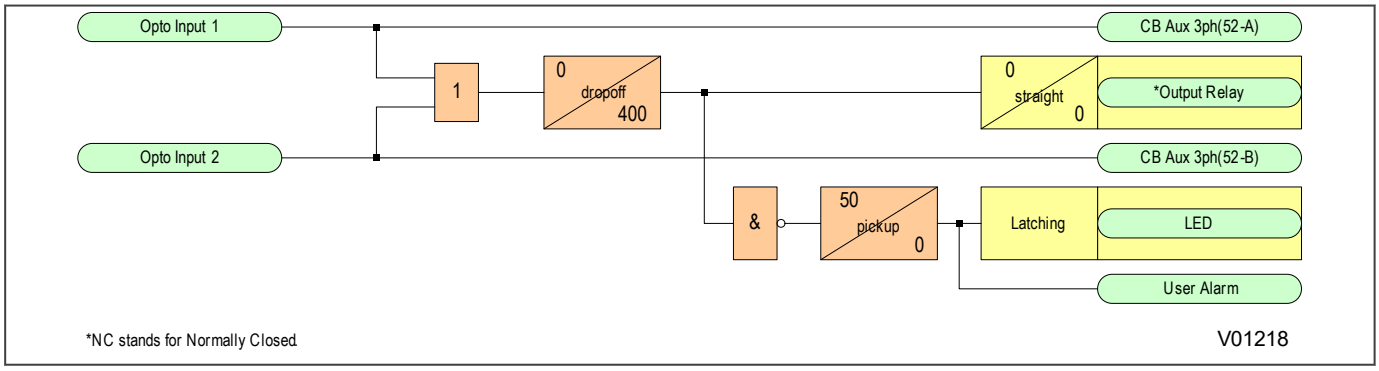



**Figure 150: PSL for TCS Scheme 2**

In TCS scheme 2, both opto-inputs must be low before a trip circuit fail alarm is given.

## 14.4.3 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 3

TCS Scheme 3 is designed to provide supervision of the trip coil with the breaker open or closed. It provides pre-closing supervision of the trip path. Since only one opto-input is used, this scheme is not compatible with latched trip contacts. If you require CB status monitoring, further opto-inputs must be used.

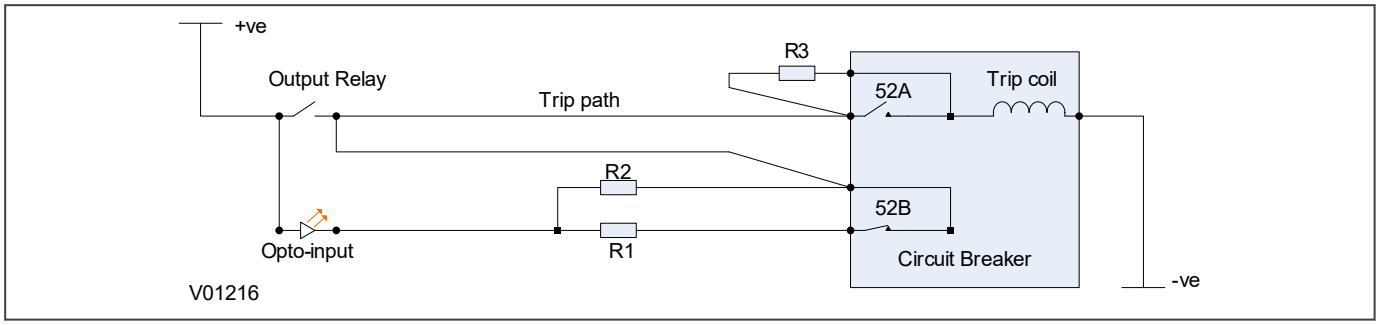



**Figure 151: TCS Scheme 3**

When the CB is closed, supervision current passes through the opto-input, resistor R2 and the trip coil. When the CB is open, current flows through the opto-input, resistors R1 and R2 (in parallel), resistor R3 and the trip coil. The supervision current is maintained through the trip path with the breaker in either state, therefore providing pre-closing supervision.

### 14.4.3.1 RESISTOR VALUES

Resistors R1 and R2 are used to prevent false tripping, if the opto-input is accidentally shorted. However, unlike the other two schemes. This scheme is dependent upon the position and value of these resistors. Removing them would result in incomplete trip circuit monitoring. The table below shows the resistor values and voltage settings required for satisfactory operation.

| Trip Circuit Voltage | Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted | Resistor R1 & R2 (ohms) | Resistor R3 (ohms) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 48/54 | 24/27 | 1.2k | 600 |
| 110/250 | 48/54 | 2.7k | 1.2k |
| 220/250 | 110/125 | 5.0k | 2.5k |

**Warning:**
**This Scheme is not compatible with Trip Circuit voltages of less than 48 V.**

### 14.4.3.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 3

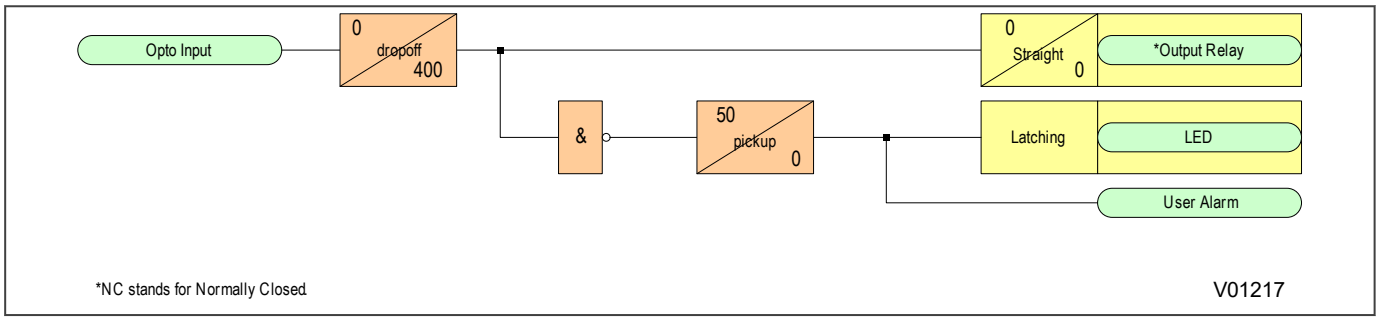



**Figure 152: PSL for TCS Scheme 3**

CHAPTER 15

# DIGITAL I/O AND PSL CONFIGURATION

## 15.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter introduces the PSL (Programmable Scheme Logic) Editor, and describes the configuration of the digital inputs and outputs. It provides an outline of scheme logic concepts and the PSL Editor. This is followed by details about allocation of the digital inputs and outputs, which require the use of the PSL Editor. A separate "Settings Application Software" document is available that gives a comprehensive description of the PSL, but enough information is provided in this chapter to allow you to allocate the principal digital inputs and outputs.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 312

Configuring Digital Inputs and Outputs 313

Scheme Logic 314

Configuring the Opto-Inputs 316

Assigning the Output Relays 317

Fixed Function LEDs 318

Configuring Programmable LEDs 319

Function Keys 321

Control Inputs 322

## 15.2 CONFIGURING DIGITAL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

Configuration of the digital inputs and outputs in this product is very flexible. You can use a combination of settings and programmable logic to customise them to your application. You can access some of the settings using the keypad on the front panel, but you will need a computer running the settings application software to fully interrogate and configure the properties of the digital inputs and outputs.

The settings application software includes an application called the PSL Editor (Programmable Scheme Logic Editor). The PSL Editor lets you allocate inputs and outputs according to your specific application. It also allows you to apply attributes to some of the signals such as a drop-off delay for an output contact.

In this product, digital inputs and outputs that are configurable are:

- Optically isolated digital inputs (opto-inputs). These can be used to monitor the status of associated plant.
- Output relays. These can be used for purposes such as initiating the tripping of circuit breakers, providing alarm signals, etc..
- Programmable LEDs. The number and colour of the programmable LEDs varies according to the particular product being applied.
- Function keys and associated LED indications. These are not provided on all products, but where they are, each function key has an associated tri-colour LED.
- IEC 61850 GOOSE inputs and outputs. These are only provided on products that have been specified for connection to an IEC61850 system, and the details of the GOOSE are presented in the documentation on IEC61850.

## 15.3 SCHEME LOGIC

The product is supplied with pre-loaded Fixed Scheme Logic (FSL) and Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

The Scheme Logic is a functional module within the IED, through which all mapping of inputs to outputs is handled. The scheme logic can be split into two parts; the Fixed Scheme Logic (FSL) and the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL). It is built around a concept called the digital data bus (DDB). The DDB encompasses all of the digital signals (DDBs) which are used in the FSL and PSL. The DDBs included digital inputs, outputs, and internal signals.

The FSL is logic that has been hard-coded in the product. It is fundamental to correct interaction between various protection and/or control elements. It is fixed and cannot be changed.

The PSL gives you a facility to develop custom schemes to suit your application if the factory-programmed default PSL schemes do not meet your needs. Default PSL schemes are programmed before the product leaves the factory. These default PSL schemes have been designed to suit typical applications and if these schemes suit your requirements, you do not need to take any action. However, if you want to change the input-output mappings, or to implement custom scheme logic, you can change these, or create new PSL schemes using the PSL editor.

The PSL consists of components such as logic gates and timers, which combine and condition DDB signals.

The logic gates can be programmed to perform a range of different logic functions. The number of inputs to a logic gate are not limited. The timers can be used either to create a programmable delay or to condition the logic outputs. Output contacts and programmable LEDs have dedicated conditioners.

The PSL logic is event driven. Only the part of the PSL logic that is affected by the particular input change that has occurred is processed. This minimises the amount of processing time used by the PSL ensuring industry leading performance.

The following diagram shows how the scheme logic interacts with the rest of the IED.

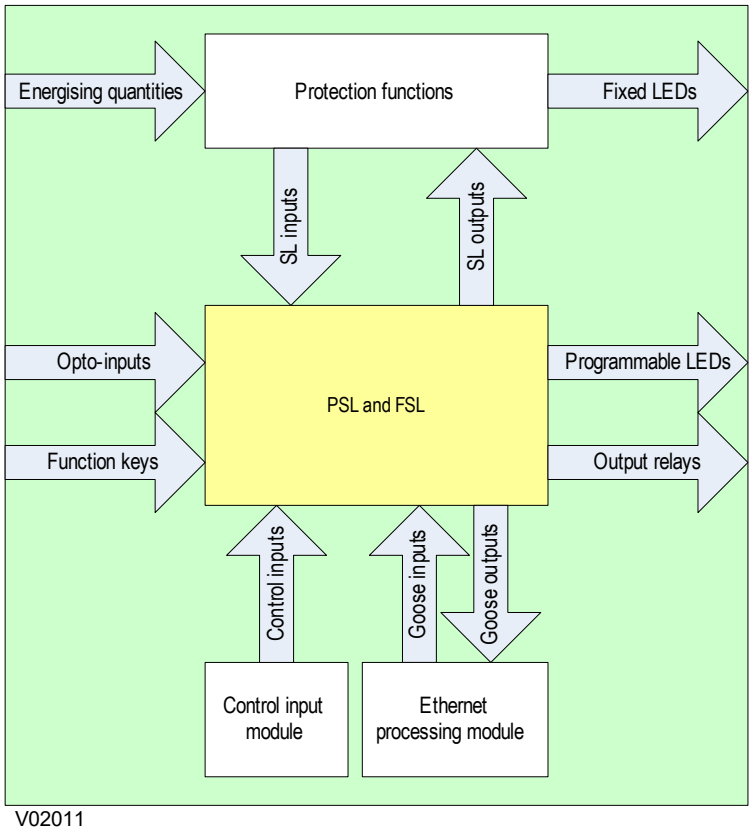



**Figure 153: Scheme Logic Interfaces**

### 15.3.1 PSL EDITOR

The Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL) is a module of programmable logic gates and timers in the IED, which can be used to create customised logic to qualify how the product manages its response to system conditions. The IED's digital inputs are combined with internally generated digital signals using logic gates, timers, and conditioners. The resultant signals are then mapped to digital outputs signals including output relays and LEDs.

The PSL Editor is a tool in the settings application software that allows you to create and edit scheme logic diagrams. You can use the default scheme logic which has been designed to suit most applications, but if it does not suit your application you can change it. If you create a different scheme logic with the software, you need to upload it to the device to apply it.

### 15.3.2 PSL SCHEMES

Your product is shipped with default scheme files. These can be used without modification for most applications, or you can choose to use them as a starting point to design your own scheme. You can also create a new scheme from scratch. To create a new scheme, or to modify an existing scheme, you will need to launch the settings application software. You then need to open an existing PSL file, or create a new one, for the particular product that you are using, and then open a PSL file. If you want to create a new PSL file, you should select **File** then **New** then **Blank scheme...** This action opens a default file appropriate for the device in question, but deletes the diagram components from the default file to leave an empty diagram with configuration information loaded. To open an existing file, or a default file, simply double-click on it.

### 15.3.3 PSL SCHEME VERSION CONTROL

To help you keep track of the PSL loaded into products, a version control feature is included. The user interface contains a *PSL DATA* column, which can be used to track PSL modifications. A total of 12 cells are contained in the *PSL DATA* column; 3 for each setting group.

***Grp(n) PSL Ref***: When downloading a PSL scheme to an IED, you will be prompted to enter the relevant group number and a reference identifier. The first 32 characters of the reference identifier are displayed in this cell. The horizontal cursor keys can scroll through the 32 characters as the LCD display only displays 16 characters.

**Example:**

```
Grp(n) PSL Ref
```

***Date/time***: This cell displays the date and time when the PSL scheme was downloaded to the IED.

**Example:**

```
18 Nov 2002
08:59:32.047
```

***Grp(n) PSL ID***: This cell displays a unique ID number for the downloaded PSL scheme.

**Example:**

```
Grp(n) PSL ID
ID - 2062813232
```

## 15.4 CONFIGURING THE OPTO-INPUTS

The number of optically isolated status inputs (opto-inputs) depends on the specific model supplied. The use of the inputs will depend on the application, and their allocation is defined in the programmable scheme logic (PSL). In addition to the PSL assignment, you also need to specify the expected input voltage. Generally, all opto-inputs will share the same input voltage range, but if different voltage ranges are being used, this device can accommodate them.

In the *OPTO CONFIG* column there is a global nominal voltage setting. If all opto-inputs are going to be energised from the same voltage range, you select the appropriate value in the setting. If you select `Custom` in the setting, then the cells ***Opto Input 1***, ***Opto Input 2***, etc. become visible. You use these cells to set the voltage ranges for each individual opto-input.

Within the *OPTO CONFIG* column there are also settings to control the filtering applied to the inputs, as well as the pick-up/drop-off characteristic.

The filter control setting provides a bit string with a bit associated with all opto-inputs. Setting the bit to ‘1’ means that a half-cycle filter is applied to the inputs. This helps to prevent incorrect operation in the event of power system frequency interference on the wiring. Setting the field to ‘0’ removes the filter and provides for faster operation.

The ***Characteristic*** setting is a single setting that applies to all the opto-inputs. It is used to set the pick-up/drop-off ratios of the input signals. As standard it is set to 80% pick-up and 60% drop-off, but you can change it to other available thresholds if that suits your operational requirements.

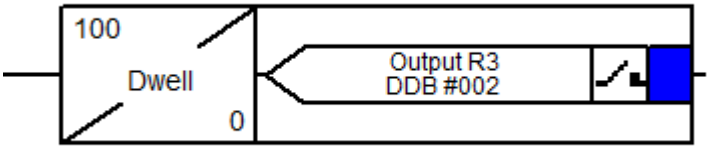
## 15.5 ASSIGNING THE OUTPUT RELAYS

Relay contact action is controlled using the PSL. DDB signals are mapped in the PSL and drive the output relays. The driving of an output relay is controlled by means of a relay output conditioner. Several choices are available for how output relay contacts are conditioned. For example, you can choose whether operation of an output relay contact is latched, has delay on pick-up, or has a delay on drop-off. You make this choice in the **Contact Properties** window associated with the output relay conditioner.

To map an output relay in the PSL you should use the Contact Conditioner button in the toolbar to import it. You then condition it according to your needs. The output of the conditioner respects the attributes you have assigned.

The toolbar button for a Contact Conditioner looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this:




*Note:*
*Contact Conditioners are only available if they have not all been used. In some default PSL schemes, all Contact Conditioners might have been used. If that is the case, and you want to use them for something else, you will need to re-assign them.*

On the toolbar there is another button associated with the relay outputs. The button looks like this:

This is the "Contact Signal" button. It allows you to put replica instances of a conditioned output relay into the PSL, preventing you having to make cross-page connections which might detract from the clarity of the scheme.

## 15.6 FIXED FUNCTION LEDS

Four fixed-function LEDs on the left-hand side of the front panel indicate the following conditions.

- Trip (Red) switches ON when the IED issues a trip signal. It is reset when the associated fault record is cleared from the front display. Also the trip LED can be configured as self-resetting.
- Alarm (Yellow) flashes when the IED registers an alarm. This may be triggered by a fault, event or maintenance record. The LED flashes until the alarms have been accepted (read), then changes to constantly ON. When the alarms are cleared, the LED switches OFF.
- Out of service (Yellow) is ON when the IED's functions are unavailable.
- Healthy (Green) is ON when the IED is in correct working order, and should be ON at all times. It goes OFF if the unit’s self-tests show there is an error in the hardware or software. The state of the healthy LED is reflected by the watchdog contacts at the back of the unit.

### 15.6.1 TRIP LED LOGIC

When a trip occurs, the trip LED is illuminated. It is possible to reset this with a number of ways:

- Directly with a reset command (by pressing the Clear Key)
- With a reset logic input
- With self-resetting logic

You enable the automatic self-resetting with the ***Sys Fn Links*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. A '0' disables self resetting and a '1' enables self resetting.

The reset occurs when the circuit is reclosed and the ***Any Pole Dead*** signal has been reset for three seconds providing the ***Any Start*** signal is inactive. The reset is prevented if the ***Any Start*** signal is active after the breaker closes.

The Trip LED logic is as follows:

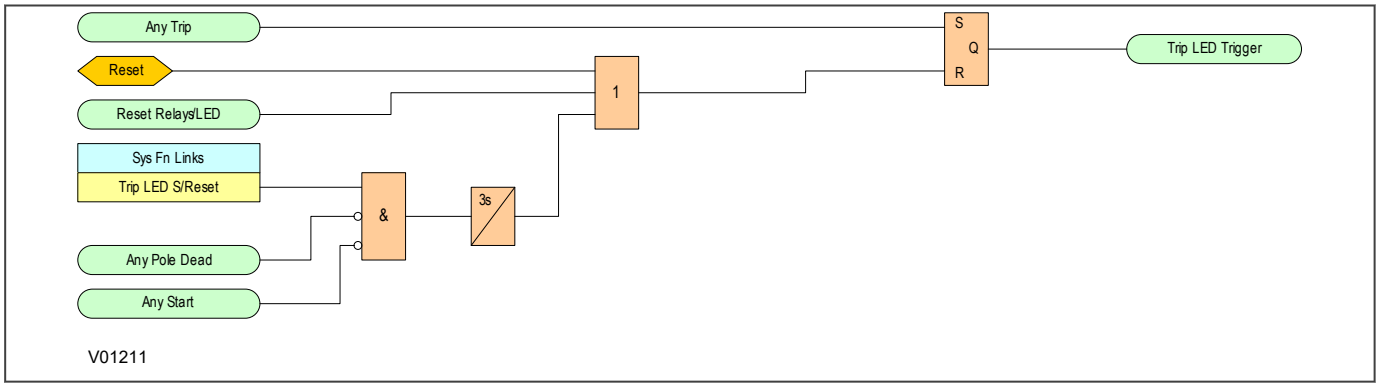



**Figure 154: Trip LED logic**

## 15.7 CONFIGURING PROGRAMMABLE LEDS

There are three types of programmable LED signals which vary according to the model being used. These are:

- Single-colour programmable LED. These are red when illuminated.
- Tri-colour programmable LED. These can be illuminated red, green, or amber.
- Tri-colour programmable LED associated with a Function Key. These can be illuminated red, green, or amber.

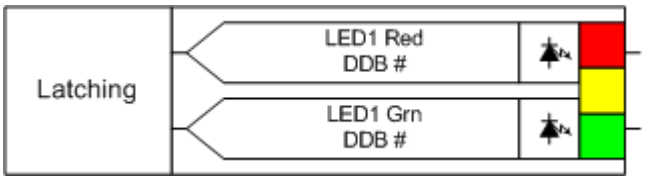
DDB signals are mapped in the PSL and used to illuminate the LEDs. For single-coloured programmable LEDs there is one DDB signal per LED. For tri-coloured LEDs there are two DDB signals associated with the LED. Asserting ***LED # Grn*** will illuminate the LED green. Asserting ***LED # Red*** will illuminate the LED red. Asserting both DDB signals will illuminate the LED amber.

The illumination of an LED is controlled by means of a conditioner. Using the conditioner, you can decide whether the LEDs reflect the real-time state of the DDB signals, or whether illumination is latched pending user intervention.

To map an LED in the PSL you should use the LED Conditioner button in the toolbar to import it. You then condition it according to your needs. The output(s) of the conditioner respect the attribute you have assigned.

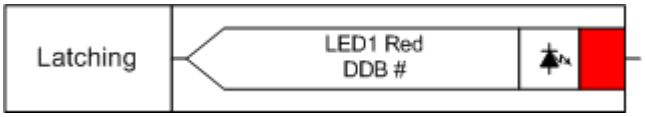
The toolbar button for a tri-colour LED looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this:




The toolbar button for a single-colour LED looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this.




> *Note:*
> *LED Conditioners are only available if they have not all been used up, and in some default PSL schemes they might be. If that is the case and you want to use them for something else, you will need to re-assign them.*

On the toolbar there is another button associated with the LEDs. For a tri-coloured LED the button looks like this:

For a single-colour LED it looks like this:

It is the "LED Signal" button. It allows you to put replica instances of a conditioned LED into the PSL, preventing you having to make cross-page connections which might detract from the clarity of the scheme.

*Note:*
*All LED DDB signals are always shown in the PSL Editor. However, the actual number of LEDs depends on the device hardware. For example, if a small 20TE device has only 4 programmable LEDs, LEDs 5-8 will not take effect even if they are mapped in the PSL.*

## 15.8 FUNCTION KEYS

For most models, a number of programmable function keys are available. This allows you to assign function keys to control functionality via the programmable scheme logic (PSL). Each function key is associated with a programmable tri-colour LED, which you can program to give the desired indication on activation of the function key.

These function keys can be used to trigger any function that they are connected to as part of the PSL. The function key commands are found in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column.

Each function key is associated with a DDB signal as shown in the DDB table. You can map these DDB signals to any function available in the PSL.

The ***Fn Key Status*** cell displays the status (energised or de-energised) of the function keys by means of a binary string, where each bit represents a function key starting with bit 0 for function key 1.

Each function key has three settings associated with it, as shown:

- ***Fn Key (n)***, which enables or disables the function key
- ***Fn Key (n) Mode***, which allows you to configure the key as toggled or normal
- ***Fn Key (n) label***, which allows you to define the function key text that is displayed

The ***Fn Key (n)*** cell is used to enable (unlock) or disable (unlock) the function key signals in PSL. The Lock setting has been provided to prevent further activation on subsequent key presses. This allows function keys that are set to `Toggled` mode and their DDB signal active 'high', to be locked in their active state therefore preventing any further key presses from deactivating the associated function. Locking a function key that is set to the "Normal" mode causes the associated DDB signals to be permanently off. This safety feature prevents any inadvertent function key presses from activating or deactivating critical functions.

When the ***Fn Key (n) Mode*** cell is set to `Toggle`, the function key DDB signal output will remain in the set state until a reset command is given. In the `Normal` mode, the function key DDB signal will remain energised for as long as the function key is pressed and will then reset automatically. In this mode, a minimum pulse duration can be programmed by adding a minimum pulse timer to the function key DDB output signal.

The ***Fn Key Label*** cell makes it possible to change the text associated with each individual function key. This text will be displayed when a function key is accessed in the function key menu, or it can be displayed in the PSL.

The status of all function keys are recorded in non-volatile memory. In case of auxiliary supply interruption their status will be maintained.

> *Note:*
> *All function key DDB signals are always shown in the PSL Editor. However, the actual number of function keys depends on the device hardware. For example, if a small 20TE device has no function keys, the function key DDBs mapped in the PSL will not take effect.*

## 15.9 CONTROL INPUTS

The control inputs are software switches, which can be set or reset locally or remotely. These inputs can be used to trigger any PSL function to which they are connected. There are three setting columns associated with the control inputs: *CONTROL INPUTS*, *CTRL I/P CONFIG* and *CTRL I/P LABELS*. These are listed in the Settings and Records appendix at the end of this manual.

# CHAPTER 16

# COMMUNICATIONS

## 16.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This product supports Substation Automation System (SAS), and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) communication. It embraces the evolution of communications technologies, since microprocessor technologies were introduced into protection, control, and monitoring devices - now known as Intelligent Electronic Devices for the substation (IEDs).

All products support rugged serial communications for SCADA and SAS applications. Optionally, any product can support Ethernet communications for more advanced SCADA and SAS applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 324

Communication Interfaces 325

Serial Communication 326

Ethernet Communication 329

Redundancy Protocols 330

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) 343

Data Protocols 350

Read Only Mode 380

Time Synchronisation 382

## 16.2 COMMUNICATION INTERFACES

The products have a number of standard and optional communication interfaces. The standard and optional hardware and protocols are summarised below:

| Port | Availability | Physical layer | Use | Data Protocols |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Front | Standard | USB Type B | Local settings | Courier |
| Rear Port 1 (RP1 copper) | Standard | RS232 / RS485 / K-Bus | SCADA<br>Remote settings | Courier, MODBUS, IEC60870-5-103, DNP3.0 (order option) |
| Rear Port 1 (RP1 fibre) | Optional | Fibre | SCADA<br>Remote settings | Courier, MODBUS, IEC60870-5-103, DNP3.0 (order option) |
| Rear Port 2 (RP2) | Optional | RS232 / RS485 / K-Bus | SCADA<br>Remote settings | SK4: Courier only<br>SK5: InterMicom only |
| Ethernet | Optional | Ethernet | IEC 61850<br>Remote settings | IEC 61850, Courier (tunnelled) |

*Note:*
*Optional communications boards are always fitted into slot A.*

*Note:*
*It is only possible to fit one optional communications board, therefore RP2 and Ethernet communications are mutually exclusive.*

## 16.3 SERIAL COMMUNICATION

The physical layer standards that are used for serial communications for SCADA purposes are:

- EIA(RS)485 (often abbreviated to RS485)
- K-Bus (a proprietary customization of RS485)

USB is used for local communication with the IED (for transferring settings and downloading firmware updates).

RS485 is similar to RS232 but for longer distances and it allows daisy-chaining and multi-dropping of IEDs.

K-Bus is a proprietary protocol quite similar to RS485, but it cannot be mixed on the same link as RS485. Unlike RS485, K-Bus signals applied across two terminals are not polarised.

It is important to note that these are not data protocols. They only describe the physical characteristics required for two devices to communicate with each other.

For a description of the K-Bus standard see K-Bus and GE Vernova's K-Bus interface guide reference R6509.

A full description of the RS485 is available in the published standard.

### 16.3.1 USB FRONT PORT

The USB interface uses the proprietary Courier protocol for local communication with the MiCOM S1 Agile settings application software.

This is intended for temporary local connection and is not suitable for permanent connection. This interface uses a fixed baud rate of 19200 bps, 11-bit frame (8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit, even parity bit), and a fixed device address of '1'.

The USB interface is a Type B connector. Normally a Type A to Type B USB cable will be required to communicate between MiCOM S1 Agile and the IED.

### 16.3.2 EIA(RS)485 BUS

The RS485 two-wire connection provides a half-duplex, fully isolated serial connection to the IED. The connection is polarized but there is no agreed definition of which terminal is which. If the master is unable to communicate with the product, and the communication parameters match, then it is possible that the two-wire connection is reversed.

The RS485 bus must be terminated at each end with 120 Ω 0.5 W terminating resistors between the signal wires.

The RS485 standard requires that each device be directly connected to the actual bus. Stubs and tees are forbidden. Loop bus and Star topologies are not part of the RS485 standard and are also forbidden.

Two-core screened twisted pair cable should be used. The final cable specification is dependent on the application, although a multi-strand 0.5 $mm^2$ per core is normally adequate. The total cable length must not exceed 1000 m. It is important to avoid circulating currents, which can cause noise and interference, especially when the cable runs between buildings. For this reason, the screen should be continuous and connected to ground at one end only, normally at the master connection point.

The RS485 signal is a differential signal and there is no signal ground connection. If a signal ground connection is present in the bus cable then it must be ignored. At no stage should this be connected to the cable's screen or to the product’s chassis. This is for both safety and noise reasons.

It may be necessary to bias the signal wires to prevent jabber. Jabber occurs when the signal level has an indeterminate state because the bus is not being actively driven. This can occur when all the slaves are in receive mode and the master is slow to turn from receive mode to transmit mode. This may be because the master is waiting in receive mode, in a high impedance state, until it has something to transmit. Jabber causes the receiving device(s) to miss the first bits of the first character in the packet, which results in the slave rejecting the message and consequently not responding. Symptoms of this are; poor response times (due to retries), increasing message error counts, erratic communications, and in the worst case, complete failure to communicate.

#### 16.3.2.1 EIA(RS)485 BIASING REQUIREMENTS

Biasing requires that the signal lines be weakly pulled to a defined voltage level of about 1 V. There should only be one bias point on the bus, which is best situated at the master connection point. The DC source used for the bias must be clean to prevent noise being injected.

> *Note:*
> *Some devices may be able to provide the bus bias, in which case external components would not be required.*

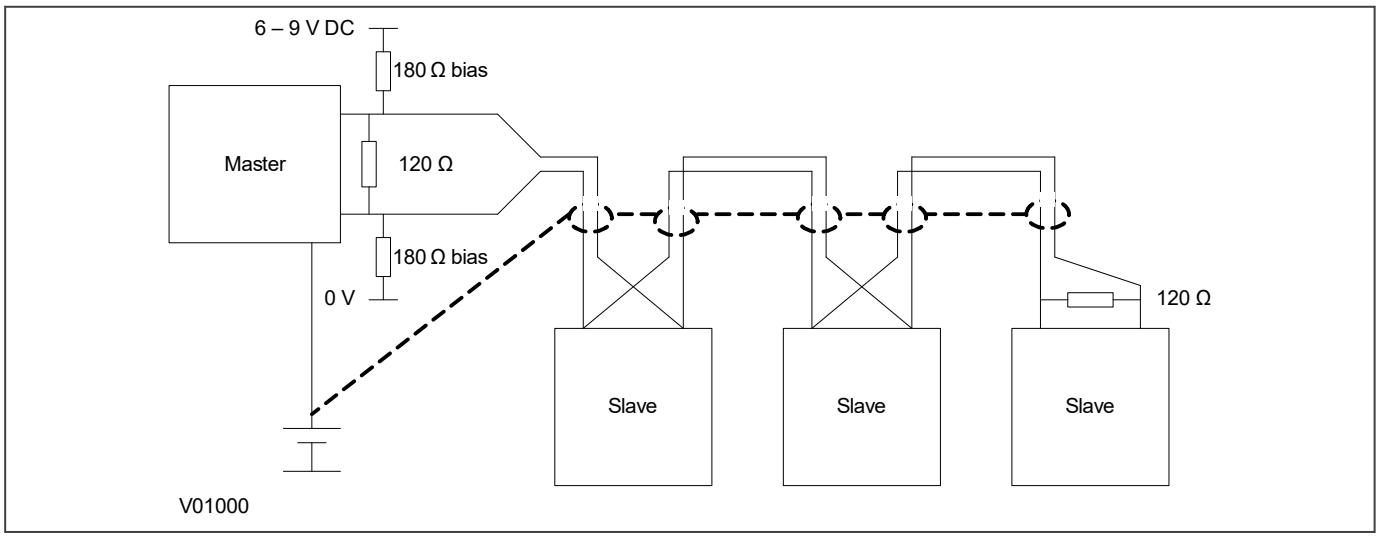



**Figure 155: RS485 biasing circuit**

> **Warning:**
> **It is extremely important that the 120 Ω termination resistors are fitted. Otherwise the bias voltage may be excessive and may damage the devices connected to the bus.**

### 16.3.3 K-BUS

K-Bus is a robust signalling method based on RS485 voltage levels. K-Bus incorporates message framing, based on a 64 kbps synchronous HDLC protocol with FM0 modulation to increase speed and security.

The rear interface is used to provide a permanent connection for K-Bus, which allows multi-drop connection.

A K-Bus spur consists of up to 32 IEDs connected together in a multi-drop arrangement using twisted pair wiring. The K-Bus twisted pair connection is non-polarised.

It is not possible to use a standard EIA(RS)232 to EIA(RS)485 converter to convert IEC 60870-5 FT1.2 frames to K-Bus. A protocol converter, namely the KITZ101 or KITZ102, must be used for this purpose. Please consult GE Vernova for information regarding the specification and supply of KITZ devices. The following figure demonstrates a typical K-Bus connection.

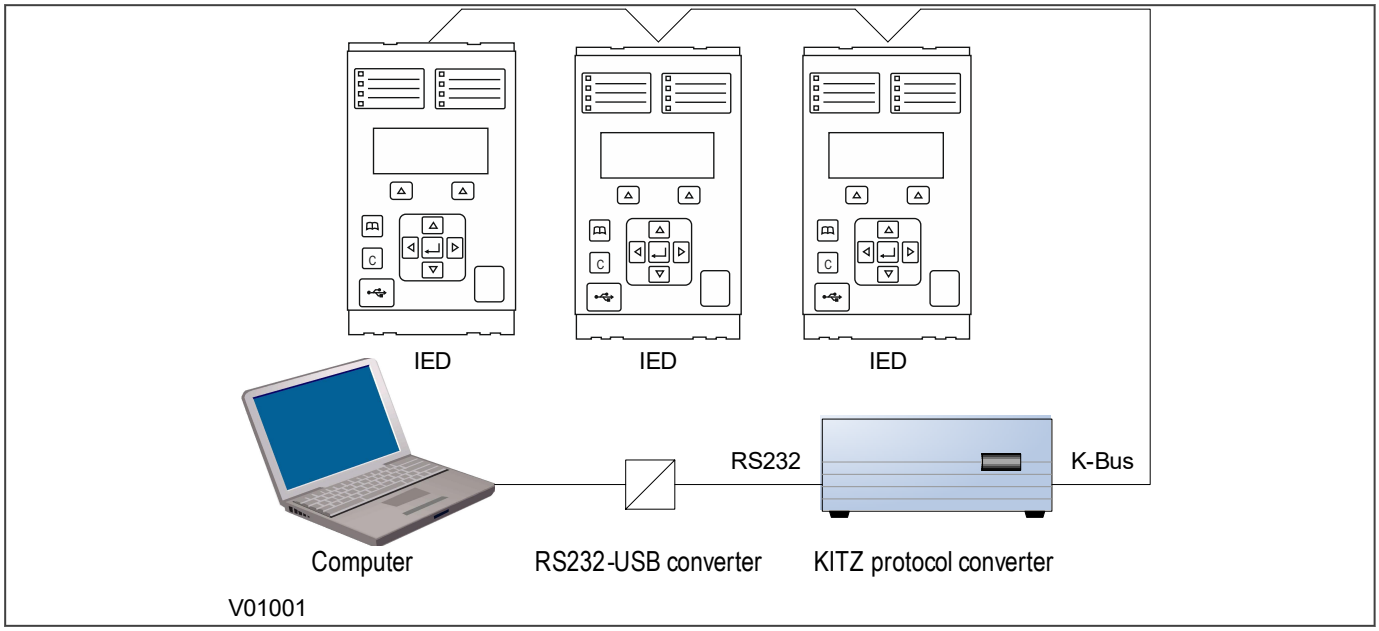



**Figure 156: Remote communication using K-Bus**

*Note:*
*An RS232-USB converter is only needed if the local computer does not provide an RS232 port.*

Further information about K-Bus is available in the publication R6509: K-Bus Interface Guide, which is available on request.

## 16.4 ETHERNET COMMUNICATION

The type of Ethernet board depends on the chosen model. The available boards and their features are described in the Firmware Design chapter of this manual.

The Ethernet interface is required for IEC 61850, and the Ethernet interface also offers communication with the S1 Agile settings application software for remote configuration and record extraction.

Fibre optic connection is recommended for use in permanent connections in a substation environment, as it offers advantages in terms of noise rejection. The fibre optic ports provide 100 Mbps communication and use either ST or LC connectors, depending on the board chosen. Fibres should be suitable for 1300 nm transmission and be multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm.

Some Ethernet boards provide "copper" 100Base-TX ports using an RJ45 connector.

## 16.5 REDUNDANCY PROTOCOLS

REB variants for each of the following protocols are available:

- PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)
- HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)
- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Failover

PRP and HSR are open standard, so their implementation is compatible with any standard PRP or HSR device respectively. PRP and HSR provides "bumpless" redundancy. RSTP is also an open standard, so its implementation is compatible with any standard RSTP devices. RSTP provides redundancy, however, it is not "bumpless", the standard instead utilises a loop free topology that is recalculated when a device fails, and does not forward messages during recalculation.

### 16.5.1 PARALLEL REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL (PRP)

Power system companies have traditionally used proprietary protocols for redundant communications. This is because standardized protocols could not meet the requirements for real-time systems. Even a short loss of connectivity may result in loss of functionality.

However, Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) uses the IEC 62439 standard in Dual Star Topology networks, designed for IEDs from different manufacturers to operate with each other in a substation redundant-Ethernet network. PRP provides bumpless redundancy for real-time systems and is the standard for double Star-topology networks in substations.

#### 16.5.1.1 PRP NETWORKS

Redundant networks usually rely on the network’s ability to reconfigure if there is a failure. However, PRP uses two independent networks in parallel.

PRP implements the redundancy functions in the end nodes rather than in network elements. This is one major difference to RSTP. An end node is attached to two similar LANs of any topology which operate in parallel.

The sending node replicates each frame and transmits them over both networks. The receiving node processes the frame that arrives first and discards the duplicate. Therefore there is no distinction between the working and backup path. The receiving node checks that all frames arrive in sequence and that frames are correctly received on both ports.

The PRP layer manages this replicate and discard function, and hides the two networks from the upper layers. This scheme works without reconfiguration and switchover, so it stays available ensuring no data loss.

There should be no common point of failure between the two LANs. Therefore they are not powered by the same source and cannot be connected directly together. They are identical in protocol at the MAC level but may differ in performance and topology. Both LANs must be on the same subnet so all IP addresses must be unique.

#### 16.5.1.2 NETWORK ELEMENTS

A PRP compatible device has two ports that operate in parallel. Each port is connected to a separate LAN. In the IEC 62439 standard, these devices are called DANP (Doubly Attached Node running PRP). A DAN has two ports, one MAC address and one IP address.

A Single Attached Node (SAN) is a non-critical node attached to only one LAN. SANs that need to communicate with each other must be on the same LAN.

The following diagram shows an example of a PRP network. The Doubly Attached Nodes DANP 1 and DANP 2 have full node redundancy. The Singly Attached Nodes SAN 1 and SAN 4 do not have any redundancy. Singly attached nodes can be connected to both LANs using a Redundancy Box (RedBox). The RedBox converts a singly attached node into a doubly attached node. Devices such as PCs with one network board, printers, and IEDs with

one network board are singly attached nodes. A SAN behind a RedBox appears like a DAN so is called a Virtual DAN (VDAN).

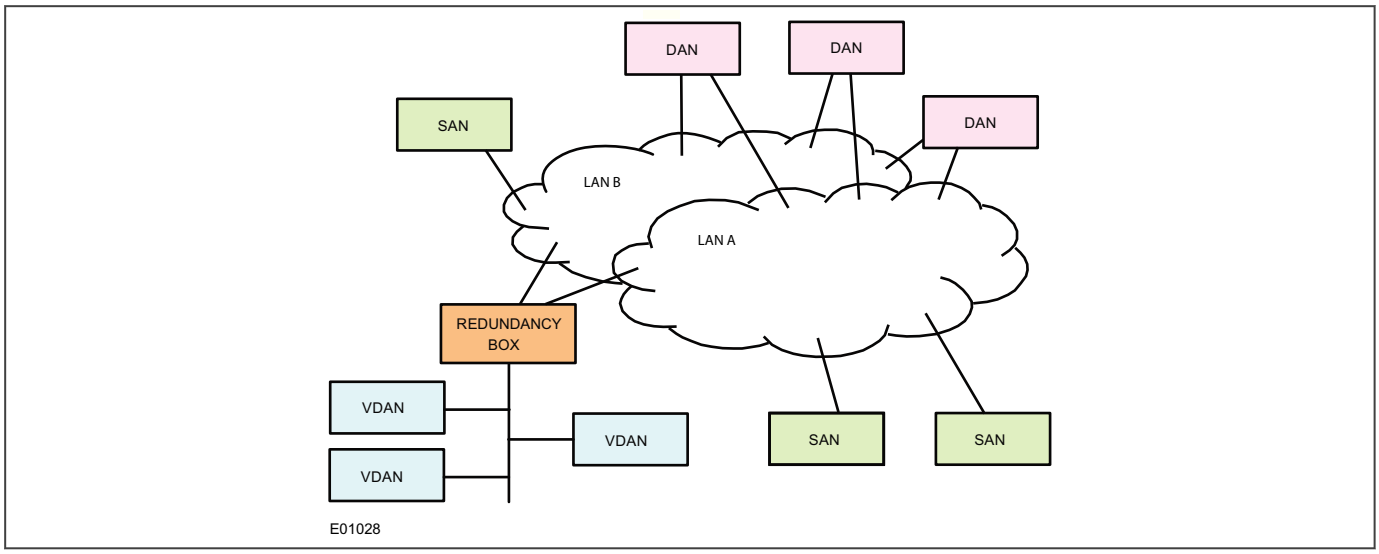



**Figure 157: Example PRP redundant network**

In a DAN, both ports share the same MAC address so it does not affect the way devices talk to each other in an Ethernet network (Address Resolution Protocol at layer 2). Every data frame is seen by both ports.

When a DAN sends a frame of data, the frame is duplicated on both ports and therefore on both LAN segments. This provides a redundant path for the data frame if one of the segments fails. Under normal conditions, both LAN segments are working and each port receives identical frames. There are two ways of handling this: Duplicate Accept and Duplicate Discard.

The GE Vernova RedBox is the H49 switch. This is compatible with any other vendor's PRP device.

## 16.5.2 HIGH-AVAILABILITY SEAMLESS REDUNDANCY (HSR)

HSR is standardized in IEC 62439-3 (clause 5) for use in ring topology networks. Similar to PRP, HSR provides bumpless redundancy and meets the most demanding needs of substation automation. HSR has become the reference standard for ring-topology networks in the substation environment. The HSR implementation of the redundancy Ethernet board (REB) is compatible with any standard HSR device.

HSR works on the premise that each device connected in the ring is a doubly attached node running HSR (referred to as DANH). Similar to PRP, singly attached nodes such as printers are connected via Ethernet Redundancy Boxes (RedBox).

### 16.5.2.1 HSR MULTICAST TOPOLOGY

When a DANH is sending a multicast frame, the frame (C frame) is duplicated (A frame and B frame), and each duplicate frame A/B is tagged with the destination MAC address and the sequence number. The frames A and B differ only in their sequence number, which is used to identify one frame from the other. Each frame is sent to the network via a separate port. The destination DANH receives two identical frames, removes the HSR tag of the first frame received and passes this (frame D) on for processing. The other duplicate frame is discarded. The nodes forward frames from one port to the other unless it was the node that injected it into the ring.

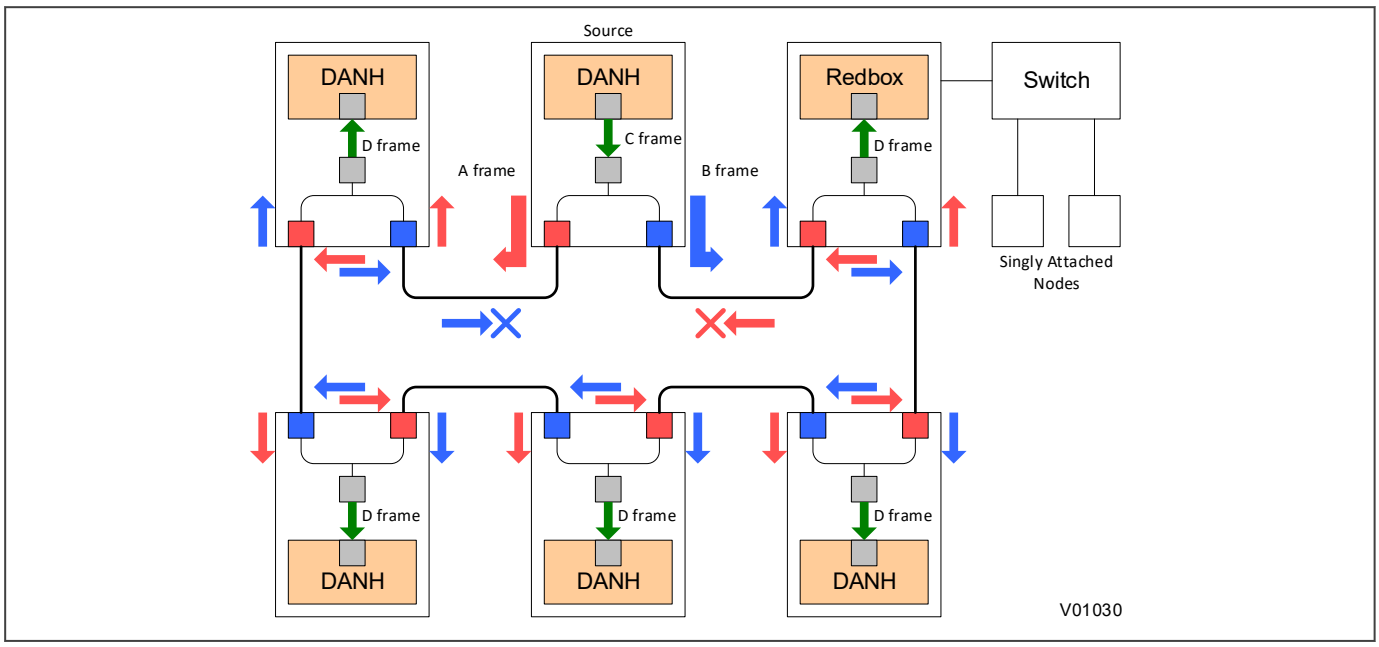



**Figure 158: HSR multicast topology**

Only about half of the network bandwidth is available in HSR for multicast or broadcast frames because both duplicate frames A & B circulate the full ring.

### 16.5.2.2 HSR UNICAST TOPOLOGY

With unicast frames, there is just one destination and the frames are sent to that destination alone. All non-recipient devices simply pass the frames on. They do not process them in any way. In other words, D frames are produced only for the receiving DANH. This is illustrated below.

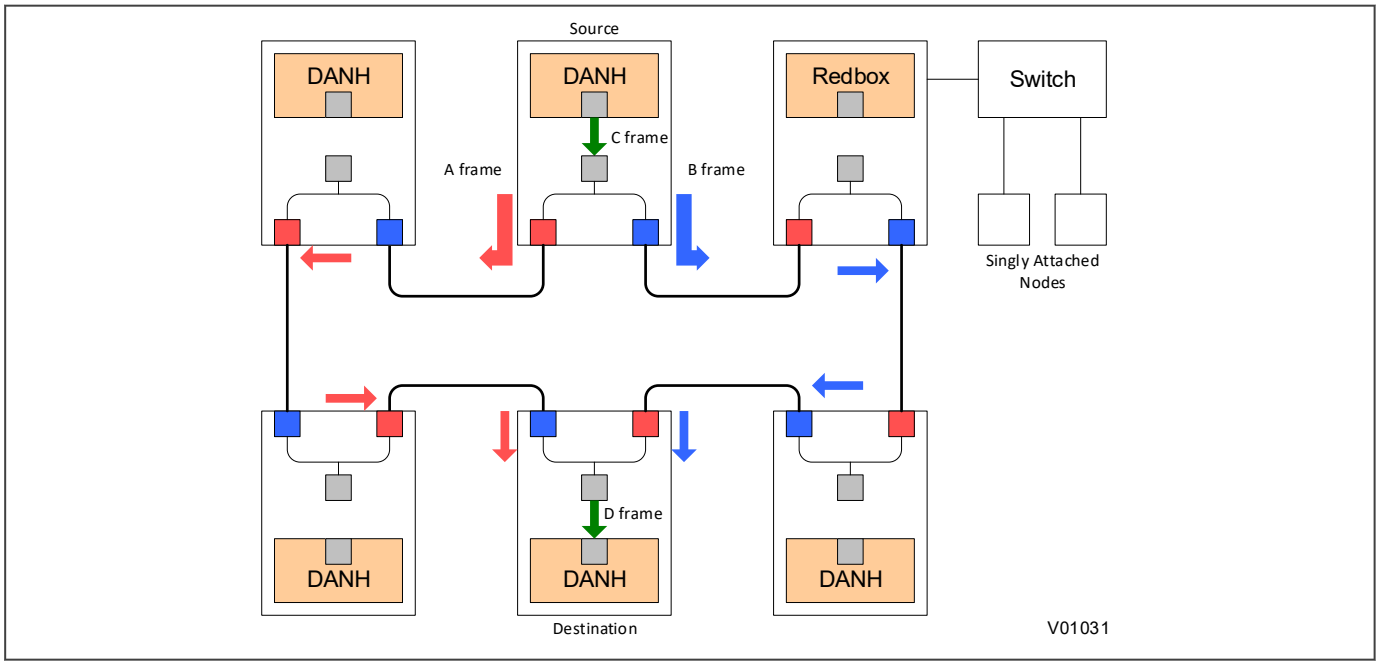



**Figure 159: HSR unicast topology**

For unicast frames, the whole bandwidth is available as both frames A & B stop at the destination node.

### 16.5.2.3 HSR APPLICATION IN THE SUBSTATION

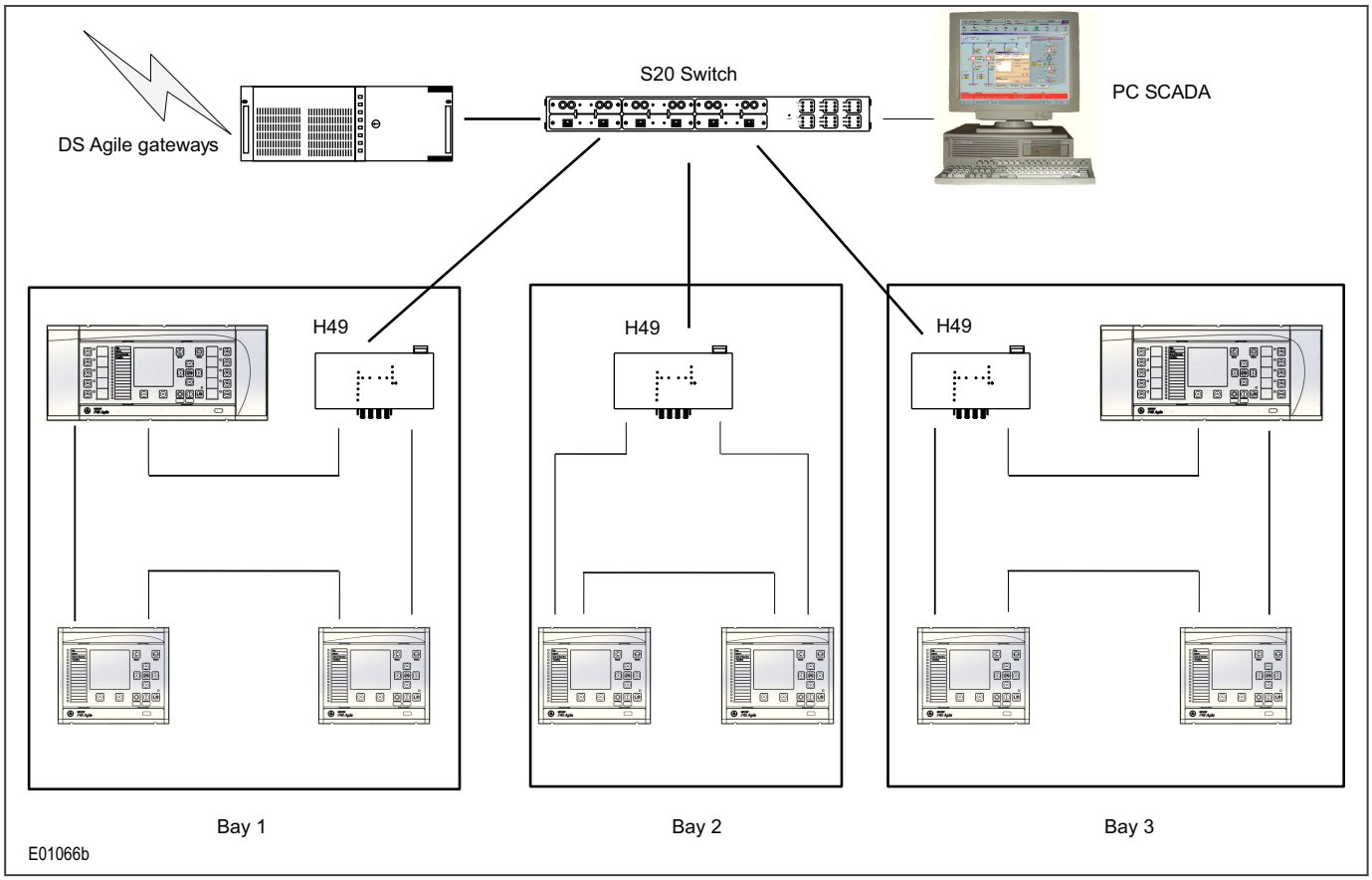



**Figure 160: HSR application in the substation**

## 16.5.3 RAPID SPANNING TREE PROTOCOL (RSTP)

RSTP is a standard used to quickly reconnect a network fault by finding an alternative path, allowing loop-free network topology. Although RSTP can recover network faults quickly, the fault recovery time depends on the number of devices and the topology. The recovery time also depends on the time taken by the devices to determine the root bridge and compute the port roles (discarding, learning, forwarding). The devices do this by exchanging Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) containing information about bridge IDs and root path costs. See the IEEE 802.1D 2004 standard for further information.

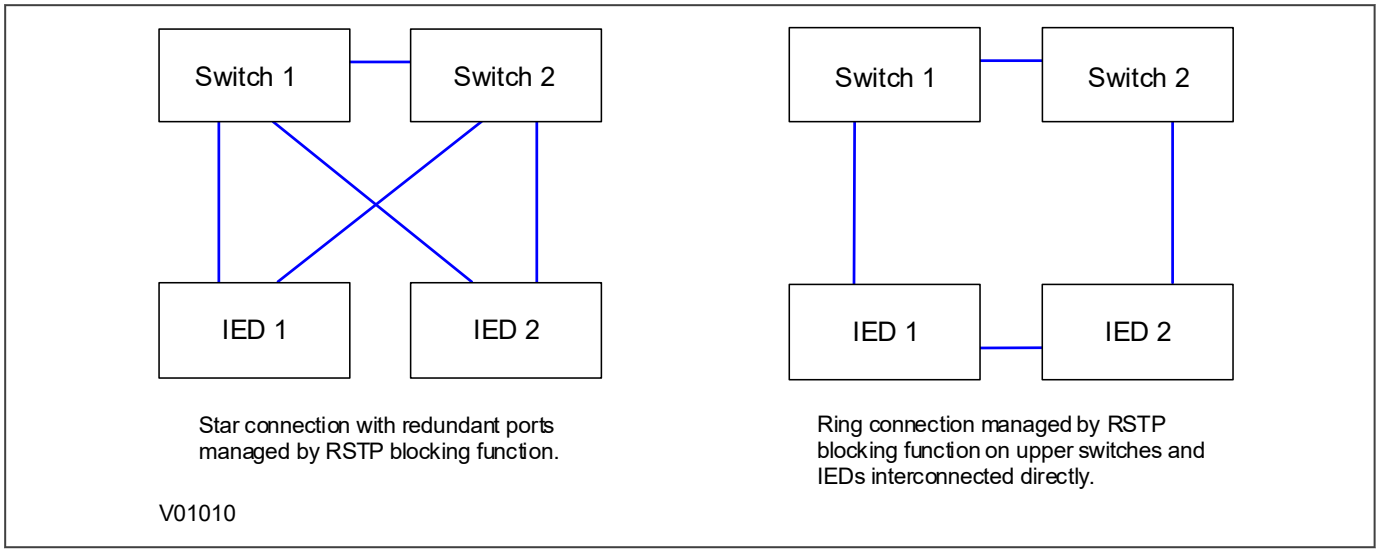



**Figure 161: IED attached to redundant Ethernet star or ring circuit**

The RSTP solution is based on open standards. It is therefore compatible with other Manufacturers' IEDs that use the RSTP protocol. The RSTP recovery time is typically 300 ms but it increases with network size, therefore cannot achieve the desired bumpless redundancy.

To ensure optimal performance of the protocol, make sure that one of the Ethernet switches is always the root of the RSTP topology.

## 16.5.4 FAILOVER

Failover is a simple redundancy mechanism that is not tied to any protocol. It works by selecting a main port and a switching time that can be as low as 2 seconds. When the main port link fails, the redundant port becomes physically active. At no point are both ports physically active, which means it can be used on any redundant or non-redundant network.

## 16.5.5 CONFIGURING IP ADDRESSES

An IP address is a logical address assigned to devices in a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) for communication between nodes. IP addresses are stored as binary numbers but they are represented using Decimal Dot Notation, where four sets of decimal numbers are separated by dots as follows:

XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX

For example:

10.86.254.85

An IP address in a network is usually associated with a subnet mask. The subnet mask defines which network the device belongs to. A subnet mask has the same form as an IP address.

For example:

255.255.255.0

Both the IED and the REB each have their own IP address. The following diagram shows the IED as IP1 and the REB as IP2.

> *Note:*
> *IP1 and IP2 are different but use the same subnet mask.*

The REB IP address (IP2) must be configured through the Ethernet network.

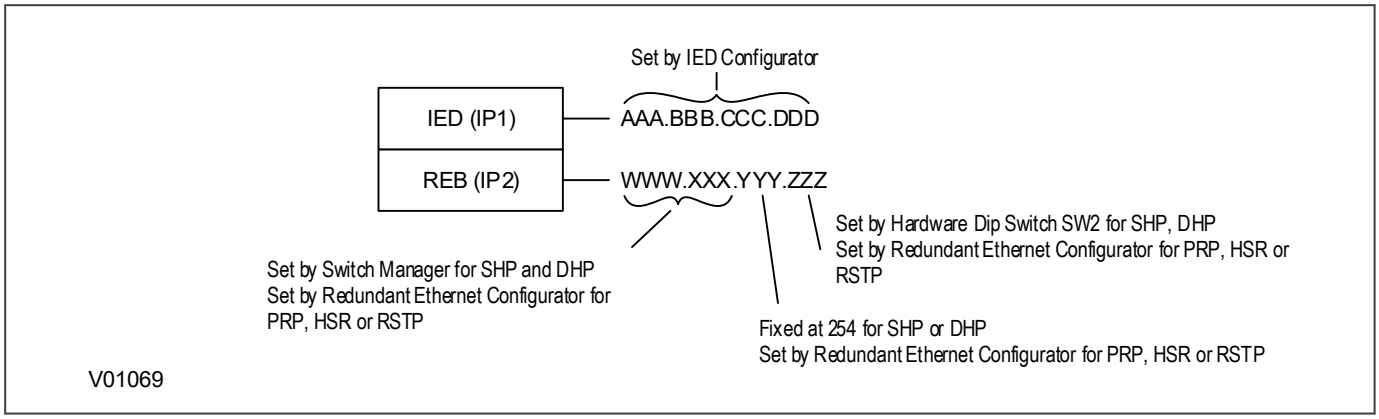



**Figure 162: IED and REB IP address configuration**

#### 16.5.5.1 CONFIGURING THE IED IP ADDRESS

If you are using IEC 61850, set the IED IP1 address using the IEC 61850 Configurator software. In the IEC 61850 Configurator, set **Media** to **Single Copper or Redundant Fibre** for all Redundant Ethernet Board variants.

#### 16.5.5.2 CONFIGURING THE REB IP ADDRESS

The board IP address must be configured before connecting the IED to the network to avoid an IP address conflict.

**PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover**

From S1 Agile 2.0.1. onwards cards that support the PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover protocols in any of the combinations are configured using the Redundant Ethernet Configurator software tool. If you are using a ZN008700X card only this tool supports it.

### 16.5.6 REDUNDANT ETHERNET CONFIGURATOR

The Redundant Ethernet Configurator tool is intended for MiCOM Px4x IEDs with redundant Ethernet using PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol), HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy), RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) or Failover. This tool is used to identify IEDs, switch between PRP, HSR, RSTP and Failover, configure their parameters, configure the redundancy IP address, or configure the SNTP IP address.

#### 16.5.6.1 CONNECTING THE IED TO A PC

Connect the IED to the PC on which the Configurator tool is used. This connection is done through an Ethernet switch or through a media converter.

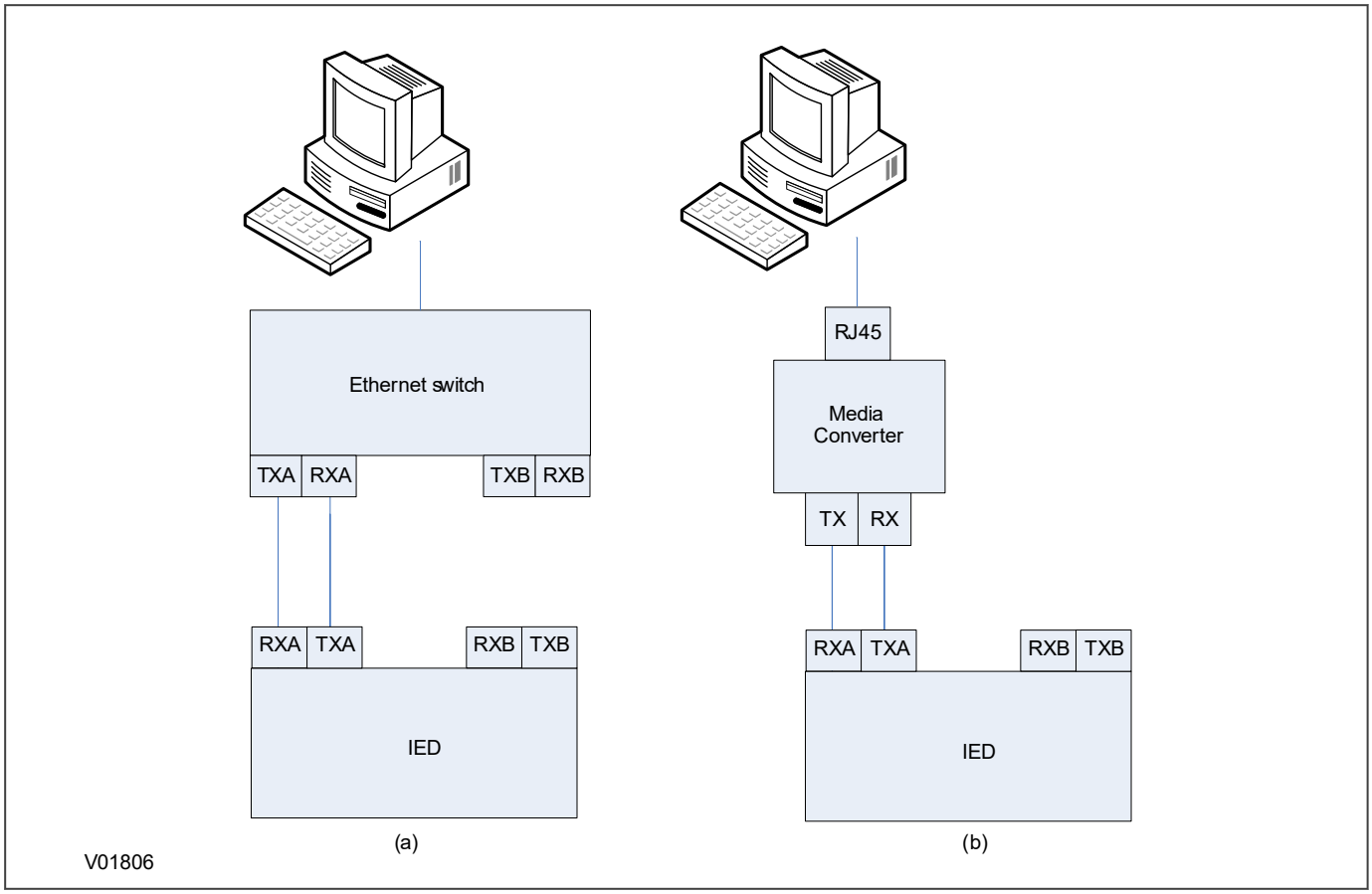



**Figure 163: Connection using (a) an Ethernet switch and (b) a media converter**

### 16.5.6.2 INSTALLING THE CONFIGURATOR

To install the configurator:

1. Double click the Configurator installer.
2. Click Next and follow the on-screen instructions.

### 16.5.6.3 STARTING THE CONFIGURATOR

To start the configurator:

1. Select the Configurator from the Windows **Programs** menu.
2. The Login screen appears. For user mode login, enter the **Login name** as **User** and click **OK** with no password.
3. If the login screen does not appear, check all network connections.
4. The main window appears. In the bottom right-hand corner of the main window, click the **Language** button to select the language.
5. The **Network Board** drop-down list shows the Network Board, IP Address and MAC Address of the PC in which the Configurator is running.

#### 16.5.6.4 PRP/HSR DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

To configure the redundant Ethernet board, go to the main window and click the **Identify Device** button. A list of devices are shown with the following details:

- Device address
- MAC address
- Version number of the firmware
- SNTP IP address
- Date & time of the real-time clock, from the board.

Select the device you wish to configure. The MAC address of the selected device is highlighted.

#### 16.5.6.5 SELECTING THE DEVICE MODE

You must now select the device mode that you wish to use. This will be either PRP or HSR. To do this, select the appropriate radio button then click the Update button. You will be asked to confirm a device reboot. Click OK to confirm

#### 16.5.6.6 PRP/HSR IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To change the network address component of the IP address:

1. From the main window click the **IP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required board IP address and click **OK**. This is the redundancy network address, not the IEC 61850 IP address.
3. The board network address is updated and displayed in the main window.

#### 16.5.6.7 SNTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To configure the SNTP server IP address:

1. From the main window click the **SNTP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required **MAC SNTP address** and server **IP SNTP Address**. Click **OK**.
3. The updated MAC and IP SNTP addresses appear in the main screen.

#### 16.5.6.8 CHECK FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

To check what devices are connected to the device being monitored:

1. From the main window, select the device.
2. Click the **Equipment** button.
3. At the bottom of the main window, a box shows the ports where devices are connected and their MAC addresses.

#### 16.5.6.9 PRP CONFIGURATION

To view or configure the PRP Parameters:

1. Ensure that you have set the device mode to **PRP**.
2. Click the **PRP/HSR Configuration** button. The **PRP Configuration Parameters** screen appears.
3. To view the available parameters, click the **Get PRP Parameters** button.
4. To change the parameters, click the **Set Parameters** button and modify their values.

If you need to restore the default values of the parameters, click the **Restore Defaults** button.

The configurable parameters are as follows:

- **Multicast Address**: Use this field to configure the multicast destination address. All DANPs in the network must be configured to operate with the same multicast address for the purpose of network supervision.
- **Node Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the nodes table.
- **Life Check Interval**: This defines how often a node sends a PRP_Supervision frame. All DANPs shall be configured with the same Life Check Interval.

### 16.5.6.10 HSR CONFIGURATION

To view or configure the HSR Parameters:

1. Click the **PRP/HSR Configuration** button. The **HSR Configuration Parameters** screen appears.
2. To view the available parameters in the board that is connected, click the **Get HSR Parameters** button.
3. To change the parameters, click the **Set HSR Parameters** button and modify their values.

If you need to restore the default values of the parameters, click the **Restore Defaults** button.

The configurable parameters are as follows:

- **Multicast Address**: Use this field to configure the multicast destination address. All DANPs in the network must be configured to operate with the same multicast address for the purpose of network supervision.
- **Node Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the nodes table.
- **Life Check Interval**: This defines how often a node sends a PRP Supervision frame. All DANPs must be configured with the same Life Check Interval.
- **Proxy Node Table Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the ProxyTable.
- **Proxy Node Table Max Entries**: This is the maximum number of entries in the ProxyTable.
- **Entry Forget Time**: This is the time after which an entry is removed from the duplicates.
- **Node Reboot Interval**: This is the minimum time during which a node that reboots remains silent.

### 16.5.6.11 FILTERING DATABASE

The Filtering Database is used to determine how frames are forwarded or filtered across the on-board Ethernet switch. Filtering information specifies the set of ports to which frames received from a specific port are forwarded. The Ethernet switch examines each received frame to see if the frame's destination address matches a source address listed in the Filtering Database. If there is a match, the device uses the filtering/forwarding information for that source address to determine how to forward or filter the frame. Otherwise the frame is forwarded to all the ports in the Ethernet switch (broadcast).

#### General tab

The Filtering Database contains two types of entry; static and dynamic. The Static Entries are the source addresses entered by an administrator. The Dynamic Entries are the source addresses learnt by the switch process. The Dynamic Entries are removed from the Filtering Database after the Ageing Time. The Database holds a maximum of 1024 entries.

1. To access the forwarding database functions, if required, click the Filtering Database button in the main window.
2. To view the Forwarding Database Size, Number of Static Entries and Number of Dynamic Entries, click **Read Database Info**.
3. To set the Aging Time, enter the number of seconds in the text box and click the Set button.

#### Filtering Entries tab

The Filtering Database configuration pages are used to view, add or delete entries from the Filtering Database. This feature is available only for the administrator. This Filtering Database is mainly used during the testing to verify the

PRP/HSR functionality. To add an entry in the forwarding database, click the **Filtering Entries** tab. Configure as follows:

1. Select the Port Number and MAC Address
2. Set the Entry type (Dynamic or Static)
3. Set the cast type (Unicast or Multicast)
4. Set theMGMT and Rate Limit
5. Click the **Create** button. The new entry appears in the forwarding database.

To delete an entry from the forwarding database, select the entry and click the **Delete Entry** button.

#### Goose Filtering tab

This page configures the source MACs from which GOOSE messages will be allowed or blocked. The filtering can be configured by either the MAC address range boxes or by selecting or unselecting the individual MAC addresses in the MAC table. After you have defined the addresses to be allowed or blocked you need to update the table and apply the filter:

- **Update Table:** This updates the MAC table according to the filtering range entered in the MAC address range boxes.
- **Apply Filter:** This applies the filtering configuration in the MAC table to the HSR/PRP board.

### 16.5.6.12 END OF SESSION

To finish the session:

1. In the main window, click the **Quit** button, a new screen appears.
2. If a database backup is required, click **Yes**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the **...** button to browse the path. Enter the name in the text box.

## 16.5.7 RSTP CONFIGURATOR

The RSTP Configurator tool is intended for MiCOM Px4x IEDs with redundant Ethernet using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol). This tool is used to identify IEDs, configure the redundancy IP address, configure the SNTP IP address and configure the RSTP parameters.

### 16.5.7.1 CONNECTING THE IED TO A PC

Connect the IED to the PC on which the Configurator tool is used. This connection is done through an Ethernet switch or through a media converter.

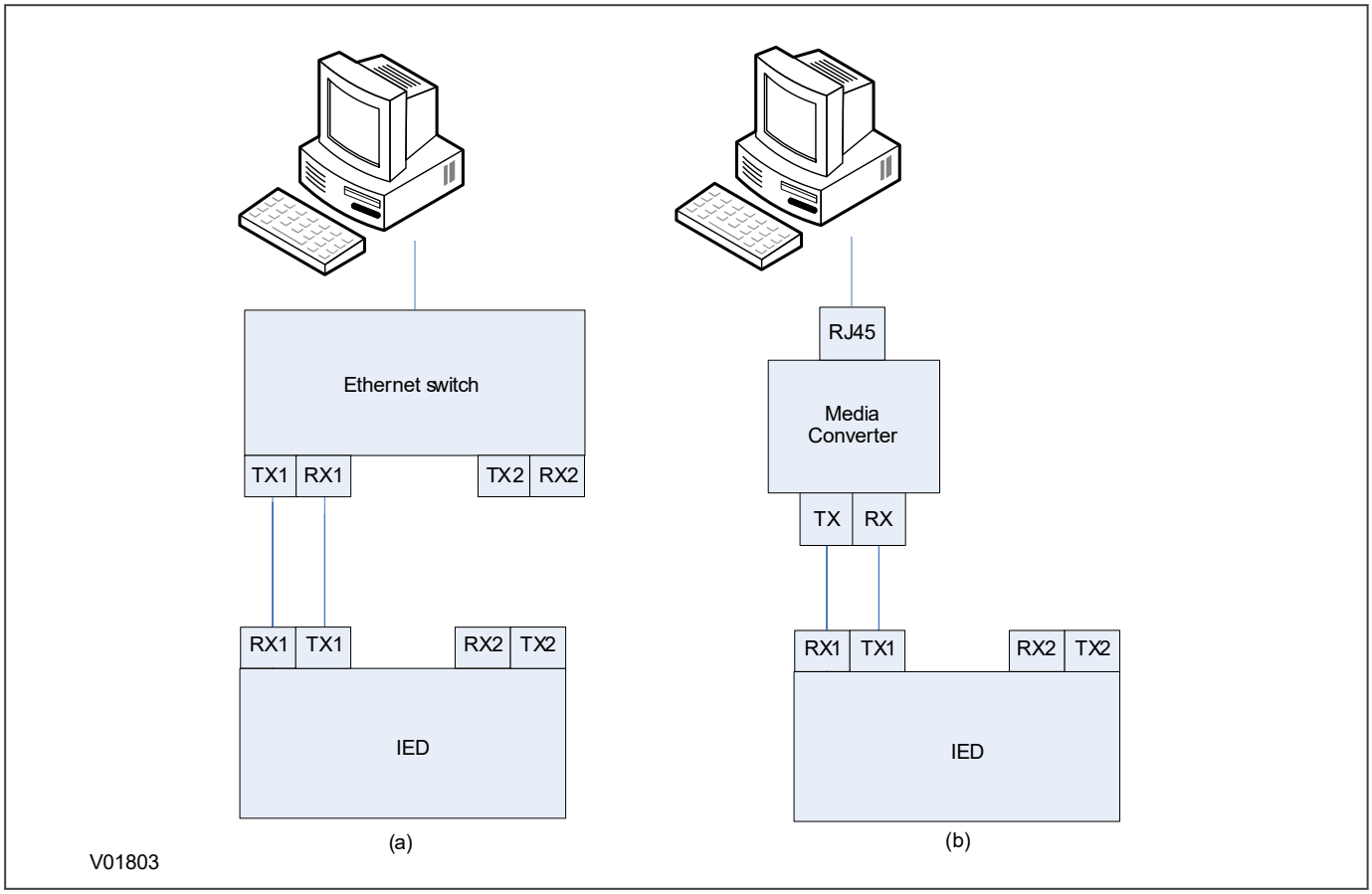



**Figure 164: Connection using (a) an Ethernet switch and (b) a media converter**

### 16.5.7.2 INSTALLING THE CONFIGURATOR

To install the configurator:

1. Double click the Configurator installer.
2. Click Next and follow the on-screen instructions.

### 16.5.7.3 STARTING THE CONFIGURATOR

To start the configurator:

1. Select the Configurator from the Windows **Programs** menu.
2. The Login screen appears. For user mode login, enter the **Login name** as **User** and click **OK** with no password.
3. If the login screen does not appear, check all network connections.
4. The main window appears. In the bottom right-hand corner of the main window, click the **Language** button to select the language.
5. The **Network Board** drop-down list shows the Network Board, IP Address and MAC Address of the PC in which the Configurator is running.

### 16.5.7.4 RSTP DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

To configure the redundant Ethernet board, go to the main window and click **Identify Device**.

*Note:*
*Due to the time needed to establish the RSTP protocol, wait 25 seconds between connecting the PC to the IED and clicking the Identify Device button.*

The redundant Ethernet board connected to the PC is identified and its details are listed.

- Device address
- MAC address
- Version number of the firmware
- SNTP IP address
- Date & time of the real-time clock, from the board

### 16.5.7.5 RSTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To change the network address component of the IP address,

1. From the main window click the **IP Config** button.
2. The **Device Setup** screen appears showing the **IP Base Address**. This is the board redundancy network address, not the IEC 61850 IP address.
3. Enter the required board IP address.
4. Click **OK**. The board network address is updated and displayed in the main window.

### 16.5.7.6 SNTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To configure the SNTP server IP address:

1. From the main window click the **SNTP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required **MAC SNTP address** and server **IP SNTP Address**. Click **OK**.
3. The updated MAC and IP SNTP addresses appear in the main screen.

### 16.5.7.7 CHECK FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

To check what devices are connected to the device being monitored:

1. From the main window, select the device.
2. Click the **Equipment** button.
3. At the bottom of the main window, a box shows the ports where devices are connected and their MAC addresses.

### 16.5.7.8 RSTP CONFIGURATION

1. To view or configure the RSTP Bridge Parameters, from the main window, click the device address to select the device. The selected device MAC address appears highlighted.
2. Click the **RSTP Configuration** button. The **RSTP Configuration** screen appears.
3. To view the available parameters in the board that is connected, click the **Get RSTP Parameters** button.
4. To set the configurable parameters such as Bridge Max Age, Bridge Hello Time, Bridge Forward Delay, and Bridge Priority, modify the parameter values according to the following table and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.

| S.No | Parameter | Default Value (second) | Minimum Value (second) | Maximum Value (second) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Bridge Max Age | 20 | 6 | 40 |
| 2 | Bridge Hello Time | 2 | 1 | 10 |

| S.No | Parameter | Default Value (second) | Minimum Value (second) | Maximum Value (second) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Bridge Forward Delay | 15 | 4 | 30 |
| 4 | Bridge Priority | 32768 | 0 | 61440 |

#### 16.5.7.8.1 BRIDGE PARAMETERS

To read the RSTP bridge parameters from the board,

1. From the main window click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Configuration** window appears and the default tab is **Bridge Parameters**.
2. Click the **Get RSTP Parameters** button. This displays all the RSTP bridge parameters from the Ethernet board.
3. To modify the RSTP parameters, enter the values and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.
4. To restore the default values, click **Restore Default** and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.

The grayed parameters are read-only and cannot be modified.

> *Note:*
> *When assigning the bridge priority, make sure the root of the network is the Ethernet switch, not the IEDs. This reduces the number of hops to reach all devices in the network. Also make sure the priority values for all IEDs are higher than that of the switch.*

#### 16.5.7.8.2 PORT PARAMETERS

This function is useful if you need to view the parameters of each port.

1. From the main window, click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Configuration** window appears.
2. Select the **Port Parameters** tab, then click **Get Parameters** to read the port parameters. Alternatively, select the port numbers to read the parameters.

#### 16.5.7.8.3 PORT STATES

This is used to see which ports of the board are enabled or disabled.

1. From the main window, click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Configuration** window appears.
2. Select the **Port States** tab then click the **Get Port States** button. This lists the ports of the Ethernet board. A tick shows they are enabled.

### 16.5.7.9 END OF SESSION

To finish the session:

1. In the main window, click the **Quit** button, a new screen appears.
2. If a database backup is required, click **Yes**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the **...** button to browse the path. Enter the name in the text box.

## 16.6 SIMPLE NETWORK MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL (SNMP)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a network protocol designed to manage devices in an IP network. The MiCOM P40 Modular products can provide up to two SNMP interfaces on Ethernet models; one to the IED's Main Processor for device level status information, and another directly to the redundant Ethernet board (where applicable) for specific Ethernet network level information.

Two versions of SNMP are supported: Version 2c, and a secure implementation of version 3 that includes cyber-security. Only the Main Processor SNMP interface supports Version 3.

### 16.6.1 SNMP MANAGEMENT INFORMATION BASES

SNMP uses a Management Information Base (MIB), which contains information about parameters to supervise. The MIB format is a tree structure, with each node in the tree identified by a numerical Object Identifier (OID). Each OID identifies a variable that can be read using SNMP with the appropriate software. The information in the MIB is standardized.

Each device in a network (workstation, server, router, bridge, etc.) maintains a MIB that reflects the status of the managed resources on that system, such as the version of the software running on the device, the IP address assigned to a port or interface, the amount of free hard drive space, or the number of open files. The MIB does not contain static data, but is instead an object-oriented, dynamic database that provides a logical collection of managed object definitions. The MIB defines the data type of each managed object and describes the object.

### 16.6.2 MAIN PROCESSOR MIBS STRUCTURE

The Main Processor MIB uses a private OID with a specific number assigned by the IANA. Some items in this MIB also support SNMP traps (where indicated). These are items that can automatically notify a host without being read.

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | Name | Trigger Trap? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | ROOT NODE | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | ISO | |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | | | Org | |
| | | | 6 | | | | | | | | DOD | |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | Internet | |
| | | | | | 4 | | | | | | Private | |
| | | | | | | 1 | | | | | Enterprise | |
| | | | | | | | 43534 | | | | (IANA No) | |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | Px4x | |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | System Data | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Description | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | Plant Reference | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 | Model Number | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 | Serial Number | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 5 | Frequency | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 6 | Plant Status | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 7 | Active Group | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 8 | Software Ref.1 | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 9 | Software Ref.2 | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 10 | Access Level (UI) | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | 2 | | Date and Time | |

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | Name | Trigger Trap? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Date Time | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | IRIG-B Status | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 | Battery Status | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 | Active Sync source | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 5 | SNTP Server 1 | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 6 | SNTP Server 2 | NO |
| | | | | | | | | | | 7 | SNTP Status | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 8 | PTP Status | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | 3 | | System Alarms | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Invalid Message Format | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | Main Protection Fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 | Comms Changed | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 | Max Prop. Alarm | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 5 | 9-2 Sample Alarm | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 6 | 9-2LE Cfg Alarm | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 7 | Battery Fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 8 | Rear Communication Fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 9 | GOOSE IED Missing | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 10 | Intermicom loopback | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 11 | Intermicom message fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 12 | Intermicom data CD fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 13 | Intermicom Channel fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 14 | Backup setting fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 15 | User Curve commit to flash failure | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 16 | SNTP time Sync fail | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 17 | PTP failure alarm | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | 4 | | Device Mode | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | IED Mod/Beh | YES |
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | Simulation Mode of Subscription | YES |

## 16.6.3 REDUNDANT ETHERNET BOARD MIB STRUCTURE

The Redundant Ethernet board MIB uses three types of OID:

- sysDescr
- sysUpTime
- sysName

### MIB structure for RSTP

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | CCITT |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | ISO |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | Org |
| | | | 6 | | | | | | | | | DOD |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | Internet |

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | mgmt |
| | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | Mib-2 |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | sys |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | sysDescr |
| | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | sysUpTime |
| | | | | | | | | 4 | | | | sysName |
| Remote Monitoring | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 16 | | | | | RMON |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | statistics |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | etherstat |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | etherStatsEntry |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 9 | etherStatsUndersizePkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | etherStatsOversizePkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 12 | etherStatsJabbers |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 13 | etherStatsCollisions |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 14 | etherStatsPkts64Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 15 | etherStatsPkts65to127Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 16 | etherStatsPkts128to255Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 17 | etherStatsPkts256to511Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 18 | etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets |

### MIB structure for PRP/HSR

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | ITU |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | ISO |
| | | 0 | | | | | | | | | | Standard |
| | | | 62439 | | | | | | | | | IECHighavailibility |
| | | | | 3 | | | | | | | | PRP |
| | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | linkRedundancyEntityObjects |
| | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | lreConfiguration |
| | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | lreConfigurationGeneralGroup |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | lreManufacturerName |
| | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | lreInterfaceCount |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | lreConfigurationInterfaceGroup |
| | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | lreConfigurationInterfaces |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | lreInterfaceConfigTable |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | lreInterfaceConfigEntry |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | lreInterfaceConfigIndex |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | lreRowStatus |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | lreNodeType |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | lreNodeName |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 5 | lreVersionName |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 6 | lreMacAddressA |

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | 7 | IreMacAddressB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 8 | IreAdapterAdminStateA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 9 | IreAdapterAdminStateB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | IreLinkStatusA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 11 | IreLinkStatusB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 12 | IreDuplicateDiscard |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 13 | IreTransparentReception |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 14 | IreHsrLREMode |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 15 | IreSwitchingEndNode |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 16 | IreRedBoxIdentity |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 17 | IreSanA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 18 | IreSanB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 19 | IreEvaluateSupervision |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 20 | IreNodesTableClear |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 21 | IreProxyNodeTableClear |
| | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | IreStatistics |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | IreStatisticsInterfaceGroup |
| | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | IreStatisticsInterfaces |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | IreInterfaceStatsTable |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | IreInterfaceStatsIndex |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | IreCntTotalSentA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | IreCntTotalSentB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | IreCntErrWrongLANA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 5 | IreCntErrWrongLANB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 6 | IreCntReceivedA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 7 | IreCntReceivedB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 8 | IreCntErrorsA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 9 | IreCntErrorsB |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | IreCntNodes |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 11 | IreOwnRxCntA |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 12 | IreOwnRxCntB |
| | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | IreProxyNodeTable |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | IreProxyNodeEntry |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | reProxyNodeIndex |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | reProxyNodeMacAddress |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | Org |
| | | | 6 | | | | | | | | | Dod |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | Internet |
| | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | mgmt |
| | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | mib-2 |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | System |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | sysDescr |
| | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | sysUpTime |

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | 5 | | | | sysName |
| | | | | | | | | 7 | | | | sysServices |
| | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | interfaces |
| | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | ifTable |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | ifEntry |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | ifIndex |
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | ifDescr |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | ifType |
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 | | ifMtu |
| | | | | | | | | | | 5 | | ifSpeed |
| | | | | | | | | | | 6 | | ifPhysAddress |
| | | | | | | | | | | 7 | | ifAdminStatus |
| | | | | | | | | | | 8 | | ifOpenStatus |
| | | | | | | | | | | 9 | | ifLastChange |
| | | | | | | | | | | 10 | | ifInOctets |
| | | | | | | | | | | 11 | | ifInUcastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | 12 | | ifInNUcastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | 13 | | ifInDiscards |
| | | | | | | | | | | 14 | | ifInErrors |
| | | | | | | | | | | 15 | | ifInUnknownProtos |
| | | | | | | | | | | 16 | | ifOutOctets |
| | | | | | | | | | | 17 | | ifOutUcastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | 18 | | ifOutNUcastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | 19 | | ifOutDiscards |
| | | | | | | | | | | 20 | | ifOutErrors |
| | | | | | | | | | | 21 | | ifOutQLen |
| | | | | | | | | | | 22 | | ifSpecific |
| | | | | | | | 16 | | | | | rmon |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | statistics |
| | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | etherStatsTable |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | etherStatsEntry |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | etherStatsIndex |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | etherStatsDataSource |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | etherStatsDropEvents |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | etherStatsOctets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 5 | etherStatsPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 6 | etherStatsBroadcastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 7 | etherStatsMulticastPkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 8 | etherStatsCRCAlignErrors |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 9 | etherStatsUndersizePkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 10 | etherStatsOversizePkts |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 11 | etherStatsFragments |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 12 | etherStatsJabbers |

| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | 13 | etherStatsCollisions |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 14 | etherStatsPkts64Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 15 | etherStatsPkts65to127Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 16 | etherStatsPkts128to255Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 17 | etherStatsPkts256to511Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 18 | etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 19 | etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 20 | etherStatsOwner |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 21 | etherStatsStatus |

## 16.6.4 ACCESSING THE MIB

Various SNMP client software tools can be used. We recommend using an SNMP MIB browser, which can perform the basic SNMP operations such as GET, GETNEXT and RESPONSE.

> *Note:*
> *There are two IP addresses visible when communicating with the Redundant Ethernet Card via the fibre optic ports: Use the one for the IED itself to the Main Processor SNMP interface, and use the one for the on-board Ethernet switch to access the Redundant Ethernet Board SNMP interface. See the configuration chapter for more information.*

## 16.6.5 MAIN PROCESSOR SNMP CONFIGURATION

You configure the main processor SNMP interface using the HMI panel. Two different versions are available; SNMPv2c and SNMPv3:

To enable the main processor SNMP interface:

1. Select the COMMUNICATIONS column and scroll to the SNMP PARAMETERS heading
2. You can select either v2C, V3 or both. Selecting None will disable the main processor SNMP interface.

### SNMP Trap Configuration

SNMP traps allow for unsolicited reporting between the IED and up to two SNMP managers with unique IP addresses. The device MIB details what information can be reported using Traps. To configure the SNMP Traps:

1. Move down to the cell ***Trap Dest. IP 1*** and enter the IP address of the first destination SNMP manager. Setting this cell to `0.0.0.0` disables the first Trap interface.
2. Move down to the cell ***Trap Dest. IP 2*** and enter the IP address of the second destination SNMP manager. Setting this cell to `0.0.0.0` disables the Second Trap interface.

### SNMP V3 Security Configuration

SNMPv3 provides a higher level of security via authentication and privacy protocols. The IED adopts a secure SNMPv3 implementation with a user-based security model (USM).

Authentication is used to check the identity of users, privacy allows for encryption of SNMP messages. Both are optional, however you must enable authentication in order to enable privacy. To configure these security options:

1. If SNMPv3 has been enabled, set the ***Security Level*** setting. There are three levels; without authentication and without privacy (`noAuthNoPriv`), with authentication but without privacy (`authNoPriv`), and with authentication and with privacy (`authPriv`).
2. If Authentication is enabled, use the ***Auth Protocol*** setting to select the authentication type. There are two options: `HMAC-MD5-96` or `HMAC-SHA-96`.
3. Using the ***Auth Password*** setting, enter the 8-character password to be used by the IED for authentication.
4. If privacy is enabled, use the ***Encrypt Protocol*** setting to set the 8-character password that will be used by the IED for encryption.

*Note:*
*When setting the SNMP browser for RBAC compatible relays, the Context Name should be 'px4x'.*

### SNMP V2C Security Configuration

SNMPv2c implements authentication between the master and agent using a parameter called the ***Community Name***. This is effectively the password but it is not encrypted during transmission (this makes it inappropriate for some scenarios in which case version 3 should be used instead). To configure the SNMP 2c security:

1. If SNMPv2c has been enabled, use the ***Community Name*** setting to set the password that will be used by the IED and SNMP manager for authentication. This may be between one and 8 characters.

# 16.7 DATA PROTOCOLS

The products supports a wide range of protocols to make them applicable to many industries and applications. The exact data protocols supported by a particular product depend on its chosen application, but the following table gives a list of the data protocols that are typically available.

### DATA PROTOCOLS

| Data Protocol | Layer 1 protocol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Courier | USB, K-Bus, RS232, RS485, Ethernet | Standard for SCADA communications developed by GE Vernova. |
| MODBUS | RS485 | Standard for SCADA communications developed by Modicon. |
| IEC 60870-5-103 | RS485 | IEC standard for SCADA communications |
| DNP 3.0 | RS485 | Standard for SCADA communications |
| IEC 61850 | Ethernet | IEC standard for substation automation. Facilitates interoperability. |

The relationship of these protocols to the lower level physical layer protocols are as follows:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Data Protocols** | IEC 60870-5-103<br>MODBUS<br>DNP3.0<br>Courier | IEC 61850<br>Courier | Courier | Courier | Courier |
| **Data Link Layer** | EIA(RS)485 | Ethernet | EIA(RS)232 | K-Bus | USB |
| **Physical Layer** | Copper or Optical Fibre | | | | USB Type B |

## 16.7.1 COURIER

This section should provide sufficient detail to enable understanding of the Courier protocol at a level required by most users. For situations where the level of information contained in this manual is insufficient, further publications (R6511 and R6512) containing in-depth details about the protocol and its use, are available on request.

Courier is a GE Vernova proprietary communication protocol. Courier uses a standard set of commands to access a database of settings and data in the IED. This allows a master to communicate with a number of slave devices. The application-specific elements are contained in the database rather than in the commands used to interrogate it, meaning that the master station does not need to be preconfigured. Courier also provides a sequence of event (SOE) and disturbance record extraction mechanism.

### 16.7.1.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

Courier can be used with four physical layer protocols: USB, K-Bus, EIA(RS)232 or EIA(RS)485.

Several connection options are available for Courier

- The front USB port (for connection to Settings application software on, for example, a laptop)
- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via serial RS485 or K-Bus
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via serial optical fibre
- Optional Rear Port 2 (RP2) - for permanent SCADA connection via serial RS485, K-Bus, or RS232

Optional Ethernet board (NIC) - for remote communication with the S1 Agile settings application software across an Ethernet network.

For either of the serial rear ports, both the IED address and baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

*Note:*
*Changing the **RP2 Port Config** setting (K-Bus, EIA(RS)232) requires the IED to be rebooted, for the change to become effective.*

### 16.7.1.2 COURIER DATABASE

The Courier database is two-dimensional and resembles a table. Each cell in the database is referenced by a row and column address. Both the column and the row can take a range from 0 to 255 (0000 to FFFF Hexadecimal. Addresses in the database are specified as hexadecimal values, for example, 0A02 is column 0A row 02. Associated settings or data are part of the same column. Row zero of the column has a text string to identify the contents of the column and to act as a column heading.

The product-specific menu databases contain the complete database definition.

### 16.7.1.3 SETTINGS CATEGORIES

There are two main categories of settings in protection IEDs:

- Control and support settings
- Protection settings

With the exception of the Disturbance Recorder settings, changes made to the control and support settings are implemented immediately and stored in non-volatile memory. Changes made to the Protection settings and the Disturbance Recorder settings are stored in 'scratchpad' memory and are not immediately implemented. These need to be committed by writing to the ***Save Changes*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

### 16.7.1.4 SETTING CHANGES

Courier provides two mechanisms for making setting changes. Either method can be used for editing any of the settings in the database.

#### Method 1

This uses a combination of three commands to perform a settings change:

First, enter Setting mode: This checks that the cell is settable and returns the limits.

1. Preload Setting: This places a new value into the cell. This value is echoed to ensure that setting corruption has not taken place. The validity of the setting is not checked by this action.
2. Execute Setting: This confirms the setting change. If the change is valid, a positive response is returned. If the setting change fails, an error response is returned.
3. Abort Setting: This command can be used to abandon the setting change.

This is the most secure method. It is ideally suited to on-line editors because the setting limits are extracted before the setting change is made. However, this method can be slow if many settings are being changed because three commands are required for each change.

#### Method 2

The Set Value command can be used to change a setting directly. The response to this command is either a positive confirm or an error code to indicate the nature of a failure. This command can be used to implement a setting more rapidly than the previous method; however the limits are not extracted. This method is therefore most suitable for off-line setting editors such as MiCOM S1 Agile, or for issuing preconfigured control commands.

### 16.7.1.5 EVENT EXTRACTION

You can extract events either automatically (rear serial port only) or manually (either serial port). For automatic extraction, all events are extracted in sequential order using the Courier event mechanism. This includes fault and

maintenance data if appropriate. The manual approach allows you to select events, faults, or maintenance data as desired.

#### 16.7.1.5.1 AUTOMATIC EVENT RECORD EXTRACTION

This method is intended for continuous extraction of event and fault information as it is produced. It is only supported through the rear Courier port.

When new event information is created, the ***Event*** bit is set in the ***Status*** byte. This indicates to the Master device that event information is available. The oldest, non-extracted event can be extracted from the IED using the ***Send Event*** command. The IED responds with the event data.

Once an event has been extracted, the ***Accept Event*** command can be used to confirm that the event has been successfully extracted. When all events have been extracted, the ***Event*** bit is reset. If there are more events still to be extracted, the next event can be accessed using the ***Send Event*** command as before.

#### 16.7.1.5.2 MANUAL EVENT RECORD EXTRACTION

The *VIEW RECORDS* column (location 01) is used for manual viewing of event, fault, and maintenance records. The contents of this column depend on the nature of the record selected. You can select events by event number and directly select a fault or maintenance record by number.

##### Event Record Selection ('Select Event' cell: 0101)

This cell can be set the number of stored events. For simple event records (Type 0), cells 0102 to 0105 contain the event details. A single cell is used to represent each of the event fields. If the event selected is a fault or maintenance record (Type 3), the remainder of the column contains the additional information.

##### Fault Record Selection ('Select Fault' cell: 0105)

This cell can be used to select a fault record directly, using a value between 0 and 4 to select one of up to five stored fault records. (0 is the most recent fault and 4 is the oldest). The column then contains the details of the fault record selected.

##### Maintenance Record Selection ('Select Maint' cell: 01F0)

This cell can be used to select a maintenance record using a value between 0 and 4. This cell operates in a similar way to the fault record selection.

If this column is used to extract event information, the number associated with a particular record changes when a new event or fault occurs.

##### Event Types

The IED generates events under certain circumstances such as:

- Change of state of output contact
- Change of state of opto-input
- Protection element operation
- Alarm condition
- Setting change
- Password entered/timed-out

#### Event Record Format

The IED returns the following fields when the Send Event command is invoked:

- Cell reference
- Time stamp
- Cell text
- Cell value

The Menu Database contains tables of possible events, and shows how the contents of the above fields are interpreted. Fault and Maintenance records return a Courier Type 3 event, which contains the above fields plus two additional fields:

- Event extraction column
- Event number

These events contain additional information, which is extracted from the IED using column B4. Row 01 contains a ***Select Record*** setting that allows the fault or maintenance record to be selected. This setting should be set to the event number value returned in the record. The extended data can be extracted from the IED by uploading the text and data from the column.

### 16.7.1.6 DISTURBANCE RECORD EXTRACTION

The stored disturbance records are accessible through the Courier interface. The records are extracted using column (B4).

The ***Select Record*** cell can be used to select the record to be extracted. Record 0 is the oldest non-extracted record. Older records which have already been extracted are assigned positive values, while younger records are assigned negative values. To help automatic extraction through the rear port, the IED sets the ***Disturbance*** bit of the ***Status*** byte, whenever there are non-extracted disturbance records.

Once a record has been selected, using the above cell, the time and date of the record can be read from the ***Trigger Time*** cell (B402). The disturbance record can be extracted using the block transfer mechanism from cell B40B and saved in the COMTRADE format. The settings application software software automatically does this.

### 16.7.1.7 PROGRAMMABLE SCHEME LOGIC SETTINGS

The programmable scheme logic (PSL) settings can be uploaded from and downloaded to the IED using the block transfer mechanism.

The following cells are used to perform the extraction:

- ***Domain*** cell (B204): Used to select either PSL settings (upload or download) or PSL configuration data (upload only)
- ***Sub-Domain*** cell (B208): Used to select the Protection Setting Group to be uploaded or downloaded.
- ***Version*** cell (B20C): Used on a download to check the compatibility of the file to be downloaded.
- ***Transfer Mode*** cell (B21C): Used to set up the transfer process.
- ***Data Transfer*** cell (B120): Used to perform upload or download.

The PSL settings can be uploaded and downloaded to and from the IED using this mechanism. The settings application software must be used to edit the settings. It also performs checks on the validity of the settings before they are transferred to the IED.

### 16.7.1.8 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

The time and date can be set using the time synchronization feature of the Courier protocol. The device will correct for the transmission delay. The time synchronization message may be sent as either a global command or to any individual IED address. If the time synchronization message is sent to an individual address, then the device will respond with a confirm message. If sent as a global command, the (same) command must be sent twice. A time

synchronization Courier event will be generated/produced whether the time-synchronization message is sent as a global command or to any individual IED address.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the Courier interface. An attempt to set the time using the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

### 16.7.1.9 COURIER CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `Courier`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
Courier
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the address of the RP1 port on the device. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. Courier uses an integer number between 1 and 254 for the Relay Address. It is set to 255 by default, which has to be changed. It is important that no two IEDs share the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
100
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 InactivTimer***). This cell controls the inactivity timer. The inactivity timer controls how long the IED waits without receiving any messages on the rear port before revoking any password access that was enabled and discarding any changes. For the rear port this can be set between 1 and 30 minutes.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Inactivtimer
10.00 mins.
```

6. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

7. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Card Status***). This cell is not settable. It displays the status of the chosen physical layer protocol for RP1.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Card Status
K-Bus OK
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Port Config***). This cell controls the type of serial connection. Select between K-Bus or RS485.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Port Config
K-Bus
```

9. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell (***RP1 Comms Mode***) selects the communication mode. The choice is either IEC 60870 FT1.2 for normal operation with 11-bit modems, or 10-bit no parity. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Comms Mode
IEC 60870 FT1.2
```

10. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell down controls the baud rate. Three baud rates are supported; 9600, 19200 and 38400. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear as the baud rate is fixed at 64 kbps.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
19200
```

## 16.7.2 IEC 60870-5-103

The specification IEC 60870-5-103 (Telecontrol Equipment and Systems Part 5 Section 103: Transmission Protocols), defines the use of standards IEC 60870-5-1 to IEC 60870-5-5, which were designed for communication with protection equipment.

This section describes how the IEC 60870-5-103 standard is applied to the Px40 platform. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the IEC 60870-5-103 standard.

This section should provide sufficient detail to enable understanding of the standard at a level required by most users.

The IEC 60870-5-103 interface is a master/slave interface with the device as the slave device. The device conforms to compatibility level 2, as defined in the IEC 60870-5-103.standard.

The following IEC 60870-5-103 facilities are supported by this interface:

- Initialization (reset)
- Time synchronization
- Event record extraction
- General interrogation
- Cyclic measurements
- General commands
- Disturbance record extraction
- Private codes

### 16.7.2.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

Two connection options are available for IEC 60870-5-103:

- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via optical fibre

If the optional fibre optic port is fitted, a menu item appears in which the active port can be selected. However, the selection is only effective following the next power up.

The IED address and baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

#### 16.7.2.2 INITIALISATION

Whenever the device has been powered up, or if the communication parameters have been changed a reset command is required to initialize the communications. The device will respond to either of the two reset commands; Reset CU or Reset FCB (Communication Unit or Frame Count Bit). The difference between the two commands is that the Reset CU command will clear any unsent messages in the transmit buffer, whereas the Reset FCB command does not delete any messages.

The device will respond to the reset command with an identification message ASDU 5. The Cause of Transmission (COT) of this response will be either Reset CU or Reset FCB depending on the nature of the reset command. The content of ASDU 5 is described in the IEC 60870-5-103 section of the Menu Database, available from GE Vernova separately if required.

In addition to the above identification message, it will also produce a power up event.

#### 16.7.2.3 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

The time and date can be set using the time synchronization feature of the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol. The device will correct for the transmission delay as specified in IEC 60870-5-103. If the time synchronization message is sent as a send/confirm message then the device will respond with a confirm message. A time synchronization Class 1 event will be generated/produced whether the time-synchronization message is sent as a send confirm or a broadcast (send/no reply) message.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the IEC 60870-5-103 interface. An attempt to set the time via the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

#### 16.7.2.4 CONFIGURABLE IEC 60870-5-103 SIGNAL LIST

From Software Version 91 onwards, there is a setting cell which allows the IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals to be selected and de-selected from IEC 60870-5-103 communication.

The IEC 60870-5-103 standard (compatible range) signals, that are provided according to the relay type and implementation, are always enabled. These signals cannot be disabled.

This setting cell is ***Config Mode*** in the *PROTOCOL CFG* column.

There are two settings associated with this cell. These are:

| Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| Fixed | In this mode, the IED behaviour for IEC 60870-5-103 protocol is identical to pre-Software Version 91 IEDs.<br>All the implemented signals (IEC 60870-5-103 compatible range and private range signals) are enabled for IEC 60870-5-103 communication. The COT behaviour will be according to the device IEC 60870-5-103 profile.<br>This mode is provided for backward compatibility. This is the default setting. |
| Std+UserConfig | In this mode, the user can select which IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals are enabled for IEC 60870-5-103 communication.<br>The selection is done using DDB mask setting cells in the *PROTOCOL CFG* column. The DDB mask value controls only the signal selection (enabled or disabled) for IEC 60870-5-103 communication. It does not modify the COT behaviour of the signals. The COT behaviour of the private range signals will be according to the device IEC 60870-5-103 profile.<br>By default, only IEC 60870-5-103 standard signals are enabled. All private range signals are disabled. |

When the ***Config Mode*** cell is set to `Std+UserConfig`, the DDB masks become visible in the *PROTOCOL CFG* column. These masks function in a similar way to the DDB masks in the *RECORD CONTROL* column. Editing these masks controls the DDB signals that are enabled for communication of the equivalent IEC 60870-5-103 private range signal, as listed in the IEC 60870-5-103 profile in the Menu Database.

Within these masks, only individual DDBs that are equivalent to IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals are editable. By default, all of the individual DDBs that are equivalent to IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals are set to 0 (zero), that is disabled for communication. Setting any individual DDB to 1 (one), enables the equivalent IEC 60870-5-103 private range signal for communication.

Within these masks, individual DDBs that are either equivalent to IEC 60870-5-103 standard range signals, or do not have any equivalent IEC 60870-5-103 private range signal, are not editable.

#### 16.7.2.5 SPONTANEOUS EVENTS

Events are categorized using the following information:

- Function type
- Information Number

The IEC 60870-5-103 profile in the Menu Database contains a complete listing of all events produced by the device.

From Software Version 91 onwards, the IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals can be individually selected for spontaneous communication, by settting the ***Config Mode*** cell to `Std+UserConfig`, and configuring the DDB masks as required.

#### 16.7.2.6 GENERAL INTERROGATION (GI)

The GI request can be used to read the status of the device, the function numbers, and information numbers that will be returned during the GI cycle. These are shown in the IEC 60870-5-103 profile in the Menu Database.

From Software Version 91 onwards, the IEC 60870-5-103 private range signals can be individually selected for GI reporting, by setting the ***Config Mode*** cell to `Std+UserConfig`, and configuring the DDB masks as required.

#### 16.7.2.7 CYCLIC MEASUREMENTS

The device will produce measured values using ASDU 9 on a cyclical basis, this can be read from the device using a Class 2 poll (note ADSU 3 is not used). The rate at which the device produces new measured values can be controlled using the measurement period setting. This setting can be edited from the front panel menu or using MiCOM S1 Agile. It is active immediately following a change.

The device transmits its measurands with maximum value of 2.4 times the rated value of the measurement.

#### 16.7.2.8 COMMANDS

A list of the supported commands is contained in the Menu Database. The device will respond to other commands with an ASDU 1, with a cause of transmission (COT) indicating ‘negative acknowledgement’.

#### 16.7.2.9 TEST MODE

It is possible to disable the device output contacts to allow secondary injection testing to be performed using either the front panel menu or the front serial port. The IEC 60870-5-103 standard interprets this as ‘test mode’. An event will be produced to indicate both entry to and exit from test mode. Spontaneous events and cyclic measured data transmitted whilst the device is in test mode will have a COT of ‘test mode’.

#### 16.7.2.10 DISTURBANCE RECORDS

The disturbance records are stored in uncompressed format and can be extracted using the standard mechanisms described in IEC 60870-5-103.

*Note:*
*IEC 60870-5-103 only supports up to 8 records.*

### 16.7.2.11 COMMAND/MONITOR BLOCKING

The device supports a facility to block messages in the monitor direction (data from the device) and also in the command direction (data to the device). Messages can be blocked in the monitor and command directions using one of the two following methods

- The menu command ***RP1 CS103Blcking*** in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column
- The DDB signals Monitor Blocked and Command Blocked

### 16.7.2.12 IEC 60870-5-103 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 Protocol***). Set this to the table cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `IEC 60870-5-103`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
IEC 60870-5-103
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the IEC 60870-5-103 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. IEC 60870-5-103 uses an integer number between 0 and 254 for the address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same IEC 60870 5 103 address. The IEC 60870-5-103 address is then used by the master station to communicate with the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 address
162
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Two baud rates are supported by the IED, `9600 bits/s` and `19200 bits/s`. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Meas Period***). The next cell down controls the period between IEC 60870-5-103 measurements. The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol allows the IED to supply measurements at regular intervals. The interval between measurements is controlled by this cell, and can be set between 1 and 60 seconds.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Meas Period
30.00 s
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. The next cell down (***RP1 CS103Blcking***) can be used for monitor or command blocking.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 CS103Blcking
Disabled
```

9. There are three settings associated with this cell; these are:

| Setting: | Description: |
|---|---|
| Disabled | No blocking selected. |
| Monitor Blocking | When the monitor blocking DDB Signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, reading of the status information and disturbance records is not permitted. When in this mode the device returns a "Termination of general interrogation" message to the master station. |
| Command Blocking | When the command blocking DDB signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, all remote commands will be ignored (i.e. CB Trip/Close, change setting group etc.). When in this mode the device returns a "negative acknowledgement of command" message to the master station. |

## 16.7.3 DNP 3.0

This section describes how the DNP 3.0 standard is applied in the product. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the DNP 3.0 standard.

The descriptions given here are intended to accompany the device profile document that is included in the Menu Database document. The DNP 3.0 protocol is not described here, please refer to the documentation available from the user group. The device profile document specifies the full details of the DNP 3.0 implementation. This is the standard format DNP 3.0 document that specifies which objects; variations and qualifiers are supported. The device profile document also specifies what data is available from the device using DNP 3.0. The IED operates as a DNP 3.0 slave and supports subset level 2, as described in the DNP 3.0 standard, plus some of the features from level 3.

The DNP 3.0 protocol is defined and administered by the DNP Users Group. For further information on DNP 3.0 and the protocol specifications, please see the DNP website (www.dnp.org).

### 16.7.3.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

DNP 3.0 can be used with EIA(RS)485.

Several connection options are available for DNP 3.0

- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via optical fibre

The baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

When using a serial interface, the data format is: 1 start bit, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit and optional configurable parity bit.

### 16.7.3.2 OBJECT 1 BINARY INPUTS

Object 1, binary inputs, contains information describing the state of signals in the IED, which mostly form part of the digital data bus (DDB). In general these include the state of the output contacts and opto-inputs, alarm signals, and protection start and trip signals. The ‘DDB number’ column in the device profile document provides the DDB numbers for the DNP 3.0 point data. These can be used to cross-reference to the DDB definition list. See the relevant Menu Database document. The binary input points can also be read as change events using Object 2 and Object 60 for class 1-3 event data.

*Note:*
*For the DNP Events to be transmitted it is mandatory to have the corresponding DDBs of the Configured Point Index to be included in the Courier Event Record. The RECORD CONTROL Menu lists all the DDBs, and the mask settings control their inclusion/exclusion as a Courier Event.*

### 16.7.3.3 OBJECT 10 BINARY OUTPUTS

Object 10, binary outputs, contains commands that can be operated using DNP 3.0. Therefore the points accept commands of type pulse on (null, trip, close) and latch on/off as detailed in the device profile in the relevant Menu Database document, and execute the command once for either command. The other fields are ignored (queue, clear, trip/close, in time and off time).

There is an additional image of the Control Inputs. Described as Alias Control Inputs, they reflect the state of the Control Input, but with a dynamic nature.

- If the Control Input DDB signal is already SET and a new DNP SET command is sent to the Control Input, the Control Input DDB signal goes momentarily to RESET and then back to SET.
- If the Control Input DDB signal is already RESET and a new DNP RESET command is sent to the Control Input, the Control Input DDB signal goes momentarily to SET and then back to RESET.

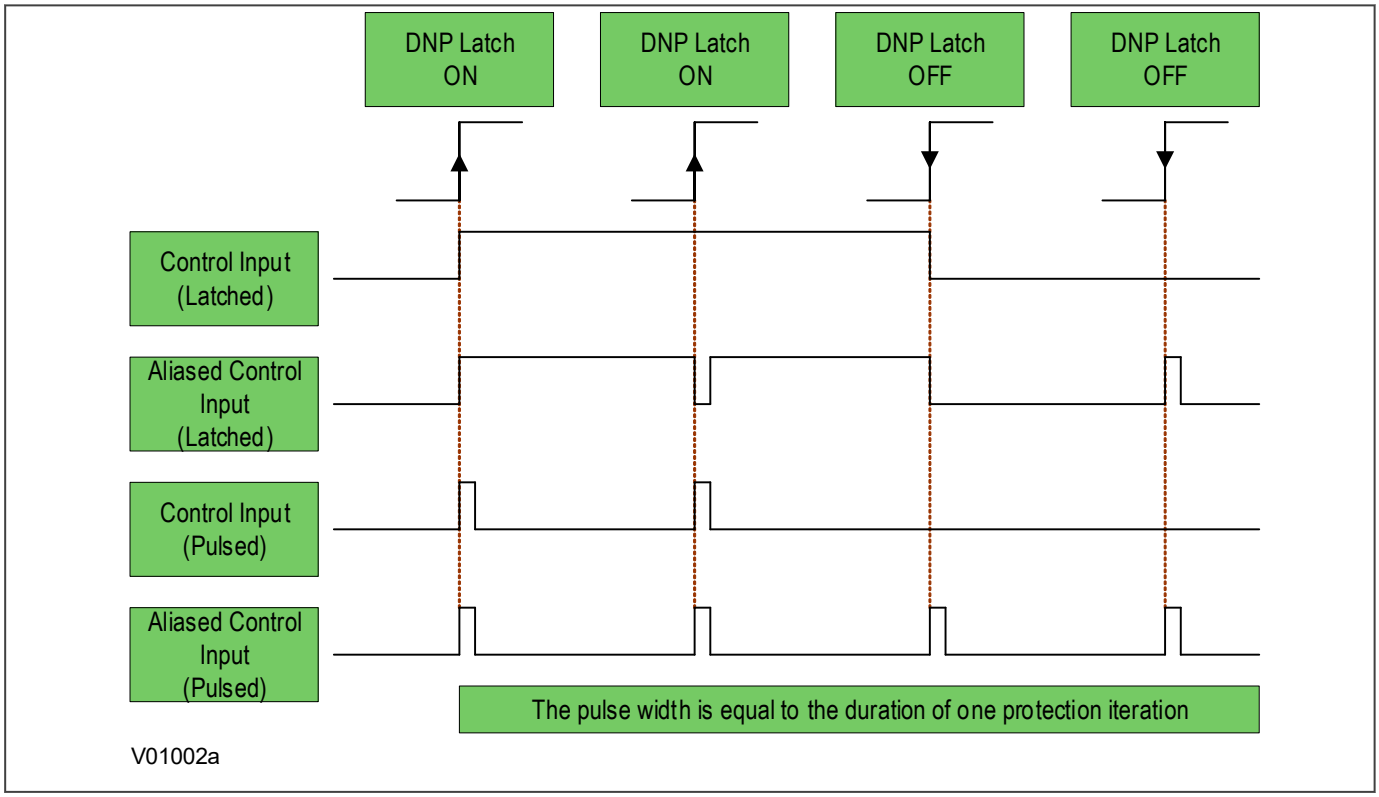



**Figure 165: Control input behaviour**

Many of the IED's functions are configurable so some of the Object 10 commands described in the following sections may not be available. A read from Object 10 reports the point as off-line and an operate command to Object 12 generates an error response.

Examples of Object 10 points that maybe reported as off-line are:

- Activate setting groups: Ensure setting groups are enabled
- CB trip/close: Ensure remote CB control is enabled

- Reset NPS thermal: Ensure NPS thermal protection is enabled
- Reset thermal O/L: Ensure thermal overload protection is enabled
- Reset RTD flags: Ensure RTD Inputs is enabled
- Control inputs: Ensure control inputs are enabled

#### 16.7.3.4 OBJECT 20 BINARY COUNTERS

Object 20, binary counters, contains cumulative counters and measurements. The binary counters can be read as their present 'running' value from Object 20, or as a 'frozen' value from Object 21. The running counters of object 20 accept the read, freeze and clear functions. The freeze function takes the current value of the object 20 running counter and stores it in the corresponding Object 21 frozen counter. The freeze and clear function resets the Object 20 running counter to zero after freezing its value.

Binary counter and frozen counter change event values are available for reporting from Object 22 and Object 23 respectively. Counter change events (Object 22) only report the most recent change, so the maximum number of events supported is the same as the total number of counters. Frozen counter change events (Object 23) are generated whenever a freeze operation is performed and a change has occurred since the previous freeze command. The frozen counter event queues store the points for up to two freeze operations.

#### 16.7.3.5 OBJECT 30 ANALOGUE INPUT

Object 30, analogue inputs, contains information from the IED's measurements columns in the menu. All object 30 points can be reported as 16 or 32-bit integer values with flag, 16 or 32-bit integer values without flag, as well as short floating point values.

Analogue values can be reported to the master station as primary, secondary or normalized values (which takes into account the IED's CT and VT ratios), and this is settable in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column in the IED. Corresponding deadband settings can be displayed in terms of a primary, secondary or normalized value. Deadband point values can be reported and written using Object 34 variations.

The deadband is the setting used to determine whether a change event should be generated for each point. The change events can be read using Object 32 or Object 60. These events are generated for any point which has a value changed by more than the deadband setting since the last time the data value was reported.

Any analogue measurement that is unavailable when it is read is reported as offline. For example, the frequency would be offline if the current and voltage frequency is outside the tracking range of the IED. All Object 30 points are reported as secondary values in DNP 3.0 (with respect to CT and VT ratios).

#### 16.7.3.6 OBJECT 40 ANALOGUE OUTPUT

The conversion to fixed-point format requires the use of a scaling factor, which is configurable for the various types of data within the IED such as current, voltage, and phase angle. All Object 40 points report the integer scaling values and Object 41 is available to configure integer scaling quantities.

#### 16.7.3.7 OBJECT 50 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

Function codes 1 (read) and 2 (write) are supported for Object 50 (time and date) variation 1. The DNP Need Time function (the duration of time waited before requesting another time sync from the master) is supported, and is configurable in the range 1 - 30 minutes.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the Courier interface. An attempt to set the time using the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

#### 16.7.3.8 DNP3 DEVICE PROFILE

This section describes the specific implementation of DNP version 3.0 within GE Vernova MiCOM P40 Agile IEDs for both compact and modular ranges.

The devices use the DNP 3.0 Slave Source Code Library version 3 from Triangle MicroWorks Inc.

This document, in conjunction with the DNP 3.0 Basic 4 Document Set, and the DNP Subset Definitions Document, provides complete information on how to communicate with the devices using the DNP 3.0 protocol.

This implementation of DNP 3.0 is fully compliant with DNP 3.0 Subset Definition Level 2. It also contains many Subset Level 3 and above features.

#### 16.7.3.8.1 DNP3 DEVICE PROFILE TABLE

The following table provides the device profile in a similar format to that defined in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions Document. While it is referred to in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions as a “Document”, it is just one component of a total interoperability guide. This table, in combination with the subsequent Implementation and Points List tables should provide a complete interoperability/configuration guide for the device.

The following table provides the device profile in a similar format to that defined in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions Document. While it is referred to in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions as a "Document", it is just one component of a total interoperability guide. This table, in combination with the subsequent Implementation and Points List tables should provide a complete interoperability/configuration guide for the device.

| **DNP 3.0<br>Device Profile Document** | |
|---|---|
| Vendor Name: | GE Vernova |
| Device Name: | MiCOM P40Agile Protection Relays - compact and modular range |
| Models Covered: | All models |
| Highest DNP Level Supported*:<br>* This is the highest DNP level FULLY supported. Parts of level 3 are also supported | For Requests: Level 2<br>For Responses: Level 2 |
| Device Function: | Slave |
| Notable objects, functions, and/or qualifiers supported in addition to the highest DNP levels supported (the complete list is described in the DNP 3.0 Implementation Table):<br>For static (non-change event) object requests, request qualifier codes 00 and 01 (start-stop), 07 and 08 (limited quantity), and 17 and 28 (index) are supported in addition to the request qualifier code 06 (no range (all points))<br>Static object requests sent with qualifiers 00, 01, 06, 07, or 08 will be responded with qualifiers 00 or 01<br>Static object requests sent with qualifiers 17 or 28 will be responded with qualifiers 17 or 28<br>For change-event object requests, qualifiers 17 or 28 are always responded<br>16-bit and 32-bit analogue change events with time may be requested<br>The read function code for Object 50 (time and date) variation 1 is supported<br>Analogue Input Deadbands, Object 34, variations 1 through 3, are supported<br>Floating Point Analogue Output Status and Output Block Objects 40 and 41 are supported<br>Sequential file transfer, Object 70, variations 2 through 7, are supported<br>Device Attribute Object 0 is supported | |
| Maximum Data Link Frame Size (octets): | Transmitted: 292<br>Received: 292 |
| Maximum Application Fragment Size (octets) | Transmitted: Configurable (100 to 2048). Default 2048<br>Received: 249 |
| Maximum Data Link Retries: | Fixed at 2 |
| Maximum Application Layer Retries: | None |
| Requires Data Link Layer Confirmation: | Configurable to Never or Always |
| Requires Application Layer Confirmation: | When reporting event data (Slave devices only)<br>When sending multi-fragment responses (Slave devices only) |
| Timeouts while waiting for: | |
| Data Link Confirm: | Configurable |

| DNP 3.0<br>Device Profile Document | |
|---|---|
| Complete Application Fragment: | None |
| Application Confirm: | Configurable |
| Complete Application Response: | None |
| Others: | |
| Data Link Confirm Timeout: | Configurable from 0 (Disabled) to 120s, default 10s. |
| Application Confirm Timeout: | Configurable from 1 to 120s, default 2s. |
| Select/Operate Arm Timeout: | Configurable from 1 to 10s, default 10s. |
| Need Time Interval (Set IIN1-4): | Configurable from 1 to 30, default 10min. |
| Application File Timeout | 60 s |
| Analog Change Event Scan Period: | Fixed at 0.5s |
| Counter Change Event Scan Period | Fixed at 0.5s |
| Frozen Counter Change Event Scan Period | Fixed at 1s |
| Maximum Delay Measurement Error: | 2.5 ms |
| Time Base Drift Over a 10-minute Interval: | 7 ms |
| Sends/Executes Control Operations: | |
| Write Binary Outputs: | Never |
| Select/Operate: | Always |
| Direct Operate: | Always |
| Direct Operate - No Ack: | Always |
| Count > 1 | Never |
| Pulse On | Always |
| Pulse Off | Sometimes |
| Latch On | Always |
| Latch Off | Always |
| Queue | Never |
| Clear Queue | Never |
| Note: Paired Control points will accept Pulse On/Trip and Pulse On/Close, but only single point will accept the Pulse Off control command. | |
| Reports Binary Input Change Events when no specific variation requested: | Configurable to send one or the other |
| Reports time-tagged Binary Input Change Events when no specific variation requested: | Binary input change with time |
| Sends Unsolicited Responses: | Never |
| Sends Static Data in Unsolicited Responses: | Never<br>No other options are permitted |
| Default Counter Object/Variation: | Configurable, Point-by-point list attached<br>Default object: 20<br>Default variation: 1 |
| Counters Roll Over at: | 32 bits |
| Sends multi-fragment responses: | Yes |
| Sequential File Transfer Support: | |
| Append File Mode | No |
| Custom Status Code Strings | No |
| Permissions Field | Yes |

| DNP 3.0<br>Device Profile Document | |
|---|---|
| File Events Assigned to Class | No |
| File Events Send Immediately | Yes |
| Multiple Blocks in a Fragment | No |
| Max Number of Files Open | 1 |

### 16.7.3.8.2 DNP3 IMPLEMENTATION TABLE

The implementation table provides a list of objects, variations and control codes supported by the device:

| Object | | | Request (Library will parse) | | | | Response (Library will respond with) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Object Number | Variation Number | Description | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | |
| 1 | 0 | Binary Input (Variation 0 is used to request default variation) | 1<br>22 | (read)<br>(assign class) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 1 | 1<br>(default - see note 1) | Binary Input | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 1 | 2 | Binary Input with Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 2 | 0 | Binary Input Change - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | Binary Input Change without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 2 | 2 | Binary Input Change with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 10 | 0 | Binary Output Status - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 10 | 2<br>(default - see note 1) | Binary Output Status | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 12 | 1 | Control Relay Output Block | 3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | (select)<br>(operate)<br>(direct op)<br>(dir. op, noack) | 17, 28 | (index) | 129 | response | | echo of request |
| 20 | 0 | Binary Counter - Any Variation | 1<br>22 | (read)<br>(assign class) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| | | | 7<br>8<br>9<br>10 | (freeze)<br>(freeze noack)<br>(freeze clear)<br>(frz. cl. Noack) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| 20 | 1 | 32-Bit Binary Counter with Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 20 | 2 | 16-Bit Binary Counter with Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 20 | 5<br>(default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Binary Counter without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |

| Object | | | Request (Library will parse) | | | | Response (Library will respond with) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Object Number | Variation Number | Description | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | |
| 20 | 6 | 16-Bit Binary Counter without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 21 | 0 | Frozen Counter - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 21 | 1 | 32-Bit Frozen Counter with Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 21 | 2 | 16-Bit Frozen Counter with Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 21 | 5 | 32-Bit Frozen Counter with Time of Freeze | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 1) |
| 21 | 6 | 16-Bit Frozen Counter with Time of Freeze | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>17, 28 (index - see note 1) |
| 21 | 9<br>(default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Frozen Counter without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 21 | 10 | 16-Bit Frozen Counter without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| `22 | 0 | Counter Change Event - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| 22 | 1<br>(default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Counter Change Event without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 22 | 2 | 16-Bit Counter Change Event without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 22 | 5 | 32-Bit Counter Change Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 22 | 6 | 16-Bit Counter Change Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 23 | 0 | Frozen Counter Event (Variation 0 is used to request default variation) | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| 23 | 1<br>(default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Frozen Counter Event | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 23 | 2 | 16-Bit Frozen Counter Event | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 23 | 5 | 32-Bit Frozen Counter Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 23 | 6 | 16-Bit Frozen Counter Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 30 | 0 | Analog Input - Any Variation | 1<br>22 | (read)<br>(assign class) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 30 | 1 | 32-Bit Analog Input | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 30 | 2 | 16-Bit Analog Input | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |

| Object | | | Request (Library will parse) | | | | Response (Library will respond with) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Object Number | Variation Number | Description | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | |
| 30 | 3 (default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Analog Input without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 30 | 4 | 16-Bit Analog Input without Flag | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 30 | 5 | Short floating point | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 32 | 0 | Analog Change Event - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| 32 | 1 (default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Analog Change Event without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 32 | 2 | 16-Bit Analog Change Event without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 32 | 3 | 32-Bit Analog Change Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 32 | 4 | 16-Bit Analog Change Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 32 | 5 | Short floating point Analog Change Event without Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 32 | 7 | Short floating point Analog Change Event with Time | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | 129 | response | 17, 28 | (index) |
| 34 | 0 | Analog Input Deadband (Variation 0 is used to request default variation) | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 34 | 1 | 16 Bit Analog Input Deadband | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| | | | 2 | (write) | 00, 01<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 34 | 2 (default - see note 1) | 32 Bit Analog Input Deadband | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| | | | 2 | (write) | 00, 01<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 34 | 3 | Short Floating Point Analog Input Deadband | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| | | | 2 | (write) | 00, 01<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 40 | 0 | Analog Output Status (Variation 0 is used to request default variation) | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | | | | |
| 40 | 1 (default - see note 1) | 32-Bit Analog Output Status | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 40 | 2 | 16-Bit Analog Output Status | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |

| Object | | | Request (Library will parse) | | | | Response (Library will respond with) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Object Number | Variation Number | Description | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | | Function Codes (dec) | | Qualifier Codes (hex) | |
| 40 | 3 | Short Floating Point Analog Output Status | 1 | (read) | 00, 01<br>06<br>07, 08<br>17, 27, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(no range, or all)<br>(limited qty)<br>(index) | 129 | response | 00, 01<br>17, 28 | (start-stop)<br>(index - see note 2) |
| 41 | 1 | 32-Bit Analog Output Block | 3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | (select)<br>(operate)<br>(direct op)<br>(dir. op, noack) | 17, 28<br>27 | (index)<br>(index) | 129 | response | | echo of request |
| 41 | 2 | 16-Bit Analog Output Block | 3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | (select)<br>(operate)<br>(direct op)<br>(dir. op, noack) | 17, 28<br>27 | (index)<br>(index) | 129 | response | | echo of request |
| 41 | 3 | Short Floating Point Analog Output Block | 3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | (select)<br>(operate)<br>(direct op)<br>(dir. op, noack) | 17, 27, 28 | (index) | 129 | response | | echo of request |
| 50 | 1<br>(default - see note 1) | Time and Date | 1 | (read) | 07 | (limited qty = 1) | 129 | response | 07 | (limited qty = 1) |
| | | | 2 | (write) | 07 | (limited qty = 1) | | | | |
| 60 | 0 | Not defined | | | | | | | | |
| 60 | 1 | Class 0 Data | 1 | (read) | 06 | (no range, or all) | | | | |
| 60 | 2 | Class 1 Data | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| | | | 22 | (assign class) | 06 | (no range, or all) | | | | |
| 60 | 3 | Class 2 Data | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| | | | 22 | (assign class) | 06 | (no range, or all) | | | | |
| 60 | 4 | Class 3 Data | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| | | | 22 | (assign class) | 06 | (no range, or all) | | | | |
| 70 | 0 | File Event - Any Variation | 1 | (read) | 06<br>07, 08 | (no range, or all)<br>(limited qty) | | | | |
| | | | 22 | (assign class) | 06 | (no range, or all) | | | | |
| 70 | 2 | File Authentication | 29 | (authenticate) | 5b | (free-format) | 129 | response | | 5B (free-format) |
| 70 | 3 | File Command | 25<br>27 | (open)<br>(delete) | 5b | (free-format) | | | | |
| 70 | 4 | File Command Status | 26<br>30 | (close)<br>(abort) | 5b | (free-format) | 129 | response | | 5B (free-format) |
| 70 | 5 | File Transfer | 1 | (read) | 5b | (free-format) | 129 | response | | 5B (free-format) |
| 70 | 6 | File Transfer Status | | | | | 129 | response | | 5B (free-format) |
| 70 | 7 | File Descriptor | 28 | (get file info) | 5b | (free-format) | 129 | response | | 5B (free-format) |
| 80 | 1 | Internal Indications | 1 | (read) | 00, 01 | (start-stop) | 129 | response | 00, 01 | (start-stop) |
| | | No Object (function code only) | 13 | (cold restart) | | | | | | |
| | | No Object (function code only) | 14 | (warm restart) | | | | | | |
| | | No Object (function code only) | 23 | (delay meas.) | | | | | | |

*Note:*
*A Default variation refers to the variation responded to when variation 0 is requested and/or in class 0, 1, 2, or 3 scans.*

*Note:*
*For static (non-change-event) objects, qualifiers 17 or 28 are only responded to when a request is sent with qualifiers 17 or 28, respectively. Otherwise, static object requests sent with qualifiers 00, 01, 06, 07, or 08, will be responded to with qualifiers 00 or 01. For change-event objects, qualifiers 17 or 28 are always responded to.*

#### 16.7.3.8.3 DNP3 INTERNAL INDICATIONS

The following table lists the DNP3.0 Internal Indications (IIN) and identifies those that are supported by the device.

The IIN form an information element used to convey the internal states and diagnostic results of a device. This information can be used by a receiving station to perform error recovery or other suitable functions. The IIN is a two-octet field that follows the function code in all responses from the device. When a request cannot be processed due to formatting errors or the requested data is not available, the IIN is always returned with the appropriate bits set.

| Bit | Indication | Description | Supported |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Octet 1** | | | |
| 0 | All stations message received | Set when a request is received with the destination address of the all stations address (6553510). It is cleared after the next response (even if a response to a global request is required).<br>This IIN is used to let the master station know that a "broadcast" message was received by the relay. | Yes |
| 1 | Class 1 data available | Set when data that has been configured as Class 1 data is ready to be sent to the master.<br>The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response. | Yes |
| 2 | Class 2 data available | Set when data that has been configured as Class 2 data is ready to be sent to the master.<br>The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response. | Yes |
| 3 | Class 3 data available | Set when data that has been configured as Class 3 data is ready to be sent to the master.<br>The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response. | Yes |
| 4 | Time-synchronisation required | The relay requires time synchronization from the master station (using the Time and Date object).<br>This IIN is cleared once the time has been synchronised. It can also be cleared by explicitly writing a 0 into this bit of the Internal Indication object. | Yes |
| 5 | Local | Set when some or all of the relays digital output points (Object 10/12) are in the Local state. That is, the relays control outputs are NOT accessible through the DNP protocol.<br>This IIN is clear when the relay is in the Remote state. That is, the relays control outputs are fully accessible through the DNP protocol. | No |
| 6 | Device in trouble | Set when an abnormal condition exists in the relay. This IIN is only used when the state cannot be described by a combination of one or more of the other IIN bits. | No |
| 7 | Device restart | Set when the device software application restarts. This IIN is cleared when the master station explicitly writes a 0 into this bit of the Internal Indications object. | Yes |
| **Octet 2** | | | |
| 0 | Function code not implemented | The received function code is not implemented within the relay. | Yes |
| 1 | Requested object(s) unknown | The relay does not have the specified objects or there are no objects assigned to the requested class.<br>This IIN should be used for debugging purposes and usually indicates a mismatch in device profiles or configuration problems. | Yes |

| Bit | Indication | Description | Supported |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Out of range | Parameters in the qualifier, range or data fields are not valid or out of range. This is a 'catch-all' for application request formatting errors. It should only be used for debugging purposes. This IIN usually indicates configuration problems. | Yes |
| 3 | Buffer overflow | Event buffer(s), or other application buffers, have overflowed. The master station should attempt to recover as much data as possible and indicate to the user that there may be lost data. The appropriate error recovery procedures should be initiated by the user. | Yes |
| 4 | Already executing | The received request was understood but the requested operation is already executing. | |
| 5 | Bad configuration | Set to indicate that the current configuration in the relay is corrupt. The master station may download another configuration to the relay. | Yes |
| 6 | Reserved | Always returned as zero. | |
| 7 | Reserved | Always returned as zero. | |

#### 16.7.3.8.4 DNP3 RESPONSE STATUS CODES

When the device processes Control Relay Output Block (Object 12) requests, it returns a set of status codes; one for each point contained within the original request. The complete list of codes appears in the following table:

| Code Number | Identifier Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Success | The received request has been accepted, initiated, or queued. |
| 1 | Timeout | The request has not been accepted because the ‘operate’ message was received after the arm timer (Select Before Operate) timed out.<br>The arm timer was started when the select operation for the same point was received. |
| 2 | No select | The request has not been accepted because no previous matching ‘select’ request exists. (An ‘operate’ message was sent to activate an output that was not previously armed with a matching ‘select’ message). |
| 3 | Format error | The request has not been accepted because there were formatting errors in the control request (‘select’, ‘operate’, or ‘direct operate’). |
| 4 | Not supported | The request has not been accepted because a control operation is not supported for this point. |
| 5 | Already active | The request has not been accepted because the control queue is full or the point is already active. |
| 6 | Hardware error | The request has not been accepted because of control hardware problems. |
| 7 | Local | The request has not been accepted because local access is in progress. |
| 8 | Too many operations | The request has not been accepted because too many operations have been requested. |
| 9 | Not authorized | The request has not been accepted because of insufficient authorisation. |
| 127 | Undefined | The request not been accepted because of some other undefined reason. |

*Note:*
*Code numbers 10 through to 126 are reserved for future use.*

### 16.7.3.9 DNP3 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.

3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `DNP3.0`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
DNP3.0
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the DNP3.0 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur, therefore it is necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by only one IED. DNP3.0 uses a decimal number between 1 and 65519 for the Relay Address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
1
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Six baud rates are supported by the IED 1200 bps, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19200 bps and 38400 bps. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Parity***). This cell controls the parity format used in the data frames. The parity can be set to be one of `None`, `Odd` or `Even`. Make sure that the parity format selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Parity
None
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Time Sync***). This cell affects the time synchronisation request from the master by the IED. It can be set to `enabled` or `disabled`. If enabled it allows the DNP3.0 master to synchronise the time on the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Time Sync
Enabled
```

#### 16.7.3.9.1 DNP3 CONFIGURATOR

A PC support package for DNP3.0 is available as part of the supplied settings application software (MiCOM S1 Agile) to allow configuration of the device's DNP3.0 response. The configuration data is uploaded from the device to the PC in a block of compressed format data and downloaded in a similar manner after modification. The new DNP3.0 configuration takes effect after the download is complete. To restore the default configuration at any time, from the *CONFIGURATION* column, select the ***Restore Defaults*** cell then select `All Settings`.

In MiCOM S1 Agile, the DNP3.0 data is shown in three main folders, one folder each for the point configuration, integer scaling and default variation (data format). The point configuration also includes screens for binary inputs, binary outputs, counters and analogue input configuration.

If the device supports DNP Over Ethernet, the configuration related settings are done in the folder **DNP Over Ethernet**.

## 16.7.4 IEC 61850

This section describes how the IEC 61850 standard is applied to GE Vernova products. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the IEC 61850 standard.

IEC 61850 is the international standard for Ethernet-based communication in substations. It enables integration of all protection, control, measurement and monitoring functions within a substation, and additionally provides the means for interlocking and inter-tripping. It combines the convenience of Ethernet with the security that is so essential in substations today.

There are two editions of most parts of the IEC 61850 standard; Edition 1 and Edition 2. The Edition which this product supports depends on the Software Version.

Software Version 70 onwards provides an IEC 61850 Edition 2 compatible implementation.

From Software Version 91 onwards, it supports Edition 1 and Edition 2 for P642 and P643. P645 is Edition 2 only. Switching between Edition 1 and Edition 2 is described in the Selection of the IEC 61850 Edition section.

An additional section detailing the enhancements in Edition 2 models is documented later in this chapter, if applicable.

### 16.7.4.1 BENEFITS OF IEC 61850

The standard provides:

- Standardised models for IEDs and other equipment within the substation
- Standardised communication services (the methods used to access and exchange data)
- Standardised formats for configuration files
- Peer-to-peer communication

The standard adheres to the requirements laid out by the ISO OSI model and therefore provides complete vendor interoperability and flexibility on the transmission types and protocols used. This includes mapping of data onto Ethernet, which is becoming more and more widely used in substations, in favour of RS485. Using Ethernet in the substation offers many advantages, most significantly including:

- Ethernet allows high-speed data rates (currently 100 Mbps, rather than tens of kbps or less used by most serial protocols)
- Ethernet provides the possibility to have multiple clients
- Ethernet is an open standard in every-day use
- There is a wide range of Ethernet-compatible products that may be used to supplement the LAN installation (hubs, bridges, switches)

### 16.7.4.2 IEC 61850 INTEROPERABILITY

A major benefit of IEC 61850 is interoperability. IEC 61850 standardizes the data model of substation IEDs, which allows interoperability between products from multiple vendors.

An IEC 61850-compliant device may be interoperable, but this does not mean it is interchangeable. You cannot simply replace a product from one vendor with that of another without reconfiguration. However, the terminology is pre-defined and anyone with prior knowledge of IEC 61850 should be able to integrate a new device very quickly without having to map all of the new data. IEC 61850 brings improved substation communications and interoperability to the end user, at a lower cost.

### 16.7.4.3 THE IEC 61850 DATA MODEL

The data model of any IEC 61850 IED can be viewed as a hierarchy of information, whose nomenclature and categorization is defined and standardized in the IEC 61850 specification.

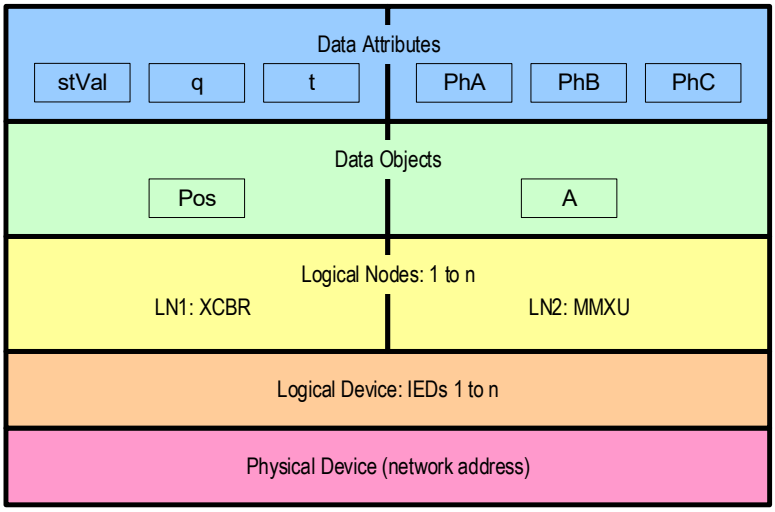



**Figure 166: Data model layers in IEC 61850**

The levels of this hierarchy can be described as follows:

#### Data Frame format

| Layer | Description |
|---|---|
| Physical Device | Identifies the actual IED within a system. Typically the device's name or IP address can be used (for example Feeder_1 or 10.0.0.2. |
| Logical Device | Identifies groups of related Logical Nodes within the Physical Device. For the MiCOM IEDs, 5 Logical Devices exist: Control, Measurements, Protection, Records, System. |
| Wrapper/Logical Node Instance | Identifies the major functional areas within the IEC 61850 data model. Either 3 or 6 characters are used as a prefix to define the functional group (wrapper) while the actual functionality is identified by a 4 character Logical Node name suffixed by an instance number.<br>For example, XCBR1 (circuit breaker), MMXU1 (measurements), FrqPTOF2 (overfrequency protection, stage 2). |
| Data Object | This next layer is used to identify the type of data you will be presented with. For example, Pos (position) of Logical Node type XCBR. |
| Data Attribute | This is the actual data (measurement value, status, description, etc.). For example, stVal (status value) indicating actual position of circuit breaker for Data Object type Pos of Logical Node type XCBR. |

### 16.7.4.4 IEC 61850 IN MICOM IEDS

IEC 61850 is implemented by use of a separate Ethernet card. This Ethernet card manages the majority of the IEC 61850 implementation and data transfer to avoid any impact on the performance of the protection functions.

To communicate with an IEC 61850 IED on Ethernet, it is necessary only to know its IP address. This can then be configured into either:

- An IEC 61850 client (or master), for example a bay computer (MiCOM C264)
- An HMI
- An MMS browser, with which the full data model can be retrieved from the IED, without any prior knowledge of the IED

The IEC 61850 compatible interface standard provides capability for the following:

- Read access to measurements
- Refresh of all measurements at a standard rate.
- Generation of non-buffered and buffered reports on change of status or measurement
- SNTP time synchronization over an Ethernet link. (This is used to synchronize the IED's internal real time clock.
- GOOSE peer-to-peer communication
- Disturbance record extraction by IEC 61850 MMS file transfer. The record is extracted as an ASCII format COMTRADE file
- Controls (Direct and Select Before Operate)

*Note:*
*Setting changes are not supported in the current IEC 61850 implementation. Currently these setting changes are carried out using the settings application software.*

### 16.7.4.5 IEC 61850 DATA MODEL IMPLEMENTATION

The data model naming adopted in the IEDs has been standardised for consistency. Therefore the Logical Nodes are allocated to one of the five Logical Devices, as appropriate.

The data model is described in the Model Implementation Conformance Statement (MICS) document, which is available as a separate document.

### 16.7.4.6 IEC 61850 COMMUNICATION SERVICES IMPLEMENTATION

The IEC 61850 communication services which are implemented in the IEDs are described in the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) document, which is available as a separate document.

### 16.7.4.7 IEC 61850 PEER-TO-PEER (GOOSE) COMMUNICATIONS

The implementation of IEC 61850 Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) enables faster communication between IEDs offering the possibility for a fast and reliable system-wide distribution of input and output data values. The GOOSE model uses multicast services to deliver event information. Multicast messaging means that messages are sent to selected devices on the network. The receiving devices can specifically accept frames from certain devices and discard frames from the other devices. It is also known as a publisher-subscriber system. When a device detects a change in one of its monitored status points it publishes a new message. Any device that is interested in the information subscribes to the data it contains.

### 16.7.4.8 GOOSE MESSAGE VALIDATION

Whenever a new GOOSE message is received its validity is checked before the dataset is decoded and used to update the Programmable Scheme Logic. As part of the validation process a check is made for state and sequence number anomalies. If an anomaly is detected, the 'out-of-order' GOOSE message is discarded. When a message is discarded the last valid message remains active until a new valid GOOSE message is received or its validity period (TAL) expires.

Out-of-order GOOSE message indicators and reporting are provided to the subscriber via the IEC61850 LGOS logical node.

### 16.7.4.9 MAPPING GOOSE MESSAGES TO VIRTUAL INPUTS

Each GOOSE signal contained in a subscribed GOOSE message can be mapped to any of the virtual inputs within the PSL. The virtual inputs allow the mapping to internal logic functions for protection control, directly to output contacts or LEDs for monitoring.

An IED can subscribe to all GOOSE messages but only the following data types can be decoded and mapped to a virtual input:

- BOOLEAN
- BSTR2
- INT16
- INT32
- INT8
- UINT16
- UINT32
- UINT8

#### 16.7.4.9.1 IEC 61850 GOOSE CONFIGURATION

All GOOSE configuration is performed using the IEC 61850 Configurator tool available in the MiCOM S1 Agile software application.

All GOOSE publishing configuration can be found under the **GOOSE Publishing** tab in the configuration editor window. All GOOSE subscription configuration parameters are under the **External Binding** tab in the configuration editor window.

Settings to enable GOOSE signalling and to apply Test Mode are available using the HMI.

### 16.7.4.10 ETHERNET FUNCTIONALITY

IEC 61850 **Associations** are unique and made between the client and server. If Ethernet connectivity is lost for any reason, the associations are lost, and will need to be re-established by the client. The IED has a **TCP_KEEPALIVE** function to monitor each association, and terminate any which are no longer active.

The IED allows the re-establishment of associations without disruption of its operation, even after its power has been removed. As the IED acts as a server in this process, the client must request the association. Uncommitted settings are cancelled when power is lost, and reports requested by connected clients are reset. The client must re-enable these when it next creates the new association to the IED.

### 16.7.4.11 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION

You cannot configure the device for IEC 61850 edition 1 using the HMI panel on the product. For this you must use the IEC 61850 Configurator, which is part of the settings application software. If the device is compatible with edition 2, however, you can configure it with the HMI. To configure IEC61850 edition 2 using the HMI, you must first enable the IP From HMI setting, after which you can set the media (copper or fibre), IP address, subnet mask and gateway address.

IEC 61850 allows IEDs to be directly configured from a configuration file. The IED's system configuration capabilities are determined from an IED Capability Description file (ICD), supplied with the product. By using ICD files from the products to be installed, you can design, configure and test (using simulation tools), a substation's entire protection scheme before the products are installed into the substation.

To help with this process, the settings application software provides an IEC 61850 Configurator tool, which allows the pre-configured IEC 61850 configuration file to be imported and transferred to the IED. As well as this, you can manually create configuration files for all products, based on their original IED capability description (ICD file).

Other features include:

- The extraction of configuration data for viewing and editing.
- A sophisticated error checking sequence to validate the configuration data before sending to the IED.

*Note:*
*Some configuration data is available in the IEC61850 CONFIG. column, allowing read-only access to basic configuration data.*

#### 16.7.4.11.1 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION BANKS

There are two configuration banks:

- Active Configuration Bank
- Inactive Configuration Bank

Any new configuration sent to the IED is automatically stored in the inactive configuration bank, therefore not immediately affecting the current configuration.

Following an upgrade, the IEC 61850 Configurator tool can be used to transmit a command, which authorises activation of the new configuration contained in the inactive configuration bank. This is done by switching the active and inactive configuration banks. The capability of switching the configuration banks is also available using the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

The SCL Name and Revision attributes of both configuration banks are available in the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

#### 16.7.4.11.2 IEC 61850 NETWORK CONNECTIVITY

Configuration of the IP parameters and SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time synchronisation parameters is performed by the IEC 61850 Configurator tool. If these parameters are not available using an SCL (Substation Configuration Language) file, they must be configured manually.

Every IP address on the Local Area Network must be unique. Duplicate IP addresses result in conflict and must be avoided. Most IEDs check for a conflict on every IP configuration change and at power up and they raise an alarm if an IP conflict is detected.

The IED can be configured to accept data from other networks using the ***Gateway*** setting. If multiple networks are used, the IP addresses must be unique across networks.

### 16.7.4.12 SELECTION OF THE IEC 61850 EDITION

From Software Version 90 onwards, it is possible to select between edition 1 and edition 2. Edition 1 and edition 2 implementations have different IEC 61850 data models and different ICD files. Only one can be active at any time in the product, so the selection is a decision related to system engineering.

Selection of edition 1 or edition 2 is done based on the configuration file (MCL) that is sent to the product and activated.

To configure the product for edition 1, start with the edition 1 ICD file. This can be done in one of two ways:

1. Using the system engineering process of an IEC 61850 system. In this case, import either the edition 1 ICD file (for example “P545____91A_ED1.ICD”) or the edition 2 ICD file (for example “P545____91A_ED2.ICD”), as applicable, into the System Configuration Tool. Perform the system configuration, then export the configured file (.SCD or CID). Import this configured file into MiCOM S1 Agile’s IEC 61850 Configurator.
2. Using the IED Configurator tool to manually configure the product. Launch the IED Configurator tool. Select **File**, **New** and then check only the **Edition 1** or **Edition 2** box, as applicable, and then proceed to select the product model and software version. Configure the parameters manually and save the MCL file.

In either case, the edition 1 or edition 2 configuration is activated in the product by sending the configuration file to the product from the IED Configurator and switching it to the Active Bank, after which the Ethernet application will restart with the new configuration.

### 16.7.4.13 IEC 61850 EDITION 2

Many parts of the IEC 61850 standard have now been released as the second edition. This offers some significant enhancements including:

- Improved interoperability
- Many new logical nodes
- Better defined testing; it is now possible to perform off-line testing and simulation of functions

Edition 2 implementation requires use of version 3.8 of the IEC 61850 configurator, which is installed with version 2.0.1 of MiCOM S1 Agile.

#### 16.7.4.13.1 BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY

**IEC61850 System - Backward compatibility**

An Edition 1 IED can operate with an Edition 2 IEC 61850 system, provided that the Edition 1 IEDs do not subscribe to GOOSE messages with data objects or data attributes which are only available in Edition 2.

The following figure explains this concept:

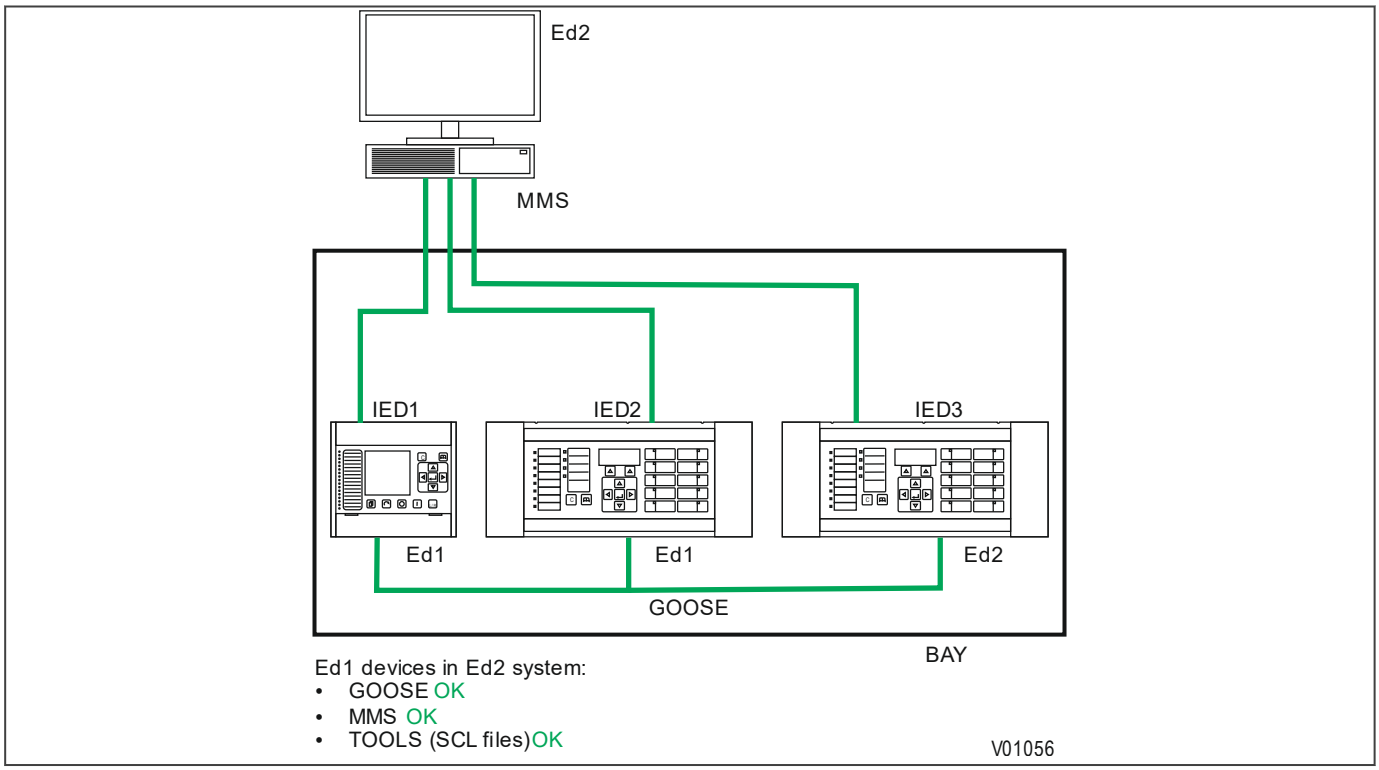



**Figure 167: Edition 2 system - backward compatibility**

An Edition 2 IED cannot normally operate within an Edition 1 IEC 61850 system. An Edition 2 IED can work for GOOSE messaging in a mixed system, providing the client is compatible with Edition 2.

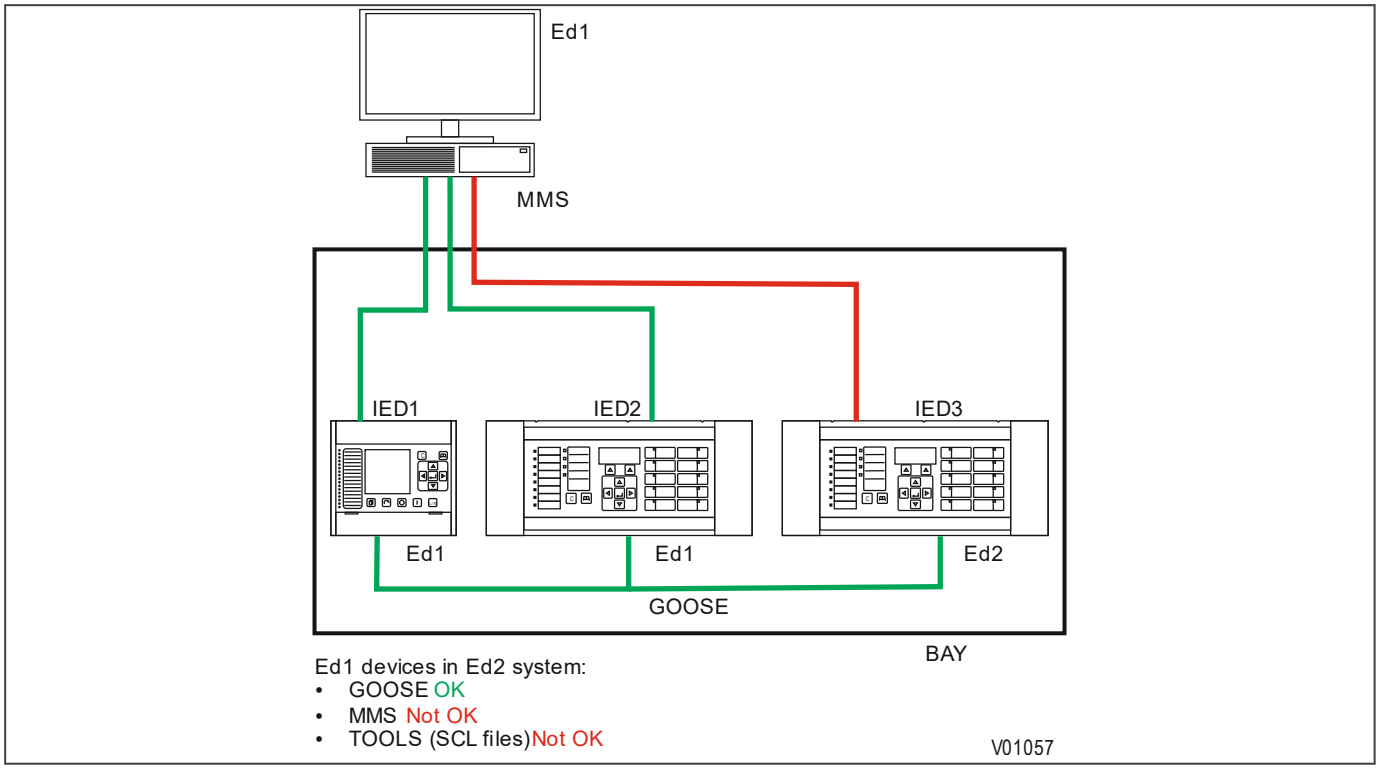



**Figure 168: Edition 1 system - forward compatibility issues**

### 16.7.4.13.2 EDITION-2 COMMON DATA CLASSES

The following common data classes (CDCs) are new to Edition 2 and therefore should not be used in GOOSE control blocks in mixed Edition 1 and Edition 2 systems

- Histogram (HST)
- Visible string status (VSS)
- Object reference setting (ORG)
- Controllable enumerated status (ENC)
- Controllable analogue process value (APC)
- Binary controlled analogue process value (BAC)
- Enumerated status setting (ENG)
- Time setting group (TSG)
- Currency setting group (CUG)
- Visible string setting (VSG)
- Curve shape setting (CSG)

Of these, only ENS and ENC types are available from a MiCOM P40 IED when publishing GOOSE messages, so Data Objects using these Common Data Classes should not be published in mixed Edition 1 and Edition 2 systems.

For compatibility between Edition 1 and Edition 2 IEDs, SCL files using SCL schema version 2.1 must be used. For a purely Edition 2 system, use the schema version 3.1.

### 16.7.4.13.3 STANDBY PROTECTION REDUNDANCY

With digital substation architectures, measurements can be shared freely on the process bus across the substation and between different devices without any additional wiring. This is because there are no longer any electrical connections to instruments transformers that restrict the location of IEDs.

The new IEC 61850 Edition 2 test modes enable the introduction of standby protection IEDs at any location within the substation, which has access to both station and process buses. In the case of failure, these devices can temporarily replace the protection functions inside other IEDs.

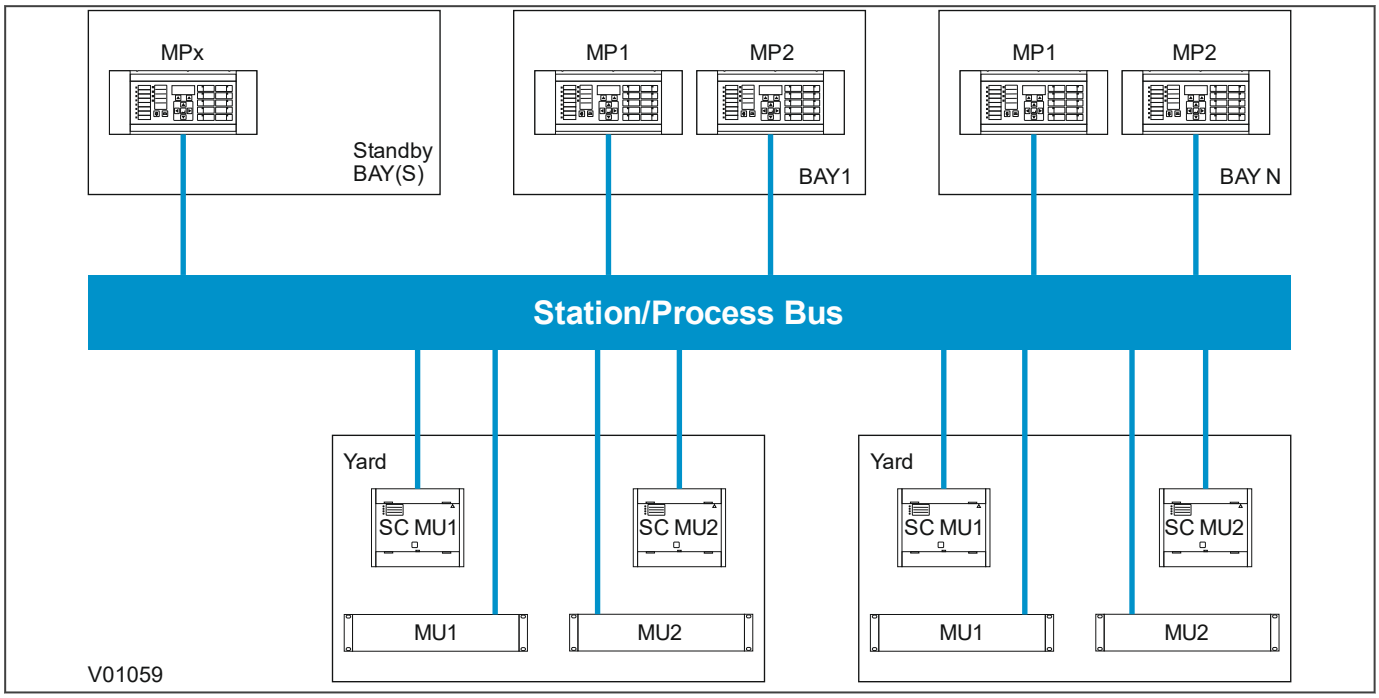



**Figure 169: Example of Standby IED**

See the example below. If a failure occurs in the Bay 1 protection IED (MP2), we could disable this device and activate a standby protection IED to replace its functionality.

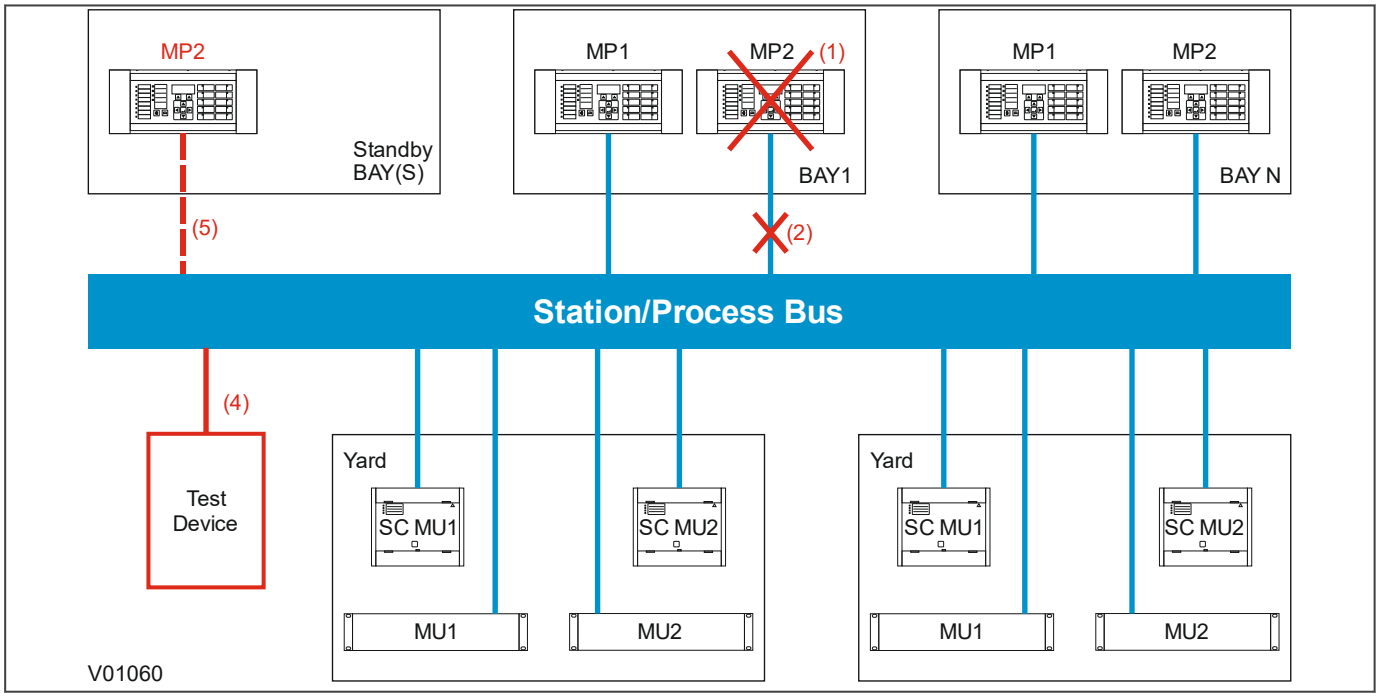



**Figure 170: Standby IED Activation Process**

The following sequence would occur under this scenario:

1. During the installation phase, a spare standby IED is installed in the substation. This can remain inactive, until it is needed to replace functions in one of several bays. The device is connected to the process bus, but does not have any subscriptions enabled.
2. If a failure occurs (in this example, bay 1), first isolate the faulty device by disabling its process bus and station bus interfaces. You do this by turning off the attached network interfaces.
3. Retrieve the configuration that the faulty device normally uses, and load this into the standby redundant IED.
4. Place the IED into the "Test Blocked" mode, as defined in IEC 61850-7-4 Edition Two. This allows test signals to be injected into the network, which will check that the configuration is correct. GOOSE signals issued by the device will be flagged as "test" so that subscribing switchgear controllers know not to trip during this testing. In this way the protection can be tested all the way up to the switchgear control merging units without having to operate primary circuit breakers, or by carrying out any secondary injection.
5. Take the standby IED out of "Test-Blocked" mode and activate it so that it now replaces the protection functions that were disabled from the initial device failure.

The standby IED reduces downtime in the case of device failure, as protection functions can be restored quickly before the faulted device is replaced.

## 16.8 READ ONLY MODE

With IEC 61850 and Ethernet/Internet communication capabilities, security has become an important issue. For this reason, all relevant GE Vernova IEDs have been adapted to comply with the latest cyber-security standards.

In addition to this, a facility is provided which allows you to enable or disable the communication interfaces. This feature is available for products using Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, or IEC 61850.

### 16.8.1 IEC 60870-5-103 PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for RP1 or RP2 with IEC 60870-5-103, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- Write parameters (=change setting) (private ASDUs)
- General Commands (ASDU20), namely:
  - INF16 auto-recloser on/off
  - INF19 LED reset
  - Private INFs (for example: CB open/close, Control Inputs)

The following commands are still allowed:

- Poll Class 1 (Read spontaneous events)
- Poll Class 2 (Read measurands)
- GI sequence (ASDU7 'Start GI', Poll Class 1)
- Transmission of Disturbance Records sequence (ASDU24, ASDU25, Poll Class 1)
- Time Synchronisation (ASDU6)
- General Commands (ASDU20), namely:
  - INF23 activate characteristic 1
  - INF24 activate characteristic 2
  - INF25 activate characteristic 3
  - INF26 activate characteristic 4

*Note:*
*For IEC 60870-5-103, Read Only Mode function is different from the existing Command block feature.*

### 16.8.2 COURIER PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for RP1 or RP2 with Courier, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- Write settings
- All controls, including:
  - Reset Indication (Trip LED)
  - Operate Control Inputs
  - CB operations
  - Auto-reclose operations
  - Reset demands
  - Clear event/fault/maintenance/disturbance records
  - Test LEDs & contacts

The following commands are still allowed:

- Read settings, statuses, measurands
- Read records (event, fault, disturbance)
- Time Synchronisation
- Change active setting group

### 16.8.3 IEC 61850 PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for the Ethernet interfacing with IEC 61850, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- All controls, including:
  - Enable/disable protection
  - Operate Control Inputs
  - CB operations (Close/Trip, Lock)
  - Reset LEDs

The following commands are still allowed:

- Read statuses, measurands
- Generate reports
- Extract disturbance records
- Time synchronisation
- Change active setting group

### 16.8.4 READ-ONLY SETTINGS

The following settings are available for enabling or disabling Read Only Mode.

- RP1 Read Only
- RP2 Read Only (only for products that have RP2)
- NIC Read Only (where Ethernet is available)

### 16.8.5 READ-ONLY DDB SIGNALS

The remote read only mode is also available in the PSL using three dedicated DDB signals:

- RP1 Read Only
- RP2 Read Only (only for products that have RP2)
- NIC Read Only (where Ethernet is available)

Using the PSL, these signals can be activated by opto-inputs, Control Inputs and function keys if required.

## 16.9 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

In modern protection schemes it is necessary to synchronise the IED's real time clock so that events from different devices can be time stamped and placed in chronological order. This is achieved in various ways depending on the chosen options and communication protocols.

- Using the IRIG-B input (if fitted)
- Using the SNTP time protocol (for Ethernet IEC 61850 versions)
- Using IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol (PTP)
- By using the time synchronisation functionality inherent in the data protocols

The time synchronisation sources can be configured in a priority order using the Primary Source and Secondary Source cells in the DATE AND TIME column. If the Primary source becomes unavailable, the Secondary source will be used, if available.

### 16.9.1 IRIG-B

IRIG stands for Inter Range Instrumentation Group, which is a standards body responsible for standardising different time code formats. There are several different formats starting with IRIG-A, followed by IRIG-B and so on. The letter after the "IRIG" specifies the resolution of the time signal in pulses per second (PPS). IRIG-B, the one which we use has a resolution of 100 PPS. IRIG-B is used when accurate time-stamping is required.

The following diagram shows a typical GPS time-synchronised substation application. The satellite RF signal is picked up by a satellite dish and passed on to receiver. The receiver receives the signal and converts it into time signal suitable for the substation network. IEDs in the substation use this signal to govern their internal clocks and event recorders.

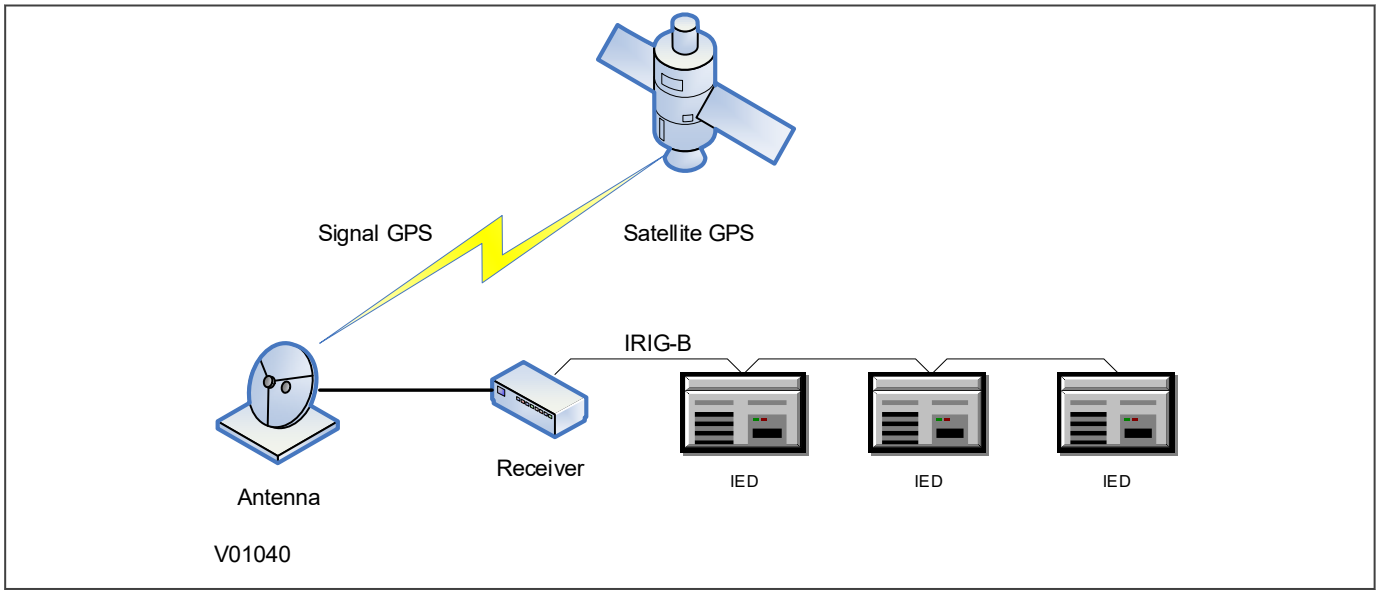



**Figure 171: GPS satellite timing signal**

The IRIG-B time code signal is a sequence of one second time frames. Each frame is split up into ten 100 mS slots as follows:

- Time-slot 1: Seconds
- Time-slot 2: Minutes

- Time-slot 3: Hours
- Time-slot 4: Days
- Time-slot 5 and 6: Control functions
- Time-slots 7 to 10: Straight binary time of day

The first four time-slots define the time in BCD (Binary Coded Decimal). Time-slots 5 and 6 are used for control functions, which control deletion commands and allow different data groupings within the synchronisation strings. Time-slots 7-10 define the time in SBS (Straight Binary Second of day).

#### 16.9.1.1 IRIG-B IMPLEMENTATION

Depending on the chosen hardware options, the product can be equipped with an IRIG-B input for time synchronisation purposes. The IRIG-B interface is implemented either on a dedicated board, or together with other communication functionality such as Ethernet. The IRIG-B connection is presented by a connector is a BNC connector. IRIG-B signals are usually presented as an RF-modulated signal. The boards support universal IRIG-B, which means they accept demodulated or modulated IRIG-B.

To set the device to use IRIG-B, use the setting ***IRIG-B Sync*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

The IRIG-B status can be viewed in the ***IRIG-B Status*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

### 16.9.2 SNTP

SNTP is used to synchronise the clocks of computer systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks, such as IP. SNTP can be used as the time synchronisation method for models using IEC 61850 over Ethernet.

The device is synchronised by the main SNTP server. This is achieved by entering the IP address of the SNTP server into the IED using the IEC 61850 Configurator software described in the settings application software manual. A second server is also configured with a different IP address for backup purposes.

This function issues an alarm when there is a loss of time synchronisation on the SNTP server. This could be because there is no response or no valid clock signal.

The HMI menu does not contain any configurable settings relating to SNTP, as the only way to configure it is using the IEC 61850 Configurator. However it is possible to view some parameters in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column under the sub-heading SNTP parameters. Here you can view the SNTP server addresses and the SNTP poll rate in the cells ***SNTP Server 1***, ***SNTP Server 2*** and ***SNTP Poll rate*** respectively.

The SNTP time synchronisation status is displayed in the ***SNTP Status*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

### 16.9.3 IEEE 1588 PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL

The MiCOM P40 modular products support IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol (PTP) as a slave-only clock. MiCOM relays are profile unaware, which means that they will accept synchronization from any PTP profile. Power Utility Profile (IEC 61850-9-3) is specifically designed to perform well for substation related applications, with PMU applications needing the most stringent requirements.

#### 16.9.3.1 ACCURACY AND DELAY CALCULATION

A time synchronisation accuracy of within 5 ms is possible. Both peer-to-peer or end-to-end mode delay measurement can be used.

In peer-to-peer mode, delays are measured between each link in the network and are compensated for. This provides greater accuracy, but requires that every device between the Grand Master and Slaves supports the peer-to-peer delay measurement.

In end-to-end mode, delays are only measured between each Grand Master and Slave. The advantage of this mode is that the requirements for the switches on the network are lower; they do not need to independently calculate delays. The main disadvantage is that more inaccuracy is introduced, because the method assumes that forward and reverse delays are always the same, which may not always be correct.

When using end-to-end mode, the IED can be connected in a ring or line topology using RSTP or Self Healing Protocol without any additional Transparent Clocks. But because the IED is a slave-only device, additional inaccuracy is introduced. The additional error will be less than 1ms for a network of eight devices.

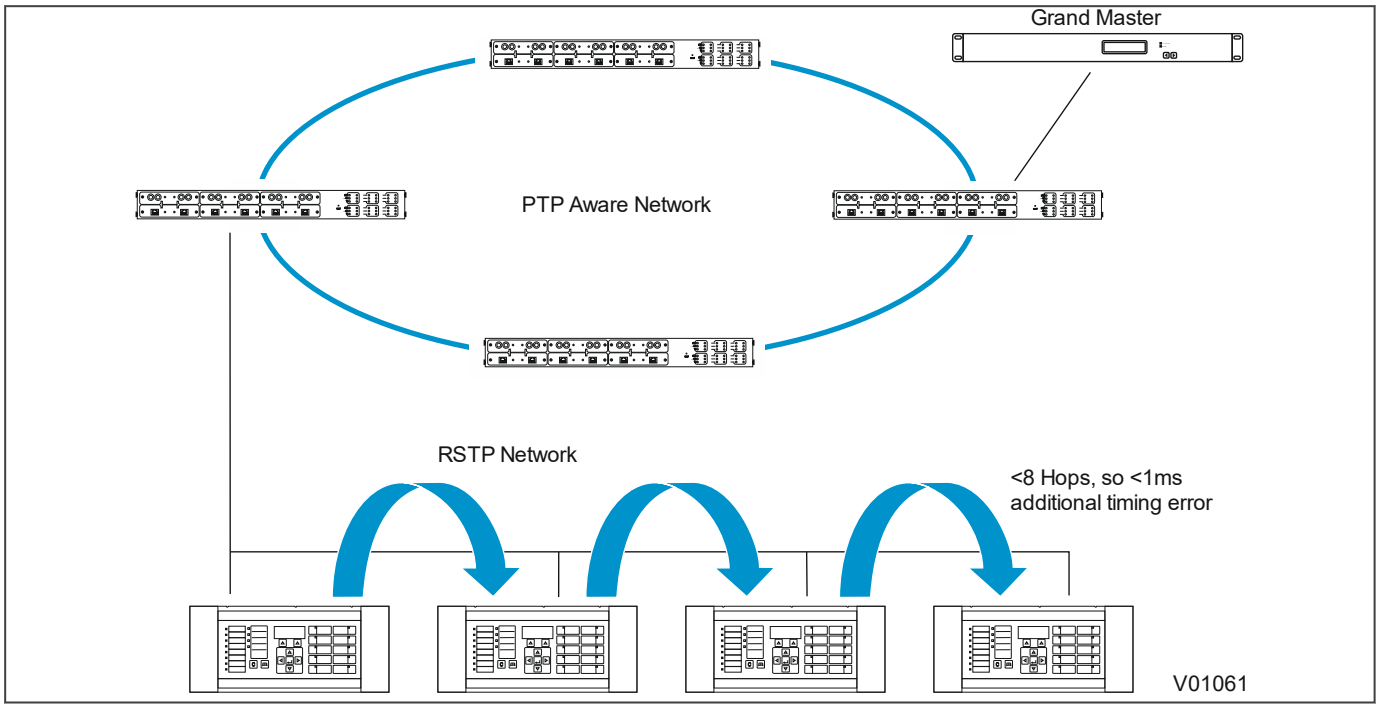



**Figure 172: Timing error using ring or line topology**

### 16.9.3.2 PTP DOMAINS

PTP traffic can be segregated into different domains using Boundary Clocks. These allow different PTP clocks to share the same network while maintaining independent synchronisation within each grouped set.

## 16.9.4 TIME SYNCHRONISATION USING THE COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS

All communication protocols have in-built time synchronisation mechanisms. If an external time synchronisation mechanism such as IRIG-B, SNTP, or IEEE 1588 PTP is not used to synchronise the devices, the time synchronisation mechanism within the relevant serial protocol is used. The real time is usually defined in the master station and communicated to the relevant IEDs via one of the rear serial ports using the chosen protocol. It is also possible to define the time locally using settings in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

The time synchronisation for each protocol is described in the relevant protocol description section.

# CHAPTER 17

# CYBERSECURITY

## 17.1 DISCLAIMER

GE Vernova Grid Automation products are digital devices designed to be installed and operated in utility substations & industrial plant environments and connected to secure private networks. GE Vernova IEDs should not be connected to the public internet.

GE Vernova strongly recommends that users protect their digital devices using a defense-in-depth strategy which will protect their products, their network, their systems and interfaces against cyber security threats. This includes, but is not limited to, placing digital devices inside the control system network security perimeter, deploying and maintaining access controls, monitoring and intrusion detection, security awareness training, security policies, network segmentation and firewalls installation, strong and active password management, data encryption, antivirus and other mitigating applicable technologies.

GE Vernova IEDs are available with standard features, and in some products additional optional software options, which provide cyber security mechanisms to help users protect against cyber security intrusion. GE Vernova strongly recommends using all available cyber security options.

For additional details and recommendations on how to protect the GE Vernova IEDs, please see Cyber Security sections of the manuals. GE Vernova Grid Automation may also provide additional instructions and recommendations to users from time to time relating to IED and cyber security threats or vulnerabilities.

It is the users' sole responsibility to make sure that all GE Vernova Grid Automation IEDs are installed and operated considering its cyber security capabilities, security context, and the instructions and recommendations provided to the user relating to GE Vernova. Users assume all risks and liability associated with damages or losses incurred in connection with any and all cyber security incidences.

**IT IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE USER TO SECURE THEIR NETWORK AND ASSOCIATED DEVICES AGAINST CYBER SECURITY INTRUSIONS OR ATTACKS. GE VERNOVA GRID AUTOMATION AND ITS AFFILIATES ARE NOT LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES AND/OR LOSSES ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO SUCH SECURITY INTRUSION OR ATTACKS.**

## 17.2 OVERVIEW

In the past, substation networks were traditionally isolated and the protocols and data formats used to transfer information between devices were often proprietary.

For these reasons, the substation environment was very secure against cyber-attacks. The terms used for this inherent type of security are:

- Security by isolation (if the substation network is not connected to the outside world, it cannot be accessed from the outside world).
- Security by obscurity (if the formats and protocols are proprietary, it is very difficult to interpret them).

However, note that these are not recognised defences against attackers.

The increasing sophistication of protection schemes, coupled with the advancement of technology and the desire for vendor interoperability, has resulted in standardisation of networks and data interchange within substations. Today, devices within substations use standardised protocols for communication. Furthermore, substations can be interconnected with open networks, such as the internet or corporate-wide networks, which use standardised protocols for communication. This introduces a major security risk making the grid vulnerable to cyber-attacks, which could in turn lead to major electrical outages.

Clearly, there is now a need to secure communication and equipment within substation environments. This chapter describes the security measures that have been put in place for our range of Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs).

*Note:*
*Cyber-security compatible devices do not enforce NERC compliance, they merely facilitate it. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that compliance is adhered to as and when necessary.*

This chapter contains the following sections:

Disclaimer 386
Overview 387
The Need for Cybersecurity 388
Standards 389
Cyber-Security Implementation 393
Roles and Permissions 394
Authentication 397
Security Event Management 409

## 17.3 THE NEED FOR CYBERSECURITY

Cybersecurity provides protection against unauthorised disclosure, transfer, modification, or destruction of information or information systems, whether accidental or intentional. To achieve this, there are several security requirements:

- Confidentiality (preventing unauthorised access to information)
- Integrity (preventing unauthorised modification)
- Availability/Authentication (preventing the denial of service and assuring authorised access to information)
- Non-repudiation (preventing the denial of an action that took place)
- Traceability/Detection (monitoring and logging of activity to detect intrusion and analyse incidents)

The threats to Cybersecurity may be unintentional (e.g. natural disasters, human error), or intentional (e.g. cyber-attacks by hackers).

Good Cybersecurity can be achieved with a range of measures, such as closing down vulnerability loopholes, implementing adequate security processes and procedures and providing technology to help achieve this.

Examples of vulnerabilities are:

- Indiscretions by personnel (users keep passwords on their computer)
- Bad practice (users do not change default passwords, or everyone uses the same password to access all substation equipment)
- Bypassing of controls (users turn off security measures)
- Inadequate technology (substation is not firewalled)

Examples of availability issues are:

- Equipment overload, resulting in reduced or no performance
- Expiry of a certificate preventing access to equipment

To help tackle these issues, standards organisations have produced various standards. Compliance with these standards significantly reduces the threats associated with lack of Cybersecurity.

## 17.4 STANDARDS

There are several standards, which apply to substation Cybersecurity. The standards currently applicable to GE Vernova's IEDs are NERC and IEEE1686.

| Standard | Country | Description |
|---|---|---|
| NERC CIP (North American Electric Reliability Corporation) | USA | Framework for the protection of the grid critical Cyber Assets |
| BDEW (German Association of Energy and Water Industries) | Germany | Requirements for Secure Control and Telecommunication Systems |
| ANSI ISA 99 | USA | ICS oriented then Relevant for EPU completing existing standard and identifying new topics such as patch management |
| IEEE 1686 | International | International Standard for substation IED Cybersecurity capabilities |
| IEC 62351 | International | Power system data and Comm. protocol |
| ISO/IEC 27002 | International | Framework for the protection of the grid critical Cyber Assets |
| NIST SP800-53 (National Institute of Standards and Technology) | USA | Complete framework for SCADA SP800-82and ICS Cybersecurity |
| CPNI Guidelines (Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure) | UK | Clear and valuable good practices for Process Control and SCADA security |

### 17.4.1 NERC COMPLIANCE

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) created a set of standards for the protection of critical infrastructure. These are known as the CIP standards (Critical Infrastructure Protection). These were introduced to ensure the protection of 'Critical Cyber Assets', which control or have an influence on the reliability of North America’s electricity generation and distribution systems.

These standards have been compulsory in the USA for several years now. Compliance auditing started in June 2007, and utilities face extremely heavy fines for non-compliance.

#### NERC CIP standards

| CIP Standard | Description |
|---|---|
| CIP-002-1 Critical Cyber Assets | Define and document the Critical Assets and the Critical Cyber Assets |
| CIP-003-1 Security Management Controls | Define and document the Security Management Controls required to protect the Critical Cyber Assets |
| CIP-004-1 Personnel and Training | Define and Document Personnel handling and training required protecting Critical Cyber Assets |
| CIP-005-1 Electronic Security | Define and document logical security perimeters where Critical Cyber Assets reside. Define and document measures to control access points and monitor electronic access |
| CIP-006-1 Physical Security | Define and document Physical Security Perimeters within which Critical Cyber Assets reside |
| CIP-007-1 Systems Security Management | Define and document system test procedures, account and password management, security patch management, system vulnerability, system logging, change control and configuration required for all Critical Cyber Assets |
| CIP-008-1 Incident Reporting and Response Planning | Define and document procedures necessary when Cybersecurity Incidents relating to Critical Cyber Assets are identified |

| CIP Standard | Description |
|---|---|
| CIP-009-1 Recovery Plans | Define and document Recovery plans for Critical Cyber Assets |

#### 17.4.1.1 CIP 002

CIP 002 concerns itself with the identification of:

- Critical assets, such as overhead lines and transformers
- Critical cyber assets, such as IEDs that use routable protocols to communicate outside or inside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or are accessible by dial-up

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| Create the list of the assets | We can help the power utilities to create this asset register automatically.<br>We can provide audits to list the Cyber assets |

#### 17.4.1.2 CIP 003

CIP 003 requires the implementation of a Cybersecurity policy, with associated documentation, which demonstrates the management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets.

The standard also requires change control practices whereby all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components are documented and maintained.

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To create a Cybersecurity policy | We can help the power utilities to have access control to its critical assets by providing centralized Access control.<br>We can help the customer with its change control by providing a section in the documentation where it describes changes affecting the hardware and software. |

#### 17.4.1.3 CIP 004

CIP 004 requires that personnel with authorized cyber access or authorized physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, (including contractors and service vendors), have an appropriate level of training.

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To provide appropriate training of its personnel | We can provide Cybersecurity training |

#### 17.4.1.4 CIP 005

CIP 005 requires the establishment of an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP), which provides:

- The disabling of ports and services that are not required
- Permanent monitoring and access to logs (24x7x365)
- Vulnerability Assessments (yearly at a minimum)
- Documentation of Network Changes

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To monitor access to the ESP<br>To perform the vulnerability assessments<br>To document network changes | To disable all ports not used in the IED<br>To monitor and record all access to the IED |

#### 17.4.1.5 CIP 006

CIP 006 states that Physical Security controls, providing perimeter monitoring and logging along with robust access controls, must be implemented and documented. All cyber assets used for Physical Security are considered critical and should be treated as such:

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| Provide physical security controls and perimeter monitoring<br>Ensure that people who have access to critical cyber assets don't have criminal records | GE Vernova cannot provide additional help with this aspect |

#### 17.4.1.6 CIP 007

CIP 007 covers the following points:

- Test procedures
- Ports and services
- Security patch management
- Antivirus
- Account management
- Monitoring
- An annual vulnerability assessment should be performed

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To provide an incident response team and have appropriate processes in place | Test procedures, we can provide advice and help on testing<br>Ports and services, our devices can disable unused ports and services<br>Security patch management, we can provide assistance<br>Antivirus, we can provide advise and assistance<br>Account management, we can provide advice and assistance<br>Monitoring, our equipment monitors and logs access |

#### 17.4.1.7 CIP 008

CIP 008 requires that an incident response plan be developed, including the definition of an incident response team, their responsibilities and associated procedures.

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To provide an incident response team and have appropriate processes in place. | GE Vernova Vernova cannot provide additional help with this aspect. |

#### 17.4.1.8 CIP 009

CIP 009 states that a disaster recovery plan should be created and tested with annual drills.

| Power Utility Responsibilities | GE Vernova's Contribution |
|---|---|
| To implement a recovery plan | To provide guidelines on recovery plans and backup/restore documentation |

### 17.4.2 IEEE 1686-2013

IEEE 1686-2013 is an IEEE Standard for substation IEDs' Cybersecurity capabilities. It proposes practical and achievable mechanisms to achieve secure operations.

The following features described in this standard apply:

- Passwords are 8 characters long and can contain upper-case, lower-case, numeric and special characters.
- Passwords are never displayed or transmitted to a user.
- IED functions and features are assigned to different password levels. The assignment is fixed.
- The audit trail is recorded, listing events in the order in which they occur, held in a circular buffer.
- Records contain all defined fields from the standard and record all defined function event types where the function is supported.
- No password defeat mechanism exists. Instead a secure recovery password scheme is implemented.
- Unused ports (physical and logical) may be disabled.

## 17.5 CYBER-SECURITY IMPLEMENTATION

GE Vernova IEDs have always been and will continue to be equipped with state-of-the-art security measures. Due to the ever-evolving communication technology and new threats to security, this requirement is not static. Hardware and software security measures are continuously being developed and implemented to mitigate the associated threats and risks.

From Software Version 90 onwards, the MiCOM P40 Agile products provide enhanced security through the following features:

- An Authentication, Authorization, Accounting (AAA) Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) client that is managed centrally, enables user attribution, provides accounting of all user activities, and uses secure standards based on strong cryptography for authentication and credential protection. In other words, this option uses a RADIUS.
- Server for user authentication. There is provision for both remote (RADIUS) and local (device) authentication.
- A Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) system that provides a permission model that allows access to the device operations and configurations based on specific roles and individual user accounts configured on the AAA server. That is, Administrator, Engineer, Operator, and Viewer roles are used.
- Security event reporting through both proprietary event logs and the Syslog protocol for supporting Security Information Event Management (SIEM) systems for centralised cybersecurity monitoring.
- Encryption of passwords – stored within the IED, in network messages between the MiCOM S1 Agile software and the IED, and in network messages between the RADIUS server and the IED (subject to the RADIUS server configuration).

### 17.5.1 INITIAL SETUP

The requirements for initial setup of the IED for cyber-security and RBAC will depend on:

1. which interfaces, if any, the cyber-security is required,
2. the intended authentication method, as defined in the setting ***Auth. Method*** in *SECURITY CONFIG* column (see the Authentication methods section).

When the authentication method is configured as `Device Only`, there are four pre-defined usernames, **VIEWER**, **OPERATOR, ENGINEER**, and **ADMINISTRATOR** that align with the **VIEWER**, **OPERATOR**, **ENGINEER** and **ADMINISTRATOR** roles (see the Device Users section).

When the authentication method is configured as ‘Server Only’ or ‘Server + Device’, users must be set up on the Radius server (see the RADIUS users section). These users are separate from the pre-defined Device users. RADIUS server information must be configured in the IED to connect to the RADIUS server(s) for Server authentication (see the RADIUS server settings section). It is recommended that the Radius shared secret be changed from the default (see the RADIUS client-server validation section).

Whatever the authentication method, it is strongly recommended that the password for the Administrator be changed from the default. Changing the passwords for the other roles is optional.

## 17.6 ROLES AND PERMISSIONS

### 17.6.1 ROLES

The P40 Agile products provide 4 specific roles to which individual user accounts can be configured:

- VIEWER (Level 0) Read some, Write minimal
- OPERATOR (Level 1) Read All, Write Few
- ENGINEER (Level 2) Read All, Write Some
- ADMINISTRATOR (Level 3) Read All, Write All

Only one role of one type is allowed to be logged in at a time. For example, one Operator can be logged in but not a second Operator at the same time. This prevents subsets of settings from being changed at the same time.

Roles are mapped to Access Level definitions:

**VIEWER** - No password required - Read access to Security features, Model Number, Serial Number, S/W version, Description, Plant reference, Security code (UI Only), Encryption key (UI Only), User Banner and security related cells. This role will allow maximum concurrent access provided by P40. Viewer is the default role

**OPERATOR -** Operator password required - Read access to all data and settings. Write access to Primary/ Secondary selector, Operator password setting, Password reset cell and log extraction cells (record selector). This role will not allow concurrent access.

**ENGINEER -** Engineer password required - Read access to all data and settings. Write access to Reset demands and counters. This role will not allow concurrent access.

**ADMINISTRATOR -** Administrator password required - Read access to all data and settings. Write access to All settings, PSL, IED Config, Security settings (port disabling etc). This role can enable the bypass mode and forcefully logout any other role. This role will not allow concurrent access.

The IED defines the following roles with reference to the roles defined by IEC 62351-8.

| P40 Roles | IEC 62351- 8 Roles | Access Level |
|---|---|---|
| **VIEWER** | VIEWER | Level 0 |
| **OPERATOR** | OPERATOR | Level 1 |
| **ENGINEER** | ENGINEER | Level 2 |
| **ADMINISTRATOR** | SECADM + SECAUD | Level 3 |

By default, the IED is delivered with default factory roles account and passwords. These default passwords are shown in the below table.

| Role | Default Password |
|---|---|
| **ADMINISTRATOR** | ChangeMe1# |
| **ENGINEER** | ChangeMe1# |
| **OPERATOR** | ChangeMe1# |
| **VIEWER** | NA |

*Note:*
*It is strongly recommended that the password for the Administrator be changed from the default. Changing the passwords for the other roles is optional.*

Administrators have the following rights as well:

- Setting the Bypass mode
- Forcefully logging out any other role
- Setting Authentication Method

'Firmware lock' is not supported by the P40 Agile IED. Firmware upgrade is not managed by the main software. The process involves using a dedicated firmware loading software tool. There is no access or control to this process via the main product firmware.

## 17.6.2 PERMISSIONS

Authentication and authorization are two different processes. An authenticated user cannot perform any action on the IED unless a privilege has been explicitly granted to them. This is the concept of “least privileges” access.

Privileges must be granted to users through roles. A role is a collection of privileges, and roles are granted to users. Each user is associated to only one role. The privilege/role matrix is stored on the IED. This is known as Role-Based-Access Control (RBAC).

On successful user authentication, the IED will load the user’s role list. If the user’s role changes, the user must logout and log back in to exercise his/her privileges.

Existing User level/permission mapping in P40 are:

| Role | Meaning | Read Operation | Write Operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| VIEWER | Read Some<br>Write Minimal | SYSTEM DATA column:<br>Description<br>Plant Reference<br>Model Number<br>Serial Number<br>S/W Ref.<br>Access Level<br>Security Feature<br>SECURITY CONFIG column:<br>User Banner<br>Attempts Remain<br>Blk Time Remain<br>Fallback PW level<br>Security Code (UI only) | Password Entry<br>LCD Contrast (UI only) |
| OPERATOR | Read All<br>Write Few | All data and settings are readable.<br>Poll Measurements | All items writeable at "Viewer".<br>Select Event, Main and Fault (upload)<br>Extract Events (e.g. via MiCOM S1 Agile) |
| ENGINEER | Read All<br>Write Some | All data and settings are readable.<br>Poll Measurements | All items writeable at "Operator".<br>Setting Cells that change visibility (Visible/Invisible).<br>Setting Values (Primary/Secondary) selector<br>Commands:<br>Reset Indication<br>Reset Demand<br>Reset Statistics<br>Reset CB Data / counters |

| Role | Meaning | Read Operation | Write Operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| ADMINISTRATOR | Read All<br>Write All | All data and settings are readable.<br>Poll Measurements | All items writeable at "Engineer".<br>Change all Setting cells<br>Operations:<br>Extract and download Setting file.<br>Extract and download PSL<br>Extract and download MCL (IEC 61850)<br>Extraction of Disturbance Recorder<br>Courier/MODBUS Accept Event (auto event extraction, e.g. via AE2R)<br>Commands:<br>Change Active Group setting<br>Close/Open CB<br>Change Comms device address.<br>Set Date & Time<br>Switch MCL banks/Switch Conf. Bank in UI (IEC 61850)<br>Enable/Disable Device ports (in SECURITY CONFIG column)<br>All password settings<br>Bypass Enable/disable<br>Change Authentication Method |

The table below shows the predefined permissions assignment for the predefined Roles according to IEC 62351-8

| Role | View | Read | Dataset | Report | File Read | File Write | File Mngt | Control | Config. | Setting Group | Security |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **VIEWER** | x | | | x | | | | | | | |
| **OPERATOR** | x | x | | x | | | | x | | | |
| **ENGINEER** | x | x | x | x | | x | x | | x | | |
| **ADMINISTRATOR** | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x |

The table below shows the predefined permissions description according to IEC 62351-8

| Permission | Description |
|---|---|
| VIEW | Allows the subject/role to discover what objects are present within a Logical Device by presenting the type ID of those objects. |
| READ | Allows the subject/role to obtain all or some of the values in addition to the type and ID of objects that are present within a Logical-Device |
| DATASET | Allows the subject/role to have full management rights for both permanent and non-permanent DataSets |
| REPORTING | Allows a subject/role to use buffered reporting as well as un-buffered reporting |
| FILEREAD | Allows the subject/role to have read rights for file objects |
| FILEWRITE | Allows the subject/role to have write rights for file objects. This right includes the FILEREAD right |
| FILEMNGT | Allows the role to transfer files to the Logical-Device, as well as delete existing files on the Logical-Device |
| CONTROL | Allows a subject to perform control operations |
| CONFIG | Allows a subject to locally or remotely configure certain aspects of the server |
| SETTINGGROUP | Allows a subject to remotely configure Settings Groups |
| SECURITY | Allows a subject/role to perform security functions at both a Server/Service Access Point and Logical-Device basis |

# 17.7 AUTHENTICATION

## 17.7.1 AUTHENTICATION METHODS

The IED supports Bypass (no authentication), Device authentication and Server authentication.

| Authentication Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Bypass Auth. | IED does not provide security, any user (Local/Remote) can login to the IED. IED does not validate user and password. In this case, there is no need to enter user-id and password to login. |
| Device Only | IED allows role access using local authentication. |
| Server Only | IED uses RADIUS server to validate access. |
| Server + Device | IED uses server authentication to validate user first. And it allows fallback to device authentication if the RADIUS server(s) are unavailable. |

If ***Bypass Auth.*** is enabled, the IED ignores the ***Auth. Method*** setting.

The ***Auth. Method*** setting offers the following options for user authentication:

- `Server + Device` (This is the default setting for IEC 61850+Courier; IEC 61850+103; DNP3OE - where applicable)
- `Device Only` (This is the default setting for Courier/IEC 60870-5-103/MODBUS/DNP3)
- `Server Only`

Only an **ADMINISTRATOR** role may change the ***Auth. Method*** setting. If Administrator changes it, the role remains logged in. But only when the user log-out, their access-level is revoked.

If Authentication method is `Server Only` and RADIUS Server IP addresses are configured, no device user has access to the IED (only the RADIUS users will have access). Only the RADIUS Administrator role will be able to switch to "Server and Device auth". When the setting is “Server Only” but RADIUS Server IP are not configured (both Primary & Secondary are 0.0.0.0), the IED will automatically fall back to Device authentication.

When Authentication method is `Server Only`, if the RADIUS server(s) are unavailable, the user should first take actions to recover the RADIUS connection. If both RADIUS servers ultimately failed to recover, the user should follow the password reset procedure to reset the ***Auth. Method*** setting to `Device Only`.

## 17.7.2 BYPASS

In ***Bypass Auth.*** mode, the IED does not provide security - any user can login. IED does not validate user and password. The bypass security feature provides an easier access, with no authentication and encryption for situations when this is considered safe. Only the Administrator can enable Bypass mode.

There are five modes for authentication bypass:

1. `Disabled` – no interfaces in ***Bypass Auth.*** mode (normal authentication is active)
2. `Local & Remote`
   a. Front Panel;
   b. Front Port
   c. Rear Ports
   d. Ethernet

3. `Local` – will bypass authentication for
   a. Front Panel;
   b. Front Port
4. `Remote` – will bypass authentication for
   a. Ethernet
   b. Rear Ports
5. `HMI-Only` – will bypass authentication only for front panel

| Bypass Authentication for Bypass Mode: | Front panel | Front Port | Rear Port | Ethernet |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| `Disabled` | | | | |
| `Local & Remote` | X | X | X | X |
| `Local` | X | X | | |
| `Remote` | | | X | X |
| `HMI-Only` | X | | | |

The DDB signal ***Security Bypass*** is available to indicate that the IED is in ***Bypass Auth.*** mode.

## 17.7.3 LOGIN

A user can only login through the following methods:

- Front Panel User Interface
- Using MiCOM S1 Agile, connected to either the Front Port, Rear Port 1 or 2, or NIC (Ethernet) interface.

The interfaces/protocols implemented in P40 are listed in the following table.

The product supports both RBAC (with `Server + Device` authentication) and original Access Level. The Courier Interfaces/HMI use the RBAC whilst other protocols such as MODBUS, IEC 60870-5-103, DNP3 use the original Access Level to authenticate.

The following table shows different product variants that supports different protocols on Rear ports and Network port.

| Local Access | Front Port | Rear Port (1/2) | NIC (Ethernet) Port | Supported Auth. Mechanism |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | Courier | - | Device |
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | Courier | IEC 61850 + SNMP + Courier tunnel | Server and Device |
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | MODBUS<br>(no server, device auth only, old access levels) | - | Device<br>Old Access level for MODBUS |
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | IEC 60870-5-103<br>(no server, device auth only, old access levels) | - | Device<br>Old Access level for 103 |
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | IEC 60870-5-103<br>(no server, device auth only, old access levels) | IEC 61850 + SNMP + Courier tunnel | Server and Device<br>Old Access level for 103 |

| Local Access | Front Port | Rear Port (1/2) | NIC (Ethernet) Port | Supported Auth. Mechanism |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | DNP3<br>(no server, device auth only, old access levels) | - | Device<br>Old Access level for DNP3 |
| HMI<br>Courier | Courier | Courier | DNP3 + SNMP + Courier tunnel | Server and Device<br>Old Access level for DNP3 |

#### 17.7.3.1 FRONT PANEL LOGIN

Front panel User Interface supports both Device authentication and Server authentication. The P40 gives the user the option to enter a username in HMI panel.

The user can type their password in the password cell.

For Device authentication, the user must enter one of the pre-defined usernames **VIEWER**, **OPERATOR**, **ENGINEER**, **ADMINISTRATOR**. The user can scroll through these names using either of the hotkeys. Users must then enter their password.

For Server authentication, the user can enter any valid pre-defined Radius server username. Using the front panel User Interface, the user can change the displayed character type (digit, uppercase letter, lowercase letter, special character) by either of the hotkeys. For ease of typing, it is preferable to do Server authentication login using MiCOM S1 Agile.

After successful log in, a confirmation message is displayed, showing the logged in username. For example:

```
LOGIN SUCCESS
OPERATOR
```

#### 17.7.3.2 MICOM S1 LOGIN

When the user attempts to login, MiCOM S1 Agile will prompt the user with a login dialog box that contains a username text entry field and a password text entry field. The username field is a combo-dropdown style text field that includes the fixed usernames (**Administrator**, **Engineer**, **Operator**, **Viewer**) for Device authentication - the user can pick one of these if they wish, or type any other pre-defined username for Radius authentication in the textbox.

#### 17.7.3.3 WARNING BANNER

After successful authentication and authorisation to access the IED, MiCOM S1 Agile will display a security warning banner to the user.

If **I Agree** is selected, the integrated authentication and authorisation is completed. Selecting **I Disagree** causes the program to close and the login user to logout.

For S1 Agile authentication, this is a pop-up dialog that the user must click to acknowledge.

#### 17.7.3.4 LOGIN FAILED

When Device authentication fails, a failure message is displayed:

```
LOGIN FAILED
```

For front panel authentication, this is shown for 2 seconds on the LCD.

For S1 Agile authentication, this is a pop-up dialog that the user must click to acknowledge.

### 17.7.4 USER SESSIONS

Open sessions will be automatically closed by the IED after a configurable session timeout.

The inactivity timer configuration setting defines the period of time that the IED waits in idleness before a logged in user is automatically logged out.

If there is any data change that does not commit to IED, the data change is discarded when user logged out. If there is any access that does not finish, the access will fail when user logged out. Front panel will display the default page when user reaches the defined inactivity time.

If the keypad is inactive for configured UI inactivity timer, user logout message is displayed. And front panel user interface reverts to the Viewer access level.

Currently in the P40, the inactivity timer for both front port and HMI is fixed to 15 minutes. Already, ***RP1 InactivTimer*** and ***RP2 InactivTimer*** settings control the inactivity timer for RP1 and RP2. There are two new settings to support configurable inactivity timer for front port and front panel user interface:

- ***FP InactvTimer***
- ***UI InactivTimer***

Administrator, Operator and Engineer roles will accept only one session to the device at one time. Only Viewer allows 4 concurrent sessions at one time.

Only one user session is allowed from all the access methods mentioned below:

- Front Panel Push buttons
- Front Port (serial) FP1
- Rear Port 1 (RP1)
- Rear Port 2 (RP2)
- Ethernet Port (NIC)

| Setting Name | Description | Min | Max | Default | Units | Minimum Permissions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Attempts Limit | Number of failed authentications before the device blocks subsequent authentication attempts for the lockout period. A value of 0 means Lockout is disabled. | 0 (lockout disabled) | 99 | 3 | - | Administrator |
| Lockout Period | The period of time in seconds a user is prevented from logging in, after being locked out. | 1 | 5940 | 5 | sec | Administrator |
| FP InactivTimer | FP Inactivity Timer is the time of idleness on Front Port before a logged in user is automatically logged out and revert the access level to the viewer role | 0 (no Inactivity Timeout) | 30 | 10 | min | Administrator |
| UI InactivTimer | UI Inactivity Timer is the time of idleness on Front Panel before a logged in user is automatically logged out and revert the access level to the viewer role | 0 (no Inactivity Timeout) | 30 | 10 | min | Administrator |

The recommended settings for ***Attempts Limit*** is `3` and ***Lockout Period*** is `5 sec` to discourage brute force attacks. If the Lockout period is too large, anybody can lockout Device users.

## 17.7.5 USER LOCKING POLICY

A local user locking policy is implemented for Device access:

- This user locking policy applies to both Device users.
- The account is unlocked at the first successful login after the ***Lockout Period***
- By default, if the user consecutively fails to login 3 times, the user account will be locked for 3 minutes.

Each user account records how long it has been locked if the account is locked.

Each user account records how many times it has consecutively failed to login. User account failed times include all interfaces login attempts. For example, if the ***Attempts Limit*** setting is *3* and the operator failed to login from front panel 2 times, and they changed to login from the Courier interface, but failed again, then the Operator would be locked out.

When the IED is powered on, these ***Attempts Limit*** counter resets to zero.

When the user account exceeds the ***Attempts Limit*** it is locked for ***Lockout period***, at that time ***Attempt limit*** resets to zero.

The locked user account will be unlocked automatically, after the configured “Lockout Period” is expired.

All user accounts need to wait until the lockout period expires. No user can unlock the locked account.

If the locked account attempts to login the IED from the Front Panel, the following text is displayed (example):

```
OPERATOR
IS LOCKED
```

Usernames are specific to each user account, such as **Engineer**, **Operator** and **Administrator** for Device authentication.

When supporting both RBAC enabled interfaces and non-RBAC interfaces (such as MODBUS), the P40 handles features such as user-locking feature as follows

- If an RBAC user exceeds the invalid password limit, that user gets locked for all the interfaces.
- On a non-RBAC interface, if an Access Level exceeds the invalid password limit, P40 only blocks that.

## 17.7.6 LOGOUT

Each user should ***Log out*** after reading or configuring the IED.

Both S1 Agile and the Front Panel provide a one step logout.

The user can only log out from the front panel, if they logged in from the front panel. If the user logged in from S1 Agile, they have to logout from S1 Agile.

### 17.7.6.1 FRONT PANEL LOGOUT

Go up to the top of the menu tree. When you are at the Column Heading level and you press the Up button, you may be prompted to log out with the following display:

```
ENTER TO LOGOUT
CLEAR TO CANCEL
```

If you confirm, the following message is displayed for 2 seconds:

```
LOGGED OUT <ROLE NAME>
LOGGED OUT
ADMINISTRATOR
```

If you decide not to log out (i.e. you cancel), the following message is displayed for 2 seconds.

```
LOGOUT CANCELLED
ADMINISTRATOR
```

#### 17.7.6.2 MICOM S1 LOGOUT

Right-click on the device name in the System Explorer panel in MiCOM S1 Agile and select **Log Off**.

In the Log Off confirmation dialog, click **Yes**.

### 17.7.7 DEVICE USERS

For device authentication, the user must enter one of the pre-defined usernames **VIEWER**, **OPERATOR**, **ENGINEER**, or **ADMINISTRATOR**. This means that device users and roles are same in the P40, and therefore there can be only one user for each role.

### 17.7.8 PASSWORD POLICY

Cyber-security requires strong passwords and validation for NERC compliance.

The NERC password complexity policy requires an alpha-numeric password (for all accesses, front panel, and network/local port) that meets the following **mandatory** requirements:

1. Passwords cannot contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters.
2. Passwords must be at least eight characters in length, but not exceed 16 characters in length.
3. Passwords must contain characters from all four categories:
   a. English uppercase characters (A through Z).
   b. English lowercase characters (a through z).
   c. Numeric (digits 0 through 9).
   d. Special non-alphanumeric characters (such as @,!,#,{, but not limited to only those)

For Device authentication, the IED will enforce that configured passwords meet these requirements.

For Server authentication, the password complexity and user locking policy is defined in the external Radius server.

### 17.7.9 CHANGE PASSWORD

In the Device authentication mode, **VIEWER** does not have a password associated with it.

The password can be changed either from the front panel User Interface, or from MiCOM S1 Agile using the **Change/Set Password** option in the **Supervise Device** dialog box.

**Caution:**
**It is recommended that user passwords are changed periodically.**

### 17.7.10 RADIUS

When the ***Auth. Method*** setting is configured as `Server Only` or `Server + Device`, a user must log in with a username and password that has been predefined on the Radius server.

This log in can be performed from any interface, as described in the Login section. The IED will authenticate the user to the active RADIUS server, over the Ethernet connection.

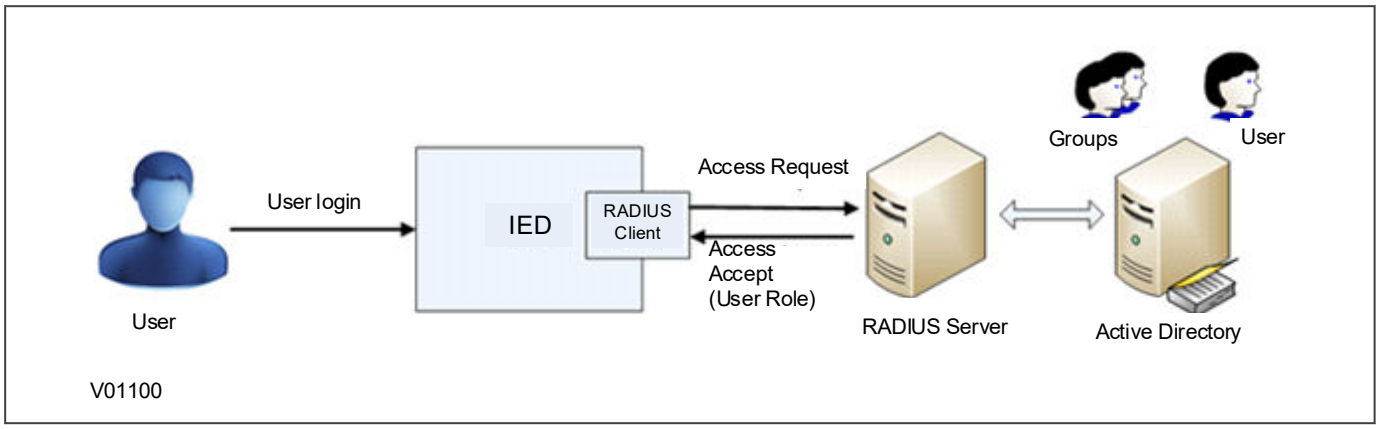



**Figure 173: RADIUS server/client communication**

### 17.7.10.1 RADIUS USERS

For Server authentication, RADIUS users and passwords are created in the RADIUS server (in the Active Directory).

The username must consist of uppercase letters (A to Z) and digits (0 to 9) only. No lowercase letters or special characters are allowed.

Each RADIUS user must have a password that meets the password policy of the Active Directory (not the password policy of the P40) and have one of the four roles assigned in the Active Directory.

The number of RADIUS users is not limited by the IED.

RADIUS password changes are done in the Active Directory (after password expiration).

### 17.7.10.2 RADIUS CLIENT

Two Radius servers are supported by the IED in the configuration for redundancy. The IED will try each in sequence until one responds.

The IED will first try server 1 up to the configured number of retries, leaving a request timeout between each request. If, after this point there is still no valid answer from server 1, the IED will switch to server 2 and repeat for up to the configured number of retries.

If the number of retries for the second server is exceeded, the IED will give up entirely on Server authentication. If Authentication Method is `Server + Device`, the IED will fallback to Device authentication. A **RADIUS Server unavailable** security event is also logged under this condition.

The RADIUS implementation supports the following authentication protocols:

- EAP-TTLS-MSCHAP2
- PAP
- EAP-PEAP-MSCHAP2
- PAP EAP-TTLS-PAP (Default)

The RADIUS implementation queries the Role ID vendor attribute and establish the logged in user security context with that role.

| RADIUS Config. | Value |
|---|---|
| Vendor ID | 2910 |
| Vendor Attribute | 1 |

| RADIUS Config. | Value |
|---|---|
| **P40 Role Values** | |
| Administrator | 3 |
| Engineer | 2 |
| Operator | 1 |
| Viewer | 0 |

### 17.7.10.3 RADIUS SERVER SETTINGS

The following RADIUS server information must be configured in the IED to connect to the RADIUS server(s) for Server authentication.

| Setting Name | Description | Min | Max | Default | Units | Minimum Permissions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **RADIUS** Pri IP | IP address of Server 1. Default value indicates no Primary Radius server is configured, and so Radius is disabled. | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | 0.0.0.0 | - | Administrator |
| RADIUS Sec IP | IP address of Server 2. Default value indicates no Secondary Radius server is configured | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | 0.0.0.0 | - | Administrator |
| RADIUS Auth Port | Radius authentication port | 1 | 65535 | 1812 | - | Administrator |
| RADIUS Security | Authentication protocol to be used by Radius server | EAP-TTLS-MSCHAP2 PAP EAP-PEAP-MSCHAP2 PAP EAP-TTLS-PAP | | PAP EAP-TTLS-PAP | - | Administrator |
| RADIUS Timeout | Timeout in seconds between re-transmission requests | 1 | 900 | 2 | sec | Administrator |
| RADIUS Retries | Number of retries before giving up | 1 | 99 | 10 | - | Administrator |
| RADIUS Secret | Shared Secret used in authentication. It is only displayed as asterisks. | 1 character | 16 characters | ChangeMe1# | - | Administrator |

The data cell ***RADIUS Status*** indicates the status of the currently-selected RADIUS server. This will display either `Disabled`, `Server OK`, or `Failed`.

### 17.7.10.4 RADIUS ACCOUNTING

RADIUS accounting is not supported by the IED. The user can achieve accounting through syslog (see the SYSLOG section).

#### 17.7.10.5 RADIUS CLIENT-SERVER VALIDATION

Client-server validation is achieved using a shared secret. The IED must be configured with the ***RADIUS Secret*** setting to match the shared secret configured in the RADIUS server. It is recommended (but not enforced) that this setting meets the P40 password requirements.

> *Note:*
> *It is recommended that the shared secret be changed from the default before using Radius authentication.*

The IED does not support exchange of CA certificates. The RADIUS server may send a certificate but the IED will not verify it.

### 17.7.11 RECOVERY

#### 17.7.11.1 RESTORE TO LOCAL FACTORY DEFAULT

The ***Restore Defaults*** setting is available to facilitate NERC CIP compliance requirements for decommissioning critical cyber devices. Only the **Administrator** role can change this setting.

The ***Restore Defaults*** setting under the *CONFIGURATION* column is used to restore a setting group to factory default settings.

0 = `No Operation`

1 = `All Settings`

2 = `Setting Group 1`

3 = `Setting Group 2`

4 = `Setting Group 3`

5 = `Setting Group 4`

To restore the default values to the settings in any setting group, set the ***Restore Defaults*** setting to the relevant Group number. Alternatively, it is possible to set the ***Restore Defaults*** setting to `All Settings` to restore the default values to all the IEDs settings, not only one setting group.

> *Note:*
> *Restoring defaults to all settings includes the rear communication port settings, which may result in communication via the rear port being disrupted if the new (default) settings do not match those of the master station.*

Data (events, DR, fault records, protection counters etc) is left untouched. When decommissioning critical cyber IEDs, users may want to clear all data and events as well.

#### 17.7.11.2 PASSWORD RESET PROCEDURE

If you mislay a devices password (if Administrator forgets their password), the passwords can be reset to default using a recovery password. To obtain the recovery password you must contact the Contact Centre and supply the Serial Number and the security code. The Contact Centre will use these items to generate a Recovery Password.

> *Note:*
> *The Test ID on the label in the top compartment of the front panel is the serial number of the relay and consists of 6 numeric and 1 alphanumeric characters, for example 123456Z. The serial number is also shown in the System Data menu of the HMI. This serial number can be used to obtain the recovery password from the Contact Centre.*

*Note:*
*The serial number on the label in the top compartment of the front panel is the SAP manufacturing serial number and consists of 8 numeric characters, for example 37123456.*

The security code is a 16-character string of uppercase characters. It is a read-only parameter. The device generates its own security code randomly. A new code is generated under the following conditions:

- On power up
- Whenever settings are set back to default
- On expiry of validity timer (see below)
- When the recovery password is entered

This reset procedure can be only accomplished through front panel exclusively and cannot be done over any other interface. As soon as the security code is displayed on the front panel User Interface, a validity timer is started. This validity timer is set to 72 hours and is not configurable. This provides enough time for the Contact Centre to manually generate and send a recovery password. The Service Level Agreement (SLA) for recovery password generation is one working day, so 72 hours is sufficient time, even allowing for closure of the Contact Centre over weekends and bank holidays.

The procedure is:

The security code is displayed on confirmation. The validity timer is then started. The security code can only be read from the front panel.

This reset procedure can be only accomplished through front panel exclusively and cannot be done over the Ethernet/serial port, but only when physically present in front of the IED. In the event of losing all passwords (if the Administrator forgets their password) the user could reset the IED to default passwords, following the procedure below:

1. User navigates to ***Security Code*** cell in *SECURITY CONFIG* column
2. To prevent accidental reading of the IED ***Security Code***, the cell will initially display a warning message:

```
PRESS ENTER TO
READ SEC. CODE
```

3. Press Enter to read the ***Security Code***.
4. User sends an email to the Contact Centre providing the full IED serial number and displayed ***Security Code***, using a recognisable corporate email account
5. Contact Centre emails the user with the Recovery Password. The recovery password is intended for recovery only. It is not a replacement password that can be used continually. It can only be used once – for password recovery.
6. User logs in with the username **ADMINISTRATOR** and the recovery password in to the ***Password*** setting in *SYSTEM DATA* column.
7. Then IED will prompt

```
RESET PASSWORD?
ENTER or CLEAR
```

8. Press Enter to continue the reset procedure
9. If the recovery password successfully validates, the default passwords are restored for each access level for Device authentication.
10. Change ***Auth. Method*** setting to `Server + Device` if applicable.

*Note:*
*Restoring passwords to defaults does not affect any other settings and does not provoke reboot of the IED. The protection and control functions of the IED are always maintained.*

#### 17.7.11.3 ACCESS LEVEL DDBS

The current level of access for each interface is available for use in the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL) as these DDB signals:

- ***HMI Access Lvl 1***
- ***HMI Access Lvl 2***
- ***FPort AccessLvl1***
- ***FPort AccessLvl2***
- ***RPrt1 AccessLvl1***
- ***RPrt1 AccessLvl2***
- ***RPrt2 AccessLvl1***
- ***RPrt2 AccessLvl2***

Each pair of DDB signals indicates the access level as follows:

- Level 1 off, Level 2 off = 0
- Level 1 on, Level 2 off = 1
- Level 1 off, Level 2 on = 2
- Level 1 on, Level 2 on = 3

**KEY:**

HMI = Human Machine Interface

FPort = Front Port

RPrt = Rear Port

Lvl = Level

### 17.7.12 DISABLING PHYSICAL PORTS

It is possible to disable unused physical ports. A level 3 password is needed to perform this action.

To prevent accidental disabling of a port, a warning message is displayed according to whichever port is required to be disabled. For example, if rear port 1 is to be disabled, the following message appears:

```
REAR PORT 1 TO BE
DISABLED.CONFIRM
```

The following ports can be disabled, depending on the model.

- Front port (***Front Port*** setting)
- Rear port 1 (***Rear Port 1*** setting)
- Rear port 2 (***Rear Port 2*** setting)
- Ethernet port (***Ethernet Port*** setting)

*Note:*
*It is not possible to disable a port from which the disabling port command originates.*
*We do not generally advise disabling the physical Ethernet port.*

### 17.7.13 DISABLING LOGICAL PORTS

It is possible to disable unused logical ports. A level 3 password is needed to perform this action.

*Note:*
*The port disabling setting cells are not provided in the settings file. It is only possible to do this using the HMI front panel.*

The following protocols can be disabled:

- IEC 61850 (***IEC 61850*** setting)
- DNP3 Over Ethernet (***DNP3 OE*** setting)--where available
- Courier Tunnelling (***Courier Tunnel*** setting)

*Note:*
*If any of these protocols are enabled or disabled, the Ethernet card will reboot.*

## 17.8 SECURITY EVENT MANAGEMENT

To implement NERC-compliant cyber-security, a range of security events are logged in the Security Event file.

### 17.8.1 SECURITY EVENTS: COURIER

| Event Value | Display |
|---|---|
| PASSWORD LEVEL UNLOCKED | USER LOGGED IN<br>ON {int} LEVEL {n} |
| PASSWORD LEVEL RESET | USER LOGGED OUT<br>ON {int} LEVEL {n} |
| PASSWORD SET BLANK | P/WORD SET BLANK<br>BY {int} LEVEL {p} |
| PASSWORD SET NON-COMPLIANT | P/WORD NOT-NERC<br>BY {int} LEVEL {p} |
| PASSWORD MODIFIED | PASSWORD CHANGED<br>BY {int} LEVEL {p} |
| PASSWORD ENTRY BLOCKED | PASSWORD BLOCKED<br>ON {int} |
| PASSWORD ENTRY UNBLOCKED | P/WORD UNBLOCKED<br>ON {int} |
| INVALID PASSWORD ENTERED | INV P/W ENTERED<br>ON <int} |
| PASSWORD EXPIRED | P/WORD EXPIRED<br>ON {int} |
| PASSWORD ENTERED WHILE BLOCKED | P/W ENT WHEN BLK<br>ON {int} |
| RECOVERY PASSWORD ENTERED | RCVY P/W ENTERED<br>ON {int} |
| IED SECURITY CODE READ | IED SEC CODE RD<br>ON {int} |
| IED SECURITY CODE TIMER EXPIRED | IED SEC CODE EXP<br>- |
| PORT DISABLED | PORT DISABLED<br>BY {int} PORT {prt} |
| PORT ENABLED | PORT ENABLED<br>BY {int} PORT {prt} |
| DEF. DISPLAY NOT NERC COMPLIANT | DEF DSP NOT-NERC |
| PSL SETTINGS DOWNLOADED | PSL STNG D/LOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| DNP SETTINGS DOWNLOADED | DNP STNG D/LOAD<br>BY {int} |
| TRACE DATA DOWNLOADED | TRACE DAT D/LOAD<br>BY {int} |
| IEC 61850 CONFIG DOWNLOADED | IED CONFG D/LOAD<br>BY {int} |
| USER CURVES DOWNLOADED | USER CRV D/LOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {crv} |

| Event Value | Display |
|---|---|
| PSL CONFIG DOWNLOADED | PSL CONFG D/LOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| SETTINGS DOWNLOADED | SETTINGS D/LOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| PSL SETTINGS UPLOADED | PSL STNG UPLOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| DNP SETTINGS UPLOADED | DNP STNG UPLOAD<br>BY {int} |
| TRACE DATA UPLOADED | TRACE DAT UPLOAD<br>BY {int} |
| IEC 61850 CONFIG UPLOADED | IED CONFG UPLOAD<br>BY {int} |
| USER CURVES UPLOADED | USER CRV UPLOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {crv} |
| PSL CONFIG UPLOADED | PSL CONFG UPLOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| SETTINGS UPLOADED | SETTINGS UPLOAD<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| EVENTS HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED | EVENTS EXTRACTED<br>BY {int} {nov} EVNTS |
| ACTIVE GROUP CHANGED | ACTIVE GRP CHNGE<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| CS SETTINGS CHANGED | C & S CHANGED<br>BY {int} |
| DR SETTINGS CHANGED | DR CHANGED<br>BY {int} |
| SETTING GROUP CHANGED | SETTINGS CHANGED<br>BY {int} GROUP {grp} |
| POWER ON | POWER ON<br>- |
| SOFTWARE_DOWNLOADED | S/W DOWNLOADED<br>- |

where:

- int is the interface definition (UI, FP, RP1, RP2, TNL, TCP)
- prt is the port ID (FP, RP1, RP2, TNL, DNP3, IEC, ETHR)
- grp is the group number (1, 2, 3, 4)
- crv is the Curve group number (1, 2, 3, 4)
- n is the new access level (0, 1, 2, 3)
- p is the password level (1, 2, 3)
- nov is the number of events (1 - nnn)

Each new event has an incremented unique number, therefore missing events appear as gap in the sequence. The unique identifier forms part of the event record that is read or uploaded from the IED.

*Note:*
*It is no longer possible to clear Event, Fault, Maintenance, and Disturbance Records.*

### 17.8.2 SYSLOG

Security events are also logged to a remote syslog server.

All login and logout attempts from local and central authentication, whether successful or failed, are logged. The contents of each successful or failed, login and logout security event include a specific username.

The security log cannot be cleaned by any of the available roles.

The contents of each login and/or logout security event include the relevant interface. The following interfaces are supported:

| Interface | Abbr. |
|---|---|
| Front Port | FP |
| Rear Port 1 | RP1 |
| Rear Port 2 | RP2 |
| Ethernet | NET |
| Front Panel | UI |

The following events are available to be logged to the syslog server:

| Event Categorisation | Severity |
|---|---|
| Login - Authentication successful | Informational (6) |
| Login - Authentication Failure | Informational (6) |
| Logout | Informational (6) |
| RADIUS Server Unavailable | Alert (1) |
| Session timeout | Informational (6) |
| Account Locked | Notice (5) |
| User accessed while locked | Notice (5) |
| ByPass Activate | Notice (5) |
| ByPass Deactivate | Notice (5) |
| Password Change | Notice (5) |
| Recovery password is entered to reset the passwords | Notice (5) |
| Settings/Configuration Changed | Notice (5) |
| Settings/Configuration uploaded (to S1 Agile) | Notice (5) |
| Event Records uploaded | Notice (5) |
| Default settings restored | Notice (5) |
| Active Setting Group Changed | Notice (5) |
| | Notice (5) |
| | Notice (5) |
| | Notice (5) |
| Default user curves restored | Notice (5) |
| | Notice (5) |
| | Notice (5) |

### 17.8.3 SYSLOG CLIENT

The IED supports security event reporting through the Syslog protocol for supporting Security Information Event Management (SIEM) systems for centralized cyber security Monitoring over UDP protocol.

The IED is a Syslog client that supports two Syslog servers. The following settings are available in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.

| Setting Name | Description | Min | Max | Default | Units | Min. Permission |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SysLog Pri IP | The IP address of the target Syslog server (Primary) | 0.0.0.0 | 223.255.255.254 | 0.0.0.0 | - | Administrator |
| SysLog Sec IP | The IP address of the target Syslog server (Secondary) | 0.0.0.0 | 223.255.255.254 | 0.0.0.0 | - | Administrator |
| SysLog Port | The UDP port number of the target Syslog server | 1 | 65535 | 514 | - | Administrator |

### 17.8.4 SYSLOG FUNCTIONALITY

The P40 supports the RFC 5424 UDP protocol.

The table below shows the format of a Syslog event.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Header | <PRIVAL>1 YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.fffZ IEDName userlog - MSGID | |
| | PRIVAL | 32 + [event severity]<br>32 is derived from the facility number 4 (meaning security/authorization messages)<br>Event severity is derived from the received message. |
| | YYYY | 4 Digit year; i.e. 2018<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | MM | 2 Digit month; 01 to 12 (for January to December).<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | DD | 2 Digit day of month; 01 to 31 (depending upon the month)<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | HH | 2 Digit hour of day; 00 to 23<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | mm | 2 Digit count of minutes elapsed in the current hour; 00 to 59<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | ss | 2 Digit count of seconds elapsed in the current minute; 00 to 59<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | fff | 3 Digit fraction of seconds (millisecond resolution); 0 to 999<br>Derived from the received message timestamp. |
| | IP Addr | IP Address assigned to the Ethernet Board. |
| | MSGID | Unique message type identity<br>Derived from the received message event type. |
| Data (common) | [timeQuality tzKnown=X] | |
| | X | Timezone quality attribute for event timestamp (in header)<br>0; indicating Local Time offset and DST settings are not enabled (i.e. timestamp is UTC) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Data (Platform event) | [gePlatformEvt channel=IFACE accessLevel=AL evtid=UUID extra=EDATA] DETAIL | |
| | IFACE | Channel access type<br>Copied from the received message interface name. |
| | AL | Access Level<br>Copied from the received message access level. |
| | UUID | Unique event identification<br>Copied from the received message unique id. |
| | EDATA | Extra event data – meaning of which is specific to the event type (see MSGID in header)<br>Copied from the received message extra info. |
| | DETAIL | Event details.<br>Derived from the received message event text and value. |
| Data (Enhanced event) | [geUserInfo channel=IFACE loginId=USER] DETAIL | |
| | IFACE | Channel access type<br>Copied from the received message interface name. |
| | USER | Logged in username who generated the event<br>Copied from the received message user id. |
| | DETAIL | Event details.<br>Copied from the received message event text. |
| Formatted Examples: | <38>1 2018-02-06T11:46:32.074Z Feeder1 userlog - 5120 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][gePlatformEvt channel=UI accessLevel=3 evtid=4 extra=0] User Logged In on UI Level 3User Logged In on UI Level 3<br><38>1 2018-02-06T11:46:32.074Z Feeder1 userlog - 9999 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=UI loginId=user1] Login - Authentication successful | |

Sample Syslog messages are shown below:

| Event | Access Method | Syslog Message (As from Syslog Server) |
|---|---|---|
| Authentication Successful | UI | 04-17-2019 14:43:32 Auth.Info 192.168.1.30 1 1994-01-23T21:34:06.102Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 9999 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=FP loginid=ADMINISTRATOR] Login - Authentication successful |
| Authentication Failure | Serial | 04-19-201913:36:08Auth.Info192.168.1.301 1994-01-25T20:26:42.872Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 9999 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=RP1 loginid=ENGINEER] Login - Authentication fail |
| Network Login Success | Courier Tunnel (device authentication) | 04-17-201915:29:20Auth.Info192.168.1.301 1994-01-23T22:19:58.168Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 9999 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=NET loginid=ENGINEER] Login - Authentication successful |
| Logout | Serial | 04-19-201913:52:08Auth.Info192.168.1.301 1994-01-25T20:42:42.782Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 9999 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=RP1 loginid=ADMINISTRATOR] Logout |
| RADIUS Unavailable | FP | 04-18-201912:40:14Auth.Alert192.168.1.301 1994-01-24T19:30:55.839Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 5163 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][gePlatformEvt channel=FP accessLevel=0 evtid=3715 extra=0] RADIUS UnAvailbl |
| Bypass Activated | FP | 04-18-201912:39:19Auth.Warning192.168.1.301 1994-01-24T19:30:00.573Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 9998 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][geUserInfo channel=FP loginid=ADMINISTRATOR] ByPass Activated |
| Settings modified | Courier Tunnel | 04-18-201911:52:35Auth.Notice192.168.1.301 1994-01-24T18:43:16.537Z 192.168.1.30 userlog - 5149 [timeQuality tzKnown=0][gePlatformEvt channel=NET accessLevel=3 evtid=3677 extra=0] Settings Upload By TNL |

## CHAPTER 18

# INSTALLATION

## 18.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about installing the product.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 415
Handling the Goods 416
Mounting the Device 417
Cables and Connectors 419
Case Dimensions 425

## 18.2 HANDLING THE GOODS

Our products are of robust construction but require careful treatment before installation on site. This section discusses the requirements for receiving and unpacking the goods, as well as associated considerations regarding product care and personal safety.

**Caution:**
**Before lifting or moving the equipment you should be familiar with the Safety Information chapter of this manual.**

### 18.2.1 RECEIPT OF THE GOODS

On receipt, ensure the correct product has been delivered. Unpack the product immediately to ensure there has been no external damage in transit. If the product has been damaged, make a claim to the transport contractor and notify us promptly.

For products not intended for immediate installation, repack them in their original delivery packaging.

### 18.2.2 UNPACKING THE GOODS

When unpacking and installing the product, take care not to damage any of the parts and make sure that additional components are not accidentally left in the packing or lost. Do not discard any CDROMs or technical documentation (where included). These should accompany the unit to its destination substation and put in a dedicated place.

The site should be well lit to aid inspection, clean, dry and reasonably free from dust and excessive vibration. This particularly applies where installation is being carried out at the same time as construction work.

### 18.2.3 STORING THE GOODS

If the unit is not installed immediately, store it in a place free from dust and moisture in its original packaging. Keep any dehumidifier bags included in the packing. The dehumidifier crystals lose their efficiency if the bag is exposed to ambient conditions. Restore the crystals before replacing it in the carton. Ideally regeneration should be carried out in a ventilating, circulating oven at about 115°C. Bags should be placed on flat racks and spaced to allow circulation around them. The time taken for regeneration will depend on the size of the bag. If a ventilating, circulating oven is not available, when using an ordinary oven, open the door on a regular basis to let out the steam given off by the regenerating silica gel.

On subsequent unpacking, make sure that any dust on the carton does not fall inside. Avoid storing in locations of high humidity. In locations of high humidity the packaging may become impregnated with moisture and the dehumidifier crystals will lose their efficiency.

The device can be stored between –25º to +70ºC for unlimited periods or between -40°C to + 85°C for up to 96 hours (see technical specifications).

To avoid deterioration of electrolytic capacitors, power up units that are stored in a de-energised state once a year, for one hour continuously.

### 18.2.4 DISMANTLING THE GOODS

If you need to dismantle the device, always observe standard ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) precautions. The minimum precautions to be followed are as follows:

- Use an antistatic wrist band earthed to a suitable earthing point.
- Avoid touching the electronic components and PCBs.

## 18.3 MOUNTING THE DEVICE

The products are dispatched either individually or as part of a panel or rack assembly.

Individual products are normally supplied with an outline diagram showing the dimensions for panel cut-outs and hole centres.

The products are designed so the fixing holes in the mounting flanges are only accessible when the access covers are open.

If you use a P991 or MMLG test block with the product, when viewed from the front, position the test block on the right-hand side of the associated product. This minimises the wiring between the product and test block, and allows the correct test block to be easily identified during commissioning and maintenance tests.

### 18.3.1 FLUSH PANEL MOUNTING

Panel-mounted devices are flush mounted into panels using M4 SEMS Taptite self-tapping screws with captive 3 mm thick washers (also known as a SEMS unit).

**Caution:**
**Do not use conventional self-tapping screws, because they have larger heads and could damage the faceplate.**

Alternatively, you can use tapped holes if the panel has a minimum thickness of 2.5 mm.

For applications where the product needs to be semi-projection or projection mounted, a range of collars are available.

If several products are mounted in a single cut-out in the panel, mechanically group them horizontally or vertically into rigid assemblies before mounting in the panel.

**Caution:**
**Do not fasten products with pop rivets because this makes them difficult to remove if repair becomes necessary.**

### 18.3.2 RACK MOUNTING

Panel-mounted variants can also be rack mounted using single-tier rack frames (our part number FX0021 001), as shown in the figure below. These frames are designed with dimensions in accordance with IEC 60297 and are supplied pre-assembled ready to use. On a standard 483 mm (19 inch) rack this enables combinations of case widths up to a total equivalent of size 80TE to be mounted side by side.

The two horizontal rails of the rack frame have holes drilled at approximately 26 mm intervals. Attach the products by their mounting flanges using M4 Taptite self-tapping screws with captive 3 mm thick washers (also known as a SEMS unit).

**Caution:**
**Risk of damage to the front cover molding. Do not use conventional self-tapping screws, including those supplied for mounting MiDOS products because they have slightly larger heads.**

Once the tier is complete, the frames are fastened into the racks using mounting angles at each end of the tier.

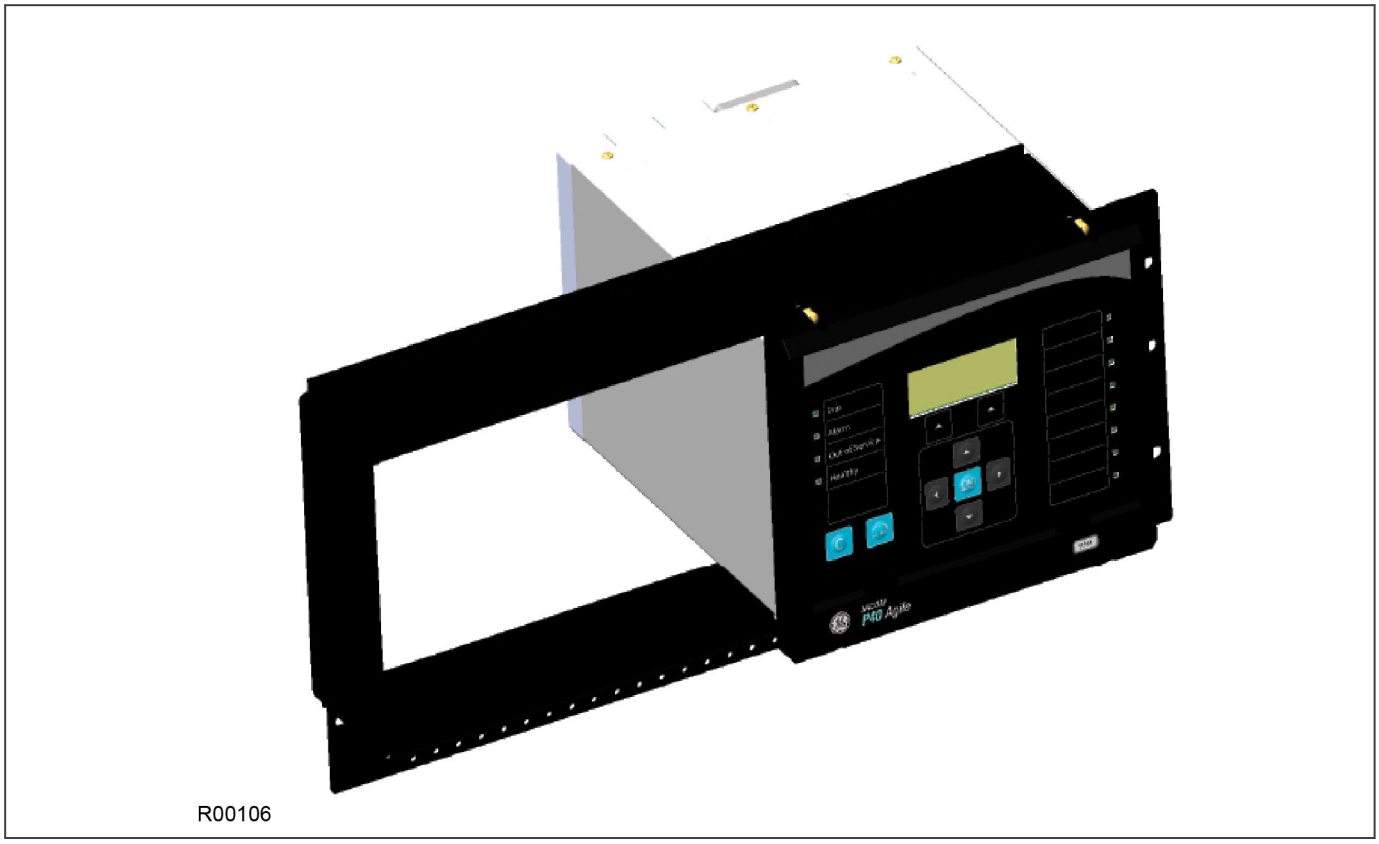



**Figure 174: Rack mounting of products**

Products can be mechanically grouped into single tier (4U) or multi-tier arrangements using the rack frame. This enables schemes using products from different product ranges to be pre-wired together before mounting.

Use blanking plates to fill any empty spaces. The spaces may be used for installing future products or because the total size is less than 80TE on any tier. Blanking plates can also be used to mount ancillary components. The part numbers are as follows:

| Case size summation | Blanking plate part number |
|---|---|
| 5TE | GJ2028 001 |
| 10TE | GJ2028 002 |
| 15TE | GJ2028 003 |
| 20TE | GJ2028 004 |
| 25TE | GJ2028 005 |
| 30TE | GJ2028 006 |
| 35TE | GJ2028 007 |
| 40TE | GJ2028 008 |
| 60TE | GJ2028 012 |
| 80TE | GJ2028 016 |

## 18.4 CABLES AND CONNECTORS

This section describes the type of wiring and connections that should be used when installing the device. For pin-out details please refer to the Hardware Design chapter or the wiring diagrams.

**Caution:**
**Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the Safety Section and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

### 18.4.1 TERMINAL BLOCKS

The device may use one or more of the terminal block types shown in the following diagram. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with screws.

- Heavy duty (HD) terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- Medium duty (MD) terminal blocks for the power supply, relay outputs and rear communications port
- MiDOS terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- RTD/CLIO terminal block for connection to analogue transducers

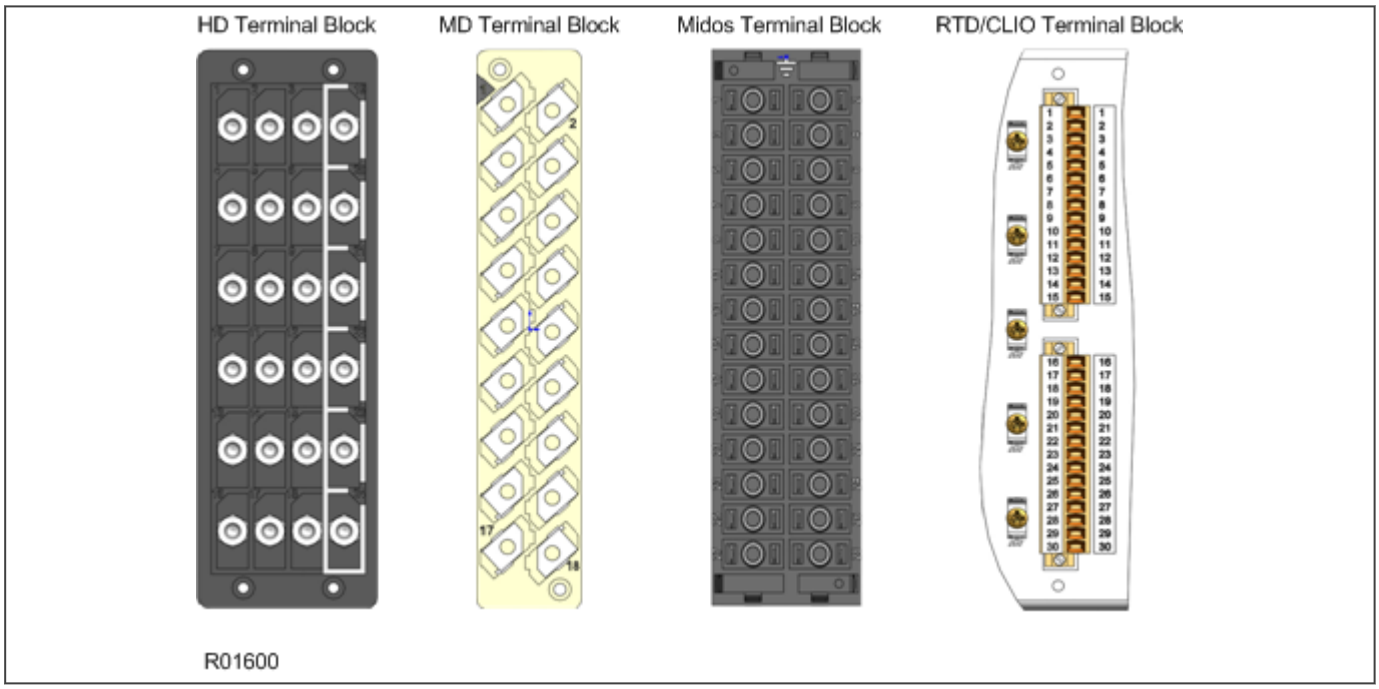



**Figure 175: Terminal block types**

MiCOM products are supplied with sufficient M4 screws for making connections to the rear mounted terminal blocks using ring terminals, with a recommended maximum of two ring terminals per terminal.

If required, M4 90° crimp ring terminals can be supplied in three different sizes depending on wire size. Each type is available in bags of 100.

| Part number | Wire size | Insulation color |
|---|---|---|
| ZB9124 901 | 0.25 - 1.65 $mm^2$ (22 – 16 AWG) | Red |
| ZB9124 900 | 1.04 - 2.63 $mm^2$ (16 – 14 AWG) | Blue |

*Note:*
*IP2x shields and side cover panels may be fitted to provide IP20 ingress protection for MiCOM terminal blocks. The shields and covers can be attached during installation or retrofitted to upgrade existing installations. The shields are supplied with four language fitting instructions, publication number: IP2x-TM-4L-n (where n is the current issue number). For more information, contact your local sales office or our worldwide Contact Centre.*

## 18.4.2 POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1.5 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

**Caution:**
**Protect the auxiliary power supply wiring with a maximum 16 A high rupture capacity (HRC) type NIT or TIA fuse.**

## 18.4.3 EARTH CONNNECTION

Every device must be connected to the cubicle earthing bar using the M4 earth terminal.

Use a wire size of at least 2.5 $mm^2$ terminated with a ring terminal.

Due to the physical limitations of the ring terminal, the maximum wire size you can use is 6.0 $mm^2$ using ring terminals that are not pre-insulated. If using pre insulated ring terminals, the maximum wire size is reduced to 2.63 $mm^2$ per ring terminal. If you need a greater cross-sectional area, use two wires in parallel, each terminated in a separate ring terminal.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

*Note:*
*To prevent any possibility of electrolytic action between brass or copper ground conductors and the rear panel of the product, precautions should be taken to isolate them from one another. This could be achieved in several ways, including placing a nickel-plated or insulating washer between the conductor and the product case, or using tinned ring terminals.*

## 18.4.4 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

Current transformers would generally be wired with 2.5 $mm^2$ PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

Due to the physical limitations of the ring terminal, the maximum wire size you can use is 6.0 $mm^2$ using ring terminals that are not pre-insulated. If using pre insulated ring terminals, the maximum wire size is reduced to 2.63 $mm^2$ per ring terminal. If you need a greater cross-sectional area, use two wires in parallel, each terminated in a separate ring terminal.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

**Caution:**
**Current transformer circuits must never be fused.**

*Note:*
*If there are CTs present, spring-loaded shorting contacts ensure that the terminals into which the CTs connect are shorted before the CT contacts are broken.*

*Note:*
*For 5A CT secondaries, we recommend using 2 x 2.5 mm$^2$ PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire.*

## 18.4.5 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER CONNECTIONS

Voltage transformers should be wired with 2.5 mm$^2$ PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

## 18.4.6 WATCHDOG CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

## 18.4.7 EIA(RS)485 AND K-BUS CONNECTIONS

For connecting the EIA(RS485) / K-Bus ports, use 2-core screened cable with a maximum total length of 1000 m or 200 nF total cable capacitance.

To guarantee the performance specifications, you must ensure continuity of the screen, when daisy chaining the connections.

Two-core screened twisted pair cable should be used. It is important to avoid circulating currents, which can cause noise and interference, especially when the cable runs between buildings. For this reason, the screen should be continuous and connected to ground at one end only, normally at the master connection point.

The K-Bus signal is a differential signal and there is no signal ground connection. If a signal ground connection is present in the bus cable then it must be ignored. At no stage should this be connected to the cable's screen or to the product’s chassis. This is for both safety and noise reasons.

A typical cable specification would be:

- Each core: 16/0.2 mm$^2$ copper conductors, PVC insulated
- Nominal conductor area: 0.5 mm$^2$ per core
- Screen: Overall braid, PVC sheathed

## 18.4.8 IRIG-B CONNECTION

The IRIG-B input and BNC connector have a characteristic impedance of 50 ohms. We recommend that connections between the IRIG-B equipment and the product are made using coaxial cable of type RG59LSF with a halogen free, fire retardant sheath.

## 18.4.9 OPTO-INPUT CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm$^2$ PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

Each opto-input has a selectable preset ½ cycle filter. This makes the input immune to noise induced on the wiring. This can, however slow down the response. If you need to switch off the ½ cycle filter, either use double pole switching on the input, or screened twisted cable on the input circuit.

**Caution:**
**Protect the opto-inputs and their wiring with a maximum 16 A high rupture capacity (HRC) type NIT or TIA fuse.**

## 18.4.10 OUTPUT RELAY CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

## 18.4.11 ETHERNET METALLIC CONNECTIONS

If the device has a metallic Ethernet connection, it can be connected to either a 10Base-T or a 100Base-TX Ethernet hub. Due to noise sensitivity, we recommend this type of connection only for short distance connections, ideally where the products and hubs are in the same cubicle. For increased noise immunity, CAT 6 (category 6) STP (shielded twisted pair) cable and connectors can be used.

The connector for the Ethernet port is a shielded RJ-45. The pin-out is as follows:

| Pin | Signal name | Signal definition |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | TXP | Transmit (positive) |
| 2 | TXN | Transmit (negative) |
| 3 | RXP | Receive (positive) |
| 4 | - | Not used |
| 5 | - | Not used |
| 6 | RXN | Receive (negative) |
| 7 | - | Not used |
| 8 | - | Not used |

## 18.4.12 ETHERNET FIBRE CONNECTIONS

We recommend the use of fibre-optic connections for permanent connections in a substation environment. The 100 Mbps fibre optic port uses type ST or LC connectors depending on the order option (one for Tx and one for Rx), compatible with 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm multimode fibres at 1300 nm wavelength.

*Note:*
*For models equipped with redundant Ethernet connections the product must be partially dismantled to set the fourth octet of the second IP address. This ideally, should be done before installation.*

## 18.4.13 USB CONNECTION

The IED has a type B USB socket inside the bottom compartment. A standard USB printer cable (type A one end, type B the other end) can be used to connect a local PC to the IED. This cable is the same as that used for connecting a printer to a PC.

## 18.4.14 GPS FIBRE CONNECTION

Some products use a GPS 1 PPS timing signal. If applicable, this is connected to a fibre-optic port on the coprocessor board in slot B. The fibre-optic port uses an ST type connector, compatible with fibre multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm – 850 nm.

## 18.4.15 FIBRE COMMUNICATION CONNECTIONS

The fibre optic port consists of one or two channels using ST type connectors (one for Tx and one for Rx). The type of fibre used depends on the option selected.

850 nm and 1300 nm multimode systems use 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm multimode fibres. 1300 nm and 1550 nm single mode systems use 9/125 µm single mode fibres.

## 18.4.16 RTD CONNECTIONS

Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) inputs use screw clamp connectors. The connection block is situated at the rear of the IED. It can accept wire sizes from 0.1 $mm^2$ to 1.5 $mm^2$. The connections between the IED and the RTDs must be made using a screened 3-core cable with a total resistance less than 10 Ω. The cable should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

A 3-core cable should be used even for 2-wire RTD applications, as it allows for the cable's resistance to be removed from the overall resistance measurement. In such cases the third wire is connected to the second wire at the point where the cable is joined to the RTD.

The screen of each cable must only be earthed (grounded) at one end, preferably at the IED end and must be continuous. Multiple earthing (grounding) of the screen can cause circulating current to flow along the screen. This induces noise and is also unsafe.

You should minimize the noise pick-up in the RTD cables by keeping them close to earthed (grounded) metal casings and avoid areas of high electromagnetic and radio interference. The RTD cables should not be run adjacent to or in the same conduit as other high voltage or current cables.

A typical cable specification would be:

- Each core: 7/0.2 mm copper conductors heat resistant PVC insulated
- Nominal conductor area: 0.22 mm2 per core
- Screen: Nickel-plated copper wire braid heat resistant PVC sheathed

The following extract may be useful in defining cable recommendations for the RTDs:

Noise pick up by cables can be categorized into three types:

- Resistive
- Capacitive
- Inductive

Resistive coupling requires an electrical connection to the noise source. Assuming the wire and cable insulation are in good condition and the junctions are clean, this can be dismissed. Capacitive coupling requires sufficient capacitance to the noise source. This is a function of the dielectric strength between the signal cable on the noise source and the power of the noise source. Inductive coupling occurs when the signal cable is adjacent to a wire carrying the noise or it is exposed to a radiated EMF.

Standard screened cable is normally used to protect against capacitively-coupled noise. However for this to be effective, the screen should only be bonded to the system ground at one point. Otherwise a current could flow and the noise would be coupled into the signal wires of the cable. There are different types of screening available, but the most commonly used are aluminium foil wrap, or tin-copper braid. Foil screens are good for low to medium frequencies and braid is good for high frequencies. High-fidelity screen cables provide both types.

Protection against inductive coupling requires careful cable routing and magnetic shielding. The latter can be achieved with steel-armoured cable and steel cable trays. The cable armour must be grounded at both ends so the EMF of the induced current cancels the field of the noise source and shields the cables conductors from it. However, the system ground must be designed such that it does not bridge two isolated ground systems. This could be hazardous and defeat the objectives of the original grounding design. The cable should be laid in the cable trays as close as possible to the metal of the tray. Under no circumstance should any power cable be in or near to the tray. Power cables should only cross the signal cables at 90 degrees and never be adjacent to them.

Both the capacitive and inductive screens must be contiguous from the RTD probes to the IED terminals. The best types of cable are those provided by the RTD manufacturers. These are usually three conductors, known as a triad, which are screened with foil. Such triad cables are available in armoured forms as well as multi-triad armoured forms.

### 18.4.17 CLIO CONNECTIONS

Current Loop Inputs and Outputs (CLIO) use screw clamp connectors. The connection block is situated at the rear of the IED. It can accept wire sizes from 0.1 $mm^2$ to 1.5 $mm^2$. We recommend screened cable, and it should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

# 18.5 CASE DIMENSIONS

Not all products are available in all case sizes.

## 18.5.1 CASE DIMENSIONS 40TE

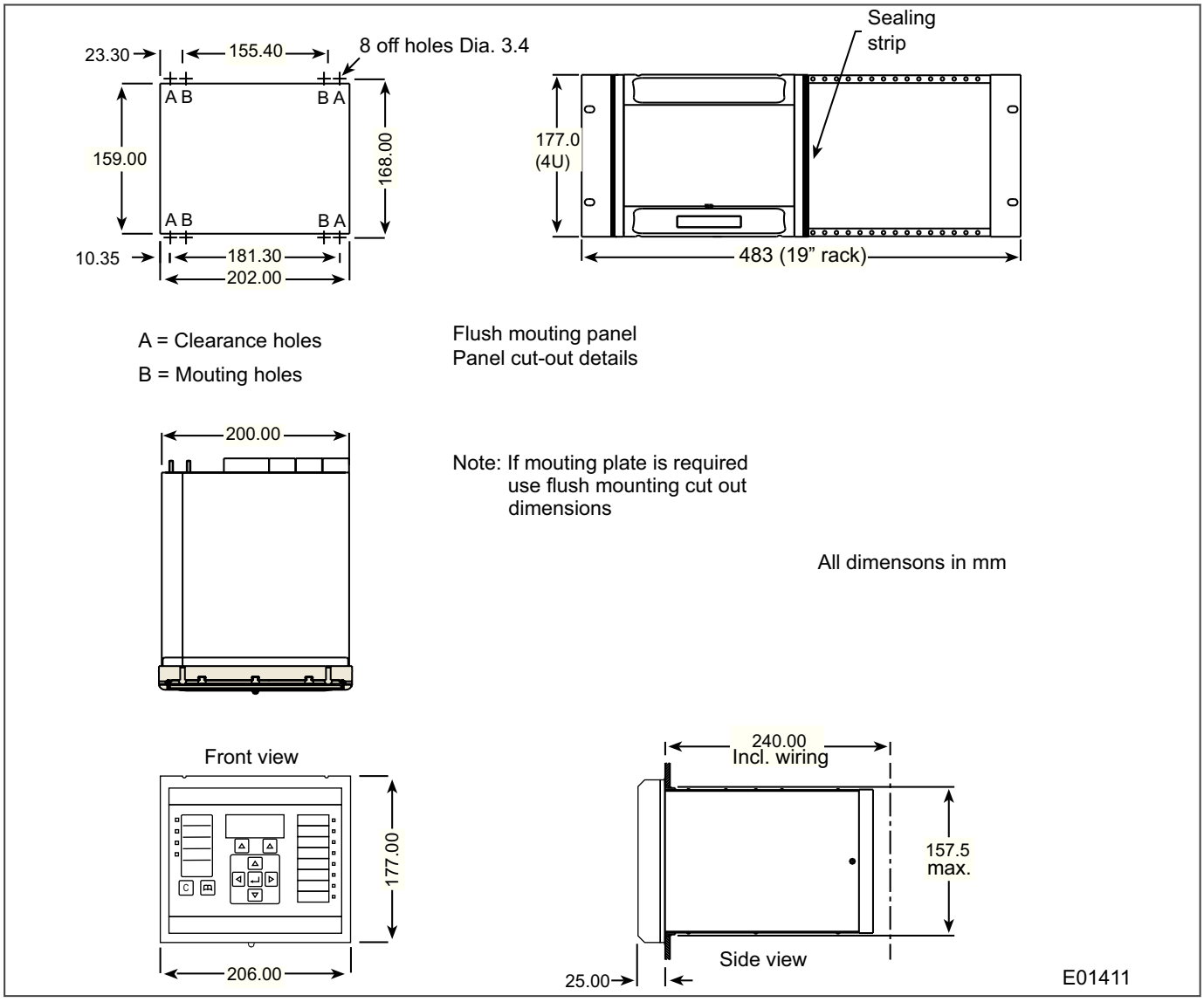



**Figure 176: 40TE case dimensions**

## 18.5.2 CASE DIMENSIONS 60TE

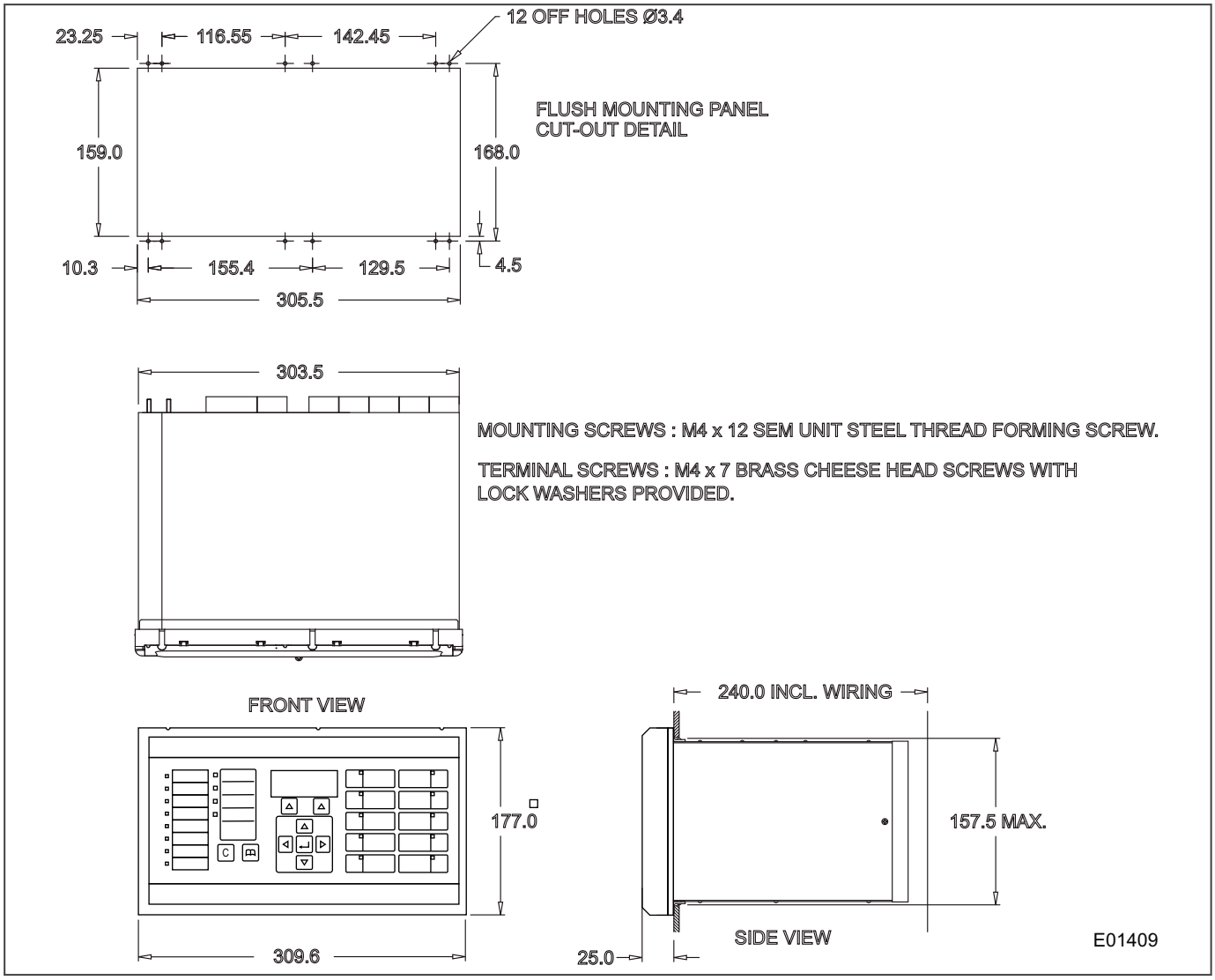



**Figure 177: 60TE case dimensions**

## 18.5.3 CASE DIMENSIONS 80TE

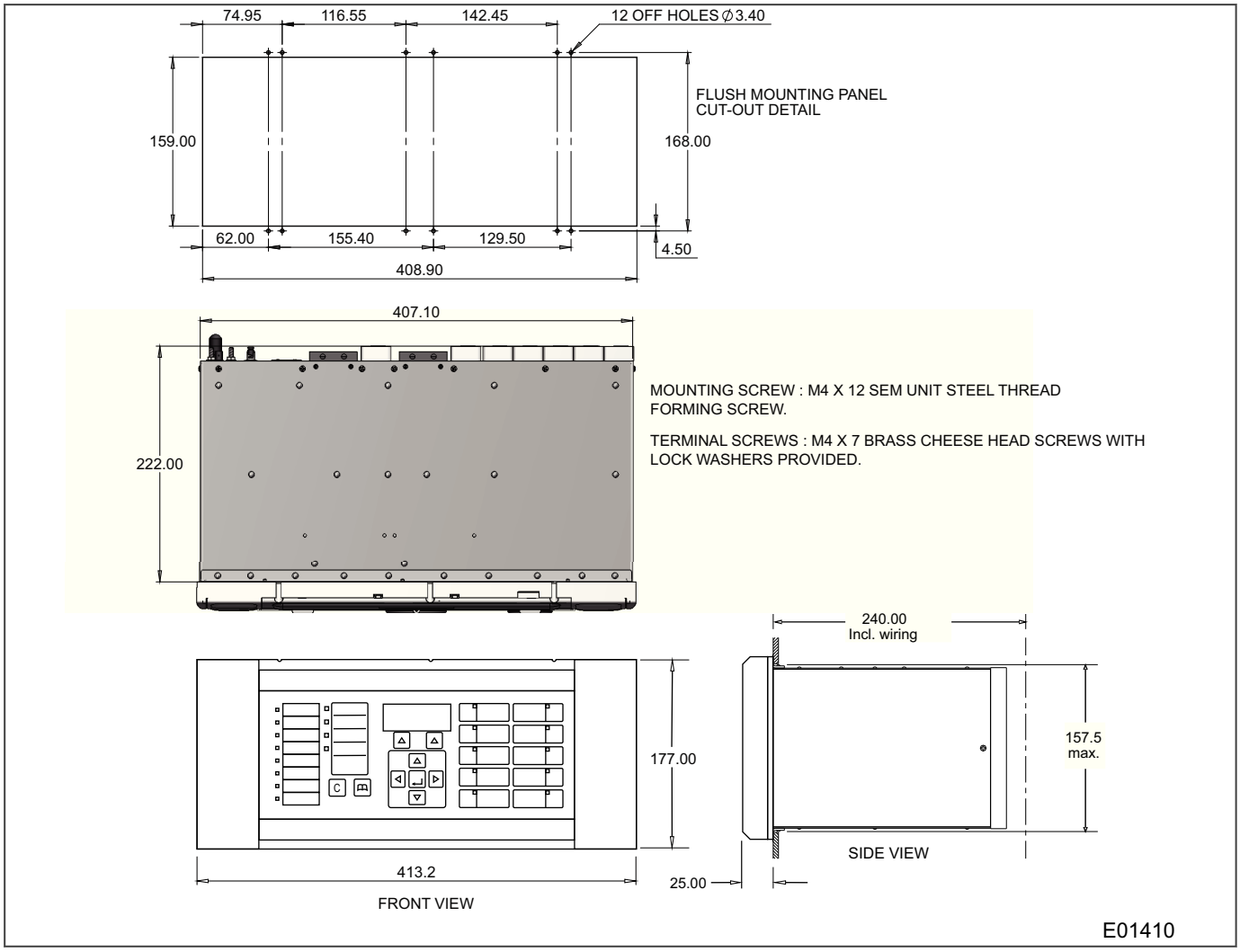



**Figure 178: 80TE case dimensions**

## CHAPTER 19

# COMMISSIONING INSTRUCTIONS

## 19.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 429
General Guidelines 430
Commissioning Test Menu 431
Commissioning Equipment 434
Product Checks 436
Setting Checks 446
IEC 61850 Edition 2 Testing 448
Checking the Differential Element 453
Protection Timing Checks 457
Onload Checks 459
Final Checks 461

## 19.2 GENERAL GUIDELINES

GE Vernova IEDs are self-checking devices and will raise an alarm in the unlikely event of a failure. This is why the commissioning tests are less extensive than those for non-numeric electronic devices or electro-mechanical relays.

To commission the devices, you (the commissioning engineer) do not need to test every function. You need only verify that the hardware is functioning correctly and that the application-specific software settings have been applied. You can check the settings by extracting them using the settings application software, or by means of the front panel interface (HMI panel).

The menu language is user-selectable, so you can change it for commissioning purposes if required.

*Note:*
*Remember to restore the language setting to the customer's preferred language on completion.*

**Caution:**
**Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or Safety Guide SFTY/4LM as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

**Warning:**
**With the exception of the CT shorting contacts check, do not disassemble the device during commissioning.**

## 19.3 COMMISSIONING TEST MENU

The IED provides several test facilities under the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu heading. There are menu cells that allow you to monitor the status of the opto-inputs, output relay contacts, internal Digital Data Bus (DDB) signals and user-programmable LEDs. This section describes these commissioning test facilities.

### 19.3.1 OPTO I/P STATUS CELL (OPTO-INPUT STATUS)

This cell can be used to monitor the status of the opto-inputs while they are sequentially energised with a suitable DC voltage. The cell is a binary string that displays the status of the opto-inputs where '1' means energised and '0' means de-energised. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding label text is displayed for each logic input.

### 19.3.2 RELAY O/P STATUS CELL (RELAY OUTPUT STATUS)

This cell can be used to monitor the status of the relay outputs. The cell is a binary string that displays the status of the relay outputs where '1' means energised and '0' means de-energised. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding label text is displayed for each relay output.

The cell indicates the status of the output relays when the IED is in service. You can check for relay damage by comparing the status of the output contacts with their associated bits.

*Note:*
*When the **Test Mode** cell is set to `Contacts Blocked`, the relay output status indicates which contacts would operate if the IED was in-service. It does not show the actual status of the output relays, as they are blocked.*

### 19.3.3 TEST MODE CELL

This cell allows you to perform secondary injection testing. It also lets you test the output contacts directly by applying menu-controlled test signals.

To go into test mode, select the `Test Mode` option in the ***Test Mode*** cell. This takes the IED out of service causing an alarm condition to be recorded and the ***Out of Service*** LED to illuminate. This also freezes any information stored in the *CB CONDITION* column. In IEC 60870-5-103 versions, it changes the Cause of Transmission (COT) to Test Mode.

In Test Mode, the output contacts are still active. To disable the output contacts you must select the `Contacts Blocked` option.

Once testing is complete, return the device back into service by setting the ***Test Mode*** Cell back to `Disabled`.

**Caution:**
**When the cell is in Test Mode, the Scheme Logic still drives the output relays, which could result in tripping of circuit breakers. To avoid this, set the *Test Mode* cell to `Contacts Blocked`.**

*Note:*
`Test mode` *and* `Contacts Blocked` *mode can also be selected by energising an opto-input mapped to the Test Mode signal, and the Contact Block signal respectively.*

## 19.3.4 TEST PATTERN CELL

The ***Test Pattern*** cell is used to select the output relay contacts to be tested when the ***Contact Test*** cell is set to `Apply Test`. The cell has a binary string with one bit for each user-configurable output contact, which can be set to '1' to operate the output and '0' to not operate it.

## 19.3.5 CONTACT TEST CELL

When the `Apply Test` command in this cell is issued, the contacts set for operation change state. Once the test has been applied, the command text on the LCD will change to ***No Operation*** and the contacts will remain in the Test state until reset by issuing the `Remove Test` command. The command text on the LCD will show ***No Operation*** after the `Remove Test` command has been issued.

> *Note:*
> *When the **Test Mode** cell is set to `Contacts Blocked` the **Relay O/P Status** cell does not show the current status of the output relays and therefore cannot be used to confirm operation of the output relays. Therefore it will be necessary to monitor the state of each contact in turn.*

## 19.3.6 TEST LEDS CELL

When the `Apply Test` command in this cell is issued, the user-programmable LEDs illuminate for approximately 2 seconds before switching off, and the command text on the LCD reverts to ***No Operation***.

## 19.3.7 RED AND GREEN LED STATUS CELLS

These cells contain binary strings that indicate which of the user-programmable red and green LEDs are illuminated when accessing from a remote location. A '1' indicates that a particular LED is illuminated.

> *Note:*
> *When the status in both **Red LED Status** and **Green LED Status** cells is '1', this indicates the LEDs illumination is yellow.*

## 19.3.8 PSL VERIFICIATION

### 19.3.8.1 TEST PORT STATUS CELL

This cell displays the status of the DDB signals that have been allocated in the ***Monitor Bit*** cells. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding DDB signal text string is displayed for each monitor bit.

By using this cell with suitable monitor bit settings, the state of the DDB signals can be displayed as various operating conditions or sequences are applied to the IED. This allows you to test the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

### 19.3.8.2 MONITOR BIT 1 TO 8 CELLS

The eight Monitor Bit cells allows you to select eight DDB signals that can be observed in the Test Port Status cell or downloaded via the front port.

Each Monitor Bit cell can be assigned to a particular DDB signal. You set it by entering the required DDB signal number from the list of available DDB signals.

The pins of the monitor/download port used for monitor bits are as follows:

| Monitor Bit | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Monitor/Download Port Pin | 11 | 12 | 15 | 13 | 20 | 21 | 23 | 24 |

The signal ground is available on pins 18, 19, 22 and 25.

**Caution:**
**The monitor/download port is not electrically isolated against induced voltages on the communications channel. It should therefore only be used for local communications.**

## 19.4 COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

Specialist test equipment is required to commission this product. We recognise three classes of equipment for commissioning :

- Recommended
- Essential
- Advisory

Recommended equipment constitutes equipment that is both necessary, and sufficient, to verify correct performance of the principal protection functions.

Essential equipment represents the minimum necessary to check that the product includes the basic expected protection functions and that they operate within limits.

Advisory equipment represents equipment that is needed to verify satisfactory operation of features that may be unused, or supplementary, or which may, for example, be integral to a distributed control/automation scheme. Operation of such features may, perhaps, be more appropriately verified as part of a customer defined commissioning requirement, or as part of a system-level commissioning regime.

### 19.4.1 RECOMMENDED COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

The minimum recommended equipment is a multifunctional three-phase AC current and voltage injection test set featuring :

- Controlled three-phase AC current and voltage sources,
- Transient (dynamic) switching between pre-fault and post-fault conditions (to generate delta conditions),
- Dynamic impedance state sequencer (capable of sequencing through 4 impedance states),
- Integrated or separate variable DC supply (0 - 250 V)
- Integrated or separate AC and DC measurement capabilities (0-440V AC, 0-250V DC)
- Integrated and/or separate timer,
- Integrated and/or separate test switches.

In addition, you will need :

- A portable computer, installed with appropriate software to liaise with the equipment under test (EUT). Typically this software will be proprietary to the product’s manufacturer (for example MiCOM S1 Agile).
- Suitable electrical test leads.
- Electronic or brushless insulation tester with a DC output not exceeding 500 V
- Continuity tester
- Verified application-specific settings files

### 19.4.2 ESSENTIAL COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

As an absolute minimum, the following equipment is required:

- AC current source coupled with AC voltage source
- Variable DC supply (0 - 250V)
- Multimeter capable of measuring AC and DC current and voltage (0-440V AC, 0-250V DC)
- Timer
- Test switches
- Suitable electrical test leads
- Continuity tester

### 19.4.3 ADVISORY TEST EQUIPMENT

Advisory test equipment may be required for extended commissioning procedures:

- Current clamp meter
- Multi-finger test plug:
  - P992 for test block type P991
  - MMLB for test block type MMLG blocks
- Electronic or brushless insulation tester with a DC output not exceeding 500 V
- KITZ K-Bus - EIA(RS)232 protocol converter for testing EIA(RS)485 K-Bus port
- EIA(RS)485 to EIA(RS)232 converter for testing EIA(RS)485 Courier/MODBUS/IEC60870-5-103/DNP3 port
- A portable printer (for printing a setting record from the portable PC) and or writeable, detachable memory device
- Phase angle meter
- Phase rotation meter
- Fibre-optic power meter
- Fibre optic test leads (minimum 2). 10m minimum length, multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5µm terminated with BFOC (ST) 2.5 or BFOC (LC) connectors depending on the Ethernet board ordered for testing the fibre-optic RP1 port.

## 19.5 PRODUCT CHECKS

These product checks are designed to ensure that the device has not been physically damaged prior to commissioning, is functioning correctly and that all input quantity measurements are within the stated tolerances.

If the application-specific settings have been applied to the IED prior to commissioning, you should make a copy of the settings. This will allow you to restore them at a later date if necessary. This can be done by:

- Obtaining a setting file from the customer.
- Extracting the settings from the IED itself, using a portable PC with appropriate setting software.

If the customer has changed the password that prevents unauthorised changes to some of the settings, either the revised password should be provided, or the original password restored before testing.

*Note:*
*If the password has been lost, a recovery password can be obtained from GE Vernova.*

### 19.5.1 PRODUCT CHECKS WITH THE IED DE-ENERGISED

**Warning:**
**The following group of tests should be carried out without the auxiliary supply being applied to the IED and, if applicable, with the trip circuit isolated.**

The current and voltage transformer connections must be isolated from the IED for these checks. If a P991 test block is provided, the required isolation can be achieved by inserting test plug type P992. This open circuits all wiring routed through the test block.

Before inserting the test plug, you should check the scheme diagram to ensure that this will not cause damage or a safety hazard (the test block may, for example, be associated with protection current transformer circuits). The sockets in the test plug, which correspond to the current transformer secondary windings, must be linked before the test plug is inserted into the test block.

**Warning:**
**Never open-circuit the secondary circuit of a current transformer since the high voltage produced may be lethal and could damage insulation.**

If a test block is not provided, the voltage transformer supply to the IED should be isolated by means of the panel links or connecting blocks. The line current transformers should be short-circuited and disconnected from the IED terminals. Where means of isolating the auxiliary supply and trip circuit (for example isolation links, fuses and MCB) are provided, these should be used. If this is not possible, the wiring to these circuits must be disconnected and the exposed ends suitably terminated to prevent them from being a safety hazard.

#### 19.5.1.1 VISUAL INSPECTION

**Warning:**
**Check the rating information under the top access cover on the front of the IED.**

**Warning:**
**Check that the IED being tested is correct for the line or circuit.**

**Warning:**
**Record the circuit reference and system details.**

**Warning:**
**Check the CT secondary current rating and record the CT tap which is in use.**

Carefully examine the IED to see that no physical damage has occurred since installation.

Ensure that the case earthing connections (bottom left-hand corner at the rear of the IED case) are used to connect the IED to a local earth bar using an adequate conductor.

#### 19.5.1.2 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SHORTING CONTACTS

Check the current transformer shorting contacts to ensure that they close when the heavy-duty terminal block is disconnected from the current input board.

The heavy-duty terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel using four crosshead screws. These are located two at the top and two at the bottom.

*Note:*
*Use a magnetic bladed screwdriver to minimise the risk of the screws being left in the terminal block or lost.*

Pull the terminal block away from the rear of the case and check with a continuity tester that all the shorting switches being used are closed.

#### 19.5.1.3 INSULATION

Insulation resistance tests are only necessary during commissioning if explicitly requested.

Isolate all wiring from the earth and test the insulation with an electronic or brushless insulation tester at a DC voltage not exceeding 500 V. Terminals of the same circuits should be temporarily connected together.

The insulation resistance should be greater than 100 MΩ at 500 V.

On completion of the insulation resistance tests, ensure all external wiring is correctly reconnected to the IED.

#### 19.5.1.4 EXTERNAL WIRING

**Caution:**
**Check that the external wiring is correct according to the relevant IED and scheme diagrams. Ensure that phasing/phase rotation appears to be as expected.**

#### 19.5.1.5 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

Using a continuity tester, check that the Watchdog contacts are in the following states:

| Terminals | Contact State with Product De-energised |
|---|---|
| 11 - 12 on power supply board | Closed |
| 13 - 14 on power supply board | Open |

#### 19.5.1.6 POWER SUPPLY

Depending on its nominal supply rating, the IED can be operated from either a DC only or an AC/DC auxiliary supply. The incoming voltage must be within the operating range specified below.

Without energising the IED measure the auxiliary supply to ensure it is within the operating range.

| Nominal supply rating DC | Nominal Supply Rating AC RMS | DC Operating Range | AC Operating Range |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24 - 54 V | N/A | 19 to 65 V | N/A |
| 48 - 125 V | 30 - 100 V | 37 to 150 V | 24 - 110 V |
| 110 - 250 V | 100 - 240 V | 87 to 300 V | 80 to 265 V |

*Note:*
*The IED can withstand an AC ripple of up to 15% of the upper rated voltage on the DC auxiliary supply.*

**Warning:**
**Do not energise the IED or interface unit using the battery charger with the battery disconnected as this can irreparably damage the power supply circuitry.**

**Caution:**
**Energise the IED only if the auxiliary supply is within the specified operating ranges. If a test block is provided, it may be necessary to link across the front of the test plug to connect the auxiliary supply to the IED.**

### 19.5.2 PXXX_CI_PRODUCTCHECKSENERGISED

**Warning:**
**The current and voltage transformer connections must remain isolated from the IED for these checks. The trip circuit should also remain isolated to prevent accidental operation of the associated circuit breaker.**

The following group of tests verifies that the IED hardware and software is functioning correctly and should be carried out with the supply applied to the IED.

#### 19.5.2.1 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

Using a continuity tester, check that the Watchdog contacts are in the following states when energised and healthy.

| Terminals | Contact State with Product Energised |
|---|---|
| 11 - 12 on power supply board | Open |
| 13 - 14 on power supply board | Closed |

#### 19.5.2.2 TEST LCD

The Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) is designed to operate in a wide range of substation ambient temperatures. For this purpose, the IEDs have an ***LCD Contrast*** setting. The contrast is factory pre-set, but it may be necessary to adjust the contrast to give the best in-service display.

To change the contrast, you can increment or decrement the ***LCD Contrast*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

**Caution:**
**Before applying a contrast setting, make sure that it will not make the display so light or dark such that menu text becomes unreadable. It is possible to restore the visibility of a display by downloading a setting file, with the LCD Contrast set within the typical range of 7 - 11.**

#### 19.5.2.3 DATE AND TIME

The date and time is stored in memory, which is backed up by a supercapacitor.

The method for setting the date and time depends on whether an IRIG-B signal is being used or not. The IRIG-B signal will override the time, day and month settings, but not the initial year setting. For this reason, you must ensure you set the correct year, even if the device is using IRIG-B to maintain the internal clock.

You set the Date and Time by one of the following methods:

- Using the front panel to set the ***Date and Time*** cells respectively
- By sending a courier command to the ***Date/Time*** cell (Courier reference 0801)

*Note:*
*If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date will be maintained by the supercapacitor. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the IRIG-B signal, and then remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energised for approximately 30 seconds. On re energisation, the time should be correct.*

When using IRIG-B to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the satellite clock equipment (usually an RT430), which should be energised and functioning.

1. Set the IRIG-B Sync cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column to `Enabled`.
2. Ensure the IED is receiving the IRIG-B signal by checking that cell IRIG-B Status reads `Active`.
3. Once the IRIG-B signal is active, adjust the time offset of the universal co coordinated time (satellite clock time) on the satellite clock equipment so that local time is displayed.
4. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the Date/Time cell. The IRIG-B signal does not contain the current year so it will need to be set manually in this cell.
5. Reconnect the IRIG-B signal.

If the time and date is not being maintained by an IRIG-B signal, ensure that the IRIG-B Sync cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column is set to `Disabled`.

1. Set the date and time to the correct local time and date using Date/Time cell or using the serial protocol.

#### 19.5.2.4 TEST LEDS

On power-up, all LEDs should first flash yellow. Following this, the green "Healthy" LED should illuminate indicating that the device is healthy.

The IED's non-volatile memory stores the states of the alarm, the trip, and the user-programmable LED indicators (if configured to latch). These indicators may also illuminate when the auxiliary supply is applied.

If any of these LEDs are ON then they should be reset before proceeding with further testing. If the LEDs successfully reset (the LED goes off), no testing is needed for that LED because it is obviously operational.

#### 19.5.2.5 TEST ALARM AND OUT-OF-SERVICE LEDS

The alarm and out of service LEDs can be tested using the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu column.

1. Set the ***Test Mode*** cell to `Contacts Blocked`.
2. Check that the out of service LED illuminates continuously and the alarm LED flashes.

It is not necessary to return the ***Test Mode*** cell to `Disabled` at this stage because the test mode will be required for later tests.

#### 19.5.2.6 TEST TRIP LED

The trip LED can be tested by initiating a manual circuit breaker trip. However, the trip LED will operate during the setting checks performed later. Therefore no further testing of the trip LED is required at this stage.

#### 19.5.2.7 TEST USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDS

To test these LEDs, set the Test LEDs cell to `Apply Test`. Check that all user-programmable LEDs illuminate.

#### 19.5.2.8 TEST OPTO-INPUTS

This test checks that all the opto-inputs on the IED are functioning correctly.

The opto-inputs should be energised one at a time. For terminal numbers, please see the external connection diagrams in the "Wiring Diagrams" chapter. Ensuring correct polarity, connect the supply voltage to the appropriate terminals for the input being tested.

The status of each opto-input can be viewed using either the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column, or the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column.

A '1' indicates an energised input and a '0' indicates a de-energised input. When each opto-input is energised, one of the characters on the bottom line of the display changes to indicate the new state of the input.

#### 19.5.2.9 TEST OUTPUT RELAYS

This test checks that all the output relays are functioning correctly.

1. Ensure that the IED is still in test mode by viewing the ***Test Mode*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column. Ensure that it is set to `Contacts Blocked`.
2. The output relays should be energised one at a time. To select output relay 1 for testing, set the Test Pattern cell as appropriate.
3. Connect a continuity tester across the terminals corresponding to output relay 1 as shown in the external connection diagram.
4. To operate the output relay set the Contact Test cell to `Apply Test`.
5. Check the operation with the continuity tester.
6. Measure the resistance of the contacts in the closed state.
7. Reset the output relay by setting the Contact Test cell to `Remove Test`.
8. Repeat the test for the remaining output relays.
9. Return the IED to service by setting the Test Mode cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu to `Disabled`.

#### 19.5.2.10 RTD INPUTS

This test checks that all the RTD inputs are functioning correctly, if the RTD board is fitted.

Please refer to the wiring diagrams for details of the terminal connections.

1. You should connect a 100 ohm resistor across each RTD in turn. The resistor needs to have a very small tolerance (0.1%). You must connect the RTD common return terminal to the correct RTD input, otherwise the device will report an RTD error.
2. Check that the corresponding temperature displayed in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column of the menu is 0°C +/-2°C. This range takes into account the 0.1% resistor tolerance and device accuracy of +/-1°C. If a resistor of lower accuracy is used during testing, the acceptable setting range needs to be increased.

### 19.5.2.11 CURRENT LOOP OUTPUTS

This test checks that all the current loop outputs are functioning correctly, if the board is fitted.

Please refer to the wiring diagrams for details of the terminal connections. Note that for the current loop outputs, the physical connection of the 1 mA output is different from that of the other types.

1. Enable the current loop output to be tested.
2. Note the current loop output type (***CLO Type***) for the application.
3. Note the current loop output parameter (***CLO Parameter***)
4. Note the current loop output minimum and maximum settings (***CLO Minimum*** and ***CLO Maximum***)
5. Apply the appropriate analog input quantity to match the ***CLO Parameter*** at a value equal to (CLO maximum + CLO minimum)/2. The current loop output should be at 50% of its maximum rated output.
6. Using a precision resistive current shunt and a high-resolution voltmeter, check that the current loop output is at 50% of its maximum rated output according to the range as follows:

   0.5 mA (0 to 1 mA CLO)

   5 mA (0 to 10 mA CLO)

   10 mA (0 to 20, 4 to 20 mA CLO)
7. The accuracy should be within +/-0.5% of full scale + meter accuracy.

### 19.5.2.12 CURRENT LOOP INPUTS

This test checks that all the current loop inputs are functioning correctly, if the board is fitted.

Please refer to the wiring diagrams for details of the terminal connections. Note that for the current loop inputs, the physical connection of the 1 mA input is different from that of the other types.

You can use an accurate DC current source to apply various current levels to the current loop inputs. One approach to this is to use a current loop output as a DC current sources. If you stimulate the current loop output by applying an appropriate signal to the input to which it has been assigned with the ***CLO Parameter*** setting, you will get an appropriate DC signal if the output is enabled.

1. Enable the current loop input to be tested.
2. Note the CLIx minimum and maximum settings and the CLIx Input type for the application.
3. Apply a DC current to the current loop input at 50% of the CLI input maximum range, 0.5 mA (0 to 1 mA CLI), 5 mA (0 to 10 mA CLI) or 10 mA (0 to 20, 4 to 20 mA CLI).
4. Check the accuracy of the current loop input using the CLIO Input 1/2/3/4 cells in the *MEASUREMENTS 3* column. The display should show (CLIx maximum + CLIx minimum)/2 +/-1% full scale accuracy.

### 19.5.2.13 TEST SERIAL COMMUNICATION PORT RP1

You need only perform this test if the IED is to be accessed from a remote location with a permanent serial connection to the communications port. The scope of this test does not extend to verifying operation with connected equipment beyond any supplied protocol converter. It verifies operation of the rear communication port (and if applicable the protocol converter) and varies according to the protocol fitted.

#### 19.5.2.13.1 CHECK PHYSICAL CONNECTIVITY

The rear communication port RP1 is presented on terminals 16, 17 and 18 of the power supply terminal block. Screened twisted pair cable is used to make a connection to the port. The cable screen should be connected to pin 16 and pins 17 and 18 are for the communication signal:

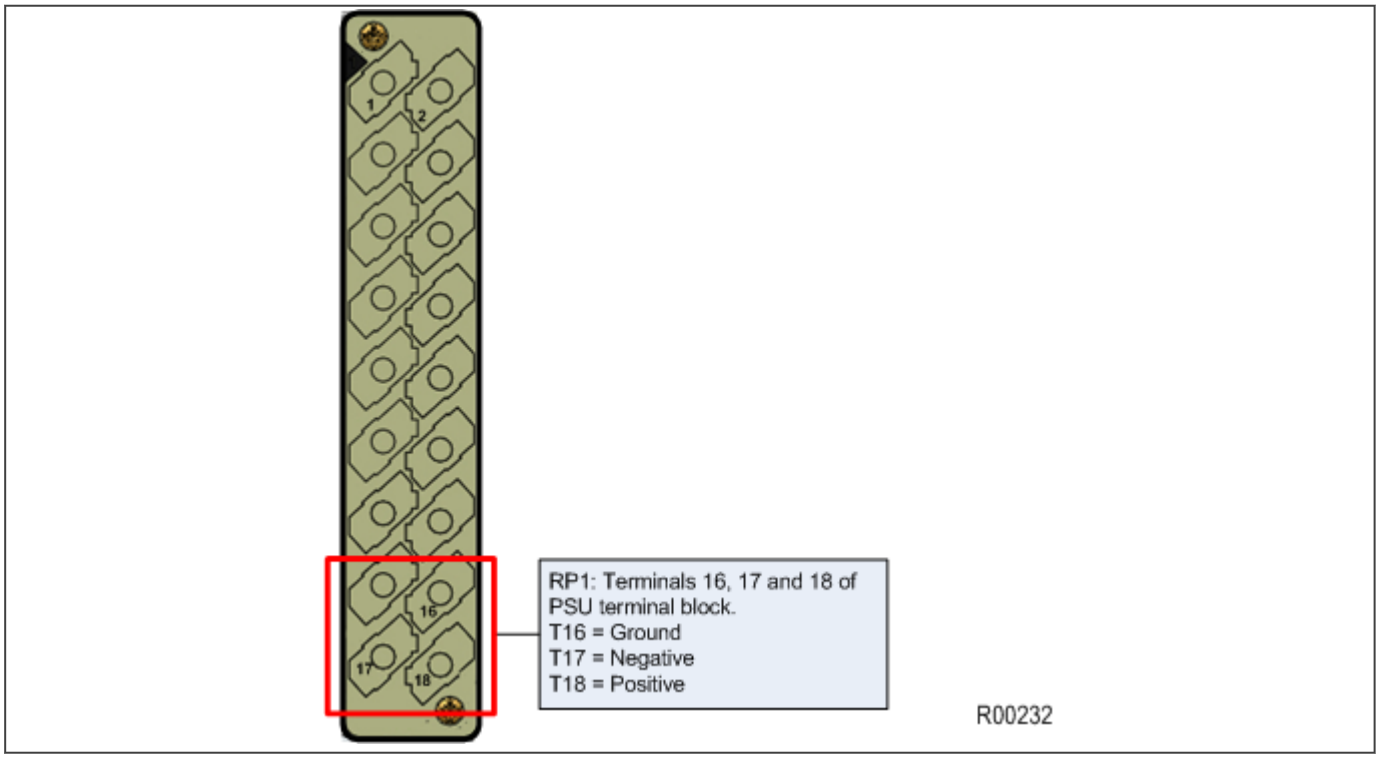



**Figure 179: RP1 physical connection**

For K-Bus applications, pins 17 and 18 are not polarity sensitive and it does not matter which way round the wires are connected. EIA(RS)485 is polarity sensitive, so you must ensure the wires are connected the correct way round (pin 18 is positive, pin 17 is negative).

If K-Bus is being used, a Kitz protocol converter (KITZ101, KITZ102 OR KITZ201) will have been installed to convert the K-Bus signals into RS232. Likewise, if RS485 is being used, an RS485-RS232 converter will have been installed. In the case where a protocol converter is being used, a laptop PC running appropriate software (such as MiCOM S1 Agile) can be connected to the incoming side of the protocol converter. An example for K-bus to RS232 conversion is shown below. RS485 to RS232 would follow the same principle, only using a RS485-RS232 converter. Most modern laptops have USB ports, so it is likely you will also require a RS232 to USB converter too.

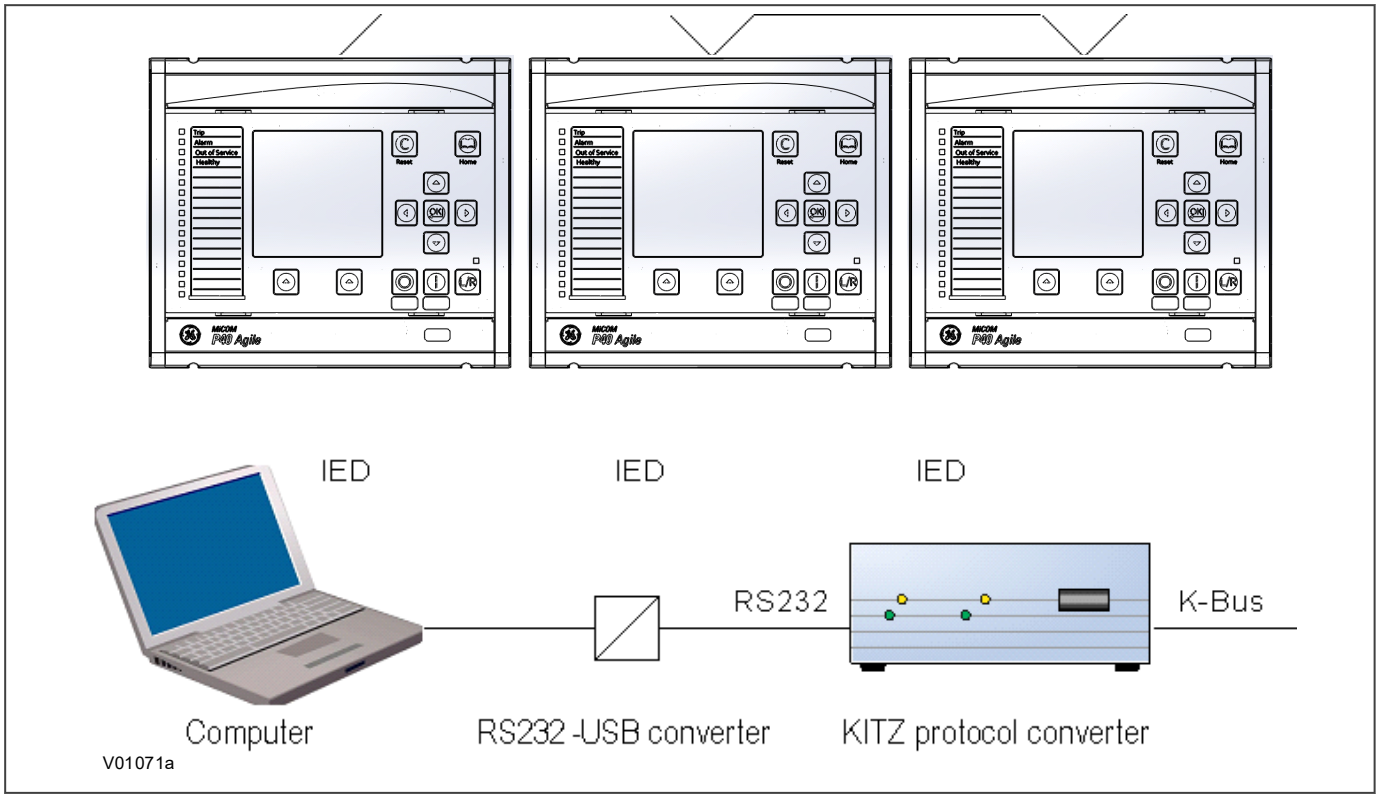



**Figure 180: Remote communication using K-bus**

### Fibre Connection

Some models have an optional fibre optic communications port fitted (on a separate communications board). The communications port to be used is selected by setting the Physical Link cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column, the values being `Copper` or `K-Bus` for the RS485/K-bus port and `Fibre Optic` for the fibre optic port.

### 19.5.2.13.2 CHECK LOGICAL CONNECTIVITY

The logical connectivity depends on the chosen data protocol, but the principles of testing remain the same for all protocol variants:

1. Ensure that the communications baud rate and parity settings in the application software are set the same as those on the protocol converter.
2. For Courier models, ensure that you have set the correct RP1 address
3. Check that communications can be established with this IED using the portable PC/Master Station.

## 19.5.2.14 TEST SERIAL COMMUNICATION PORT RP2

RP2 is an optional second serial port board providing additional serial connectivity. It provides two 9-pin D-type serial port connectors SK4 and SK5. Both ports are configured as DTE (Date Terminal Equipment) ports. That means they can be connected to communications equipment such as a modem with a straight-through cable.

SK4 can be configured as an EIA(RS232), EIA(RS485), or K-Bus connection for Courier protocol only, whilst SK5 is fixed to EIA(RS)232 for InterMiCOM signalling only.

It is not the intention of this test to verify the operation of the complete communication link between the IED and the remote location, just the IED's rear communication port and, if applicable, the protocol converter.

The only checks that need to be made are as follows:

1. Set the ***RP2 Port Config*** cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column to the required physical protocol; (K-Bus, EIA(RS)485, or EIA(RS)232.
2. Set the IED's Courier address to the correct value (it must be between 1 and 254).

#### 19.5.2.15 TEST ETHERNET COMMUNICATION

For products that employ Ethernet communications, we recommend that testing be limited to a visual check that the correct ports are fitted and that there is no sign of physical damage.

If there is no board fitted or the board is faulty, a NIC link alarm will be raised (providing this option has been set in the ***NIC Link Report*** cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column).

### 19.5.3 SECONDARY INJECTION TESTS

Secondary injection testing is carried out to verify the integrity of the VT and CT readings. All devices leave the factory set for operation at a system frequency of 50 Hz. If operation at 60 Hz is required, you must set this in the Frequency cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column.

The PMU must be installed and connected to a 1pps fibre optic synchronising signal and a demodulated IRIG-B signal, provided by a device such as a REASON RT430.

Connect the current and voltage outputs of the test set to the appropriate terminals of the first voltage and current channel and apply nominal voltage and current with the current lagging the voltage by 90 degrees.

#### 19.5.3.1 TEST CURRENT INPUTS

This test verifies that the current measurement inputs are configured correctly.

1. Using secondary injection test equipment such as an Omicron, apply and measure nominal rated current to each CT in turn.
2. Check its magnitude using a multi-meter or test set readout. Check this value against the value displayed on the HMI panel (usually in *MEASUREMENTS 1* column).
3. Record the displayed value. The measured current values will either be in primary or secondary Amperes. If the Local Values cell in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied current multiplied by the corresponding current transformer ratio (set in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column). If the Local Values cell is set to Secondary, the value displayed should be equal to the applied current.

> *Note:*
> *If a PC connected to the IED using the rear communications port is being used to display the measured current, the process will be similar. However, the setting of the Remote Values cell in the MEASURE'T SETUP column will determine whether the displayed values are in primary or secondary Amperes.*

The measurement accuracy of the IED is +/- 1%. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

#### 19.5.3.1.1 CHECK POLARITY OF THREE-PHASE CTS

This test checks the polarity of all three-phase CTs associated with a winding.

1. Apply the same current to phases A, B, and C, phase displaced as for a balanced 3-phase set with standard ABC phase rotation (phase A = 0°, phase B = -120°, phase C = +120°).
2. Starting from CT input 1, apply the balanced current and check the measured residual current in the relevant cell. This will be ***IN-TN1 Deriv Mag***, ***IN-TN2 Deriv Mag***, or ***IN-TN3 Deriv Mag*** depending on the transformer winding to which the current input is assigned.
3. The residual current measured should be less than 0.05 p.u. If high residual current is measured, one or more of the CT circuits for the end concerned may have a problem (for example, an inverted connection). Repeat the same test on the rest of the CT inputs.

### 19.5.3.2 TEST VOLTAGE INPUTS

This test verifies that the voltage measurement inputs are configured correctly.

1. Using secondary injection test equipment, apply and measure the rated voltage to each voltage transformer input in turn.
2. Check its magnitude using a multimeter or test set readout. Check this value against the value displayed on the HMI panel (usually in *MEASUREMENTS 1* column).
3. Record the value displayed. The measured voltage values will either be in primary or secondary Volts. If the Local Values cell in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied voltage multiplied by the corresponding voltage transformer ratio (set in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column). If the Local Values cell is set to Secondary, the value displayed should be equal to the applied voltage.

> *Note:*
> *If a PC connected to the IED using the rear communications port is being used to display the measured current, the process will be similar. However, the setting of the Remote Values cell in the MEASURE'T SETUP column will determine whether the displayed values are in primary or secondary Amperes.*

The measurement accuracy of the IED is +/- 1%. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

## 19.6 SETTING CHECKS

The setting checks ensure that all of the application-specific settings (both the IED's function and Programmable Scheme Logic settings) have been correctly applied.

> *Note:*
> *If applicable, the trip circuit should remain isolated during these checks to prevent accidental operation of the associated circuit breaker.*

### 19.6.1 APPLY APPLICATION-SPECIFIC SETTINGS

There are two different methods of applying the settings to the IED

- Transferring settings to the IED from a pre-prepared setting file using MiCOM S1 Agile
- Enter the settings manually using the IED's front panel HMI

#### 19.6.1.1 TRANSFERRING SETTINGS FROM A SETTINGS FILE

This is the preferred method for transferring function settings. It is much faster and there is a lower margin for error.

1. Connect a PC running the Settings Application Software to the IED's front port, or a rear Ethernet port. Alternatively connect to the rear Courier communications port, using a KITZ protocol converter if necessary.
2. Power on the IED
3. Enter the IP address of the device if it is Ethernet enabled
4. Right-click the appropriate device name in the System Explorer pane and select **Send**
5. In the **Send to** dialog select the setting files and click **Send**

> *Note:*
> *The device name may not already exist in the system shown in **System Explorer**. In this case, perform a **Quick Connect** to the IED, then manually add the settings file to the device name in the system. Refer to the Settings Application Software help for details of how to do this.*

#### 19.6.1.2 ENTERING SETTINGS USING THE HMI

1. Starting at the default display, press the Down cursor key to show the first column heading.
2. Use the horizontal cursor keys to select the required column heading.
3. Use the vertical cursor keys to view the setting data in the column.
4. To return to the column header, either press the Up cursor key for a second or so, or press the **Cancel** key once. It is only possible to move across columns at the column heading level.
5. To return to the default display, press the Up cursor key or the Cancel key from any of the column headings. If you use the auto-repeat function of the Up cursor key, you cannot go straight to the default display from one of the column cells because the auto-repeat stops at the column heading.
6. To change the value of a setting, go to the relevant cell in the menu, then press the **Enter** key to change the cell value. A flashing cursor on the LCD shows that the value can be changed. You may be prompted for a password first.
7. To change the setting value, press the vertical cursor keys. If the setting to be changed is a binary value or a text string, select the required bit or character to be changed using the left and right cursor keys.

8. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the new setting value or the **Clear** key to discard it. The new setting is automatically discarded if it is not confirmed within 15 seconds.
9. For protection group settings and disturbance recorder settings, the changes must be confirmed before they are used. When all required changes have been entered, return to the column heading level and press the down cursor key. Before returning to the default display, the following prompt appears.

```
Update settings?
ENTER or CLEAR
```

10. Press the **Enter** key to accept the new settings or press the **Clear** key to discard the new settings.

*Note:*
*If the menu time-out occurs before the setting changes have been confirmed, the setting values are also discarded.*
*Control and support settings are updated immediately after they are entered, without the Update settings prompt.*
*It is not possible to change the PSL using the IED's front panel HMI.*

**Caution:**
**Where the installation needs application-specific PSL, the relevant .psl files, must be transferred to the IED, for each and every setting group that will be used. If you do not do this, the factory default PSL will still be resident. This may have severe operational and safety consequences.**

# 19.7 IEC 61850 EDITION 2 TESTING

## 19.7.1 USING IEC 61850 EDITION 2 TEST MODES

In a conventional substation, functionality typically resides in a single device. It is usually easy to physically isolate these functions, as the hardwired connects can simply be removed. Within a digital substation architecture however, functions may be distributed across many devices. This makes isolation of these functions difficult, because there are no physical wires that can be disconnected on a Ethernet network. Logical isolation of the various functions is therefore necessary.

With devices that support IEC 61850 Edition 2, it is possible to use a test mode to conduct online testing, which helps with the situation. The advantages of this are as follows:

- The device can be placed into a test mode, which can disable the relay outputs when testing the device with test input signals.
- Specific protection and control functions can be logically isolated.
- GOOSE messages can be tagged so that receiving devices can recognise they are test signals.
- An IED receiving simulated GOOSE or Sampled Value messages from test devices can differentiate these from normal process messages, and be configured to respond appropriately.

### 19.7.1.1 IED TEST MODE BEHAVIOUR

Test modes define how the device responds to test messages, and whether the relay outputs are activated or not. You can select the mode of operation by:

- Using the front panel HMI, with the setting ***IED Test Mode*** under the *COMMISSION TESTS* column.
- Using an IEC 61850 control service to ***System/LLN0.Mod***
- Using an opto-input via PSL with the signal ***Block Contacts***

The following table summarises the IED behaviour under the different modes:

| IED Test Mode Setting | Result |
|---|---|
| `Disabled` | • Normal IED behaviour |
| `Test` | • Protection remains enabled<br>• Output from the device is still active<br>• IEC 61850 message output has the 'quality' parameter set to 'test'<br>• The device only responds to IEC61850 MMS messages from the client with the 'test' flag set |
| `Contacts Blocked` | • Protection remains enabled<br>• Output from the device is disabled<br>• IEC 61850 message output has quality set to ‘test’<br>• The device only responds to IEC 61850 MMS messages from the client with the 'test' flag set |

Setting the Test or Contacts Blocked mode puts the whole IED into test mode. The IEC 61850 data object ***Beh*** in all Logical Nodes (except LPHD and any protection Logical Nodes that have Beh = 5 (off) due to the function being disabled) will be set to 3 (test) or 4 (test/blocked) as applicable.

### 19.7.1.2 SAMPLED VALUE TEST MODE BEHAVIOUR

The SV Test Mode defines how the device responds to test sampled value messages. You can select the mode of operation by using the front panel HMI, with the setting ***SV Test Mode*** under the *IEC 61850-9.2LE* column.

The following table summarises the behaviour for sampled values under the different modes:

| SV Test Mode Setting | Result |
|---|---|
| *Disabled* | • Normal IED behaviour<br>• All sampled value data frames received with an IEC 61850 Test quality bit set are treated as invalid<br>• The IED will display the measurement values for sampled values with the Simulated flag set but the protection elements within the IED will be blocked |
| *Enabled* | • All sampled value data frames received are treated as good, no matter if they have an IEC 61850-9-2 Simulated flag set or not |

## 19.7.2 SIMULATED INPUT BEHAVIOUR

Simulated GOOSE messages and sampled value streams can be used during testing.

The ***Subscriber Sim*** setting in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column controls whether a device listens to simulated signals or to real ones. An IEC 61850 control service to System/LPHD.Sim can also be used to change this value.

The device may be presented with both real signals and test signals. An internal state machine is used to control how the device switches between signals:

- The IED will continue subscribing to the 'real' GOOSE1 (in green) until it receives the first simulated GOOSE 1 (in red). This will initiate subscription changeover.
- After changeover to this new state, the IED will continue to subscribe to the simulated GOOSE 1 message (in red). Even if this simulated GOOSE 1 message disappears, the real GOOSE 1 message (in green) will still not be processed. This means all Virtual Inputs derived from the GOOSE 1 message will go to their default state.
- The only way to bring the IED out of this state is to set the ***Subscriber Sim*** setting back to False. The IED will then immediately stop processing the simulated messages and start processing real messages again.
- During above steps, IED1 will continuously process the real GOOSE 2 and GOOSE 3 messages as normal because it has not received any simulated messages for these that would initiate a changeover.

The process is represented in the following figure:

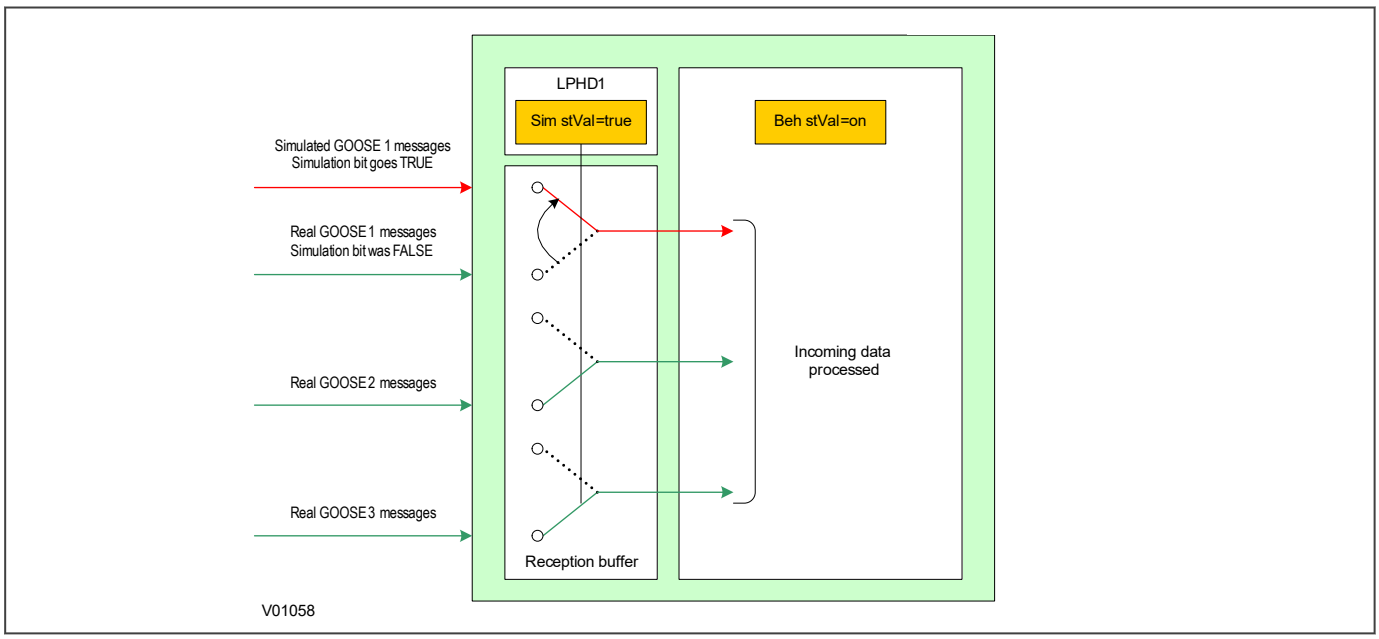



**Figure 181: Simulated input behaviour**

## 19.7.3 TESTING EXAMPLES

These examples show how you test the IED with and without simulated values. Depending on the IED Test Mode, it may respond by operating plant (for example by tripping the circuit breaker) or it may not operate plant.

### 19.7.3.1 TEST PROCEDURE FOR REAL VALUES

This procedure is for testing with real values without operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Contacts Blocked`
2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled

   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `Test-blocked`
3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Disabled`
4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode

   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Disabled`
5. Inject real signals using a test device connected to the merging units. The device will continue to listen to ‘real’ GOOSE messages and ignore simulated messages received.
6. Verify function based on test signal outputs

   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will not operate. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram

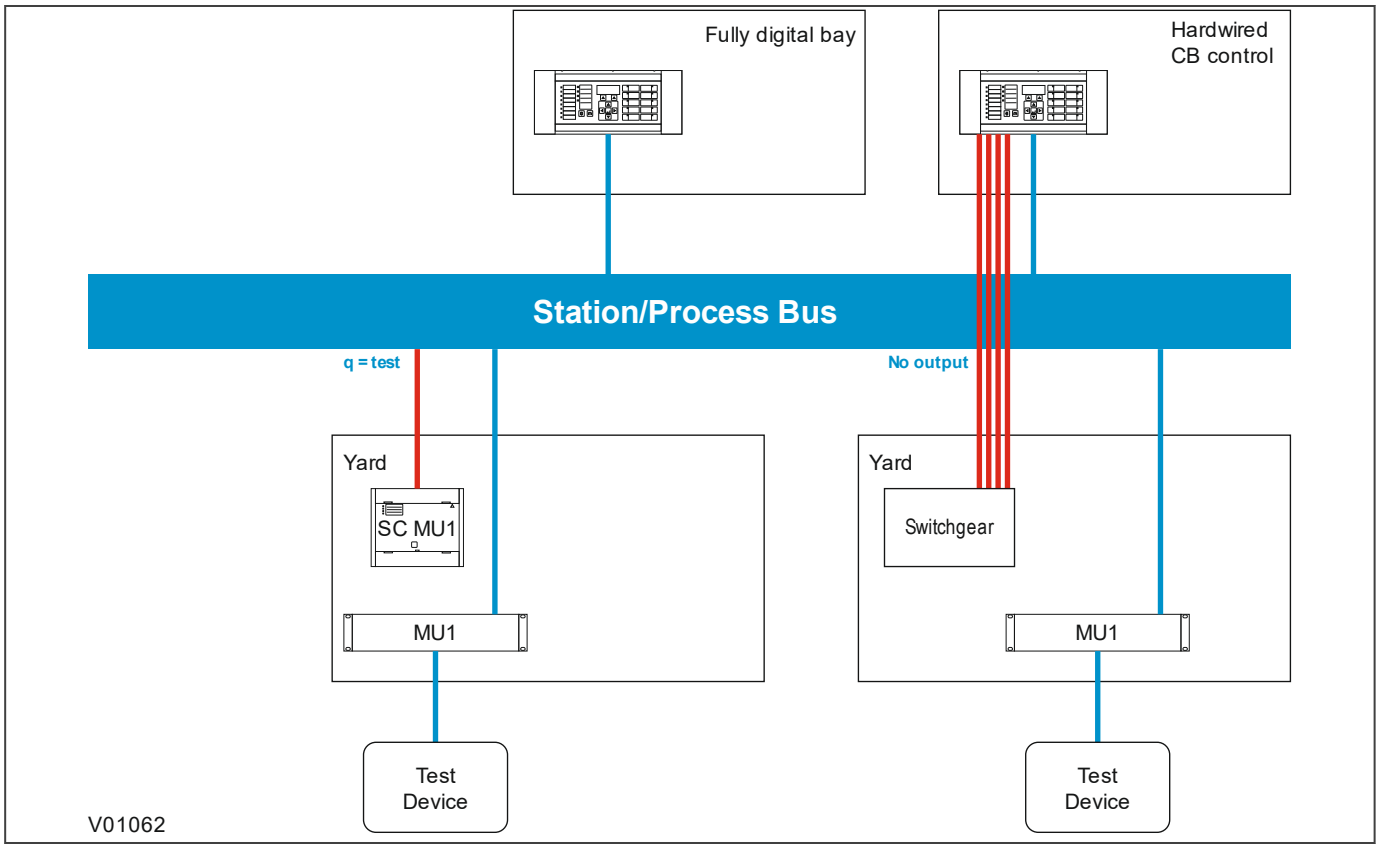



**Figure 182: Test example 1**

### 19.7.3.2 TEST PROCEDURE FOR SIMULATED VALUES - NO PLANT

This procedure is for testing with simulated values without operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Contacts Blocked`
2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled

   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `test-blocked`
3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Enabled`
4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode

   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Enabled`
5. Inject simulated signals using a test device connected to the Ethernet network. The device will continue to listen to ‘real’ GOOSE messages until a simulated message is received. Once the simulated messages are received, the corresponding ‘real’ messages are ignored until the device is taken out of test mode. Each message is treated separately, but sampled values are considered as a single message.
6. Verify function based on test signal outputs

   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will not operate. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram

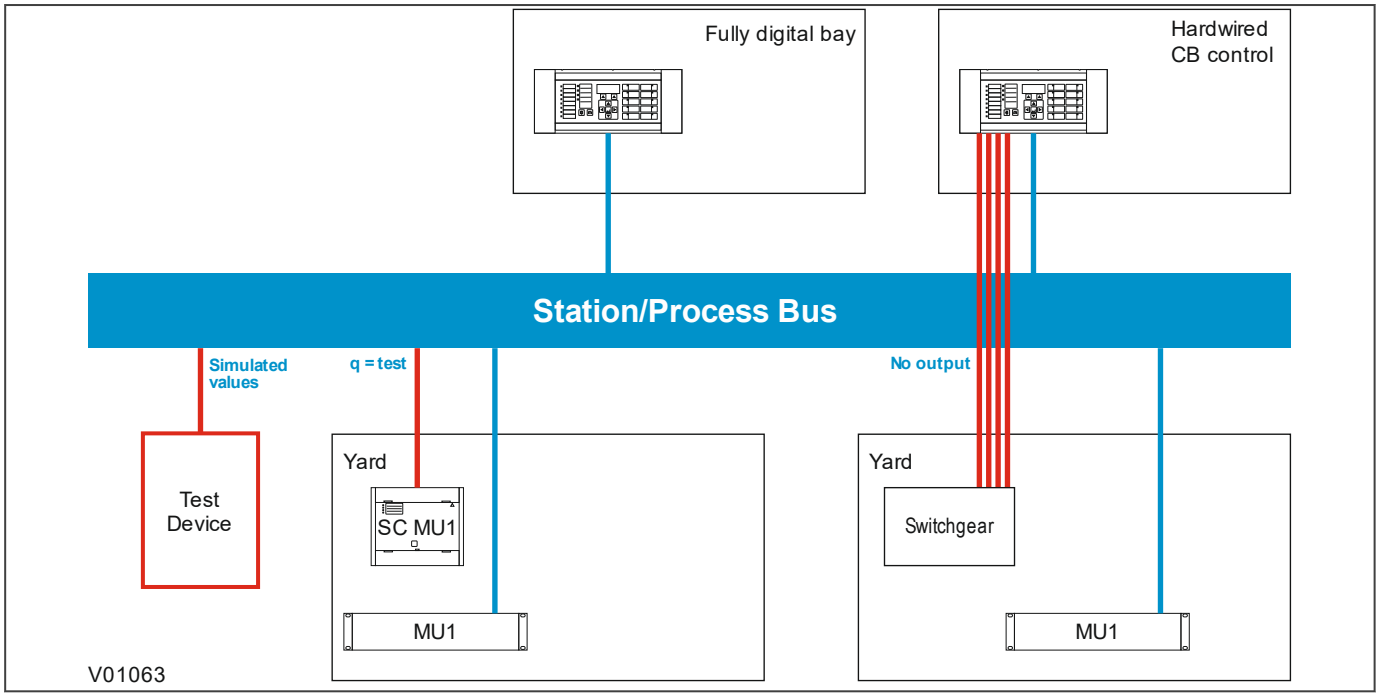



**Figure 183: Test example 2**

### 19.7.3.3 TEST PROCEDURE FOR SIMULATED VALUES - WITH PLANT

This procedure is for testing with simulated values with operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Test`
2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled

   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `Test`
3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode

Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Enabled`

4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode

   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Enabled`

5. Inject simulated signals using a test device connected to the Ethernet network.

   The device will continue to listen to 'real' GOOSE messages until a simulated message is received. Once the simulated messages are received, the corresponding 'real' messages are ignored until the device is taken out of IED test mode. Each message is treated separately, but sampled values are considered as a single message.

6. Verify function based on test signal outputs.

   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will operate as normal. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram:

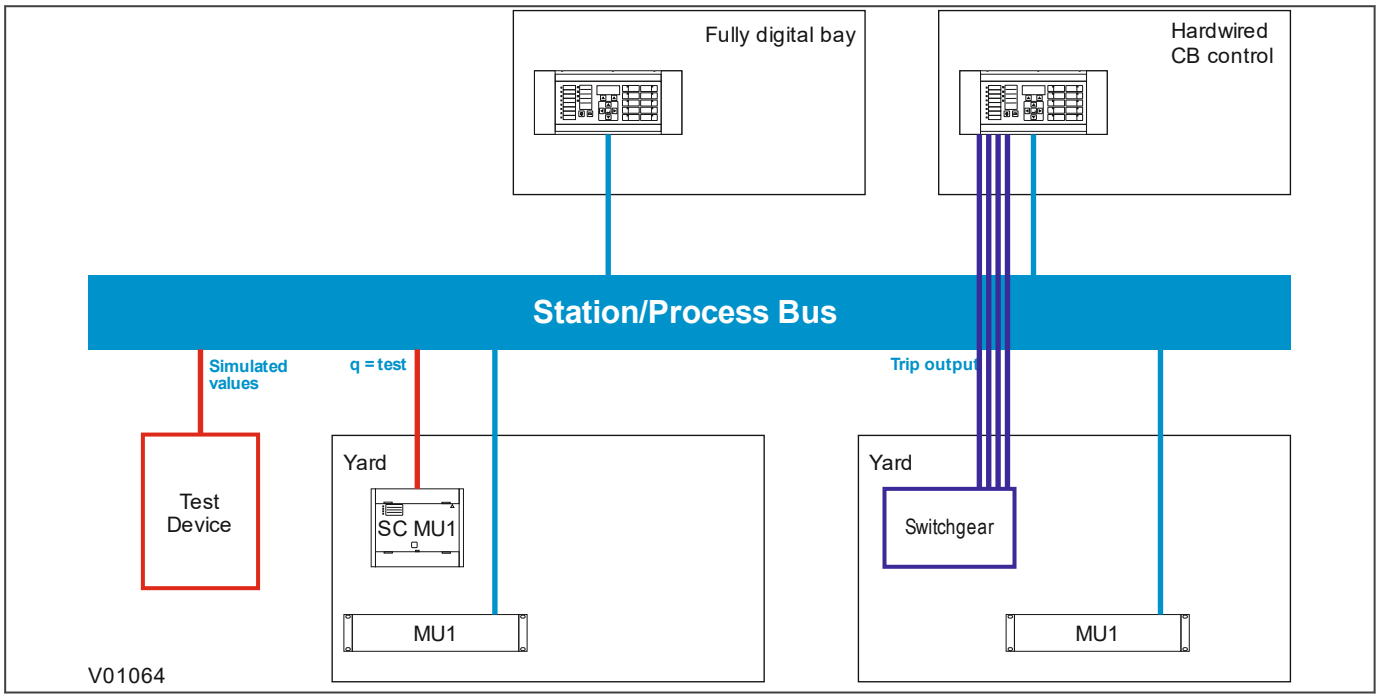



**Figure 184: Test example 3**

### 19.7.3.4 CONTACT TEST

The ***Apply Test*** command in this cell is used to change the state of the contacts set for operation.

If the device has been put into 'Contact Blocked' mode using an input signal (via the ***Block Contacts*** DDB signal) then the ***Apply Test*** command will not execute. This is to prevent a device that has been blocked by an external process having its contacts operated by a local operator using the HMI.

If the ***Block Contacts*** DDB is not set and the ***Apply Test*** command in this cell is issued, contacts change state and the command text on the LCD changes to `No Operation`. The contacts remain in the Test state until reset by issuing the ***Remove Test*** command. The command text on the LCD shows `No Operation` after the ***Remove Test*** command has been issued.

> *Note:*
> *When the **IED Test Mode** cell is set to Contacts Blocked, the **Relay O/P Status** cell does not show the current status of the output relays so cannot be used to confirm operation of the output relays. Therefore it is necessary to monitor the state of each contact in turn.*

## 19.8 CHECKING THE DIFFERENTIAL ELEMENT

Testing of the differential element during commissioning is not necessary unless explicitly requested.

To avoid spurious operation of any other protection elements, all protection elements except the transformer differential protection should be disabled for the duration of the differential element tests. This is done in the product's *CONFIGURATION* column. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing.

The following tests demonstrate correct operation of the differential protection. Testing should be performed on individual current inputs of each phase and on each winding, but note that the timing test should only be performed on the high voltage winding. Testing the low-set element is sufficient to test the correct operation of the differential protection.

Using a suitable current injection method, slowly increase the current from 0 Amps and note the pick-up value at which the element operates. Reduce the current slowly and note the drop-off value at which it resets. Check that the pick-up and drop-off are within the range shown in the table below.

| | **Current level** |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | 0.90 x In to 1.1 x In |
| Drop-off | 0.90 x pick-up to 1 x pick-up |

where In = Is1/(amplitude matching factor)

and Is1 is the low set setting which can be found in the ***Is1*** cell in the *DIFF PROTECTION* column.

The amplitude matching factor is used to compensate for a mismatch in currents due to the line side current transformer ratios. There is one amplitude matching factor for the high-voltage side, one for the low-voltage side and one for the tertiary-voltage side. You will find these in the *SYSTEM CONFIG* column. Use the appropriate amplitude matching factor to calculate the required injection current. This depends on whether it is being injected into the HV, LV, or TV current transformer inputs.

1. Whilst connected to the HV windings, connect the output contacts for the low set differential protection function to trip the test set and also to stop a timer.
2. Configure the test set so that when the current is applied, the timer starts.
3. Inject 5x In into the HV CT input.
4. Check that the element operates within the range of 30 ms to 35 ms and record the time.

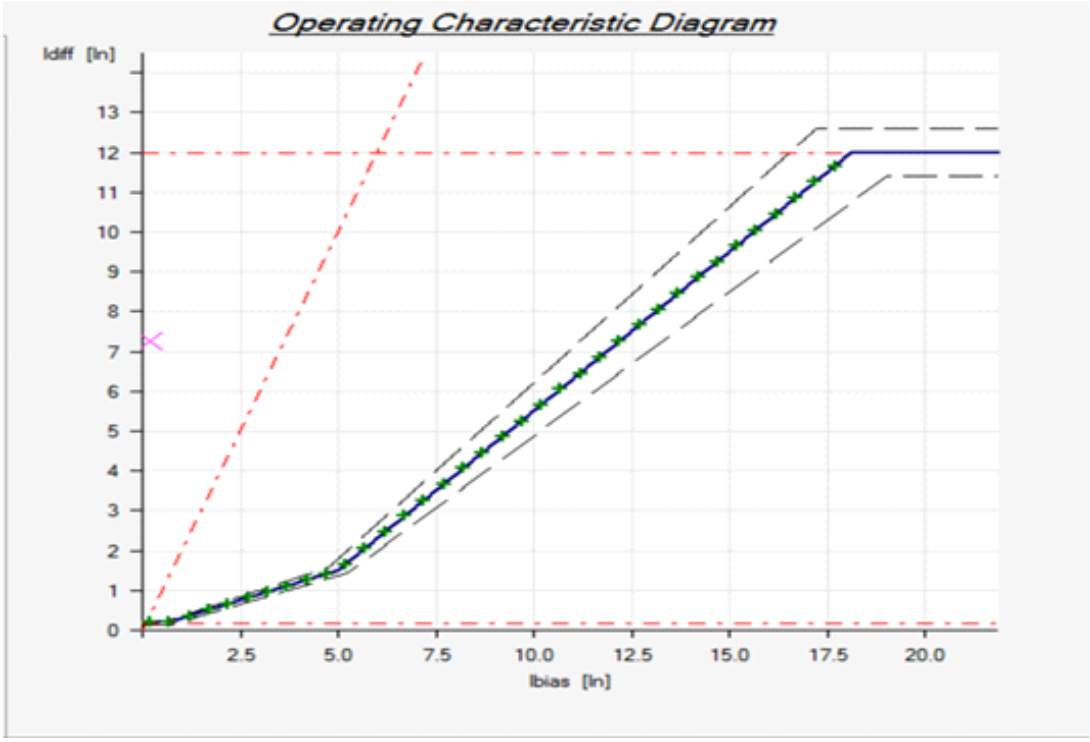
*Note:*
*If this test has been successfully performed there is no need to carry out the tests described in the protection timing checks section.*

### 19.8.1 USING THE OMICRON ADVANCED MODULE

In software versions 05 and onwards, transient bias can be disabled or enabled. In software version 06 onwards, the CT Saturation function was separated from the No gap function.

#### Testing Differential Operating Characteristics

When testing the differential operating characteristic, it is important to first disable transient bias. The CT saturation and No Gap settings may be either disabled or enabled. An example is shown below:

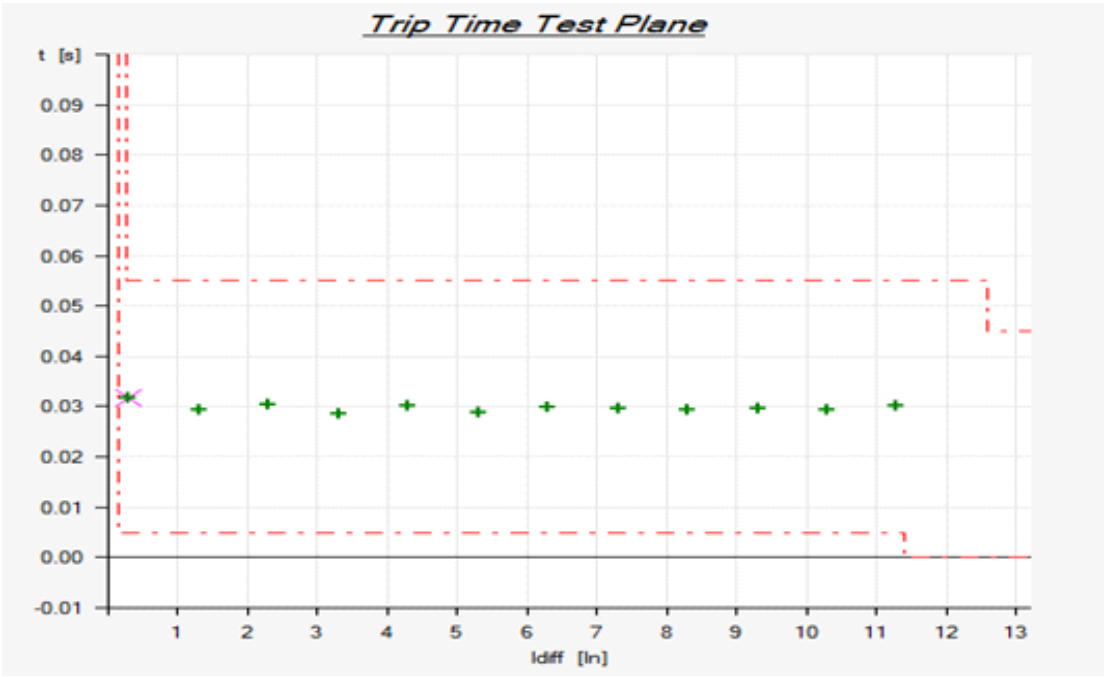



V01503

**Figure 185: Operating Characteristic Diagram**

### Testing Differential Tripping Time Characteristics

When testing the differential tripping time characteristic, transient bias, CT saturation and No Gap settings may be either disabled or enabled. An example is shown below:




V01504

**Figure 186: Trip Time Test Plane**

### Testing Harmonic Restraint

When testing 2nd or 5th harmonic restraint, transient bias may be either enabled or disabled, but the CT Saturation and No Gap settings must be disabled. This is because harmonic blocking is used to unblock the protection during normal energization of the transformer, while No Gap Detection and CT Saturation Detection is used to unblock the protection during an internal fault. An example is shown below:

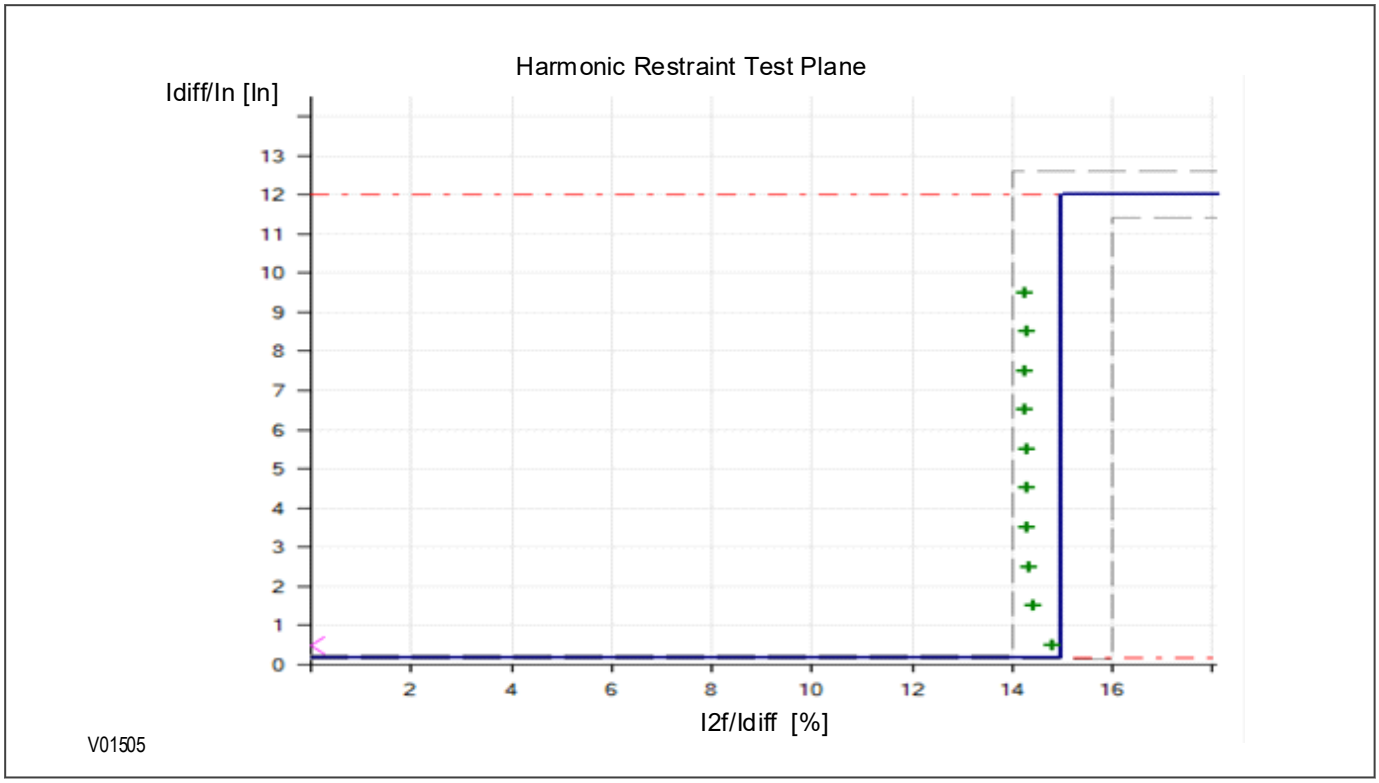



**Figure 187: Harmonic Restraint Test Plane**

## 19.9 PROTECTION TIMING CHECKS

There is no need to check every protection function. Only one protection function needs to be checked as the purpose is to verify the timing on the processor is functioning correctly.

### 19.9.1 BYPASSING THE ALL POLE DEAD BLOCKING CONDITION

Some protection functions and control functions are blocked when all poles are dead. When these conditions are met, an ***All Poles Dead*** signal is asserted, blocking the said conditions. If you wish to test these these elements during commissioning, you must bypass this blocking condition. You can do this by modifying the default PSL, placing a NOT gate between the ***CB1 Closed*** signal and opto-input 7, so that when this input is not energised, CB1 is assumed to be closed.

### 19.9.2 OVERCURRENT CHECK

If the overcurrent protection function is being used, test the overcurrent protection for stage 1.

1. Check for any possible dependency conditions and simulate as appropriate.
2. In the *CONFIGURATION* column, disable all protection elements other than the one being tested.
3. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing.
4. Connect the test circuit.
5. Perform the test.
6. Check the operating time.

### 19.9.3 CONNECTING THE TEST CIRCUIT

1. Use the PSL to determine which output relay will operate when an overcurrent trip occurs.
2. Use the output relay assigned to ***Trip Output A***.
3. Use the PSL to map the protection stage under test directly to an output relay.

> *Note:*
> *If using the default PSL, use output relay 3 as this is already mapped to the DDB signal **Trip Command Out**.*

4. Connect the output relay so that its operation will trip the test set and stop the timer.
5. Connect the current output of the test set to the A-phase current transformer input.

   If the ***I>1 Directional*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column is set to `Directional Fwd`, the current should flow out of terminal 2. If set to `Directional Rev`, it should flow into terminal 2.

   If the ***I>1 Directional*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column has been set to `Directional Fwd` or `Directional Rev`, the rated voltage should be applied to terminals 20 and 21.
6. Ensure that the timer starts when the current is applied.

> *Note:*
> *If the timer does not stop when the current is applied and stage 1 has been set for directional operation, the connections may be incorrect for the direction of operation set. Try again with the current connections reversed.*

## 19.9.4 PERFORMING THE TEST

1. Ensure that the timer is reset.
2. Apply a current of twice the setting shown in the ***I>1 Current Set*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column.
3. Note the time displayed when the timer stops.
4. Check that the red trip LED has illuminated.

## 19.9.5 CHECK THE OPERATING TIME

Check that the operating time recorded by the timer is within the range shown below.

For all characteristics, allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

| Characteristic | Operating Time at Twice Current Setting and Time Multiplier/Time Dial Setting of 1.0 | |
|---|---|---|
| | Nominal (seconds) | Range (seconds) |
| DT | I>1 Time Delay setting | Setting ±2% |
| IEC S Inverse | 10.03 | 9.53 - 10.53 |
| IEC V Inverse | 13.50 | 12.83 - 14.18 |
| IEC E Inverse | 26.67 | 24.67 - 28.67 |
| UK LT Inverse | 120.00 | 114.00 - 126.00 |
| IEEE M Inverse | 3.8 | 3.61 - 4.0 |
| IEEE V Inverse | 7.03 | 6.68 - 7.38 |
| IEEE E Inverse | 9.50 | 9.02 - 9.97 |
| US Inverse | 2.16 | 2.05 - 2.27 |
| US ST Inverse | 12.12 | 11.51 - 12.73 |

*Note:*
*With the exception of the definite time characteristic, the operating times given are for a Time Multiplier Setting (TMS) or Time Dial Setting (TDS) of 1. For other values of TMS or TDS, the values need to be modified accordingly.*
*For definite time and inverse characteristics there is an additional delay of up to 0.02 second and 0.08 second respectively.*
*You may need to add this the IED's acceptable range of operating times.*

**Caution:**
**On completion of the tests, you must restore all settings to customer specifications.**

## 19.10 ONLOAD CHECKS

**Warning:**
**Onload checks are potentially very dangerous and may only be carried out by qualified and authorised personnel.**

Onload checks can only be carried out if there are no restrictions preventing the energisation of the plant, and the other devices in the group have already been commissioned.

Remove all test leads and temporary shorting links, then replace any external wiring that has been removed to allow testing.

**Warning:**
**If any external wiring has been disconnected for the commissioning process, replace it in accordance with the relevant external connection or scheme diagram.**

### 19.10.1 CONFIRM CURRENT CONNECTIONS

1. Measure the current transformer secondary values for each input either by:
   a. reading from the device's HMI panel (providing it has first been verified by a secondary injection test)
   b. using a current clamp meter
2. Check that the current transformer polarities are correct by measuring the phase angle between the current and voltage, either against a phase meter already installed on site and known to be correct or by determining the direction of power flow by contacting the system control centre.
3. Ensure the current flowing in the neutral circuit of the current transformers is negligible.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Secondary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage. The values should be within 1% of the applied secondary voltages. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage multiplied the corresponding voltage transformer ratio set in the *CT & VT RATIOS* column. The values should be within 1% of the expected values, plus an additional allowance for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

### 19.10.2 CONFIRM VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS

1. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage transformer secondary voltages to ensure they are correctly rated.
2. Check that the system phase rotation is correct using a phase rotation meter.
3. Compare the values of the secondary phase voltages with the measured voltage magnitude values, which can be found in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* menu column.

| Cell in MEASUREMENTS 1 Column | Corresponding VT Ratio in CT/VT RATIOS Column |
|---|---|
| *VAB MAGNITUDE*<br>*VBC MAGNITUDE*<br>*VCA MAGNITUDE*<br>*VAN MAGNITUDE*<br>*VBN MAGNITUDE*<br>*VCN MAGNITUDE* | Main VT Primary / Main VT Sec'y |

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Secondary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage. The values should be within 1% of the applied secondary voltages. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage multiplied the corresponding voltage transformer ratio set in the *CT & VT RATIOS* column. The values should be within 1% of the expected values, plus an additional allowance for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

### 19.10.3 ON-LOAD DIRECTIONAL TEST

This test ensures that directional overcurrent and fault locator functions have the correct forward/reverse response to fault and load conditions. For this test you must first know the actual direction of power flow on the system. If you do not already know this you must determine it using adjacent instrumentation or protection already in-service.

- For load current flowing in the Forward direction (power export to the remote line end), the cells ***A Phase Watts HV, A Phase Watts LV*** , and ***A Phase Watts TV*** in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column should show positive power signing.
- For load current flowing in the Reverse direction (power import from the remote line end), the cells ***A Phase Watts LV*** in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column should show negative power signing.

*Note:*
*This check applies only for Measurement Modes 0 (default), and 2. This should be checked in the MEASURE'T. SETUP column (**Measurement Mode** = 0 or 2). If measurement modes 1 or 3 are used, the expected power flow signing would be opposite to that shown above.*

In the event of any uncertainty, check the phase angle of the phase currents with respect to their phase voltage.

## 19.11 FINAL CHECKS

1. Remove all test leads and temporary shorting leads.
2. If you have had to disconnect any of the external wiring in order to perform the wiring verification tests, replace all wiring, fuses and links in accordance with the relevant external connection or scheme diagram.
3. The settings applied should be carefully checked against the required application-specific settings to ensure that they are correct, and have not been mistakenly altered during testing.
4. Ensure that all protection elements required have been set to `Enabled` in the *CONFIGURATION* column.
5. Ensure that the IED has been restored to service by checking that the ***Test Mode*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column is set to `Disabled`.
6. If the IED is in a new installation or the circuit breaker has just been maintained, the circuit breaker maintenance and current counters should be zero. These counters can be reset using the ***Reset All Values*** cell. If the required access level is not active, the device will prompt for a password to be entered so that the setting change can be made.
7. If the menu language has been changed to allow accurate testing it should be restored to the customer's preferred language.
8. If a P991/MMLG test block is installed, remove the P992/MMLB test plug and replace the cover so that the protection is put into service.
9. Ensure that all event records, fault records, disturbance records, alarms and LEDs and communications statistics have been reset.

*Note:*
*Remember to restore the language setting to the customer's preferred language on completion.*

## CHAPTER 20

# MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

## 20.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The Maintenance and Troubleshooting chapter provides details of how to maintain and troubleshoot products based on the Px4x and P40Agile platforms. Always follow the warning signs in this chapter. Failure to do so may result injury or defective equipment.

**Caution:**
**Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

The troubleshooting part of the chapter allows an error condition on the IED to be identified so that appropriate corrective action can be taken.

If the device develops a fault, it is usually possible to identify which module needs replacing. It is not possible to perform an on-site repair to a faulty module.

If you return a faulty unit or module to the manufacturer or one of their approved service centres, you should include a completed copy of the Repair or Modification Return Authorization (RMA) form.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 463

Maintenance 464

Troubleshooting 472

Repair and Modification Procedure 476

# 20.2 MAINTENANCE

## 20.2.1 MAINTENANCE CHECKS

In view of the critical nature of the application, GE Vernova products should be checked at regular intervals to confirm they are operating correctly. GE Vernova products are designed for a life in excess of 20 years.

The devices are self-supervising and so require less maintenance than earlier designs of protection devices. Most problems will result in an alarm, indicating that remedial action should be taken. However, some periodic tests should be carried out to ensure that they are functioning correctly and that the external wiring is intact. It is the responsibility of the customer to define the interval between maintenance periods. If your organisation has a Preventative Maintenance Policy, the recommended product checks should be included in the regular program. Maintenance periods depend on many factors, such as:

- The operating environment
- The accessibility of the site
- The amount of available manpower
- The importance of the installation in the power system
- The consequences of failure

Although some functionality checks can be performed from a remote location, these are predominantly restricted to checking that the unit is measuring the applied currents and voltages accurately, and checking the circuit breaker maintenance counters. For this reason, maintenance checks should also be performed locally at the substation.

**Caution:**
**Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

### 20.2.1.1 ALARMS

First check the alarm status LED to see if any alarm conditions exist. If so, press the Read key repeatedly to step through the alarms.

After dealing with any problems, clear the alarms. This will clear the relevant LEDs.

### 20.2.1.2 OPTO-ISOLATORS

Check the opto-inputs by repeating the commissioning test detailed in the Commissioning chapter.

### 20.2.1.3 OUTPUT RELAYS

Check the output relays by repeating the commissioning test detailed in the Commissioning chapter.

### 20.2.1.4 MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

If the power system is energised, the measured values can be compared with known system values to check that they are in the expected range. If they are within a set range, this indicates that the A/D conversion and the calculations are being performed correctly. Suitable test methods can be found in Commissioning chapter.

Alternatively, the measured values can be checked against known values injected into the device using the test block, (if fitted) or injected directly into the device's terminals. Suitable test methods can be found in the Commissioning chapter. These tests will prove the calibration accuracy is being maintained.

### 20.2.2 REPLACING THE DEVICE

If your product should develop a fault while in service, depending on the nature of the fault, the watchdog contacts will change state and an alarm condition will be flagged. In the case of a fault, you can replace either the complete device or just the faulty PCB, identified by the in-built diagnostic software.

If possible you should replace the complete device, as this reduces the chance of damage due to electrostatic discharge and also eliminates the risk of fitting an incompatible replacement PCB. However, we understand it may be difficult to remove an installed product and you may be forced to replace the faulty PCB on-site. The case and rear terminal blocks are designed to allow removal of the complete device, without disconnecting the scheme wiring.

**Caution:**
**Replacing PCBs requires the correct on-site environment (clean and dry) as well as suitably trained personnel.**

**Caution:**
**If the repair is not performed by an approved service centre, the warranty will be invalidated.**

**Caution:**
**Before carrying out any work on the equipment, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label. This should ensure that no damage is caused by incorrect handling of the electronic components.**

**Warning:**
**Before working at the rear of the device, isolate all voltage and current supplying it.**

*Note:*
*The current transformer inputs are equipped with integral shorting switches which will close for safety reasons, when the terminal block is removed.*

To replace the complete device:

1. Carefully disconnect the cables not connected to the terminal blocks (e.g. IRIG-B, fibre optic cables, earth), as appropriate, from the rear of the device.
2. Remove the terminal block screws using a magnetic screwdriver to minimise the risk of losing the screws or leaving them in the terminal block.
3. Without exerting excessive force or damaging the scheme wiring, pull the terminal blocks away from their internal connectors.
4. Remove the terminal block screws that fasten the device to the panel and rack. These are the screws with the larger diameter heads that are accessible when the access covers are fitted and open.
5. Withdraw the device from the panel and rack. Take care, as the device will be heavy due to the internal transformers.
6. To reinstall the device, follow the above instructions in reverse, ensuring that each terminal block is relocated in the correct position and the chassis ground, IRIG-B and fibre optic connections are replaced. The terminal blocks are labelled alphabetically with 'A' on the left hand side when viewed from the rear.

Once the device has been reinstalled, it should be re-commissioned as set out in the Commissioning chapter.

**Caution:**
**If the top and bottom access covers have been removed, some more screws with smaller diameter heads are made accessible. Do NOT remove these screws, as they secure the front panel to the device.**

*Note:*
*There are four possible types of terminal block: RTD/CLIO input, heavy duty, medium duty, and MiDOS. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with slotted or cross-head screws depending on the type of terminal block. Not all terminal block types are present on all products.*

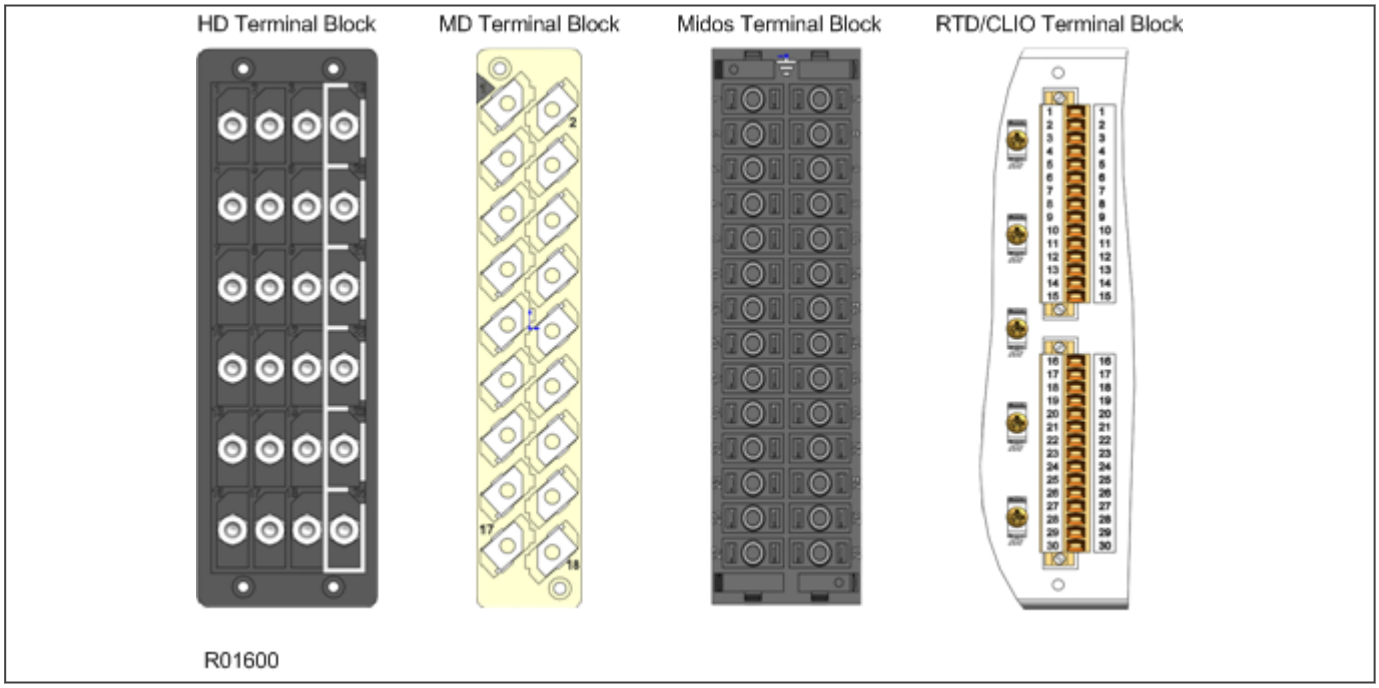



**Figure 188: Possible terminal block types**

## 20.2.3 REPAIRING THE DEVICE

If your product should develop a fault while in service, depending on the nature of the fault, the watchdog contacts will change state and an alarm condition will be flagged. In the case of a fault, either the complete unit or just the faulty PCB, identified by the in-built diagnostic software, should be replaced.

Replacement of printed circuit boards and other internal components must be undertaken by approved Service Centres. Failure to obtain the authorization of after-sales engineers prior to commencing work may invalidate the product warranty.

We recommend that you entrust any repairs to Automation Support teams, which are available world-wide.

## 20.2.4 REMOVING THE FRONT PANEL

**Warning:**
**Before removing the front panel to replace a PCB, you must first remove the auxiliary power supply and wait 5 seconds for the internal capacitors to discharge. You should also isolate voltage and current transformer connections and trip circuit.**

**Caution:**
**Before removing the front panel, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

To remove the front panel:

1. Open the top and bottom access covers. You must open the hinged access covers by more than 90° before they can be removed.
2. If fitted, remove the transparent secondary front cover.
3. Apply outward pressure to the middle of the access covers to bow them and disengage the hinge lug, so the access cover can be removed. The screws that fasten the front panel to the case are now accessible.
4. Undo and remove the screws. The 40TE case has four cross-head screws fastening the front panel to the case, one in each corner, in recessed holes. The 60TE/80TE cases have an additional two screws, one midway along each of the top and bottom edges of the front plate.
5. When the screws have been removed, pull the complete front panel forward to separate it from the metal case. The front panel is connected to the rest of the circuitry by a 64-way ribbon cable.
6. The ribbon cable is fastened to the front panel using an IDC connector; a socket on the cable and a plug with locking latches on the front panel. Gently push the two locking latches outwards which eject the connector socket slightly. Remove the socket from the plug to disconnect the front panel.

**Caution:**
**Do not remove the screws with the larger diameter heads which are accessible when the access covers are fitted and open. These screws hold the relay in its mounting (panel or cubicle).**

**Caution:**
**The internal circuitry is now exposed and is not protected against electrostatic discharge and dust ingress. Therefore ESD precautions and clean working conditions must be maintained at all times.**

## 20.2.5 REPLACING PCBS

1. To replace any of the PCBs, first remove the front panel.
2. Once the front panel has been removed, the PCBs are accessible. The numbers above the case outline identify the guide slot reference for each printed circuit board. Each printed circuit board has a label stating the corresponding guide slot number to ensure correct relocation after removal. To serve as a reminder of the slot numbering there is a label on the rear of the front panel metallic screen.
3. Remove the 64-way ribbon cable from the PCB that needs replacing
4. Remove the PCB in accordance with the board-specific instructions detailed later in this section.

*Note:*
*To ensure compatibility, always replace a faulty PCB with one of an identical part number.*

### 20.2.5.1 REPLACING THE MAIN PROCESSOR BOARD

The main processor board is situated in the front panel. This board contains application-specific settings in its non-volatile memory. You may wish to take a backup copy of these settings. This could save time in the re-commissioning process.

To replace the main processor board:

1. Remove front panel.
2. Place the front panel with the user interface face down and remove the six screws from the metallic screen, as shown in the figure below. Remove the metal plate.
3. Remove the screws that hold the main processor board in position.
4. Carefully disconnect the ribbon cable. Take care as this could easily be damaged by excessive twisting.
5. Replace the main processor board
6. Reassemble the front panel using the reverse procedure. Make sure the ribbon cable is reconnected to the main processor board and that all eight screws are refitted.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, carry out the standard commissioning procedure as defined in the Commissioning chapter.

*Note:*
*After replacing the main processor board, all the settings required for the application need to be re-entered. This may be done either manually or by downloading a settings file.*

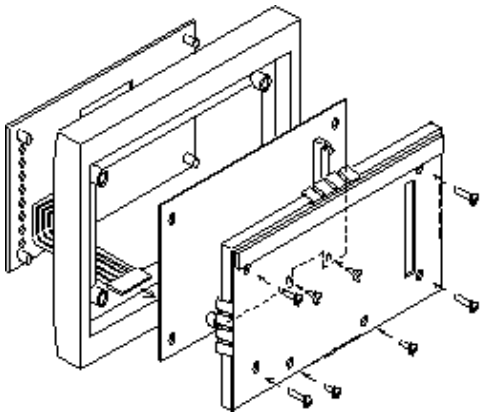



**Figure 189: Front panel assembly**

### 20.2.5.2 REPLACEMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS BOARDS

Most products will have at least one communications board of some sort fitted. There are several different boards available offering various functionality, depending on the application. Some products may even be fitted with two boards of different types.

To replace a faulty communications board:

1. Remove front panel.
2. Disconnect all connections at the rear.
3. The board is secured in the relay case by two screws, one at the top and another at the bottom. Remove these screws carefully as they are not captive in the rear panel.
4. Gently pull the communications board forward and out of the case.

5. Before fitting the replacement PCB check that the number on the round label next to the front edge of the PCB matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label.
6. Fit the replacement PCB carefully into the correct slot. Make sure it is pushed fully back and that the securing screws are refitted.
7. Reconnect all connections at the rear.
8. Refit the front panel.
9. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
10. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

### 20.2.5.3 REPLACEMENT OF THE INPUT MODULE

Depending on the product, the input module consists of two or three boards fastened together and is contained within a metal housing. One board contains the transformers and one contains the analogue to digital conversion and processing electronics. Some devices have an additional auxiliary transformer contained on a third board.

To replace an input module:

1. Remove front panel.
2. The module is secured in the case by two screws on its right-hand side, accessible from the front, as shown below. Move these screws carefully as they are not captive in the front plate of the module.
3. On the right-hand side of the module there is a small metal tab which brings out a handle (on some modules there is also a tab on the left). Grasp the handle(s) and pull the module firmly forward, away from the rear terminal blocks. A reasonable amount of force is needed due to the friction between the contacts of the terminal blocks.
4. Remove the module from the case. The module may be heavy, because it contains the input voltage and current transformers.
5. Slot in the replacement module and push it fully back onto the rear terminal blocks. To check that the module is fully inserted, make sure the v-shaped cut-out in the bottom plate of the case is fully visible.
6. Refit the securing screws.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

**Caution:**
**With non-mounted IEDs, the case needs to be held firmly while the module is withdrawn. Withdraw the input module with care as it suddenly comes loose once the friction of the terminal blocks is overcome.**

*Note:*
*If individual boards within the input module are replaced, recalibration will be necessary. We therefore recommend replacement of the complete module to avoid on-site recalibration.*

### 20.2.5.4 REPLACEMENT OF THE POWER SUPPLY BOARD

**Caution:**
**Before removing the front panel, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.**

The power supply board is fastened to an output relay board with push fit nylon pillars. This doubled-up board is secured on the extreme left hand side, looking from the front of the unit.

1. Remove front panel.
2. Pull the power supply module forward, away from the rear terminal blocks and out of the case. A reasonable amount of force is needed due to the friction between the contacts of the terminal blocks.
3. Separate the boards by pulling them apart carefully. The power supply board is the one with two large electrolytic capacitors.
4. Before reassembling the module, check that the number on the round label next to the front edge of the PCB matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label
5. Reassemble the module with a replacement PCB. Push the inter-board connectors firmly together. Fit the four push fit nylon pillars securely in their respective holes in each PCB.
6. Slot the power supply module back into the housing. Push it fully back onto the rear terminal blocks.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

#### 20.2.5.5 REPLACEMENT OF THE I/O BOARDS

There are several different types of I/O boards, which can be used, depending on the product and application. Some boards have opto-inputs, some have relay outputs and others have a mixture of both.

1. Remove front panel.
2. Gently pull the board forward and out of the case
3. If replacing the I/O board, make sure the setting of the link above IDC connector on the replacement board is the same as the one being replaced.
4. Before fitting the replacement board check the number on the round label next to the front edge of the board matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label.
5. Carefully slide the replacement board into the appropriate slot, ensuring that it is pushed fully back onto the rear terminal blocks.
6. Refit the front panel.
7. Refit and close the access covers then press at the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
8. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

### 20.2.6 RECALIBRATION

Recalibration is not needed when a PCB is replaced, unless it is one of the boards in the input module. If any of the boards in the input module is replaced, the unit must be recalibrated.

Although recalibration is needed when a board inside the input module is replaced, it is not needed if the input module is replaced in its entirety.

Although it is possible to carry out recalibration on site, this requires special test equipment and software. We therefore recommend that the work be carried out by the manufacturer, or entrusted to an approved service centre.

### 20.2.7 SUPERCAPACITOR DISCHARGED

The supercapacitor maintains charge for two weeks with the IED de-energised. When first energising the IED after this time there may be a Battery Alarm due to the supercapacitor voltage dropping below a pre-defined threshold.

The battery alarm will clear after approximately 30 minutes of IED being energised, and once cleared there will be enough charge in the supercapacitor to backup status data.

*Note:*
*Events, disturbance and maintenance records will be lost if the supercapacitor is fully discharged.*

## 20.2.8 CLEANING

**Warning:**
**Before cleaning the device, ensure that all AC and DC supplies and transformer connections are isolated, to prevent any chance of an electric shock while cleaning.**

Only clean the equipment with a lint-free cloth dampened with clean water. Do not use detergents, solvents or abrasive cleaners as they may damage the product's surfaces and leave a conductive residue.

# 20.3 TROUBLESHOOTING

## 20.3.1 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

The device includes several self-monitoring functions to check the operation of its hardware and software while in service. If there is a problem with the hardware or software, it should be able to detect and report the problem, and attempt to resolve the problem by performing a reboot. In this case, the device would be out of service for a short time, during which the 'Healthy' LED on the front of the device is switched OFF and the watchdog contact at the rear is ON. If the restart fails to resolve the problem, the unit takes itself permanently out of service; the 'Healthy' LED stays OFF and watchdog contact stays ON.

If a problem is detected by the self-monitoring functions, the device attempts to store a maintenance record to allow the nature of the problem to be communicated to the user.

The self-monitoring is implemented in two stages: firstly a thorough diagnostic check which is performed on boot-up, and secondly a continuous self-checking operation, which checks the operation of the critical functions whilst it is in service.

## 20.3.2 POWER-UP ERRORS

If the IED does not appear to power up, use the following to determine whether the fault is in the external wiring, auxiliary fuse, IED power supply module or IED front panel.

| Test | Check | Action |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Measure the auxiliary voltage on terminals 1 and 2. Verify the voltage level and polarity against the rating label on the front.<br>Terminal 1 is –dc, 2 is +dc | If the auxiliary voltage is correct, go to test 2. Otherwise check the wiring and fuses in the auxiliary supply. |
| 2 | Check the LEDs and LCD backlight switch on at power-up. Also check the N/O (normally open) watchdog contact for closing. | If the LEDs and LCD backlight switch on, or the contact closes and no error code is displayed, the error is probably on the main processor board in the front panel.<br>If the LEDs and LCD backlight do not switch on and the contact does not close, go to test 3. |
| 3 | Check the output (nominally 48 V DC). | If there is no field voltage, the fault is probably in the IED power supply module. |

## 20.3.3 ERROR MESSAGE OR CODE ON POWER-UP

The IED performs a self-test during power-up. If it detects an error, a message appears on the LCD and the power-up sequence stops. If the error occurs when the IED application software is running, a maintenance record is created and the device reboots.

| Test | Check | Action |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Is an error message or code permanently displayed during power up? | If the IED locks up and displays an error code permanently, go to test 2.<br>If the IED prompts for user input, go to test 4.<br>If the IED reboots automatically, go to test 5. |
| 2 | Record displayed error, and then remove and re-apply IED auxiliary supply. | Record whether the same error code is displayed when the IED is rebooted. If no error code is displayed, contact the local service centre stating the error code and IED information. If the same code is displayed, go to test 3. |

| Test | Check | Action |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | Error Code Identification<br>The following text messages (in English) are displayed if a fundamental problem is detected, preventing the system from booting:<br>Bus Fail – address lines<br>SRAM Fail – data lines<br>FLASH Fail format error<br>FLASH Fail checksum<br>Code Verify Fail<br>The following hex error codes relate to errors detected in specific IED modules: | These messages indicate that a problem has been detected on the IED's main processor board in the front panel. |
| 3.1 | 0c140005/0c0d0000 | Input Module (including opto-isolated inputs) |
| 3.2 | 0c140006/0c0e0000 | Output IED boards |
| 3.3 | The last four digits provide details on the actual error. | Other error codes relate to hardware or software problems on the main processor board. Contact GE Vernova with details of the problem for a full analysis. |
| 4 | The IED displays a message for corrupt settings and prompts for the default values to be restored for the affected settings. | The power-up tests have detected corrupted IED settings. Restore the default settings to allow the power-up to complete, and then reapply the application-specific settings. |
| 5 | The IED resets when the power-up is complete. A record error code is displayed | Error 0x0E080000, programmable scheme logic error due to excessive execution time. If the IED powers up successfully, check the programmable logic for feedback paths.<br>Other error codes relate to software errors on the main processor board. |

## 20.3.4 OUT OF SERVICE LED ON AT POWER-UP

| Test | Check | Action | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Using the IED menu, confirm the Commission Test or Test Mode setting is Enabled. If it is not Enabled, go to test 2. | If the setting is Enabled, disable the test mode and make sure the Out of Service LED is OFF. | |
| 2 | Select the *VIEW RECORDS* column then view the last maintenance record from the menu. | Check for the H/W Verify Fail maintenance record. This indicates a discrepancy between the IED model number and the hardware. Examine the ***Maint Data***; cell. This indicates the causes of the failure using bit fields:<br>Bit Meaning | |
| | | 0 | The application type field in the model number does not match the software ID |
| | | 1 | The application field in the model number does not match the software ID |
| | | 2 | The variant 1 field in the model number does not match the software ID |
| | | 3 | The variant 2 field in the model number does not match the software ID |
| | | 4 | The protocol field in the model number does not match the software ID |

| Test | Check | Action | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5 | The language field in the model number does not match the software ID |
| | | 6 | The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (110 V VTs fitted) |
| | | 7 | The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (440 V VTs fitted) |
| | | 8 | The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (no VTs fitted) |

## 20.3.5 ERROR CODE DURING OPERATION

The IED performs continuous self-checking. If the IED detects an error it displays an error message, logs a maintenance record and after a short delay resets itself. A permanent problem (for example due to a hardware fault) is usually detected in the power-up sequence. In this case the IED displays an error code and halts. If the problem was transient, the IED reboots correctly and continues operation. By examining the maintenance record logged, the nature of the detected fault can be determined.

## 20.3.6 MAL-OPERATION DURING TESTING

### 20.3.6.1 FAILURE OF OUTPUT CONTACTS

An apparent failure of the relay output contacts can be caused by the configuration. Perform the following tests to identify the real cause of the failure. The self-tests verify that the coils of the output relay contacts have been energized. An error is displayed if there is a fault in the output relay board.

| Test | Check | Action |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Is the Out of Service LED ON? | If this LED is ON, the relay may be in test mode or the protection has been disabled due to a hardware verify error. |
| 2 | Examine the Contact status in the Commissioning section of the menu. | If the relevant bits of the contact status are operated, go to test 4; if not, go to test 3. |
| 3 | Examine the fault record or use the test port to check the protection element is operating correctly. | If the protection element does not operate, check the test is correctly applied.<br>If the protection element operates, check the programmable logic to make sure the protection element is correctly mapped to the contacts. |
| 4 | Using the Commissioning or Test mode function, apply a test pattern to the relevant relay output contacts. Consult the correct external connection diagram and use a continuity tester at the rear of the relay to check the relay output contacts operate. | If the output relay operates, the problem must be in the external wiring to the relay. If the output relay does not operate the output relay contacts may have failed (the self-tests verify that the relay coil is being energized). Ensure the closed resistance is not too high for the continuity tester to detect. |

### 20.3.6.2 FAILURE OF OPTO-INPUTS

The opto-isolated inputs are mapped onto the IED's internal DDB signals using the programmable scheme logic. If an input is not recognised by the scheme logic, use the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column to check whether the problem is in the opto-input itself, or the mapping of its signal to the scheme logic functions.

If the device does not correctly read the opto-input state, test the applied signal. Verify the connections to the opto-input using the wiring diagram and the nominal voltage settings in the *OPTO CONFIG* column. To do this:

1. Select the nominal voltage for all opto-inputs by selecting one of the five standard ratings in the ***Global Nominal V*** cell.
2. Select `Custom` to set each opto-input individually to a nominal voltage.
3. Using a voltmeter, check that the voltage on its input terminals is greater than the minimum pick-up level (See the Technical Specifications chapter for opto pick-up levels).

If the signal is correctly applied, this indicates failure of an opto-input, which may be situated on standalone opto-input board, or on an opto-input board that is part of the input module. Separate opto-input boards can simply be replaced. If, however, the faulty opto-input board is part of the input module, the complete input module should be replaced. This is because the analogue input module cannot be individually replaced without dismantling the module and recalibration of the IED.

#### 20.3.6.3 INCORRECT ANALOGUE SIGNALS

If the measured analogue quantities do not seem correct, use the measurement function to determine the type of problem. The measurements can be configured in primary or secondary terms.

1. Compare the displayed measured values with the actual magnitudes at the terminals.
2. Check the correct terminals are used.
3. Check the CT and VT ratios set are correct.
4. Check the phase displacement to confirm the inputs are correctly connected.

### 20.3.7 PSL EDITOR TROUBLESHOOTING

A failure to open a connection could be due to one or more of the following:

- The IED address is not valid (this address is always 1 for the front port)
- Password in not valid
- Communication set-up (COM port, Baud rate, or Framing) is not correct
- Transaction values are not suitable for the IED or the type of connection
- The connection cable is not wired correctly or broken
- The option switches on any protocol converter used may be incorrectly set

#### 20.3.7.1 DIAGRAM RECONSTRUCTION

Although a scheme can be extracted from an IED, a facility is provided to recover a scheme if the original file is unobtainable.

A recovered scheme is logically correct but much of the original graphical information is lost. Many signals are drawn in a vertical line down the left side of the canvas. Links are drawn orthogonally using the shortest path from A to B. Any annotation added to the original diagram such as titles and notes are lost.

Sometimes a gate type does not appear as expected. For example, a single-input AND gate in the original scheme appears as an OR gate when uploaded. Programmable gates with an inputs-to-trigger value of 1 also appear as OR gates

#### 20.3.7.2 PSL VERSION CHECK

The PSL is saved with a version reference, time stamp and CRC check (Cyclic Redundancy Check). This gives a visual check whether the default PSL is in place or whether a new application has been downloaded.

## 20.4 REPAIR AND MODIFICATION PROCEDURE

Please follow these steps to return an Automation product to us:

1. Get the Repair and Modification Return Authorization (RMA) form
   An electronic version of the RMA form is available from the following:
   GA.support@gevernova.com
2. Fill in the RMA form
   Fill in only the white part of the form.
   Please ensure that all fields marked **(M)** are completed such as:
   - Equipment model
   - Model No. and Serial No.
   - Description of failure or modification required (please be specific)
   - Value for customs (in case the product requires export)
   - Delivery and invoice addresses
   - Contact details
3. Send the RMA form to your local contact
   For a list of local service contacts worldwide, email us at:
   GA.support@gevernova.com
4. The local service contact provides the shipping information
   Your local service contact provides you with all the information needed to ship the product:
   - Pricing details
   - RMA number
   - Repair centre address

   If required, an acceptance of the quote must be delivered before going to the next stage.
5. Send the product to the repair centre
   - Address the shipment to the repair centre specified by your local contact
   - Make sure all items are packaged in an anti-static bag and foam protection
   - Make sure a copy of the import invoice is attached with the returned unit
   - Make sure a copy of the RMA form is attached with the returned unit
   - E-mail or fax a copy of the import invoice and airway bill document to your local contact.

## CHAPTER 21

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## 21.1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the technical specifications of the product.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Chapter Overview 478
Interfaces 479
Performance of Transformer Differential Protection and Monitoring Functions 483
Performance of Current Protection Functions 485
Performance of Voltage Protection Functions 488
Performance of Frequency Protection Functions 489
Performance of Monitoring and Control Functions 490
Measurements and Recording 492
Regulatory Compliance 494
Mechanical Specifications 495
Ratings 496
Power Supply 497
Input/Output Connections 499
Environmental Conditions 501
Type Tests 502
Electromagnetic Compatibility 503

# 21.2 INTERFACES

## 21.2.1 FRONT USB PORT

| Front USB port | |
|---|---|
| Use | For local connection to laptop for configuration purposes and firmware downloads |
| Connector | USB type B |
| Isolation | Isolation to ELV level |
| Constraints | Maximum cable length 5 m |

## 21.2.2 REAR SERIAL PORT 1

| Rear serial port 1 (RP1) | |
|---|---|
| Use | For SCADA communications (multi-drop) |
| Standard | EIA(RS)485, K-bus |
| Connector | General purpose block, M4 screws (2 wire) |
| Cable | Screened twisted pair (STP) |
| Supported Protocols * | Courier, IEC-60870-5-103, DNP3.0, MODBUS |
| Isolation | Isolation to SELV level |
| Constraints | Maximum cable length 1000 m |

* Not all models support all protocols - see ordering options

## 21.2.3 FIBRE REAR SERIAL PORT 1

| Optional fibre rear serial port (RP1) | |
|---|---|
| Main Use | Serial SCADA communications over fibre |
| Connector | IEC 874-10 BFOC 2.5 –(ST®) (1 each for Tx and Rx) |
| Fibre type | Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm |
| Supported Protocols | Courier, IEC870-5-103, DNP 3.0, MODBUS |
| Wavelength | 850 nm |

## 21.2.4 REAR SERIAL PORT 2

| Optional rear serial port (RP2) | |
|---|---|
| Use | For SCADA communications (multi-drop) |
| Standard | EIA(RS)485, K-bus, EIA(RS)232 |
| Designation | SK4 |
| Connector | 9 pin D-type female connector |
| Cable | Screened twisted pair (STP) |
| Supported Protocols | Courier |
| Isolation | Isolation to SELV level |
| Constraints | Maximum cable length 1000 m for RS485 and K-bus, 15 m for RS232 |

## 21.2.5 IRIG-B (DEMODULATED)

| IRIG-B Interface (Demodulated) | |
|---|---|
| Use | External clock synchronisation signal |
| Standard | IRIG 200-98 format B00X |
| Connector | BNC |
| Cable type | 50 ohm coaxial |
| Isolation | Isolation to SELV level |
| Input signal | TTL level |
| Input impedance | 10 k ohm at dc |
| Accuracy | +/- 1 ms |

## 21.2.6 IRIG-B (MODULATED)

| IRIG-B Interface (Modulated) | |
|---|---|
| Use | External clock synchronisation signal |
| Standard | IRIG 200-98 format B12X |
| Connector | BNC |
| Cable type | 50 ohm coaxial |
| Isolation | Isolation to SELV level |
| Input signal | Peak to peak, 200 mV to 20 mV |
| Input impedance | 6 k ohm at 1000 Hz |
| Accuracy | +/- 1 ms |

## 21.2.7 REAR ETHERNET PORT COPPER

| Rear Ethernet port using CAT 5/6/7 wiring | |
|---|---|
| Main Use | Substation Ethernet communications |
| Standard | IEEE 802.3 100BaseTX |
| Connector | RJ45 |
| Cable type | Screened twisted pair (STP) |
| Isolation | 1.5 kV |
| Supported Protocols | IEC 61850 |
| Constraints | Maximum cable length 100 m |

## 21.2.8 REAR ETHERNET PORT FIBRE (HARDWARE OPTION (R/S/T)

| Rear Ethernet port using fibre-optic cabling | |
|---|---|
| Main Use | Substation Ethernet communications |
| Connector | IEC 874-10 BFOC 2.5 –(ST®) (1 each for Tx and Rx) |
| Standard | IEEE 802.3 100 BaseFX |
| Fibre type | Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm |
| Supported Protocols | IEC 61850 |

| Rear Ethernet port using fibre-optic cabling | |
|---|---|
| Optional Redundancy Protocols Supported | PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)<br>HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)<br>RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)<br>Failover |
| Wavelength | 1300 nm |

### 21.2.8.1 100 BASE FX RECEIVER CHARACTERISTICS

| Parameter | Sym | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Input Optical Power Minimum at Window Edge | PIN Min. (W) | | -33.5 | –31 | dBm avg. |
| Input Optical Power Minimum at Eye Center | PIN Min. (C) | | -34.5 | -31.8 | Bm avg. |
| Input Optical Power Maximum | PIN Max. | -14 | -11.8 | | dBm avg. |

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

### 21.2.8.2 100 BASE FX TRANSMITTER CHARACTERISTICS

| Parameter | Sym | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Output Optical Power BOL 62.5/125 µm NA = 0.275 Fibre EOL | PO | -19<br>-20 | -16.8 | -14 | dBm avg. |
| Output Optical Power BOL 50/125 µm NA = 0.20 Fibre EOL | PO | -22.5<br>-23.5 | -20.3 | -14 | dBm avg. |
| Optical Extinction Ratio | | | | 10<br>-10 | %<br>dB |
| Output Optical Power at Logic "0" State | PO | | | -45 | dBm avg. |

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

## 21.2.9 REAR ETHERNET PORT FIBRE (HARDWARE OPTION U/W/Y)

| Rear Ethernet Port Using Fibre-optic Cabling | |
|---|---|
| Main Use | Substation Ethernet communications |
| Connector | IEC 874-10 BFOC 2.5 - (LC®) (1 each for Tx and Rx) |
| Standard | IEEE 802.3 100 BaseFX |
| Fibre type | Multimode 50/125 µm (OM2 or OM3) or 62.5/125 µm (OM1) |
| Supported Protocols | Courier (tunnelled), IEC 61850, PTP, SNTP, SNMP, RADIUS, syslog |
| Redundancy Protocols Supported | PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)<br>HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)<br>RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)<br>Failover |
| Wavelength | 1310 nm |

### 21.2.9.1 100 BASE FX RECEIVER CHARACTERISTICS

| Parameter | Sym | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Input Optical Power Minimum at Window Edge | PIN Min. (W) | -31.0 | | -12.0 | dBm avg. |
| Input Optical Power Minimum at Eye Center | PIN Min. (C) | | -34.5 | -31.8 | Bm avg. |
| Input Optical Power Maximum | PIN Max. | -14 | -11.8 | | dBm avg. |

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

### 21.2.9.2 100 BASE FX TRANSMITTER CHARACTERISTICS

| Parameter | Sym | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Output Optical Power BOL 62.5/125 µm NA = 0.275 Fibre EOL | PO | -20 | -17.0 | -14.0 | dBm avg. |
| Output Optical Power BOL 50/125 µm NA = 0.20 Fibre EOL | PO | -24.0 | -21.0 | -17.0 | dBm avg. |
| Optical Extinction Ratio | ER | 10 | | | dB |
| Output Optical Power at Logic "0" State | $P_{O(off)}$ | | | -45 | dBm avg. |

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

# 21.3 PERFORMANCE OF TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION AND MONITORING FUNCTIONS

## 21.3.1 TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Formula +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Drop-off | 0.95 x formula +/- 5% |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 1% |
| Low set differential element operate time (High Break contact) | < 33 ms (currents applied at 1.2x pickup level or higher) |
| Low set differential element operate time (Standard Contact) | < 36 ms (currents applied at 1.2x pickup level or higher) |
| High set 1 differential element operate time (Transient Bias disabled) | < 15 ms (currents applied at 2x pickup level or higher) |
| High set 2 differential element operate time (High Break contact) | < 25 ms (currents applied at 2x pickup level or higher) |
| DT operate time (High Break contact) | < 33 ms, whichever is greater (currents applied at 1.2x pickup level or higher |
| DT operate time (Standard contact) | < 36 ms, whichever is greater (currents applied at 1.2x pickup level or higher |
| Operate time repeatability | < 2 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 15 ms |
| 2nd harmonic blocking pick-up | Setting +/-5% of setting |
| 2nd harmonic blocking drop-off | 0.95 x setting +/-5% |
| 5th harmonic blocking pick-up | Setting +/-5% of setting |
| 5th harmonic blocking drop-off | 0.95 x setting +/-5% |

*Note:*
*Transformer differential protection operating times are with the **Diff Protection - Phase Comparison** setting **Disabled**.*

## 21.3.2 MATCHING FACTORS

| CT Type | Max. Sensitivity | Permitted Matching Factor Range | Matching Factor for Typical Setting Is1 = 0.2 pu |
|---|---|---|---|
| Standard | 43 mA | 0.005 - 15 | 4.65 |
| Sensitive | 13 mA | 0.005 - 20 | 15.38 |

## 21.3.3 CIRCUITRY FAULT ALARM

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Formula +/-5% |
| Drop-off | 0.95 x formula +/- 5% |

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 4% |
| DT operate | < 26 ms (currents applied at 2.5x pickup level or higher) |
| Operate time repeatability | < 8 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 26 ms |
| Timer | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |

## 21.3.4 THROUGH FAULT MONITORING

| | |
|---|---|
| Overcurrent pick-up | Setting +/-5% or 50 mA, whichever greater |
| Overcurrent drop-off | 0.95 x setting +/- 5% or 50 mA, whichever is greater |
| Heating pickup (I2t) | Setting +/-2% or 5 $A^2s$, whichever greater |

## 21.3.5 THERMAL OVERLOAD

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Hot Spot pick-up | Expected pick-up time +/-5% or 50 ms, whichever greater.<br>(Expected pick-up time is the time required to reach the temperature setting) |
| Hot Spot operate | DT +/-5% or <= 50 ms, whichever greater |
| Top Oil pick-up | Expected pick-up time +/-5% or 50 ms, whichever greater |
| Top Oil operate | DT +/-5% or <= 50 ms, whichever greater |
| Repeatability | < 2.5% |

## 21.3.6 LOW IMPEDANCE RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Formula +/-5% |
| Drop-off | 0.9 x formula +/- 5% |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 5% |
| Operate time | < 45 ms (currents applied at 2x pickup level or higher) |
| Operate time repeatability | < 5 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 30 ms |

## 21.3.7 HIGH IMPEDANCE RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Formula +/-5% |
| Drop-off | 0.9 x formula +/- 5% |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 5% |
| Operate time | < 30 ms |
| Operate time repeatability | < 5 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 30 ms |

# 21.4 PERFORMANCE OF CURRENT PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 21.4.1 TRANSIENT OVERREACH AND OVERSHOOT

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Additional tolerance due to increasing X/R ratios | +/-5% over the X/R ratio of 1 to 120 |
| Overshoot of overcurrent elements | < 40 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 30 ms |

## 21.4.2 THREE-PHASE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| IDMT pick-up | 1.05 x Setting +/-5% |
| DT pick-up | Setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.95 x setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| IDMT operate | +/-5% of expected operating time or 40 ms, whichever is greater |
| IEEE reset | +/-5% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| DT operate | +/-2% of setting or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| DT reset | Setting +/-5% |
| Characteristic UK | IEC 60255-3 1998 |
| Characteristic US | IEEE C37.112 1996 |

### 21.4.2.1 THREE-PHASE OVERCURRENT DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Directional boundary pickup (RCA +/-90%) | +/-2° |
| Directional boundary hysteresis | < 3° |
| Directional boundary repeatability | <1% |
| Directional voltage pick-up | +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Directional voltage drop-off | 0.95 x setting +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Directional voltage repeatability | <3% |

## 21.4.3 VOLTAGE DEPENDENT OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Voltage threshold pick-up | Setting +/- 5% |
| Voltage threshold drop-off | 1.05 x setting +/- 5% |
| Current threshold pick-up | Formula +/- 5% |
| Current threshold drop-off | 0.95 x formula +/- 5% |

## 21.4.4 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| IDMT pick-up | 1.05 x Setting +/-5% |

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| DT pick-up | Setting +/-5%, or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Measured drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.95 x setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Derived drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.9 x setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| IDMT Operate | +/-5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater* |
| IEEE reset | +/-5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 2% |
| DT operate time | +/-2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| DT reset time | +/- 5% |

*Note:*
*Reference conditions: TMS = 1, TD = 1, IN> = 1A, operating range = 2-16In*

#### 21.4.4.1 EARTH FAULT DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

| Measured and Derived | |
|---|---|
| Vpol pick-up | Vpol +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Vpol drop-off | 0.95 x Vpol +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Directional boundary pickup (RCA +/-90%) | +/- 2° |
| Directional boundary hysteresis | < 1° |
| Directional boundary repeatability | < 1% |

### 21.4.5 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up (IDMT and DT) | Setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.95 x Setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 1% |
| Disengagement time | < 35 ms |
| DT operate | +/- 2% or 60 ms, whichever is greater |
| Operate time repeatability | < 6 ms |

#### 21.4.5.1 NPSOC DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Directional boundary pick-up (RCA +/-90%) | +/-2° |
| Directional boundary hysteresis | < 2° |
| Directional boundary repeatability | < 2% |
| Vpol pickup | Setting +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Vpol drop-off | 0,95 x setting +/-5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |

### 21.4.6 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| I< Pick-up | 1.1 X setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| I< Drop-off | Setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Timers | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Reset time | < 15 ms (fully offset current waveform considered) |

# 21.5 PERFORMANCE OF VOLTAGE PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 21.5.1 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION (P643/5)

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up (IDMT and DT) | Setting +/- 5% |
| Drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 1.02 x Setting +/-5% |
| Operate (IDMT and DT) | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Reset | < 50 ms |
| Repeatability | < 1% |

## 21.5.2 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up (IDMT and DT) | Setting +/- 5% |
| Drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.98 x Setting +/-5% |
| Operate (IDMT and DT) | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Reset | < 50 ms |
| Repeatability | < 1% |

## 21.5.3 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION (P643/5)

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up (IDMT and DT) | Setting +/- 5% or 50 mV, whichever is greater |
| Drop-off (IDMT and DT) | 0.95 x Setting +/-5% |
| IDMT operate | +/- 2% or 55 ms, whichever is greater |
| DT operate | +/- 2% or 70 ms or whichever is greater |
| Reset time | < 50 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 35 ms |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | <1% |
| Timer repeatability | < 10 ms |

## 21.5.4 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE VOLTAGE PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| DT Pick-up | Setting +/- 5% |
| DT Drop-off | 0.95 x Setting +/-5% |
| DT operate | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater (accelerated mode)<br>+/- 2% or 60 ms, whichever is greater (normal mode) |
| Disengagement time | <35 ms |
| Operating time Repeatability | < 5 ms |
| Operating threshold repeatability | < 1% |

# 21.6 PERFORMANCE OF FREQUENCY PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

## 21.6.1 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Setting +/- 10 mHz |
| Drop-off | Setting -25 mHz +/- 10 mHz |
| DT operate | +/- 2% or 70 ms, whichever is greater (excluding frequency tracking time delay) |
| Repeatability | < 1% |

## 21.6.2 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Setting +/- 10 mHz |
| Drop-off | Setting +25 mHz +/- 10 mHz |
| DT Operate | +/- 2% or 70 ms, whichever is greater (excluding frequency tracking time delay) |
| Repeatability | < 1% |

## 21.6.3 OVERFLUXING PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up | Setting +/- 5% |
| Drop-off | Setting -2% +/- 5% |
| Repeatability (operating threshold) | < 1% |
| IDMT operate | +/- 5% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| DT operate | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Instantaneous operation | < 50 ms |
| Disengagement time | < 50 ms |
| Repeatability (operating times) | < 10 ms |
| V / Hz measurement | +/- 1% |
| Reset time | +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |

# 21.7 PERFORMANCE OF MONITORING AND CONTROL FUNCTIONS

## 21.7.1 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

| | |
|---|---|
| VTS I> pick-up | Setting +/- 5% or 50 mA, whichever is greater |
| VTS I> drop-off | 0.9 x Setting +/- 5% or 50 mA, whichever is greater |
| VTS I2> pick-up | Setting +/- 5% or 50 mA, whichever is greater |
| VTS I> drop-off | 0.95 x Setting +/- 5% or 50 mA, whichever is greater |
| VTS V< pick-up (P642) | 70V +/- 5% |
| VTS V< pick-up (P643/5) | 10V +/- 5% |
| VTS V< drop-off (P642) | 95V +/- 5% |
| VTS V< drop-off (P643/5) | 30V +/- 5% |
| VTS V2> pick-up (P642/3/5) | 10V +/- 5% |
| VTS V2> drop-off (P642/3/5) | 9.5V +/- 5% |
| Fast block operation | < 25 ms |
| Fast block reset | < 30 ms |
| Time delay | Setting +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 1% |

## 21.7.2 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

| | |
|---|---|
| CTS I1 pick-up ratio | Setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| CTS I2/I1>1 pick-up ratio | 0.95 x Setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| CTS I2/I1>2 pick-up ratio | 1.05 x setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| CTS I1 drop-off ratio | 0.95 x setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| CTS I2/I1>1 drop-off ratio | Setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| CTS I2/I1>2 drop-off ratio | Setting +/-5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater |
| Pick-up and drop-off repeatability | < 3% |
| Time delay operation | Setting +/-2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| CTS terminal block operation | < 25 ms |
| CTS differential block operation | < 30 ms |
| CTS reset time | < 25 ms |
| CTS disengagement time | < 30 ms |

## 21.7.3 POLE DEAD PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Current pick-up | 50 mA +/- 20 mA |
| Current drop-off | 55 mA +/- 20 mA |
| Voltage pick-up | 10V +/- 5% |

| | |
|---|---|
| Voltage drop-off | 30V +/- 5% |
| DT operate | < 50 ms |

## 21.7.4 PSL TIMERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Output conditioner timer | Setting ±2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Dwell conditioner timer | Setting ±2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |
| Pulse conditioner timer | Setting ±2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater |

# 21.8 MEASUREMENTS AND RECORDING

## 21.8.1 GENERAL

| General Measurement Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| General measurement accuracy | Typically +/- 1%, but +/- 0.5% between 0.2 - 2 In/Vn |
| Phase | 0° to 360° +/- 5.0% |
| Current (0.05 to 3 In) | +/- 1.0% of reading, or 4mA (1A input), or 20mA (5A input) |
| Voltage (0.05 to 2 Vn) | +/- 1.0% of reading |
| Frequency (45 to 65 Hz) | +/- 0.025 Hz |
| Power (W) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In) | +/- 5.0% of reading at unity power factor |
| Reactive power (Vars) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In) | +/- 5.0% of reading at zero power factor |
| Apparent power (VA) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In) | +/- 5.0% of reading |
| Energy (Wh) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.2 to 3 In) | +/- 5.0% of reading at zero power factor |
| Energy (Varh) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.2 to 3) | In +/- 5.0% of reading at zero power factor |

## 21.8.2 DISTURBANCE RECORDS

| Disturbance Records Measurement Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Minimum record duration | 0.1 s |
| Maximum record duration | 10.5 s |
| Minimum number of records at 10.5 seconds | 100 |
| Magnitude and relative phases accuracy | +/- 5% of applied quantities |
| Duration accuracy | +/- 2% |
| Trigger position accuracy | +/- 2% (minimum Trigger 100 ms) |

## 21.8.3 EVENT, FAULT AND MAINTENANCE RECORDS

| Event, Fault & Maintenance Records | |
|---|---|
| Record location | Supercapacitor-backed memory |
| Viewing method | Front panel display or Settings Application Software |
| Extraction method | Extracted via the front USB port |
| Number of Event records | Up to 512 time tagged event records (newest overwrites oldest) |
| Number of Fault Records | Up to 20 |
| Number of Maintenance Records | Up to 10 |
| Event time stamp resolution | 1 ms |

## 21.8.4 CURRENT LOOP INPUTS/OUTPUTS

| CLIO | |
|---|---|
| Current loop input accuracy | +/- 1% of full scale |

| CLIO | |
|---|---|
| Current loop input drop-off under threshold | Setting +/- 1% of full scale |
| Current loop input drop-off over threshold | Setting +/- 1% of full scale |
| Current loop input sampling interval | 50 ms |
| Current loop input DT operate time | 20 Hz to 70 Hz: +/- 2% setting or 150 ms, whichever is greater<br>5 Hz to 20 Hz: +/- 2% setting or 200 ms, whichever is greater |
| Current loop input instantaneous operate time | 20 Hz to 70 Hz: < 200 ms, whichever is greater<br>5 Hz to 20 Hz: < 300 ms, whichever is greater |
| Current loop output conversion interval | 50 mS |
| Current loop output latency | < 1.07 s (1 s refresh rate)<br>< 70 ms (0.5 cycle refresh rate) |
| Current loop output accuracy | +/- 5% of full scale |
| Repeatability | < 5% |
| Current loop input load resistance | < 4 kohms (0-1 mA)<br>< 300 ohms (0-10 mA / 0-20mA / 4-20mA) |
| Isolation between input channels and case/earth/other circuits | 2 kV RMS for 1 minute |
| Current loop output compliance voltage | 10 V (0-1 mA / 0-10 mA)<br>8.8V (0-20 mA / 4-20 mA) |
| Current loop output open circuit voltage | < 15V |

## 21.8.5 RESISTIVE TEMPERATURE DETECTORS

| Accuracy | |
|---|---|
| Pick-up: | Setting ±1°C |
| Drop-off: | (Setting -1°C) |
| Operating time: | ±2% or <3 s |

## 21.9 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the European Commission Directive on EMC and LVD is demonstrated using a technical file.

### 21.9.1 EMC COMPLIANCE: 2014/30/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonised standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the EMC directive.

### 21.9.2 LVD COMPLIANCE: 2014/35/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonized standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the LVD directive.

Safety related information, such as the installation I overvoltage category, pollution degree and operating temperature ranges are specified in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation and/or on the product labelling.

Unless otherwise stated in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation, the equipment is intended for indoor use only. Where the equipment is required for use in an outdoor location, it must be mounted in a specific cabinet or housing to provide the equipment with the appropriate level of protection from the expected outdoor environment.

### 21.9.3 R&TTE COMPLIANCE: 2014/53/EU

Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) directive 2014/53/EU.

Conformity is demonstrated by compliance to both the EMC directive and the Low Voltage directive, to zero volts.

### 21.9.4 UL/CUL COMPLIANCE

If marked with this logo, the product is compliant with the requirements of the Canadian and USA Underwriters Laboratories.

The relevant UL file number and ID is shown on the equipment.

# 21.10 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## 21.10.1 PHYSICAL PARAMETERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Case Types* | 40TE<br>60TE<br>80TE |
| Weight (40TE case) | 7 kg - 8 kg (depending on chosen options) |
| Weight (60TE case) | 9 kg - 12 kg (depending on chosen options) |
| Weight (80TE case) | 13 kg - 16 kg (depending on chosen options) |
| Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (40TE case) | W: 206.0 mm H: 177.0 mm D: 243.1 mm |
| Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (60TE case) | W: 309.6 mm H: 177.0 mm D: 243.1 mm |
| Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (80TE case) | W 413.2 mm H 177.0 mm D 243.1 mm |
| Mounting | Panel, rack, or retrofit |

*Note:*
**Case size is product dependent.*

## 21.10.2 ENCLOSURE PROTECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Against dust and dripping water (front face) | IP52 as per IEC 60529:1989/A2:2013 |
| Protection against dust (whole case) | IP50 as per IEC 60529:1989/A2:2013 |
| Protection for sides of the case (safety) | IP30 as per IEC 60529:1989/A2:2013 |
| Protection for rear of the case (safety) | IP10 as per IEC 60529:1989/A2:2013 |

## 21.10.3 MECHANICAL ROBUSTNESS

| | |
|---|---|
| Vibration test per EN 60255-21-1:1998 | Response: class 2, Endurance: class 2 |
| Shock and bump immunity per EN 60255-21-2:1988 | Shock response: class 2, Shock withstand: class 1, Bump withstand: class 1 |
| Seismic test per EN 60255-21-3: 1993 | Class 2 |

## 21.10.4 TRANSIT PACKAGING PERFORMANCE

| | |
|---|---|
| Primary packaging carton protection | ISTA 1C |
| Vibration tests | 3 orientations, 7 Hz, amplitude 5.3 mm, acceleration 1.05g |
| Drop tests | 10 drops from 610 mm height on multiple carton faces, edges and corners |

# 21.11 RATINGS

## 21.11.1 AC MEASURING INPUTS

| AC Measuring Inputs | |
|---|---|
| Nominal frequency | 50 Hz or 60 Hz (settable) |
| Operating range | 45 to 65 Hz |
| Phase rotation | ABC or CBA |

## 21.11.2 CURRENT TRANSFORMER INPUTS

| AC Current Inputs | |
|---|---|
| Nominal current (In) | 1A or 5A dual rated* |
| Nominal burden per phase | < 0.01 VA at In |
| AC current thermal withstand | 20 A (continuous operation)<br>150 A (for 10 s)<br>500 A (for 1 s) |
| Linearity (standard CT) | Linear up to 64In (non-offset) |
| Linearity (sensitive CT) | Linear up to 64In (for 1 A secondary and non-offset)<br>Linear up to 32In (for 5 A secondary and non-offset) |

*Note:*
** A single input is used for both 1A and 5A applications. 1 A or 5 A operation is determined by means of software in the product's database.*

*Note:*
*These specifications are applicable to all CTs.*

## 21.11.3 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER INPUTS

| AC Voltage Inputs | | |
|---|---|---|
| Version | 100 V to 120 V (ph-ph) | 380 V to 480 V (ph-ph) |
| Nominal burden per VT input *1 | < 0.003 VA @ Vn (ph-n); Vn < 120/√3 V (ph-n)<br>< 0.01 VA @ Vn (ph-n); Vn < 240/√3 V (ph-n) | < 0.02 VA @ Vn (ph-n); Vn < 440/3√ V (ph-n)<br>< 0.07 VA @ Vn (ph-n); Vn < 880/3√ V (ph-n) |
| Linearity for each VT input | Linear up to 200 Vac rms | Linear up to 800 Vac rms |
| Continuous rating for each VT input | 240 Vac rms | 880 Vac rms |
| 10 seconds rating for each VT input | 312 Vac rms | 1144 Vac rms |

*Note:*
*Reference Conditions: *1 = Overfrequency operating range 50/60 Hz and over temperature range 20° +/- 5° C.*

# 21.12 POWER SUPPLY

## 21.12.1 AUXILIARY SUPPLY VOLTAGE

| | |
|---|---|
| Nominal operating range | CORTEC option (DC only)<br>24 to 48 V DC<br>CORTEC option (rated for AC or DC operation)<br>48 to 110 V DC<br>40 to 100 V AC rms<br>CORTEC option (rated for AC or DC operation)<br>110 to 250 V DC<br>100 to 240 V AC rms |
| Maximum operating range | CORTEC option (DC only)<br>19 to 65 V DC<br>CORTEC option (rated for AC or DC operation)<br>37 to 150 V DC<br>32 to 110 V AC rms<br>CORTEC option (rated for AC or DC operation)<br>87 to 300 V DC<br>80 to 265 V AC rms |
| Frequency range for AC supply | 45 to 65 Hz |
| Ripple | <15% for a DC supply (compliant with IEC 60255-26:2013) |
| Power up time | < 11 seconds |

## 21.12.2 NOMINAL BURDEN

| | |
|---|---|
| Quiescent burden | 11 W or 22 VA |
| 2nd rear communications port | 1.25 W or 2.5 VA |
| Each relay output burden | 0.13 W or 0.25 VA per output relay |
| Each opto-input burden (24 – 27 V) | 0.065 W or 0.13 VA max |
| Each opto-input burden (30 – 34 V) | 0.065 W or 0.13 VA max |
| Each opto-input burden (48 – 54 V) | 0.125 W or 0.25 VA max |
| Each opto-input burden (110 – 125 V) | 0.36 W or 0.72 VA max |
| Each opto-input burden (220 – 250 V) | 0.9 W or 1.8 VA max |

## 21.12.3 POWER SUPPLY INTERRUPTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Standard | IEC 60255-26:2013 (DC and AC) |
| 24-48V DC SUPPLY<br>100% interruption without de-energising | 20 ms at 24 V (half and full load)<br>50 ms at 36 V (half and full load)<br>100 ms at 48 V (half and full load) |

| | |
|---|---|
| 48-110V DC SUPPLY<br>100% interruption without de-energising | 20 ms at 37V (half and full load)<br>50 ms at 60 V (half and full load)<br>100 ms at 72 V (half load)<br>100 ms at 85 V (full load)<br>200 ms at 110 V (half and full load) |
| 110-250V DC SUPPLY<br>100% interruption without de-energising | 20 ms at 87 V (half load)<br>50 ms at 110 V (half load)<br>50 ms at 98 V (full load)<br>100 ms at 160 V (half load)<br>100 ms at 135 V (full load)<br>200 ms at 210 V (half load)<br>200 ms at 174 V (full load) |
| 40-100V AC SUPPLY<br>100% voltage dip without de-energising | 50 ms at 32 V (half load)<br>10 ms at 32 V (full load) |
| 100-240V AC SUPPLY<br>100% voltage dip without de-energising | 50 ms at 80 V (full and half load) |

*Note:*
*Maximum loading = all inputs/outputs energised.*

*Note:*
*Quiescent or 1/2 loading = 1/2 of all inputs/outputs energised.*

### 21.12.4 SUPERCAPACITOR

| | |
|---|---|
| Discharge time | >14 days |

# 21.13 INPUT/OUTPUT CONNECTIONS

## 21.13.1 ISOLATED DIGITAL INPUTS

| Opto-isolated digital inputs (opto-inputs) | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | ESI 48-4 |
| Rated nominal voltage | 24 to 250 V dc |
| Operating range | 19 to 265 V dc |
| Withstand | 300 V dc |
| Recognition time with half-cycle ac immunity filter removed | < 2 ms |
| Recognition time with filter on | < 12 ms |

### 21.13.1.1 NOMINAL PICKUP AND RESET THRESHOLDS

| Nominal Battery Voltage | LogicLlevels: 60-80% DO/PU | Logic Levels: 50-70% DO/PU | Logic Levels: 58-75% DO/PU |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24/27 V | Logic 0 < 16.2V, Logic 1 > 19.2V | Logic 0 <12V, Logic 1 > 16.8V | Logic 0 <15.7V, Logic 1 > 18V |
| 30/34 | Logic 0 < 20.4V, Logic 1 > 24V | Logic 0 < 15V, Logic 1 > 21V | Logic 0 < 19.7V, Logic 1 > 22.5V |
| 48/54 | Logic 0 < 32.4V, Logic 1 > 38.4V | Logic 0 < 24V, Logic 1 > 33.6V | Logic 0 < 31.3V, Logic 1 > 36V |
| 110/125 | Logic 0 < 75V, Logic 1 > 88V | Logic 0 < 55.V, Logic 1 > 77V | Logic 0 < 72.5V, Logic 1 > 82.5V |
| 220/250 | Logic 0 < 150V, Logic 1 > 176V | Logic 0 < 110V, Logic 1 > 154V | Logic 0 < 145V, Logic 1 > 165V |

*Note:*
*Filter is required to make the opto-inputs immune to induced AC voltages.*

## 21.13.2 STANDARD OUTPUT CONTACTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | In accordance with IEC 60255-1:2009 |
| Use | General purpose relay outputs for signalling, tripping and alarming |
| Rated voltage | 300 V |
| Maximum continuous current | 10 A |
| Short duration withstand carry | 30 A for 3 s<br>250 A for 30 ms |
| Make and break, dc resistive | 50 W |
| Make and break, dc inductive | 62.5 W (L/R = 50 ms) |
| Make and break, ac resistive | 2500 VA resistive (cos phi = unity) |
| Make and break, ac inductive | 2500 VA inductive (cos phi = 0.7) |
| Make and carry, dc resistive | 30 A for 3 s, 10000 operations (subject to a maximum load of 7500W)) |
| Make, carry and break, dc resistive | 4 A for 1.5 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limit for make and break, dc resistive load) |
| Make, carry and break, dc inductive | 0.5 A for 1 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limit for make and break, dc inductive load) |
| Make, carry and break ac resistive | 30 A for 200 ms, 2000 operations (subject to the above limits) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Make, carry and break ac inductive | 10 A for 1.5 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits) |
| Loaded contact | 10000 operations min. |
| Unloaded contact | 100000 operations min. |
| Operate time | < 5 ms |
| Reset time | < 10 ms |

## 21.13.3 HIGH BREAK OUTPUT CONTACTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | In accordance with IEC 60255-1:2009 |
| Use | For applications requiring high rupture capacity |
| Rated voltage | 300 V |
| Maximum continuous current | 10 A DC |
| Short duration withstand carry | 30 A DC for 3 s<br>250 A for 30 ms |
| Make and break, dc resistive | 7500 W |
| Make and break, dc inductive | 2500 W (L/R = 50 ms) |
| Make and carry, dc resistive | 30 A for 3 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits) |
| Make, carry and break, dc resistive | 30 A for 3 s, 5000 operations (subject to the above limit for make and break, dc resistive load)<br>30 A for 200 ms, 10000 operations (subject to the above limit for make and break, dc resistive load) |
| Make, carry and break, dc inductive | 10 A for 40 ms, 10000 operations (subject to the above limit for make and break, dc inductive load)<br>10 A for 20 ms (250V, 4 shots per second, subject to the above limit for make and break, dc inductive load) |
| Loaded contact | 10,000 operations minimum. |
| Unloaded contact | 100,000 operations minimum. |
| Operate time | < 0.2 ms |
| Reset time | < 8 ms |
| MOV Protection | Maximum voltage 330 V DC |

## 21.13.4 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Use | Non-programmable contacts for relay healthy/relay fail indication |
| Breaking capacity, dc resistive | 30 W |
| Breaking capacity, dc inductive | 15 W (L/R = 40 ms) |
| Breaking capacity, ac inductive | 375 VA inductive (cos phi = 0.7) |

# 21.14 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

## 21.14.1 AMBIENT TEMPERATURE RANGE

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-27: 2013 |
| Test Method | IEC 60068-2-1:2007 and IEC 60068-2-2 2007 |
| Operating temperature range | -25°C to +55°C (continuous) |
| Storage and transit temperature range | -25°C to +70°C (continuous) |

## 21.14.2 TEMPERATURE ENDURANCE TEST

| Temperature Endurance Test | |
|---|---|
| Test Method | IEC 60068-2-1: 2007 and 60068-2-2: 2007 |
| Operating temperature range | -40°C (96 hours)<br>+70°C (96 hours) |
| Storage and transit temperature range | -40°C (96 hours)<br>+70°C (96 hours) |

## 21.14.3 AMBIENT HUMIDITY RANGE

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60068-2-78: 2012 and IEC 60068-2-30: 2005 |
| Durability | 56 days at 93% relative humidity and +40°C |
| Damp heat cyclic | six (12 + 12) hour cycles, 93% RH, +25 to +55°C |

## 21.14.4 CORROSIVE ENVIRONMENTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance, Industrial corrosive environment/poor environmental control | IEC 60068-2-42: 2003, IEC 60068-2-43: 2003, IEC 60068-2-52: 1996 |
| Sulphur Dioxide, IEC 60068-2-42: 2003 | 21 days exposure to elevated concentrations (25ppm) of $SO_2$ at 75% relative humidity and +25°C |
| Hydrogen Sulphide, IEC 60068-2-43: 2003 | 21 days exposure to elevated concentrations (10ppm) of $H_2S$ at 75% relative humidity and +25°C |
| Salt mist, IEC 60068-2-52: 1996 | 7 days, KB severity 3 |

# 21.15 TYPE TESTS

## 21.15.1 INSULATION

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-27: 2013 |
| Insulation resistance | > 100 M ohm at 500 V DC (Using only electronic/brushless insulation tester) |

## 21.15.2 CREEPAGE DISTANCES AND CLEARANCES

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-27: 2013 |
| Pollution degree | 3 |
| Overvoltage category | III |
| Impulse test voltage (not RJ45) | 5 kV |
| Impulse test voltage (RJ45) | 1 kV |

## 21.15.3 HIGH VOLTAGE (DIELECTRIC) WITHSTAND

| | |
|---|---|
| IEC Compliance | IEC 60255-27: 2013 |
| Between all independent circuits | 2 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Between independent circuits and protective earth conductor terminal | 2 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Between all case terminals and the case earth | 2 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Across open watchdog contacts | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Across open contacts of changeover output relays | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Between all RJ45 contacts and protective earth | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Between all screw-type EIA(RS)485 contacts and protective earth | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| ANSI/IEEE Compliance | ANSI/IEEE C37.90-2005 |
| Across open contacts of normally open output relays | 1.5 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Across open contacts of normally open changeover output relays | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |
| Across open watchdog contacts | 1 kV ac rms for 1 minute |

## 21.15.4 IMPULSE VOLTAGE WITHSTAND TEST

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-27: 2013 |
| Between all independent circuits | Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J |
| Between terminals of all independent circuits | Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J |
| Between all independent circuits and protective earth conductor terminal | Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J |

*Note:*
*Exceptions are communications ports and normally-open output contacts, where applicable.*

# 21.16 ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

## 21.16.1 1 MHZ BURST HIGH FREQUENCY DISTURBANCE TEST

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013 |
| Common-mode test voltage (level 3) | 2.5 kV |
| Differential test voltage (level 3) | 1.0 kV |

## 21.16.2 DAMPED OSCILLATORY TEST

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | EN61000-4-18: 2011: Level 3, 100 kHz and 1 MHz. Level 4: 3 MHz, 10 MHz and 30 MHz, IEC 60255-26:2013 |
| Common-mode test voltage (level 3) | 2.5 kV |
| Common-mode test voltage (level 4) | 4.0 kV |
| Differential mode test voltage | 1.0 kV |

## 21.16.3 IMMUNITY TO ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-2:2009 |
| Class 4 Condition | 15 kV discharge in air to user interface, display, and exposed metalwork |
| Class 3 Condition | 8 kV discharge in air to all communication ports |

## 21.16.4 ELECTRICAL FAST TRANSIENT OR BURST REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-4:2012 |
| Applied to communication inputs | Amplitude: 2 kV, burst frequency 5 kHz and 100 KHz (level 4) |
| Applied to power supply and all other inputs except for communication inputs | Amplitude: 4 kV, burst frequency 5 kHz and 100 KHz (level 4) |

## 21.16.5 SURGE WITHSTAND CAPABILITY

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1: 2012 |
| Condition 1 | 4 kV fast transient and 2.5 kV oscillatory applied common mode and differential mode to opto inputs, output relays, CTs, VTs, power supply |
| Condition 2 | 4 kV fast transient and 2.5 kV oscillatory applied common mode to communications, IRIG-B |

## 21.16.6 SURGE IMMUNITY TEST

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-5:2014+AMD1:2017 |
| Pulse duration | Time to half-value: 1.2/50 µs |
| Between all groups and protective earth conductor terminal | Amplitude 4 kV |
| Between terminals of each group (excluding communications ports, where applicable) | Amplitude 2 kV |

## 21.16.7 IMMUNITY TO RADIATED ELECTROMAGNETIC ENERGY

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A2:2010 |
| Frequency band | 80 MHz to 3.0 GHz |
| Spot tests at | 80, 160, 380, 450, 900, 1850, 2150 MHz |
| Test field strength | 10 V/m |
| Test using AM | 1 kHz @ 80% |
| Compliance | IEEE/ANSI C37.90.2: 2004 |
| Frequency band | 80 MHz to 1 GHz |
| Spot tests at | 80, 160, 380, 450 MHz |
| Waveform | 1 kHz @ 80% am and pulse modulated |
| Field strength | 35 V/m |

## 21.16.8 RADIATED IMMUNITY FROM DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A2:2010 |
| Frequency bands | 800 to 960 MHz, 1.4 to 2.0 GHz |
| Test field strength | 30 V/m |
| Test using AM | 1 kHz / 80% |

## 21.16.9 RADIATED IMMUNITY FROM DIGITAL RADIO TELEPHONES

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A2:2010 |
| Frequency bands | 900 MHz and 1.89 GHz |
| Test field strength | 10 V/m |

## 21.16.10 IMMUNITY TO CONDUCTED DISTURBANCES INDUCED BY RADIO FREQUENCY FIELDS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, IEC 61000-4-6:2013 Level 3 |
| Frequency bands | 150 kHz to 80 MHz |

| | |
|---|---|
| Test disturbance voltage | 10 V rms |
| Test using AM | 1 kHz @ 80% |
| Spot tests | 27 MHz and 68 MHz |

## 21.16.11 MAGNETIC FIELD IMMUNITY

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 61000-4-8:2009 Level 5<br>IEC 61000-4-9:2016 Level 5<br>IEC 61000-4-10:2016 Level 5 |
| IEC 61000-4-8 test | 100 A/m applied continuously, 1000 A/m applied for 3 s |
| IEC 61000-4-9 test | 1000 A/m applied in all planes |
| IEC 61000-4-10 test | 100 A/m applied in all planes at 100 kHz/1 MHz with a burst duration of 2 seconds |

## 21.16.12 CONDUCTED EMISSIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013, EN 55032: 2015+A1:2020 |
| Power supply test 1 | 0.15 - 0.5 MHz, 79 dBµV (quasi peak) 66 dBµV (average) |
| Power supply test 2 | 0.5 – 30 MHz, 73 dBµV (quasi peak) 60 dBµV (average) |
| RJ45 test 1 (where applicable) | 0.15 - 0.5 MHz, 97 dBµV (quasi peak) 84 dBµV (average) |
| RJ45 test 2 (where applicable) | 0.5 – 30 MHz, 87 dBµV (quasi peak) 74 dBµV (average) |

## 21.16.13 RADIATED EMISSIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013 |
| Test 1 | 30 – 230 MHz, 40 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance |
| Test 2 | 230 – 1 GHz, 47 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance |
| Test 3 | 1 – 2 GHz, 76 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance |

## 21.16.14 POWER FREQUENCY

| | |
|---|---|
| Compliance | IEC 60255-26:2013 |
| Opto-inputs (Compliance is achieved using the opto-input filter) | 300 V common-mode (Class A)<br>150 V differential mode (Class A) |

*Note:*
*Compliance is achieved using the opto-input filter.*

# APPENDIX A

# ORDERING OPTIONS

Information Required with Order

| Variants | Order Number |
|---|---|
| **P642 Transformer Protection** | **P642** ** |
| **Vx Aux Rating:** | |
| 24 - 54Vdc | 7 |
| 48 - 125Vdc (40 - 100Vac) | 8 |
| 110 - 250 Vdc (100 - 240 Vac) | 9 |
| **In/Vn Rating:** | |
| HV-LV (In = 1A/5A), (Vn = 100/120V) (8CT/1VT) | 1 |
| HV-LV (In = 1A/5A), (Vn = 100/120V) (8CT/2VT) | 2 |
| **Hardware Options:** | |
| Standard - no options | 1 |
| IRIG-B only (modulated) | 2 |
| IRIG-B (modulated) & fibre optic converter | 4 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) | 6 |
| Second Rear Comms Port (Courier EIA232/EIA485/k-bus) | 7 |
| Second Rear Comms Port + IRIG-B (modulated) (Courier EIA232/EIA485/k-bus) | 8 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Modulated) | A |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Un-modulated) | B |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | J |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B | K |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | N |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Unmodulated IRIG-B | P |
| Single Ethernet 1 LC Duplex port + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | U |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 RJ45 + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 Redundant | W |
| Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 LC Duplex ports + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | Y |
| **Product Specific Options:** | |
| Size 8 (40TE) Case, 8 Optos + 8 Relays | A |
| Size 8 (40TE) Case, 8 Optos + 8 Relays + RTD | B |
| Size 8 (40TE) Case, 8 Optos + 8 Relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | C |
| Size 8 (40TE) Case, 12 Optos + 12 Relays | D |
| Size 8 (40TE) Case, 8 Optos + 12 Relays (including 4 High Break) | E |
| **Protocol Options:** | |
| K-Bus/Courier | 1 |
| Modbus | 2 |
| IEC60870-5-103 | 3 |
| DNP3.0 | 4 |
| IEC 61850 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 6 |
| IEC61850 over ethernet with CS103 rear port RS485 protocol ** | 7 |
| DNP3.0 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 8 |
| ** 91 Software only | |
| Flush/Panel Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | S |
| Panel Mounting, with harsh environment coating | P |
| **Language Options:** | |
| English, French, German, Spanish | 0 |
| English, French, German, Russian | 5 |
| **Software Version Options:** | |
| Unless specified the latest version will be delivered | ** |
| **Customisation:** | |
| Default | 0 |
| Customer Settings | A |
| **Design Suffix:** | |
| Factory Determined | |

| Variants | Order Number |
|---|---|
| **P643 Transfromer Protection** | **P643** ** |
| **Vx Aux Rating:** | |
| 24 - 54Vdc | 7 |
| 48 - 125Vdc (40 - 100Vac) | 8 |
| 110 - 250 Vdc (100 - 240 Vac) | 9 |
| **In/Vn Rating:** | |
| HV-LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (12CT/1VT) Standard CT | 1 |
| HV-LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (12CT/4VT) Standard CT | 2 |
| HV-LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (12CT/1VT) Sensitive CT | 3 |
| HV-LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (12CT/4VT) Sensitive CT | 4 |
| **Hardware Options:** | |
| Standard - no options | 1 |
| IRIG-B only (modulated) | 2 |
| IRIG-B (modulated) & fibre optic converter | 4 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) | 6 |
| Second Rear Comms Port (Courier EIA232/EIA485/kbus) | 7 |
| Second Rear Comms Port + IRIG-B (modulated) (Courier EIA232/EIA485/kbus) | 8 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Modulated) | A |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Un-modulated) | B |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | J |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B | K |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | N |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Unmodulated IRIG-B | P |
| Single Ethernet 1 LC Duplex port + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | U |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 RJ45 + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 Redundant | W |
| Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 LC Duplex ports + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | Y |
| **Product Specific Options:** | |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16 relays | A |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16 relays + RTD | B |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | C |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 24 optos + 16 relays | D |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays | E |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 20 relays (including 4 High Break) | F |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 24 relays | G |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 16 relays + RTD | H |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 16 relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | J |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 8 relays + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) | K |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 20 relays (including 4 High Break) | L |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 12 relays (including 4 High Break) + RTD | M |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 12 relays (including 4 High Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) | N |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 20 optos + 20 relays | P |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays (including 8 high break) * | Q |
| * 91 Software only | |
| **Protocol Options:** | |
| K-Bus/Courier | 1 |
| Modbus | 2 |
| IEC60870-5-103 | 3 |
| DNP3.0 | 4 |
| IEC 61850 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 6 |
| IEC61850 over ethernet with CS103 rear port RS485 protocol ** | 7 |
| DNP3.0 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 8 |
| ** 91 Software only | |
| **Mounting Options:** | |
| Flush/Panel Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | S |
| 19" Rack Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | T |
| **Language Options:** | |
| English, French, German, Spanish | 0 |
| English, French, German, Russian | 5 |
| **Software Version Options:** | |
| Unless specified the latest version will be delivered | ** |
| **Settings Files Options:** | |
| Default | 0 |
| Customer Specific | A |
| **Design Suffix:** | |
| Factory Determined | |

| Variants | Order Number |
|---|---|
| **P645 Transformer Protection** | **P645** ** |
| **Vx Aux Rating:** | |
| 24 - 54Vdc | 7 |
| 48 - 125Vdc (40 - 100Vac) | 8 |
| 110 - 250 Vdc (100 - 240 Vac) | 9 |
| **In/Vn Rating:** | |
| HV-LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (18CT/1VT) Standard CT HV- | 1 |
| LV In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (18CT/4VT) Standard CT HV-LV | 2 |
| In = 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (18CT/1VT) Sensitive CT HV-LV In = | 3 |
| 1A/5A, Vn = (100/120V) (18CT/4VT) Sensitive CT IEC | 4 |
| 61850-9-2LE Sampled Analogue Values Ethernet board * | C |
| * Only available with '12'/'20'/'22' Software on 80TE/40TE models | |
| **Hardware Options:** | |
| Standard : no options | 1 |
| IRIG-B (Modulated) only | 2 |
| IRIG-B (Modulated) & Fibre Optic Converter | 4 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) | 6 |
| Second Rear Comms Port (Courier EIA232/EIA485/k-bus) | 7 |
| Second Rear Comms Port + IRIG-B (modulated) (Courier EIA232/EIA485/k-bus) | 8 |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Modulated) | A |
| Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Un-modulated) | B |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | J |
| Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B | K |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B | N |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR, 2 fibre ports + Unmodulated IRIG-B | P |
| Single Ethernet 1 LC Duplex port + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | U |
| Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 RJ45 + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 Redundant | W |
| Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP/Failover 2 LC Duplex ports + Universal IRIG-B + 1588 | Y |
| **Product Specific Options:** | |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16 relays | A |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16 relays + RTD | B |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 16 relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | C |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 24 optos + 16 relays | D |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays | E |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 24 relays or Size 8 (40TE) 8 optos 8 relays Mounting Opt **R** | F |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 24 relays + RTD | G |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 24 relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | H |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 24 relays + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) | J |
| Size 12 (60TE) case, 16 optos + 20 relays (including 4 high break) | K |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 20 relays (including 4 high break) | L |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 20 relays (including 4 high break) + RTD | M |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 20 relays (including 4 high break) + CLIO (mA I/O) | N |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 24 optos + 20 relays (including 4 high break) + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) | P |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays (including 8 high break) | Q |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays (including 8 high break) + RTD | R |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays (including 8 high break) + CLIO (mA I/O) | S |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 16 optos + 24 relays (including 8 high break) + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) | T |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 24 relays | U |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 16 relays + RTD | V |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 16 relays + CLIO (mA I/O) | W |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 8 relays + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) | X |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 20 relays (including 4 High Break) | Y |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 12 relays (including 4 High Break) + RTD | Z |
| Size 16 (80TE) case, 40 optos + 12 relays (including 4 High Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) | 1 |
| **Protocol Options:** | |
| K-Bus/Courier | 1 |
| Modbus | 2 |
| IEC60870-5-103 | 3 |
| DNP3.0 | 4 |
| IEC 61850 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 6 |
| IEC61850 over ethernet with CS103 rear port RS485 protocol ** | 7 |
| DNP3.0 over Ethernet and Courier via rear K-Bus/RS485 | 8 |
| ** 91 Software only | |
| **Mounting Options:** | |
| Flush/Panel Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | S |
| 19" Rack Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | T |
| 40TE Case (9-2LE models only) Flush/Panel Mounting with Harsh Env. Coating, with USB Port, Black and Silver Front Panel | U |
| **Language Options:** | |
| English, French, German, Spanish | 0 |
| English, French, German, Russian | 5 |
| **Software Version Options:** | |
| Unless specified the latest version will be delivered | ** |
| **Settings Files Options:** | |
| Default | 0 |
| Customer Specific | A |
| **Design Suffix:** | |
| Factory Determined | |

# APPENDIX B

# SETTINGS AND SIGNALS

Tables, containing a full list of settings for each model, are provided in a separate Excel file attached as an embedded resource. To access the spreadsheet file, click on the button below.

*Note:*
*An Open File dialogue box may open with a warning message about potential harm from programs, macros or viruses. The file supplied does not contain any harmful content, and may be safely opened.*

Settings and Signals

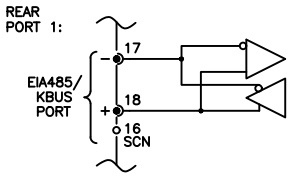
# APPENDIX C

# WIRING DIAGRAMS

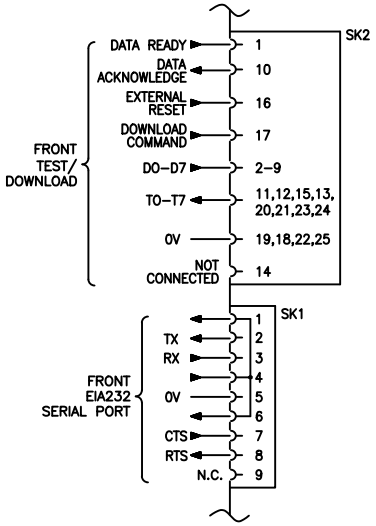
| Model | CORTEC Option* | Input/Output Options and Case Size Compatibility | Drawing-Sheet | Issue |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | - | Comms Options MiCOM Px40 Platform | 10Px4001-1<br>10Px4001-2 | N<br>B |
| P642 | IO Option A | 8 I/O & 8 O/P (40TE) | 10P64201-1 | M |
| | | High Z REF for 2 bias input transformer differential same principle applies to wire High Z REF for T2 | 10P64201-2 | I |
| | | 8 I/O & 8 O/P (40TE) | 10P64206-1 | I |
| | IO Option B | 8 I/O & 8 O/P + RTD (40TE) | 10P64202-1 | L |
| | | 8 I/O & 8 O/P + RTD (40TE) | 10P64207-1 | I |
| | IO Option C | 8 I/O & 8 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (40TE) | 10P64203-1 | L |
| | | 8 I/O & 8 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (40TE) | 10P64208-1 | I |
| | IO Option D | 12 I/O & 12 O/P (40TE) | 10P64204-1 | L |
| | | 12 I/O & 12 O/P (40TE) | 10P64209-1 | I |
| | IO Option E | 8 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (40TE) | 10P64205-1 | L |
| | | 8 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (40TE) | 10P64210-1 | I |
| P643 | I/O Option A | 16 I/O & 16 O/P (60TE) | 10P64301-1<br>10P64301-2 | H<br>K |
| | | High Z REF for 3 bias input transformer differential same principle applies to wire High Z REF for T2 and T3 | 10P64301-3 | F |
| | IO Option B | 16 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD (60TE) | 10P64302-1<br>10P64302-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option C | 16 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (60TE) | 10P64303-1<br>10P64303-2 | I<br>K |
| | IO Option D | 24 I/O & 16 O/P (60TE) | 10P64304-1<br>10P64304-2 | I<br>K |
| | IO Option E | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (60TE) | 10P64305-1<br>10P64305-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option F | 16 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (60TE) | 10P64306-1<br>10P64306-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option G | 40 I/O & 24 O/P (80TE) | 10P64307-1<br>10P64307-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option H | 40 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD (80TE) | 10P64308-1<br>10P64308-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option J | 40 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64309-1<br>10P64309-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option K | 40 I/O & 8 O/P + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64310-1<br>10P64310-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option L | 40 I/O & 20 O/P) (including 4 High-Break) (80TE) | 10P64311-1<br>10P64311-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option M | 40 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + RTD (80TE) | 10P64312-1<br>10P64312-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option N | 40 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64313-1<br>10P64313-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option P | 20 1/P & 20 O/P (60TE) | 10P64314-1<br>10P64314-2 | B<br>B |
| | IO Option Q | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (including 8 High-Break) (80TE) | 10P64334-1<br>10P64334-2 | B<br>B |
| P645 | IO Option A | 16 I/O & 16 O/P) (60TE) | 10P64501-1<br>10P64501-2 | G<br>L |
| | | High Z REF for 5 bias input transformer differential same principle applies to wire High Z REF for T2, T3, T4, T5 | 10P64501-3 | I |

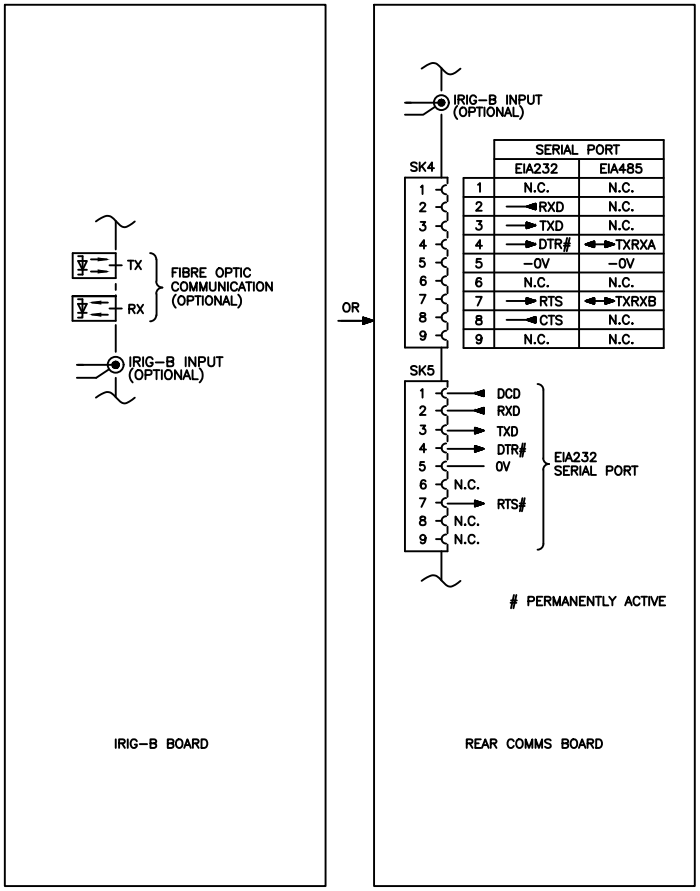
| Model | CORTEC Option* | Input/Output Options and Case Size Compatibility | Drawing-Sheet | Issue |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | IO Option B | 16 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD (60TE) | 10P64502-1<br>10P64502-2 | G<br>K |
| | IO Option C | 16 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (60TE) | 10P64503-1<br>10P64503-2 | G<br>K |
| | IO Option D | 24 I/O & 16 O/P (60TE) | 10P64504-1<br>10P64504-2 | G<br>K |
| | IO Option E | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (60TE) | 10P64505-1<br>10P64505-2 | G<br>K |
| | IO Option F | 24 I/O & 24 O/P (80TE)<br>Mounting Option U | 10P64510-1 | F |
| | | 8 I/O & 8 O/P (40TE)<br>Mounting Option R | 10P64521-1<br>10P64521-2 | G<br>E |
| | IO Option G | 24 I/O & 24 O/P + RTD (80TE) | 10P64506-1<br>10P64506-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option H | 24 I/O & 24 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64506-1<br>10P64506-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option J | 24 I/O & 24 O/P + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64506-1<br>10P64506-2 | H<br>K |
| | IO Option K | 16 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (60TE) | 10P64507-1<br>10P64507-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option L | 24 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (80TE) | 10P64508-1<br>10P64508-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option M | 24 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + RTD (80TE) | 10P64508-1<br>10P64508-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option N | 24 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64508-1<br>10P64508-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option P | 24 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + RTD +<br>CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64508-1<br>10P64508-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option Q | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (including 8 High-Break) (80TE) | 10P64509-1<br>10P64509-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option R | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (including 8 High-Break) + RTD (80TE) | 10P64509-1<br>10P64509-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option S | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (including 8 High-Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64509-1<br>10P64509-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option T | 16 I/O & 24 O/P (including 8 High-Break) + RTD +<br>CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64509-1<br>10P64509-2 | G<br>J |
| | IO Option U | 40 I/O & 24 O/P (80TE) | 10P64514-1<br>10P64514-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option V | 40 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD (80TE) | 10P64515-1<br>10P64515-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option W | 40 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64516-1<br>10P64516-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option X | 40 I/O & 8 O/P + RTD + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64517-1<br>10P64517-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option Y | 40 I/O & 20 O/P (including 4 High-Break) (80TE) | 10P64518-1<br>10P64518-2 | E<br>F |
| | IO Option Z | 40 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + RTD (80TE) | 10P64519-1<br>10P64519-2 | E<br>E |
| | IO Option 1 | 40 I/O & 12 O/P (including 4 High-Break) + CLIO (mA I/O) (80TE) | 10P64520-1<br>10P64520-2 | E<br>F |

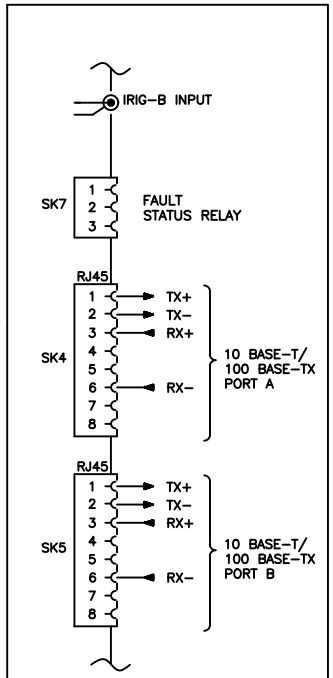
* When selecting the applicable wiring diagram(s), refer to the appropriate model CORTEC.




NOTE: FOR TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION REFER TO RELEVANT EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM. (ALWAYS ON PSU BLOCK)

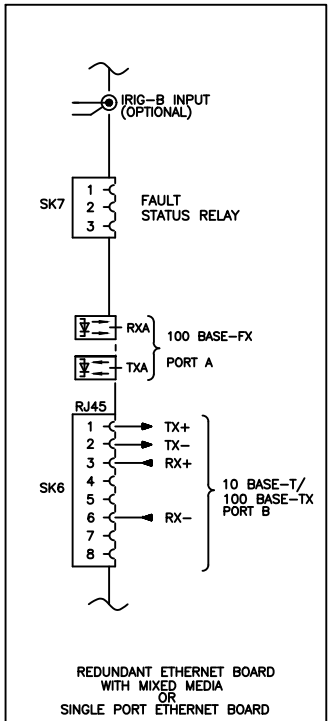


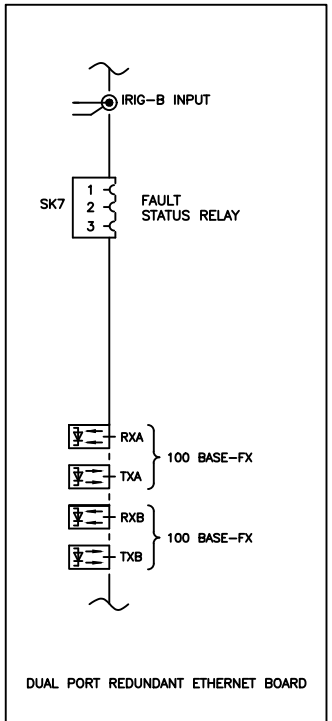

| SK7 STATUS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pin | Closed | Open |
| 1 - 2 | CHANNEL A FAIL | CHANNEL A OK |
| 2 - 3 | CHANNEL B FAIL | CHANNEL B OK |

OR




| SK7 STATUS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pin | Closed | Open |
| 1 - 2 | CHANNEL A FAIL | CHANNEL A OK |
| 2 - 3 | CHANNEL B FAIL | CHANNEL B OK |

OR

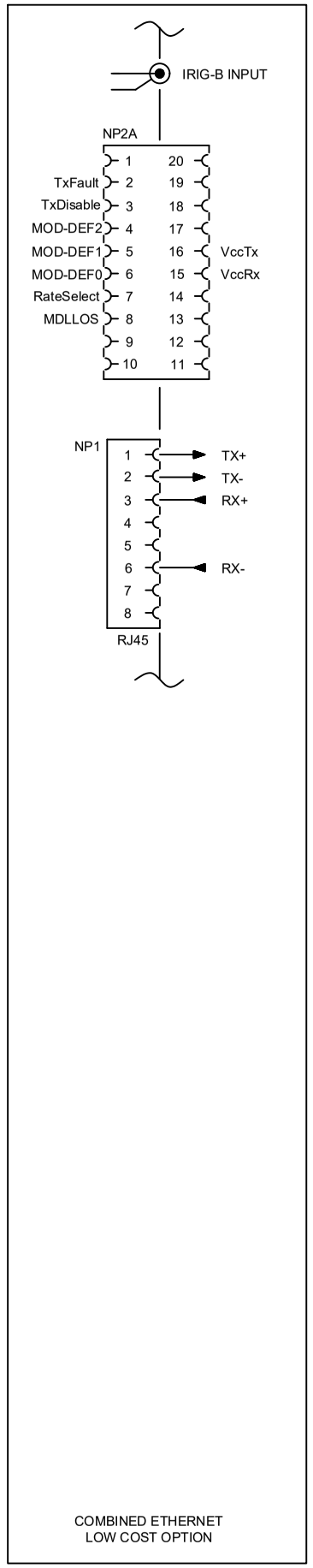



| SK7 STATUS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pin | Closed | Open |
| 1 - 2 | CHANNEL A FAIL | CHANNEL A OK |
| 2 - 3 | CHANNEL B FAIL | CHANNEL B OK |

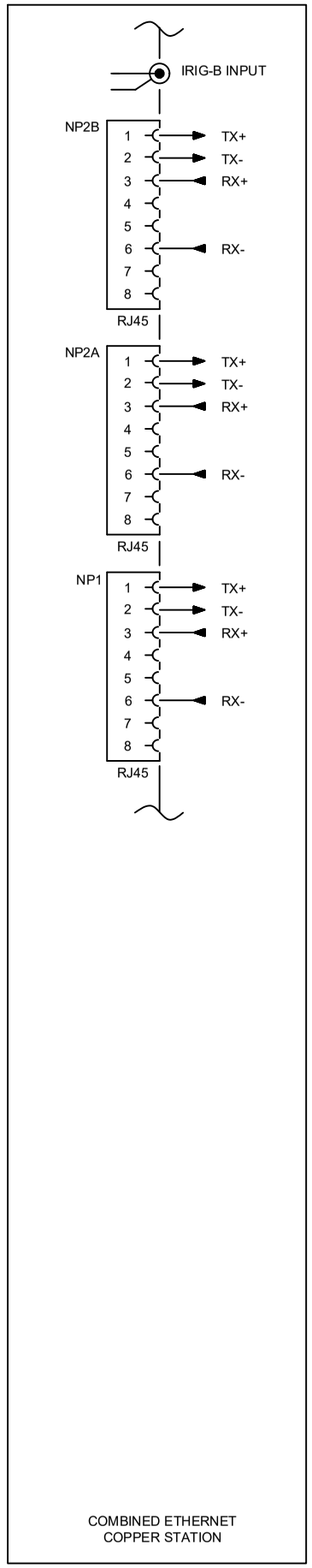
| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| N | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: COMMS OPTIONS MICOM Px40 PLATFORM |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10PX4001** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20022917 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

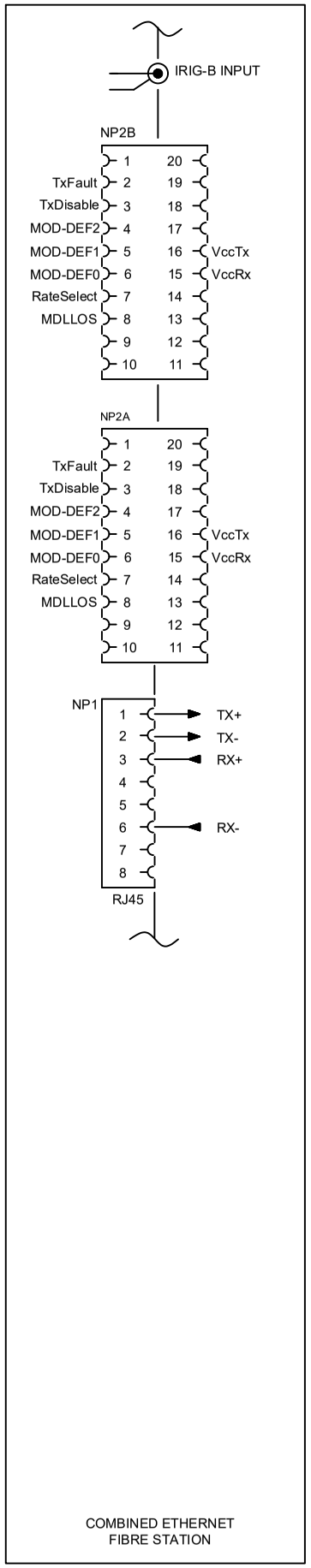
GE VERNOVA



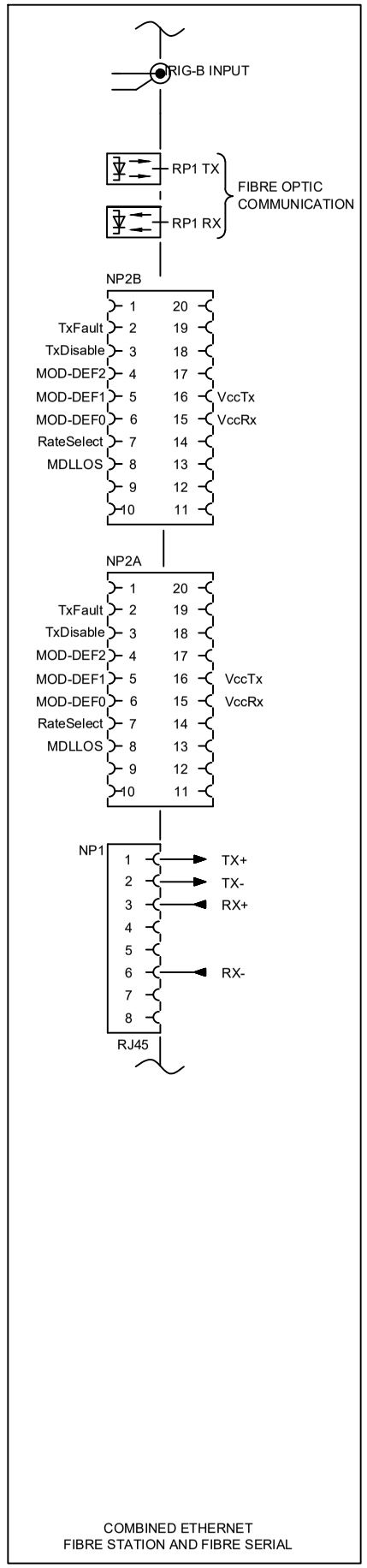

COMBINED ETHERNET
LOW COST OPTION




COMBINED ETHERNET
COPPER STATION



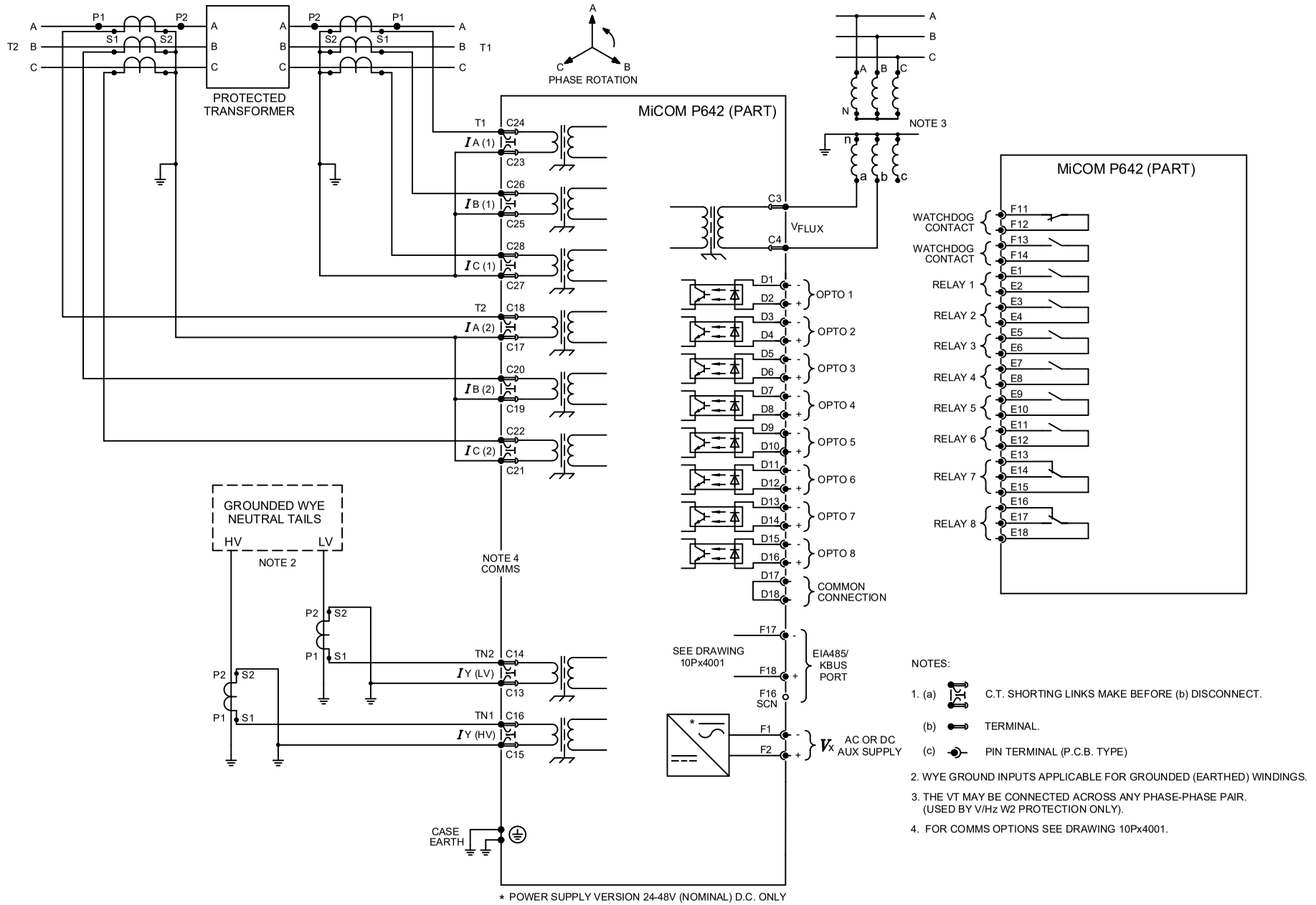

COMBINED ETHERNET
FIBRE STATION




COMBINED ETHERNET
FIBRE STATION AND FIBRE SERIAL

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: B | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>COMMS OPTIONS MICOM Px40 | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10PX4001** | PLM No: A20095995 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

GE VERNOVA



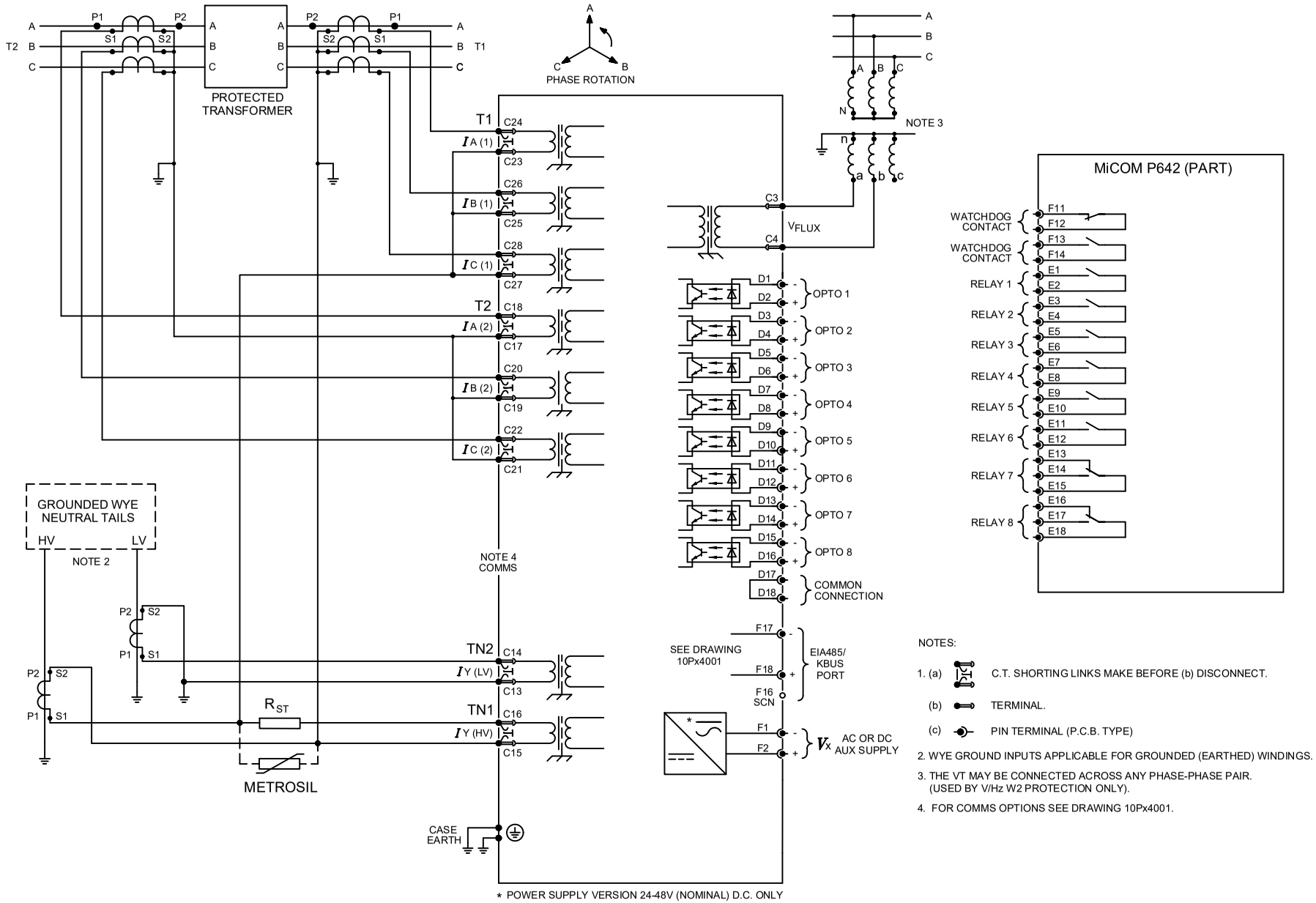

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| M | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P) WITH 1 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64201** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20064868 | 1 | 2 |

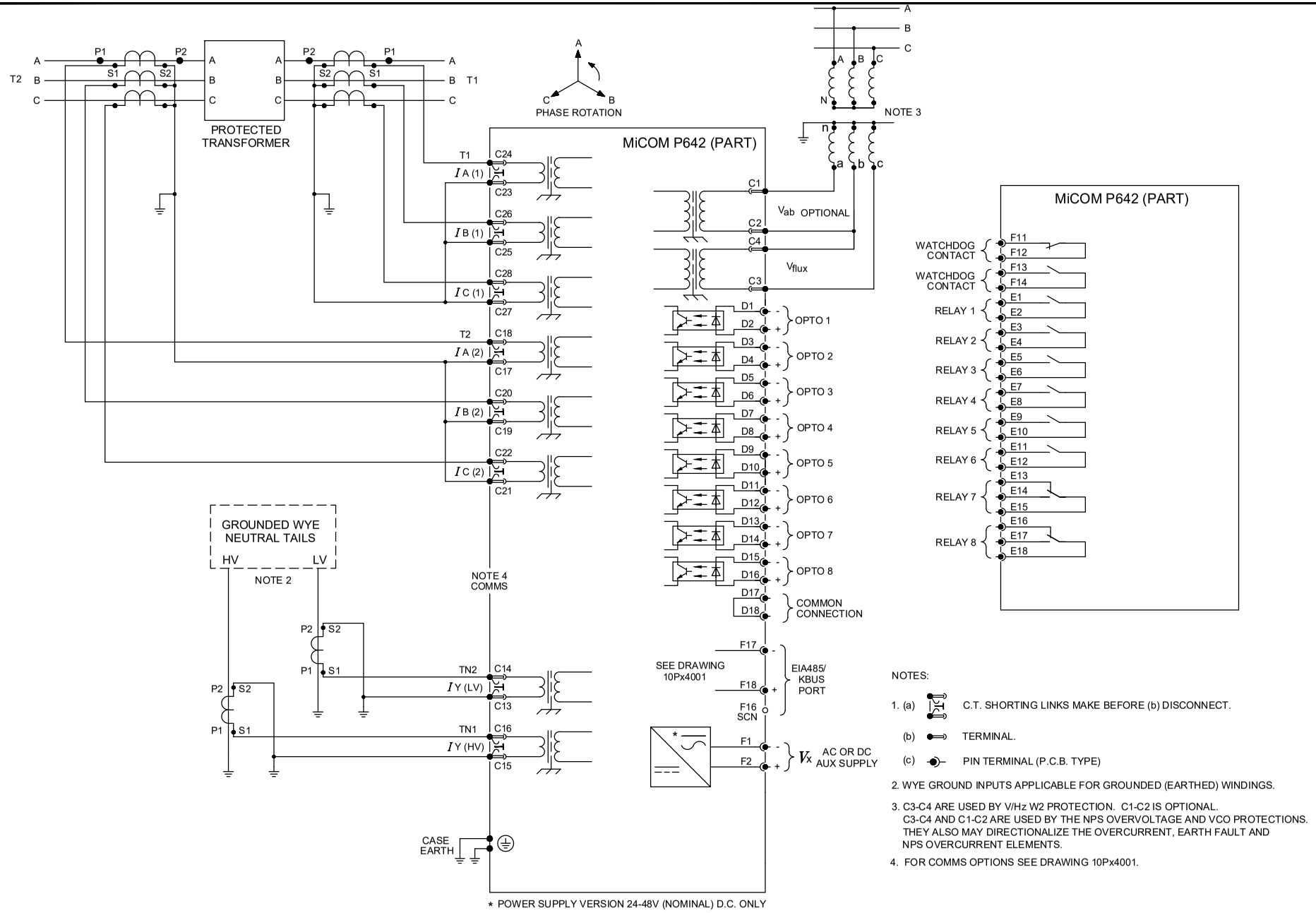
GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: I | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXT CONN DIAG:HIGH Z REF FOR 2 BIAS I/P TRANSFORMER DIFF SAME PRINCIPAL APPLIES TO WIRE HIGH Z REF FOR T2 | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64201** | PLM No: A20065210 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

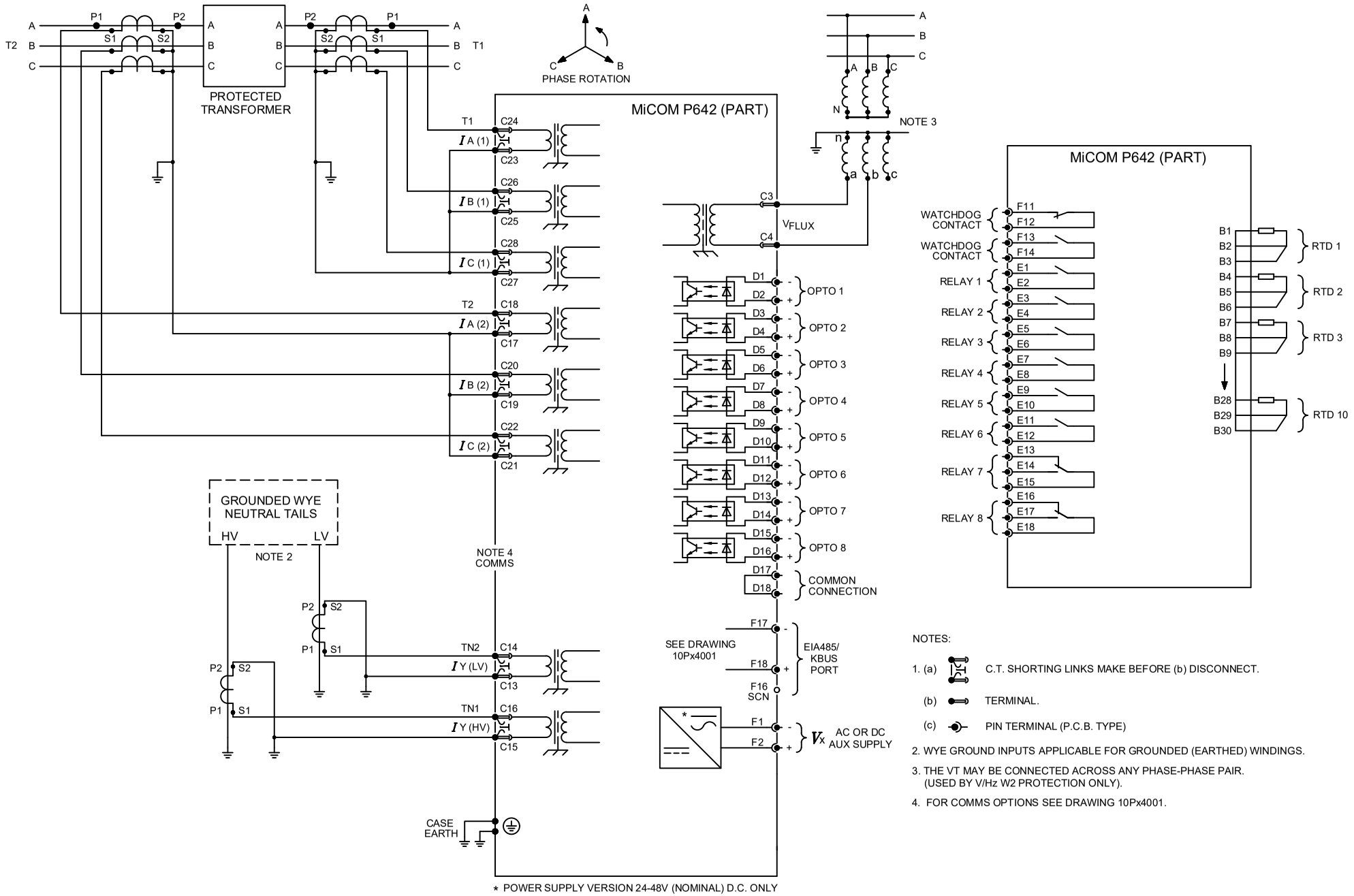



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. C3-C4 ARE USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION. C1-C2 IS OPTIONAL.
   C3-C4 AND C1-C2 ARE USED BY THE NPS OVERVOLTAGE AND VCO PROTECTIONS.
   THEY ALSO MAY DIRECTIONALIZE THE OVERCURRENT, EARTH FAULT AND NPS OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS.
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P) WITH 2 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64206** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | |
|---|---|---|
| A20065125 | 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| | Next Sht: - | |



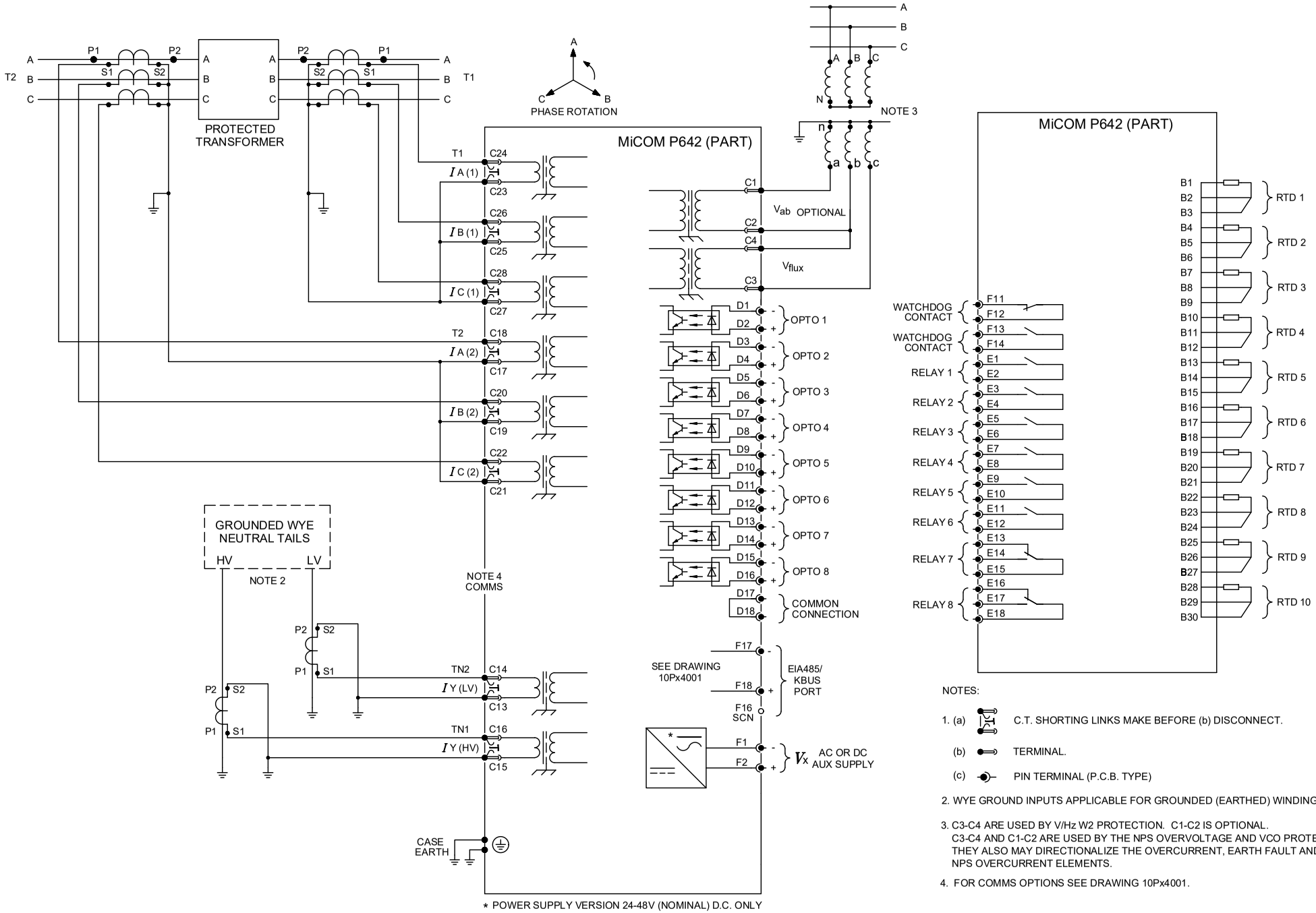

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| L | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P + RTD) WITH 1 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64202** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065000 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

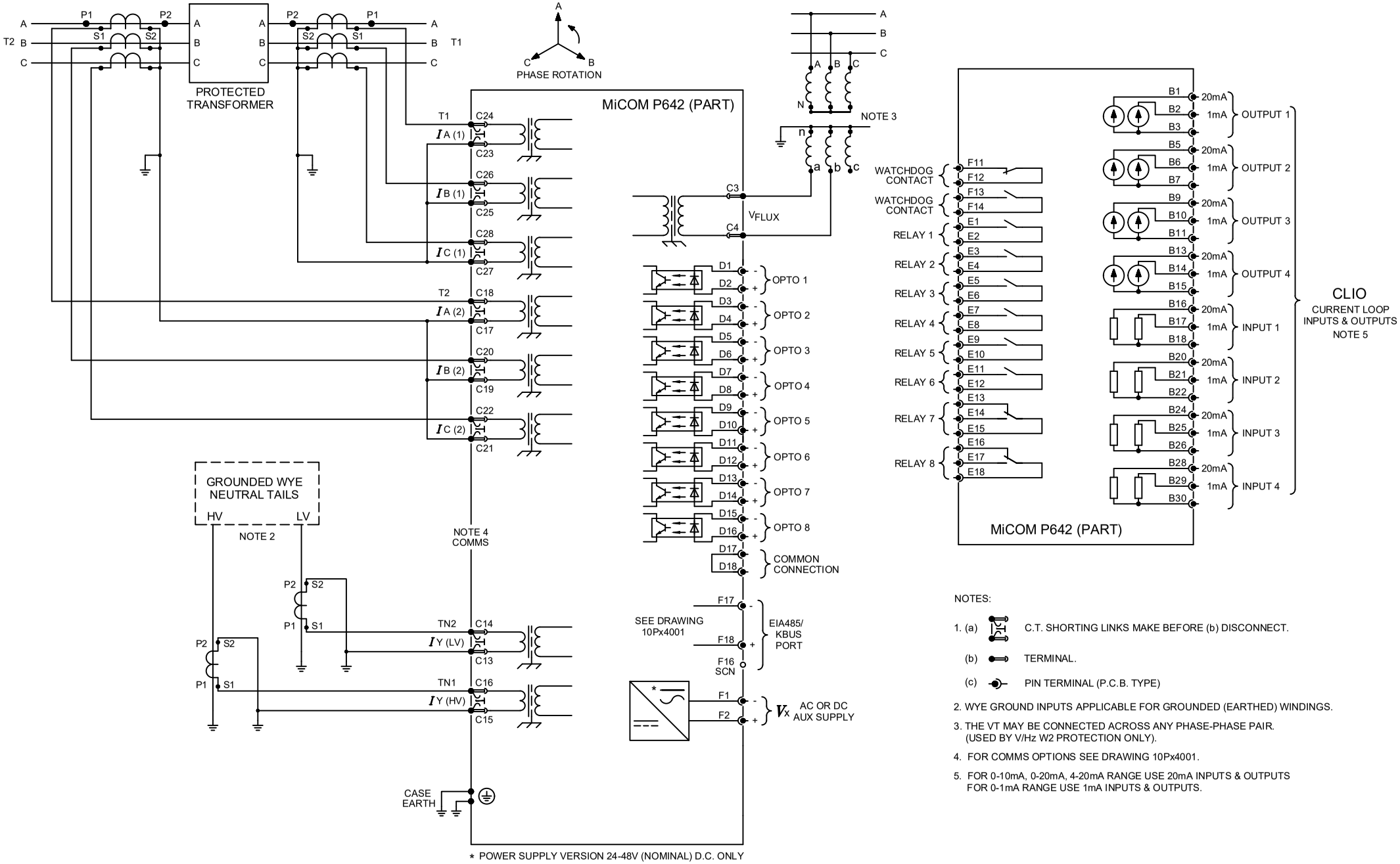



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. C3-C4 ARE USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION. C1-C2 IS OPTIONAL.
   C3-C4 AND C1-C2 ARE USED BY THE NPS OVERVOLTAGE AND VCO PROTECTIONS.
   THEY ALSO MAY DIRECTIONALIZE THE OVERCURRENT, EARTH FAULT AND NPS OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS.
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P + RTD) WITH 2 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64207** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | |
|---|---|---|
| A20065149 | 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| | Next Sht: - | |



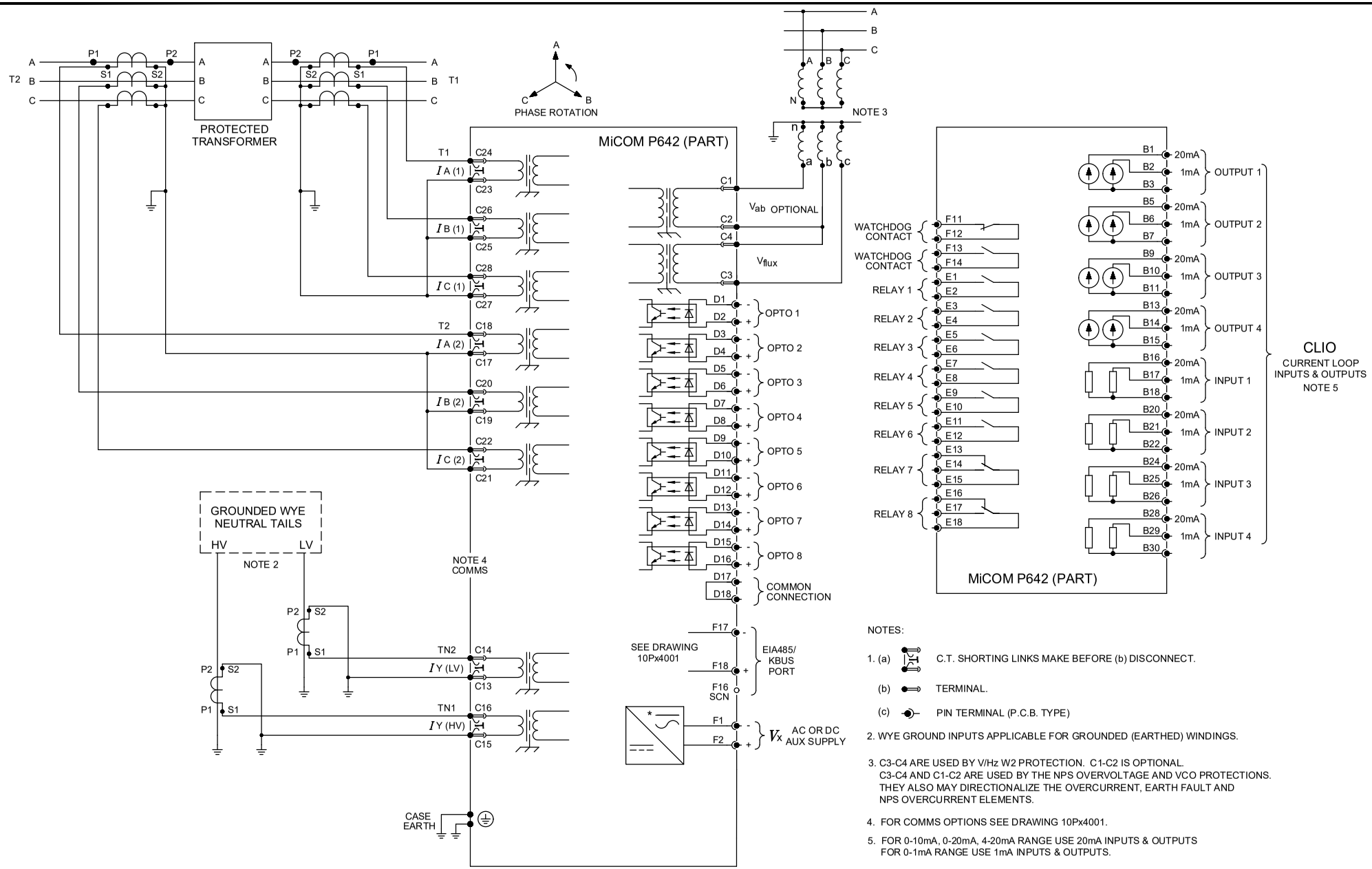

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
5. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: L | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P + CLIO) WITH 1 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64203** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064863 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

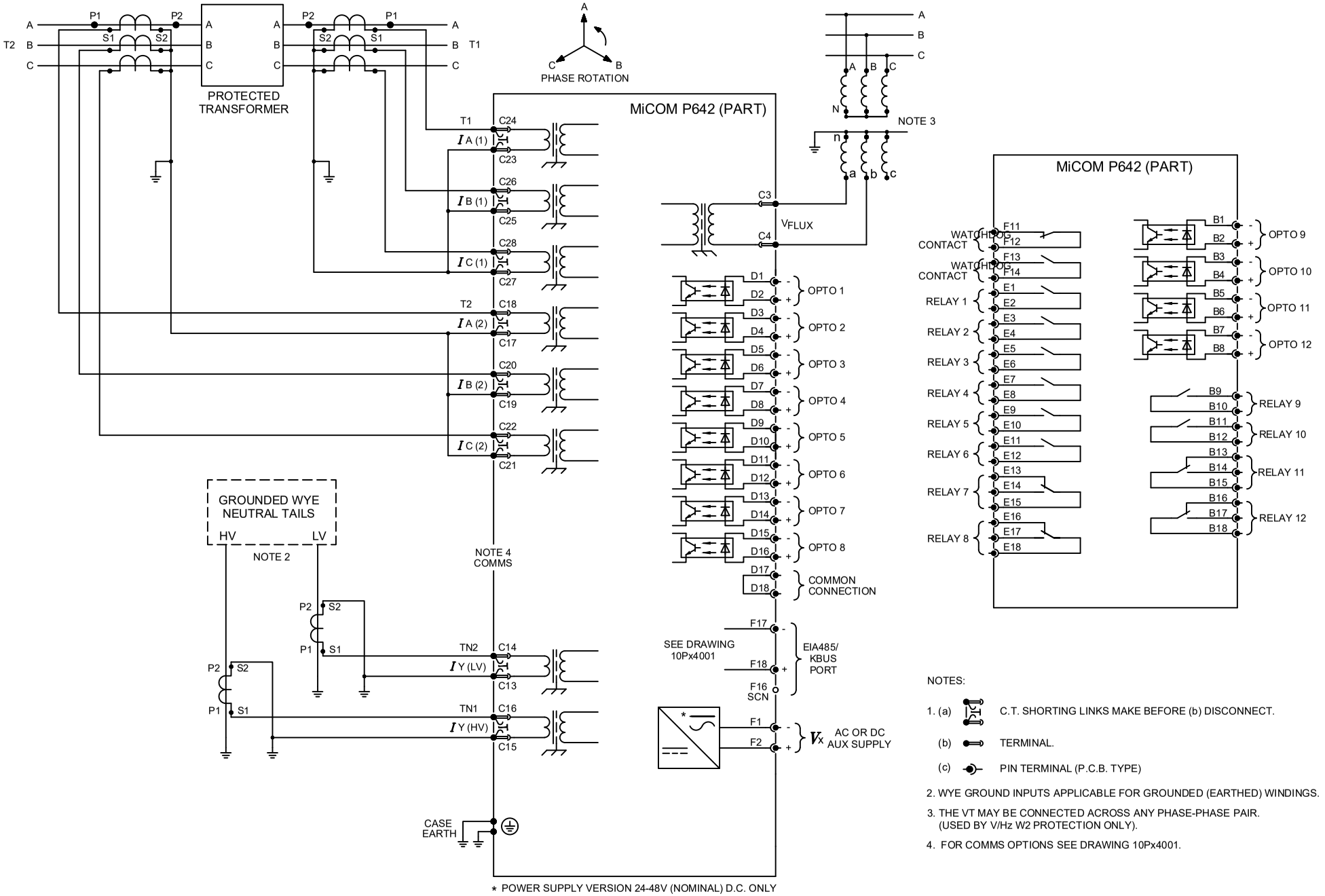



* POWER SUPPLY VERSION 24-48V (NOMINAL) D.C. ONLY

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. C3-C4 ARE USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION. C1-C2 IS OPTIONAL.
   C3-C4 AND C1-C2 ARE USED BY THE NPS OVERVOLTAGE AND VCO PROTECTIONS.
   THEY ALSO MAY DIRECTIONALIZE THE OVERCURRENT, EARTH FAULT AND NPS OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS.
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
5. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: I | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 8 O/P + CLIO) WITH 2 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64208** | PLM No: A20065159 | Sht: 1 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |



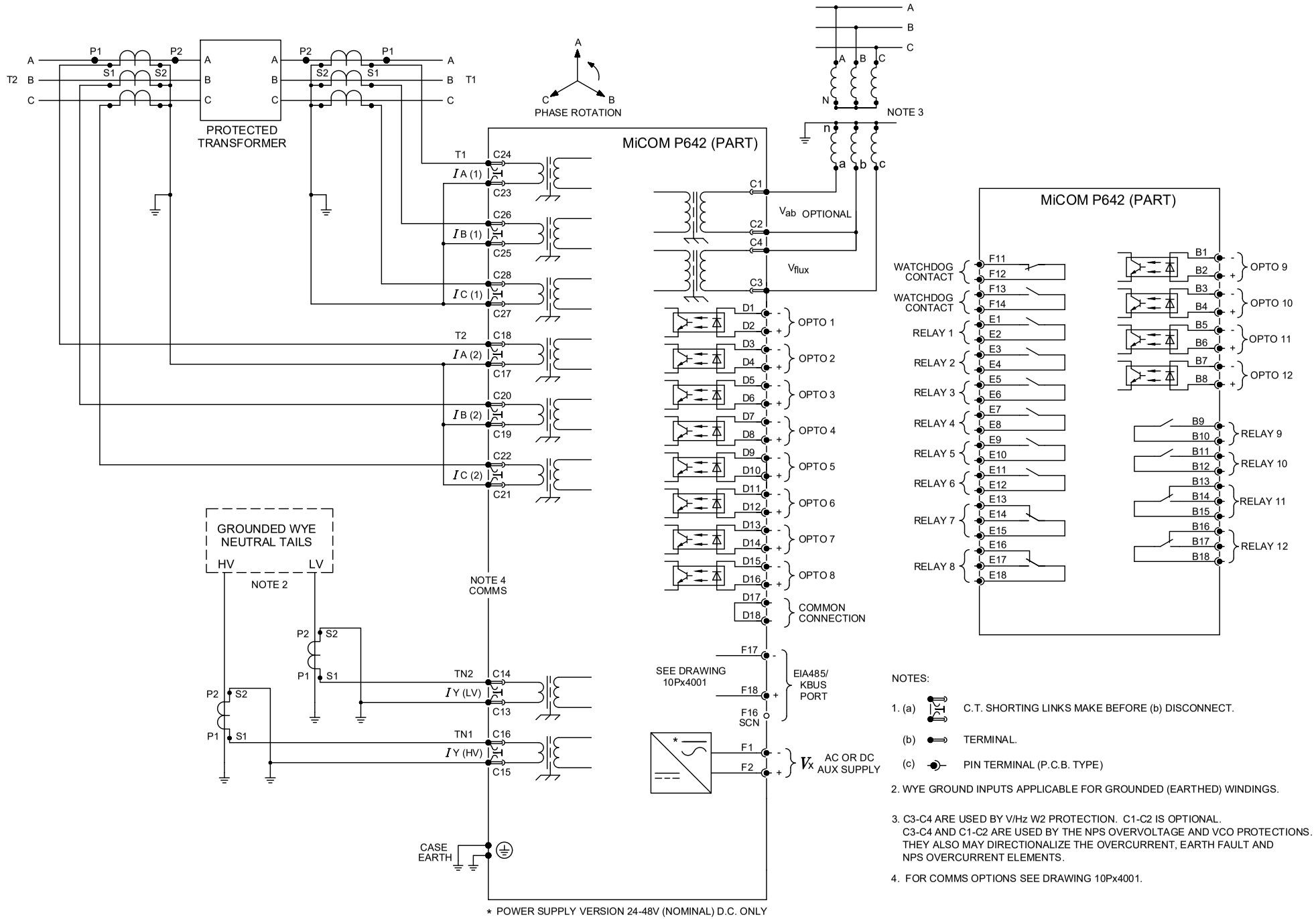

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| L | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (12 I/P & 12 O/P) WITH 1 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64204** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064887 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA



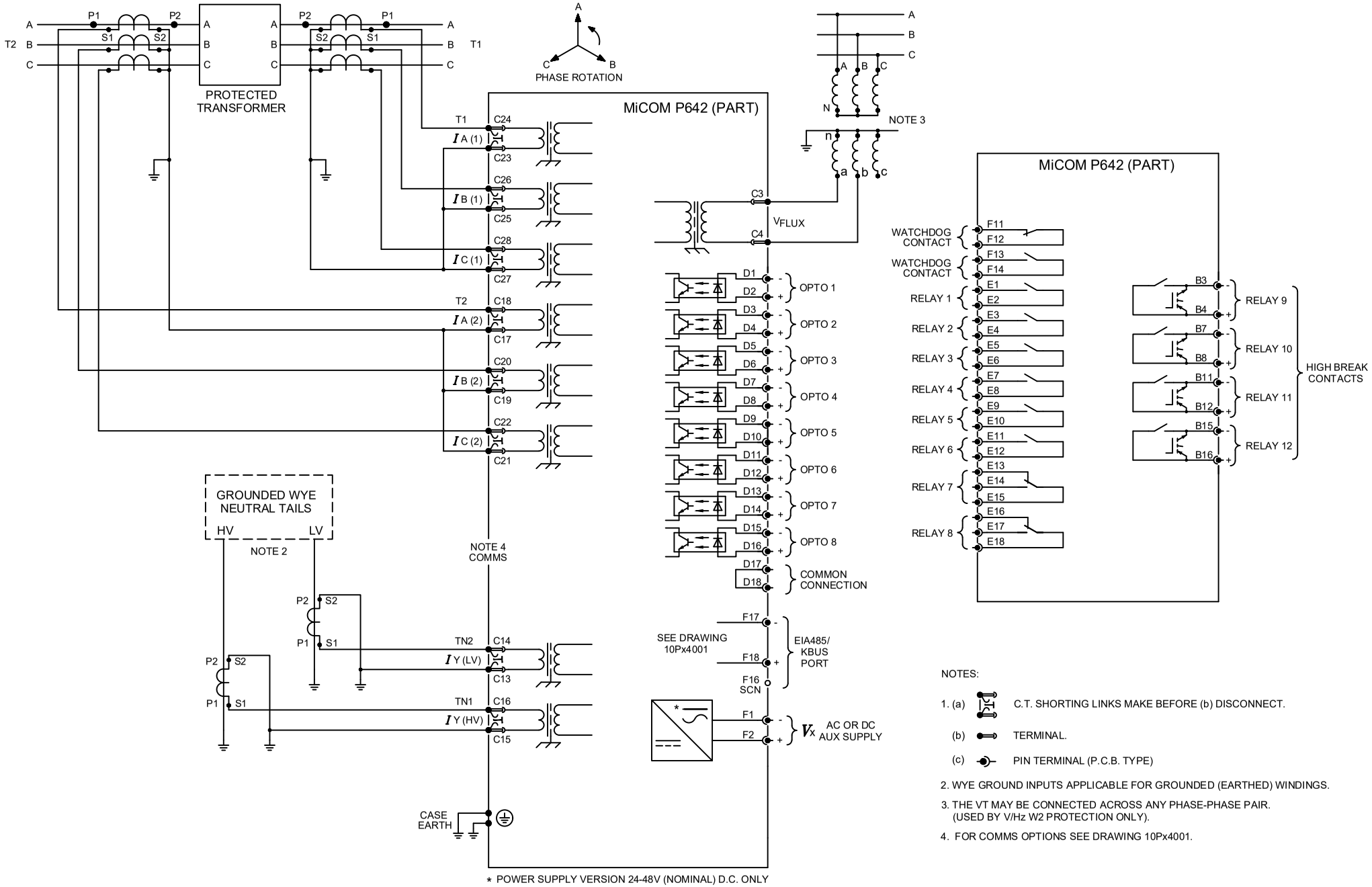

* POWER SUPPLY VERSION 24-48V (NOMINAL) D.C. ONLY

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. C3-C4 ARE USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION. C1-C2 IS OPTIONAL.
   C3-C4 AND C1-C2 ARE USED BY THE NPS OVERVOLTAGE AND VCO PROTECTIONS.
   THEY ALSO MAY DIRECTIONALIZE THE OVERCURRENT, EARTH FAULT AND NPS OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS.
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (12 I/P & 12 O/P) WITH 2 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64209** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | |
|---|---|---|
| A20065151 | 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| | Next Sht: - | |



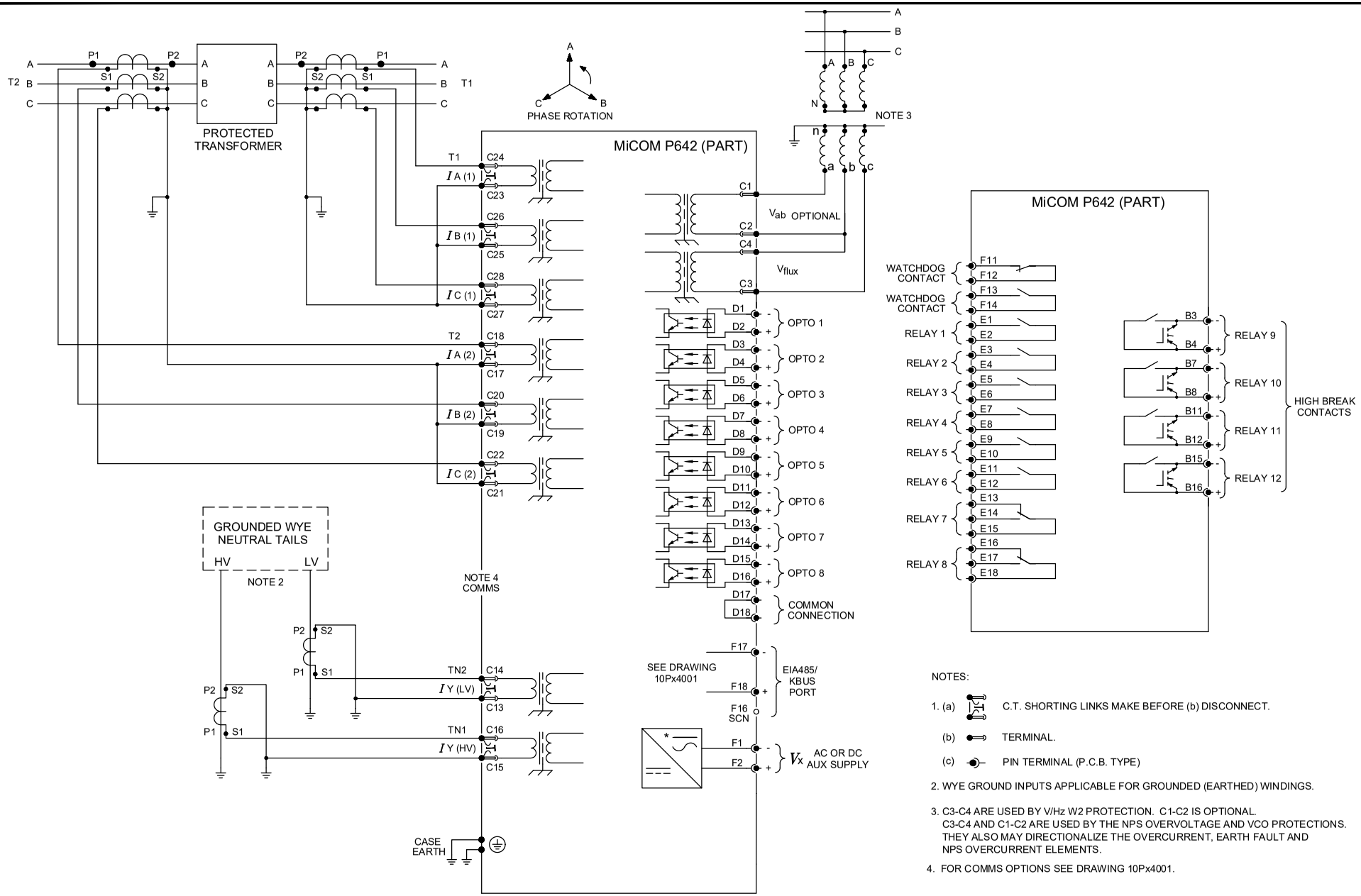

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| L | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P 12 O/P) WITH 1 POLE INPUT (40TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64205** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065019 | 1 | - |

GE VERNOVA

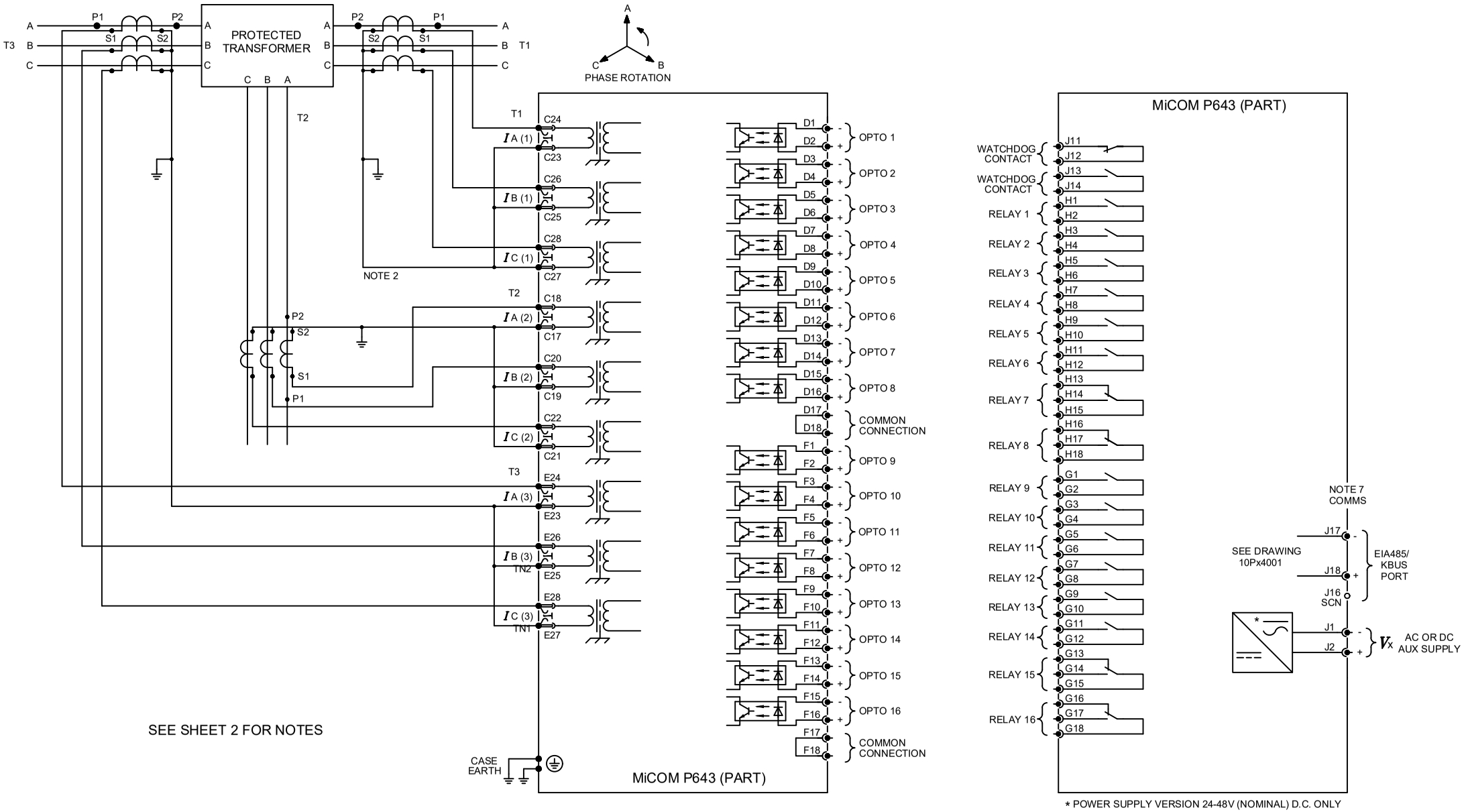



* POWER SUPPLY VERSION 24-48V (NOMINAL) D.C. ONLY

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
3. C3-C4 ARE USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION. C1-C2 IS OPTIONAL.
   C3-C4 AND C1-C2 ARE USED BY THE NPS OVERVOLTAGE AND VCO PROTECTIONS.
   THEY ALSO MAY DIRECTIONALIZE THE OVERCURRENT, EARTH FAULT AND NPS OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS.
4. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.

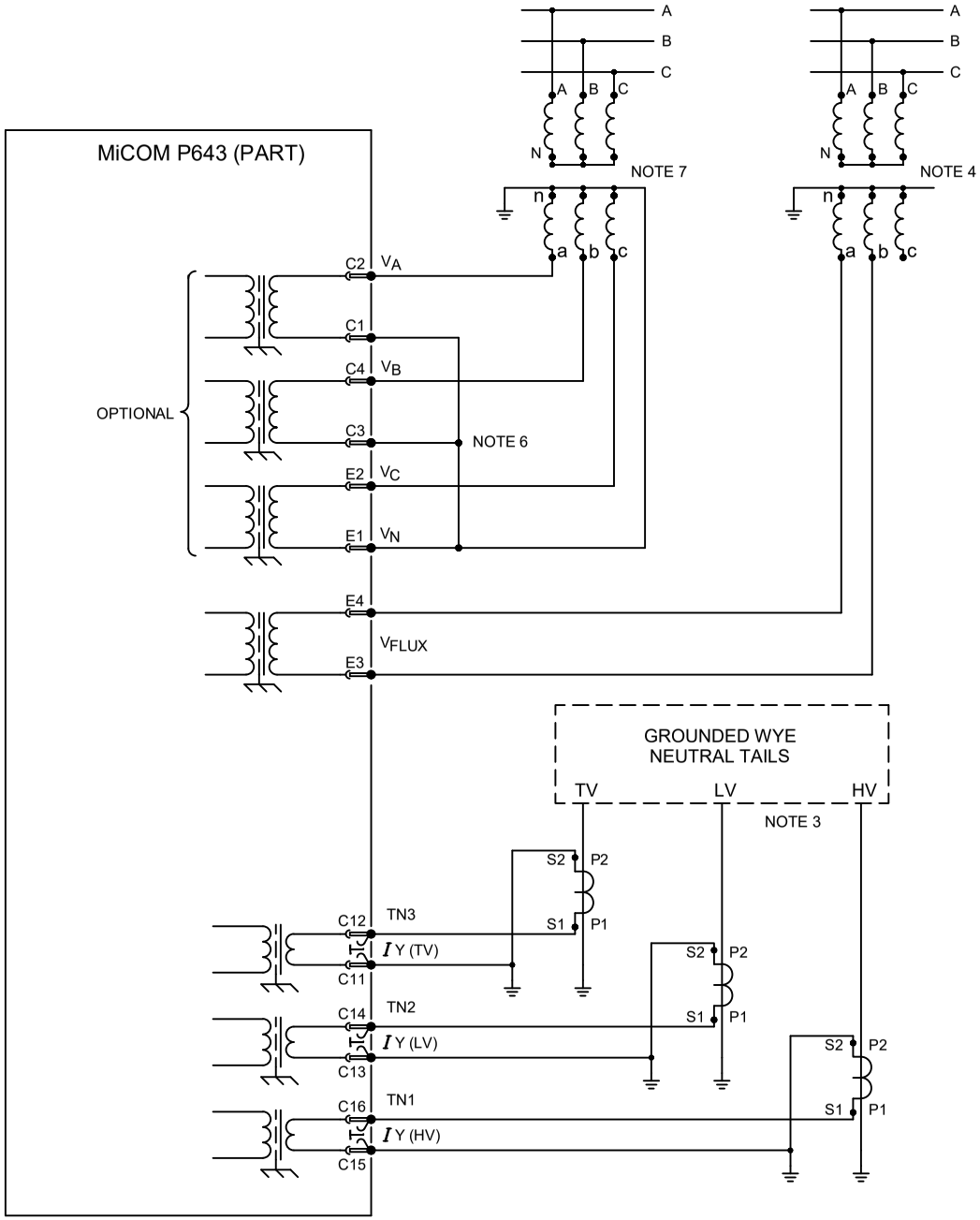
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: I | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 2 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (8 I/P & 12 O/P) WITH 2 POLE VT INPUT (40TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64210** | PLM No: A20065153 | Sht: 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

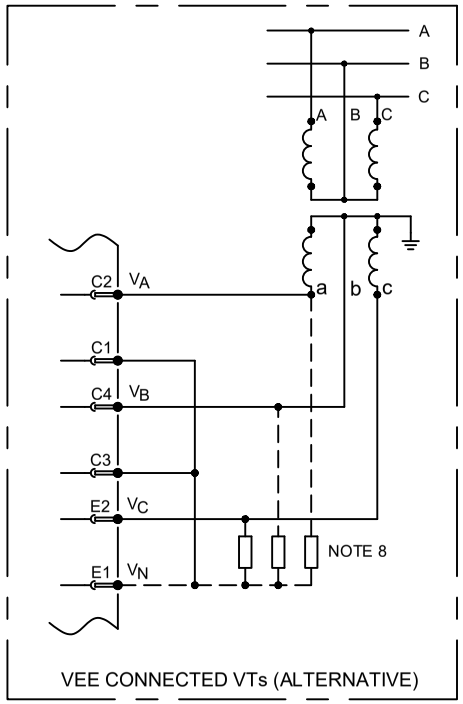



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| H | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64301** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20064870 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA



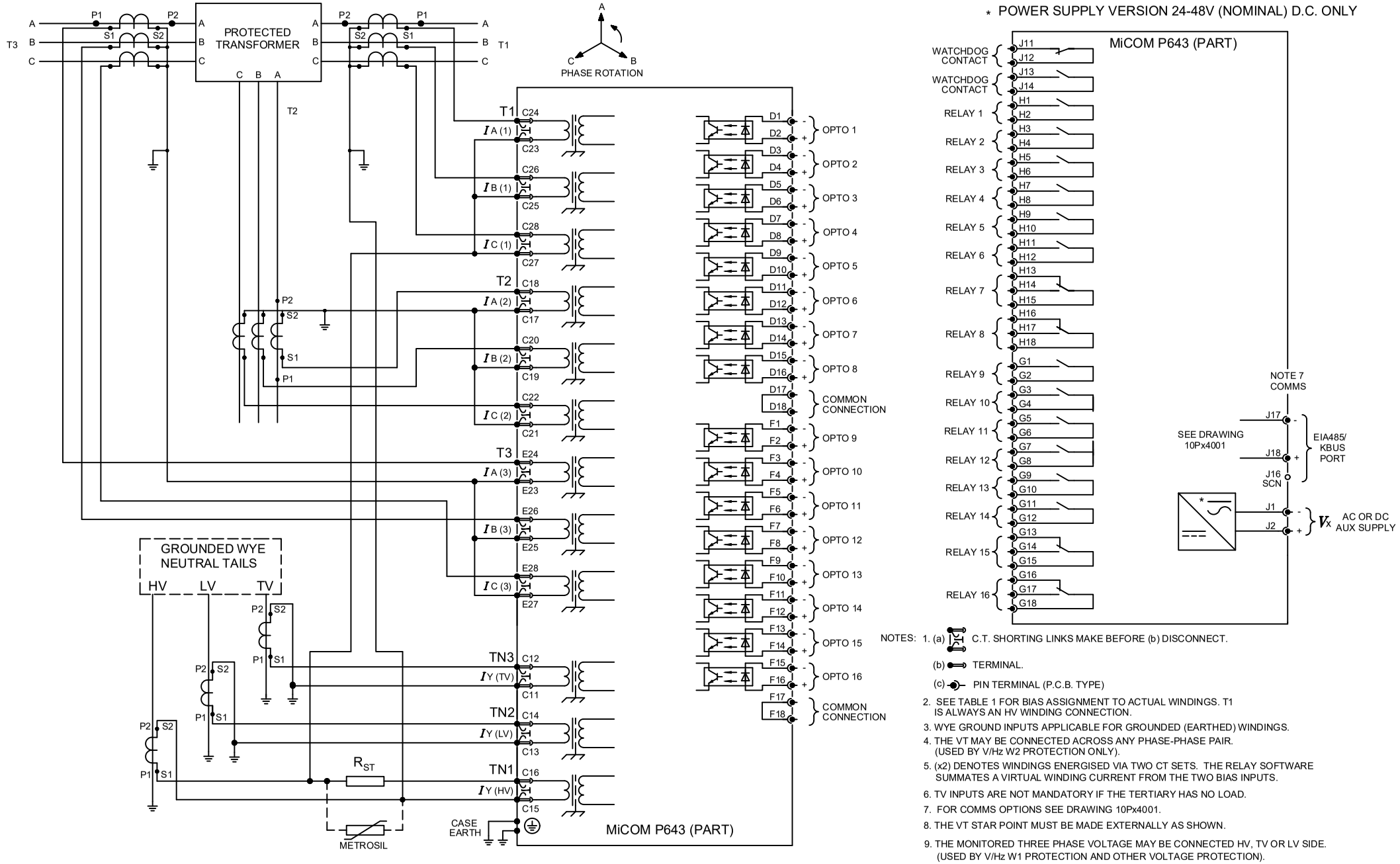

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| K | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64301** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065027 |
| | | | Sht: 2 |
| | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

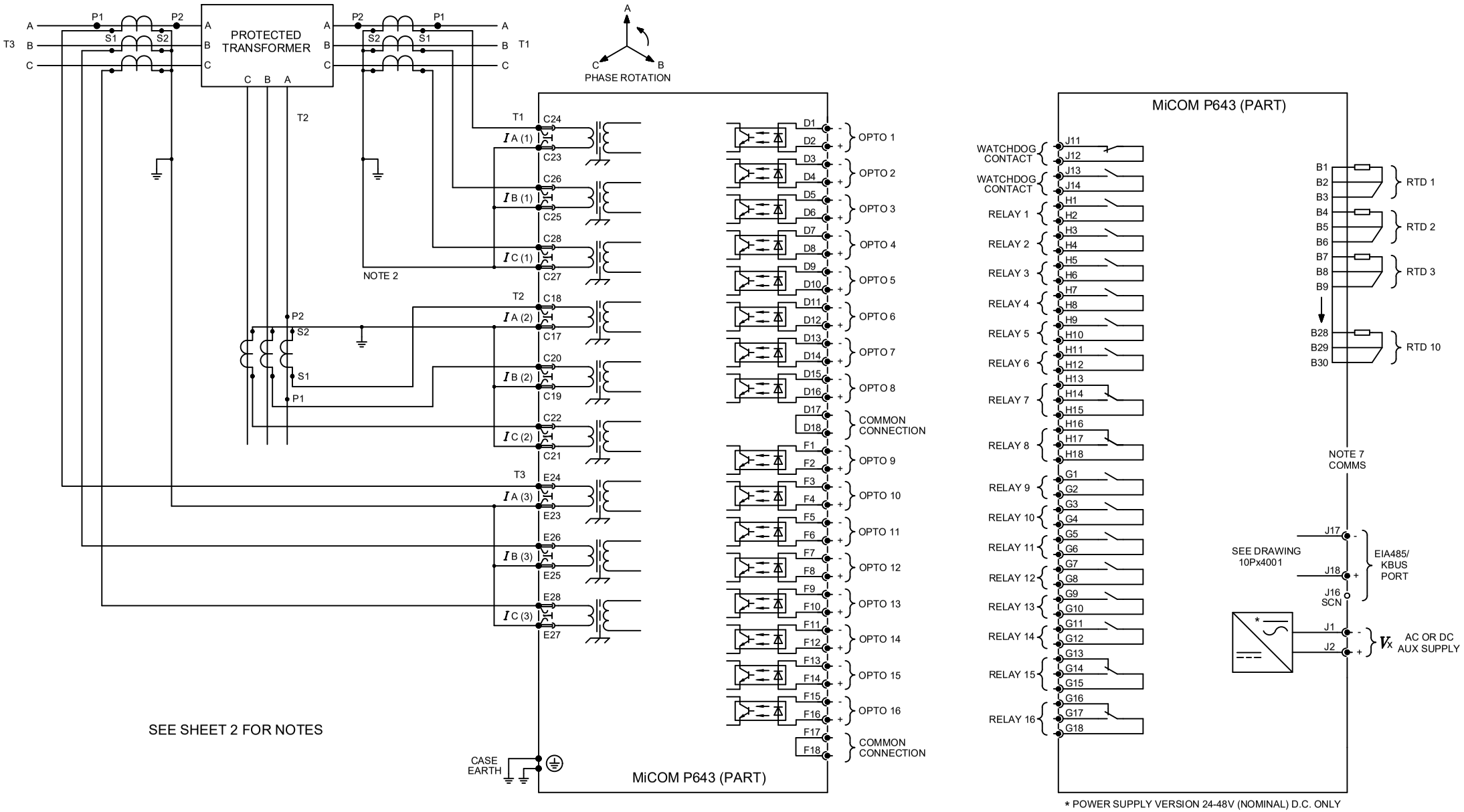



NOTES:
1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. (x2) DENOTES WINDINGS ENERGISED VIA TWO CT SETS. THE RELAY SOFTWARE SUMMATES A VIRTUAL WINDING CURRENT FROM THE TWO BIAS INPUTS.
6. TV INPUTS ARE NOT MANDATORY IF THE TERTIARY HAS NO LOAD.
7. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
8. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
9. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
10. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| F | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT CONN DIAG:HIGH Z REF FOR 3 BIAS I/P TRANSFORMER DIFF SAME PRINCIPAL APPLIES TO WIRE HIGH Z REF FOR T2 &T3. |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64301** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065311 |
| | | | Sht: 3 |
| | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

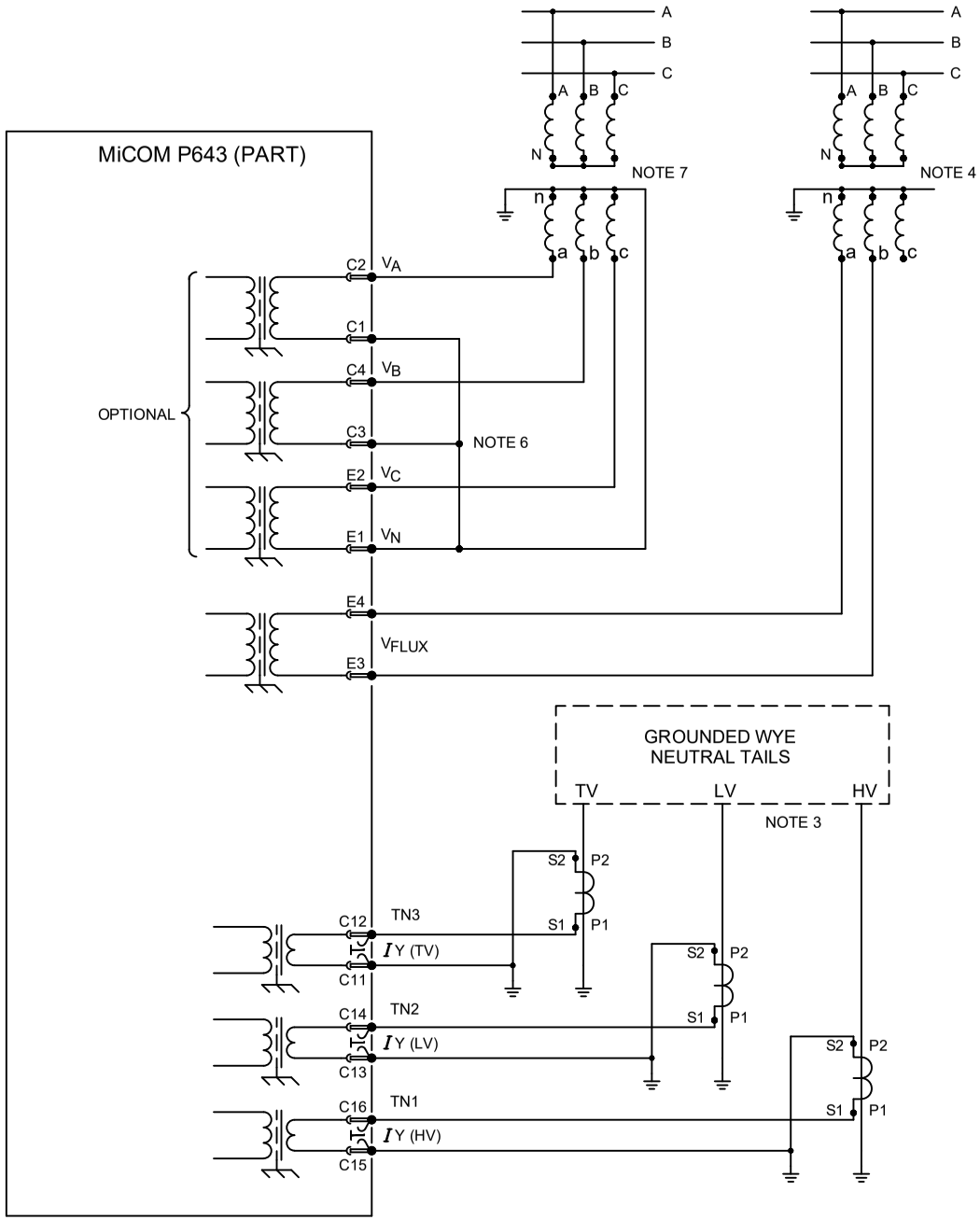
GE VERNOVA

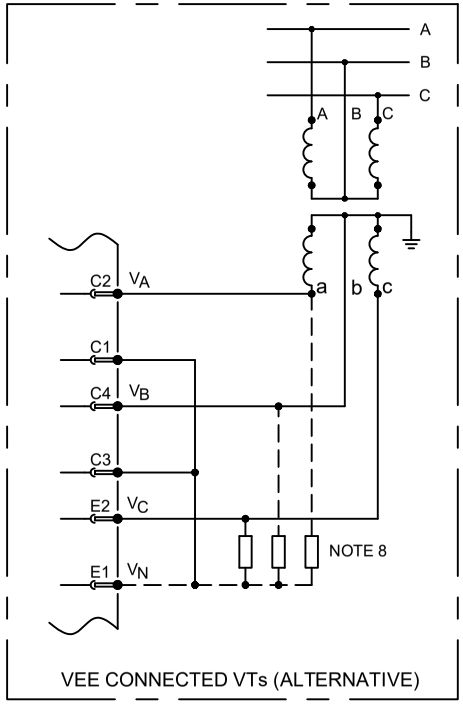



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| H | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64302** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064998 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA



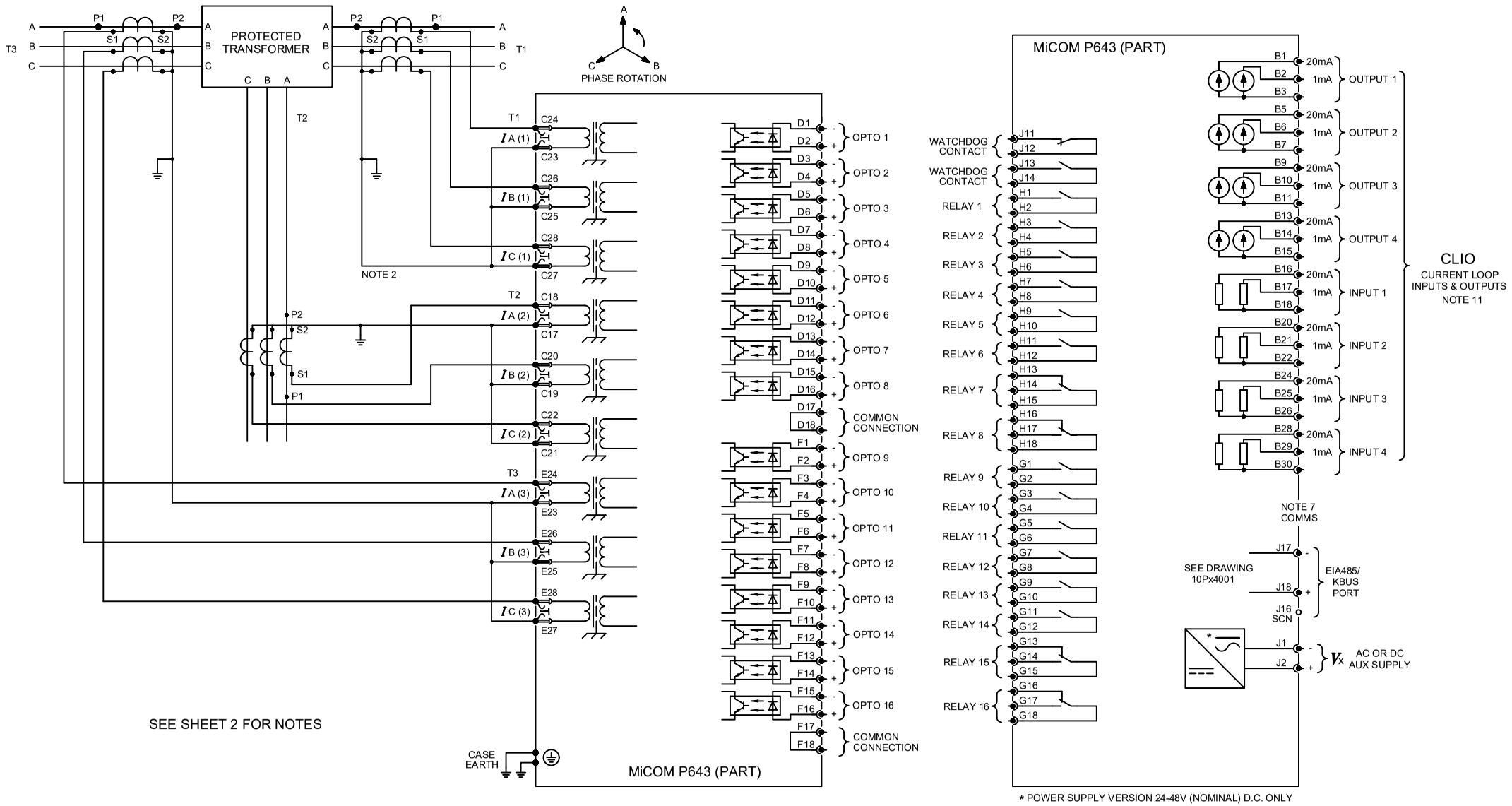




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P + RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64302** | PLM No: A20064835 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | Next Sht: - |

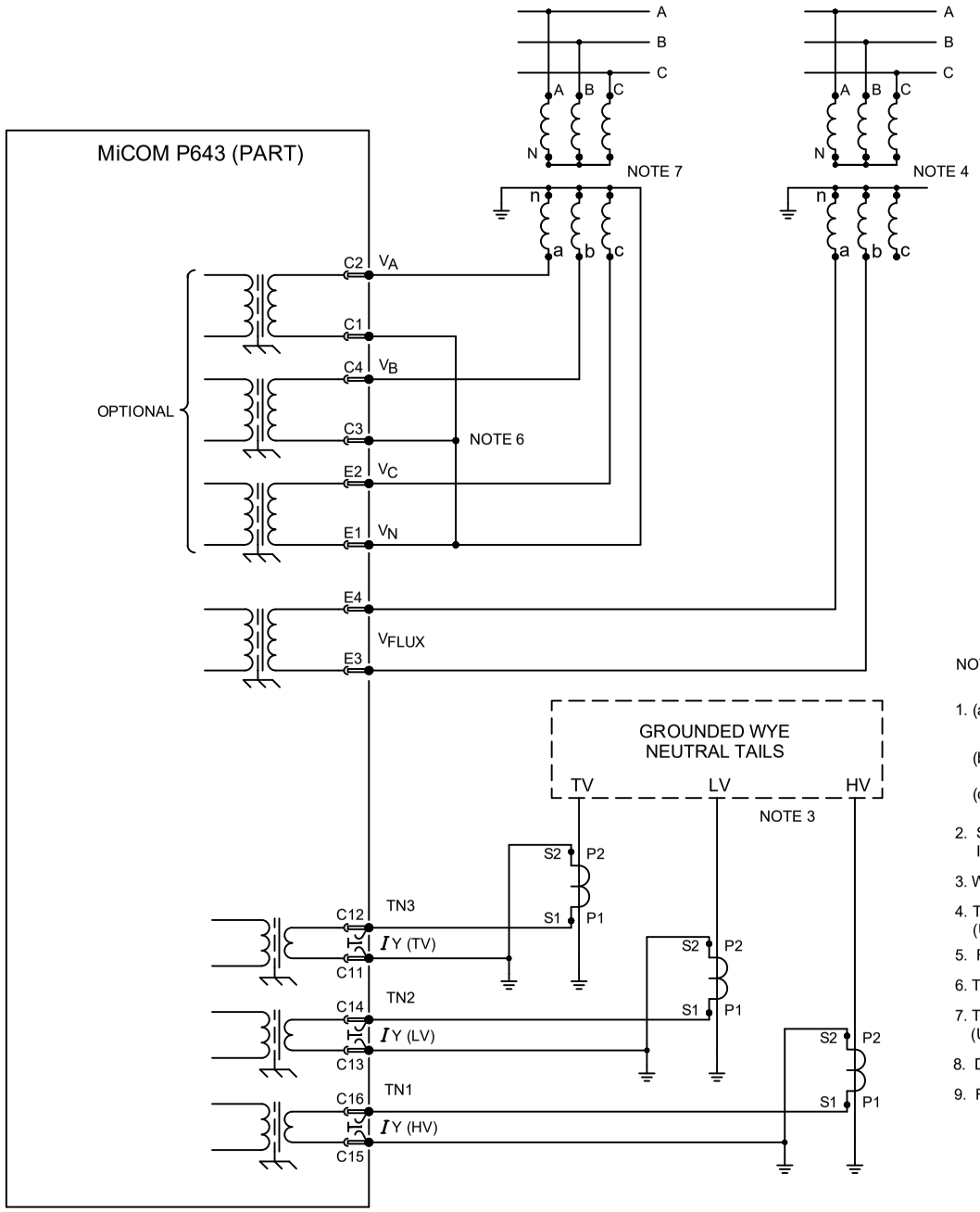
GE VERNOVA

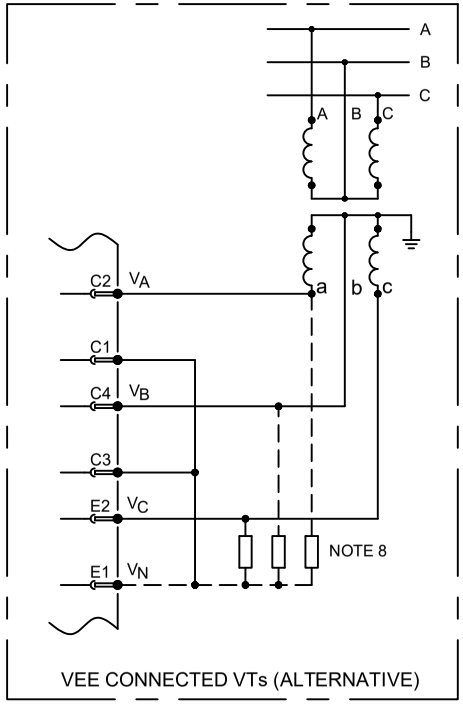



SEE SHEET 2 FOR NOTES

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |

| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64303** | PLM No: A20064886 | Sht: 1 | GE VERNOVA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: 2 | |



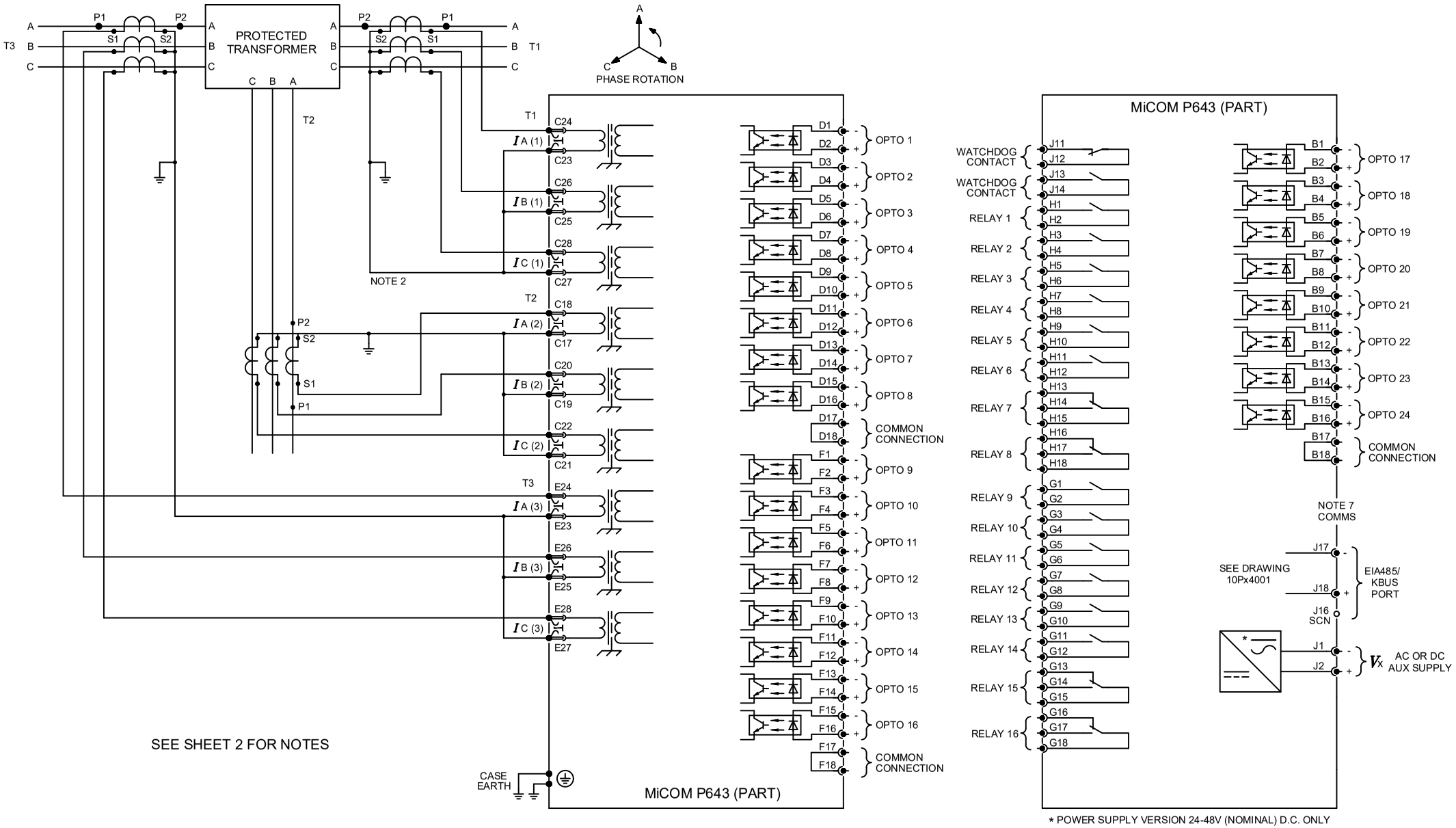

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 16 O/P + CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: | **10P64303** | PLM No: A20064992 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

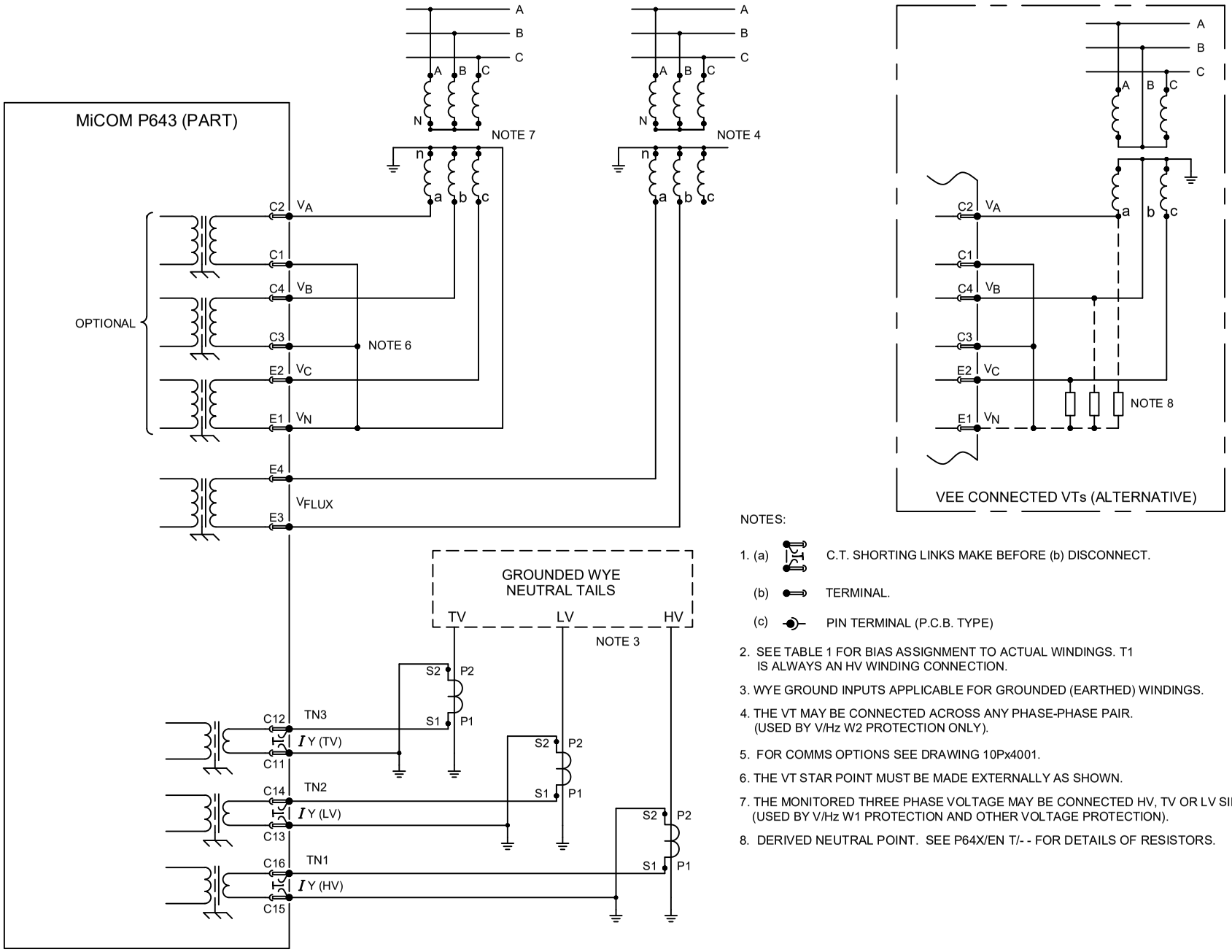
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/O & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64304** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064945 |
| | | | Sht: 1 |
| | | | Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

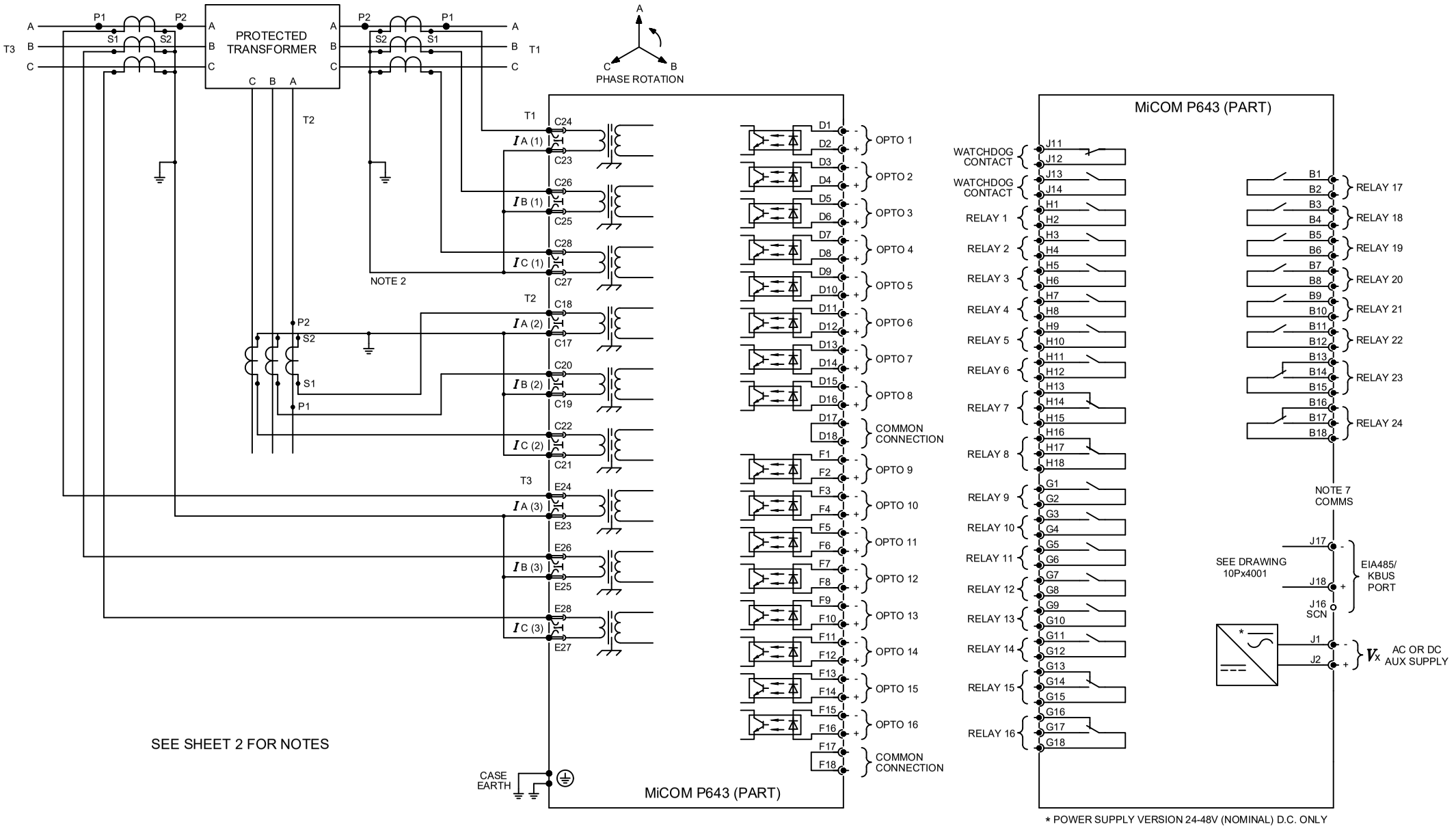
GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/O & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64304** | PLM No: A20064890 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

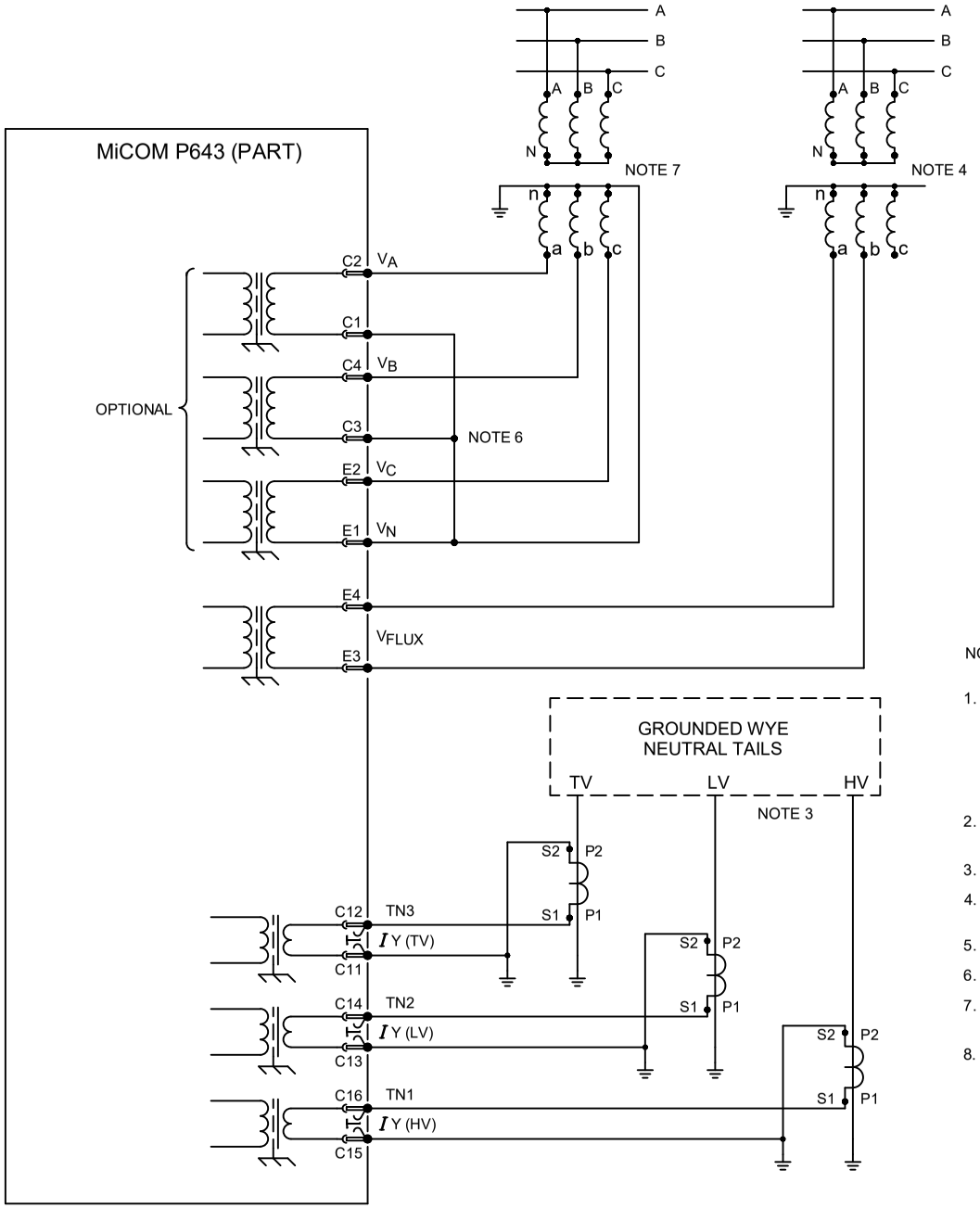


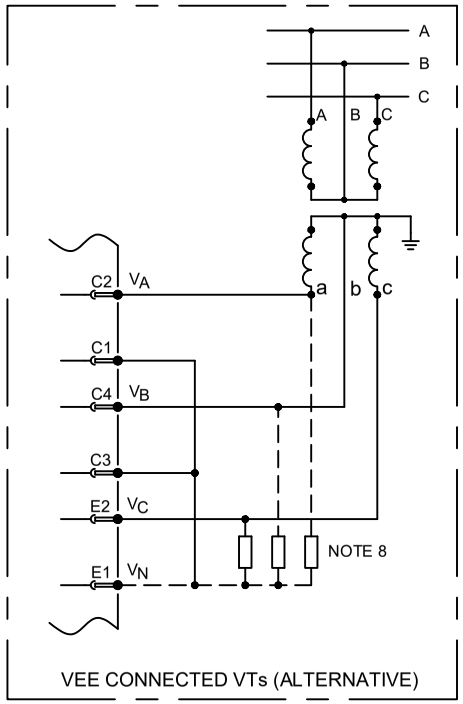

SEE SHEET 2 FOR NOTES

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| H | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64305** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064867 |
| | | | Sht: 1 |
| | | | Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

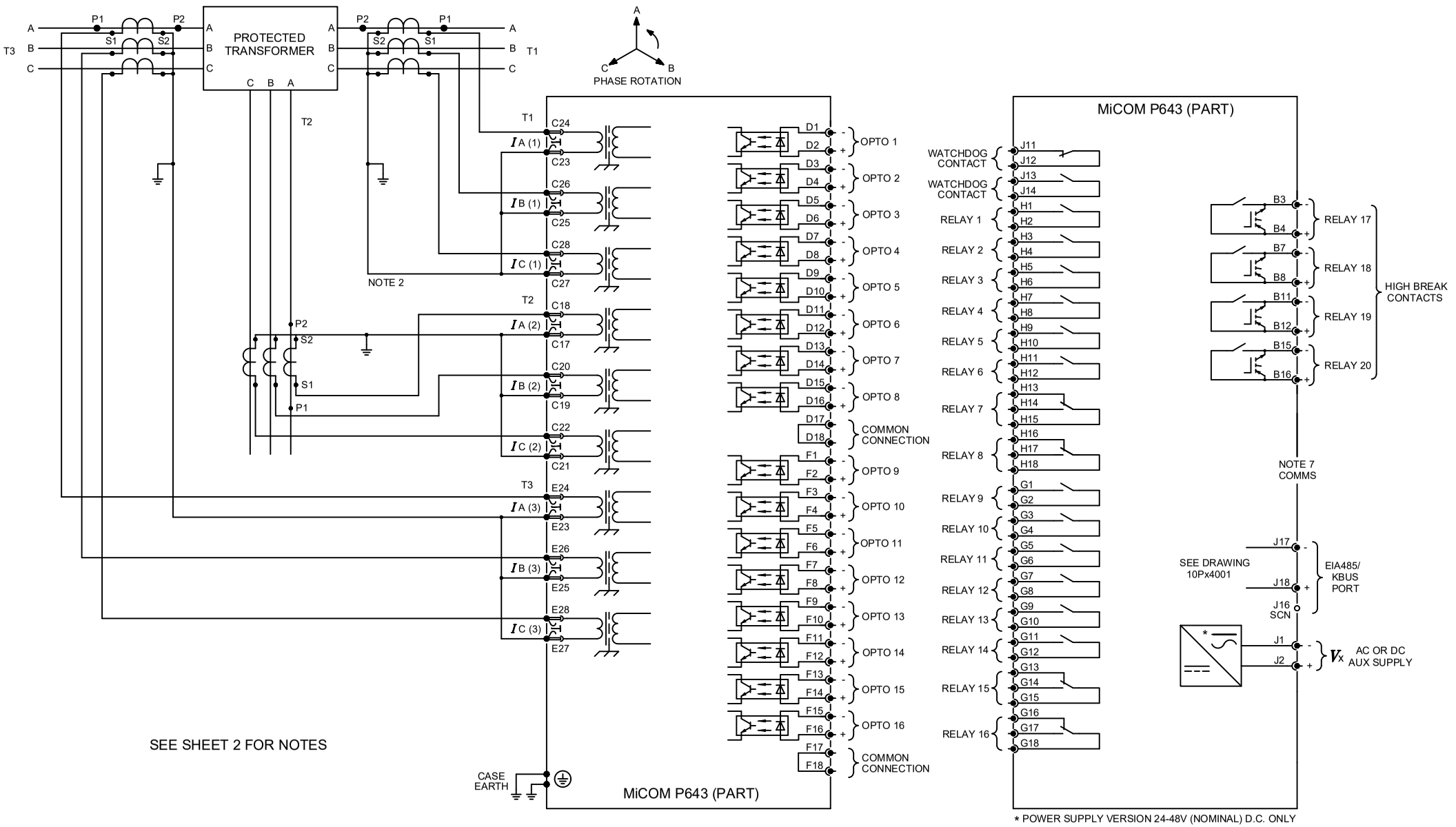



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

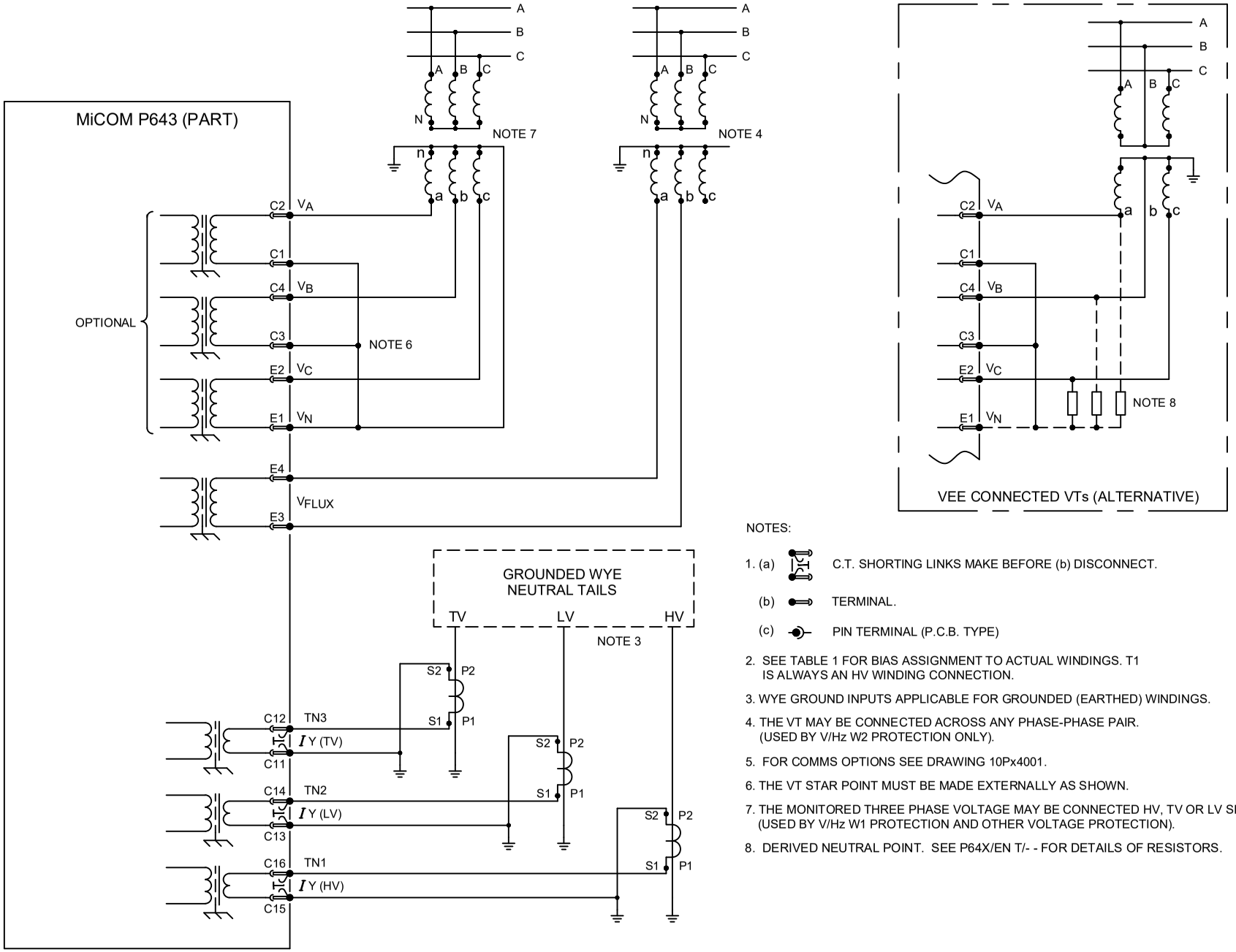
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/O & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64305** | PLM No: A20065041 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| H | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUT (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64306** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20064834 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA

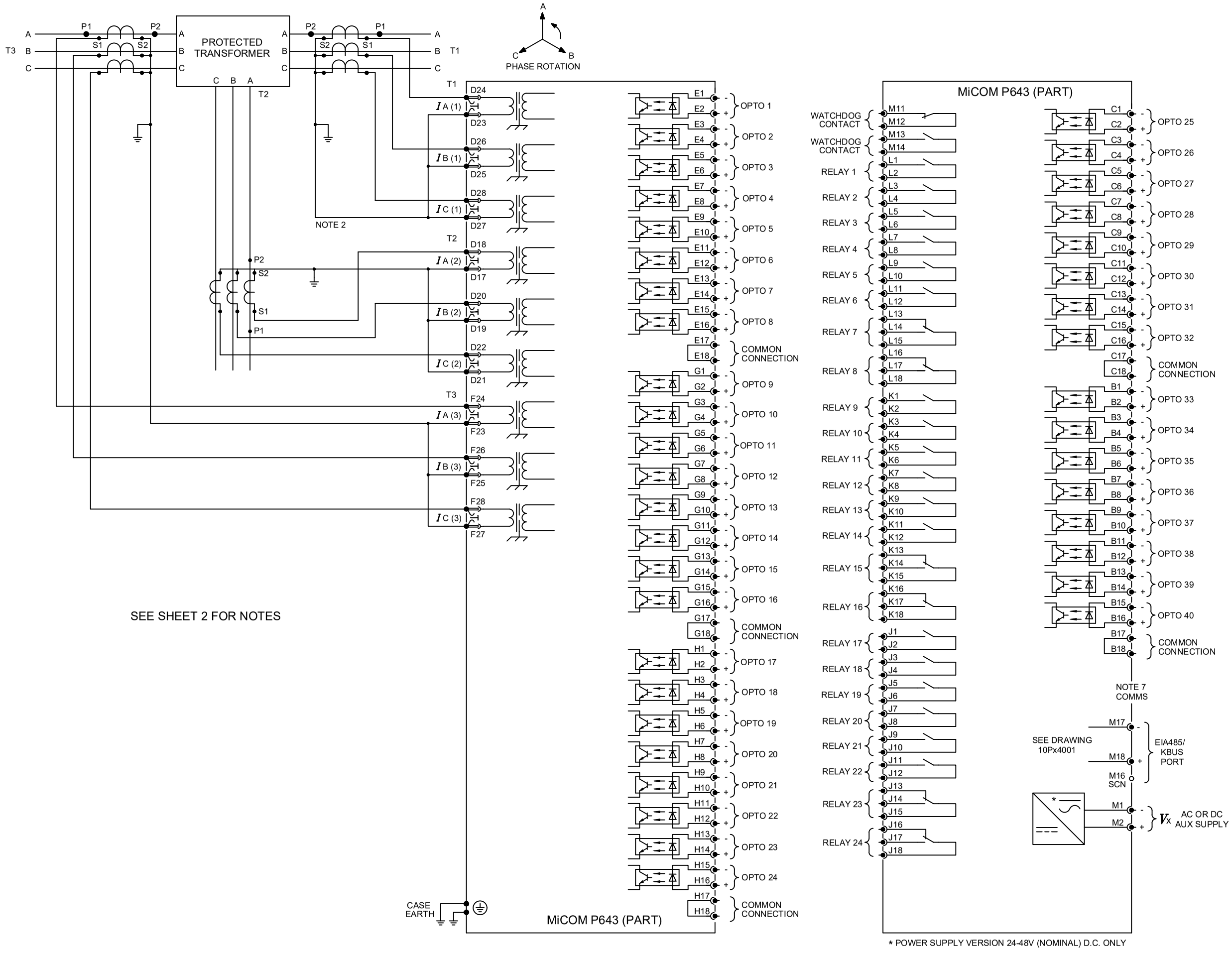



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUT (60TE) | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64306** | PLM No: A20065029 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | Sht: 2 / Next Sht: - |

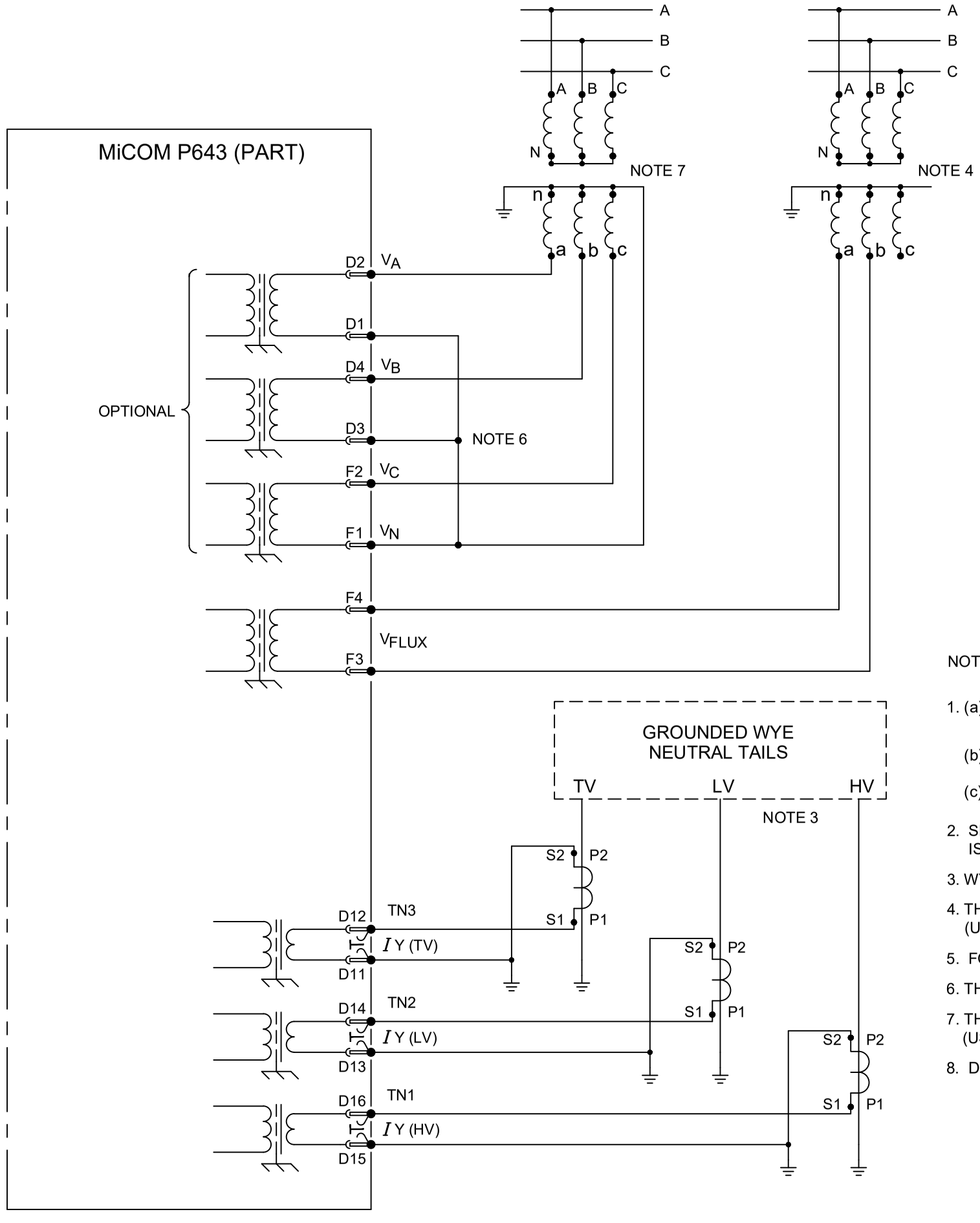
GE VERNOVA

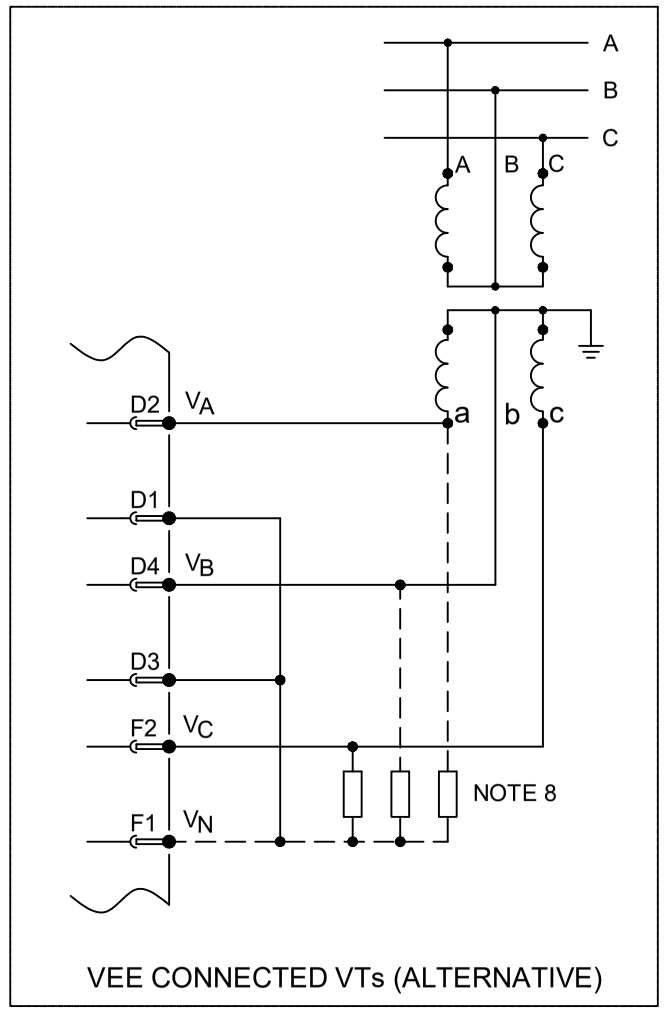



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64307** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065427 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA

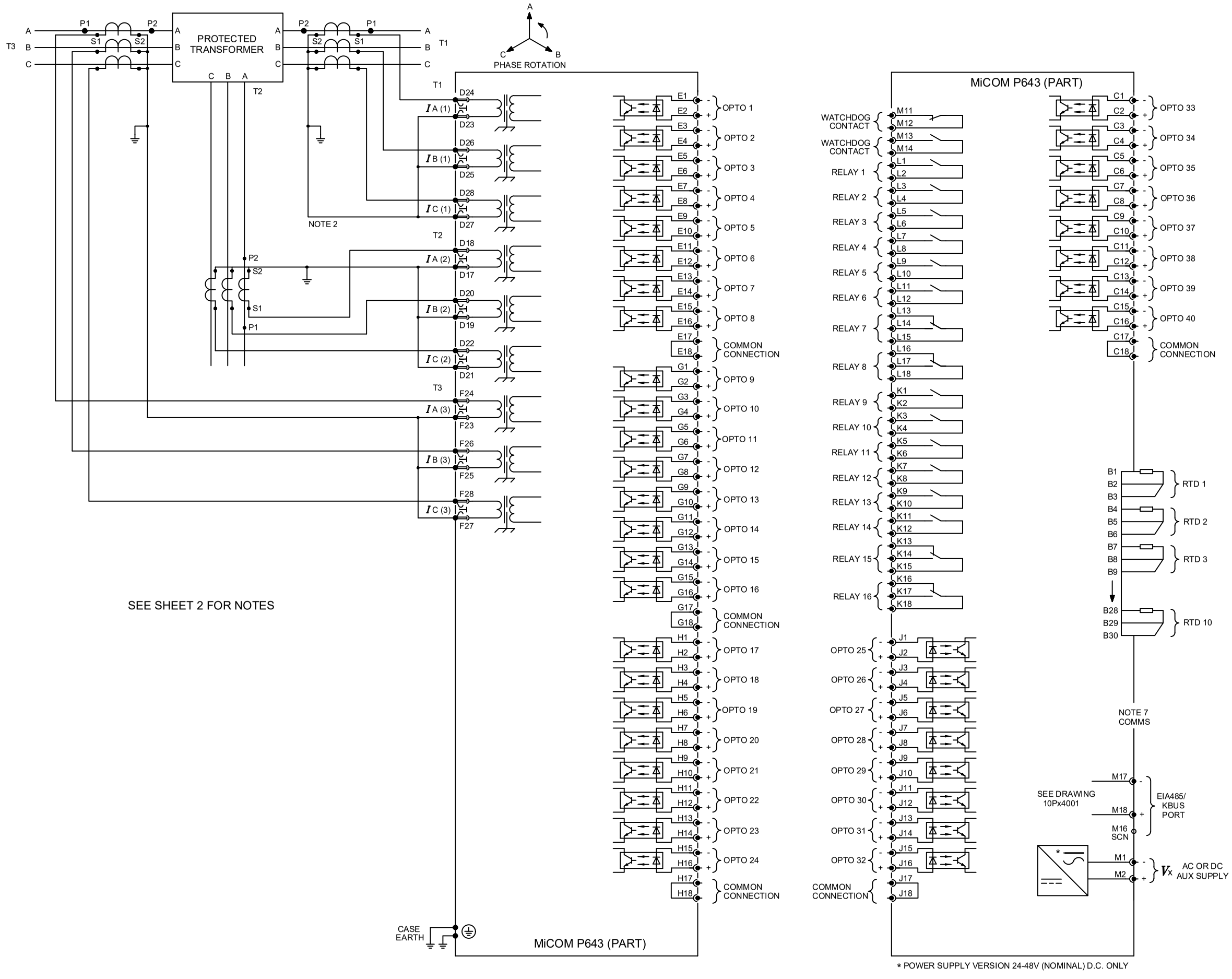



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

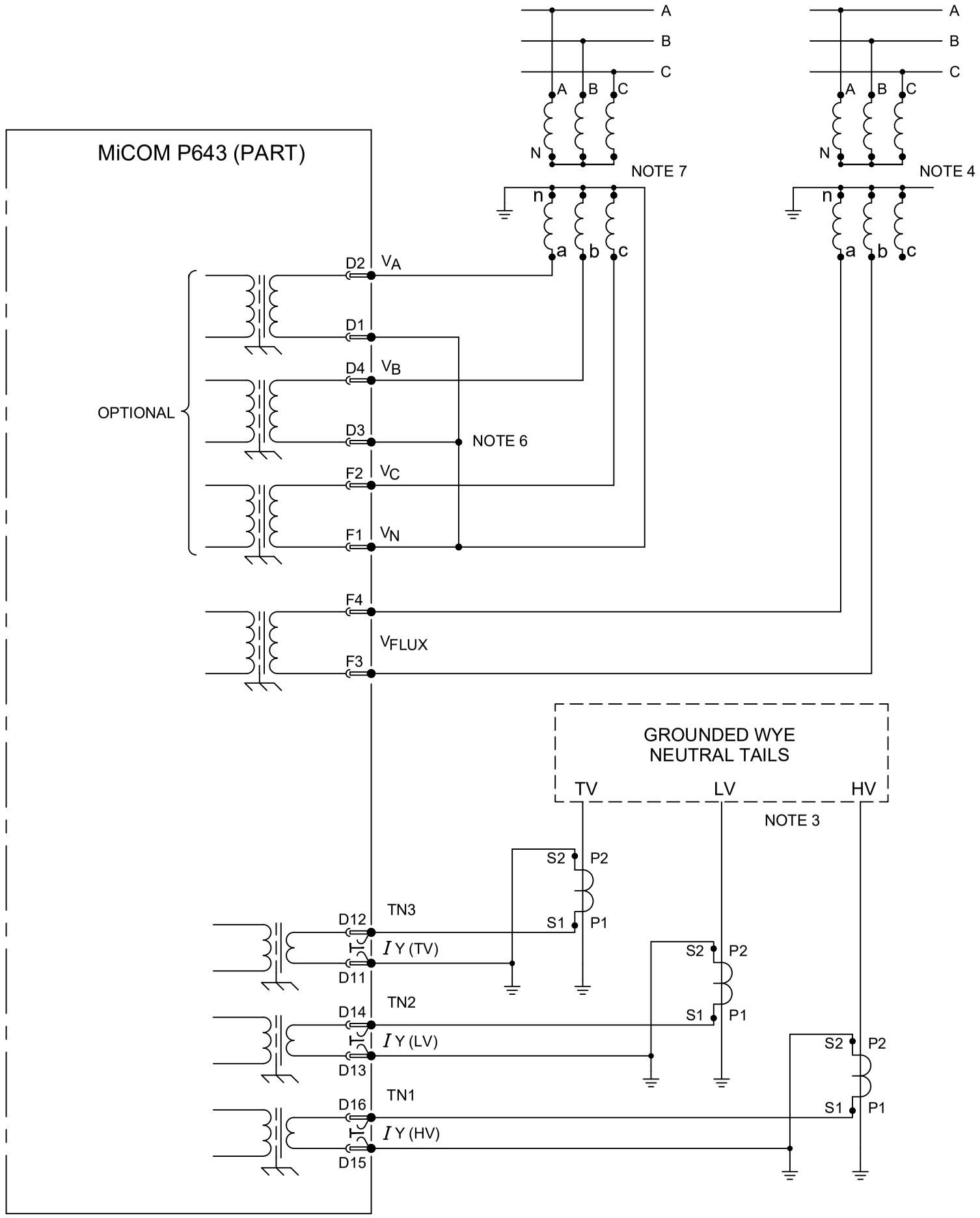
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64307** | PLM No: A20065386 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

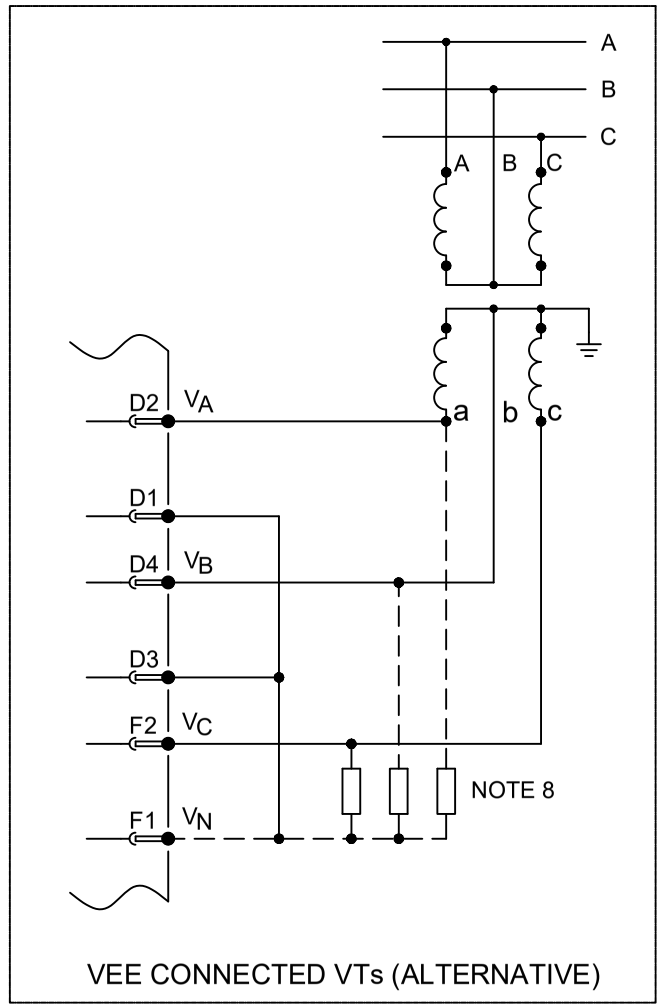



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 16 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64308** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065582 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA



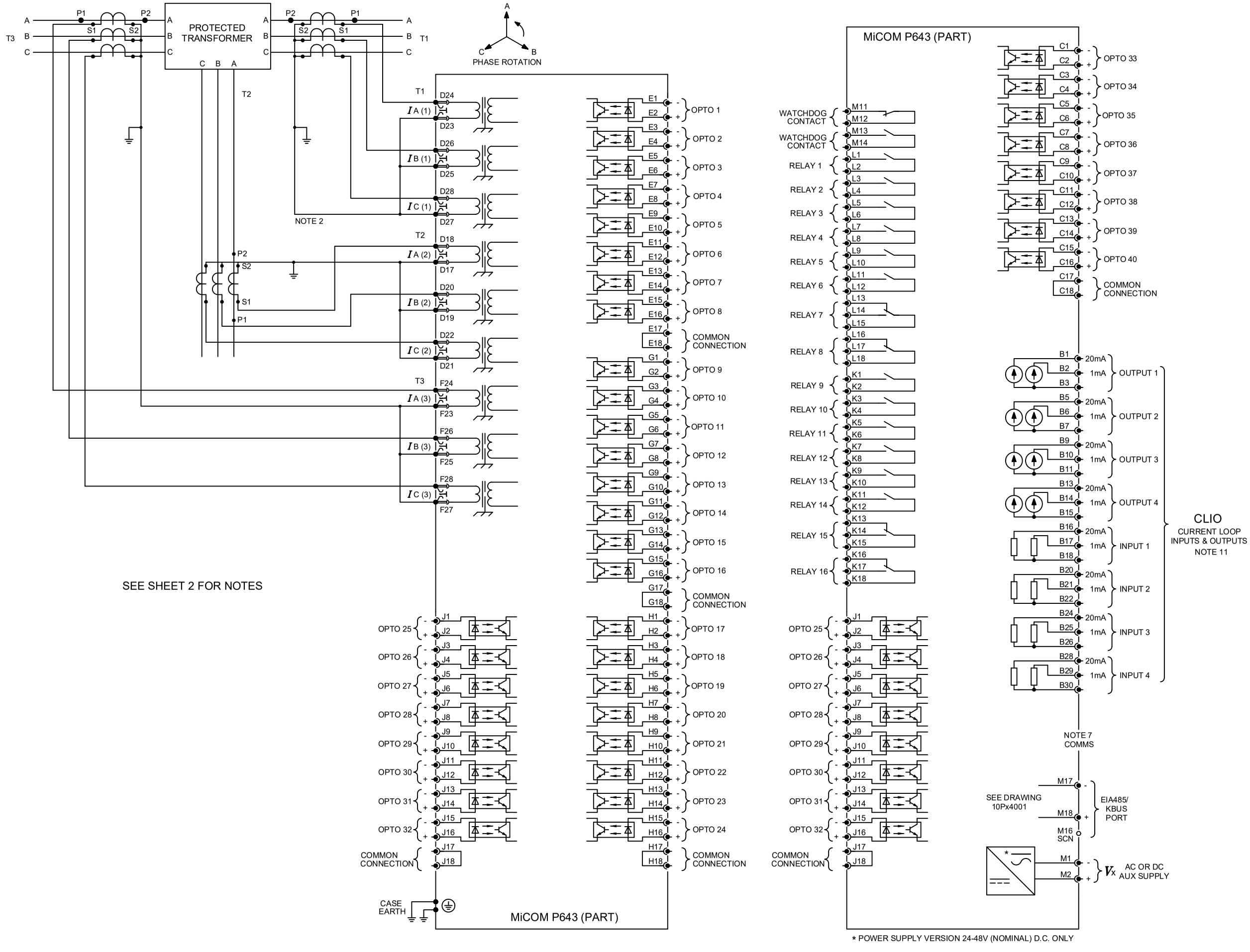

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| F | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 16 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64308** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

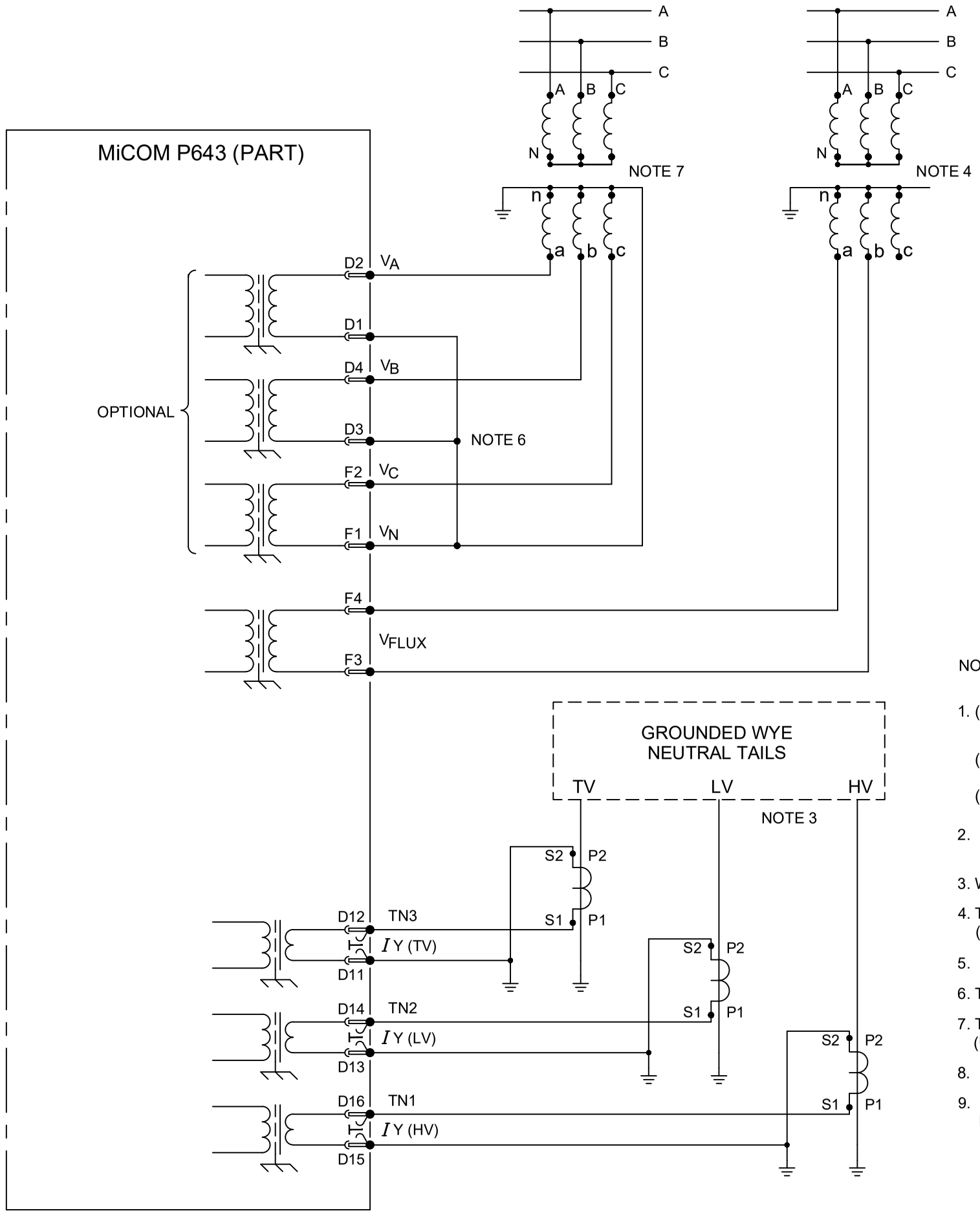
| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065546 | 2 | - |

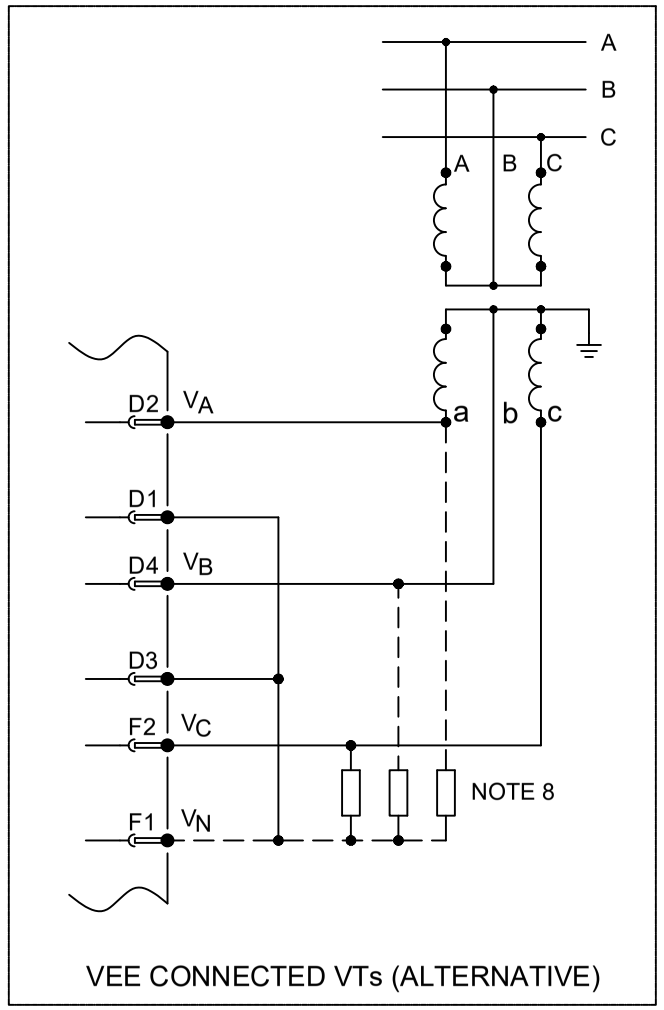
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 16 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64309** | PLM No: A20065545 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA



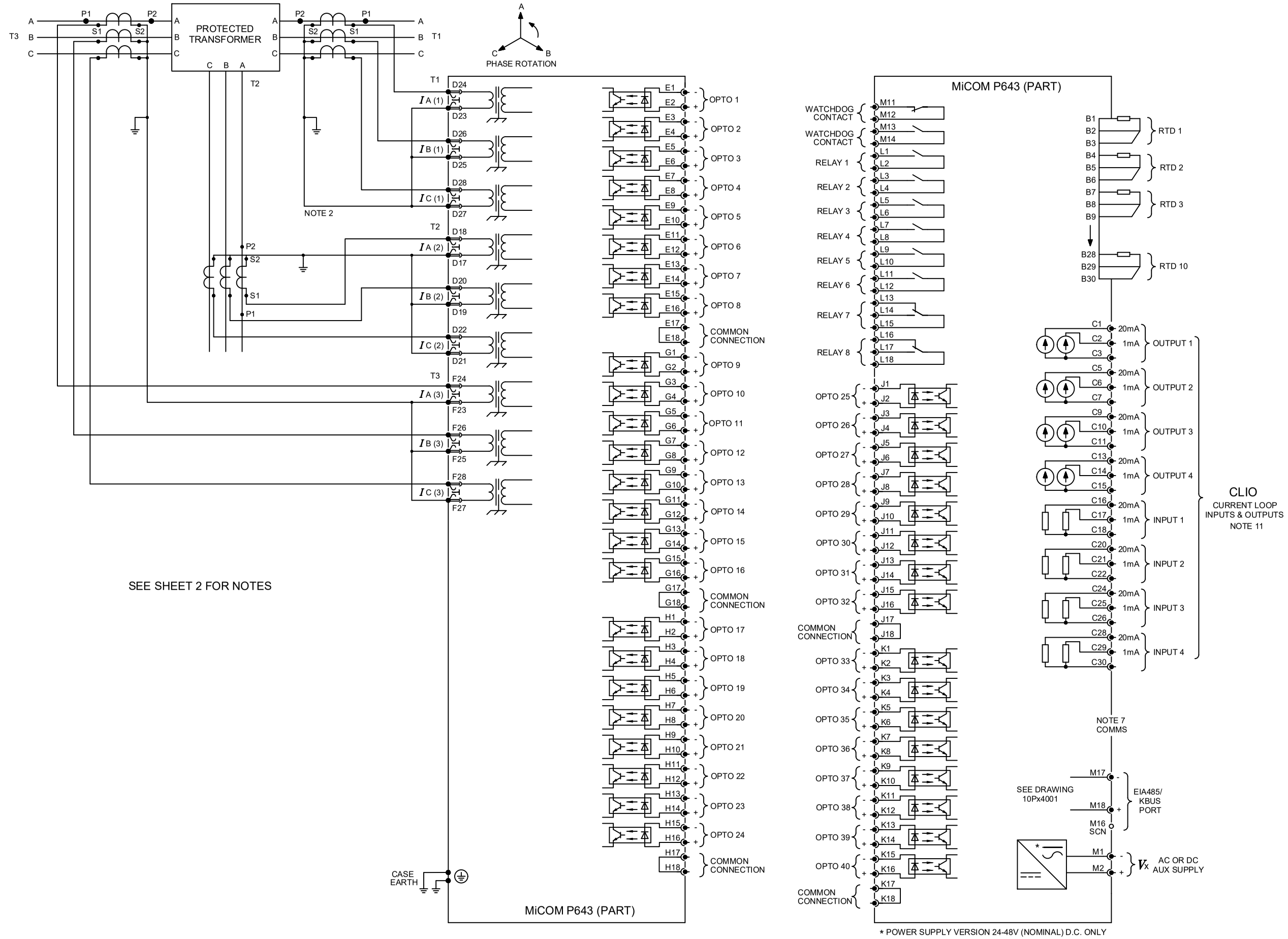




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

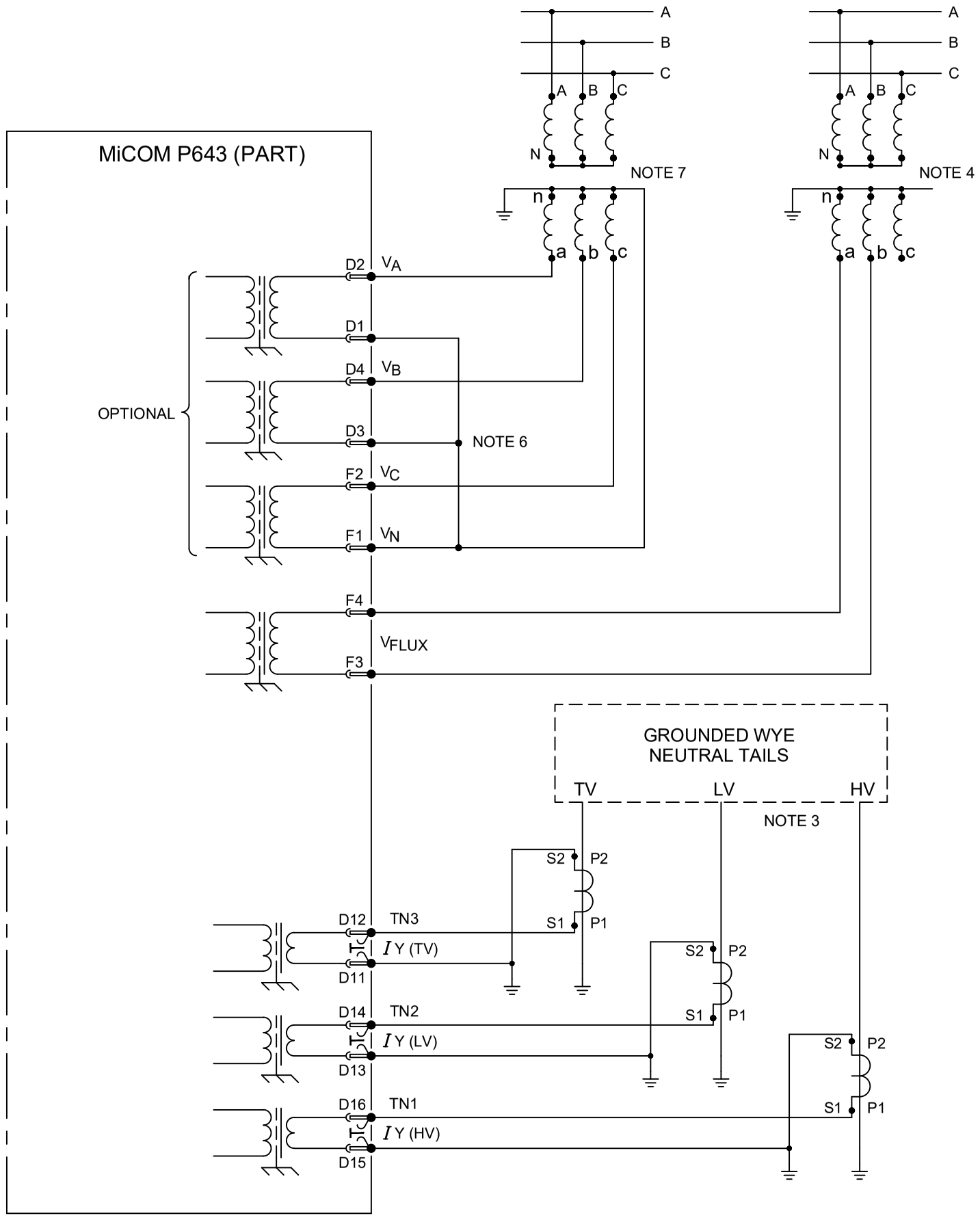
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 16 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64309** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065429 |
| | | | Sht: 2 |
| | | | Next Sht: - |
| | | | GE VERNOVA |

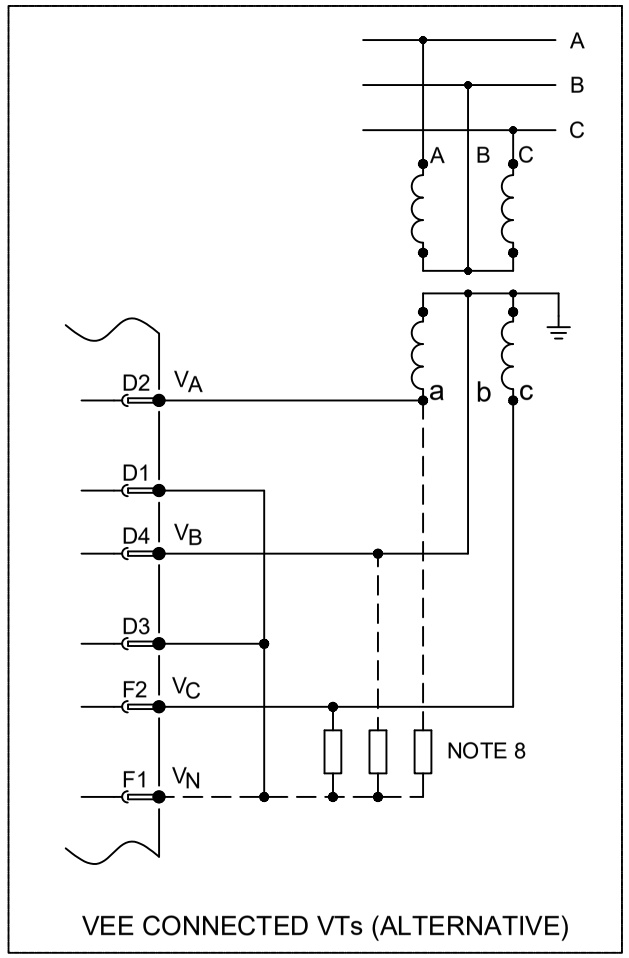
This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.




SEE SHEET 2 FOR NOTES

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: E | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 8 O/P+RTD+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT I/P (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64310** | PLM No: A20065603 | Sht: 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: 2 | |



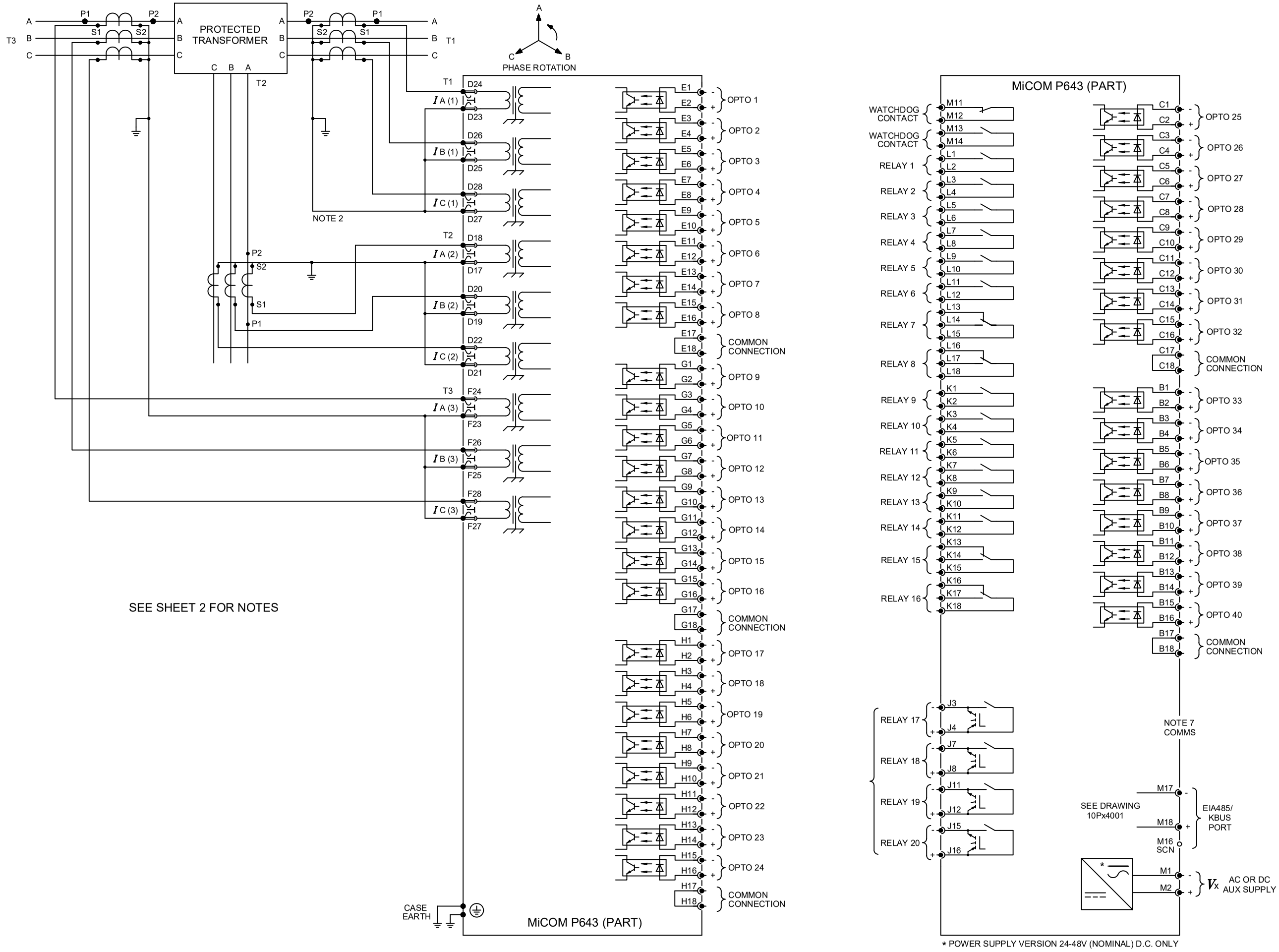

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| F | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 8 O/P+RTD+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT I/P (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64310** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065341 | 2 | - |

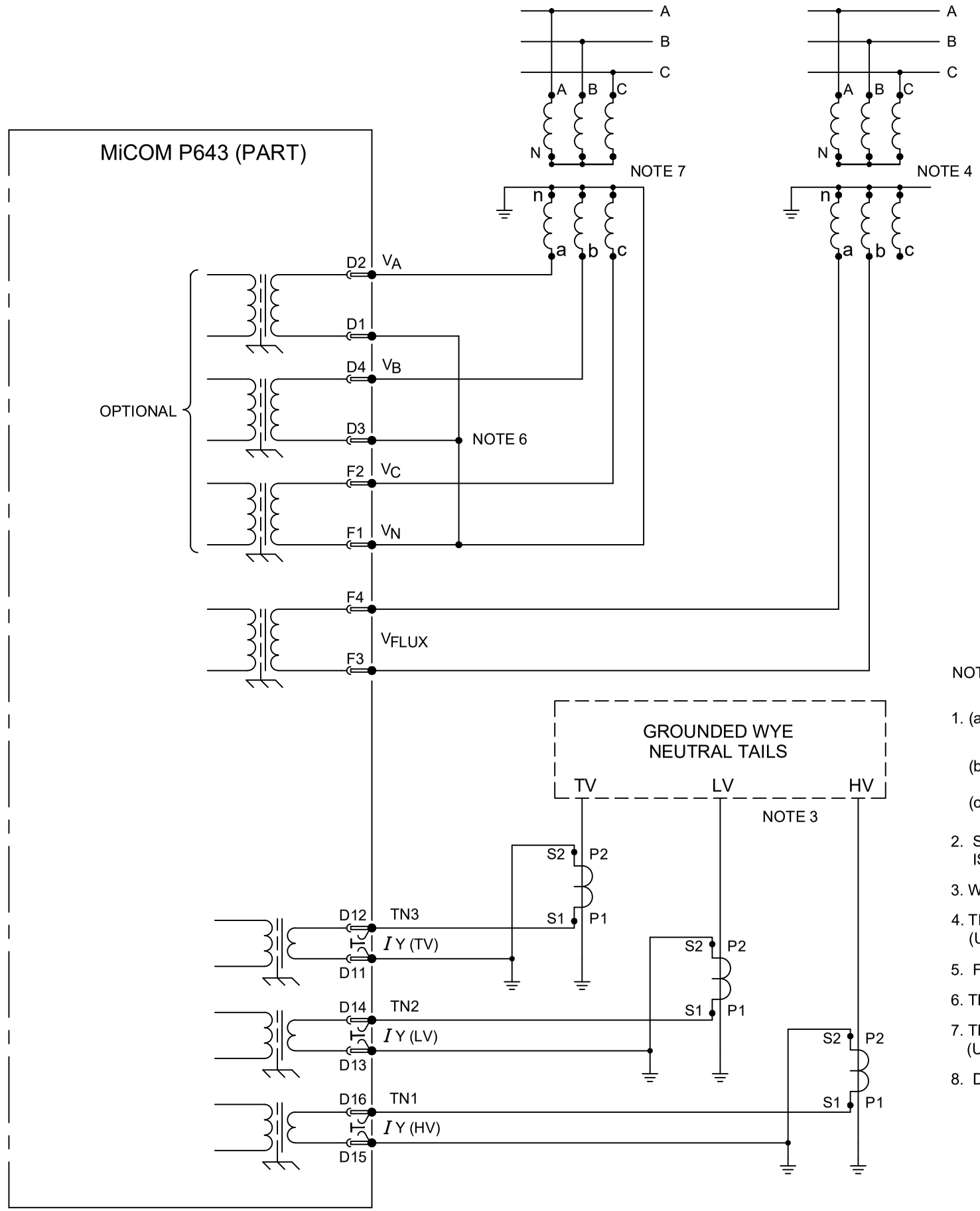
GE VERNOVA

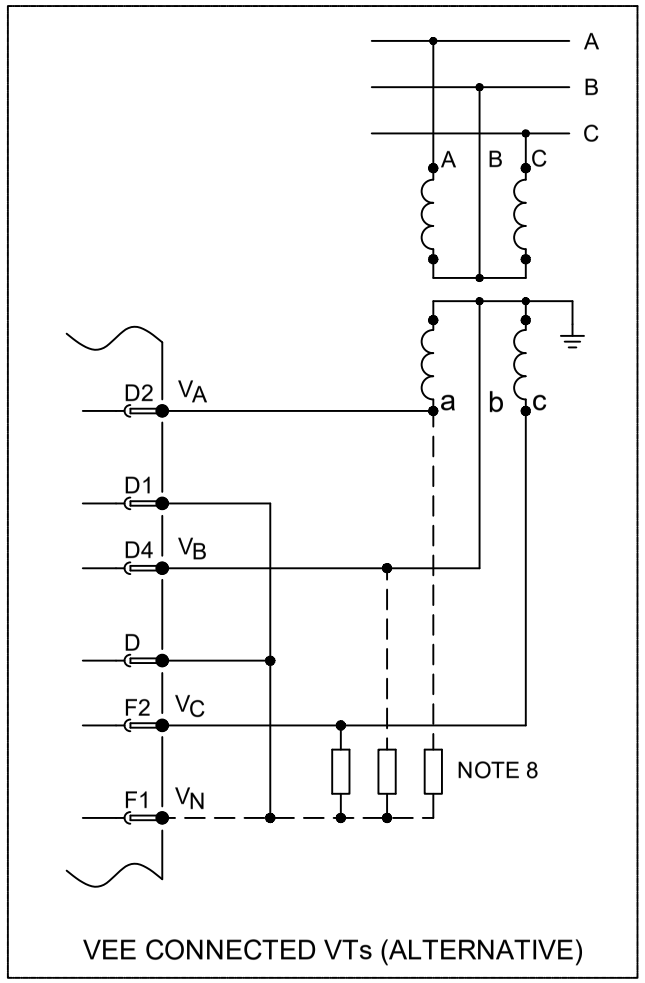



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64311** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065368 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA

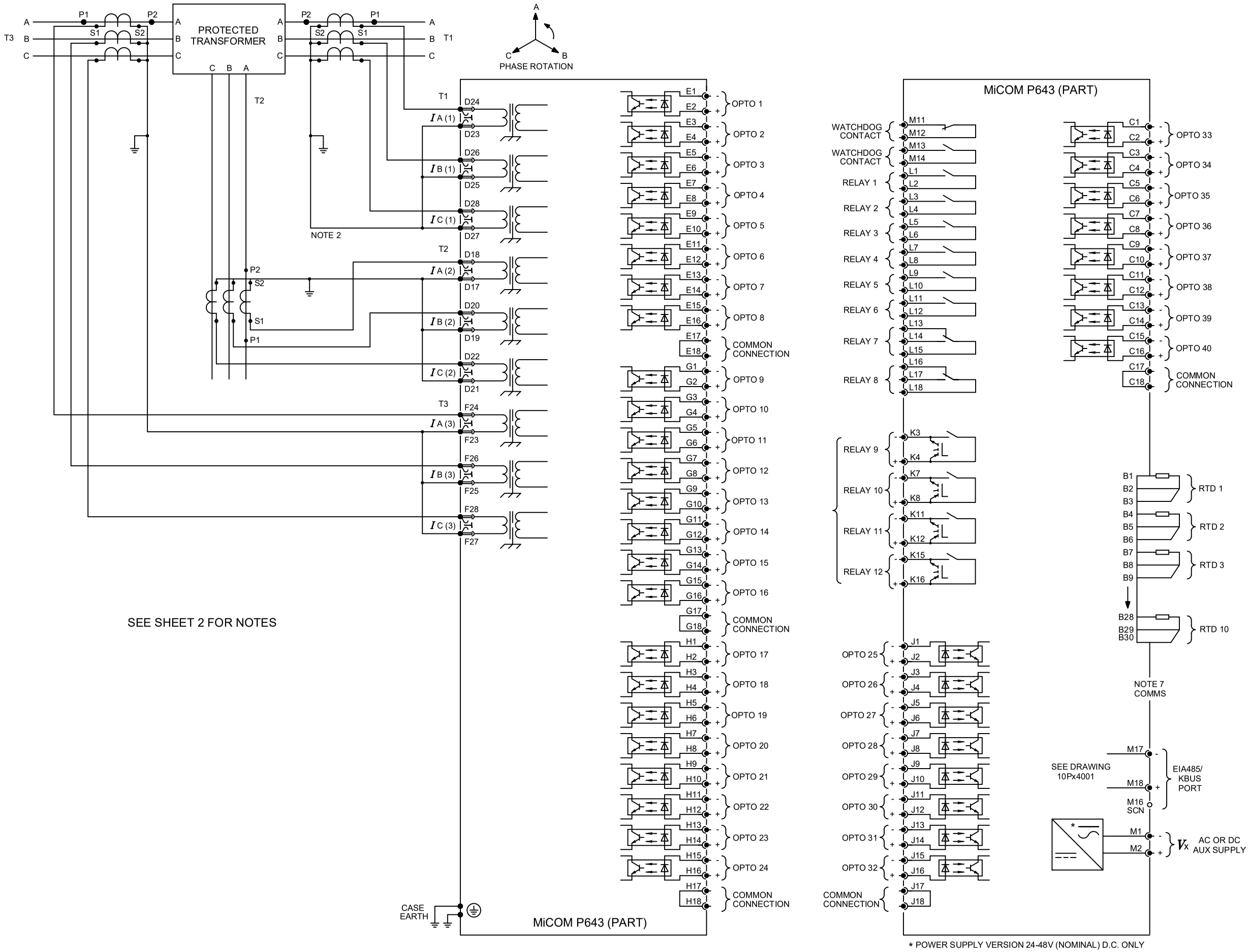



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

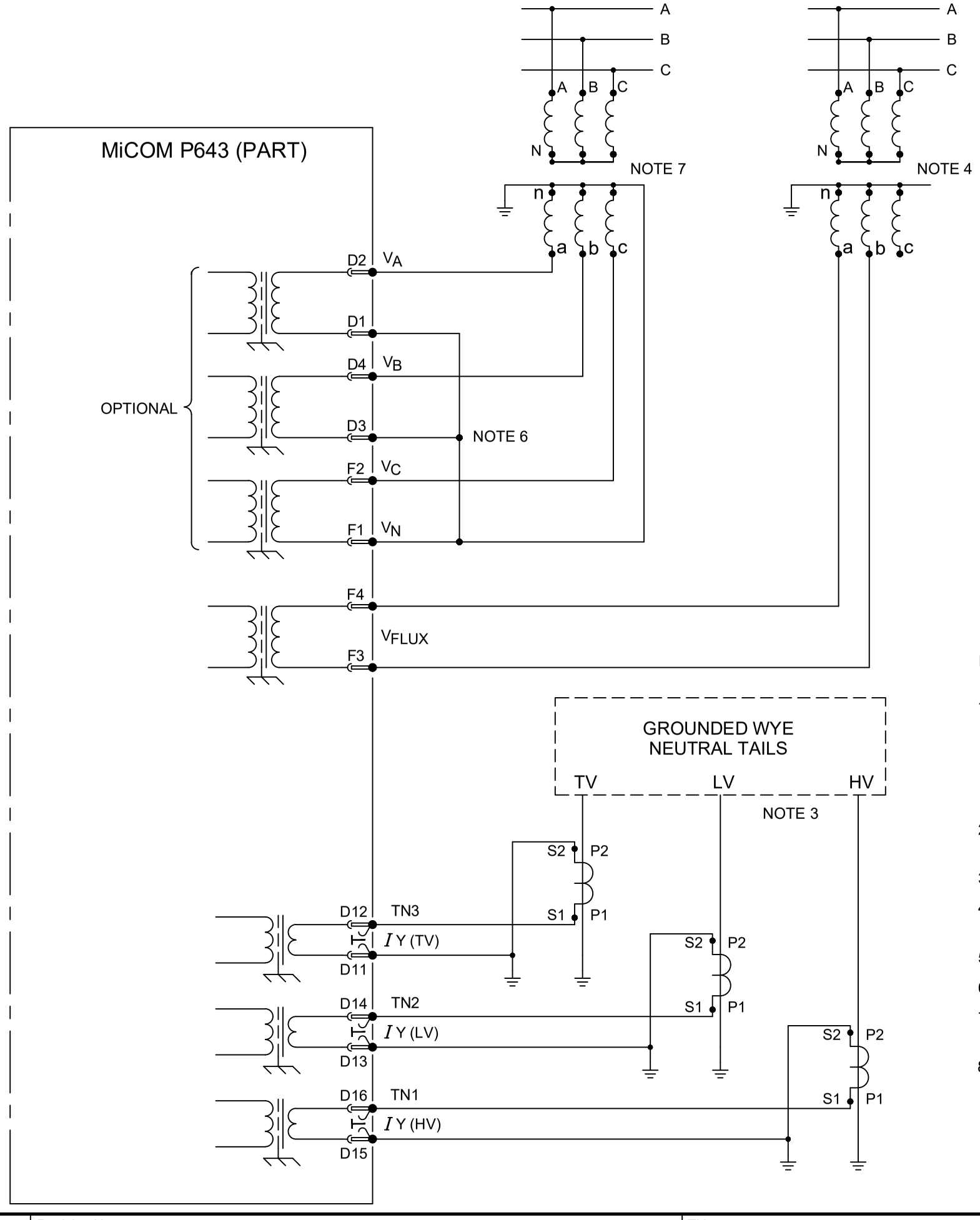
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64311** | PLM No: A20065556 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

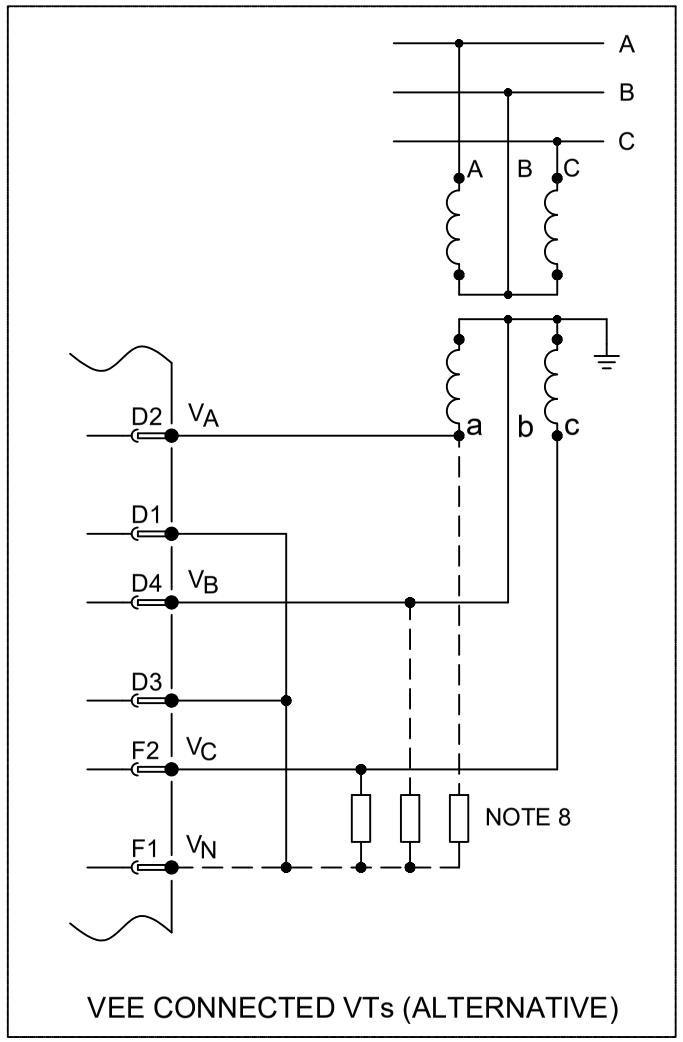



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 12 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64312** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065399 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA

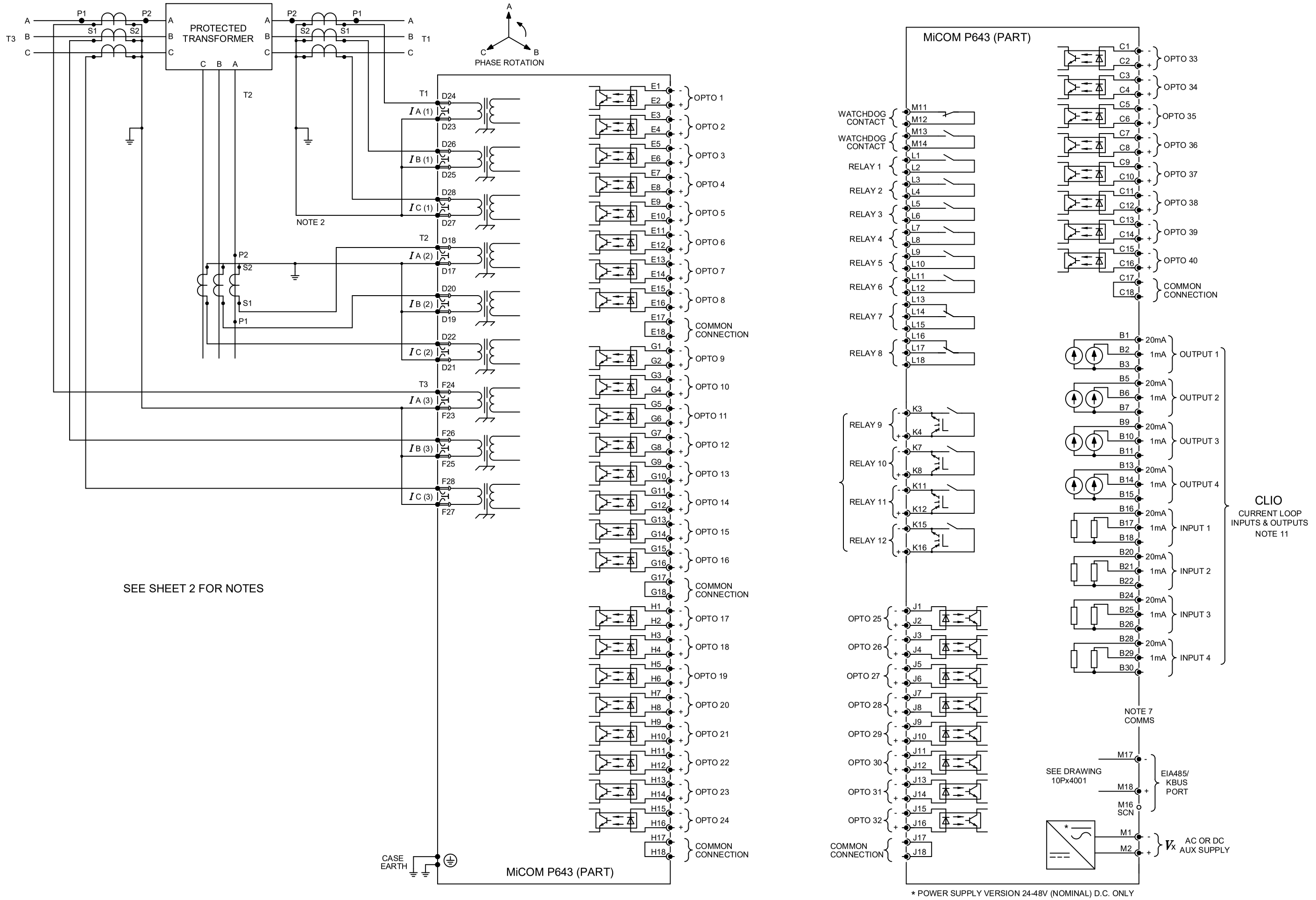



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

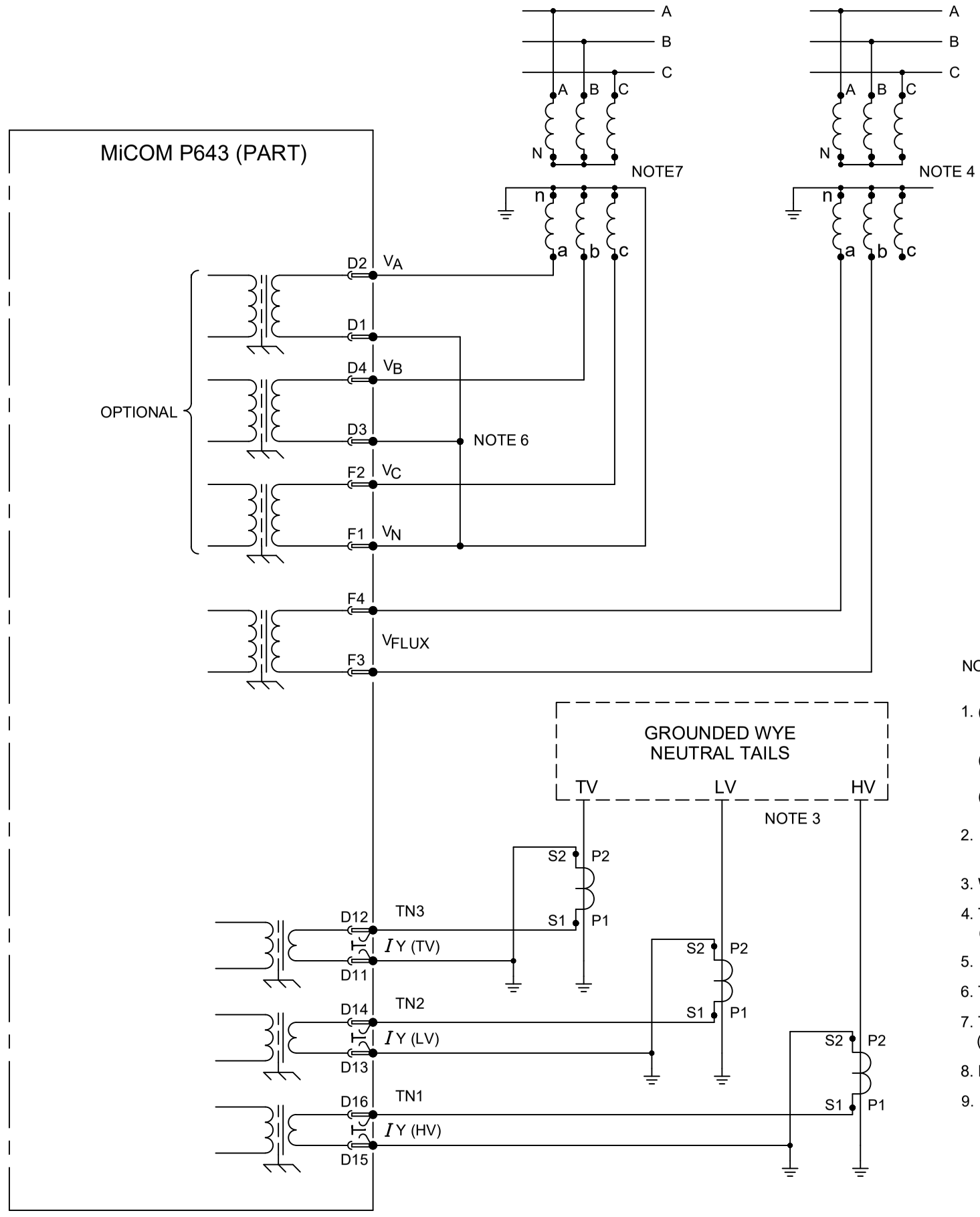
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 12 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64312** | PLM No: A20065590 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

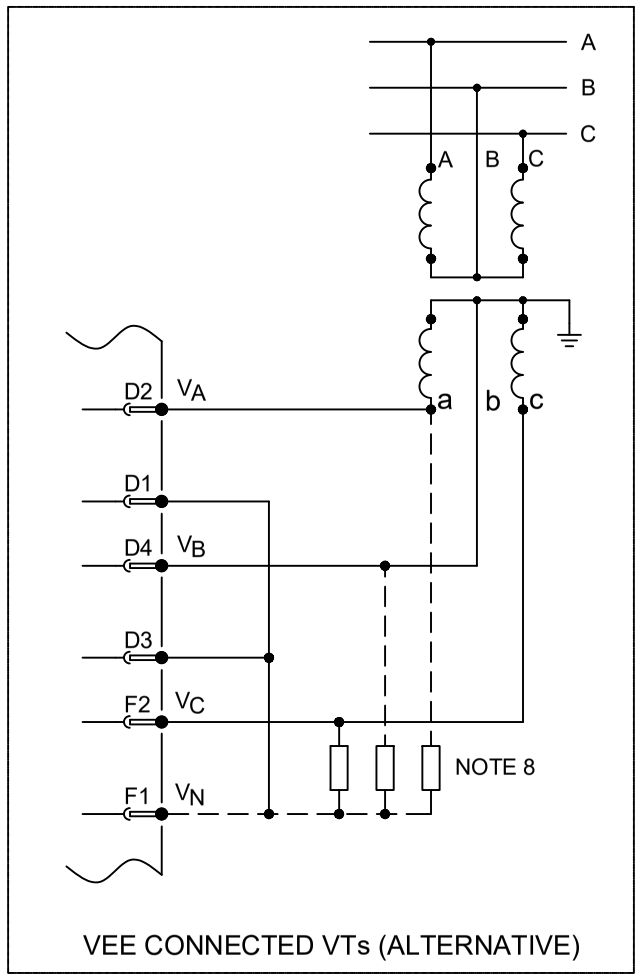



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 12 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64313** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065418 |
| | | | Sht: 1 |
| | | | Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

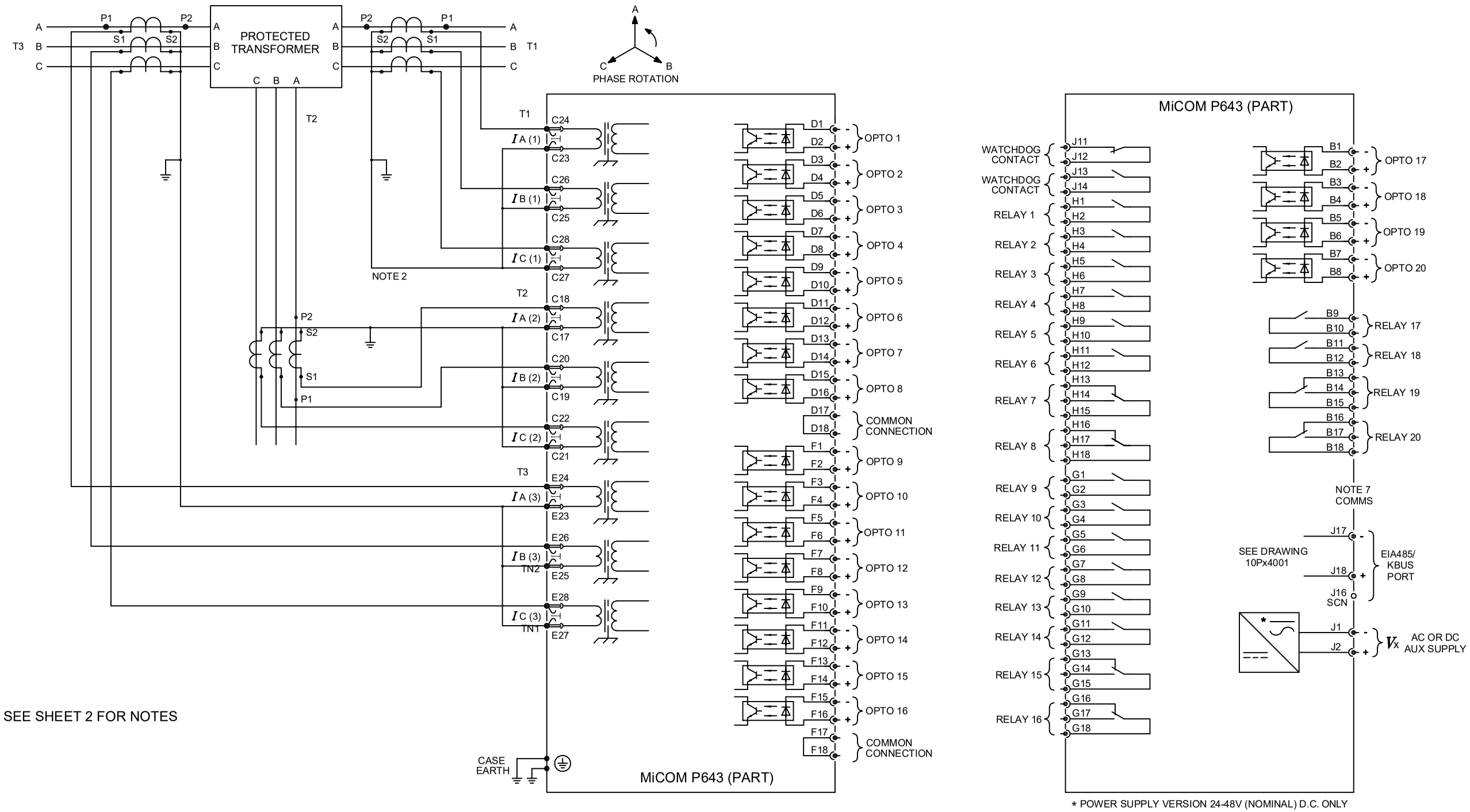



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

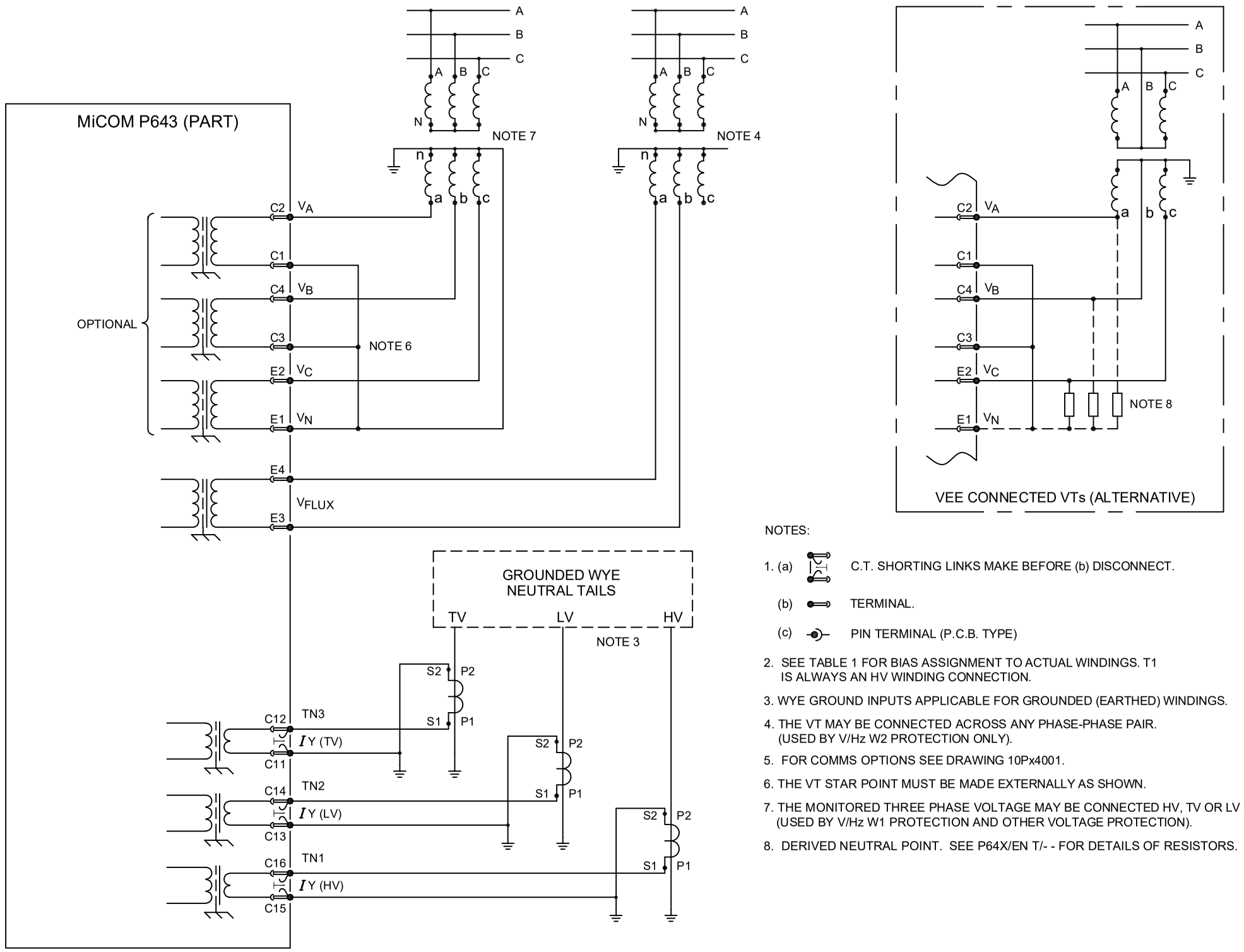
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/O & 12 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64313** | PLM No: A20065584 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| B | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (20 I/P, 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64314** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20067078 | 1 | 2 |

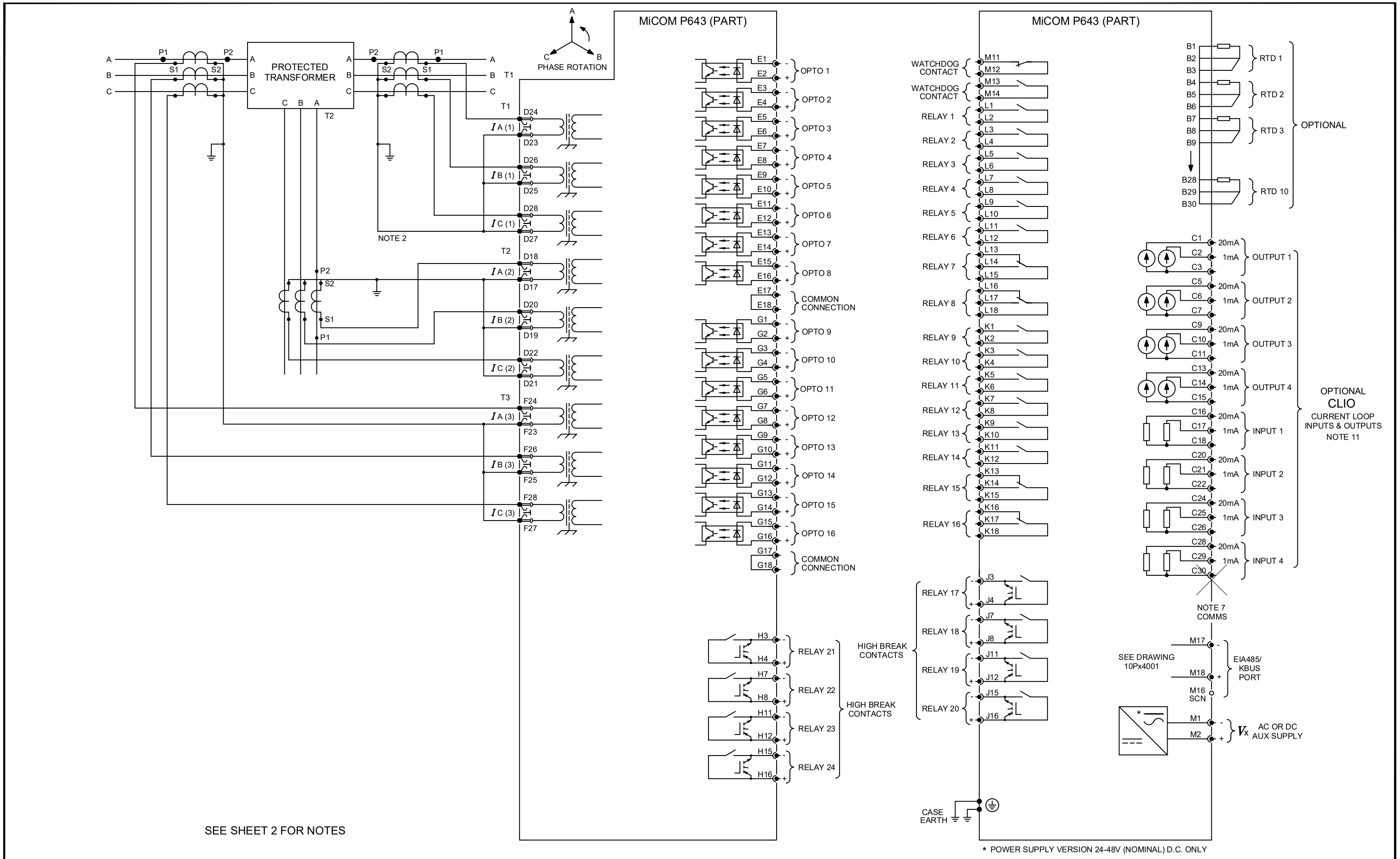
GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

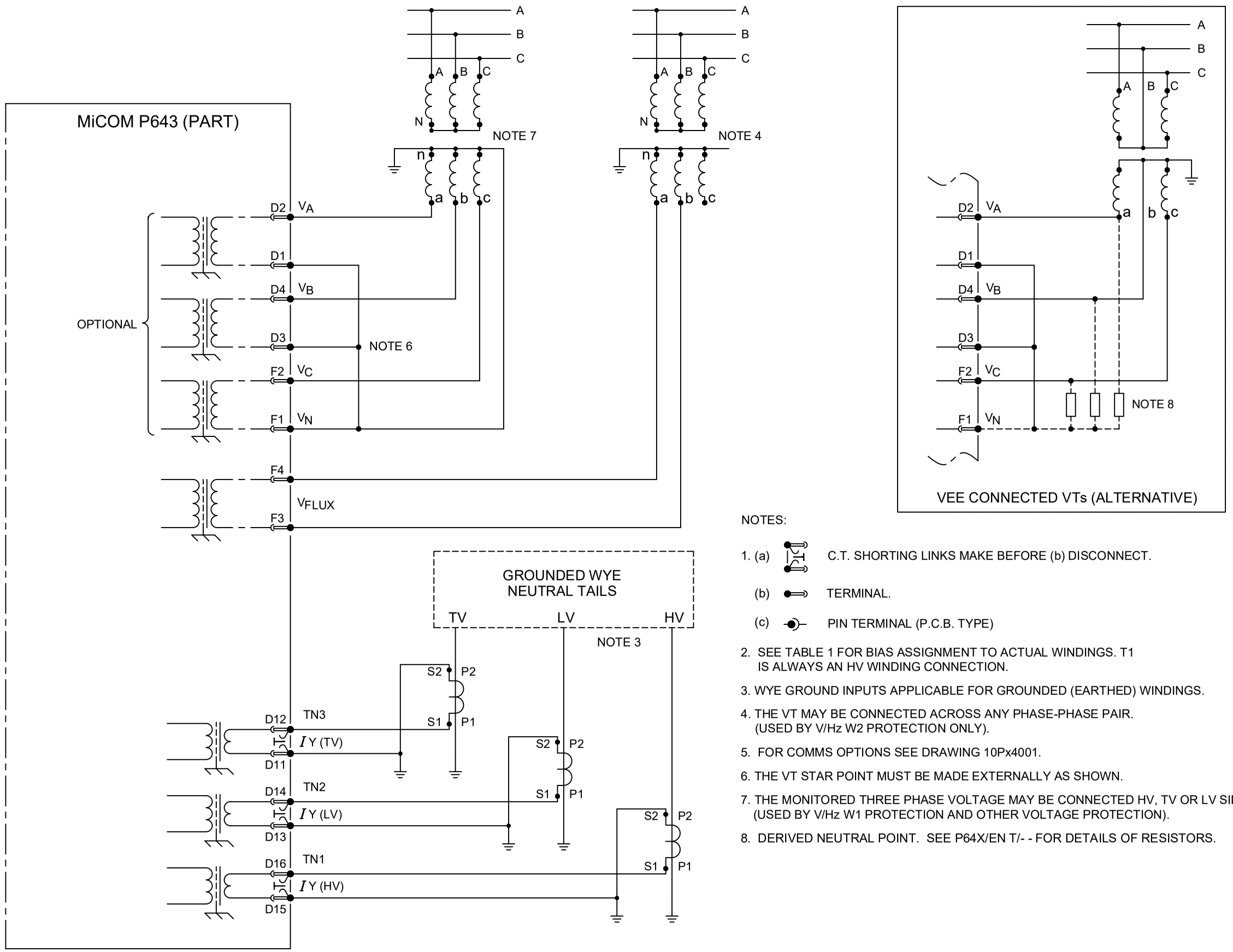
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: B | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (20 I/P, 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64314** | PLM No: A20067080 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| B | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFF (16 I/P 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64334** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20080615 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA



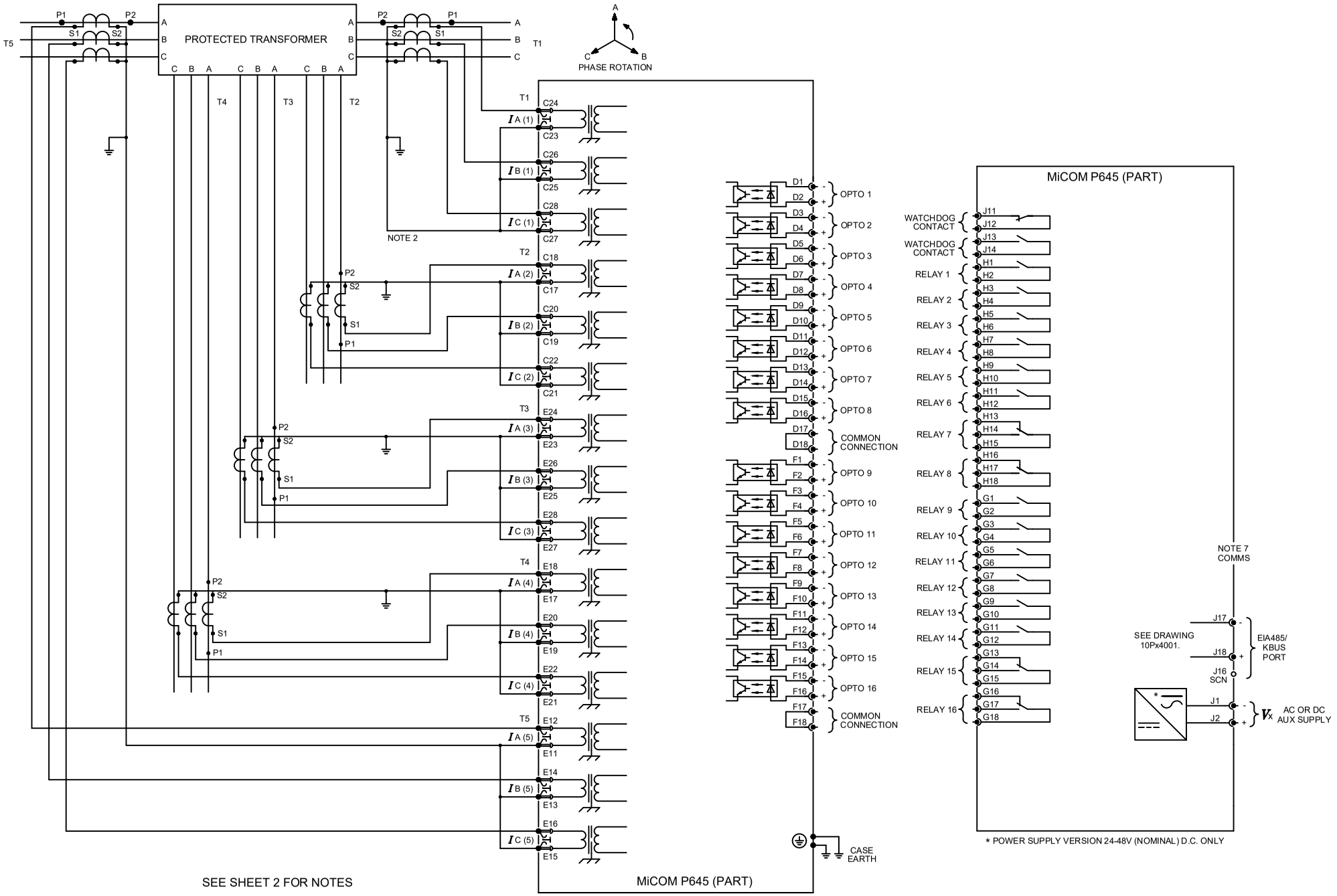

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| B | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 3 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFF (16 I/O & 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64334** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20080616 |
| | | | Sht: 2 |
| | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

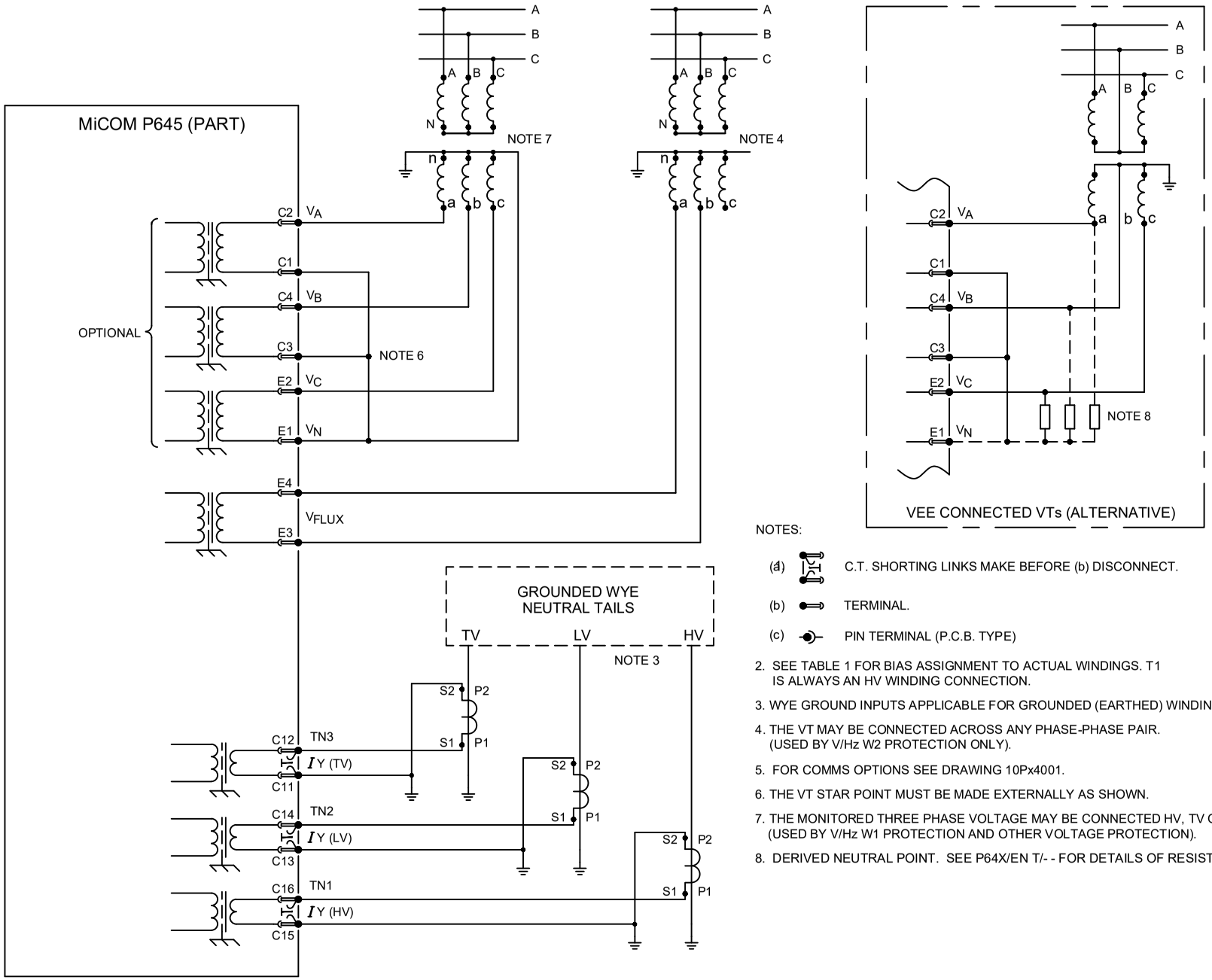
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64501** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064843 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.
This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

(a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.

(b) TERMINAL.

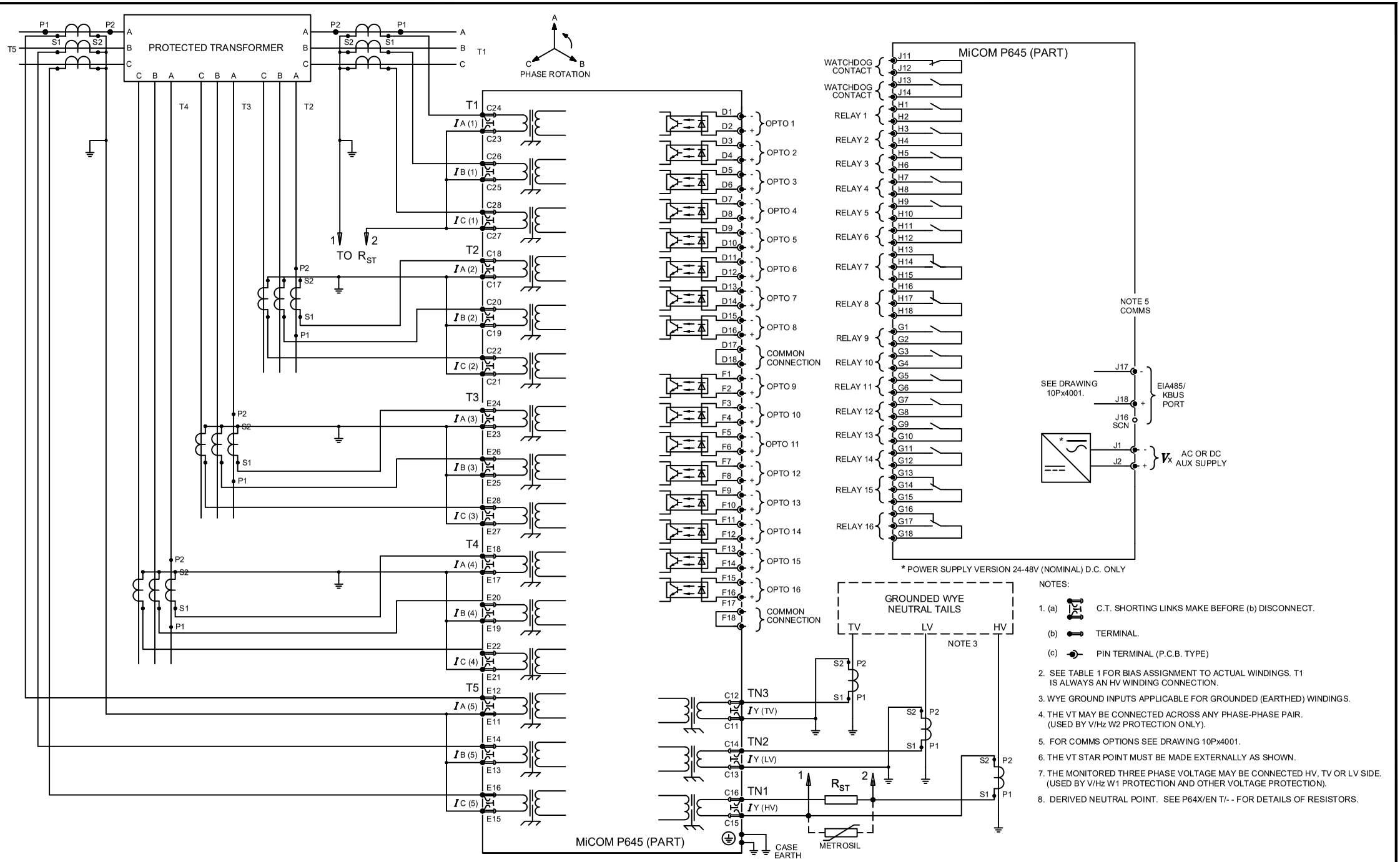
(c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)

2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: L | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: | **10P64501** | PLM No: A20064884 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA



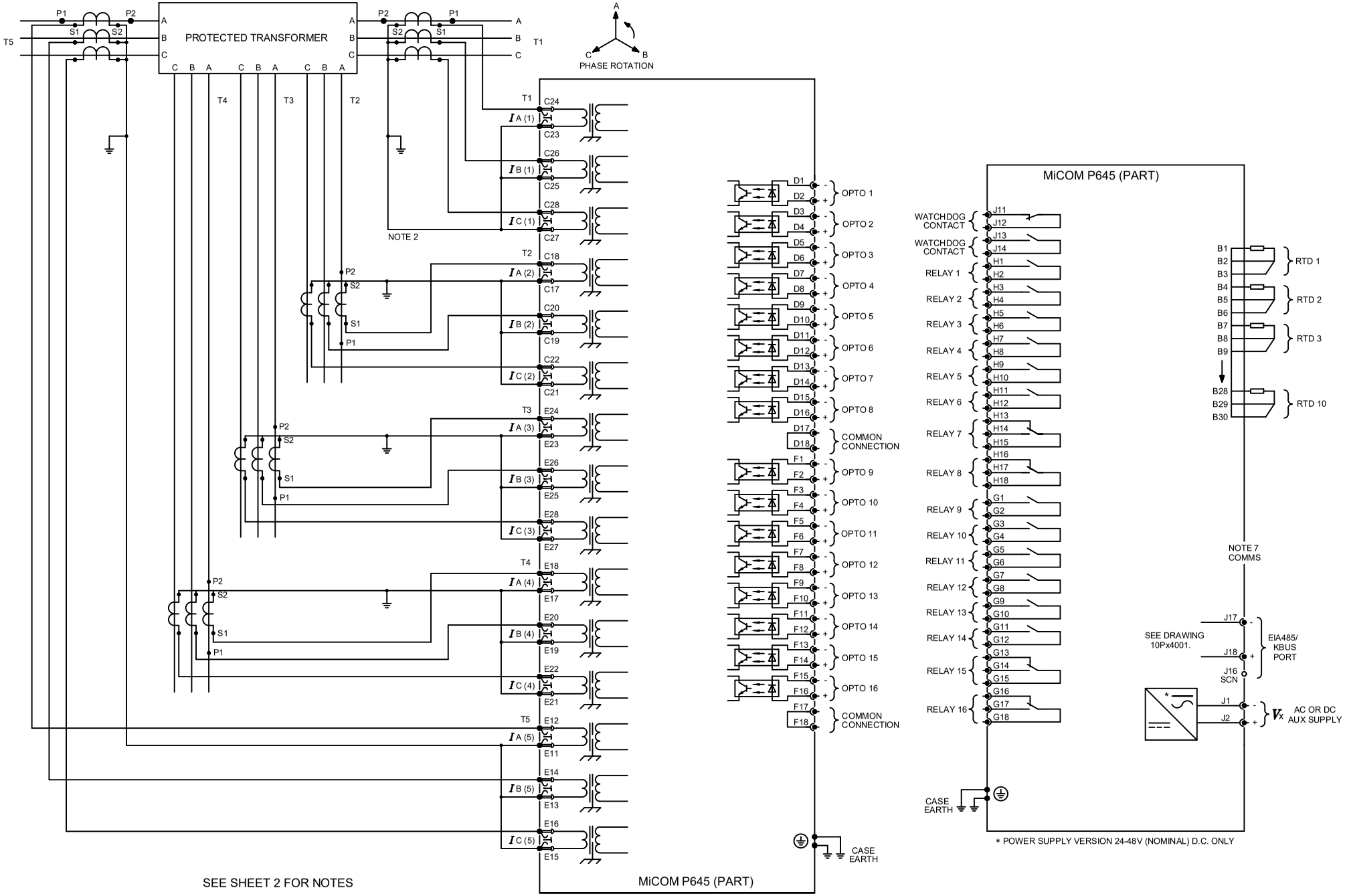

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT CONN DIAG:HIGH Z REF FOR 5 BIAS I/P TRANSFORMER DIFF. SAME PRINCIPAL APPLIES TO WIRE HIGH Z REF FOR T2,T3,T4,T5 |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64501** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065300 |
| | | | Sht: 3 / Next Sht: - |

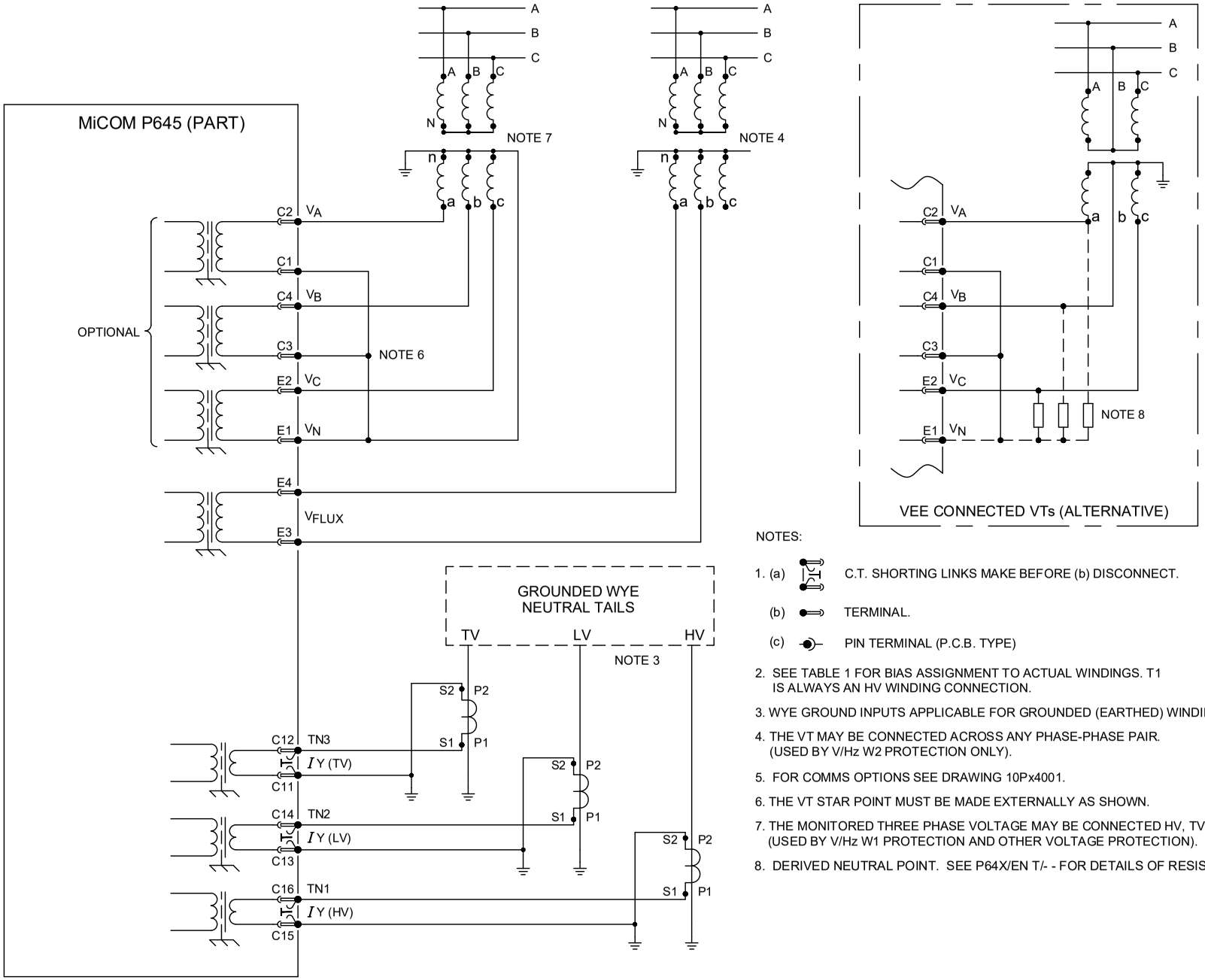
This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P + RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |

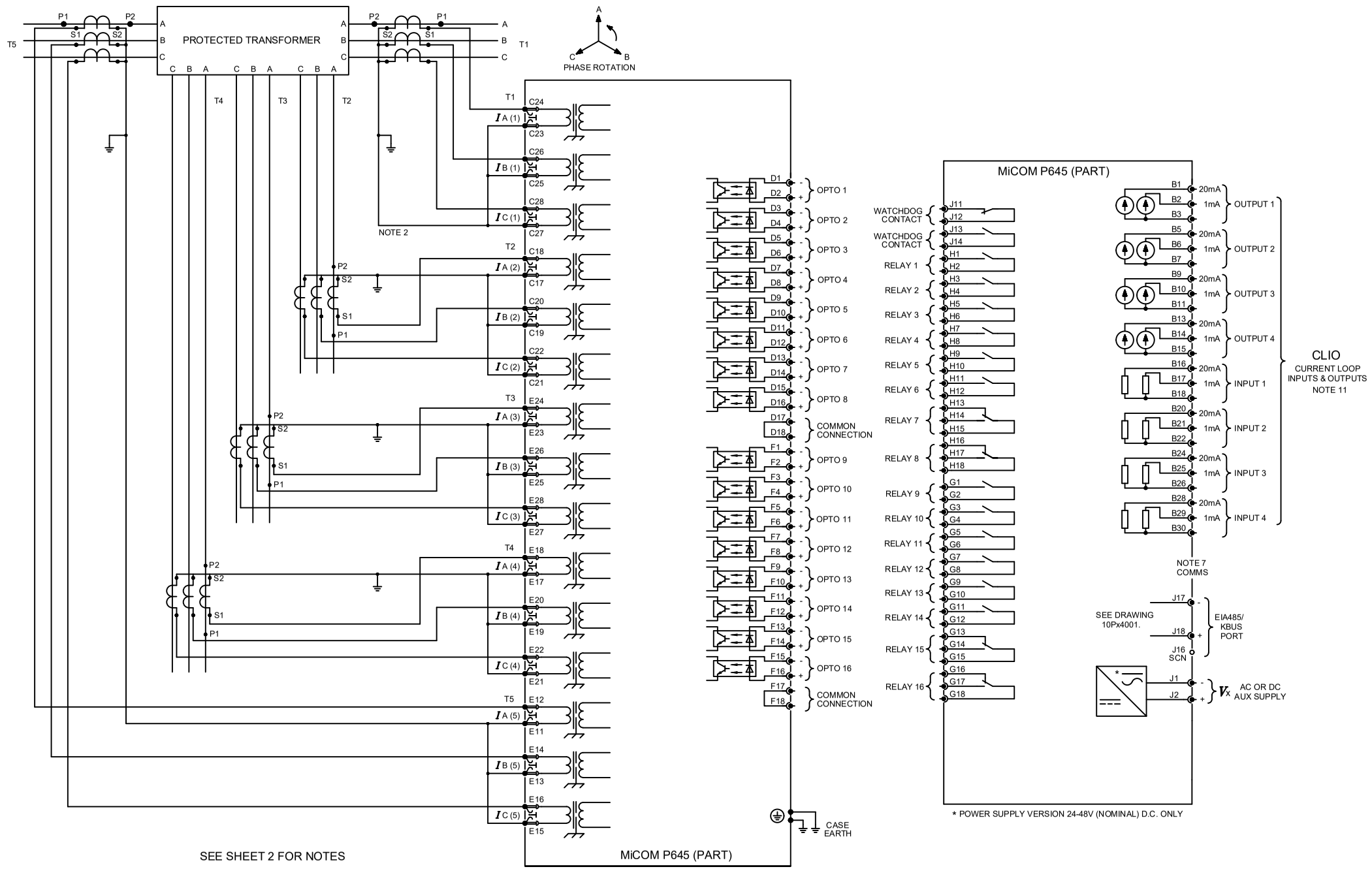
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64502** | PLM No: A20065043 | Sht: 1 | GE VERNOVA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: 2 | |




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P + RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64502** | PLM No: A20064830 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |

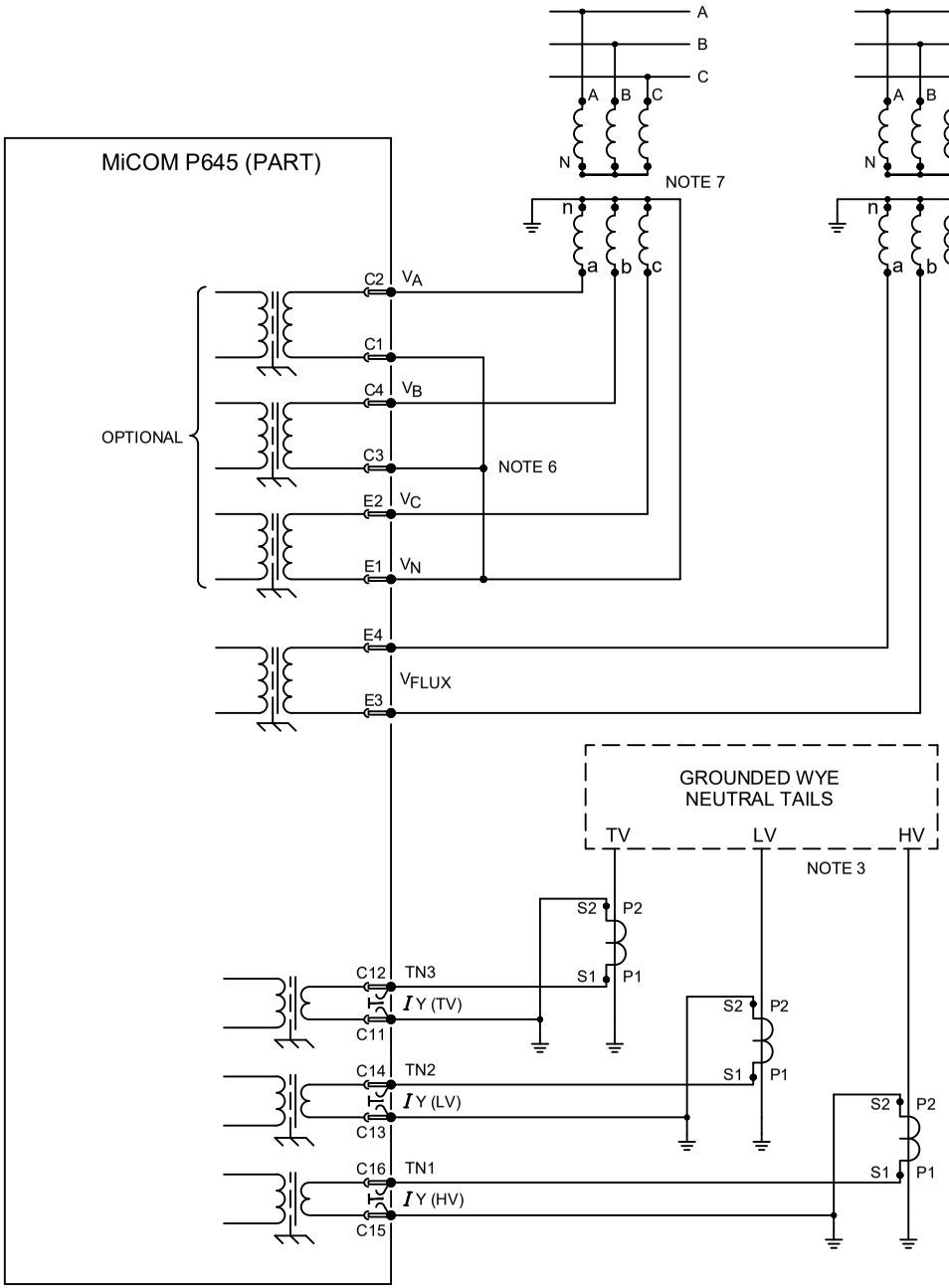


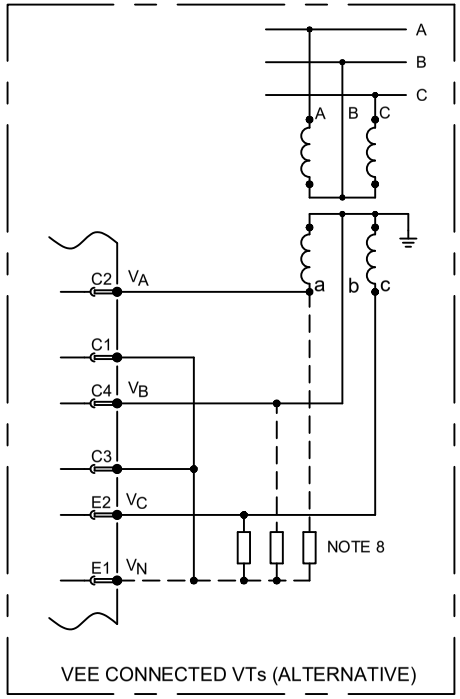

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P + CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |

| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | Drg No: **10P64503** | PLM No: A20064904 | Sht: 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Date: | Chkd: | | | Next Sht: 2 |

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION
This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.
This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA

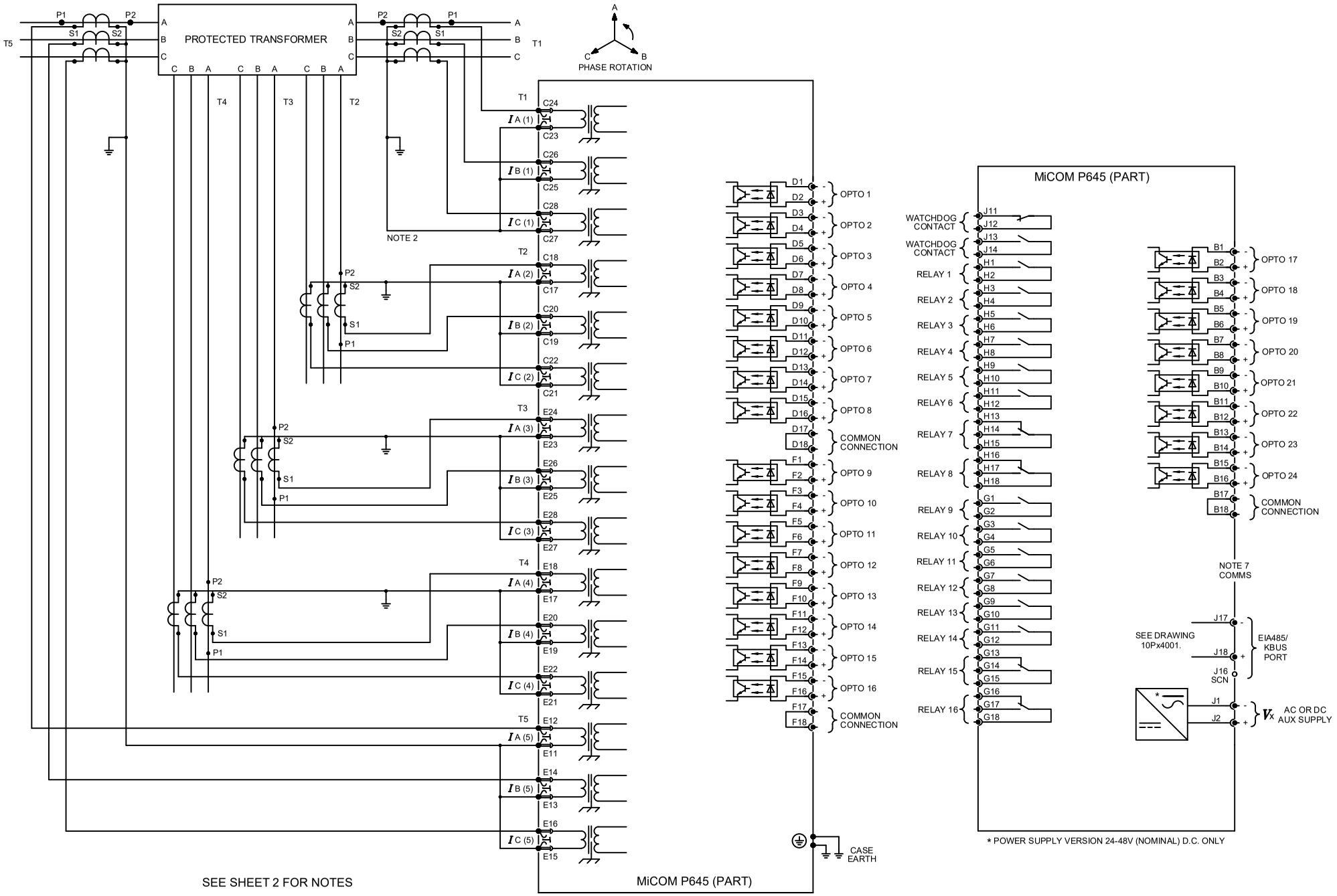



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

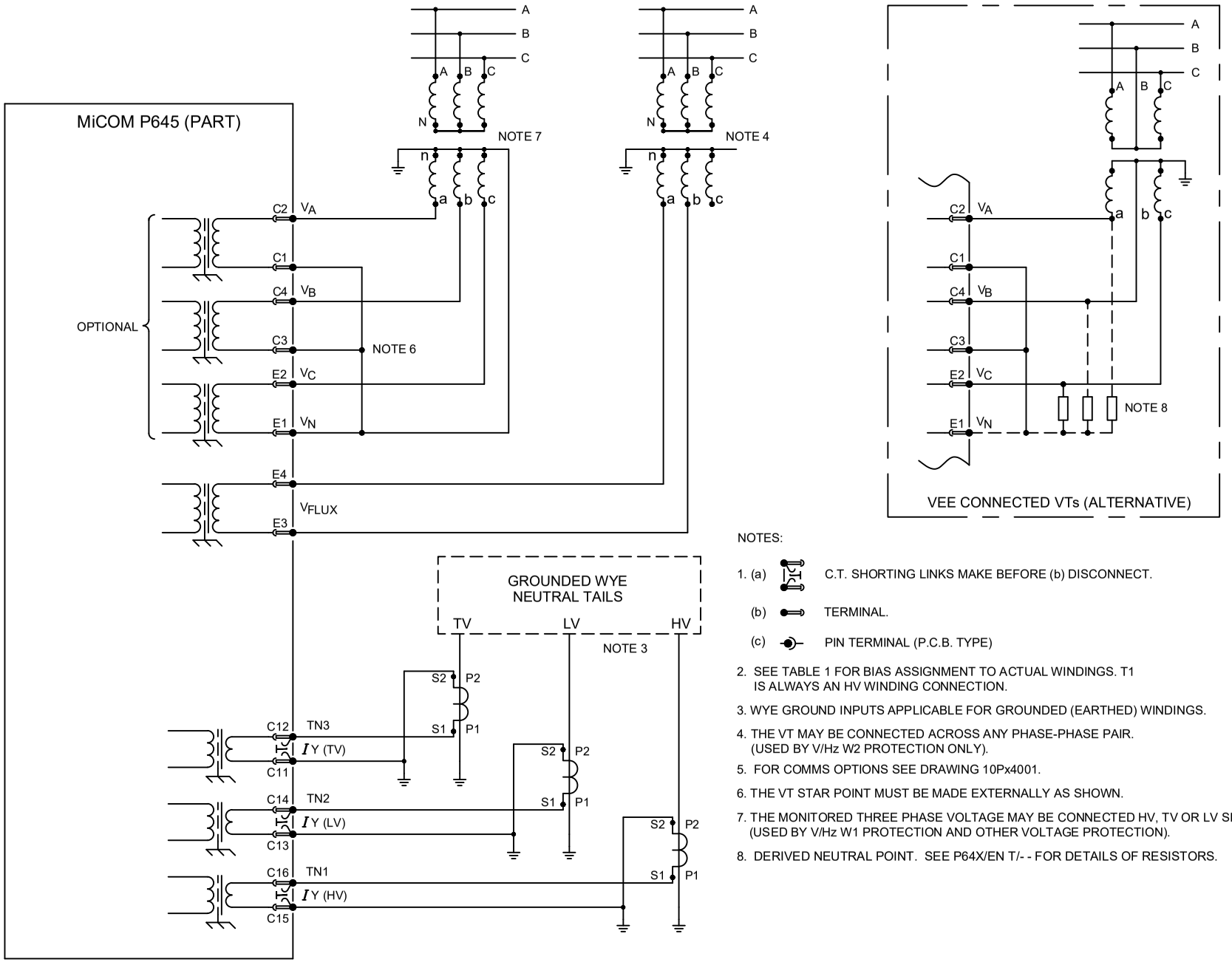
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 16 O/P + CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64503** | PLM No: A20064864 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64504** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064968 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

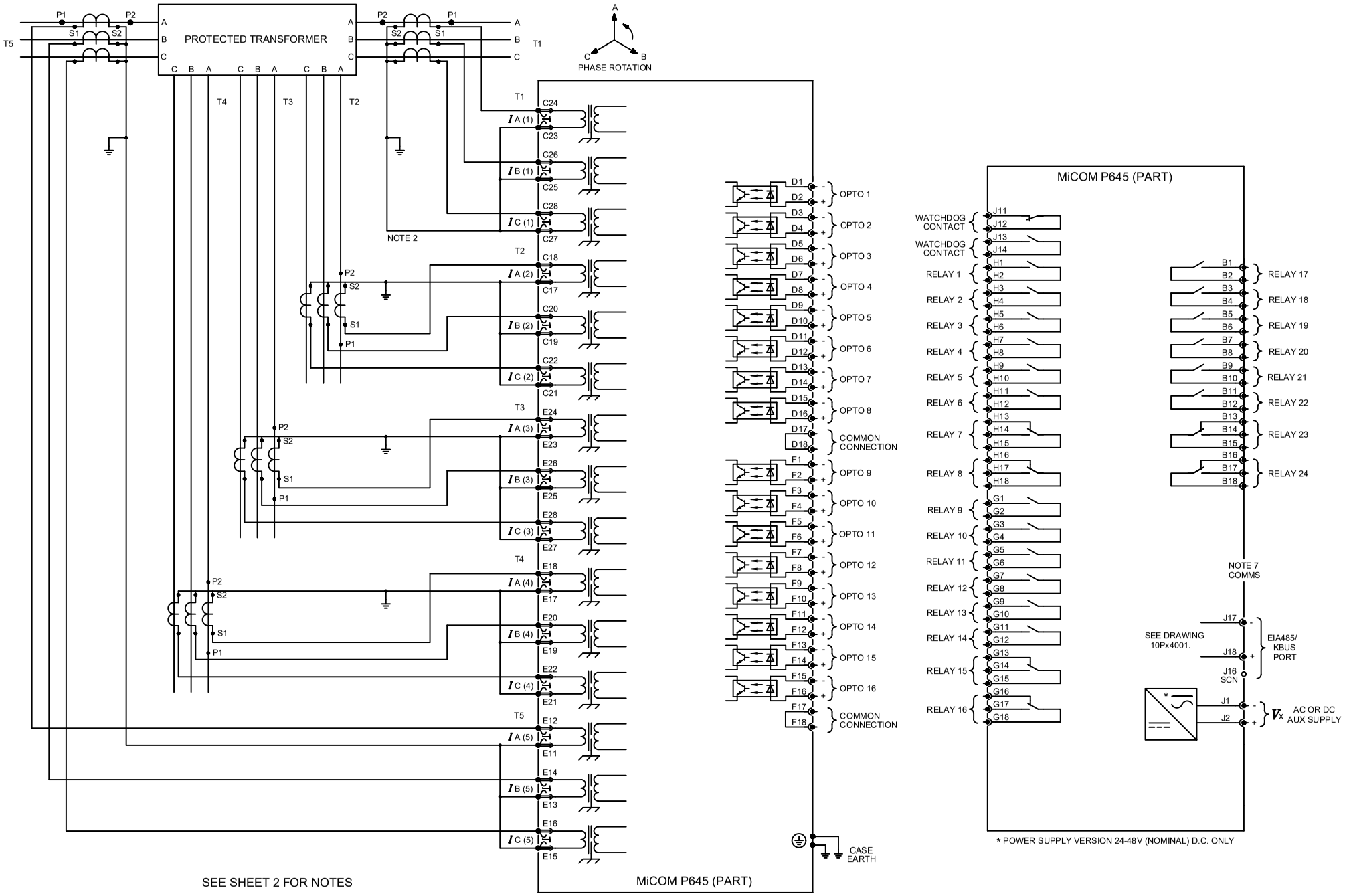
GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

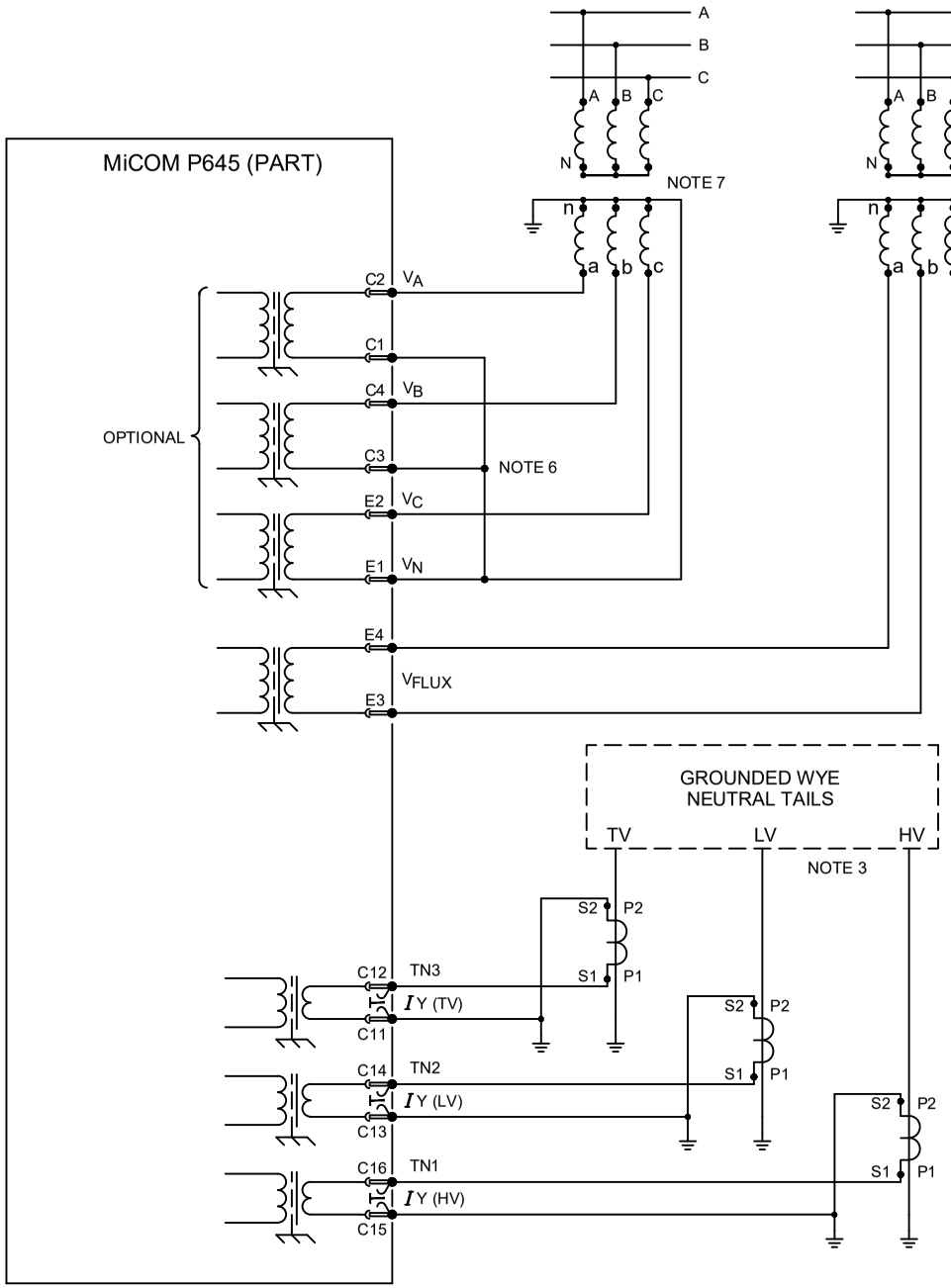
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P & 16 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64504** | PLM No: A20064993 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |

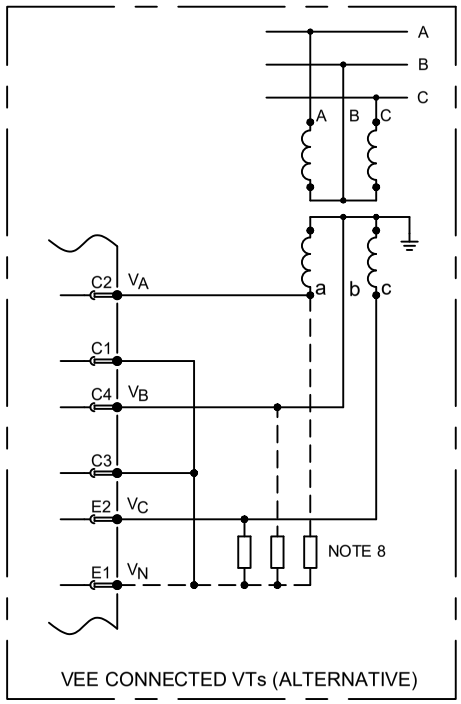



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64505** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064813 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.
This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA



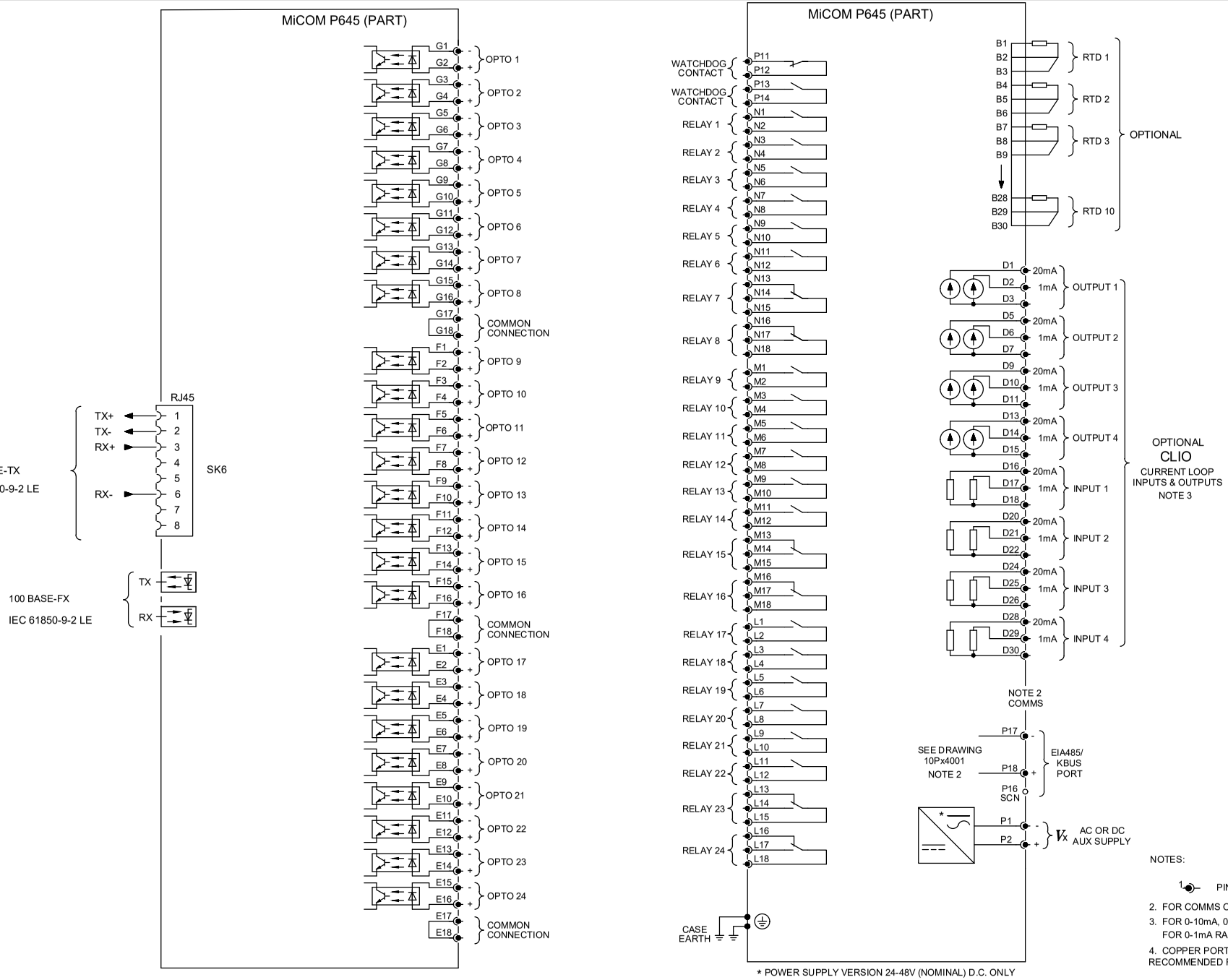

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS.T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: | **10P64505** | PLM No: A20064958 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

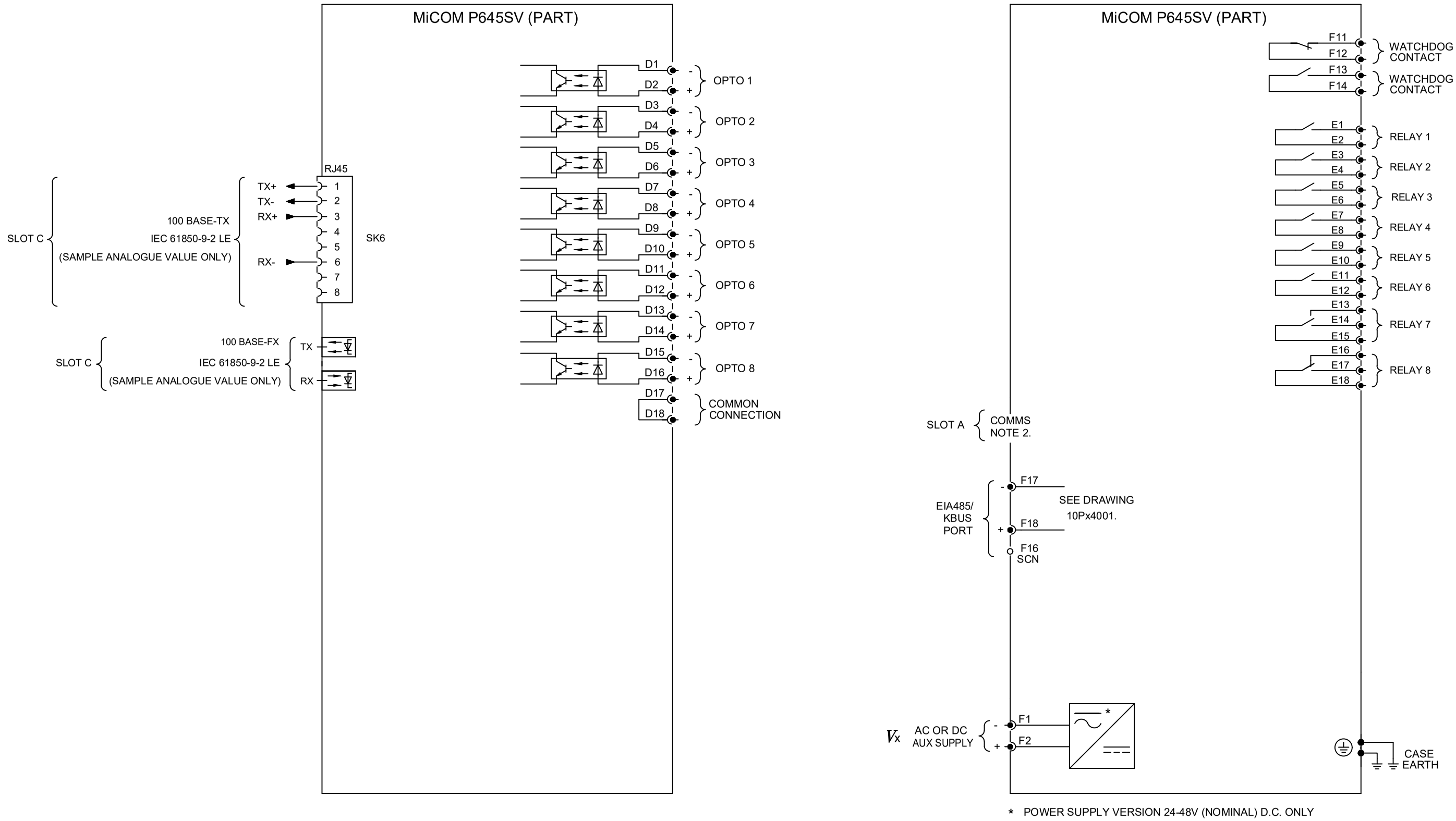
1 PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)

2. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
3. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.
4. COPPER PORT IS FOR SERVICE ONLY, NOT RECOMMENDED FOR PERMANENT CONNECTION

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| F | Approved | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN DIAG : 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL WITH NCIT 24 I/P & 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS 80TE |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: 10P64510 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065265 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

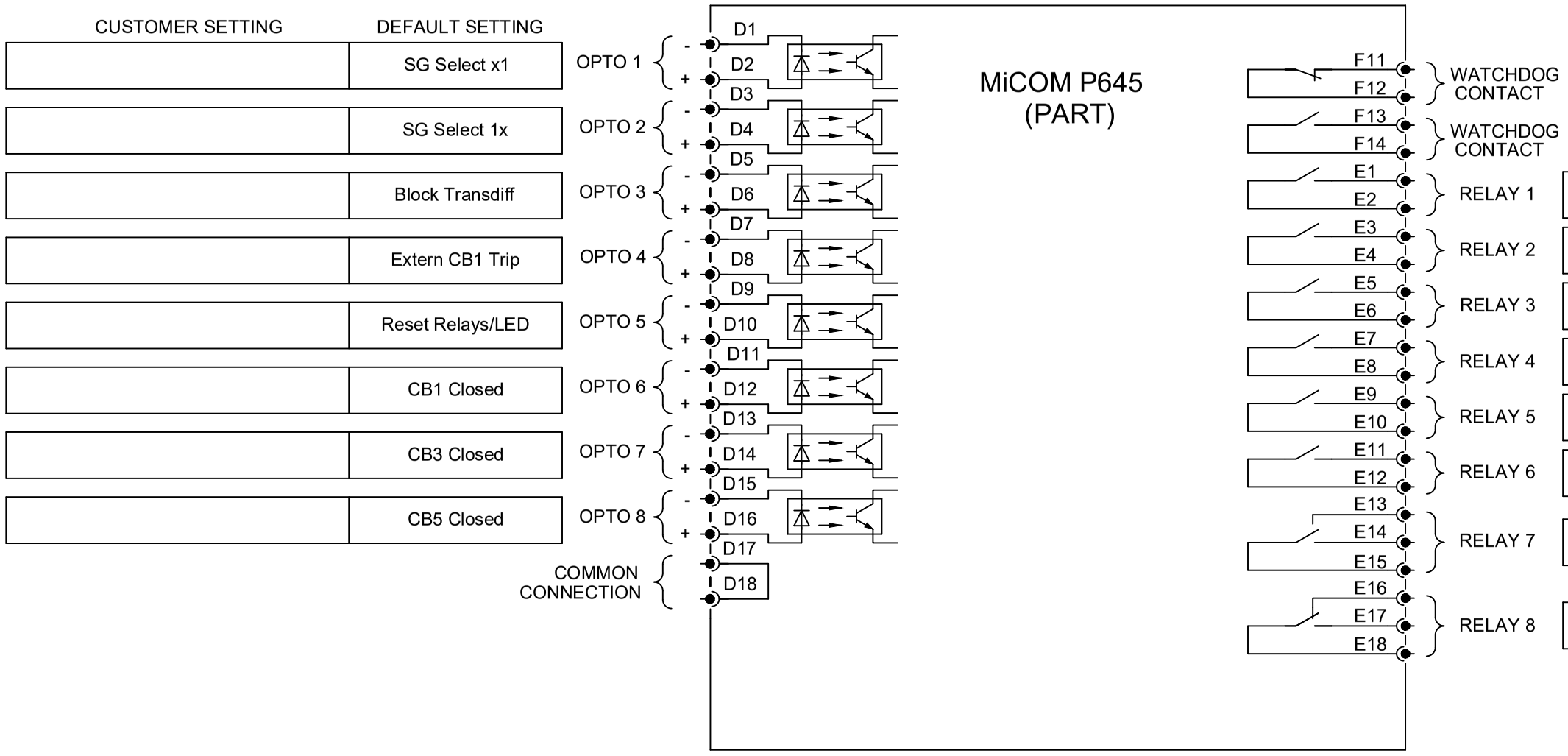
GE VERNOVA




NOTES .

1. PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001

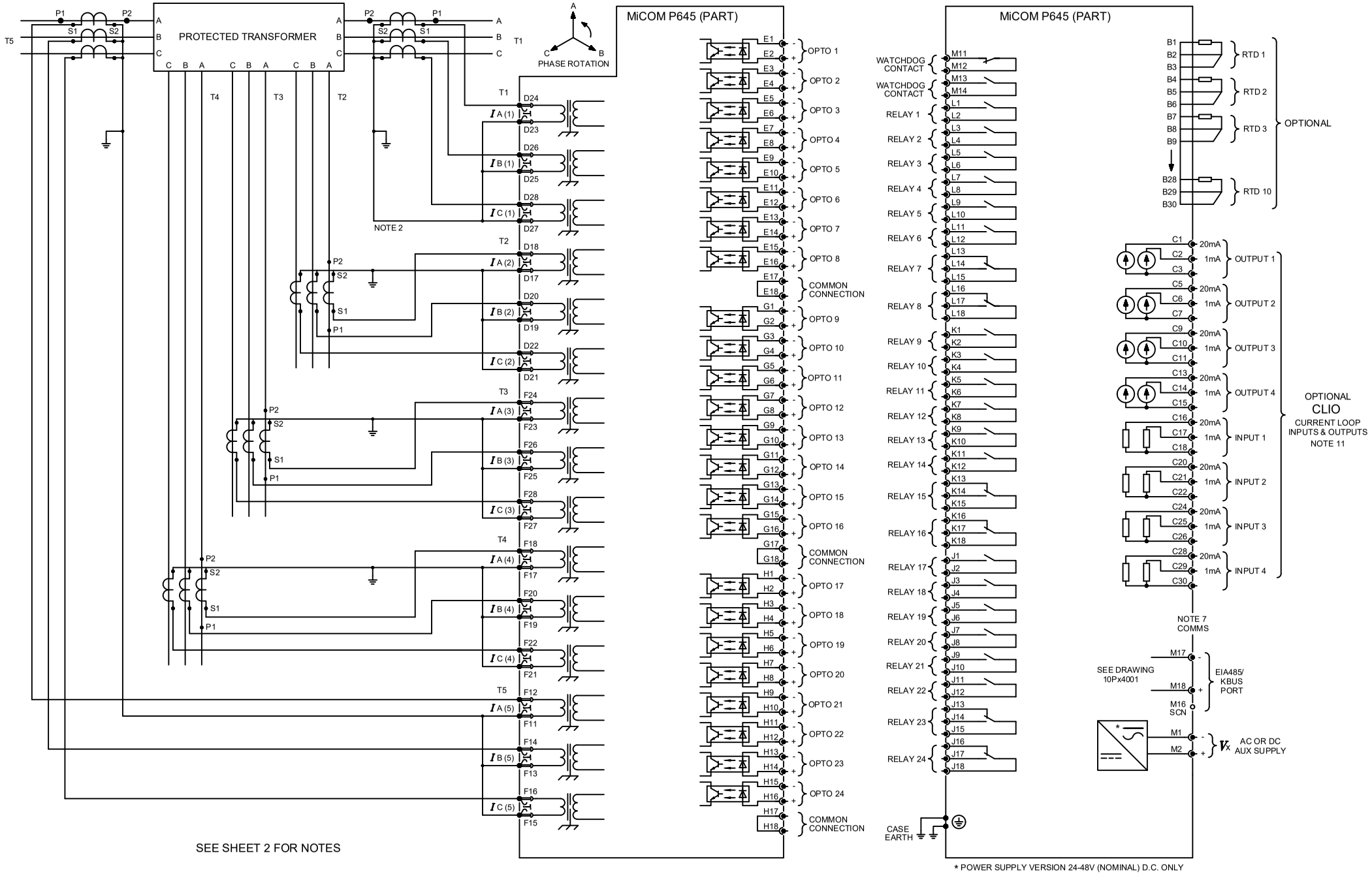
| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT.CONN. DIAG. 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL SAMPLE ANALOGUE VALUE 8 INPUTS & 8 OUTPUTS WITH NCIT | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64521** | PLM No: A20065370 / Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | GE VERNOVA |




| DEFAULT SETTING | CUSTOMER SETTING |
|---|---|
| R1 HV Backup Trip | |
| R2 LV Backup Trip | |
| R3 Any Trip | |
| R4 TV Backup Trip | |
| R5 General Alarm | |
| R6 Any Start | |
| R7 Diff/REF Trip | |
| R8 Breaker Fail | |

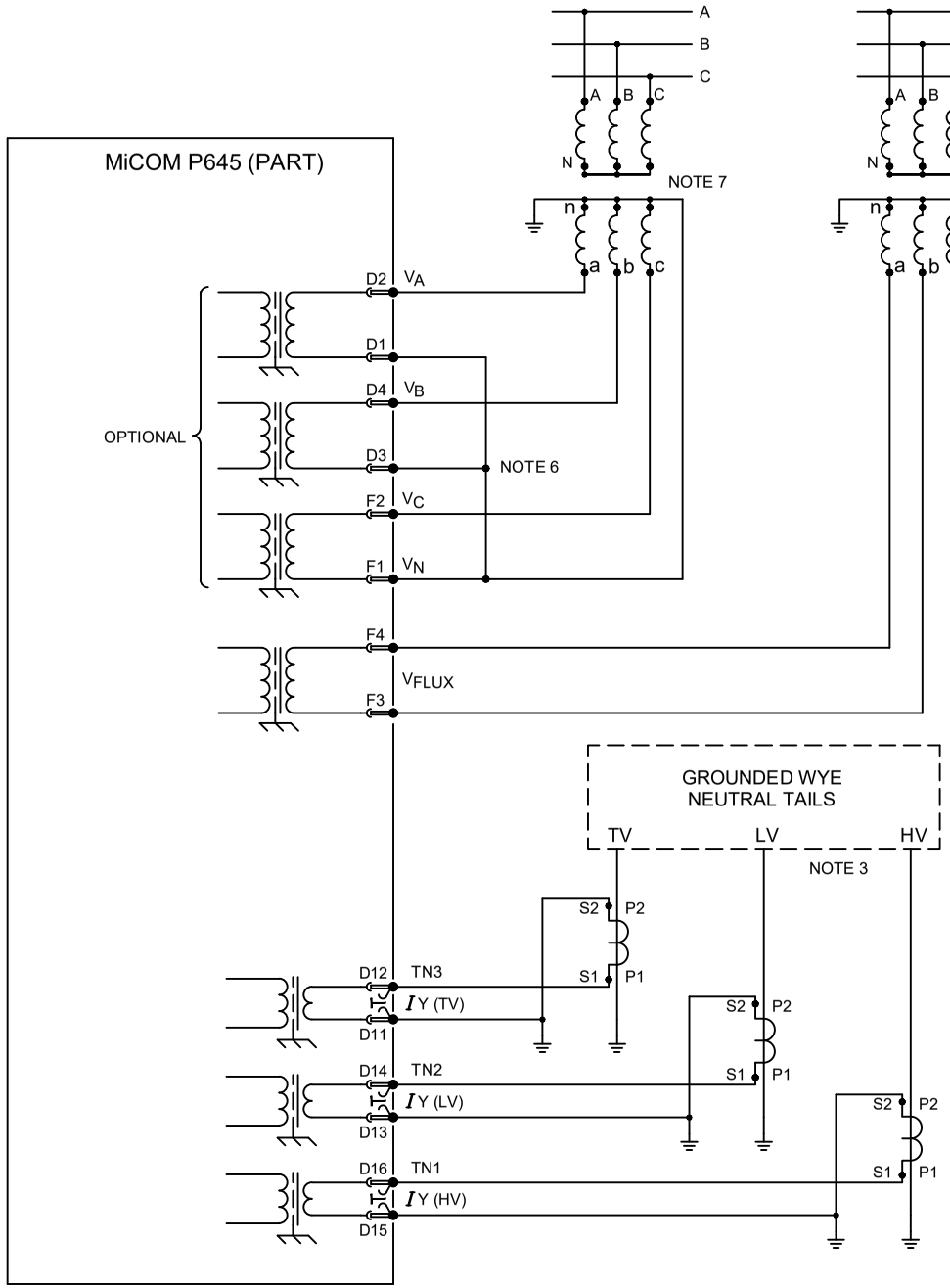
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: E | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT CONN TRANSFORMER DIFERENTIAL WITH NCIT<br>8 OPTO INPUTS & 8 RELAY OUTPUTS | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64521** | PLM No: A20065543 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

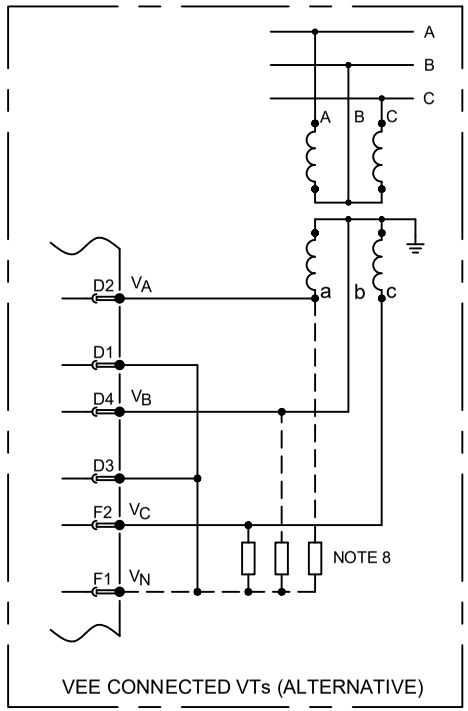
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| H | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P & 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64506** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20064757 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA

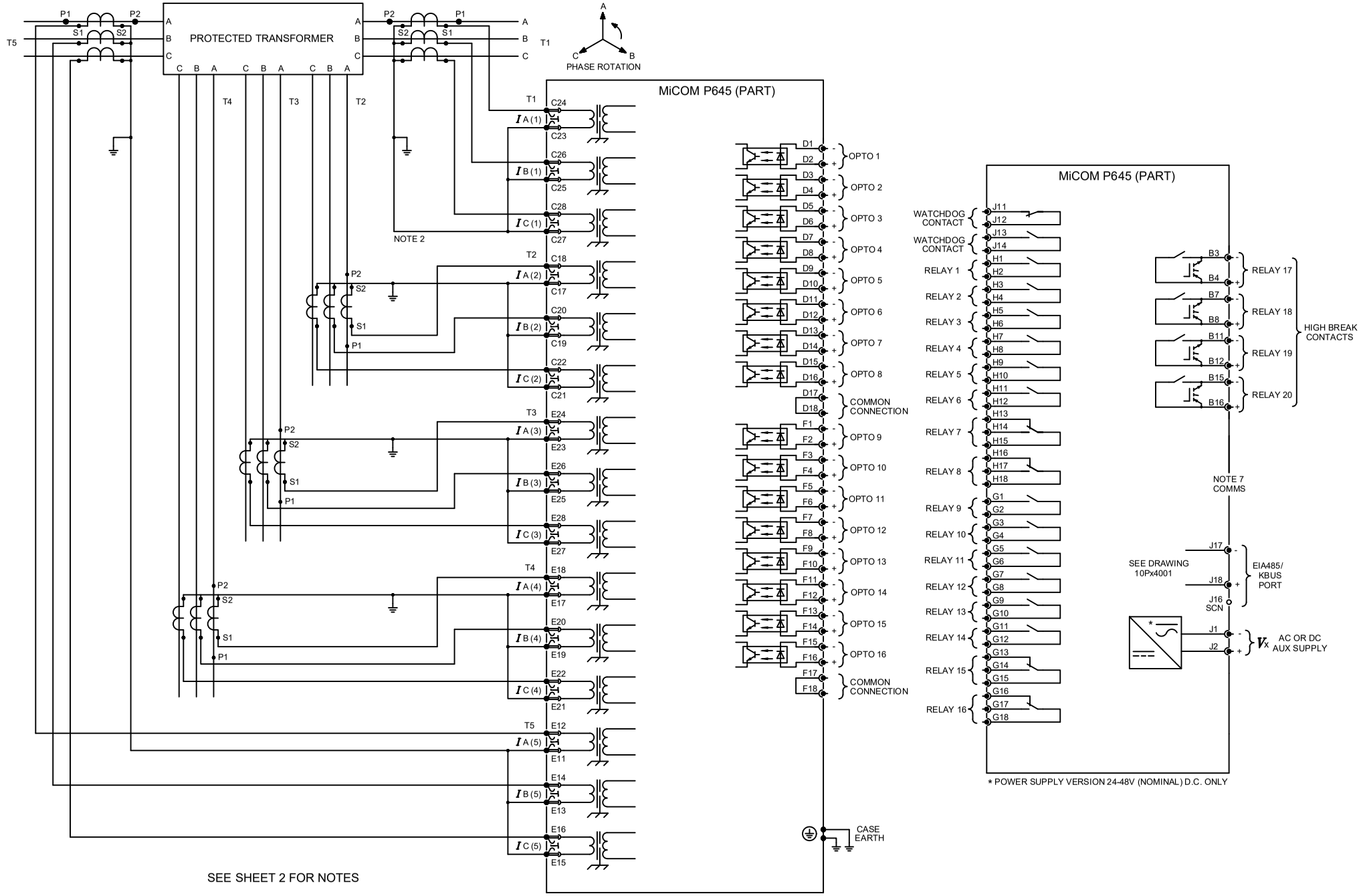



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: K | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P & 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64506** | PLM No: A20064638 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

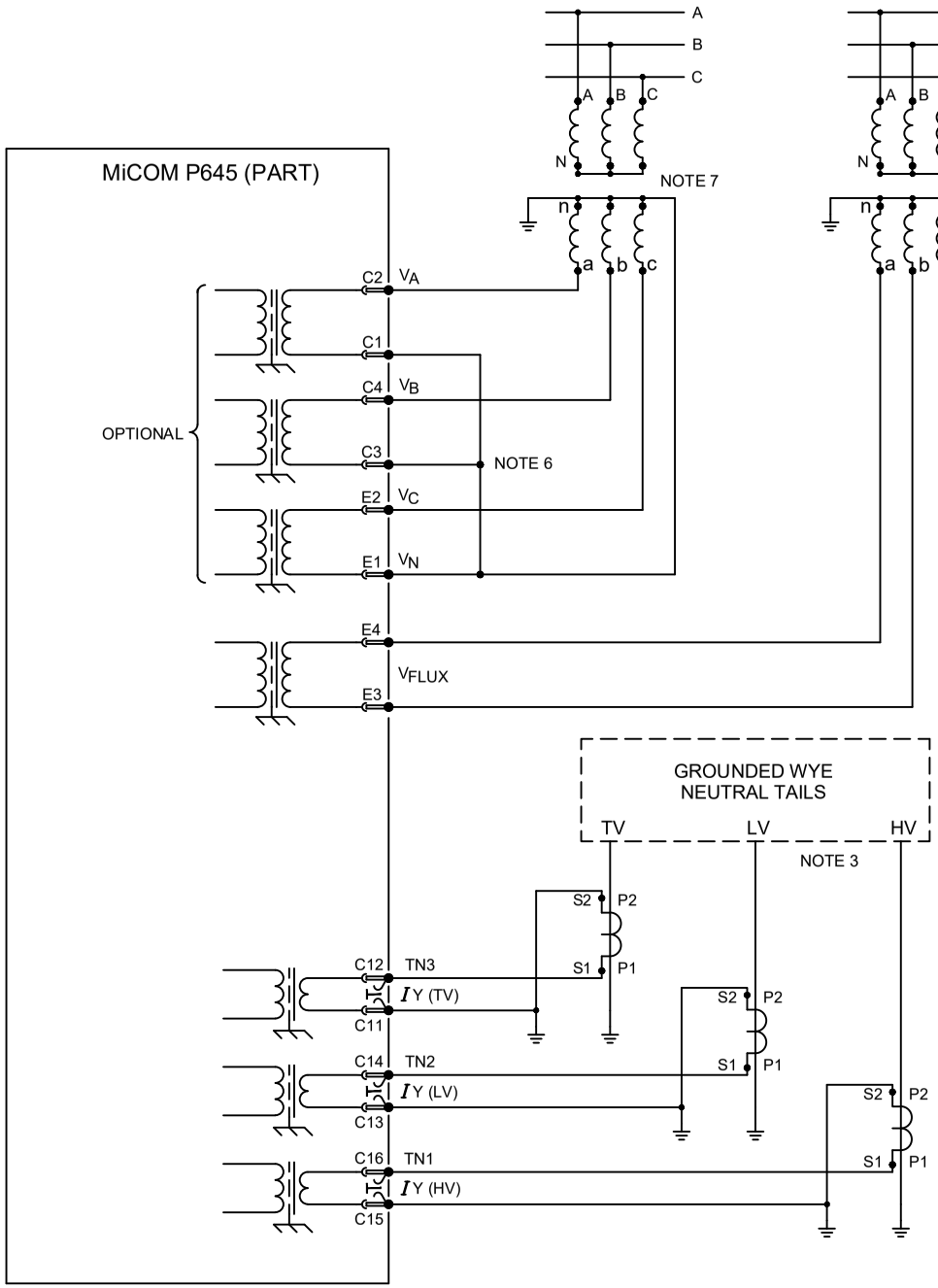


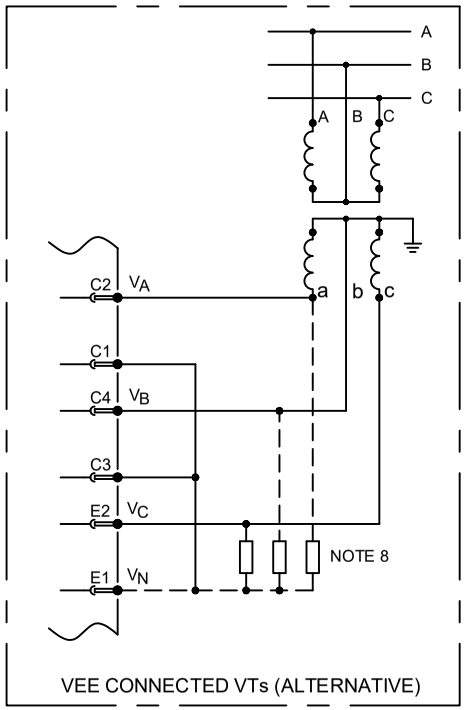

SEE SHEET 2 FOR NOTES

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64507** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20064831 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

(a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.

(b) TERMINAL.

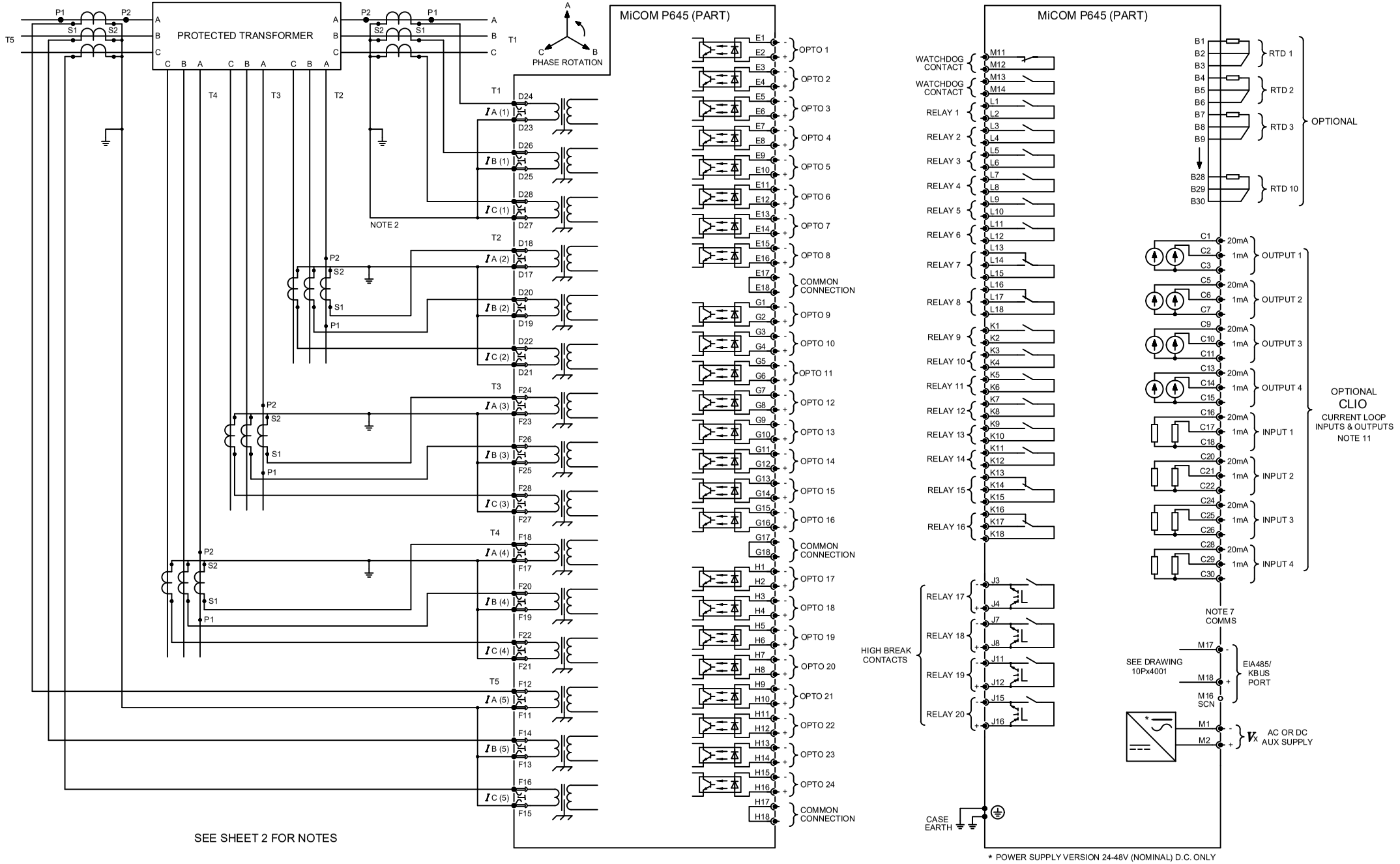
(c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)

2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: J | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (60TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: | **10P64507** | PLM No: A20064973 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

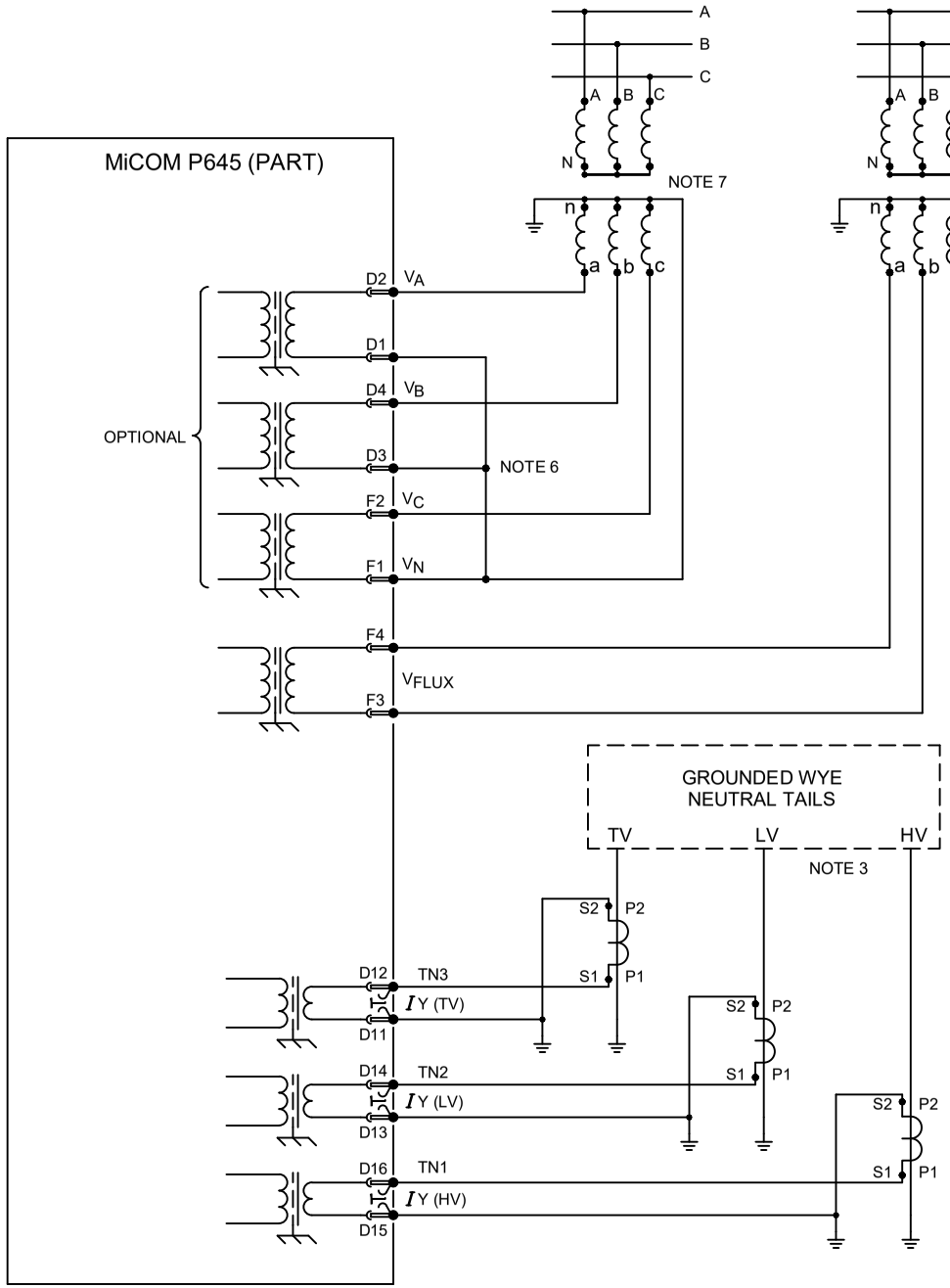
This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

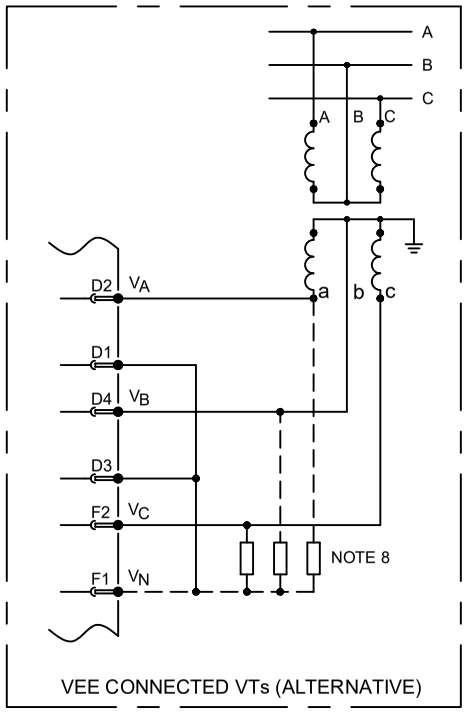
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P 20 O/P + CLIO & RTD)) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64508** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065016 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA



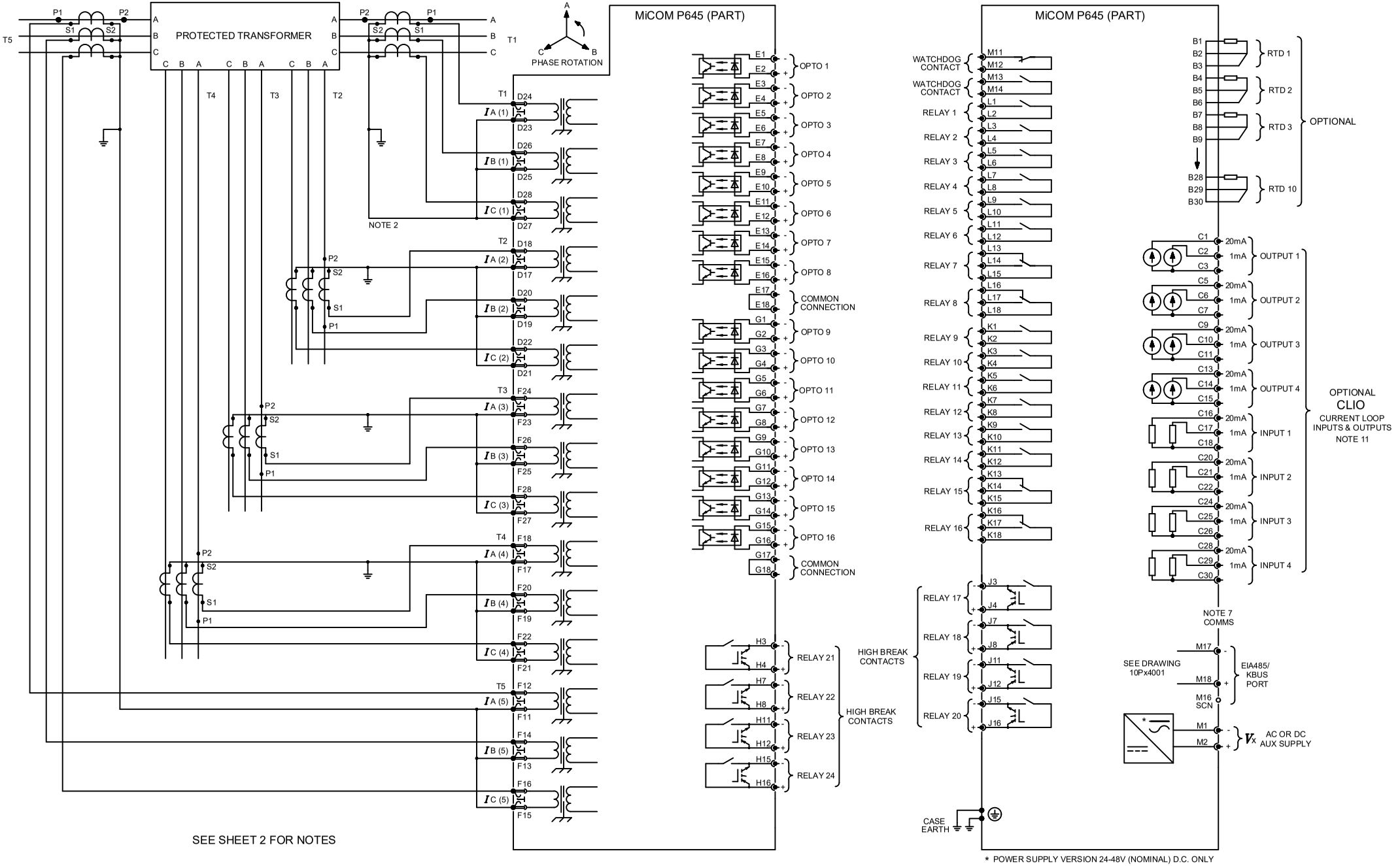




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. BIAS INPUT 1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS
   FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: J | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (24 I/P 20 O/P + CLIO & RTD)) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64508** | PLM No: A20064853 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

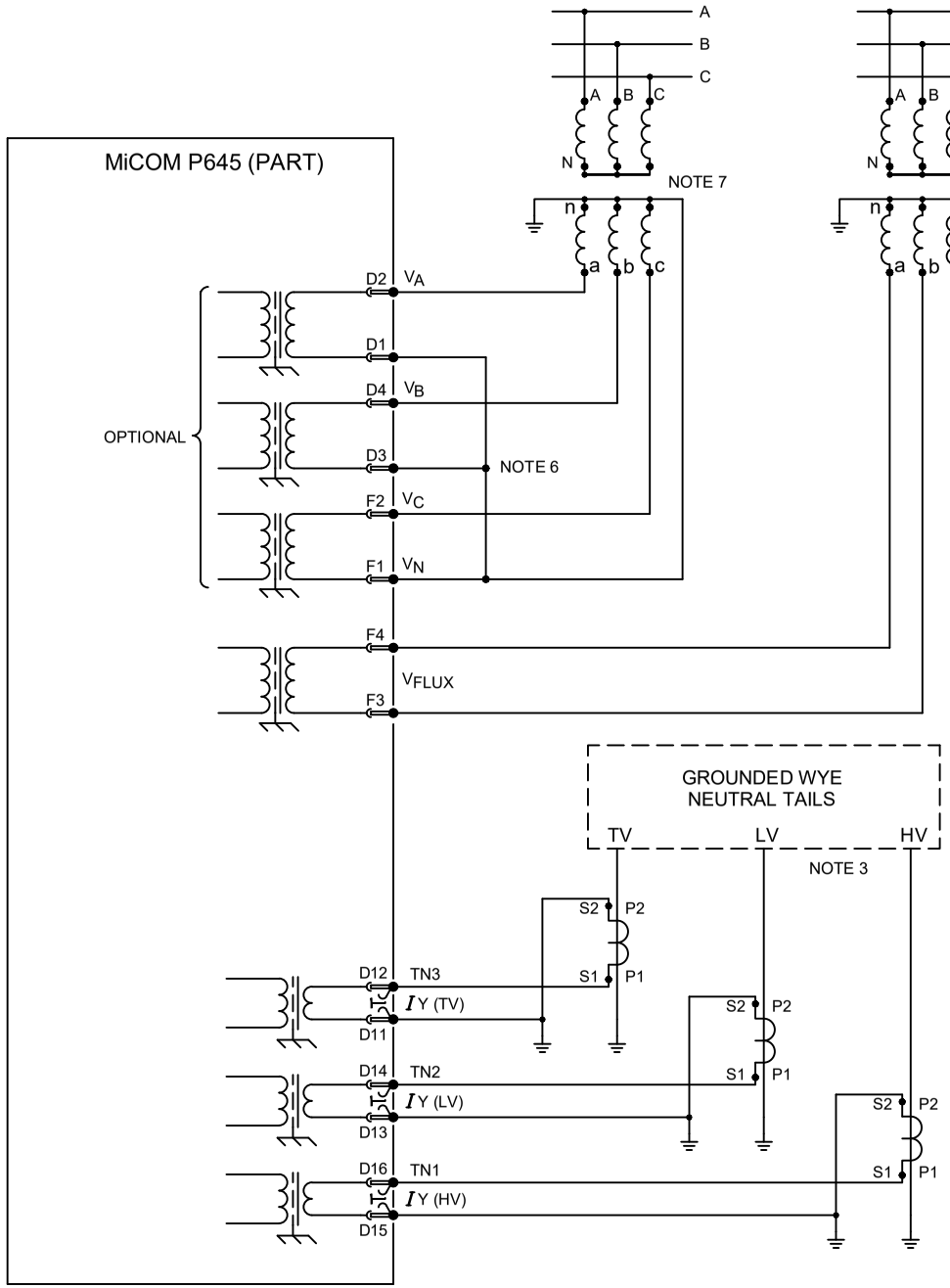
GE VERNOVA

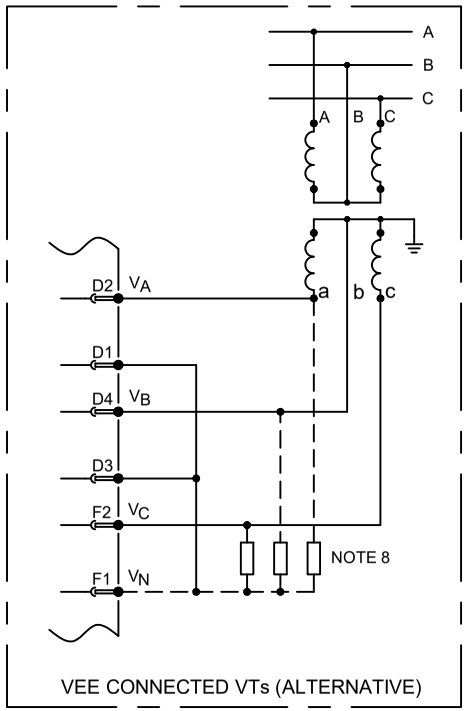



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| G | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64509** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20064855 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA



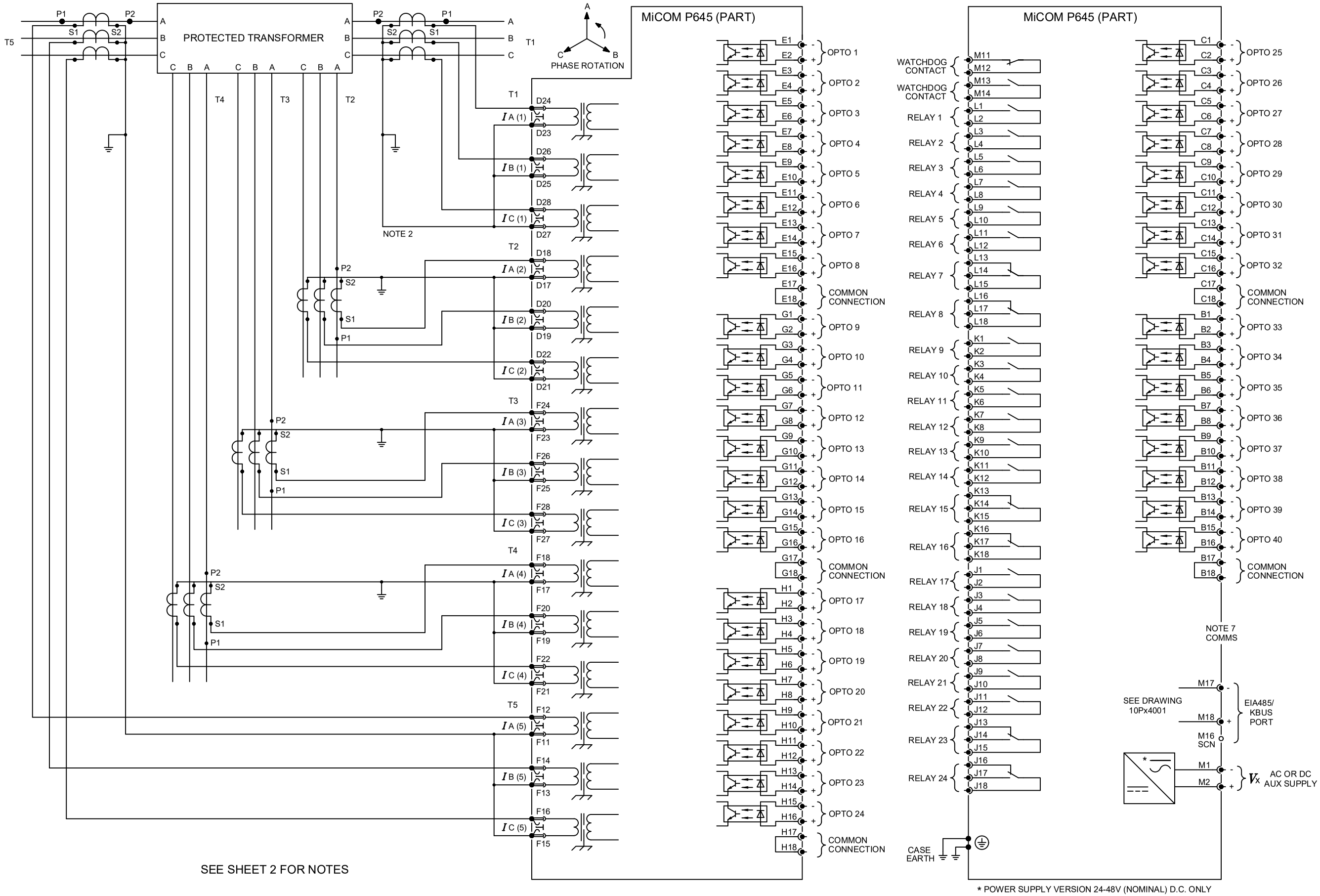

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| J | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONNECTION DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (16 I/P 24 O/P + CLIO & RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: **10P64509** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065028 |
| | | | Sht: 2 / Next Sht: - |

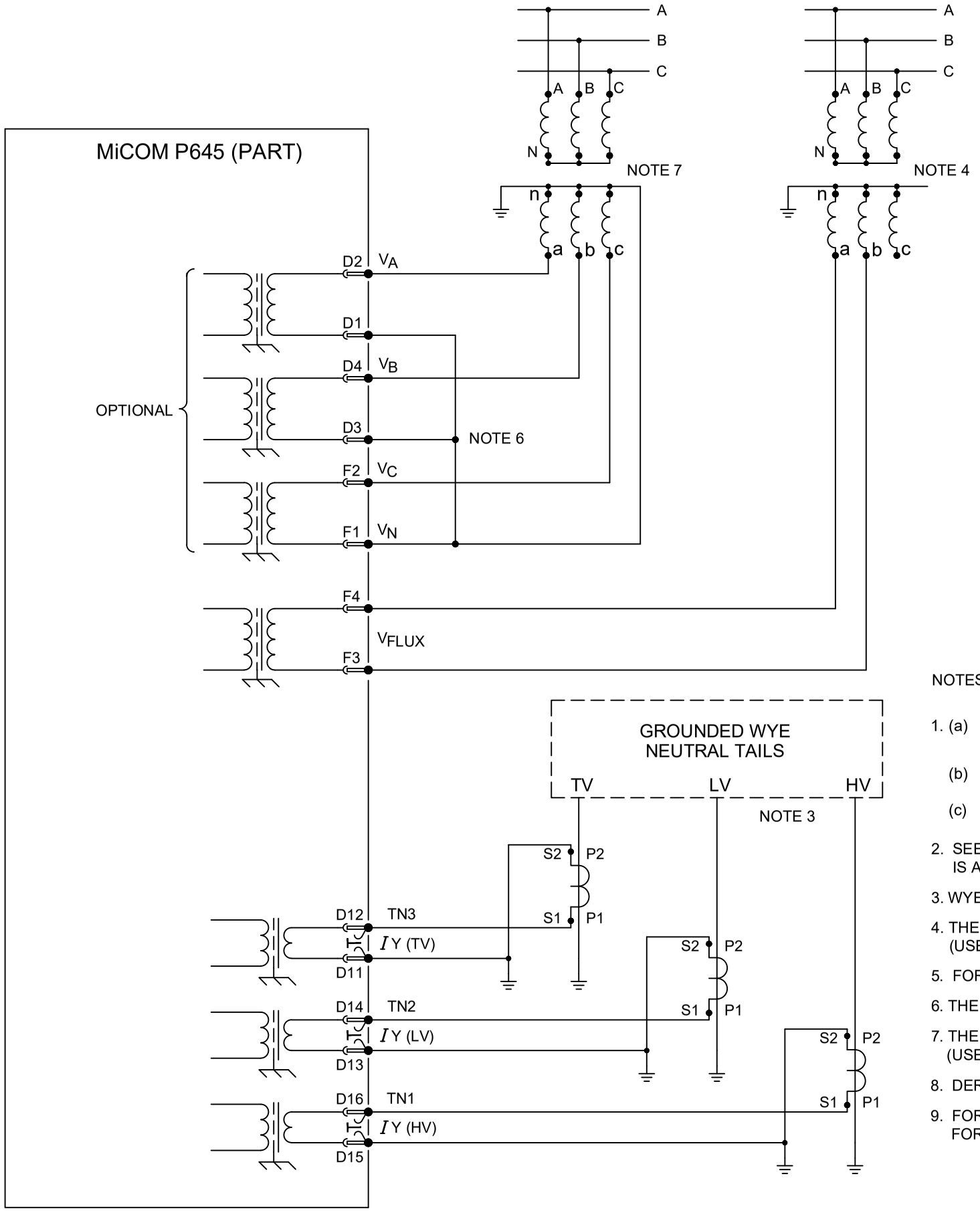
This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

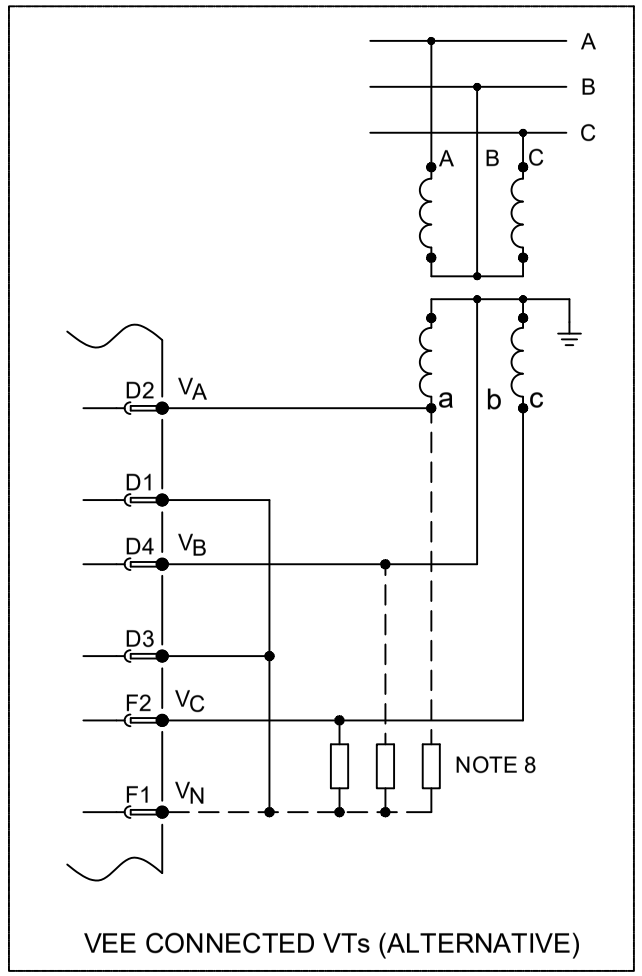
GE VERNOVA




SEE SHEET 2 FOR NOTES

| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64514** | PLM No: A20065562 | Sht: 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: 2 | |

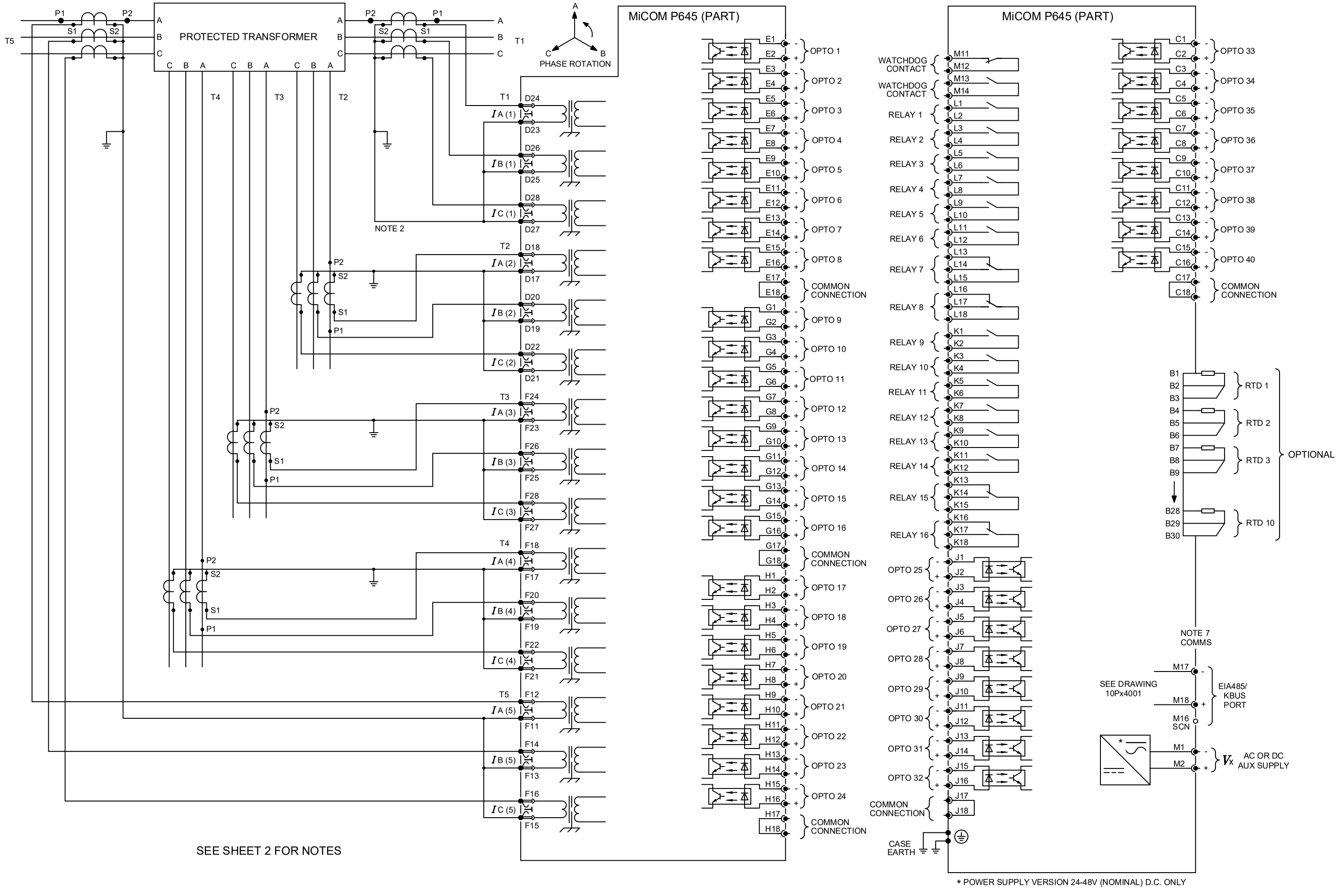



NOTES:

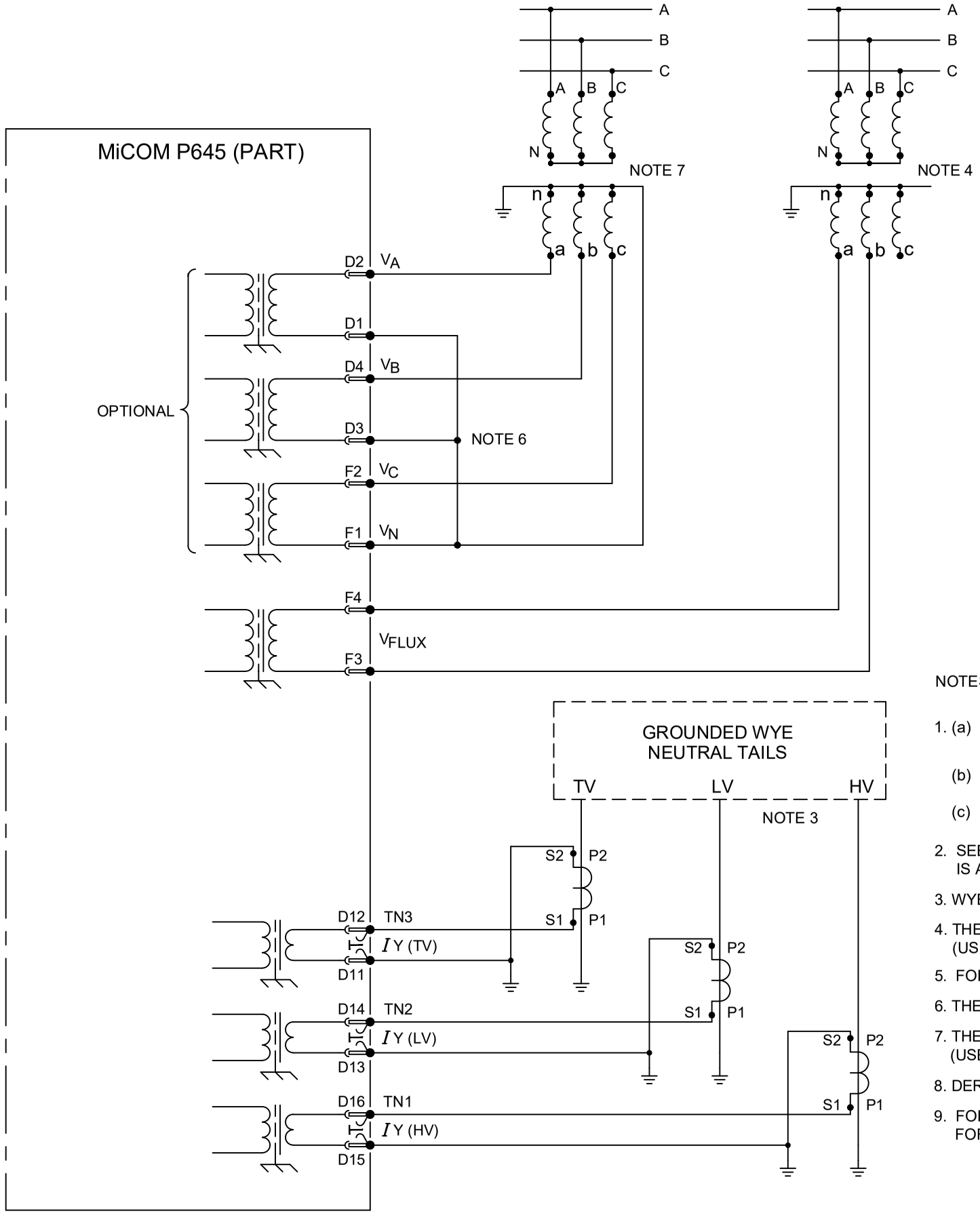
1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

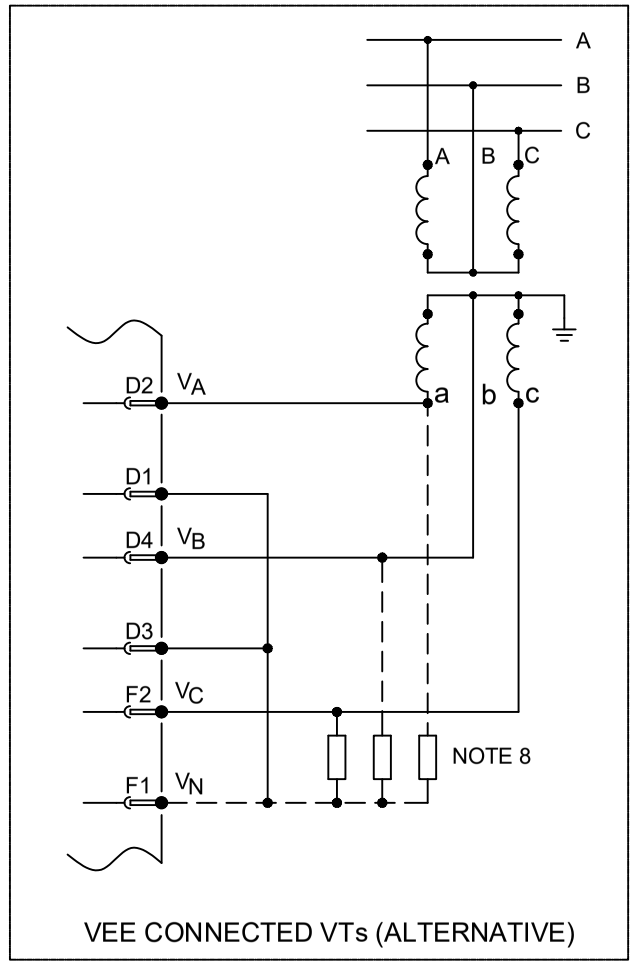
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 24 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64514** | PLM No: A20065588 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 16 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64515** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065434 |
| | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA

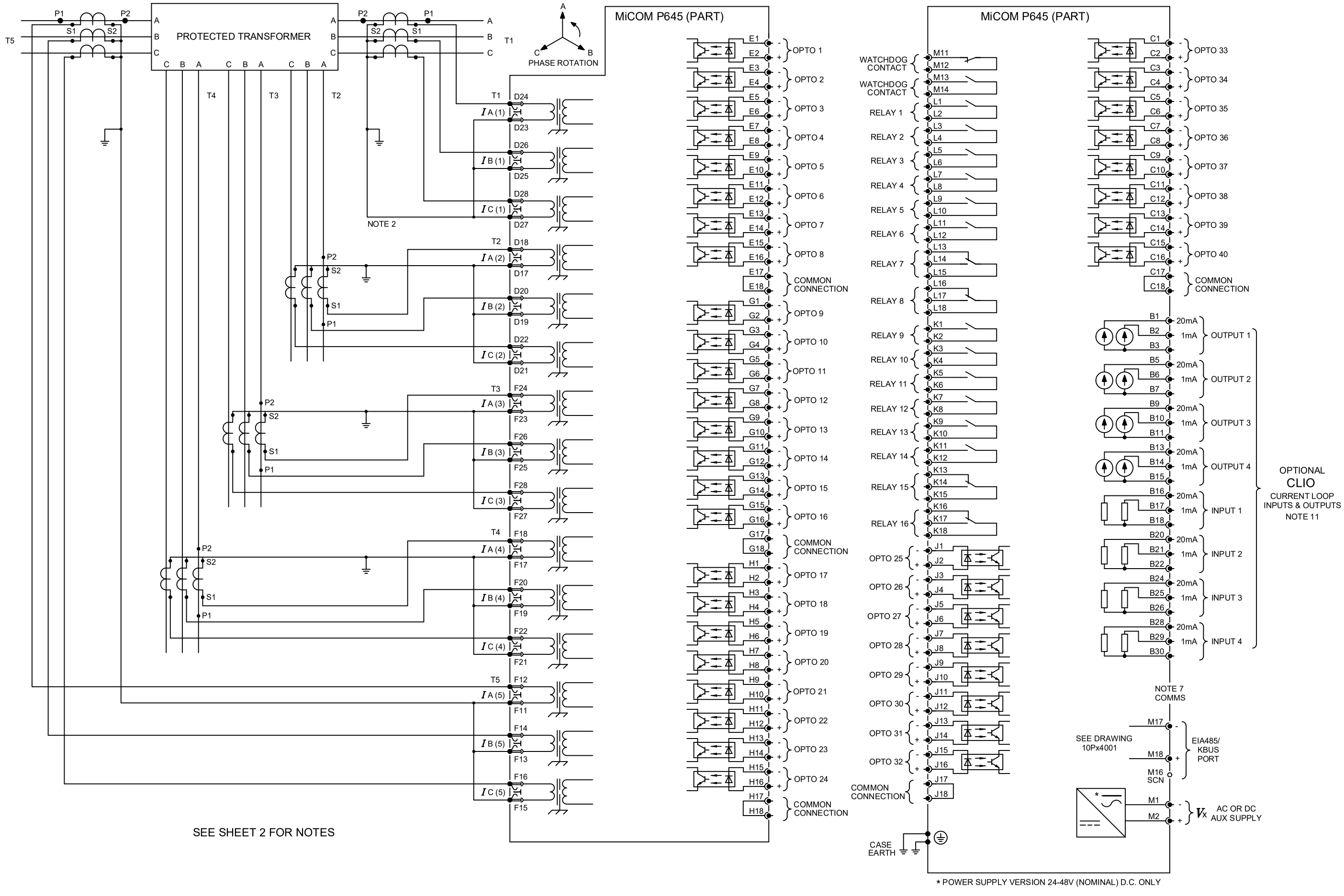



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

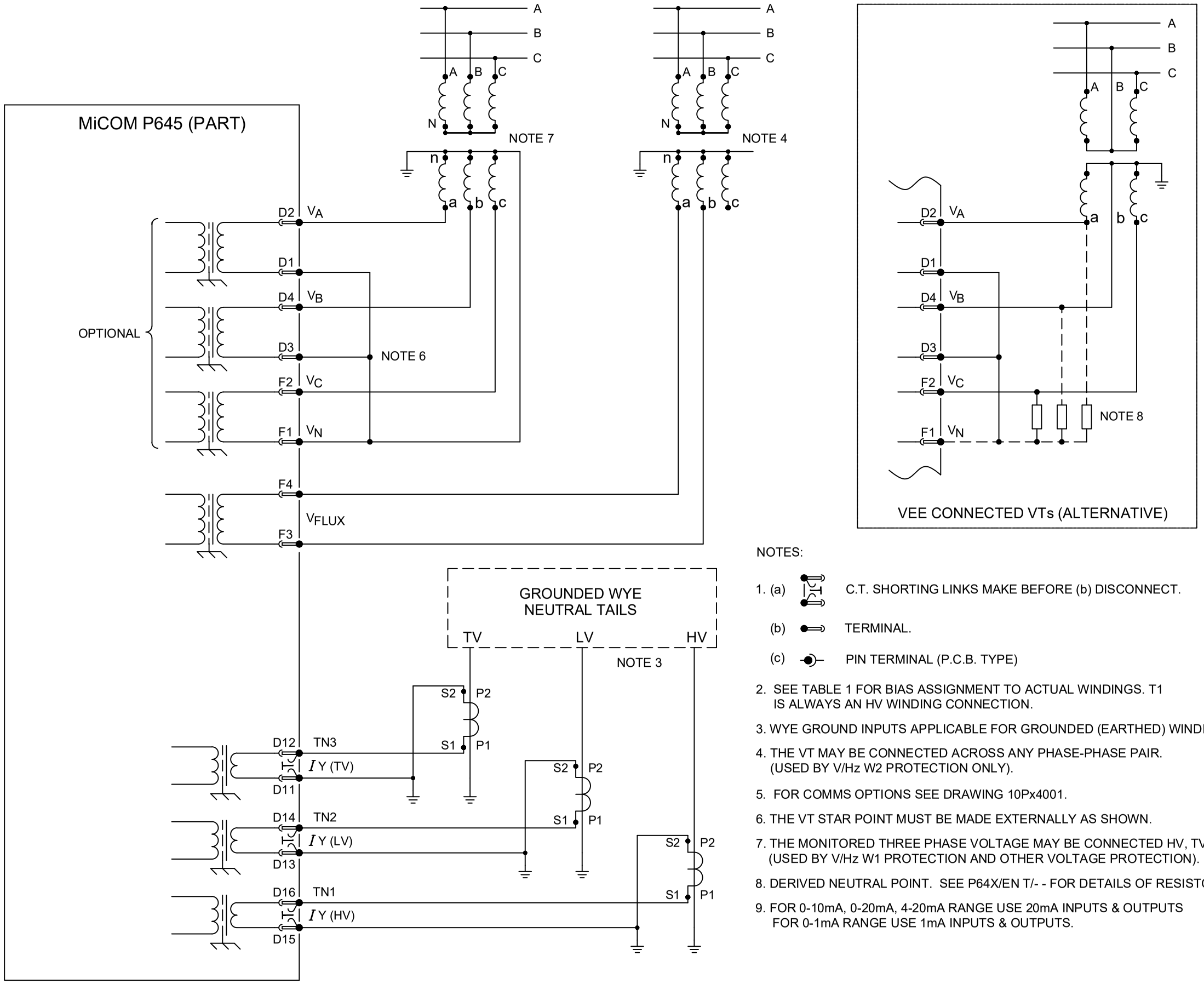
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 16 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64515** | PLM No: A20065448 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 16 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64516** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | PLM No: A20065379 |

Sht: 1
Next Sht: 2

GE VERNOVA

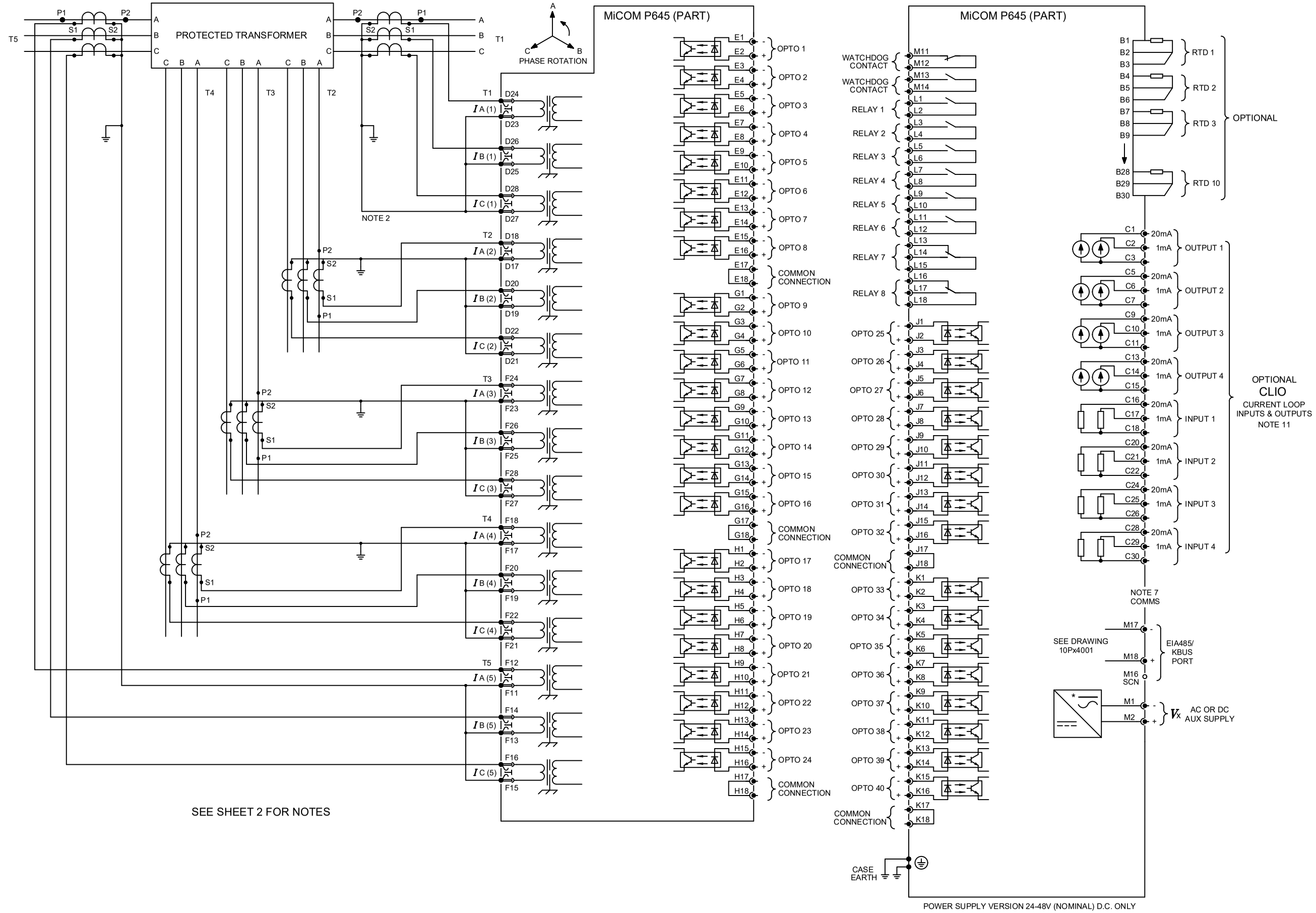



NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

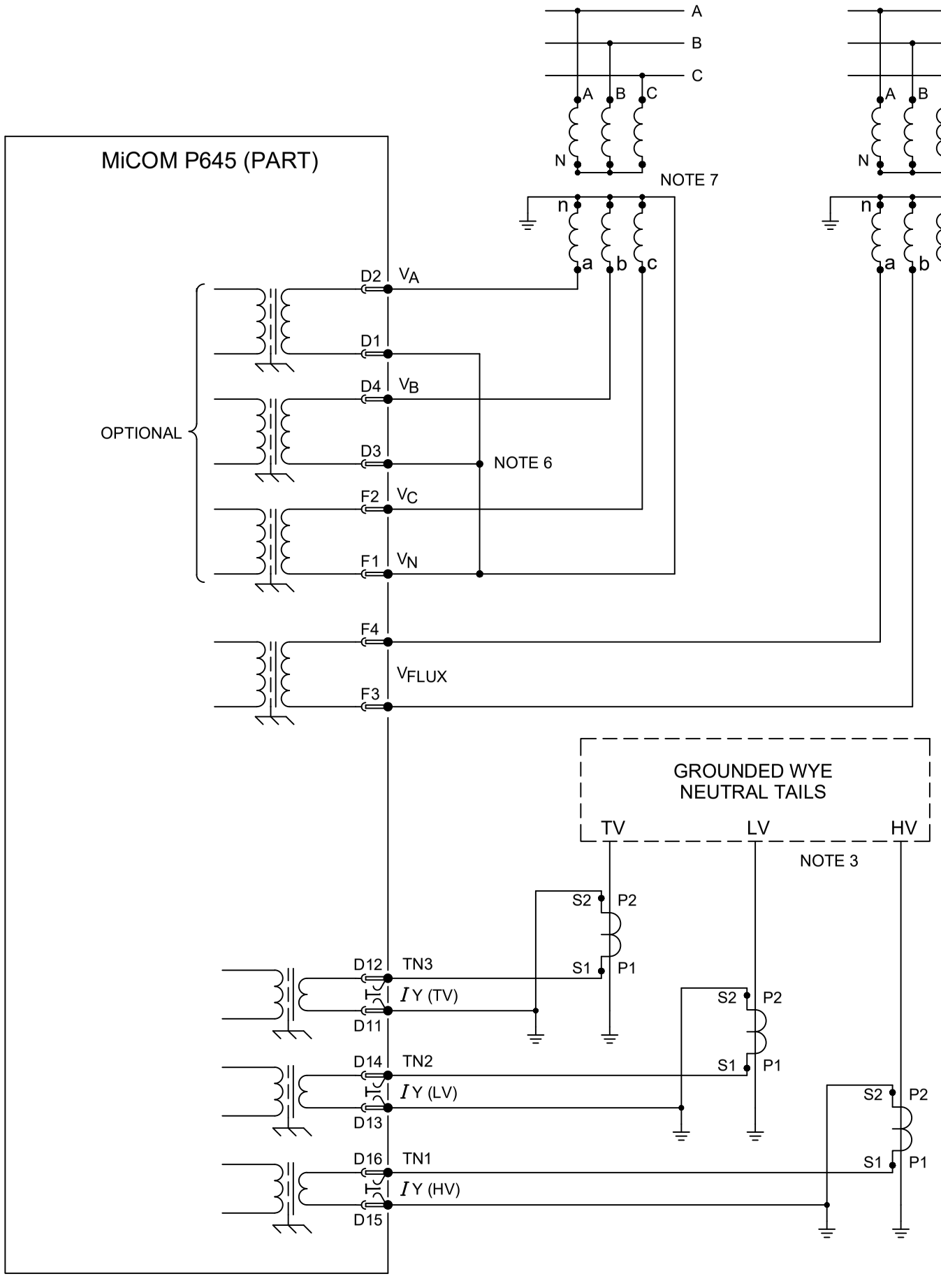
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 16 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64516** | PLM No: A20065377 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

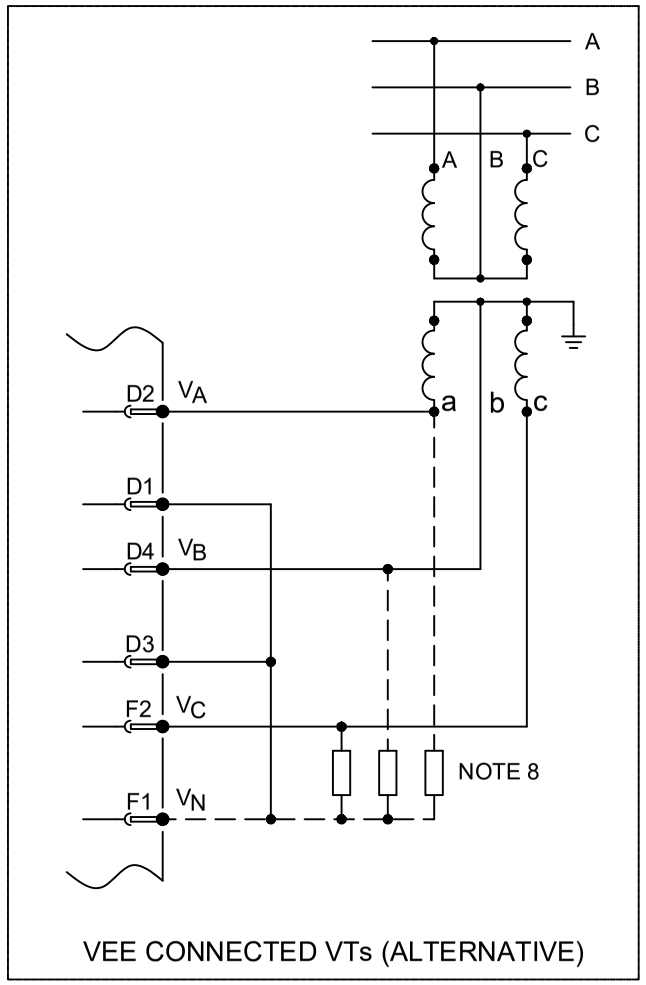
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 8 O/P+CLIO+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64517** | PLM No: A20065344 | Sht: 1 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA



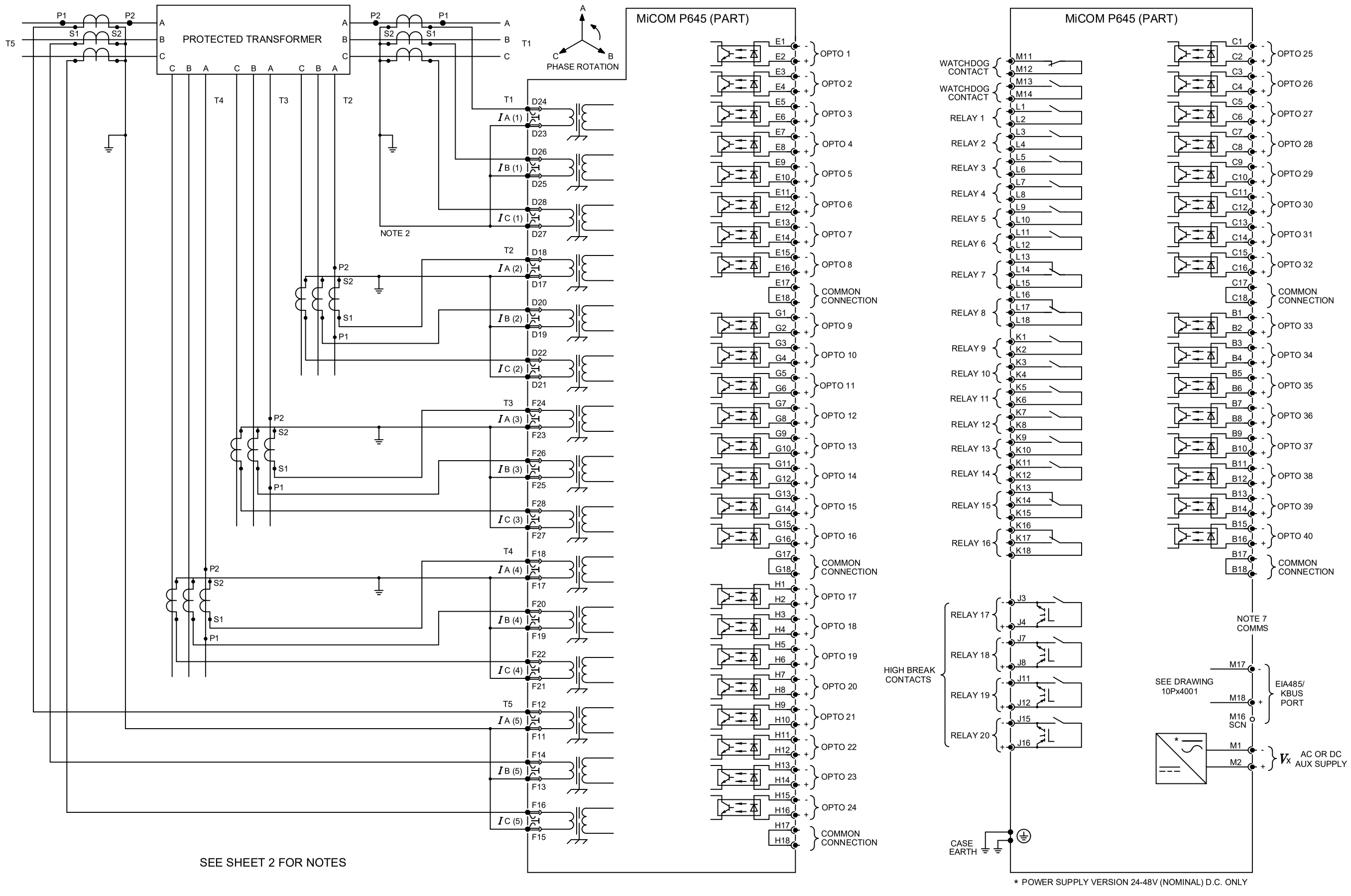




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

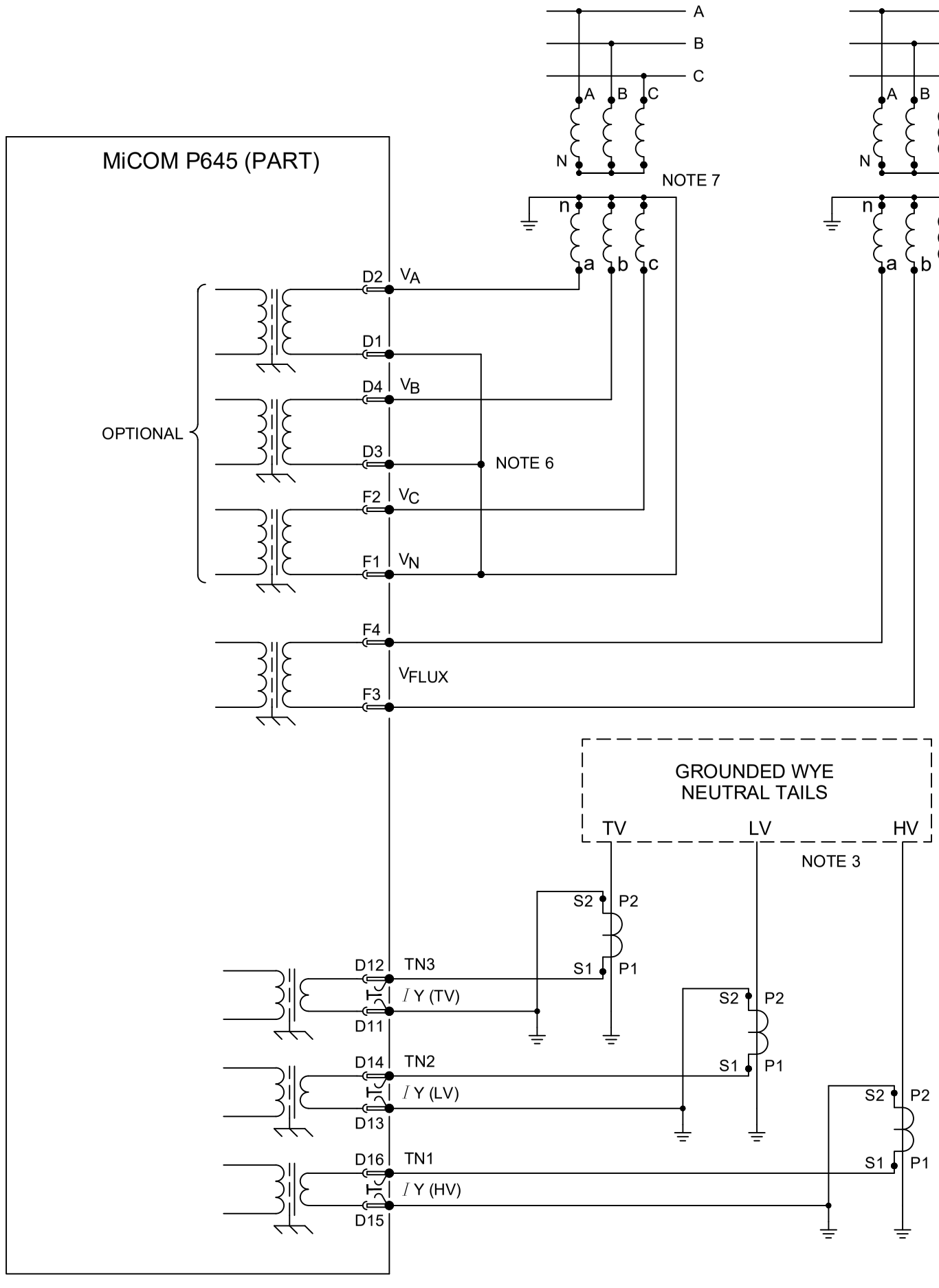
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 8 O/P+CLIO+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64517** | PLM No: A20065477 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

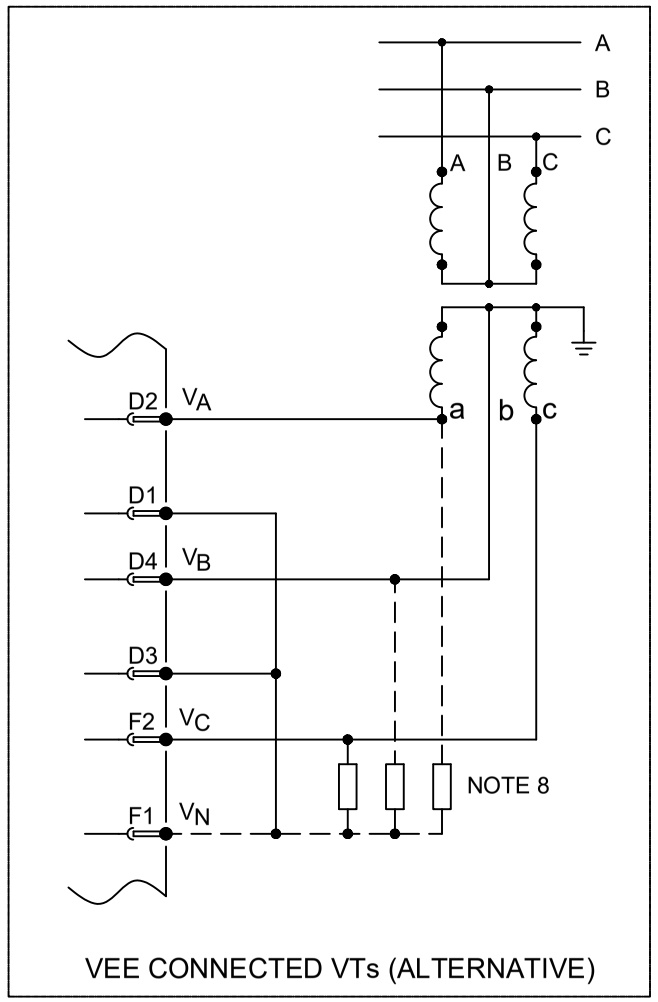
GE VERNOVA




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64518** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | |
|---|---|---|
| A20065406 | 1 | GE VERNOVA |
| | Next Sht: 2 | |



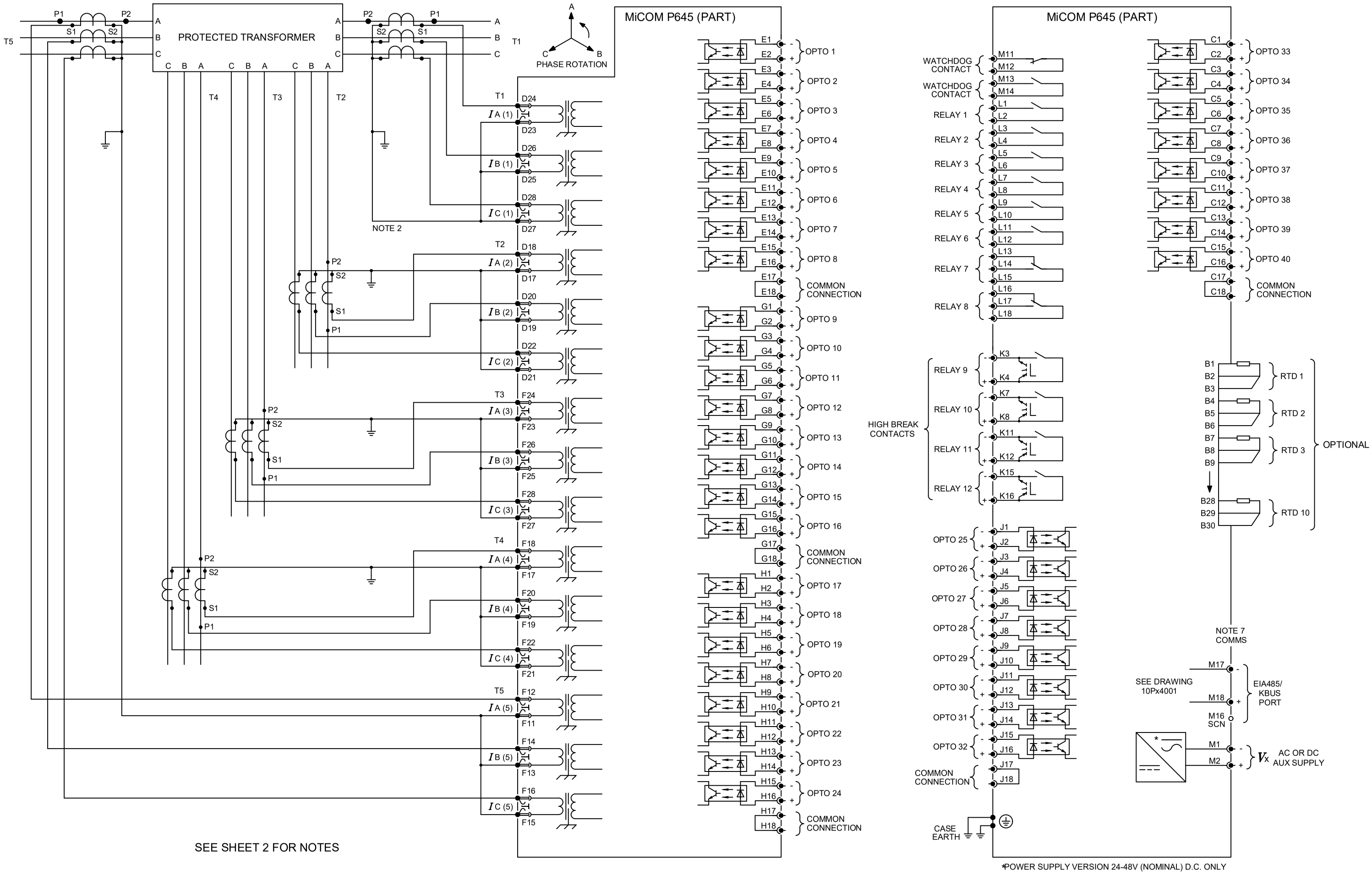

NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 20 O/P) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION | Drg No: | **10P64518** | PLM No: A20065573 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | | Next Sht: - |

This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK.

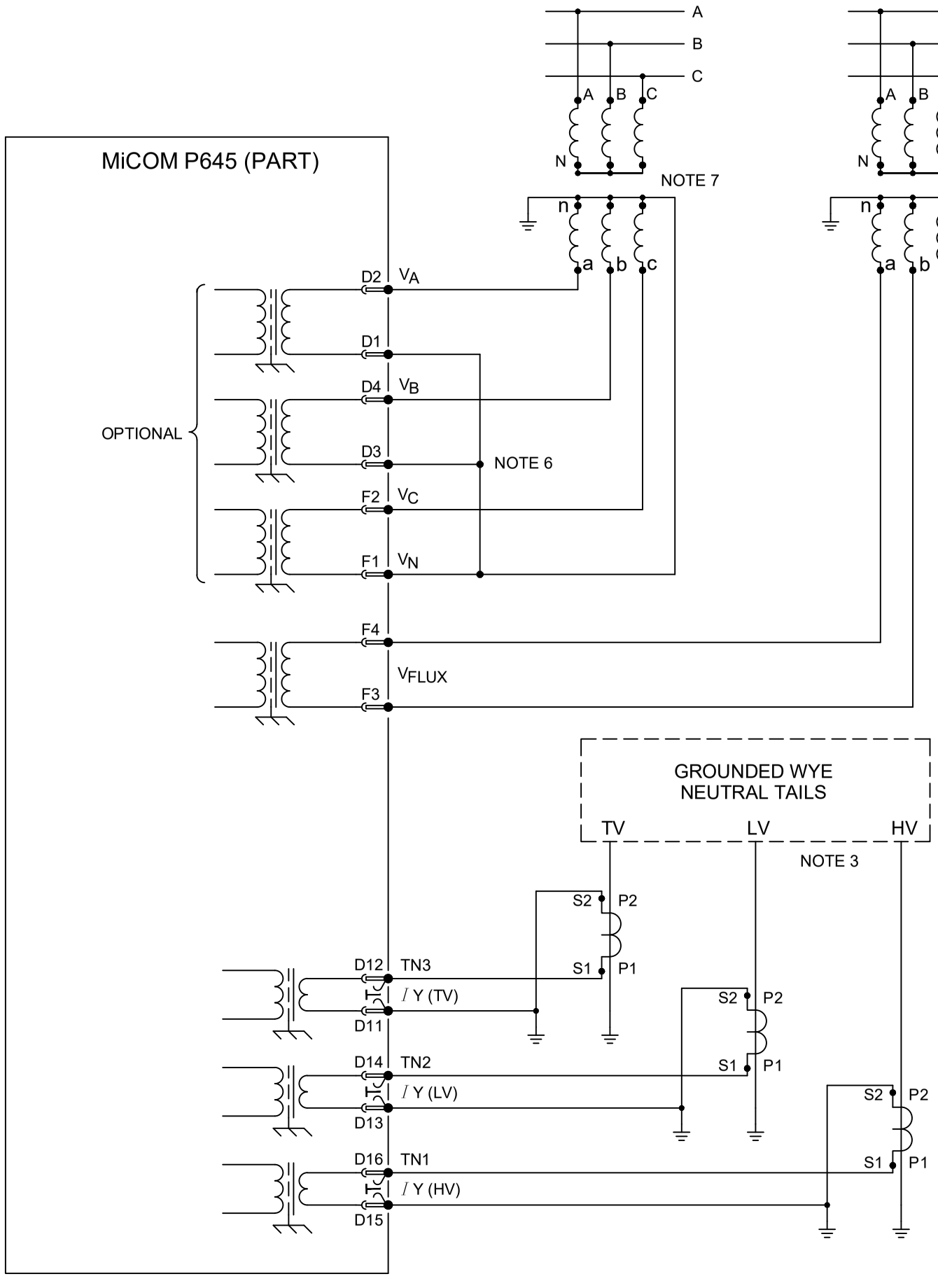
GE VERNOVA

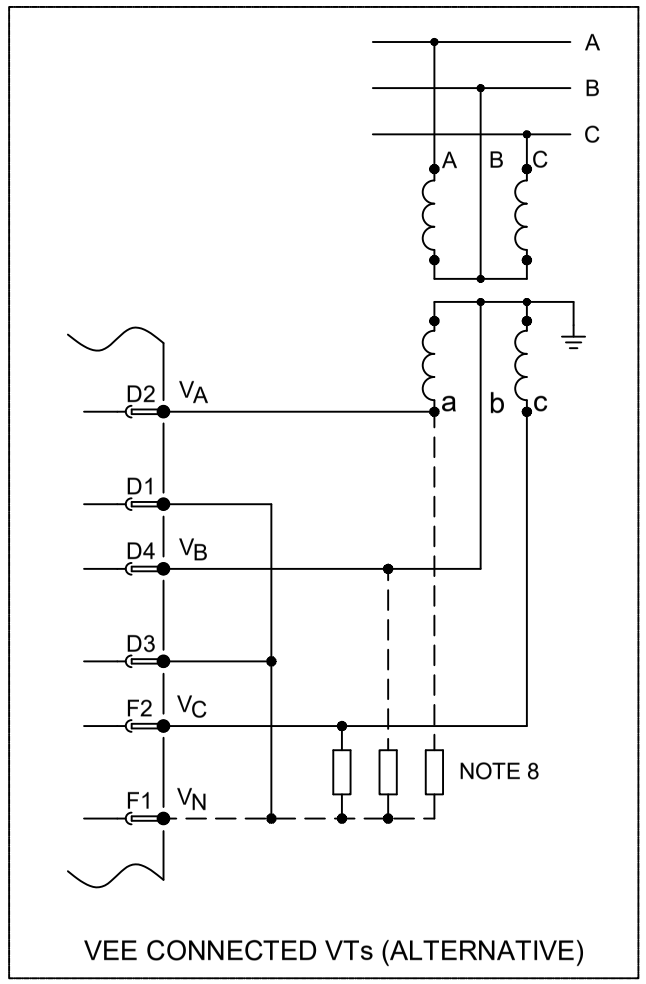



| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: |
|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 12 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64519** |
| Date: | Chkd: | | |

| PLM No: | Sht: | Next Sht: |
|---|---|---|
| A20065391 | 1 | 2 |

GE VERNOVA

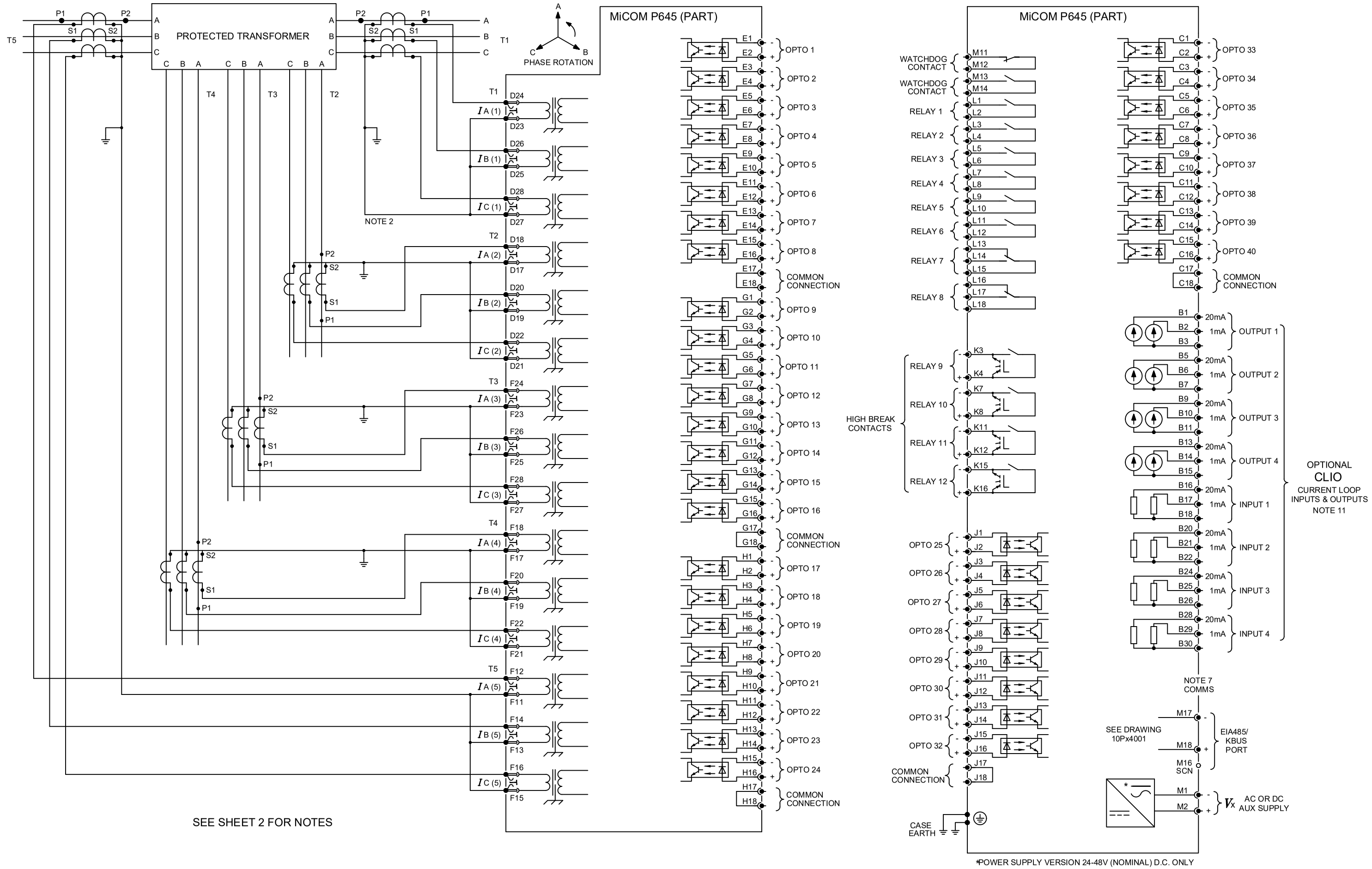



NOTES:

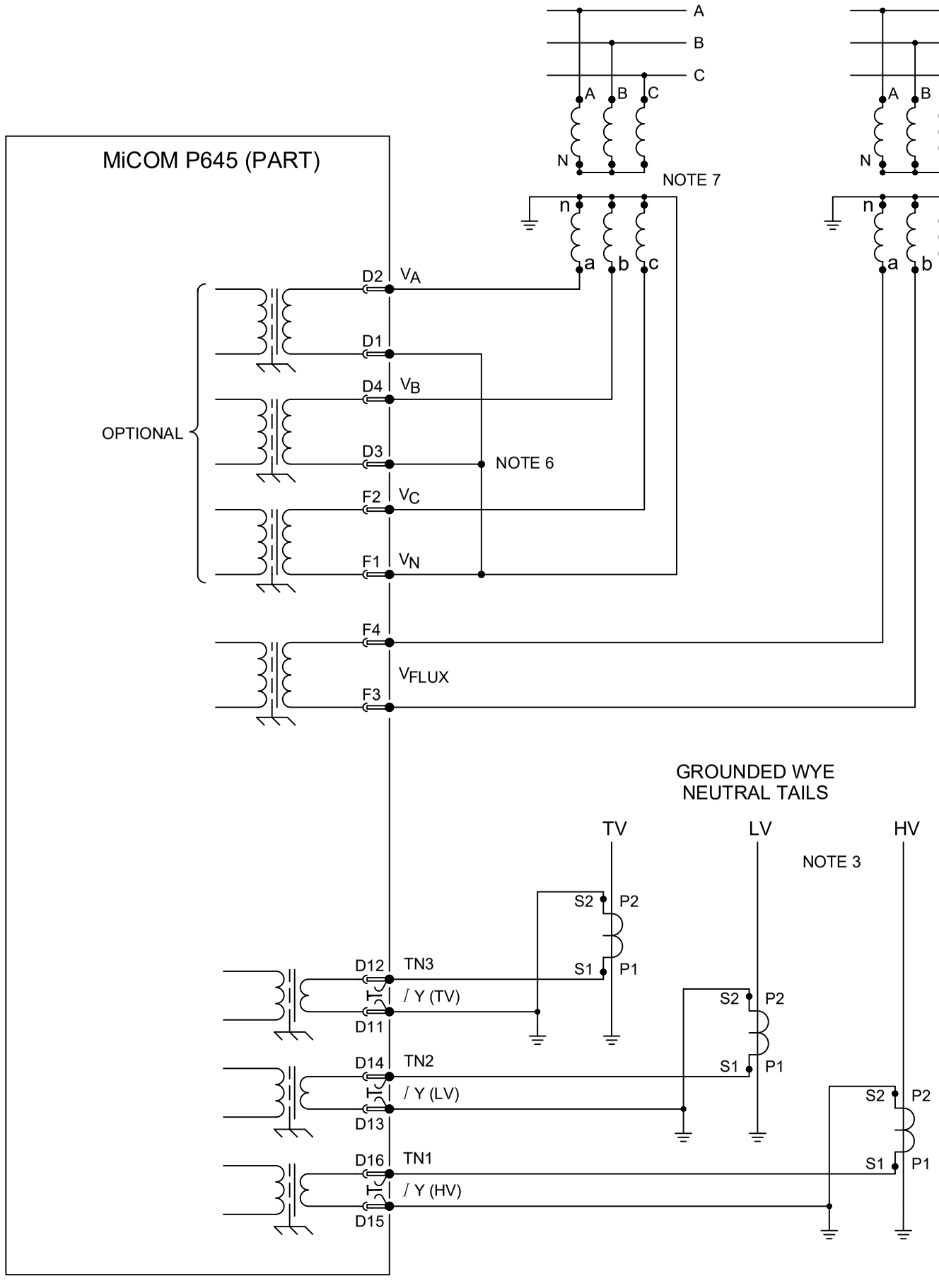
1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

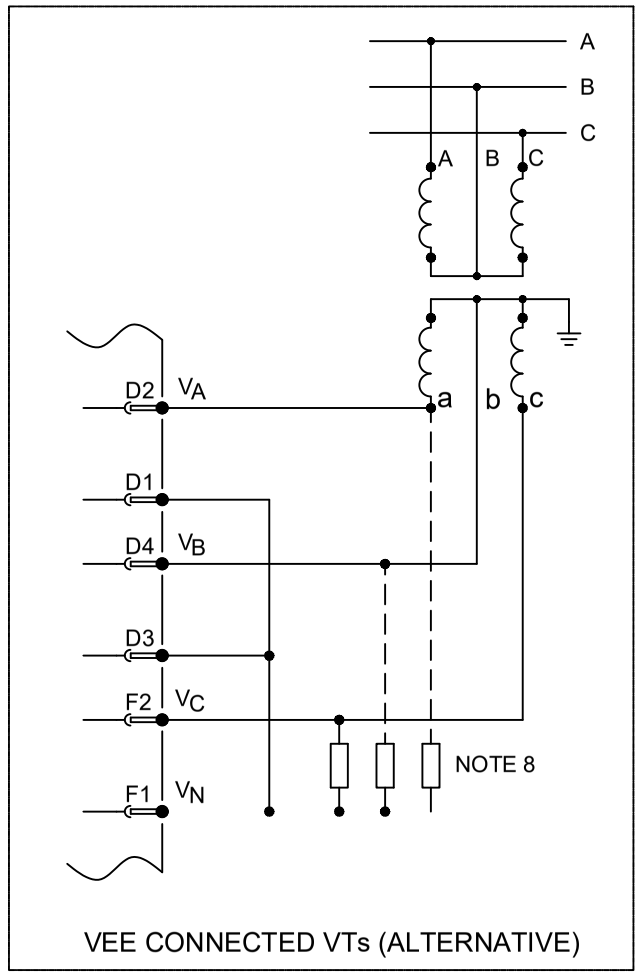
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: E | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 12 O/P+RTD) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV. This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: | **10P64519** | PLM No: A20065633 | Sht: 2 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | GE VERNOVA |




| Issue: | Status: | Revision Notes: | Title: | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E | **Approved** | CID008567 - Outline update only | EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 12 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64520** | PLM No: A20065412 |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | Sht: 1 / Next Sht: 2 |

GE VERNOVA




NOTES:

1. (a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS MAKE BEFORE (b) DISCONNECT.
   (b) TERMINAL.
   (c) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)
2. SEE TABLE 1 FOR BIAS ASSIGNMENT TO ACTUAL WINDINGS. T1 IS ALWAYS AN HV WINDING CONNECTION.
3. WYE GROUND INPUTS APPLICABLE FOR GROUNDED (EARTHED) WINDINGS.
4. THE VT MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY PHASE-PHASE PAIR. (USED BY V/Hz W2 PROTECTION ONLY).
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10Px4001.
6. THE VT STAR POINT MUST BE MADE EXTERNALLY AS SHOWN.
7. THE MONITORED THREE PHASE VOLTAGE MAY BE CONNECTED HV, TV OR LV SIDE. (USED BY V/Hz W1 PROTECTION AND OTHER VOLTAGE PROTECTION).
8. DERIVED NEUTRAL POINT. SEE P64X/EN T/- - FOR DETAILS OF RESISTORS.
9. FOR 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20mA RANGE USE 20mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS FOR 0-1mA RANGE USE 1mA INPUTS & OUTPUTS.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Issue: F | Status: **Approved** | Revision Notes: CID008567 - Outline update only | Title: EXT. CONN. DIAG: 5 BIAS INPUT TRANSFORMER DIFFERENTIAL (40 I/P & 12 O/P+CLIO) WITH 4 POLE VT INPUTS (80TE) | | | |
| Date: 10/10/2024 | Name: S Burton | PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION<br>This document is the property of GE Vernova (GEV) and contains proprietary information of GEV. This document is loaned on the express condition that neither it nor the information contained therein shall be disclosed to others without the express written consent of GEV, and that the information shall be used by the recipient only as approved expressly by GEV.<br>This document shall be returned to GEV upon its request. This document may be subject to certain restrictions under U.S. export control laws and regulations. © GE VERNOVA Company, GEV CONFIDENTIAL UNPUBLISHED WORK. | Drg No: **10P64520** | PLM No: A20065378 | Sht: 2 | GE VERNOVA |
| Date: | Chkd: | | | | Next Sht: - | |

GE VERNOVA

© 2025 GE Vernova. All rights reserved. Information contained in this document is indicative only. No representation or warranty is given or should be relied on that it is complete or correct or will apply to any particular project. This will depend on the technical and commercial circumstances. It is provided without liability and is subject to change without notice. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties, without express written authority, is strictly prohibited.